ROYAL COMMISSION ON THE WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA.

APPENDICES

TO THE

MINUTES OF EVIDENCE

TAKEN BEFORE THE

ROYAL COMMISSION

ON THE

WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY WYMAN AND SONS, LIMITED, FETTER LANE, E.C.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C.; and
32, Abingdon Street, Westminster, S.W.; or
OLIVER AND BOYD, Edinburgh; or
E. PONSONBY, 116, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1903.

[Cd. 1792.] *Price 3s. 6d.*

SALE OF GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS

The undermentioned Firms have been appointed sole Agents for the sale of Government Publications, including Parliamentary Reports and Papers, Acts of Parliament, Record Office Publications, &c., &c., and all such works can be purchased from them either directly or through retail booksellers, who are entitled to a discount of 25 per cent. from the selling prices :—

IN ENGLAND :—

For all publications *excepting* Ordnance and Geological Maps, the Hydrographical Works of the Admiralty and Patent Office Publications :—Messrs. Eyre & Spottiswoode, East Harding Street, E.C.

For Hydrographical Works of the Admiralty :—Mr. J. D. Potter, 145, Minories, E.C.

Patent Office Publications are sold at the Patent Office.

For all publications *excepting* the Hydrographical Works of the Admiralty, Patent Office Publications, and Ordnance and Geological Maps.

IN SCOTLAND :—Messrs. Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh.

IN IRELAND :—Mr. E. Ponsonby, 116, Grafton Street, Dublin.

The Publications of the Ordnance Survey and of the Geological Survey can be purchased from Agents in most of the chief towns in the United Kingdom, through any Bookseller, or from the Director-General of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton, or in the case of Ireland, from the Officer in Charge, Ordnance Survey, Dublin. In addition, Ordnance Survey Publications can be obtained through Head Post Offices in towns where there are no accredited Agents.

The following is a list of some of the more important Parliamentary and Official Publications recently issued :—

Parliamentary :

Statutes—

Public General, Session 1902. With Index, Tables, &c. Roy. 8vo. Cloth. Price 3*s*

Public General and Local and Personal Acts, Session 1903. In course of issue.

Second Revised Edition. A.D. 1235–1713 to A.D. 1872–1883. XVI. Vols. Price 7*s*. 6*d*. each.

Revised Editions. Tables showing subsequent Repeals, effected by Acts of 63 & 64 Vict. 1900. Price 6*d*.

Statutes in Force. Chronological Table of and Index to. 18th Edition. To Aug. 8, 1902, being the period of the Session 2 Edward VII. (1902), when Parliament adjourned. 2 vols. Price 10*s*. 6*d*.

The Statutory Rules and Orders revised. Statutory Rules and Orders, other than those of a local, personal, or temporary character, issued prior to 1890, and now in force. Vols. I. to VIII. Price 10*s*. each.

Statutory Rules and Orders, other than those of a Local, Personal, or Temporary Character. With a List of the more important Statutory Orders of a Local Character arranged in classes ; and an Index. Roy. 8vo. Boards. Issued in the years 1890, 1891, 1892, 1893, 1894, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1899, 1900, 1901, and 1902. Price 10*s*. each.

Statutory Rules and Orders in force on 31st December 1899. Index to. Price 10*s*.

Statutory Rules and Orders, 1902. Registered under the Rules Publication Act, 1893. Price 10*s*.

Index to Local and Personal Acts, 1801–1899. Price 10*s*.

Educational Subjects. Special Reports. Vols. II. to XI. United Kingdom and Colonial and other Possessions ; and the Principal Countries of the World. Price (complete) £1 12*s*.7½*d*. (Vol. I. is out of print.)

[Cd. 1151. Cd. 1152. Cd. 1153.] Port of London. Royal Commission. Report, with Evidence and Appendices (complete). Price 7*s*. 2*d*.

Cd. 1302.] Ventilation of Factories and Workshops. First Report of Departmental Committee on ; with Appendices. Price 1*s*. 8*d*.

[Cd. 1486.] Sewage Disposal. Third Report of Royal Commission. Price 4½*d*.

Cd. 1507, 1508.] Physical Training, Scotland. Report from Royal Commission, with Evidence and Appendices. Price 6*s*. 2*d*.

Cd. 1601.] Mines and Quarries. General Report and Statistics. 1902. Part I. District Statistics. Price 6½*d*.

[Cd. 1614.] Agricultural Statistics—Ireland. Detailed Report. 1902. Price 1*s*. 3½*d*.

[Cd. 1616.] Agricultural Returns—Great Britain. 1902. Price 1*s*. 5*d*.

[Cd. 1666.] Board of Education—Training of Pupil Teachers. Regulations. Price 2½*d*.

[Cd. 1667.] Do. do. Syllabuses and Lists of Apparatus for Schools and Classes other than Elementary. 1903–4. Price 5*d*

[Cd. 1668.] Do. do. Secondary Schools. Regulations. 1903–4. Price 2*d*.

[Cd. 1669.] Do. do. Evening Schools. Regulations. 1903–4. Price 2*d*.

Census, England and Wales, 1901. Population Tables, &c., in separate Counties. Price £3 5*s*. 8½*d*.

Census, Scotland, 1901. Population Tables, &c. Price 7*s*. 10*d*.

Census, Ireland, 1901. Population Tables, &c., in separate Counties. Price £2 13*s*. 4½*d*.

Census, Islands in the British Seas, 1901. Price 6*d*.

[Cd. 1590 and I. to XI.] Mines. Reports of H.M. Inspectors for 1902, with Summaries of the Statistical portion under the provisions of the Coal Mines Regulation Act, 1887 ; Metalliferous Mines Regulation Acts, 1872–1875 ; Slate Mines (Gunpowder) Act, 1882, Districts Nos. 1 to 12. Complete. Price 8*s*. 5*d*.

Mines in the United Kingdom and the Isle of Man. List of, for 1902. Price 3*s*. 2½*d*.

Quarries. Do. do. do. 1902. Price 4*s*. 5*d*.

Mines Abandoned. List of the Plans of. Corrected to 31st December 1902. Price 1*s*.

The following appear periodically, and can be subscribed for :—

Trade of the United Kingdom with British Possessions and Foreign Countries, showing the Quantities and the Declared Value of the Articles.

Trade Reports of the British Colonies, with information relative to population and general condition.

Trade Reports by His Majesty's Representatives in Foreign Countries, and Reports on Commercial and General Interests.

The Proceedings of Parliament in public and private business, published daily. House of Lords, Price 1*d* per 4 pp. House of Commons, 1*d*. per 8 pp.

CENTRAL REFERENCE LIBRARY

APPENDICES

TO THE

MINUTES OF EVIDENCE

ROYAL COMMISSION ON THE WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA.

APPENDICES

TO THE

MINUTES OF EVIDENCE

TAKEN BEFORE THE

ROYAL COMMISSION

ON THE

WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY WYMAN AND SONS, LIMITED, FETTER LANE, E.C.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C.; and
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; or
OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH; or
E. PONSONBY, 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1903.

[Cd. 1792.]

BROMLEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES

S. E. R. L. S.
Special
Subject

AL CAT
R 1135 5/03
CLASS
968.2
ACC.
62/3114

CONTENTS.

PAGE.

List of Appendices - - -

ROYAL COMMISSION ON THE WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA.

APPENDICES.

Number.	Document.	Page.
1	Précis, supplied by the War Office, of the Principal Events connected with South Africa from the date of the Bloemfontein Conference (31st May 1899) to the occupation of Pretoria (5th June 1900)	5
2	(a) Memorandum sent by Lieut.-General Sir W. G. Nicholson, K.C.B., R.E., to the various heads of Departments at the War Office, showing the points upon which they were asked to prepare statements for submission to the Royal Commission on the War in South Africa. (b) Statement submitted by Lieut.-General Sir W. G. Nicholson, K.C.B., R.E., showing and explaining the statements sent to the Royal Commission by the various Departments at the War Office	12
3	Statement of the Mobilization Division	17
	Appendix (a) The Garrison of South Africa, and Reinforcements ordered out before the War	20
	Appendix (b) Detail of a Field Force (an Army Corps, Cavalry Division, and Lines of Communication Troops) for Service Abroad	21
4	Comparative Table showing the strength of the Mobilization and Intelligence Department, 1899 and 1902	41
5	Statement from the Adjutant-General's Department	47
	Enclosure (a) Strength of the Garrison in South Africa on the 1st August, 1899, and of the Reinforcements of Regular Troops, Militia, Yeomanry, City of London Imperial Volunteers, Volunteer Service Companies, and Colonial Contingents from Home, the Colonies, Egypt, and India after that date, exclusive of Drafts up to the 31st December 1900. Non-Commissioned Officers and men only	48
	Enclosure (b) Memorandum on Cavalry, Artillery, and Infantry Drafts during the South African Campaign, 1899–1902, with an Appendix shewing proceedings of a Meeting in the Secretary of State's room 9th May 1900	81
	Enclosure (c) Memorandum by the Adjutant-General (Sir Evelyn Wood), to show action taken with regard to Drafts for the Forces in South Africa between the 23rd November 1899, and the 10th May 1900; with Minutes by Lord Lansdowne and Sir Evelyn Wood	89
	Enclosure (d) Statement showing the period of Engagement, Ages on Enlistment and Re-enlistment, Pay, Bounties, Gratuities, etc., in the various branches of the Army and Militia, including the various Corps lately raised, or now in course of formation	92
	Enclosure (e) Schedule showing the Pay of Colonial Contingents up to June 1900	94
	Enclosure (f) Normal Establishments and Strength of Regular Forces (British and Indian Establishments) Militia, including Channel Islands, Malta and Bermuda Militia, and Army Reserve, 1895 to 1899, All Ranks	94
	Enclosure (g) Normal Garrison, South Africa (Cape Colony and Natal), All Ranks	95
	Enclosure (h) Normal War Establishments, 1898, showing (a) Strength and Composition of an Infantry Brigade; (b) Strength and Composition of an Infantry Division; (c) Strength and Composition of an Army Corps; (d) Strength and Composition of a Cavalry Brigade; (e) Strength of a Field Force consisting of two Army Corps, and two Cavalry Brigades	95 and 96
	Enclosure (i) Return of Military Forces in South Africa, 1899–1902. Strength of Garrison on 1st August 1899. Reinforcements and Casualties, etc., between 1st August 1899, and 31st May 1902. (Parliamentary Return, Cd. 990).	97
6	Copy of Report made by Veterinary-Colonel F. Duck, C.B., as to the condition of the Army Veterinary Department previous to the War in South Africa	100
6a	Report on the Army Veterinary Department in South Africa	101
7	Table supplied by the War Office showing the Distribution of Troops in South Africa and on the Sea, on 13th October 1899	103
8	Statement showing the Composition of Units which embarked for South Africa from Home and the Mediterranean after the Mobilization of October 1889	108
9	Statement showing the Number of Regular Troops in England on 1st October 1899 and the Number that were unfit to go to South Africa	119
10	Abstracts taken from the General Monthly Returns of the Regimental Strength of the British Army on the 1st June 1899, 1st October 1899, 1st December 1899, 1st February 1900, 1st April 1900, 1st June 1900	120
11	Statement supplied by the War Office of Military Forces in South Africa—taken from Return dated 1st April 1897	133
12	Statement showing the Strength of the Regular Army, Militia, Volunteers, and Army Reserve on the 1st January 1902 compared with the previous 10 years, from the Annual Report of the Inspector-General of Recruiting for the year 1901	136
13	Statement showing—	
	(a) Recruiting Figures prior to the South Africa War	137
	(b) War Recruiting Services	138
	(c) Standards of Height, &c., for Recruits from 1884 to 1902	139
14	Royal Warrants and Army Orders for Auxiliary Forces for Service in South Africa	140

6719. 1500—T.L. 229—8/03. Wy. & S.

APPENDICES—*continued.*

Number.	Document.	Page.
15	Statement showing Militia Battalions for Service abroad	160
16	Return of Militia Battalions that have served out of the United Kingdom otherwise than in the Channel Islands since October 1899, showing the Number of Effective Officers deficient in each Battalion when warned for Service Abroad	161
17	Statement showing the Increase and Decrease in the Volunteer Force between the 1st October 1902 and 1st January 1903	163
18	Statement showing the Establishment, Deficiency, and Numbers of Officers Seconded or Supernumerary in the Auxiliary Forces on the 31st December 1902	164
19	Statement showing the Establishment and Strength (all ranks, including Permanent Staff) of the Auxiliary Forces on 31st December 1902	165
20	Statement showing the Establishment and Strength of the Militia and Yeomanry on the 1st January in each year from 1887 to 1902 inclusive	166
21	Statement showing Establishment and Strength of the Volunteer Force in each year from 1887 to 1902 inclusive	167
22	Paper entitled "The Imperial Yeomanry as Mounted Reserve of the Empire," by Major Wyndham Knight, C.S.I., D.S.O.	168
23	Paper entitled "Secretary of State for War's Scheme with regard to the Yeomanry," by the Earl of Scarbrough, A.D.C.	169
24	Statement showing the Organization, Equipment, Despatch and Service of Canadian Contingents during the War in South Africa, 1899–1902	172
25	Return of the Australian Contingents sent to South Africa, 10th October 1899, to 18th May 1900	174
26	Statement showing the Sacrifices made by New Zealand in connection with the War in South Africa	175
27	Statement supplied by the Premier of the State of New South Wales showing—	
	(a) New South Wales Contingents sent to South Africa	177
	(b) Casualties	
	(c) Cost	
28	Statement from the Department of the Director-General of Ordnance	178
	Enclosure (a) Mobilization Clothing Tables for Service Abroad—Field Force	180
	Enclosure (b) Mobilization Clothing Tables for Home Defence—Army Reserve	181
	Enclosure (c) Mobilization Clothing Tables for Home Defence—Articles to be carried in the Regimental Transports	184
	Enclosure (d) Mobilization Clothing Tables for Home Defence—Men serving with the Colours	185
	Enclosure (e) Mobilization Clothing Tables for Home Defence—Hospitals	186
	Enclosure (f) Table showing the Quantities of some of the Stores shipped from Woolwich Arsenal to South Africa, between 1st June 1899, and 30th September 1900	187
	Enclosure (g) Statement of Clothing and Necessaries supplied to meet South African requirements up to 5th June 1900	188
	Enclosure (h) Statement 5. Statement showing Number, Classes, and Range of Guns with which (a) The Force in South Africa at the outbreak of the War, (b) The Force Dispatched to South Africa under Sir R. Buller, and (c) Subsequent Reinforcements up to the Occupation of Pretoria were equipped. (d) Sent out to South Africa, or taken over from the Navy, as additional Guns and Howitzers for use and to replace Casualties and for Reserve. (e) Taken to South Africa by Volunteer and Imperial Yeomanry Units. (f) Taken or sent to South Africa for Colonial Contingents, etc.	189 and 190
	Enclosure (i) Clothing Statement 6	190
29	Further Tables supplied by the Department of the Director-General of Ordnance	191
	(a) Particulars relating to Small Arms and Small Arms Ammunition, South Africa	191
	(b) Statement showing Number of Guns and Howitzers which were in South Africa on 1st June 1899	191
	(c) Statement showing Number of Rounds of Gun Ammunition for Guns in Movable Armaments in South Africa on 1st June 1899	191
	(d) Statement showing number of Guns and Howitzers of the various natures which were sent to South Africa during the period from 1st June 1899 and 1st June 1902	192
	(e) Statement showing amount of Gun Ammunition sent to South Africa during the period from 1st June 1899 and 1st June 1902	192
	(f) Statement showing Number of Rounds of Gun Ammunition expended during the Campaign	192
30	Table put in by Major-General Sir G. H. Marshall, K.C.B., with regard to	
	(a) British Field Guns	193
	(b) British Heavy Guns	194
31	Statement by Major-General Sir G. H. Marshall, K.C.B. with regard to the question of using Common Shells for Field Guns.	195
32	Statement from the Department of the Inspector-General of Fortifications	199
	Enclosure (*) Memorandum by the Assistant Adjutant-General, Royal Engineers on Royal Engineer Units, Boer War, 1899–1902, with apppendices A, B, and C	201
	Enclosure (a) Engineer Stores demanded by Chief Engineer prior to Departure for South Africa; Stores issued from Army Ordnance Department; Pontoons, etc.	206
	Enclosure (a 1) Engineer Stores for South Africa ordered prior to 5th June, 1900, but after Departure of Chief Engineer; Water-Supply; Light Railway Plant for Siege Purposes	209

APPENDICES—*continued.*

Number.	Document.	Page.
(32 continued.)	Enclosure (b) Imperial Military Railways—Material ordered by Director of Railways prior to Departure for South Africa; Material demanded since departure of Director for Railways and for which orders were placed prior to 5th June 1900; Rolling Stock for which orders were placed prior to 5th June 1900	210
	Enclosure (c) Steam Road Transport Department—List of Rolling Stock, etc., and Spare Parts, etc., for which Orders were placed prior to 5th June 1900	212
	Enclosure (d) Electric Search-Light Equipment taken to South Africa by Captain D. H. Ridout, R.E.	214
	Enclosure (e) Telegraph Stores	216
	Enclosure (f) Explosives	217
	Enclosure (g) Wireless Telegraphy	217
33	1 Statement from the Quartermaster-General's Department	218
	2 Statement of Steps taken prior to the outbreak of War, 11th October 1899 (a) locally in South Africa, (b) elsewhere, to prepare the supplies, etc., needed for a Field Army in South Africa	218
	3 Minute by the Quartermaster-General, dated 23rd September 1902, on Supplies for the forces in South Africa	220
	4 Vehicles and Harness ordered in England;—purchased in South Africa	222
	5 Ox Wagons Hired in South Africa	223
	6 Summary of the Principal Instructions sent from the War Office, and Demands received from South Africa, in connection with Transport and Army Service Corps Establishment	224
	8 Number of Army Service Corps Officers who embarked for South Africa from Home and Stations Abroad	227
	9 Detail of Army Service Corps Companies and Drafts (Transport) which proceeded to South Africa	228
	10 Statement showing (1) Supply Details Army Service Corps in South Africa prior to July 1899; (2) those sent from Home between the period 8th July 1899 and 5th June 1900; and (3) Details of Staff Clerk Section, Army Service Corps, sent to South Africa	229
	11 Prices of Vehicles and Harness ordered for South Africa	230
	12 Notes prepared in the Inspector-General of Remounts Department	231
	14 Summary showing Total Numbers of Troops, etc., embarked for South Africa during the period, October 1899 to June 1902	233
33a	Report by (V.C.) Field-Marshal The Right Hon. Earl Roberts, K.G., K.P., G.C.B., O.M., G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., on the Field Transport in South Africa	234
33b	Table showing the Allotment of Transport in Cape Colony, 10th January 1900	238
34	Abstract showing the State of Supplies of Provisions, Forage, &c., available in South Africa during the period of the late War	240
35	Notes as to points of importance with regard to Supplies for future campaigns on the basis of experience in South Africa, by Colonel Sir W. D. Richardson, K.C.B., Deputy Adjutant-General for Supplies and Transport in South Africa, 1899–1900.	242
36	Notes as to complaints of Stores on arrival in South Africa, by Colonel Sir W. D. Richardson, K.C.B.	250
37	Notes on Supplies, South African Campaign, by Colonel Sir E. W. D. Ward, K.C.B.	254
38	Statement showing (a) the Numbers and Cost (exclusive of freight), of Horses, Mules, and Donkeys procured from all sources for the South African War, 1899–1902; (b) the cost and Numbers of Animals Lost	258
38a	Return of Horses and Mules purchased (inclusive of freight) by Army Remount Department for South Africa, from October 1899 to June 1902	260
38b	(a) Copy of Letter addressed by Colonel Lucas, C.B., to the Quartermaster-General to the Forces; and (b) Copy of the Reply of the Quartermaster- General; (c) Copy of Telegram addressed by Colonel Lucas, C.B., Imperial Yeomanry Officer, to Commanding Officers of Yeomanry as to purchase of Remounts; (d) Copy of Replies to the Telegram	262
39	Statement of the Army Medical Department with	264
	Appendix (a) Statement of the Strength of Medical Corps and other Arms in South Africa, including Colonials and Voluntary Hospitals, on certain dates from 2nd October 1899 to 16th July 1900	265
	Appendix (b) The Embarkations which subsequently took place, *i.e.*, after Embarkation of 1st Army Corps and Cavalry Division	266
40	Letter from Surgeon-General Sir W. D. Wilson, K.C.M.G., respecting the Medical Arrangements in South Africa, with Statement showing Weekly Totals of the Number "Remaining in Hospital" Bloemfontein, March to July 1900.	267
41	Orders in Council and War Office Memoranda	269
	(1) Order in Council of the 4th June 1870	269
	(2) Order in Council of the 23rd June 1870	269
	(3) Order in Council of the 23rd June 1870	270
	(4) Order in Council of the 21st February 1888	270
	(5) Definition of the Duties of the Heads of Divisions in the War Office as rearranged under Her Majesty's Order in Council of the 21st February 1888.	271
	(6) Memorandum of the 12th May 1890, constituting War Office Council	272
	(7) Order in Council of the 21st November 1895	272
	Order in Council of the 7th March 1899	273
	(8) Memorandum showing the Duties of the Various Departments of the War Office and the responsibility of its Principal Officers to the Secretary of State under the Order in Council, dated 21st November 1895	274

APPENDICES—*continued.*

Number.	Document.	Page.
(41 continued.)	(9) Memorandum showing the Duties of the Various Departments of the War Office and the responsibility of its Principal Officers to the Secretary of State under the Order in Council dated 7th March 1899	277
	(10) Memorandum of the 12th October 1901, constituting War Office Council	280
	(11) Order in Council of the 4th day of November 1901	281
	(12) Memorandum of 27th November 1901 showing Distribution of Duties in Director General of Military Intelligence Department-	282
42	(1) Memorandum by Field-Marshal Viscount Wolseley addressed to the Marquis of Salisbury relative to the working of the Order in Council of the 21st November 1895;	283
	(2.) Minutes by the Marquis of Lansdowne and Mr. Brodrick on Field Marshal Viscount Wolseley's Memorandum	283
43	Recommendations in Report of Dawkins Committee and brief statement of action taken up to October 1902	289
44	Memorandum on the present Organisation of the War Office	292
45	List of the Principal Officers of the War Office since the beginning of the Year 1899	296
46	List of the Buildings in which the various Departments of the War Office were housed in the Summer of 1899	297
47	Memorandum with reference to Treasury Control of War Office Expenditure, 1895–1899	298
	(a) Schedule of Treasury Refusals to War Office proposals, 1895–1899	298
	(b) Letters written by War Office to Treasury, 1898	300
48	Statement showing Recommendations for additions and alterations to Staffs of Intelligence Division since 1890	301
	Recommendation for Additions and Alterations to Staff of Mobilization Division from 1890 until its amalgamation with the Intelligence Department in 1901	302
49	Report by the Financial Adviser to the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, South Africa, 1901	303
50	Statement prepared by the Accountant-General of the Army as to expenditure in connection with the South African War, exclusive of any falling upon the Civil Votes	334
	(a) Expenditure incurred on Army Votes to 31st March 1903	334
	(b) Savings and Extra Receipts accruing to Army Votes to 31st March 1903	338
	(c) Expenditure incurred on Army Votes in consequence of the War in South Africa	340
51	Correspondence respecting the action of Colonel Long, Royal Horse Artillery, at the Battle of Colenso, on 15th December 1899	341
52	Papers relating to the Raising, Equipment, and Pay, of Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry	343
53	Statement showing the Departure of Troops, Boer Prisoners, Undesirables, &c., from South Africa	356
54	Scheme of Defence for the Colony of Natal as revised to October 1898, and transmitted to the Secretary of State for the Colonies by the Governor of Natal on the 29th November 1898	358
55	Papers relating to South African Surrenders	372
	(1) A statement showing the nature and purpose of Courts of Inquiry on surrendered prisoners of war with the various changes sanctioned in the last two years	372
	(2) A complete Schedule of Surrenders prior to the Occupation of Pretoria	374
	(3) An account of each of the important Surrenders (12 in all) prior to the Occupation of Pretoria, compiled from the evidence produced before the various Courts of Inquiry and from the despatches of the General Officers Commanding	402
	The cases dealt with in (3) are as follows:—	
	(1) Adelaide's Farm, 20th October 1899	402
	(2) Nicholson's Nek, 30th October 1899, with Addendum	403
	(3) Chieveley (armoured train), 15th November 1899	409
	(4) Stormberg, 10th December 1899	409
	(5) Colenso, 15th December 1899	411
	(6) Colesberg, 6th January 1900	412
	(7) Rensberg, 14th February 1900	413
	(8) Sannah's Post, 31st March 1900	414
	(9) Reddersburg, 4th April 1900	415
	(10) Senekal, 25th May 1900	416
	(11) Lindley, 31st May 1900	416
	(12) Zwavel Krans (Heilbron), 4th June, 1900	418
	(4) Minute by Field-Marshal the Right Hon. Earl Roberts, V.C., K.G., etc., on a proposal that a Military Officer who meets with a reverse on service should be tried by Court-Martial as is done in the Navy when an officer loses his ship	419
56	Proceedings of the Confidential Mobilisation Committee	421
	(a) 128th Day—5th May 1897	421
	(b) 129th Day—17th June 1899	426
57	Statement showing the increase and decrease by units of the Regular Army from 1895 to 1902 (inclusive)	430
58	Report by Lieut-General Hon. N. G. Lyttelton, K.C.B., respecting the horses supplied during the South African campaign	432
59	Memorandum by the then Assistant Adjutant-General for Mobilization, dated 16th June 1899, respecting Stores, Equipment and Transport for the Troops then in South Africa	443
60	Estimate of the strength of the Boer Forces on 31st May 1902, when peace was concluded, supplied to the Royal Commission by the War Office	445

No. 1.—PRÉCIS supplied by the WAR OFFICE of the PRINCIPAL EVENTS connected with SOUTH AFRICA, from the date of the BLOEMFONTEIN CONFERENCE (31st May 1899) to the Occupation of PRETORIA (5th June 1900).

Date.	EVENTS.
1899:	
31 May	First meeting of Bloemfontein Conference held.
5 June	Final meeting of Bloemfontein Conference held.
10 June	23rd Company Royal Engineers embarks at Southampton for Natal.
12 June	Mayor of Kimberley asks that a battery of field guns at King William's Town may be sent up. Mr. Schreiner replies that "he cannot give countenance to fears of invasion, which are absolutely groundless."
14 June	Sir A. Milner transmits a note from the Government of the South African Republic, submitting a proposal for "Arbitration."
17 June	Meeting of the Mobilization Committee at the War Office. General Officer Commanding South Africa is ordered to issue on payment to British South Africa Company rifles and ammunition.
20 June	Between 8th and 20th June shipments are made to complete the two months' reserve supplies of rations for Cape Colony and Natal.
22 June	Quartermaster-General proposes completion of Transport establishment of troops in South Africa. Sanction given to two officers to proceed to the Cape and purchase 1,340 animals. Secretary of State for War declines to authorise parties being sent to Italy and Spain for similar purpose, till it has been ascertained that they cannot be purchased locally.
26 June	General Officer commanding South Africa wires for additional supplies of rations. Supply approved.
1 July	Ten special service officers sent to South Africa. Recommendation of General Officer Commanding Cape, for local purchase of light horses to complete mounted branches in Natal, approved.
4 July	General Officer Commanding South Africa ordered to send Colonel Trotter and one Engineer officer to Kimberley to study its defence.
5 July	Secretary of State for India inquires of Viceroy what British troops could temporarily be spared. Supplies of hay and oats shipped to South Africa.
6 July	British Agent, Pretoria, forwards estimate of probable effect of a five years' franchise. He reckons Boer population at 80,000; the Uitlander population at 220,000.
7 July	Colonel Baden-Powell appointed to raise corps of mounted infantry and command troops in Rhodesia. Two special service officers accompanying him.
8 July	Establishment of Corps of Mounted Infantry at Buluwayo under Colonel Plumer approved. Two Companies Army Service Corps embark for South Africa.
10 July	Colonel Trotter reports on defence of Kimberley.
11 July	Officers selected for Mounted Infantry Corps to be raised at Mafeking. Queensland offers the services of 250 Mounted Infantry with machine guns, in the event of hostilities.
12 July	Governor of Victoria reports offers of Volunteers for service in South Africa.
14 July	Local Mobilisation Store Tables prepared by General Officer Commanding South Africa are approved subject to certain amendments.
15 July	Two Companies Royal Engineers embark for South Africa.
17 July	High Commissioner, Federal Malay States, reports an offer for service of 300 Malay States Guides.
18 July	Governor of Lagos reports offer for service of 300 Hausas.
19 July	Volunteer Corps organised at Buluwayo, and Government arms most of the Rhodesian Mining Camps.
20 July	Secretary of State for War decides that the Brigade Division of Royal Field Artillery, under orders for South Africa, should leave on 15th August. Seven years' Franchise Law passed by the Volksraad of the South African Republic.
25 July	Natal Ministers claim that, in fulfilment of promise made by High Commissioner on 25th May, that "Natal would be defended with the whole Force of the Empire" if it were invaded, steps should be taken for effectual defence of the whole Colony.
26 July	Five million rounds of small arm ammunition shipped to South Africa.
27 July	Secretary of State for War authorises despatch of officers to Naples, Spain, and America to arrange for purchase of mules.
31 July	British Government invites President Kruger to appoint delegates for a joint inquiry into the effects of the franchise law.
3rd August	Natal ministry informed that reinforcements will be sent to Natal, and are asked *re* assistance which will be given by Colonial troops. They in reply deprecate calling these out till war begins, as likely to precipitate hostilities.
8 August	High Commissioner informed of the intention of Government to employ white troops only in the event of war.
9 August	1st Battalion Liverpool Regiment embark for Natal. Special scales of clothing and necessaries prepared, and rations demanded by General Officer Commanding South Africa on 26th June shipped.
15 August	Her Majesty's Agent at Pretoria reports alarm and excitement among the people, and rumoured issue of warrants for the arrest of Uitlander leaders.
16 August	Lieutenant General Forestier-Walker appointed to command at the Cape, *vice* Major-General Sir W. Butler. Officers sent to purchase mules in Australia.

Appendix No. 1.

No. 1.—Précis supplied by the War Office of the Principal Events connected with South Africa, &c.—*continued*.

Date.	Events.
1899:	
22 August	Reply of South African Republic to proposal to joint inquiry. Five years' franchise offered conditionally.
23 August	1st Battalion Manchester Regiment embarks for Natal.
24 August	1st Battalion Royal Munster Fusiliers embark for Cape Town.
25 August	With reference to the memorandum on the points of difference presented the previous day, the State Attorney states to Her Majesty's Agent at Pretoria that he does not believe that there is the slightest chance of the terms of settlement, embodied in the note of the 19th, being amplified or altered.
28 August	British reply to proposals of South African Republic, in their notes transmitted 22nd August. President Orange Free State telegraphs to Prime Minister Cape Colony contradicting rumours of any aggressive designs against British Government or Colonies.
31 August	Sir A. Milner reports many representations urging Her Majesty's Government to terminate present state of suspense. Bridging material ordered.
2 September	Arrest of Mr. Pakeman, editor of the "Transvaal Leader," on a charge of high treason.
4 September	In reply to Governor, the Cape Ministers re-state their views as to the absence of risk of an attack on Kimberley, but agree to send ammunition there and increase police by 200 men.
5 September	Transvaal Government withdraw their former proposals for a five years' franchise.
6 September	Quartermaster-General orders additional shipment of supplies to South Africa.
7 September	Boer force 800 strong, with a Field Battery, reported to have occupied Volksrust. State Secretary South African Republic asks for information *re* alleged massing of troops round borders of the South African Republic. Officer sent to United States with reference to purchase of transport wagons.
8 September	Cabinet Council held at Foreign Office. Reply sent to South African Republic note of 5th September. Viceroy of India instructed to send troops to South Africa. Regulations issued for mobilisation of a field force for service in South Africa.
9 September	In reply to appeal for reinforcements, Governor of Natal is informed that 5,700 troops from India should reach Natal in five weeks' time, and two additional battalions, and two batteries of Artillery, from England in six weeks' time.
10 September	Strength of Baden Powell's Frontier Force on this date:—119 officers, 2,618 men, 1,758 horses.
11 September	Lieutenant-General Sir G. White appointed to command of troops in Natal.
13 September	Major-General Sir A. Hunter appointed to be Chief of the Staff in Natal.
16 September	South African Republic declines, on conditions offered, to send delegates to discuss reforms. Sir A. Milner asks for speedy reinforcements of troops and men of war. The following embark for Natal: Sir George White and Staff. 1st Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers. Nos. 9, 15, and 31. Companies Army Service Corps, and No. 4 Company Army Ordnance Corps.
1899:	
17 September	42nd Battery Royal Field Artillery and Veterinary Field Hospital embark at Bombay for Natal.
18 September	The following troops embark for South Africa: 2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifles at Calcutta for Natal. 21st Battery Royal Field Artillery, Field Hospital and Staff at Bombay for Natal. Four Companies Loyal North Lancashire, 85th Royal Garrison Artillery with six 2·5-inch guns, and detachments Royal Engineers, sent to Kimberley from Cape Town. Her Majesty's Ships "Terrible" and "Powerful" ordered to proceed *viâ* Cape, to be detained by Admiralty if necessary.
19 September	53rd Battery Royal Field Artillery embarks at Bombay for Natal. Four Companies Loyal North Lancashire, two guns and detachment Royal Garrison Artillery, leave Cape Town for Orange River Bridge.
20 September	Various units of Indian Contingent embark from South Africa.
21 September	Various units of Indian Contingent embark from South Africa.
22 September	Various units of Indian Contingent embark from South Africa. Artillery horses shipped from London to Natal. Defence Scheme prepared at Mafeking, where there are three months' supplies of 550 men and 600 animals, including two months' supplies of foodstuffs with Weil (under contract).
23 September	Embarkation of Indian Contingent continues. Purchase of 7,000 mules ordered. Orders issued to Supply Reserve Depôt to prepare to ship 30 days' supplies for Army Corps of 50,000 troops, 12,000 horses, and 15,000 mules.
24 September	Embarkation of Indian Contingent continues. 1st Battalion Royal Irish Fusiliers embark at Alexandria for Natal.
26 September	Force of all arms moved from Ladysmith to Glencoe Junction.
27 September	Free State Volksraad deprecates war, but declares alliance with South African Republic. President Kruger begs Steyn to call out his burghers. Transvaal Forces are called out. 1st Battalion Border Regiment embarks at Malta for Cape Town.
28 September	Natal Volunteer Corps are called out. New Zealand offers services of mounted infantry. Brigade Division Royal Field Artillery, embarks at Birkenhead for Natal. General Officer Commanding South Africa ordered to continue purchase of transport.
29 September	Netherlands Railway taken over by the South African Republic. Transvaal Volksraad grant full citizenship to all aliens assisting the State to maintain its independence.
30 September	Various departmental units embark at Southampton for Cape Town. Orders given for purchase of 8,000 additional mules.

No. 1.—Précis supplied by the War Office of the Principal Events connected with South Africa, &c.—*continued.*

Date.	Events.
1899:	
2 October	Volksraad of the South African Republic is adjourned *sine die*, and President declares that war is inevitable. General Joubert arrives at Sandspruit (10 miles from Laing's Nek) and finds the Boers deficient of equipment. Proposal of High Commissioner to raise 2,000 men in Cape Colony approved. General Officer Commanding South Africa ordered to send four machine guns to Baden Powell, and one to Maseru, Basutoland. Molteno and Naauwpoort garrisoned by Imperial Troops. 2nd Battalion Rifle Brigade embarks at Crete for the Cape.
3 October	Orange Free State expelling British subjects. Mail-train for Cape Town stopped at Vereeniging. Supplies at Mafeking raised to four months for men. Colonial Governors informed of conditions under which contingents will be accepted. Purchase of 4,000 additional mules authorised.
5 October	Certain Volunteer Corps in Cape Colony called out. Western Australia offers services of a contingent.
6 October	20 companies Army Service Corps, and other departmental units, embark for South Africa. Sir G. White assumes command of troops in Natal.
7 October	1st Class Army Reserve called up.
9 October	Ultimatum delivered to British Agent at Pretoria. Sir Redvers Buller appointed to command the troops in South Africa, with Major-General Hunter as Chief of the Staff. Tasmania offers a contingent.
10 October	Boer ultimatum received in London. Sir G. White at the instance of the Governor of Natal determines to hold Dundee. Reply to ultimatum delivered to Government of the South African Republic by the British Agent.
11 October	Consul Ross at Lorenco Marques reports arrival of French steamer "Entre Rios" with arms and munitions of war.
12 October	British Agent leaves Pretoria. General Officer Commanding Cape concludes contract for 700 ox wagons.
13 October	Armoured train proceeding to Mafeking with 2-pr. guns attacked and derailed at Kraipan. Boer forces enter Natal.
14 October	General Buller and Staff of Army Corps embark at Southampton. Garrisons of Orange River Bridge and De Aar strengthened. Canada offers regiment of 1,000 strong.
15 October	Boers occupy line between Kimberley and Orange River. Transvaal flag hoisted at Newcastle. Martial law proclaimed in Northern Natal. Authority given for raising local forces in South Africa.
16 October	Cronje summons Mafeking to surrender. Kimberley invested. Martial law proclaimed along northern border of Cape Colony.
17 October	Hopetown Bridge destroyed by Officer Commanding at Orange River.
18 October	Transvaal flag hoisted at Vryburg. £10,000,000 voted for War purposes. Militia reserves called out.
19 October	Boers cut railway at Elandslaagte. Three Boer columns invade Natal.
20 October	Battle of Talana Hill.
21 October	Battle of Elandslaagte.
22 October	General Yule retires from Dundee.
23 October	Martial law made general throughout Natal.
24 October	Battle of Rietfontein. Successful sortie from Kimberley.
25 October	Assault on Mafeking after two days' bombardment.
26 October	General Yule's Force reaches Ladysmith.
27 October	Successful night sortie from Mafeking. 35 Battalions Militia embodied.
29 October	Naval Contingent leave Durban for Ladysmith.
30 October	Battle of Farquhar's Farm. Disaster at Nicholson's Nek.
31 October	General Buller arrives at Cape Town. Assault on Mafeking.
1 November	Boers invade Zululand.
2 November	Telegraphic communication with Ladysmith cut. Bombardment commences. Boers capture Plumer's convoy.
3 November	Colenso, Stormberg, Burghersdorp, and Naauwpoort evacuated. General French leaves Ladysmith.
6 November	Sick in Ladysmith transferred to a neutral camp.
9 November	Boers assault Ladysmith. Advance troops of Army Corps arrive at Cape Town.
10 November	Skirmish at Belmont. Lord Methuen takes command of troops on De Aar, Orange River line.
11 November	5th Infantry Division mobilised.
13 November	Kuruman attacked by Boers.
14 November	Free State flag hoisted at Aliwal North and Colesberg.
15 November	Armoured train disaster near Colenso. Martial Law extended in Cape Colony.
18 November	General Wauchope re-occupies Naauwpoort.
20 November	Lord Methuen's Forces concentrate north of the Orange River. Regulations issued *re* searching ships for contraband of war.
22 November	Boers attempt to start trouble in Basutoland.
23 November	Battles of Willow Grange and Belmont.
25 November	Battle of Enslin. Sortie from Kimberley. Rebellion spreading over Griqualand West and Bechuanaland.
26 November	Colonel Houldsworth attacks Boers near Linchwe's Territory. Linchwe's natives take part contrary to orders. Boers occupy Stormberg.

Appendix No. 1.

No 1.—Précis supplied by the War Office of the Principal Events connected with South Africa, &c.—*continued.*

Date.	Events.
1899:	
27 November	General Gatacre occupies Bushman's Hoek. Boers retire on Molteno.
28 November	Battle of Modder River. Sortie from Kimberley.
30 November	General Buller informed that 6th Division is being prepared, and that 7th Division can be sent if required later. Boers attack Linchwe's village near Sekwani.
1 December	General Buller asks for blockade of Delagoa Bay, and also for more long range guns.
2 December	Boers occupy Dordrecht; Barkly East in open rebellion. Continued Boer intrigues in Basutoland.
4 December	Instructions issued *re* censorship of letters.
7 December	General Hunter leads successful night sortie from Ladysmith. Railway bridge at Modder River completed. Boers attack Methuen's Line of Communication at Enslin.
8 December	Colonial Office telegram reports Dutch truculent all over the Colony, and certain to rise wherever the Boer Forces appear.
9 December	Four Marconi installations sent to De Aar from Cape Town.
10 December	General Gatacre meets with serious reverse at Stormberg. Lord Methuen bombords Boer position at Magersfontein. Successful sortie from Ladysmith by 2nd Battalion R.B.
11 December	Battle of Magersfontein. The entire Artillery for the 1st Army Corps has now been disembarked.
12 December	Wreck of Transport "Denton Grange." General Gatacre moves to Sterkstroom.
13 December	Skirmishes near Naauwpoort and Zoutpan's Drift. Decision to mobilise 7th Division at Aldershot. Sir Charles Warren and advance troops of 5th Division arrive at Cape Town.
14 December	Further offers of Colonial Troops.
15 December	Battle of Colenso. Skirmishes abont Rensburg and Arundel.
16 December	General Buller urged as to importance of relief of Ladysmith.
18 December	Decision to call out remainder of Reservists. Lord Roberts appointed Commander-in-Chief, South Africa, with Lord Kitchener as Chief of Staff. Skirmish near Jasfontein. Additional Militia Battalions embodied.
19 December	Fresh offers of service from Australian Colonies. Disaffection spreading in Cape Colony.
20 December	Position in the Cape Colony as follows:— General Gatacre, with 6,500 men and 32 guns, holding line Molteno, Bushmanshoek, Penhoek; enemy at Stormberg. General French, with 4,000 men and 18 guns, at Naauwpoort and Arundel; enemy S.E. of Rensburg. Lord Methuen, with 12,000 men and 30 guns, at Modder River Bridge. Offer from New Zealand Government of 2nd Contingent.
21 December	Staff and advance troops 5th Division leave Cape Colony for Natal.
1899:	
22 December	Pompoms ordered for South Africa. Measures taken to prevent smuggling of contraband of war through Delagoa Bay.
23 December	Lord Roberts wires instructions to General Buller. British troops occupy Dordrecht. High Commissioner authorised to proclaim martial law throughout Cape Colony. Lord Roberts embarks for South Africa.
24 December	General Buller warned of possibility of insurrectionary movement in Cape Peninsular. Colonel Plumer ordered to Palapye. Royal Warrant providing for formation of Imperial Yeomanry.
26 December	Prieska reported in rebellion. Unsuccessful sortie from Mafeking.
27 December	Offers from Native Princes India of horses, troops, and transport.
28 December	The Viceroy of India is instructed to send one Cavalry Regiment and two Batteries R.H.A. to Durban. Terms of enlistment of Imperial Yeomanry approved.
29 December	Invasion of the Uppington (Western) District of the Cape Colony. Seizure of German mail steamer "Bundesrath" with contraband of war.
30 December	Skirmish near Dordrecht.
1900:	
1 January	General French attacks Boers round Colesberg. Colonel Pilcher defeats Boers at Sunnyside and captures laager. Lord Roberts recommends large increase of ox transport, which is sanctioned.
2 January	Colonel Pilcher occupies Douglas. Further offers of assistance from Native States of India.
3 January	Boer attack on Molteno repulsed.
4 January	Further engagements round Colesberg. General French is reinforced.
6 January	Assault on Ladysmith repulsed after 15 hours' fighting. Reverse to Suffolk regiment near Colesberg. British South African Company propose to raise a force of 5,000 Irregulars for defence of the Protectorate.
9 January	Cavalry reconnaissance from Enslin into the Free State.
10 January	General Buller commences turning movement towards Springfield. Lord Roberts and Staff arrive at Cape Town. Lord Methuen and General Gatacre ordered to remain on the defensive. Arrangements made for formation of "Colonial Division."
11 January	The Tugela is crossed at Potgeiter's Drift. Reconnaissance to East of Colesberg. High Commissioner points out to Lord Roberts unsatisfactory position as regards Martial Law.
14 January	Colonel Plumer occupies Gaberones.
16 January	General Warren leaves Springfield for Trichard's Drift, while General Buller makes a demonstration at Potgeiter's Drift.

No 1.—Précis supplied by the War Office of the Principal Events connected with South Africa, &c.—*continued.* Appendix No. 1.

Date.	Events.
1900:	
17 January -	General Warren bridges Tugela, and his mounted troops push out towards Acton Holmes.
18 January -	General Warren completes his crossing, and Lord Dundonald has successful cavalry action to West of Acton Holmes. Despatch of three Companies of Mounted Infantry from Rangoon to South Africa approved. Mobilisation of 8th Division at Aldershot decided on. India is asked to send four troops of syces for service in remount depôts.
19 January -	General Warren moves up Venter Spruit, and commences attack on Boer positions.
20 January -	To support the above movements, reconnaissance in force made from Potgeiter's Drift.
21 January -	General Warren reinforced by Coke's Brigade.
22 January -	It is decided to assault Spion Kop.
24 January -	Spion Kop is occupied in the early morning, held all day, and evacuated after dark. High Commissioner submits further proprosals for checking the introduction of contraband of war *viâ* Lorenco Marques.
25 January -	General Buller assumes command of General Warren's Force, and commences its withdrawal across the Tugela.
28 January -	Lord Roberts asks for despatch of 8th Division and a Cavalry Brigade.
31 January -	Lord Roberts sends message to Kimberley holding out hope of early relief.
1 February -	Mr. Wyndham announces in the House that within two or three weeks the numbers of the troops in South Africa will be as follows: 142,800 unmounted and 37,800 mounted.
3 February -	Highland Brigade leave Modder for Koodoosberg Drift.
5 February -	General Buller commences third attempt to relieve Ladysmith *viâ* Vaalkrantz.
6 February -	Lord Roberts leaves Cape Town for Modder River. Continued fighting at Vaalkrantz.
7 February -	Evacuation of Vaalkrantz and withdrawal across Tugela. Action at Koodoesberg.
10 February -	General Buller and main force of Natal army return to Chieveley.
11 February -	Turning movement for relief of Kimberley begun.
12 February -	General French seizes Dekeel's Drift, and is joined by the 7th Division.
13 February -	General French occupies Klip Drift. General Clements retires from Rensburg to Arundel.
14 February -	Hussar Hill is occupied by General Buller, who commences fourth attempt for relief of Ladysmith.
15 February -	General French with Cavalry Division reaches Kimberley.
16 February -	Cronje retreats eastward from Magersfontein. General French is engaged North of Kimberley.
1900:	
17 February -	Cronje halts and intrenches himself above Paardeburg, and is headed off by the Cavalry Division. Colonial Division under Brabant occupy Dordrecht. General Buller attacks Monte Christo. Lord Roberts issues a Proclamation to the Free State Burghers.
18 February -	Unsuccessful attempt to storm Cronje's laager.
19 February -	British reinforcements hurried to Paardeburg, and Cronje asks for 24 hours truce. Boers driven from Llangwane Hill across the Tugela.
20 February -	Cronje's laager bombarded, and reinforcements trying to reach him repulsed. Colenso occupied.
21 February -	5th Division cross the Tugela.
22 February -	Barkly West occupied by British Troops. Attack on Boer positions North of Colenso commenced, which continues for three days.
23 February -	Boer commando from Natal, attempting to relieve Cronje, is repulsed. General Gatacre makes a reconnaissance towards Stormberg.
24 February -	General Buller continues to make slow progress.
26 February -	Heavy bombardment of Cronje's laager.
27 February -	Surrender of Cronje. Battle of Pieter's Hill. Rensburg re-occupied by General Clements.
28 February -	Clements occupies Colesberg, and Boers retreat across the Orange River at Norvals Pont. Relief of Ladysmith.
3 March -	The Relief Column marches through Ladysmith. Field State of Natal Army this day shows: Fit for duty: 1,752 Officers. 47,731 Other ranks. Sick: 347 Officers. 8,299 Other ranks. The total of British casualties up to this date in killed, wounded, missing, and prisoners, is— 885 Officers. 11,892 Men. Total Boer effective Force on this date is believed by Lord Roberts to be 35,000, mostly in the Free State.
4 March -	Colonial Division under Brabant capture Labuschagne's Nek.
5 March -	The Presidents of the Boer States make overtures of peace. General Gatacre occupies Stormberg.
6 March -	The main Army under Lord Roberts is concentrated at Osfontein. Colonel Adye is repulsed on his march to Prieska. Rebellion in West of Cape Colony spreading.
7 March -	Action at Poplar Grove. General Gatacre occupies Burghersdorp. A division is under orders from Natal to the Cape.
8 March -	General Clements occupies Norvals Pont. Rebels in Lady Grey lay down their arms.
10 March -	Action at Driefontein.

Appendix No. 1.

No. 1.—Précis supplied by the War Office of the Principal Events connected with South Africa, &c.—*continued.*

Date.	Events.
1900 :	
11 March -	Lord Salisbury's reply to Boer overtures of peace.
	Lord Roberts sends formal protest to the Boer Presidents against the continuous abuse of the white flag.
	Transfer of Fifth Division from Natal to Cape Colony countermanded.
	Brabant with Colonial Division occupy Aliwal North. The road bridges there and at Bethulie are saved.
	Rebellion in north-east of Cape Colony collapsing.
12 March -	The Cavalry Division occupies railway adjacent to Bloemfontein and hills commanding the town.
13 March -	Occupation of Bloemfontein.
14 March -	General Plumer is forced to fall back on Crocodile Pools.
15 March -	Generals Clements and Gatacre cross the Orange River at Norvals Pont and Bethulie respectively.
	General Pole-Carew with 2,000 of the Guards Brigade join hands with them at Springfontein.
18 March -	2nd Cavalry Brigade (Broadwood's) moves to Thabanchu.
19 March -	Lord Kitchener occupies Prieska.
	Through railway traffic opened Bloemfontein and Cape Town, and also from Durban to Elandslaagte.
20 March -	Thabanchu occupied.
22 March -	General Clements occupies Phillipolis.
23 March -	The total number of Boer prisoners of war on this date is 5,000.
25 March -	Cavalry reconnaissance towards Brandfort.
26 March -	Colonel Pilcher enters Ladybrand.
27 March -	General Clements occupies Fauresmith.
	Death of General Joubert. He is succeeded by Louis Botha.
28 March -	Wepener occupied by portion of Colonial Division.
	Action at Karree Siding.
30 March -	Broadwood's Cavalry Brigade retires from Thabanchu on Sanna's Post, covering the Bloemfontein Waterworks.
31 March -	Continuing his retirement towards Bloemfontein, he meets with a disaster at Koornspruit.
	Colonel Plumer has an action at Ramathlabama.
1 April -	General French moves to Waterval with two Cavalry Brigades, to assist 9th Division.
	Lord Roberts by wire discusses with General Buller plans for the operations of the Natal Army.
2 April -	Cavalry and 9th Division return to Bloemfontein.
4 April -	Surrender of a force of Mounted Infantry and Infantry at Reddersburg.
	Garrison of Wepener reinforced.
	Lord Roberts orders a Division (the 10th) round from Natal.
5 April -	Lord Methuen surprises force under Villebois Mareuil near Boshof.
	General Clements' Column reaches Bloemfontein.

Date.	Events.
1900 :	
6 April -	Unrest in Basutoland.
9 April -	Wepener is heavily attacked.
	General Gatacre relieved in command of 3rd Division by General Chermside.
10 April -	Boer demonstration near Elandslaagte.
11 April -	Mafeking heavily bombarded.
12 April -	Portion of 10th Division lands at East London.
15 April -	Generals Hart and Brabant start from Aliwal North to relieve Wepener.
17 April -	Orders given for formation of a flying column for relief of Mafeking, under Colonel Mahon.
18 April -	8th Division (General Rundle's) joins the 3rd at Rosendal, to advance on Dewetsdorp.
20 April -	General Rundle engaged south-west of Dewetsdorp.
	Lord Methuen retires on Boshof.
22 April -	11th Division, under General Pole-Carew, leaves Bloemfontein to support Rundle.
	General French to command the combined movements towards Wepener.
	Action at Bushman's Kop.
23 April -	Headquarters 10th Division reach Kimberley.
	Ian Hamilton reoccupies Sannah's Post with Mounted Infantry.
24 April -	Unsuccessful Boer assault on Wepener.
	Bombardment of Boer position at Warrenton.
25 April -	Boers retire from Wepener and Dewetsdorp.
27 April -	French and Ian Hamilton join hands at Thabanchu and drive the enemy off the Thabanchu mountain.
28 April -	Indecisive fighting east of Thabanchu.
	Convoy of 8th Division attacked south of Thabanchu.
29 April -	Ian Hamilton engages Botha at Houtnek.
1 May -	Ian Hamilton forces Boer position at Houtnôk.
	General Hart surprises Smithfield.
3 May - -	Advance on Pretoria begun, Brandford occupied.
4 May - -	General Hunter crosses the Vaal at Windsorton.
	Flying column under Mahon, for relief of Mafeking, starts from Barkly West.
	General Warren arrives at Orange River as Military Governor of Griqualand West.
	Colvile's action at Verkeerde Vlei.
5 May - -	Hunter has successful action at Rooidam.
	Action at Vet River during advance of main army.
6 May - -	General Colvile with Highland Brigade reaches Winburg.
7 May - -	General Hunter joins hands with Paget at 14 streams.
	Mafeking Relief Column reaches Taungs.
8 May - -	Reconnaissance in force to Zand River.
	Advance troops of General Carrington's force reach Buluwayo *viâ* Beira.

No. 1.—Précis supplied by the War Office of the Principal Events connected with South Africa, &c.—*continued.*

Appendix No. 1.

Date.	Events.
1900:	
9 May - -	Main Army concentrated at Zand River. Block in getting troops up country from Beira.
10 May - -	Passage of the Zand River forced.
11 May - -	French on the Valsch River, west of Kroonstad, and party of mounted sappers sent on to cut railway communication.
12 May - -	Main army enters Kroonstad. Determined assault on Mafeking repulsed.
13 May - -	General Buller turns the Biggarsberg position. Boers attack Mafeking Relief Column near near Maritsani Siding.
14 May - -	Boers fall back from Helpmakar plateau.
15 May - -	Natal Army re-occupy Dundee. General Rundle occupies Mequatling's Nek. General Hunter's Division enters the Transvaal. Lord Methuen advances north from Boshof.
16 May - -	General Hunter occupies Christiana. Mahon's Flying Column, having joined hands with Plumer's force at Jan Massibi the preceding day, they advance and defeat the investing force of Boers.
17 May - -	Relief of Mafeking. Methuen enters Hoopstad; Ian Hamilton, Lindley; and General Buller, Newcastle.
19 May - -	Deviation railway bridge over Vaal completed. Effective fighting strength of main army this day:—1,192 officers, 29,399 men, 10,438 horses, 104 guns.
20 May - -	General Warren occupies Douglas. Squadron of Bethune's Mounted Infantry surprised near Vryheid.
21 May - -	A brigade of Hunter's Division reaches Taungs. Draft of proclamation annexing the Free State telegraphed to the High Commissioner from the Colonial Office.
22 May - -	Advance of main Army continued, after ten days halt at Kroonstad. Ian Hamilton reaches Heilbron, and General French Rhenoster River.
23 May - -	Passage of Rhenoster River. Advanced brigade of General Hunter's Division reaches Vryburg.
24 May - -	Proclamation issued annexing the Orange Free State. General French crosses the Vaal near Parys.
25 May - -	Part of General Rundle's Force occupies Senekal.
1900:	
27 May - -	Main army crosses the Vaal at Vereeniging. General Colvile marches towards Heilbron. Irish Yeomanry, marching to join him, are attacked near Lindley. Natal clear of the enemy except at Laing's Nek.
28 May - -	General French crosses the Klip River, and moves round West of Johannesburg. Main Army moves on Germiston. General Colvile arrives at Heilbron. Natal Railway opened as far as Newcastle.
29 May - -	Main Army reaches Germiston. Ian Hamilton, after being heavily engaged south of Johannesburg, occupies Florida, while Cavalry Brigade, Mounted Infantry and 7th Division occupy ridge north of the town. General Rundle pushing to try and relieve the Irish Yeomanry is heavily engaged at Biddulphsberg. Colonel Adye captures rebel laagar at Kheis in Preiska District.
30 May - -	Lord Methuen pushes to relieve the Irish Yeomanry near Lindley. President Kruger leaves Pretoria for Machadadorp. Boers attack General Warren's camp at Fabers Piet. General Hildyard arrives at Utrecht.
31 May - -	Irish Yeomanry surrender near Lindley. Occupation of Johannesburg.
1 June - -	Lord Methuen, arriving too late for relief of Yeomanry defeats the Boers and re-occupies Lindley. Detachment of mounted men sent from Johannesburg to cut the Delagoa Bay Railway east of Pretoria. Boer Council of War at Pretoria resolves to continue guerilla warfare. Field state of Natal Army on this date shows their effective strength as:— 38,593 officers and men. 123 guns. 13,278 horses.
2 June - -	Three days' armistice agreed upon between General Buller and Christian Botha. Projected raid on Koomati Poort *vid* Kosi Bay abandoned.
3 June - -	Advance of main Army from Johannesburg on Pretoria.
4 June - -	Boers driven from positions covering Pretoria to the South. Convoy for Heilbron is captured by De Wet. Telegram from Commander-in-Chief to General Officer Commanding Lines of Communication inquiring into truth of Burdett Coutts' allegations *re* the Hospitals.
5 June -	Occupation of Pretoria.

Appendix No. 2.

2.—(*a.*) MEMORANDUM SENT BY LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR W. G. NICHOLSON, K.C.B., R.E., TO THE VARIOUS HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS AT THE WAR OFFICE, SHOWING THE POINTS UPON WHICH THEY WERE ASKED TO PREPARE STATEMENTS FOR SUBMISSION TO THE ROYAL COMMISSION ON THE WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA.

(*b.*) STATEMENT SUBMITTED BY LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR W. G. NICHOLSON, K.C.B., R.E., SHOWING AND EXPLAINING THE STATEMENTS SENT TO THE ROYAL COMMISSION BY THE VARIOUS DEPARTMENTS AT THE WAR OFFICE.

(*Handed in by Lieut.-General Sir W. G. Nicholson*, K.C.B., R.E., *at Questions Nos.* 26 *and* 71.)

(*a*) MEMORANDUM sent by Lieut.-General Sir W. G. NICHOLSON, K.C.B., R.E., to the various Heads of Departments at the War Office, showing the points upon which they were asked to prepare Statements for submission to the Royal Commission on the War in South Africa. (See Question No. 26).

NOTE OF INFORMATION REQUIRED FROM THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT, WITH A VIEW TO THE PREPARATION OF A STATEMENT FOR LORD ELGIN'S COMMISSION ON THE SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.

1. Normal establishments of the Regular Army, Militia, and Army Reserve between the years 1895–99, stating deficiencies in establishments.

2. Normal garrison of South Africa in the year 1895 and subsequent increases in that garrison up to the date of the outbreak of the War.

3. Establishments of the Field Army, which, under the Army organisation existing prior to the War, was regarded as available for foreign service in war.

4. Actual constitution of and strength of the force despatched to South Africa on the outbreak of War, giving date of order for mobilisation, dates of embarkation, and dates of arrival in South Africa.

5. Dates of receipt of demands for subsequent reinforcements, and of decisions to prepare reinforcements, stating their strength, periods which elapse between dates of decisions to prepare the reinforcements and dates of actual embarkation from this country or elsewhere, and of arrival in South Africa.

This portion of the subject should be divided into three periods :—

(*a*) From the arrival of Sir R. Buller's original force in South Africa to the date of the battle of Colenso.

(*b*) From the battle of Colenso to the date of Lord Robert's advance from the Modder River.

(*c*) Subsequent reinforcements, up to the date of the occupation of Pretoria.

6. State how far the Regular Army sufficed to meet the above calls made on it, and what modifications in consequence of their demands were made in the standard of physical qualifications of recruits, or what special inducements were offered to men to enlist, re-enlist, re-engage, or extend their service.

7. State what steps were taken to supplement the deficiencies of the Regular Army, giving numbers and dates—

(*a*) By the dispatch of Militia to South Africa or on foreign service.

(*b*) By the organisation and dispatch of Colonial troops, Imperial Yeomanry, and home Volunteers, giving rates of pay allowed and standards of physical qualifications required for such units

8. State the actual degree of efficiency for active service in the field possessed by the Militia, Imperial Yeomanry, Colonial troops, and Volunteers referred to in (7) on arrival in South Africa.

9. Any further facts or figures which may throw light on the adequacy of the existing organisation of the Army to supply the *personnel* needed for the War in South Africa.

NOTES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED FROM THE DIRECTOR-GENERAL OF ORDNANCE'S DEPARTMENT FOR THE PREPARATION OF A STATEMENT FOR LORD ELGIN'S COMMISSION ON THE WAR.

1. Statement of the normal standard, sanctioned prior to the outbreak of the South African War, of equipment for a Field Army, for active service abroad, and of the reserves of guns and stores, showing how far such equipment and reserves were complete.

2. Statement showing what special steps, if any, were taken to complete or to add to the above equipment and reserves between 1st January, 1899, and the outbreak of the War.

3. Statement showing how far the equipment of the reinforcements dispatched to South Africa during 1899, prior to the outbreak of War, and of Sir R. Buller's force, departed from the normal standard laid down for an Army in the Field, and giving the reasons for such departure.

4. Statement of the equipment subsequently dispatched to South Africa up to the date of the occupation of Pretoria, showing the proportions of such equipment which were drawn from existing reserves, obtained from Government factories and arsenals or purchased from private factories.

5. A detailed statement of the number, classes, and ranges of the guns, with which—

(*a*) The force in South Africa at the outbreak of War,

(*b*) The force dispatched to South Africa under Sir R. Buller, and

(*c*) Subsequent reinforcements up to the occupation of Pretoria

were equipped.

6. Any other facts or figures which it may be considered necessary to lay before Lord Elgin's Commission.

NOTES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED FROM THE INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF FORTIFICATION'S DEPARTMENT FOR THE PREPARATION OF A STATEMENT FOR LORD ELGIN'S COMMISSION ON THE WAR.

1. A statement of the standard laid down by Regulations prior to the War for the Engineer equipment and reserves of Engineer stores to be maintained for a Field Army on active service abroad, showing what departures, if any, from this standard were made in the equipment of the original force dispatched to South Africa as well as of subsequent reinforcements, and the reasons for such departures ; stating also how far the standard of equipment and reserves sufficed for the actual requirements of the South African War, what steps were taken to make good deficiencies, and from what sources Engineer stores were obtained.

2. Any other facts or figures which it may be necessary to lay before Lord Elgin's Commission.

NOTES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED FROM THE QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT FOR THE PREPARATION OF A STATEMENT FOR LORD ELGIN'S COMMISSION ON THE SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.

1. Statements of steps taken prior to the outbreak of war (*a*) locally in South Africa, (*b*) elsewhere to prepare the supplies, remounts and transport needed for a Field Army in South Africa.

2. Statement of the action taken subsequently to the outbreak of the War.

3. Statement of the normal supply and transport arrangements laid down by regulations for an Army in the Field, and of any departure therefrom in the supply and transport arrangements made for Sir R. Buller's force on its dispatch to South Africa, and subsequently during the War up to the date of the occupation of Pretoria, giving the reasons of such departures.

4. Statement of the establishments of the Army Service Corps and Remount Department prior to the War, the standard of probable war requirements on which those establishments were based, how far such establishments sufficed for the South African War, and what steps were taken to improvise arrangements to meet deficiencies.

5. Any other facts or figures which it may be considered necessary to lay before Lord Elgin's Commission.

NOTES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED FROM THE ARMY MEDICAL DEPARTMENT FOR THE PREPARATION OF A STATEMENT FOR LORD ELGIN'S COMMISSION ON THE WAR.

1. The standard, laid down before the War, for the provision of Medical *personnel* and matériel for a Field Army on active service abroad, stating whether the establishment allowed for the Royal Army Medical Corps and the reserves of equipment maintained sufficed to meet that standard on mobilisation.

2. What departures were made from the standard in the organisation and equipment of the force originally dispatched to South Africa, and subsequent reinforcements and the reasons for such departure.

3. How far did the establishment of the Royal Army Medical Corps and the reserves of medical equipment suffice to meet the actual requirements of the South African War, and what special steps were taken to make good deficiencies up to the date of the occupation of Pretoria.

4. Any other facts and figures which it may be necessary to lay before Lord Elgin's Commission.

NOTES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED FROM THE DIRECTOR OF ARMY CONTRACTS FOR THE PREPARATION OF A STATEMENT TO BE LAID BEFORE LORD ELGIN'S COMMISSION ON THE SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.

1. Statement of special contracts made, whether at home, South Africa, or elsewhere, in connection with the South African War, showing in each case the manner in which offers were invited, any variation from normal prices, and delay or failure on the part of the contractor, and the reports on the quality of goods and the manner in which the contract was executed.

2. Any other facts or figures which it may be considered necessary to bring before Lord Elgin's Commission.

(*b.*) STATEMENT submitted by Lieut.-General Sir W. G. NICHOLSON, K.C.B., R.E., showing and explaining the Statements sent to the Royal Commission by the various Departments at the War Office. (*See Question No.* 71.)

The statements which accompany this memorandum have been drawn up in the War Office with a view to placing before the Royal Commission facts and figures which may assist them in the initiatory stage of their labours. The statements will, it is believed, serve to indicate the main features of the work done at Army Headquarters in connection with that period of the South African war to which the attention of the Commission is specially directed.

It has been thought convenient that the statements should be drawn up in such a form as to mark the specific responsibilities of the various departments and branches of the War Office, as defined in the Order in Council of 15th March, 1899, which was in force during the period under consideration. The Commission will thus be enabled, the more readily, to determine what officers and what officials should be summoned before them for personal examination as to the matters into which they desire to inquire more closely.

It is hardly necessary to state that, as under the Order in Council the head of each department was directly responsible to the Secretary of State for War, so the Secretary of State accepted responsibility for the general direction of all the departments, and finally decided all questions of policy.

The Commander-in-Chief was, however, by the Order in Council, assigned not only certain specific duties in connection with his own department, but also the general duty of being "the principal adviser of the Secretary of State on all military questions," and "the general supervision of the military departments of the War Office."

Having regard to these latter functions, a Committee, consisting of the heads of the military departments, the Assistant Under-Secretary, and the Accountant-General, was formed under Lord Wolseley's presidency in July, 1899, to ensure concerted action by the departments concerned in the military preparations in South Africa, and to advise the Secretary of State on such questions as he might think fit to refer to it. The recommendations of this Committee (which was at first termed the Commander-in-Chief's Committee, and subsequently the "Army Board for Mobilisation") were laid immediately before the Secretary of State, the responsibility, however, for executive action, subject to the Secretary of State's orders, remaining with the head of the department concerned.

In submitting the statements to the Commission, it may perhaps facilitate their consideration to give the following brief résumé of their contents, adding thereto a few explanatory comments.

THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF'S DEPARTMENT.

THE INTELLIGENCE DIVISION.

An undertaking having been given to Parliament that the Royal Commission would specially enquire into this branch of the Headquarters Staff, a full statement has been prepared of the responsibilities and *personnel* assigned to the division before the war, as well as of the work accomplished. As regards the former, the *personnel* of the Intelligence Division has recently been increased, and as a consequence of the Order in Council of 4th November, 1901, it has been incorporated into the department of the Director-General of Military Intelligence and Mobilisation, whose status and functions are higher than those formerly attached to the appointment of Director of Military Intelligence.

As to the work accomplished, the following are important points in the statements:—

1. The Intelligence Division prepared and submitted during the years 1895-1899 reports concerning—

(a) The military preparations of the Boers, including their armaments and forts.

(b) The number of fighting men the Boers would place in the field at the commencement of hostilities.

Appendix No. 2.

(c) The political and military relations existing between the South African Republic and the Free State.

(d) The offensive plans of the Boers, and the probability that Natal and Kimberley would form their objectives.

2. The Intelligence Division urged repeatedly, from a military point of view, the expediency of defensive preparations in South Africa.

3. The Intelligence Division collated and prepared a large number of reports on the topographical features of the probable theatre of war.

4. The Intelligence Division dealt with the revision of maps, so far as the circumstances of South Africa and the resources at their disposal permitted. It will be observed in particular that it was not the case that the country between Ladysmith and the Tugela was not included in any map published by the Intelligence Division. On the contrary, the portion of a contoured map, published by the War Office in 1897, which showed that locality, was thought so useful by the Boers that it was reproduced in the Free State, and issued to the Boer commandos.

5. The Intelligence Division made definite arrangements for the organisation of a Field Intelligence Department in South Africa at the outset of the war. The staff required had, however, to be created *ab initio*, and the *personnel* allowed under the existing regulations was insufficient.

It may be as well here to record what steps were actually taken to increase the British forces in that country before the commencement of hostilities, and to explain the reasons of State which limited these defensive measures.

The normal garrison of South Africa prior to 1896 was—

(a) The force allotted for the defence of the naval base of Simonstown and the commercial harbour of Table Bay, *i.e.*, two battalions of Infantry, two companies of Garrison Artillery, and one company Royal Engineers.

(b) A half battalion of Infantry quartered temporarily in the Cape Peninsula pending the completion of barracks at Mauritius.

(c) A Cavalry regiment, a battery of Mountain Artillery, and a battalion of Infantry in Natal. It had been agreed, however, with the Natal Government that in 1898—five years from the date of the grant of responsible government to that Colony—the Imperial garrison would be withdrawn and the Colony would provide a force of its own sufficient for the maintenance of internal order and local self-defence.

The total establishments of the Regular forces in South Africa for the year 1895 amounted to 3,699 all ranks.

This force was obviously not fixed at a strength sufficient for even preliminary defensive measures to resist a Boer invasion. The possibility of trouble in South Africa had not been altogether lost sight of, but the limitations of our military system prohibited, and will always prohibit, garrisons of the Regular Army being locally maintained in all parts of the Empire sufficient in strength to meet every contingency that can arise.

In the case of remoter contingencies, local risks must be run in order that a sufficient portion of the Army may be retained at home to act as a central reserve, available for despatch to any part of the Empire which has been actually attacked, or which is in imminent danger of attack.

In South Africa, however, during the three years before the war, certain reinforcements were despatched, so that on 1st August, 1899, the garrison included—

2 Cavalry regiments,

3 Field batteries,

1 Mountain battery,

2 companies Royal Garrison Artillery,

6½ battalions Infantry,

besides Engineer units, or, in all, a total fighting force of 8,500 men.

Between the 1st August and the outbreak of war, the following reinforcements, including the Indian Contingents, were despatched to South Africa:—

3 Cavalry regiments (from India),

6 Field batteries (3 from India),

10½ Infantry battalions (4 from India, 2 from Home, 4½ from the Colonies).

This raised the total force in South Africa to—

5 Cavalry regiments,

9 Field batteries,

1 Mountain battery,

2 companies Royal Garrison Artillery,

17 battalions,

or a total of about 20,000 fighting men, exclusive of Garrison Artillery, Royal Engineers, and departmental services.

Of these, one Cavalry regiment, four battalions of Infantry, and the Garrison Artillery were stationed, at the outbreak of war, in Cape Colony, the remainder in Natal.

Purely military considerations pointed to the desirability of the despatch to South Africa before the outbreak of war of even larger reinforcements, so that the troops both in Cape Colony and Natal would be in a position to resist effectively the enemy's advance during the period which must elapse before our field army could be transported to South Africa and be ready to assume the offensive.

It was, however, the great desire of Her late Majesty's Government to settle the differences which existed between Great Britain and the South African Republic by negotiations without involving South Africa in the suffering and loss entailed by war. The Government believed—and the wording of President Kruger's ultimatum show how entirely justified their belief was—that on the tidings of the despatch of a large organised force from England reaching South Africa the Boers would at once break off negotiations and commence hostilities. Thus, not only would the hope of a peaceful solution of the South African question have been at once destroyed, but hostilities would have commenced long before the force could have been in a position to take the field, and the military precautions would have failed to have fulfilled their object.

The weakness of our military position in South Africa was in truth not unknown to, or ignored by, the Government and its military advisers, yet it constituted a factor impossible to eliminate from the whole extremely difficult problem.

MOBILISATION DIVISION.

The statement as to the work done by this branch (which, under the then existing organisation of the War Office, worked directly under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief) describes in detail:—

(*a*) The steps taken to despatch reinforcements to South Africa before the war, and to place the troops in that country on a war footing.

(*b*) The steps taken to despatch Sir R. Buller's Army (one Army Corps and one Cavalry division).

(*c*) The steps taken subsequently to despatch organised bodies of troops (as distinct from drafts, Militia battalions, and improvised units of Imperial Yeomanry and Volunteers).

In considering these statements, as well as those of other departments, it is desirable that the Royal Commission should bear in mind that the organisation of the Regular Army before the war was based on the standard laid down by the Government and accepted by the nation. This standard prescribed that from the troops at home there should be organised on mobilisation for war a field army of three Army Corps and four Cavalry brigades, but of this force only two Army Corps and one Cavalry division were equipped so as to be available for active service across the sea. A table of war establishments enclosed in the statement of the Adjutant-General's Department gives the exact details of this field army. The peace preparations for the mobilisation of this army had formed the subject of many years' careful work in the War Office, and may be said to have been complete. The personnel of the two Army Corps and a Cavalry division amounted to a total strength of 84,676, all ranks. The Government had fixed this strength as the maximum force for which pre-

paration should be made by the War Office in peace time with a view to the possibility of its despatch across the sea in war. This standard affected no mere paper schemes for war organisation, but the actual establishments of the personnel of the Army Medical Department, the Remount Department, and the Army Service Corps, as well as the provision of guns, equipment, clothing, vehicles, ambulances, Engineer stores, pontoons—in fact, the whole of the matériel needed by an army to take the field.

Thus the standard, up to which all the departments of the War Office prior to the war worked, was to be ready to place and maintain in the field across the seas an army of 85,000 all ranks. The requirements of the South African war, however, entailed the raising and equipping for service in that country of 448,435 officers and men, of whom 250,000 were maintained in the field at one time. Not only did this army greatly exceed the maximum standard up to which preparations were allowed in peace, but it was by far the largest that Great Britain has ever placed in the field. Indeed no nation in the world had ever previously contemplated, much less attempted, the maintenance of an army of a quarter of a million of men in a remote theatre of war, 6,000 miles distant from the mother country.

There is one other point in connection with the statement of the Mobilisation Division as to which some comment seems desirable. Although preparations had for years been made to enable two Army Corps and a Cavalry division to be mobilised for foreign service in war, these preparations did not include the actual maintenance in peace of the transport animals and of the full reserves of food supplies needed. The permanent maintenance in peace of these animals and supplies would have entailed great and unnecessary expenditure, especially in view of the uncertainty as to the climate and locality in which operations might have to be carried on. Reliance was therefore placed on their being obtained in the period of political tension which usually precedes war, or after the order for mobilisation had been issued. In the case of South Africa special provision of clothing was necessary, and steps had also to be taken to adapt the transport vehicles of the Army to the animals suitable to that country.

It will be seen from paragraph 37 of the Mobilisation Division's statement that on 5th August, 1899, it was specifically pointed out by the military authorities that unless initial expenditure on these matters were sanctioned prior to mobilisation, the Army Corps and Cavalry division it was proposed to despatch to South Africa would not be ready to take the field until four months from the date of the actual issue of mobilisation orders. It will be observed, however, from paragraphs 15 and 16, that this initial expenditure was only partially sanctioned on 21st September, 1899, and was approved in full on the 28th of September. The Cabinet decided to order actual mobilisation on 7th October. Under these conditions, it will be apparent that it was not contemplated that Sir R. Buller's army would be in a position to take the field until toward the end of December. The course of events, however, necessitated the units which were to compose that army, being hurried up to the front immediately on their disembarkation in South Africa, and thus not only was the organisation of the force dislocated, but arrangements had to be hastily improvised by the local staff for the completion of its transport and food supplies.

In the light of these subsequent events, some explanation of the reason for the Government's action in delaying the initial expenditure above referred to, will no doubt be desired by the Commission.

The cause of the delay was identical with the reasons which prevented Her Majesty's Government from despatching to South Africa a larger force for the defence of Cape Colony and Natal, before the outbreak of the war. Our hands were tied with the desire—a desire undoubtedly shared by the whole nation—that war, if possible, should be avoided, and by the knowledge that any open preparations for war would almost certainly entail the immediate commencement of hostilities. The expenditure of over £600,000 in the purchase of supplies and animals (*vide* paragraph 15 of the mobilisation statement) could not possibly have been carried out secretly. Within a few hours, the action entailed by the sanction of abnormal expenditure of this nature would have been noted by the Press, and would have been telegraphed to Pretoria, with the result that all expectation of a peaceful solution of the quarrel must have been abandoned.

Grave risks had thus to be faced, and were faced; but they were faced in the hope that a great war might thus be avoided.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT.

The statement of the Adjutant-General's Department includes:—

(1) A schedule of the normal establishments of the Regular Forces, Militia, and Army Reserve, 1895-99.

(2) A printed return giving the normal garrisons for Cape Colony and Natal from 1895 to 1899, and details of the troops subsequently despatched to that country up to the 31st May, 1902.

(3) A return of the war establishment of the Field Army contemplated for service abroad by the regulations existing prior to the war.

(4) Memorandum on the drafts despatched to South Africa.

(5) A return of all the military forces in South Africa, during the period 1899-1902.

(6) A statement showing the special inducements offered to men to enlist during the war.

(7) Annual reports of the Inspector-General of Recruiting for years 1900 and 1901.

THE DEPARTMENT OF THE DIRECTOR-GENERAL OF ORDNANCE.

The statements from this department include—

(1) (a) A statement of the normal equipment provided for the Field Army contemplated by the Regulations existing before the war (two Army Corps and one Cavalry Division), together with a printed confidential memorandum addressed by the Director-General of Ordnance to the Commander-in-Chief on the 15th December, 1899, pointing out the lack of special reserves of stores for the upkeep of an Army in the field.

(b) A statement of the reserve of clothing authorised for the Field Army.

(2) A statement of the additions to the above reserves sanctioned prior to the actual outbreak of the war.

(3) A statement of the departure made in South Africa from the normal scale of equipment of an Army in the field.

(4) A statement of equipment, clothing, and necessaries supplied to meet South African requirements from the outbreak of war till the occupation of Pretoria.

(5) Statement of the number, classes, and ranges of guns with which the troops were equipped in South Africa at the outbreak of war and subsequently.

(6) General remarks as to the supply of clothing for the Army in South Africa.

INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF FORTIFICATIONS' DEPARTMENT.

The statement from this department includes the following documents:—

(1) A printed Report on the Organisation and Equipment of Royal Engineers in South Africa, together with an explanatory note by the Assistant Adjutant-General, Royal Engineers, as to the additions to the Royal Engineer personnel which the war necessitated.

(2) A statement as to Royal Engineer stores supplied for South Africa.

Appendix No. 2.

THE DEPARTMENT OF THE QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL.

The statements of this department include :—

(1) Two printed returns of all embarkations of troops to South Africa, together with a note thereon and a summary.

(2) Statement of steps taken prior to the war to prepare the supplies needed for an Army in South Africa, and of reserves subsequently maintained.

(3) Notes by the Inspector-General of Remounts on the action taken by his branch.

(4) Statement as to Army Service Corps and transport services in South Africa.

ARMY MEDICAL DEPARTMENT.

The statement of this department deals with the following points :—

(1) The standard of medical personnel laid down before the war for the Field Army for service abroad.

(2) The deficiencies of that standard to meet South African requirements.

An appendix to this Statement describes the sanitary precautions issued by the War Office on the outbreak of war.

DIRECTOR OF CONTRACTS.

As regards contracts, no statement has been prepared, pending specific instructions from the Commission, as to the description of contracts they desire to investigate.

There is in the War Office no full record of purchases effected locally in South Africa during the war, either under contracts or without formal contracts. Returns as to the extent and character of such purchases could only be compiled very laboriously from the accounts, and from a minute examination of vouchers, which number many thousands.

Nor are the accounts from South Africa, as yet, by any means complete.

If the Commission desire to investigate the methods of contract and purchase they will have to examine personally the officers who made the bargains. No general statement as to this, compiled in the War Office, would be of any use.

No. 3.—Statement of the Mobilisation Division.

(Handed in by Lieutenant-General Sir W. G. Nicholson, K.C.B., R.E. *See Question* 293).

Action taken in the Mobilisation Subdivision to prepare for War in South Africa.

1. Ever since the Jameson Raid, *i.e.*, from the beginning of 1896, a war with the South African Republics had been looked upon in the Mobilisation Sub-division as something more than a possibility.

2. During 1896-97-98 many steps of more or less importance had been taken with a view to placing the British garrison of South Africa in a more efficient condition for taking the field, if required.

3. A memorandum by the then Assistant Adjutant-General for Mobilisation, written in June, 1899, shows the steps which up to that time had been taken in regard to the provision of equipment and stores for, and the readiness for field service of, the troops in South Africa.

In June, 1898, the following arrangements were approved by the Secretary of State:—

(1) The troops at Ladysmith and in East Kaffraria to be completed with regimental transport.

(2) The remainder of the troops in South Africa to be completed with the vehicles and equipment of regimental transport, but without animals.

(3) A standing contract to be entered into (but not to be concluded pending report to War Office as to amount of transport, sources of supply, cost, etc.) to horse the regimental transport of the troops referred to above in (2), viz., all units in South Africa, except those in Ladysmith and Kaffraria (*see* (1) above); the animals to be forthcoming within seven days of the orders for mobilisation.

(4) A standing contract to be entered into on the same conditions as the above at (3), "for the purpose of completing within 30 days the whole of the force in South Africa, with sufficient transport to enable it to move seven days from its base with the necessary supply and ammunition columns, bearer companies, etc."

The General Officer Commanding was instructed accordingly.

The General Officer Commanding, South Africa, reported in a letter dated 20th July, 1898, that no difficulty had been experienced in making satisfactory contracts, and on the 10th August, 1898, he forwarded particulars of the two standing contracts referred to in the War Office instructions, excluding Natal, which was to be separately reported on.

It appeared from these contracts that, on their completion, Messrs. Weil would be prepared to deliver, within seven days, 400 mules at £40 per mule, and, within 30 days, 63 wagons and four Scotch carts at £115 and £40 per vehicle, respectively, and 794 mules at £40 per mule.

The troops at King Williamstown and Grahamstown were already in possession of complete regimental transport, and the remainder of the troops in Cape Colony in possession of regimental transport vehicles. There was also stored at the Cape equipment for three bearer companies and three field hospitals.

In December, 1898, the General Officer Commanding, South Africa, was given secretly a review of the strategical situation in South Africa, and he was directed to forward, at an early date, a detailed statement of the distributions he would propose to make of the troops which would be available for frontier defence in the event of hostilities with the Dutch Republics, and was further directed to "report what period would elapse after receipt of orders to mobilise before the troops would be ready to take up these dispositions."

At the same time a confidential letter, dated 21st December, 1898, was sent to the General Officer Commanding, South Africa, in which he was directed to consider the mobilisation arrangements required to enable him to carry out the dispositions referred to in the above-mentioned secret letter, and to suggest any re-adjustments of the scales of transport and equipment then authorised for the troops under his command. He was informed that it was not necessary to adhere rigidly to the proportions of ammunition, rations, tools, etc., given in the "War Establishments, 1898," but the general constitution of the various units was not to be altered. He was directed to consider the best arrangement of ammunition columns, bearer companies, field hospitals, supply columns, and field bakeries.

As regards ammunition, there was at this time a reserve in Ordnance charge in South Africa of 2,600 rounds for 15-pr. B.L. guns, and 1,200 rounds for 2.5-inch mountain battery guns.

There was also in South Africa a reserve of 7,000,000 rounds of small-arm ammunition.

As regards rations, preserved meat and biscuit to complete a reserve for two months for all the troops in South Africa, and emergency rations for 8,500 men, were sent out to the Cape and Natal.

4. On the 13th June, 1899, the Secretary of State directed that the troops already in South Africa should be placed in a thoroughly efficient state as to stores, equipment, and transport. He did not consider that it was necessary to provide transport, or at all events much transport, for the battalions which formed the garrison of the coaling station at Cape Town, or for the half battalion which belonged to Mauritius, but the rest of the force ought, he considered, to be rendered reasonably mobile.

He also desired that the question of the sufficiency of our personnel in regard to Army Service Corps and Engineers, and of our matériel in regard to commissariat supplies, and medical stores and transport should be taken up; but he regarded the transport question as the most urgent one.

5. In order to carry out the wishes of the Secretary of State as expressed above, a meeting of the Confidential Mobilisation Committee was held on 17th June, 1899.

Its report provided for:—

(*a*) The completion of all field units in South Africa with regimental transport and equipment;

(*b*) The dispatch to that country of two companies, Army Service Corps, a detachment of Army Ordnance Corps, and some remount and veterinary officers;

(*c*) The organisation of a supply park to complete the provision for supplies in the field,

and was submitted to the Secretary of State on 30th June.

The Secretary of State's approval of proposals (*a*) and (*b*) was notified on 11th September, 1899. Proposal (*c*) was not agreed to at the time.

6. In addition to the secret letters of December, 1898, referred to in paragraph 3, a further secret letter was addressed to the General Officer Commanding, South Africa, on 23rd February, 1899. These letters throw considerable light on the general situation.

7. Appendix A gives a general statement of the Regular troops maintained in South Africa from 1st January, 1896, to the outbreak of the war, including those sent from India in September and October, 1899.

Appendix No. 3.

8. This completes the story of our preparedness for war so far as the South African garrison proper is concerned.

9. During the summer of 1899 it was decided that this garrison should be materially strengthened, with the object of so reinforcing it that it should, in case of need, be able to ensure the safety of the Colonies, until the arrival of a field force strong enough to take the offensive from this country.

Proposals of several kinds were accordingly prepared for the consideration of Her Majesty's Government. The question arose whether it was desirable to send to South Africa from this country a force of about 10,000 men as a first instalment of the field force above referred to, or whether a force of about that strength should be sent partly from India and partly from other sources.

The Government of India was consulted whether a certain number of battlalions, batteries, and regiments could be spared from India, and the reply being in the affirmative, it was determined to send from India three Cavalry regiments, four Infantry battalions, and one Brigade Division of Field Artillery. The whole of this force was landed, with the exception of a regiment of Cavalry, by the 12th October. In addition to these, the following troops were sent, viz. :—

2	battalions	from home.
1	battalion	,, Gibraltar.
1	,,	,, Malta.
1	,,	,, Egypt.
1	,,	,, Crete.
½	,,	,, Mauritius.

These troops also were landed by the 26th October. The total extra force contributed from all sources amounted to about 11,500 men, of whom about 9,000 had been landed before the outbreak of hostilities.

10. Between 1st January, 1899, and June, 1899, the Commander-in-Chief held many consultations (chiefly with the then Assistant Adjutant-General for Mobilisation) in regard to the preparation of a field force, should such be required.

As most of these were verbal and confidential but little record remains, but, so far as can be ascertained, the following was the state of the case at the end of June, 1899 :—

(a) In consultation with other War Office branches, the organisation and composition of a field force of one Army Corps, one Cavalry Division, and Lines of Communication troops, had been worked out in all its details, and this information had been communicated to the War Office branches concerned.

(b) The necessary forms of proclamation had been drawn up and approved; mobilisation placards had been decentralised to districts; and schedules (for use in the event of a partial mobilisation for service in South Africa) were in course of preparation.

(c) "War Establishments, 1898," and "Mobilisation Regulations, 1898," had been already published. The modifications necessary in these, to meet South African conditions of service, had been under consideration, and were nearly completed.

11. A field force of the strength referred to in the preceding paragraph was definitely accepted as the force which it would be necessary to send to South Africa in the event of war with the Boer Republics.

12. On the 13th July, 1899, a special committee, entitled "The Commander-in-Chief's Committee to consider questions relating to operations in South Africa," was constituted, and held its first meeting.

From that date until the 8th September, when the committee was reconstituted and held its first meeting as the "Army Board for Mobilisation," and subsequently under its new constitution, frequent meetings were held, at which questions relating to the garrison in South Africa, and the mobilisation of the field force which it might be decided to send there, were brought up by the heads of the departments concerned, and were discussed.

Its proceedings are on record. The procedure adopted was that, after discussion, the member responsible for the subject under consideration took action in accordance with the decision of the committee.

Its main object was to ensure concerted action on the part of the departments concerned in the military preparations, to avoid delay, and to advise the Secretary of State on such questions as he might think fit to refer to it.

All reports of its meetings were at once submitted to the Secretary of State for his information and orders.

13. On August 18th, 1899, printed tables showing the detailed composition of the field force destined for South Africa in the event of the Colonies being invaded by the Boers were circulated confidentially to all General Officers Commanding Districts concerned at home, in order that preliminary arrangements should be made and the requisite action decided upon, if it should become necessary to mobilise the force. A copy of these tables is attached (Appendix B).

On 8th September the special instructions for mobilisation for service in South Africa (referred to in paragraph 10 (c)) were issued confidentially to all officers concerned.

Instructions regarding special scales of clothing and equipment were similarly issued by the Director-General of Ordnance at about the same date.

14. It may here be observed that, while the Mobilisation Sub-Division was charged with the statistics, questions, and procedure relating to mobilisation, the actual provision of the personnel was the duty of the Adjutant-General.

The provision of animals to complete to war establishment, of food supplies and of transport, rested with the Quartermaster-General, and that of equipment and ordnance supplies was the duty of the Director-General of Ordnance.

15. On 29th September, the Commander-in-Chief informed the Army Board for Mobilisation that the Secretary of State had authorised the full provision of supplies asked for to enable the field force (an Army Corps, a Cavalry Division, and Lines of Communication troops) to proceed to South Africa, and on the following day the War Office was authorised to proceed with all preparations necessary for the equipment and mobilisation of an Army Corps, with Cavalry Division, and troops for Lines of Communication.

16. On the 3rd October letters were addressed to all General Officers Commanding, which informed them that there would be sent to them on the following day :—

(a) Further copies of the Special Mobilisation Regulations.

(b) The schedules therein referred to necessary to complete the placards (already in their possession) calling out such portions of the Army Reserve as were to be recalled to the Colours.

(c) Further tables showing the complete detail of troops to compose the field force.

(d) A Special Army Order calling out the Reserve, retaining men in army service, and ordering the mobilisation of the field force.

They were also told that they were not to take any action in regard to (b) and (d) until the receipt of telegraphic instructions, which would probably reach them on the morning of 7th October, when they were to take immediate steps to promulgate the whole, and take the action prescribed therein.

The documents above referred to were despatched in due course.

17. A Council was held at Balmoral on the 7th October, 1899, and at 11.35 a.m. the same day a telegram was received at the War Office notifying that the Royal Proclamations had been signed. The order to mobilise was at once communicated, by telegram, to General Officers Commanding.

18. The Special Army Order thus authorised was dated 7th October. It named 9th October as the "first day of mobilisation," and 17th October as the "last day for Reservists to rejoin."

It may here be noted that of the Reservists called out on this occasion 99 per cent. obeyed the summons.

Embarkation began on 20th October, and the whole force, except one regiment of Cavalry, delayed by sickness of horses, was completely embarked by 17th November.

The field force so embarked consisted of—

8 regiments of Cavalry;
4 Horse Artillery batteries, 12-pr.;
12 batteries of Field Artillery, 15-pr.;
3 batteries of Field Artillery, 5-inch howitzers;
32 battalions of Foot;
8 companies of Mounted Infantry;

or a total of about 41,000 fighting men of all ranks, besides the Royal Engineers, and the various medical and supply services required for such a force.

Of these troops, all except two battalions of Foot came from the United Kingdom.

19. It should also be noted that, independently of the field force, the following departmental troops had already been despatched from England:—

(*a*) Army Service Corps, two companies, embarked 8th July, to provide for the Army Service Corps duties of the troops then in South Africa.

(*b*) Army Ordnance Corps, one company, embarked 15th July, for the same purpose.

(*c*) Army Service Corps, three companies embarked 16th September. Army Service Corps, one company, embarked 30th September.

(*d*) Army Ordnance Corps, one company, embarked 16th September.

20. In addition to the departmental troops mentioned in the preceding paragraph, the bulk of the Army Service Corps and Army Ordnance Corps units belonging to the field force were despatched without waiting for the mobilisation of their Reservists, in order that the supply and transport and ordnance duties should be, as far as possible, organised in South Africa, before the arrival of the field force.

They embarked on 6th and 7th October.

21. While the embarkation of the field force was proceeding, news of the loss of the greater part of two battalions of infantry and a mountain battery at Nicholson's Nek reached England. Orders were accordingly given on 31st October for the despatch of—

1 Mounted battery,
3 battalions of Infantry,

to make good this loss. All this reinforcement went from England, except one battalion. The embarkation from England was finished on 16th November.

22. On 3rd November it was decided to organise and send out a siege train. It embarked on 9th December.

23. Orders for the mobilisation of a 5th Infantry Division (the troops under Sir G. White in Ladysmith being counted as the 4th Division) were issued on 11th November. An extra brigade division of Artillery (three batteries Horse Artillery) was added on 20th November.

The embarkation of this 5th Division began on 24th November, and was completed on 13th December. That of the three batteries Horse Artillery took place between 19th and 21st December.

24. Orders were given for the mobilisation of a 6th Infantry Division on 2nd December, *i.e.*, as soon as the embarkation of the 5th Division was well under way. Mobilisation began on 4th December, and was completed by 11th December. All combatant units were embarked between 16th December and 1st January, 1900.

Appendix No. 3.

25. The order to mobilise the 7th Infantry Division was issued on 16th December. Mobilisation began on the 18th, and was completed on 27th December.

Embarkation began on the 3rd January, and was completed on 18th January.

26. Meanwhile, on 16th and 22nd December, it had been decided to mobilise and prepare for embarkation four additional brigade divisions (12 batteries) of Field Artillery, one brigade division being armed with howitzers. These were all embarked between 21st January and 27th January, 1900.

27. Immediately after the issue of the order for the mobilisation of the 7th Division, it was decided to call out the whole of the remainder of the Army Reserve, in order to be able to utilise the services of reservists, belonging to Section D, none of whom could, by law, be called out until all the reservists, of all arms, in Sections A, B, and C, had been called up.

General Officers Commanding were notified of this intention by letters, dated 18th December, 1899, and the necessary orders were issued on 20th December.

Of the whole Army Reserve called out, only 1·63 per cent. failed to answer the summons.

28. The order to mobilise an additional brigade of Cavalry (the 4th Cavalry Brigade) was issued on 26th December. Mobilisation began on 28th December, and was completed on 2nd January, 1900.

The embarkation of this brigade was held back pending the arrival of Lord Roberts in South Africa, and the receipt of a communication from him.

Embarkation began on 8th February, and was completed on 17th February.

29. Orders were issued for the mobilisation of the 8th Infantry Division on 19th January, 1900. Mobilisation began on 20th January. Embarkation began on 12th March, and the last unit embarked on 18th April, 1900.

30. With the despatch of the 8th Division, the last organised and mobilised Regular formation left this country, and the work of the Mobilisation Subdivision in connection with the despatch of reinforcements to South Africa came to an end.

The executive work of organising, equipping, and despatching drafts, Militia, Volunteers, and Imperial Yeomanry was carried out entirely by the Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, and Director-General of Ordnance.

31. The following organised units were sent by India in 1899 and 1900:—

(*a*) In September and October, 1899—
3 regiments of Cavalry,
3 batteries, Royal Field Artillery, and
4 battalions of Infantry.

(*b*) In January, 1900—
1 regiment of Cavalry,
2 batteries, Royal Horse Artillery, and
3 companies of Mounted Infantry.

Appendix No. 3.

APPENDIX A.

THE GARRISON OF SOUTH AFRICA, AND REINFORCEMENTS ORDERED OUT BEFORE THE WAR.

1. At the time of the Raid, 1st January, 1896, the following troops were on service in South Africa:—

1 regiment of Cavalry,
1 battery of Mountain Artillery,
2 companies Royal Garrison Artillery,
1 Fortress Company Royal Engineers, and
2½ battalions of Infantry (less one company detached to St. Helena).

2. By the 1st January, 1897, there had been added—

1 regiment of Cavalry, and
2 battalions of Infantry.

On service in Mashonaland, etc., there were also four special companies of Mounted Infantry, but they returned home in the spring of 1897.

3. By the 1st January, 1898, there had been added—

3 batteries Royal Field Artillery, and
2 battalions of Infantry.

4. No further increase took place till the summer of 1899, when some Engineer field units were sent out from home.

5. By September-October, 1899 (before the outbreak of the war), the following troops were in, on passage to, or under orders for, South Africa:—

Detail.	Original garrisons of Cape Colony and Natal (1st January, 1899).	Reinforcements ordered out in 1899 (before the war began) from—							Total.
		Home.	India.	Mauritius.	Gibraltar.	Malta.	Egypt.	Crete.	
Regiments of Cavalry	2	–	3	–	–	–	–	–	5
Artillery—									
Batteries of Royal Field Artillery	3	3	3	–	–	–	–	–	9
Mountain Battery	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Companies, Royal Garrison Artillery	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2
Engineers—									
Fortress Company	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Field Companies	–	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	2
Railway Company	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Telegraph Section	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Balloon Section	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Battalions of Infantry	6½	2	4	½	1	1	1	1	17

6. Taking the 13th October as the date of the outbreak of hostilities, the whole of the above force had been landed in South Africa except two battalions of Infantry and half a regiment of Cavalry.

APPENDIX B.

Appendix No. 3.

I.

Detail of a Field Force (an Army Corps, Cavalry Division, and Lines of Communication Troops) for Service Abroad.

Notes respecting the Composition of the Field Force.

I.—Personnel.

1. The figures are based on the monthly returns of June, 1899. From effectives serving have been deducted men under one year's service and men under 20 years of age (in the Artillery, under nine months' service and under 19 years of age), and it has been assumed that 5 per cent. of the remainder will not be available.

2. In calculating the numbers required to complete units, etc., it has been assumed that of the Reservists to be called out 15 per cent. will not be available.

Reservists whom it is proposed to call out are as follows:—

Cavalry Sections B and C of the regiments named.

Infantry—

Grenadier Guards, all men transferred to Sections A, B, and C, after 30th June, 1898.

Scots Guards, all men transferred to Sections A, B, and C, after 30th June, 1897.

King's Royal Rifles Corps, all men transferred to Sections A, B, and C, after 30th June, 1897.

Rifle Brigade, all men transferred to Sections A, B, and C, after 30th June, 1897.

Other regiments named, Sections A, B, and C.

Royal Horse and Royal Field Artillery, such men of Sections A, B, and C, as will hereafter be detailed.

Royal Engineers, such men of Sections A, B, and C as will hereafter be detailed.

Army Service Corps, such men of Sections A, B, C, as will hereafter be detailed.

Royal Army Medical Corps, Sections A, B, C.

Army Ordnance Corps, Section B.

Military Mounted Police, Section B.

Post Office Corps, Sections B and C.

3. In these tables the figures in *italics* represent excess numbers to be left at the base, which numbers are included in the strength of the infantry and general depôts (page 14).

4. As regards infantry battalions, it will be observed that the full establishment (1019 + *93*) cannot in all cases be provided from Reservists of the regiments concerned, owing to deductions that have to be made.

5. The supply column personnel includes the transport details to be attached to staff and medical units.

II.—Transport.

Calculations have been based on the supposition that vehicles will be drawn by mules or oxen, with the exception of the following vehicles, which will be horsed:—

Machine-guns and S.A.A. wagons with Cavalry; Field Troop, Royal Engineers, and Mounted Infantry.

All vehicles with brigade division staffs and batteries.

Ammunition wagons and spare gun carriages with ammunition columns.

Mules have been estimated at the rate of 10 per four-wheeled and six per two-wheeled vehicle, with 10 per cent. spare.

Fredk. W. Stofford,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

August, 1899.

Appendix No. 3.

CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS.	Peace Station.	Place of Mobilization.	Personnel (all Ranks).	Horses.	Mules (including 10 per cent. spare).
Divisional Staff	—	—	48	44	33
1ST CAVALRY BRIGADE.					
Brigade Staff	—	—	20	18	11
Cavalry :					
6th Dragoon Guards	Aldershot	Aldershot	538 + 47	516 + 3	136
10th Hussars	Canterbury	Canterbury	538 + 47	516 + 3	136
12th Lancers	Aldershot	Aldershot	538 + 47	516 + 3	136
Artillery :					
"R" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery	Woolwich	Woolwich	186	201	—
Ammunition Column	Aldershot	Aldershot	84	65	130
Engineers :					
Field Troop, Royal Engineers	"	"	122	88	51
Mounted Infantry :					
Southern Company :					
2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers.	Portland				
1st Battalion East Lancashire Regiment.	Portsdown Hill				
2nd Battalion Shropshire Light Infantry.	Portsmouth				
1st Battalion Rifle Brigade	Parkhurst				
Aldershot Company :					
1st Battalion Durham Light Infantry	Aldershot		298	290	62
2nd Battalion Scottish Rifles	"				
2nd Battalion Devonshire Regiment	"				
1st Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers	Curragh				
M.G. :					
1st Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment.	Portsmouth				
South-Eastern Company :		Aldershot.			
2nd Battalion East Kent Regiment	Brighton				
1st Battalion Suffolk Regiment	Dover				
1st Battalion West Riding Regiment	"				
2nd Battalion Loyal North Lancashire Regiment.	"				
Cork Company :					
2nd Battalion Norfolk Regiment	Fermoy		293	286	55
1st Battalion Royal Irish Regiment	Buttevant				
2nd Battalion Cheshire Regiment	Limerick				
2nd Battalion Manchester Regiment	Manchester				
M.G. :					
1st Battalion Welsh Regiment	Aldershot				
Supply Column—No. 13 Company, Army Service Corps.	Aldershot	Aldershot	74	19	255
Bearer Company—No. 19 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	Colchester	Colchester	61	4	139
Field Hospital—No. 9 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	"	"	40	6	64
		Carried forward	2,840	2,569	1,208

Appendix No. 3.

CAVALRY DIVISION.

Guns or Gun Carriages.	Ammunition Wagons.	Other Artillery Wagons.	Machine Guns.	Maltese Carts.	Water Carts.	S.A.A. Carts and Cable Carts.	Scotch Carts.	American Buck-wagons.	S.A.A. Wagons.	Double Tool Carts and other Engineer Wagons (except Pontoons).	Pontoon Wagons.	Ambulance Wagons.	Port of Embarkation.
–	–	–	–	–	–	.	–	3	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	.	
–	–	–	1	–	1	–	3	10	2	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	–	3	10	2	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	–	3	10	2	–	–	–	
6	6	5		1	–	–	–	–	.	–	–	.	
1	6	4	–	–	1	7	–	3	–	–	–		
–	–	–	–	–	1	.	5	1	6	–	.	–	
–	–	–	2	–	1	–	–	5	4	–	–	–	
–		–	2	–	–	–	–	5	4	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	1	–	1	22	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	.		1			2				10	
–	–	–	–	–	2	–	1	4	–	.	.	–	
7	12	9	7	1	10	7	16	76	20	–	–	10	

Appendix No. 3.

CAVALRY DIVISION—*continued.*

UNITS.	Peace Station.	Place of Mobilization.	Personnel (all Ranks).	Horses.	Mules (including 10 per cent. spare).
		Brought forward	2,840	2,569	1,208
2nd CAVALRY BRIGADE.					
Brigade Staff	—	—	20	18	11
Cavalry :					
1st Dragoons	Hounslow	Hounslow	538 + 47	516 + 3	136
2nd Dragoons	Edinburgh	Edinburgh	538 + 47	516 + 3	136
6th Dragoons	Curragh	Curragh	538 + 47	516 + 3	136
Artillery :					
"O" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery	Aldershot	Aldershot	186	201	–
Ammunition Column	Caterham	Caterham	84	65	130
Mounted Infantry :					
Northern Company :					
1st Battalion Royal Scots	Glasgow	Aldershot.	298	290	62
2nd Battalion Hampshire Regiment	Cork				
2nd Battalion Lincolnshire Regiment	Sheffield				
1st Battalion Oxfordshire Light Infantry.	Mullingar				
Western Company :					
1st Battalion Royal Welsh Fusiliers	Devonport				
2nd Battalion South Wales Borderers	Pembroke Dock				
1st Battalion Worcestershire Regiment.	Plymouth				
2nd Battalion Wiltshire Regiment	Guernsey				
M.G. :					
2nd Battalion Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.	Devonport				
Dublin Company :			293	286	55
2nd Battalion Bedfordshire Regiment	Dublin				
1st Battalion Yorkshire Light Infantry.	,,				
1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.	,,				
4th Battalion Rifle Brigade	,,				
Eastern Company :					
2nd Battalion Royal Warwickshire Regiment.	Colchester				
2nd Battalion Royal Scots Fusiliers	Chatham				
1st Battalion Connaught Rangers	Athlone				
1st Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment.	York				
M.G. :					
2nd Battalion Royal Irish Fusiliers	Colchester				
Supply Column—No. 11 Company, Army Service Corps.	Woolwich	Woolwich	74	19	255
Bearer Company—No. 12 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	,,	,,	61	4	139
Field Hospital—No. 6 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	Portsmouth	Portsmouth	40	6	64
		Total, Cavalry Division	5,510	5,006	2,332

Appendix No. 3.

CAVALRY DIVISION—*continued.*

Guns or Gun Carriages.	Ammunition Wagons.	Other Artillery Wagons.	Machine Guns.	Maltese Carts.	Water Carts.	S.A.A. Carts and Cable Carts.	Scotch Carts.	American Buck-wagons.	S.A.A. Wagons.	Double Tool Carts and other Engineer Wagons (except Pontoons).	Pontoon Wagons.	Ambulance Wagons.	Port of Embarkation.
7	12	9	7	1	10	7	16	76	20	–	–	10	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	–	3	10	2	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	–	3	10	2	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	–	3	10	2	–	–	–	
6	6	5	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
1	6	4	–	–	1	7	–	3	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	2	–	1	–	–	5	4	–	–	–	
–	–	–	2	–	–	–	–	5	4	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	1	–	1	22	–		–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	2	–	–	–	10	
–	–	–	–		2	–	1	4	–	–	–	–	
14	24	18	14	2	19	14	27	148	34	–	–	20	

Appendix No. 3.

ARMY CORPS.

1st Infantry Division.

UNITS.	Peace Station.	Place of Mobilization.	Personnel (all Ranks).	Horses.	Mules (including 10 per cent. spare).
Brigade Staff	—	—	24	7	11
1st Brigade :					
Infantry :					
2nd Battalion Grenadier Guards	Gibraltar	Gibraltar	1,019+*93*	8	127
1st Battalion Coldstream Guards	„	„	1,019+*93*	8	127
2nd „ „	London	London	1,019+*93*	8	127
1st Battalion Scots Guards	„	„	1,019+*93*	8	127
Supply Column—No. 19 Company, Army Service Corps.	„	„	78	19	152
Bearer Company—No. 18 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	„	„	61	4	139
Field Hospital—No. 18 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	„	„	40	6	64
Brigade Staff	—	—	24	7	11
2nd Brigade :					
Infantry :					
2nd Battalion Royal West Surrey Regiment	Aldershot	Aldershot	1,019+*93*	8	127
2nd Battalion Devonshire Regiment	„	„	1,019+*27*	8	127
2nd Battalion West Yorkshire Regiment	„	„	908	8	116
2nd Battalion East Surrey Regiment	Woking	Woking	1,019+*93*	8	127
Supply Column—No. 26 Company, Army Service Corps.	Aldershot	Aldershot	78	19	152
Bearer Company—No. 2 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	„	„	61	4	139
Field Hospital—No. 15 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	Belfast	Belfast	40	6	64
Divisional Staff	—	—	53	38	33
Divisional Troops :					
Cavalry—"A" Squadron, 14th Hussars	Newbridge	Newbridge	162	153	22
Artillery :					
7th Battery, Royal Field Artillery	Aldershot	Aldershot	542	427	–
14th „ „	„	„			
66th „ „	„	„			
Ammunition Column	„	„	125	89	306
Engineers :					
Regimental Staff, Divisional Engineers	—	—	7	4	127
17th Field Company, Royal Engineers	Aldershot	Aldershot	194	19	
Supply Column—No. 20 Company, Army Service Corps.	„	„	67	19	123
Field Hospital—No. 19 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	Chester	Chester	40	6	68
		Total, 1st Division	9,637	891	2,416

Appendix No. 3.

ARMY CORPS.

1st Infantry Division.

Guns or Gun Carriages.	Ammunition Wagons.	Other Artillery Wagons.	Machine Guns.	Maltese Carts.	Water Carts.	S.A.A. Carts and Cable Carts.	Scotch Carts.	American Buck-wagons.	S.A.A. Wagons.	Double Tool Carts and other Engineer Wagons (except Pontoons).	Pontoon Wagons.	Ambulance Wagons.	Port of Embarkation.
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–		–		
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1		1	4	2	7			–	–	
–	–	–		–	3	–		12	–		–		
–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	2		–	–	10	
–	–	–	–	–	2	–	1	4			–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–			1	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	6	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	3	–	–	12	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	2	–	–	–	10	
–	–	–	–	–	2	–	1	4	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	–	–	–	–	
18	18	16	–	1	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
1	9	15	–		1	12	–	5	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	1	–	4	1	–	5	2	–	
–	–	–	–	–	2	–	–	10	–	–			
			–	–	1	–	1	5	–	–	–	–	
19	27	31	8	1	26	44	23	119		5	2	20	

Appendix No. 3.

ARMY CORPS—*continued.*

2ND INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS.	Peace Station.	Place of Mobilization.	Personnel (all Ranks).	Horses.	Mules (including 10 per cent. spare).
Brigade Staff	—	—	24	7	11
3rd Brigade :					
Infantry :					
2nd Battalion Royal Highlanders	Aldershot	Aldershot	934	8	127
1st Battalion Highland Light Infantry	Devonport	Devonport	1,019+*86*	8	127
2nd Battalion Seaforth Highlanders	Fort George	Fort George	850	8	116
1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.	Dublin	Dublin	1,011	8	127
Supply Column—No. 14 Company, Army Service Corps.	Aldershot	Aldershot	78	19	152
Bearer Company—No. 1 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	„	„	61	4	139
Field Hospital—No. 8 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	York	York	40	6	64
Brigade Staff	—	—	24	7	11
4th Brigade :					
Infantry :					
2nd Battalion Scottish Rifles	Aldershot	Aldershot	888	8	116
3rd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps	Kilkenny	Kilkenny	1,019+*93*	8	127
1st Battalion Durham Light Infantry	Aldershot	Aldershot	1,004	8	127
1st Battalion Rifle Brigade	Parkhurst	Parkhurst	1,019+*93*	8	127
Supply Column—No. 16 Company, Army Service Corps.	Aldershot	Aldershot	78	19	152
Bearer Company—No. 14 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	Dublin	Dublin	61	4	139
Field Hospital—No. 14 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	„	„	40	6	64
Divisional Staff	—	—	53	38	33
Divisional Troops :					
Cavalry—"B" Squadron, 14th Hussars	Newbridge	Newbridge	162	153	22
Artillery :					
63rd Battery, Royal Field Artillery	Bristol	Bristol	542	427	–
64th „	Weedon	Weedon			
73rd „ „	Dorchester	Dorchester			
Ammunition Column	Southampton	Southampton	125	89	306
Engineers :					
Regimental Staff, Divisional Engineers	—	—	7	4	127
11th Field Company, Royal Engineers	Aldershot	Aldershot	194	19	
Supply Column—No. 24 Company, Army Service Corps.	„	„	67	19	123
Field Hospital—No. 3 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	„	„	40	6	68
		Total, 2nd Division	9,340	891	2,405

Appendix No. 3.

Army Corps—*continued.*

2nd Infantry Division.

Guns or Gun Carriages.	Ammunition Wagons.	Other Artillery Wagons.	Machine Guns.	Maltese Carts.	Water Carts.	S.A.A. Carts and Cable Carts.	Scotch Carts.	American Buck-wagons.	S.A.A. Wagons.	Double Tool Carts and other Engineer Wagons (except Pontoons).	Pontoon Wagons.	Ambulance Wagons.	Port of Embarkation.
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	6	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	3	–	–	12	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	2	–	–	–	10	
–	–	–	–	–	2	–	1	4	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	6	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	3	–	–	12	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	2	–	–	–	10	
–	–	–	–	–	2	–	1	4	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	–	–	–		
18	18	16		1	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
1	9	15	–	–	1	12	–	5	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	1	–	4	1	–	5	2	–	
–	–	–	–	–	2	–	–	10	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	1	–	1	5	–	–	–		
19	27	31	8	1	26	44	23	118	–	5	2	20	

Appendix No. 3.

ARMY CORPS—*continued.*

3RD INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS.	Peace Station.	Place of Mobilization.	Personnel (all Ranks).	Horses.	Mules (including 10 per cent. spare).
Brigade Staff	—	—	24	7	11
5th Brigade :					
Infantry :					
1st Battalion Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers	Enniskillen	Enniskillen	902	8	116
2nd Battalion Royal Irish Rifles	Belfast	Belfast	923	8	127
1st Battalion Connaught Rangers	Athlone	Athlone	855	8	116
1st Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers	Curragh	Curragh	883	8	116
Supply Column—No. 30 Company, Army Service Corps.	Aldershot	Aldershot	78	19	152
Bearer Company—No. 16 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	Cork	Cork	61	4	139
Field Hospital—No. 10 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	Chatham	Chatham	40	6	64
Brigade Staff	—	—	24	7	11
6th Brigade :					
Infantry :					
2nd Battalion Royal Fusiliers	Aldershot	Aldershot	755	8	116
2nd Battalion Royal Scots Fusiliers	Chatham	Chatham	761	8	116
1st Battalion Royal Welsh Fusiliers	Devonport	Devonport	958	8	127
2nd Battalion Royal Irish Fusiliers	Colchester	Colchester	890	8	116
Supply Column—No. 36 Company, Army Service Corps.	Portsmouth	Portsmouth	78	19	152
Bearer Company—No. 17 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	Curragh	Curragh	61	4	139
Field Hospital—No. 11 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	Dover	Dover	40	6	64
Divisional Staff	—	—	53	38	33
Divisional Troops :					
Cavalry—"C" Squadron, 14th Hussars	Newbridge	Newbridge	162	153	22
Artillery :					
74th Battery, Royal Field Artillery	Newcastle	Newcastle	542	427	–
77th " "	Coventry	Coventry			
79th " "	Cahir	Cahir			
Ammunition Column	Waterford	Waterford	125	89	306
Engineers :					
Regimental Staff, Divisional Engineers	—	—	7	4	127
12th Field Company, Royal Engineers	Aldershot	Aldershot	194	19	
Supply Column—No. 33 Company, Army Service Corps.	Portsmouth	Portsmouth	67	19	123
Field Hospital—No. 7 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	Devonport	Devonport	40	6	68
		Total, 3rd Division	8,523	891	2,361

Appendix No. 3.

ARMY CORPS—*continued.*

3RD INFANTRY DIVISION.

Guns or Gun Carriages.	Ammunition Wagons.	Other Artillery Wagons.	Machine Guns.	Maltese Carts.	Water Carts.	S.A.A. Carts and Cable Carts.	Scotch Carts.	American Buck-wagons.	S.A.A. Wagons.	Double Tool Carts and other Engineer Wagons (except Pontoons).	Pontoon Wagons.	Ambulance Wagons.	Port of Embarkation.
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	6	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	6	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	6	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	3	–	–	12	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	2	–	–	–	10	
–	–	–	–	–	2	–	1	4	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	6	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	6	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	6	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	3	–	–	12	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	2	–	–	–	10	
–	–	–	–	–	2	–	1	4	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	–	–	–	–	
18	18	16	–	1	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
1	9	15	–	–	1	12	–	5	–	–	–	–	
–				–	1	–	4	1	–	5	2	–	
–	–	–	–	–	2	–	–	10	–		–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	1	–	1	5	–		–	–	
19	27	31	8	1	26	44	23	114	–	5	2	20	

Appendix No 3.

ARMY CORPS—*continued.*

CORPS TROOPS.

UNITS.	Peace Station.	Place of Mobilization.	Personnel (all Ranks).	Horses.	Mules (including 19 per cent. spare).
Corps Staff	—	—	160	103	75
Cavalry :					
Headquarters—14th Hussars	Newbridge	Newbridge	48 + *47*	55 + *3*	70
13th Hussars	Aldershot	Aldershot	538 + *47*	516 + *3*	136
Artillery :					
Regimental Staff	—	—	8	5	7
"G" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery	London	London	385	414	–
"P" ,, ,,	Ipswich	Ipswich			
4th Battery, Royal Field Artillery	Woolwich	Woolwich	542	427	–
38th ,, ,,	,,	,,			
78th ,, ,,	,,	,,			
37th ,, ,, (Howitzer)	,,	,,	616	503	–
61st ,, ,, (Howitzer)	,,	,,			
65th ,, ,, (Howitzer)	,,	,,			
Ammunition Column	Aldershot	Aldershot	187	188	169
,, ,, (Howitzer)	—	—			271
Engineers :					
Regimental Staff	—	—	7	4	7
"A" Pontoon Troop, Royal Engineers	Aldershot	Aldershot	135	23	7
1st Telegraph Division, Royal Engineers	,,	,,	171	43	158
26th Field Company, Royal Engineers	,, *	,,	194	19	127
1st Field Park, Royal Engineers	,,	,,	26	5	–
1st Balloon Section, Royal Engineers	,,	,,	41	10	–
10th Railway Company, Royal Engineers	Woolwich	Woolwich	159	10	7
Infantry—1st Battalion Royal Scots	Glasgow	Glasgow	1,019 + *93*	8	127
Details :					
Ammunition Park	Southampton	Southampton	274	88	–
Supply Column—No. 21 Company, Army Service Corps.	Aldershot	Aldershot	76	20	387
Field Bakery—No. 40 Company, Army Service Corps.	,,	,,	217	29	317
Field Hospital—No. 5 Company, Royal Army Medical Corps.	Netley	Netley	40	6	64
Supply Park—Nos. 4, 29 and 42 Companies, Army Service Corps.	Devonport, York, and Dublin.	Devonport, York, and Dublin.	159	61	–
Total, Corps Troops	—	—	5,002	2,537	1,929
Total, Army Corps	—	—	32,502	5,210	9,111

* Temporarily at Salisbury Plain.

Appendix No. 3.

Army Corps—*continued.*

Corps Troops.

Guns or Gun Carriages.	Ammunition Wagons.	Other Artillery Wagons.	Machine Guns.	Maltese Carts.	Water Carts.	S.A.A. Carts and Cable Carts.	Scotch Carts.	American Buck-wagons.	S.A.A. Wagons.	Double Tool Carts and other Engineer Wagons (except Pontoons).	Pontoon Wagons.	Ambulance Wagons.	Port of Embarkation.
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3	5	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	1	–	3	4	2	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	–	3	10	2	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	
12	12	11	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
18	18	16	–	1	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
18	27	16	–	1	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
2	15	8	–	–	1	3	–	5	–	–	–	–	
1	9	19	–	–	1	–	–	5	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	4 ox wagons	–	3†	20†	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	4	–	5 ox wagons	–	16‡	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	1	–	4	1	–	5	2	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 ox wagon	–	9†	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 ox wagon	–	6†	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	118 ox wagons	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	2	–	–	34	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	8	–	–	24	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	2	–	1	4	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	425 ox wagons	–	–	–	–	
51	81	70	2	3	20	11	20	99	4	39	22	–	
108	162	163	26	6	98	143	89	450	4	54	28	60	

† These vehicles to be drawn by oxen.
‡ Four of these vehicles (G.S. wagons, R.E.) to be drawn by oxen.

Appendix No. 3.

LINES OF COMMUNICATION.

UNITS.	Peace Station.	Place of Mobilization.	Personnel (all Ranks).	Horses.	Mules (including 10 per cent. spare).
Staff, Headquarters	—	—	84	51	–
Staff, Base	—	—	71	23	–
Three Staffs, Advanced Depôts	—	—	90	36	–
Infantry;					
2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers	Portland	Portland	989	8	127
2nd Battalion Somersetshire Light Infantry.	Aldershot	Aldershot	816	8	116
2nd Battalion Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.	Devonport	Devonport	964	8	127
1st Battalion Welsh Regiment	Aldershot	Aldershot	878	8	116
2nd Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment.	,,	,,	931	8	127
2nd Battalion Shropshire Light Infantry	Portsmouth	Portsmouth	884	8	116
1st Battalion Gordon Highlanders	Edinburgh	Edinburgh	943	8	127
Army Service Corps:					
Auxiliary Company, Army Service Corps	—	—	135	14	510
,, ,, ,, ,,	—	—	135	14	510
,, ,, ,, ,,	—	—	78	14	387
,, ,, ,, ,,	—	—	78	14	387
Royal Army Medical Corps:					
Stationary Hospital	—	—	45	5	–
,, ,,	—	—	45	5	–
,, ,,	—	—	45	5	–
,, ,,	—	—	45	5	–
General Hospital	—	—	166	3	–
,, ,,	—	—	166	3	–
,, ,,	—	—	166	3	–
,, ,,	—	—	106	3	–
Hospital Train	—	—	29	—	–
,,	—	—	29	—	–
Hospital Ship	—	—	46*	—	–
,,	—	—	46*	—	–
Army Ordnance Corps:					
No. 2 Company, Army Ordnance Corps	Aldershot	Aldershot	82	2	–
No. 3 Company, ,, ,,	,,	,,	82	2	–
No. 4 Company, ,, ,,	Woolwich	Woolwich	82	2	–
No. 5 Company, ,, ,,	Dublin	Dublin	82	2	–
Army Corps Pay Office	—	—	84	—	–
Infantry Depôt at Base	—	—	959	3	–
General Depôt at Base	—	—	1,059	27	–
Two Remount Depôts:					
"A" Remount Company, A.S.C.	Woolwich	Woolwich	66	307	–
"B" ,, ,,	Dublin	Dublin	66	307	–
Total, Line of Communication	—	—	10,632	906	2,650
Grand Total	—	—	48,640	11,122	14,093

* And 4 nurses.

Appendix No. 3.

LINES OF COMMUNICATION.

Guns or Gun Carriages.	Ammunition Wagons.	Other Artillery Wagons.	Machine Guns.	Maltese Carts.	Water Carts.	S.A.A. Carts and Cable Carts.	Scotch Carts.	American Buck-wagons.	S.A.A. Wagons.	Double Tool Carts and other Engineer Wagons (except Pontoons).	Pontoon Wagons.	Ambulance Wagons.	Port of Embarkation.
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–		–	–	–	–	–	–		–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	6	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	6	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	6	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	1	–	1	4	2	7	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	4	–	–	24	–	–	–	20	
–	–	–	–	–	4	–	–	24	–	–	–	20	
–	–	–		–	2	–	–	24	–	–		10	
–	–	–	–	–	2	–	–	24	–	–	–	10	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

[N.B.—This Return is based on the "Rank and File" Return of 1st June 1899, and is only approximately correct. To obtain the absolutely accurate number of reservists required, it will be necessary to communicate with the units concerned.]

II.

ARMY RESERVISTS.

RETURN showing the composition of one Army Corps and one Cavalry Division for Service Abroad.

[NOTE.—Men under 1 year's service and men under 20 years of age (in the Artillery, under 9 months' service and under 19 years of age) have been deducted from "Effective Serving," and it has been assumed that 5 per cent. of the remainder will not be fit to take the field.]

Formation.	Units and details.	Peace station.	Depôt at which Infantry reservists rejoin.	Effectives serving.	Transfers.	Number required (or available) from Army Reserve to complete units, &c.	Total.	Remarks.
	Cavalry :							
1st Cavalry Brigade	6th Dragoon Guards	Aldershot	—	514	—	45	559	
	12th Lancers	,,	—	436	—	123	559	
	10th Hussars	Canterbury	—	434	—	125	559	
2nd Cavalry Brigade	1st Dragoons	Hounslow	—	514	—	45	559	
	2nd Dragoons	Edinburgh	—	398	—	161	559	
	6th Dragoons	Curragh	—	408	—	151	559	
Divisional and Corps Cavalry.	13th Hussars	Aldershot	—	437	—	122	559	
	14th Hussars	Newbridge	—	375	—	180	555	
						952*		* These totals include storemen and excess numbers at the base.
	Artillery :							
1st Cavalry Brigade	"R" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery	Woolwich	—	135	—	44	179	
	Ammunition Column	Aldershot	—	7	—	72	79	
2nd Cavalry Brigade	"O" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery	,,	—	135	—	44	179	
	Ammunition Column	Caterham	—	7	—	72	79	
1st Division	Brigade Division, Royal Field Artillery	Aldershot	—	315	—	205	520	
	Ammunition Column	,,	—	7	—	112	119	
2nd Division	Brigade Division Staff, Royal Field Artillery	—	—					
	63rd Battery, Royal Field Artillery	Bristol	—					
	64th ,, ,, ,,	Weedon	—	305	—	215	520	
	73rd ,, ,, ,,	Dorchester	—					
	Ammunition Column	Southampton	—	7	—	112	119	
3rd Division	Brigade Division Staff, Royal Field Artillery	—	—					
	74th Battery, Royal Field Artillery	Newcastle	—					
	77th ,, ,, ,,	Coventry	—	301	—	219	520	
	79th ,, ,, ,,	Cahir	—					
	Ammunition Column	Waterford	—	7	—	112	119	

Corps Artillery	Staffs, Corps Artillery and Brigade Division	—	—	13	—	35	48		
	"G" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery	London	—	122	—	55	177		
	"P" " " "	Ipswich	—	120	—	57	177		
	4th Battery, Royal Field Artillery	Woolwich	—	288	—	219	507		
	38th " " "	"	—						
	78th " " "	"	—						
	5-in. howitzer: 37th Battery, Royal Field Artillery	"	—	291	—	288	579		
	61st " " "	"	—						
	65th " " "	"	—						
	Ammunition Column	Aldershot	—	7	—	173	180		
Corps detail	Ammunition Park	Southampton	—	14	—	237	251		
Lines of Communication	Storemen	—	—	—	—	27	27		
	Excess numbers	—	—	—	—	374	374		
						2,672			
	Engineers:								
1st Cavalry Brigade	Field Troop, Royal Engineers	Aldershot	—	69	2	47	118		
1st Division	17th Field Company, Royal Engineers	"	—	104	33	70	207		
2nd "	11th " "	"	—	108	29	70	207		
3rd "	12th " "	"	—	76	14	117	207		
Corps Engineers	26th " "	" †	—	85	5	117	207	† Temporarily Salisbury Plain.	
	"A" Pontoon Troop, "	"	—	107	16	27	150		
	1st Telegraph Division, "	"	—	183	—	3	186		
	1st Field Park, Royal Engineers	"	—	22	—	3	25		
	1st Balloon Section, Royal Engineers	"	—	32	—	11	43		
	10th Railway Company, Royal Engineers	Woolwich	—	54	—	100	154		
						565*			
	Infantry:								
1st Brigade	2nd Battalion Grenadier Guards	Gibraltar	London	775	—	307	1,082		
	1st " Coldstream Guards	"	"	594	—	488	1,082		
	2nd " " "	London	"	430	—	652	1,082		
	1st " Scots Guards	"	"	675	—	407	1,082		
2nd Brigade	2nd " Royal West Surrey Regiment	Aldershot	Guildford	417	—	665	1,082		
	2nd " Devonshire Regiment	"	Exeter	446	—	571	1,017		
	2nd " West Yorkshire Regiment	"	York	441	—	438	879		
	2nd " East Surrey Regiment	Woking	Kingston	447	—	635	1,082		
3rd Brigade	2nd " Royal Highlanders	Aldershot	Perth	441	—	464	905		
	1st " Highland Light Infantry	Devonport	Hamilton	506	—	569	1,075		
	2nd " Seaforth Highlanders	Fort George	Fort George	404	—	417	821		
	1st " Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders	Dublin	Stirling	436	—	546	982		
	Carried forward								

ARMY RESERVISTS—*continued.*

Formation.	Units and details.	Peace station.	Depôt at which Infantry reservists rejoin.	Effectives serving.	Transfers.	Number required (or available) from Army Reserve to complete units, &c.	Total.	Remark
	Brought forward							
	Infantry—*continued.*							
4th Brigade	2nd Battalion Scottish Rifles	Aldershot	Hamilton	359	—	500	859	
	3rd ,, King's Royal Rifle Corps	Kilkenny	Gosport	384	—	698	1,082	
	1st ,, Rifle Brigade	Parkhurst	,,	477	—	605	1,082	
	1st ,, Durham Light Infantry	Aldershot	Newcastle	401	—	574	975	
5th Brigade	1st ,, Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers	Enniskillen	Omagh	450	—	423	873	
	2nd ,, Royal Irish Rifles	Belfast	Belfast	442	—	452	894	
	1st ,, Connaught Rangers	Athlone	Galway	477	—	349	826	
	1st ,, Royal Dublin Fusiliers	Curragh	Naas	462	—	392	854	
6th Brigade	2nd ,, Royal Fusiliers	Aldershot	Hounslow	376	—	350	726	
	2nd ,, Royal Scots Fusiliers	Chatham	Ayr	276	—	456	732	
	2nd ,, Royal Irish Fusiliers	Colchester	Armagh	504	—	357	861	
	1st ,, Royal Welsh Fusiliers	Devonport	Wrexham	416	—	513	929	
Corps, Infantry	1st ,, Royal Scots	Glasgow	Glencorse	437	—	645	1,082	
Lines of Communication	2nd ,, Somersetshire Light Infantry	Aldershot	Taunton	328	—	459	787	
	2nd ,, Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry	Devonport	Bodmin	396	—	539	935	
	1st ,, Welsh Regiment	Aldershot	Cardiff	438	—	411	849	
	2nd ,, Northamptonshire Regiment	,,	Northampton	370	—	532	902	
	2nd ,, Northumberland Fusiliers	Portland	Newcastle	417	—	543	960	
	2nd ,, Shropshire Light Infantry	Portsmouth	Shrewsbury	407	—	448	855	
	1st ,, Gordon Highlanders	Edinburgh	Aberdeen	453	—	461	914	
						15,866 *		* This total includes storemen, and (except for battalions on the lines of communication) excess numbers when available.
	Army Service Corps :							
1st Cavalry Brigade	No. 13 Company, A.S.C. (Supply Column)	Aldershot	—	33	26	10	69	
2nd ,, ,,	,, 11 ,, ,, ,,	Woolwich	—	33	26	10	69	
1st Brigade	,, 19 ,, ,, ,,	London	—	43	20	10	73	
2nd ,,	,, 26 ,, ,, ,,	Aldershot	—	43	20	10	73	
1st Division	,, 20 ,, ,, ,,	,,	—	31	20	10	61	

3rd Brigade	„ 14	„			„	—	43	20	10	73		
4th „	„ 16	„	„		„	—	43	20	10	73		
2nd Division	„ 24	„	„	„	„	—	31	20	10	61		
5th Brigade	„ 30	„	„	„	„	—	43	20	10	73		
6th „	„ 36		„	„	Portsmouth	—	43	20	10	73		
3rd Division	„ 33	„	„	„	„	—	31	20	10	61		
Corps details	„ 21	„	„	„	Aldershot	—	34	26	10	70		
	„ 40	„	„	(Field Bakery)	„	—	35	87	90	212		
	„ 4	„	„	(Supply Park)	Devonport	—	27	13	10	50	Section.	
	„ 29	„	„	„	York	—	27	13	10	50	„	
	„ 42	„	„	„	Dublin	—	27	13	10	50	„	
Lines of Communication	Storemen				—	—	—	—	16	16		
	Excess numbers				—	—	—	—	42	42		
	No. 6 Company A.S.C. (Auxiliary Company)				Colchester	—	23	69	40	132		
	„ 8	„	„	„	Woolwich	—	23	69	40	132		
	„ 35	„	„	„	Chatham	—	23	22	30	75		
	„ 28	„	„	„	Dublin	—	23	22	30	75		
									438			
	Royal Army Medical Corps:											
1st Cavalry Brigade	No. 9 Company		Bearer Company		Colchester	—	23	—	35	58		
	„ 9	„	Field Hospital		„	—	27	—	8	35		
2nd „ „	„ 12	„	Bearer Company		Woolwich	—	32	—	26	58		
	„ 6	„	Field Hospital		Portsmouth	—	25	—	10	35		
1st Brigade	„ 18	„	Bearer Company		London	—	32	—	26	58		
	„ 18	„	Field Hospital		„	—	24	—	11	35		
2nd „	„ 2	„	Bearer Company		Aldershot	—	23	—	35	58		
	„ 15	„	Field Hospital		Belfast	—	27	—	8	35		
1st Division	„ 19	„	„		Chester	—	27	—	8	35		
3rd Brigade	„ 1	„	Bearer Company		Aldershot	—	32	—	26	58		
	„ 8	„	Field Hospital		York	—	27	—	8	35		
4th „	„ 14	„	Bearer Company		Dublin	—	23	—	35	58		
	„ 14	„	Field Hospital		„	—	27	—	8	35		
2nd Division	„ 3	„	Field Hospital		Aldershot	—	27	—	8	35		
5th Brigade	„ 16	„	Bearer Company		Cork	—	48	—	10	58		
	„ 10	„	Field Hospital		Chatham	—	24	—	11	35		
				Carried forward								

ARMY RESERVISTS—*continued.*

Formation.	Units and details.	Peace station.	Depôt at which Infantry reservists rejoin.	Effectives serving.	Transfers.	Number required (or available) from Army Reserve to complete units, &c.	Total.	Remarks.
	Brought forward - -	—	—	—	—	—		
	Royal Army Medical Corps—*continued.*							
6th Brigade - - -	No. 17 Company, Bearer Company - - - - -	Curragh - -	—					
	„ 11 „ Field Hospital - - - - -	Dover - - -	—	43	—	15	58	
3rd Division - - -	„ 7 „ „ „ - - - - -		—	25	—	10	35	
Corps details - - -		Devonport - -	—	27	—	8	35	
	„ 5 „ „ „ - - - - -	Netley - - -	—	25	—	10	35	
Lines of Communication -	Excess numbers - - - - - - - - -	—	—	—	—	72	72	
	4 stationary hospitals - - - - - - - -	—	—	—	124	36	160	
	4 general hospitals - - - - - - - -	—	—	—	464	116	580	
	2 hospital trains - - - - - - - -	—	—	—	38	14	52	
	2 „ ships - - - - - - - -	—	—	—	62	18	80	
						572		
	Army Ordnance Corps :							
Lines of Communication -	No. 2 Company - - - - - - - - -	Aldershot - -	—					
	„ 3 „ - - - - - - - - -	„ - -	—					
	„ 4 „ - - - - - - - - -	Woolwich - -	—	210	—	110	320	
	„ 5 „ - - - - - - - - -	Dublin - - -	—					
Various Staffs - - -	Military Mounted Police - - - - - - -	Aldershot - -	—	67	—	7	74	
	Post Office Corps - - - - - - - -	London - - -	—	—	—	78	78	
						195		

August 1899.

FREDK. W. STOPFORD, A.A.G.

Appendix No. 4.

No. 4.—COMPARATIVE TABLE SHOWING THE STRENGTH OF THE MOBILIZATION AND INTELLIGENCE DEPARTMENT, 1899 AND 1902.

(*Put in by Lieut.-General Sir W. G. Nicholson*, K.C.B., R.E. *See Questions* 321–3 *and* 391–2.)

Appendix No. 4.

No. 4.—Comparative Table showing the Strength of the

(*Put in by Lieut.-General Sir W. G. Nicholson*, K.C.B., R.E.

(*The entries in italics have only been temporarily sanctioned*

1899 (before the War).

INTELLIGENCE DIVISION.

Section.	Office, or Employment.	No.	Salary.	Totals.
			£. s. d.	£. s. d.
	Director of Military Intelligence	1	1,500 – –	
	Confidential clerk (Qr.-Mr., R.E.)	1	450 – –	
	A.A.G.	1	800 – –	
	Military clerks	3	498 16 8	3,248 16 8
	(Mobilization Branch.			
	A.A.G.	1	800 – –	
	Military clerk		188 11 8	
	Staff Captains	2	1,000 – –	
	Officer attached	1	182 10 –	
	Military clerks)	3	346 15 –	2,517 16 8
	Not attached to Intelligence Division.			
B.	D.A.A.G.	1	650 – –	
	Staff Captain	1	500 – –	
	Military clerk	1	188 11 8	1,338 11 8
A.	D.A.A.G.	1	650 – –	
	Staff Captain	1	500 – –	
	Military clerk	1	151 6 6	1,301 6 6
E.	D.A.A.G.	1	650 – –	
	Staff Captain	1	500 – –	
	Officer attached	1	(Unpaid.)	
	Military clerk	1	121 13 4	1,271 13 4

MOBILIZATION and INTELLIGENCE DEPARTMENT, 1899 and 1902.

Appendix No 4.

See Questions 321–3 *and* 391–2.)

for purposes connected with the War in South Africa).

1902.

MOBILIZATION AND INTELLIGENCE DEPARTMENT.

Section.	Office, or Employment.	No.	Salary.	Totals.
			£. s. d.	£. s. d.
	Director of Mobilization and Military Intelligence	1	2,100 – –	
	Confidential clerk (Qr.-Mr., R.E.)	1	450 – –	
	(Three military clerks redistributed.)*			2,550 – –
	MOBILIZATION DIVISION.			
	A.Q.M.G.	1	800 – –	
	Military clerk	1	205 6 3	
M. 1.	D.A.Q.M.G.	1	650 – –	
	Officer attached	1	182 10 –	
	Military clerks	2	246 7 6	
M. 2.	Staff Captain	1	500 – –	
	Officer attached	1	182 10 –	
	Military clerks	2	231 3 4	
	†Officers attached for reconnaissance duty	6	1,062 10 –	
				4,060 7 1
	INTELLIGENCE DIVISION.			
	Subdivision I. 1.			
	A.Q.M.G.	1	800 – –	
	Military clerk	1	205 6 3	
I. 1 (*a*).	D.A.Q.M.G.	1	650 – –	
I. 1 (*b*).	Staff Captain	1	500 – –	
	Officer attached	1	182 10 –	
I. 1 (J.)	Staff Captain	1	500 – –	
	Officer attached	*1*	*182 10 –*	
	Military clerks	2	220 10 5	
				3,240 16 –
	Subdivision I. 2.			
	A.Q.M.G.	1	800 – –	
	*Military clerk	1	205 6 3	
				1,005 6 3
I. 2 (*a*).	D.A.Q.M.G.	1	650 – –	
	Staff Captain	1	500 – –	
	Officer attached	1	182 10 0	
	Military clerk	1	112 10 10	
				1,445 – 10
I. 2 (*b*).	D.A.Q.M.G.	1	650 – –	
	Staff Captain	1	5 0 – –	
	Officer attached	1	(Unpaid.)	
	Military clerk	1	118 12 6	
				1,268 12 6

Appendix No. 4.

COMPARATIVE TABLE showing the Strength of the Mobilization

1899 (before the War).

INTELLIGENCE DIVISION.

Section.	Office, or Employment.	No.	Salary.	Totals.
			£. s. d.	£. s. d.
C.	D.A.A.G.	1	650 – –	
	Staff Captain	1	500 – –	
	Officer attached	1	182 10 –	
	Military clerk	1	151 6 6	1,483 16 6
D.	D.A.A.G.	1	650 – –	
	Staff Captain	1	500 – –	
	Officer attached (in place of clerk absent on duty)	1	182 10 –	1,332 10
F.	D.A.A.G.	1	650 – –	
	Staff Captain	1	500 – –	
	Officer attached	1	182 10 –	
	Military clerks	3	491 4 8	
	Map Curator	1	345 – –	
	Assistant	1	195 12 6	
	Draughtsmen	13	2,564 8 –	
	Printers	5	587 5 –	5,516 2
L.	Librarian	1	535 – –	
	Assistant Librarian	1	235 – –	
	Assistant	1	136 17 6	906 17 6

and Intelligence Department, 1899 and 1902—*continued.*

Appendix No. 4.

1902.

MOBILIZATION AND INTELLIGENCE DEPARTMENT.

Section.	Office, or Employment.	No.	Salary.	Totals.
	Subdivision I. 2—continued.		£. s. d.	£. s. d.
I. 2 (*c*).	D.A.Q.M.G.	1	650 – –	
	Staff Captain	1	500 – –	
	Military clerk	1	205 6 3	1,355 6 3
I. 2 (*d*).	D.A.Q.M.G.	1	650 – –	
	Staff Captain	1	500 – –	
	Military clerk	1	112 10 10	1,262 10 10
	Subdivision I. 3.			
	A.Q.M.G.	1	800 – –	
	Military clerk	1	161 4 2	961 4 2
I 3 (a).	*D.A.Q.M.G.'s*	*2*	*1,300 – –*	
	Staff Captain	*1*	*500 – –*	
	Officer attached	*1*	*182 10 –*	
	Military and temporary civil clerks	*3*	*294 10 10*	*2,277 – 10*
	Permit Office.			
	D.A.A.G.	*1*	*650 – –*	
	Officers attached	*2*	*365 – –*	
	Temporary civil clerks	*5*	*455 – –*	*1,470 – –*
I. 3 (*b*).	D.A.Q.M.G.	1	650 – –	
	Staff Captain	1	500 – –	
	Officer attached	1	182 10 –	
	Military clerks	4	646 7 1	
	Draughtsmen	15	2,762 2 –	
	Printers	5	518 8 –	
	Photographer	1	117 7 6	5,376 14 7
I. 3 (*c*).	Map Curator	1	390 – –	
	Assistant	1	211 5 6	601 5 6
I. 3 (*d*).	Librarian	1	450 – –	
	Assistant	1	155 2 6	
	Bookbinder	1	78 5 –	683 7 6
	*Superintending Officer (Qr.-Mr., R.E.), promoted since 1899.	1	336 7 –	
	*Military clerk	1	127 15 –	464 2 –

Appendix No. 4.

SUMMARY.

1899.	£. s. d.	1902.	£. s. d.
D.M.I. AND EXECUTIVE 1 D.M.I. 1 A.A.G. 1 Confidential clerk (Qr.-Mr., R.E.). 3 Military clerks.	3,248 16 8	D.G.M.I. AND EXECUTIVE 1 D.G.M.I. (Also I. 3) 1 A.Q.M.G. 1 Confidential clerk (Qr.-Mr., R.E.). 1 Superintending Officer (Qr-Mr., R.E.). 1 Military clerk.	3,814 2 –
MOBILIZATION BRANCH 1 A.A.G. 2 Staff Captains. 1 Attached Officer. 4 Military clerks.	2,517 16 8	MOBILIZATION DIVISION 1 A.Q.M.G. 1 D.A.Q.M.G. 1 Staff Captain. 8 Attached Officers.* 5 Military clerks.	4,060 7 1
B. SECTION (IMPERIAL DEFENCE) 1 D.A.A.G 1 Staff Captain. 1 Military clerk.	1,338 11 8	I. 1 1 A.Q.M.G. 1 D.A.Q.M.G. 2 Staff Captains. 1 Attached Officer. *See below.* (*1 Attached Officer*).	3,058 6 8 (*182 10 –*)
A., C., D. AND E. SECTIONS (FOREIGN INTELLIGENCE). 4 D.A.A.G.'s. 4 Staff Captains. 3 Attached Officers. 3 Military clerks.	5,389 6 4	I. 2 1 A.Q.M.G. 4 D.A.Q.M.G.s'. 4 Staff Captains. 2 Attached Officers. 5 Military clerks.	6,336 16 8
F. SECTION (MAPS AND PRINTING) 1 D.A.A.G. 1 Staff Captain. 1 Attached Officer. 3 Military clerks. 1 Map Curator. 1 Assistant to ditto. 13 Draughtsmen. 5 Printers.	3,516 – 2	I. 3 (*b*) 1 D.A.Q.M.G. 1 Staff Captain. 1 Attached Officer. 4 Military clerks. 15 Draughtsmen. 5 Printers. 1 Photographer.	5,376 14 7
		I. 3 (*c*) 1 Map Curator. 1 Assistant.	601 5 6
L. SECTION (LIBRARY) 1 Librarian. 1 Assistant Librarian. 1 Clerk.	906 17 6	I. 3 (*d*) 1 Librarian. 1 Assistant. 1 Bookbinder.	683 7 6
		I. 3 1 Military clerk. (The A.Q.M.G. of I. 3 is Executive Officer. *See* above.)	161 4 2
	18,917 9 –		24,092 4 2
		I. 3 (a) *2 D.A.Q.M.G.'s.* *1 Staff Captain.* *3 Clerks.*	*2,277 – 10*
		Permit Office *1 D.A.A.G.* *2 Attached Officers.* *5 Clerks.*	*1,470 – –*
			3,747 – 10
		Attached Officer, I. 1	*182 10 0*
			3,929 10 10

* Temporarily employed for a special purpose.

SUMMARY OF OFFICERS EMPLOYED.

1899.

£.	s.	d.
18,917	9	–

D.M.I.	A.A.G.'s.	D.A.A.G.'s.	Staff Captains.	Attached Officers.	Qr.-Mr.
1	2	6	8	5	1

1902.

£.	s.	d.
24,092	4	2
Temporary War addition *3,929*	*10*	*10*
28,021	15	–

D.G.M.I.	A.Q.M.G.'s.	D.A.Q.M.G.'s.	D.A.A.G.	Staff Captains.	Attached Officers.	Qr.-Mr.'s.
1	4	7 *2*	– *1*	8 *1*	12 *4*	2

No. 5.—Statement from the Adjutant-General's Department.

(*For points upon which this Department was asked to report, see Appendix No. 2, page 12.*)

(*See Q.* 4472–5443.)

1. The normal establishments of the Regular Army, Militia, and Army Reserve between the years 1895-1899, and the deficiencies in the establishments are shown in the annexed return marked X.

2. The normal garrison of South Africa in the year 1895 and subsequent increases in that garrison up to the date of the outbreak of the war, are shown in the return marked Y.

3. The War Establishment of the Field Army, as contemplated by regulations prior to the war, is shown in the return marked Z.

4. The actual constitution and strength of the force despatched to South Africa on the outbreak of war, and the dates of the order for mobilisation, dates of embarkation, and dates of arrival in South Africa will be found in the return marked A, while the Parliamentary return (Cd. 990) shows the actual numbers from all sources which took part in the campaign.

5. As regards the dates of receipt of demands for subsequent reinforcements, and of decisions to prepare reinforcements, their strength, the periods which elapsed between the dates of decisions to prepare the reinforcements and dates of actual embarkation from this country or elsewhere, and the dates of arrival in South Africa, the return marked A gives this information as far as units are concerned, and the memorandum on drafts marked B gives detailed information as to the drafts which were prepared.

6. As regards the question as to how far the Regular Army sufficed to meet the above calls made on it, it may be said, roughly speaking, that the Regular Army only sufficed to form three-fifths of the force which it was found ultimately necessary to employ in South Africa. The actual number of Regulars employed were, however, some 60 to 70 per cent. more than those which the British Army was supposed to be able to supply. As regards modifications which had to be made in the standard of physical qualifications of recruits and special inducements offered to men to enlist, on account of the extraordinary demands made upon the Regular Army, the paper marked "C," and the enclosed reports from the Inspector-General of Recruiting (Cd. 519, 1901, and Cd. 962, 1902) show what alteration was necessitated by the war.

7. The steps taken to supplement the deficiencies of the Regular Army, giving numbers and dates, (a) by the despatch of Militia to South Africa or on foreign service, and (b) by the organisation and despatch of Colonial troops, Imperial Yeomanry, and home Volunteers, are to be found in return A.

The physical conditions were as for the Regular Army. The pay of Militia and Volunteers was as for the Infantry of the Line, that of the Imperial Yeomanry was as for the Cavalry of the Line.* The attached schedule D shows the pay of the Colonial contingents.

8. The printed returns and memoranda enclosed, throw light on the adequacy of the existing organisation of the Army to supply the personnel needed for the war in South Africa, and touch upon several other points which may be of use to the Commission.

* Up to the 31st December, 1899, the rates of pay for the Imperial Yeomanry were the same as for the Cavalry of the Line, after which date they were increased (*vide* Army Order, No. 60, of March, 1901).

2nd October 1902.

A. Wynne, Deputy Adjutant-General.

A.

I.—Strength of the Garrison in South Africa on the 1st August 1899, and of the Reinforcements of Regular Troops, Militia, Yeomanry, City of London Imperial Volunteers, Volunteer Service Companies, and Colonial Contingents from Home, the Colonies, Egypt, and India after that Date, exclusive of Drafts up to the 31st December 1900. N.C.O.'s and Men only.

GARRISON ON 1st AUGUST 1899.

	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.	Artillery.				Engineers.	Infantry.	Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
			Horse.	Field.	Field Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.			
Names of Units	5th Lancers 18th Hussars.	7 Companies (1 included with each Battalion).	—	13th Battery 67th Battery. 69th Battery.	—	No. 10 Mountain. No. 14 Western Division. No. 23 Western Division.	—	1st Liverpool. 1st Leicester. 1st North Lancashire. 2nd Berkshire. 2nd Yorkshire Light Infantry (half Battalion). 1st King's Royal Rifles. 2nd Dublin Fusiliers.	—
Total Units	2	7 Companies	—	3	—	3	—	6½	—
Total Numbers	1,127	(*See* Infantry)	—	503	—	532	558	6,428 (including Mounted Infantry).	9,622
Dates of Embarkation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Dates of Arrival	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

REINFORCEMENTS BEFORE DECLARATION OF WAR—FIRST GROUP.

Names of Units	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1st Manchester (From Gibraltar) (954)	1st Munster Fusiliers (From Home) (790)	—	
Total Units	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2		—	
Total Numbers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,744		1,744	
Dates of Embarkation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	23rd August.	24th August.	23rd Aug.	24th Aug.
Dates of Arrival	—	—	—	—	—		—	20th September.	16th September.	20th Sept.	16th Sept.

REINFORCEMENTS BEFORE DECLARATION OF WAR—SECOND GROUP.

	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.	Artillery				Engineers.	Infantry.	Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
			Horse.	Field.	Field Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.			
Names of Units	(From India.) 5th Dragoon Guards. 9th Lancers. 19th Hussars.	—	—	(From India). 21st Battery 42nd Battery. 53rd Battery. (From Home. 18th Battery. 62nd Battery. 75th Battery.	—	—		(From India.) 1st Devonshire. 1st Gloucestershire. 2nd King's Royal Rifles. 2nd Gordon Highlanders. 1st Northumberland Fusiliers (from Home). 1st Border Regt. (from Malta). 1st Irish Fusiliers (from Egypt). 2nd Rifle Brigade (from Crete). 2nd Yorks. L.I. (from Mauritius) (half Batt.)	—
Total Units	3 and detachments.	—	Dets.	6	—	—	—	8½	—
Total Numbers	1,564	—	46	1,350	—	—	—	7,303	10,263
Dates of Embarkation	21st September to *8th October.	—	—	(From India.) 17th Sept. to 19th Sept. (From Home.) 28th Sept.	—	—	—	(From India). 18th September to 24th September. (From Home and Mediterranean). 16th September to 2nd October.	(From India.) 17th Sept. to 8th Oct. (From Home). 16th Sept. to 2nd Oct.
Dates of Arrival	5th October to *25th October.	—	—	(From India). 2nd Oct. to 5th Oct. (From Home.) 25th Oct. to 30th Oct.	—	—	—	(From India). 5th October to 13th October. (From Home and Mediterranean). 7th October to 26th October.	(From India.) 2nd Oct. to 25th Oct. (From Home.) 7th Oct. to 30th Oct.

* 5th Dragoon Guards delayed owing to an outbreak of anthrax.

BROMLEY PU

THE FIELD FORCE.

(Mobilized under Special Army Order of 7th October 1899.)

——	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.	Artillery.				Engineers.	Infantry.	Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
			Horse.	Field.	Field. Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.			
Names of Units	—	—	—	7th Battery 14th Battery 66th Battery	—	—	—	3rd Grenadier Gds.; 1st Coldstream Gds.; 2nd Coldstream Gds.; 1st Scots Gds.; 1st Inniskilling Fus.; 2nd Irish Rifles; 1st Connaught Rangrs; 1st Dublin Fusiliers; 2nd R. Highlanders; 1st Highland Light Infantry; 2nd Seaforth Highdrs.; 1st Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders; 2nd West Surrey; 2nd Devonshire; 2nd West Yorkshire; 2nd East Surrey; 2nd Royal Fusiliers; 2nd Scots Fusiliers; 1st Welsh Fusiliers; 2nd Irish Fusiliers; 2nd Scottish Rifles; 3rd King's Rl. Rifles; 1st Durham L.I.; 1st Rifle Brigade	
	6th Dragoon Guards 10th Hussars 12th Lancers	4 Companies	"R" Battery	63rd Battery 64th Battery 73rd Battery					
	1st Dragoons 2nd Dragoons 6th Dragoons	4 Companies	"O" Battery	74th Battery 77th Battery 79th Battery					
	Household 13th Hussars	— —	"G" Battery. "P" Battery.	4th Battery 38th Battery 78th Battery	37th Battery. 61st Battery. 65th Battery.	—	—	1st Royal Scots; 2nd Northumberland Fusiliers; 2nd Duke of Cornwall's L.I.; 2nd Shropshire L.I.; 2nd Somerset L.I.; 1st Welsh Regiment; 2nd Northamptonshire; 1st Gordon Highlndrs.	
Total Units	8	8 Companies	4	12	3	—	—	32	——
Total Nummbers	4,586	1,163	901	2,921	702	393	1,600	31,386	47,081
Dates of Embarkation	22nd October to *4th December.	22nd October to 24th October.	24th Oct. to 30th Oct.	23rd October to 15th November.	11th Nov. to 15th Nov.	—	—	20th October to 10th November	6th October to 4th December.
Dates of Arrival	16th November to *29th December.	16th November to 18th November.	18th Nov. to 25th Nov.	13th November to 10th December.	4th Dec. to 9th Dec.	—	—	9th November to 1st December	27th October to * 29th December.

* With the exception of the Household Cavalry, the last detachment of Cavalry embarked on 11th November and arrived Cape Town 8th December.

REINFORCEMENTS AFTER NICHOLSON'S NEK (BATTLE ON 13TH OCTOBER).

(Mobilized under Special Army Order of 31st October 1899.)

—	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.	Artillery.				Engineers.	Infantry.	Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
			Horse.	Field.	Field Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.			
Names of Units	—	—	—	—	—	1 (Mountain)	—	1st Suffolk 1st Essex. 1st Derbyshire (from Malta).	—
Total Units	—	—	—	—	—	1 (Mountain)	—	3	—
Total Numbers	—	—	—	—	—	276	—	3,065	3,341
Dates of Embarkation	—	—	—	—	—	16th November	—	11th November to *21st November (2 Battalions).	11th Nov. to 21st Nov.
Dates of Arrival	—	—	—	—	—	8th December	—	28th November to *14th December	8th Dec. to 14th Dec.

* "Dunera" left England 11th November, to embark 1st Derbyshire Regiment at Malta, and arrived at Natal, *viâ* Suez, on 14th December.

5TH DIVISION.

(Mobilized under Special Army Order of 11th November, 1899.)

Names of Units	14th Hussars	—	—	19th Battery 20th Battery. 28th Battery.	—	—	—	2nd Royal Lancaster 2nd Lancashire Fusiliers. 1st South Lancashire. 1st York and Lancaster. 2nd Royal Warwickshire. 1st Yorkshire. 2nd Dorsetshire. 2nd Middlesex.	—
Total Units	1	—	—	3	—	—	—	8	—
Total Numbers	562	Included with Infantry.	—	651	—	—	211	8,037	9,864
Dates of Embarkation	13th Dec. to 21st Dec.	—	—	3rd December to 13th December.	—	—	—	24th November to 13th December	24th Nov. to 21st Dec.
Dates of Arrival	1st Jan. to 10th Jan.	—	—	29th December to 1st January.	—	—	—	15th December to 30th December	15th Dec. to 10th Jan.

BRIGADE DIVISION ROYAL HORSE ARTILLERY MOBILIZED WITH 5TH DIVISION.

(Mobilized under Special Army Order of 11th November 1899.)

	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.	Artillery.				Engineers.	Infantry.	Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
			Horse.	Field.	Field Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.			
Names of Units	—	—	"Q" Battery. "T" Battery. "U" Battery.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Units	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Numbers	—	—	656	—	—	—	—	—	734
Dates of Embarkation	—	—	19th Dec. to 21st Dec.	—	—	—	—	—	19th Dec. to 21st Dec.
Dates of Arrival	—	—	10th Jan. to *25th Jan.	—	—	—	—	—	10th Jan. to *25th Jan.

* "Manchester Corporation," with "Q" and "T" Batteries, delayed owing to damage to propeller. Arrived at Cape Town, 25th January.

6TH DIVISION.

(Mobilized under Special Army Order of 2nd December 1899.)

Names of Units	—	—	—	76th Battery 81st Battery. 82nd Battery.	—	—	—	2nd Bedfordshire 1st Royal Irish. 2nd Worcestershire. 2nd Wiltshire. 2nd East Kent. 2nd Gloucestershire. 1st West Riding. 1st Oxfordshire L.I.	—
Total Units	—	Included with Infantry.	—	3	—	—	—	8	—
Total Numbers	—	—	—	646	—	—	210	7,276	8,577
Dates of Embarkation	—	—	—	1st January	—	—	—	16th December to 1st January	16th Dec. to 1st Jan.
Dates of Arrival	—	—	—	21st January	—	—	—	7th January to 21st January	7th Jan. to 21st Jan.

7TH DIVISION.

(Mobilized under Special Army Order of 16th December 1899.)

	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.	Artillery.				Engineers.	Infantry.	Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
			Horse.	Field.	Field Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.			
Names of Units	—	—	—	83rd Battery 84th Battery. 85th Battery.	—	—	—	2nd Norfolk 2nd Lincolnshire. 1st K.O. Scottish Borderers. 2nd Hampshire. 2nd Cheshire. 1st East Lancashire. 2nd South Wales Borderers. 2nd North Staffordshire.	—
Total Units	—	Included with Infantry.	—	3	—	—	—	8	—
Total Numbers	—	—	—	647	—	—	211	7,920	9,178
Dates of Embarkation	—	—	—	18th January	—	—	—	4th January to 15th January	3rd Jan. to 18th Jan.
Dates of Arrival	—	—	—	11th February	—	—	—	23rd January to 3rd February	23rd Jan. to 11th Feb.

4TH CAVALRY BRIGADE.

(Mobilized as 3rd Cavalry Brigades (afterwards renumbered 4th) Special Army Order, 20th December 1899.)

Names of Units	7th Dragoon Guards. 8th Hussars. 17th Lancers.	2 Companies (1 from Malta.)	"M" Battery.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Units	3	2 Companies	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Numbers	1,810	293	261	—	—	—	—	—	2,515
Dates of Embarkation	8th Feb. to 17th Feb.	(From Home.) 17th Feb.	(From Malta.) 20th Feb.	23rd Feb.	—	—	—	—	8th Feb. to 23rd Feb.
Dates of Arrival	1st March to 14th March.	14th Mar.	20th Mar.	20th Mar.	—	—	—	—	1st Mar. to 20th Mar.

Appendix No. 5

REINFORCEMENTS FROM INDIA SINCE THE DEPARTURE OF THE FIELD FORCE.

——	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.	Artillery.				Engineers.	Infantry.	Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
			Horse.	Field.	Field Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.			
Names of Units	16th Lancers	3 Companies	"A" Battery "J" Battery	—	—	—	—	——	——
Total Units	1 and Detachments	3	2	Det.	—	—	—	——	——
Total Numbers	713	308	346	30	—	—	—	362	1,759
Dates of Embarkation	6th Jan.	24th Jan.	8th Jan. to 11th Jan.	—	—	—	—	——	6th Jan. to 11th Jan.
Dates of Arrival	21st Jan.	13th Feb.	23rd Jan. to 26th Jan.	—	—	—	—	——	21st Jan. to 13th Feb.

FOUR ADDITIONAL BRIGADE DIVISIONS OF ROYAL FIELD ARTILLERY.

Names of Units	—	—	—	2nd Battery 8th Battery 44th Battery 39th Battery 68th Battery 88th Battery 5th Battery 9th Battery 17th Battery	43rd Battery 86th Battery 87th Battery	—	—	——	——
Total Units	—	—	—	9	3	—	—	——	——
Total Numbers	—	—	—	1,824	705	—	—	——	2,529
Dates of Embarkation	—	—	—	21st Jan. to 27th Jan.	27th Jan. to 28th Jan.	—	—	——	21st Jan. to 28th Jan.
Dates of Arrival	—	—	—	12th Feb. to 23rd Feb.	21st Feb. to 24th Feb.	—	—	——	12th Feb. to 24th Feb.

MILITIA REINFORCEMENTS FOR LINES OF COMMUNICATION (FIRST GROUP).

——	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.	Artillery.				Engineers.	Infantry.	Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
			Horse.	Field.	Field Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.			
Names of Units	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	† 4th Royal Lancaster. † 6th Royal Warwickshire. * 4th Derbyshire. * 9th King's Royal Rifles. * 3rd Durham Light Infantry. † 3rd South Lancashire. * 4th Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.	——
Total Units	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7 (Militia).	——
Total Numbers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,877	4,877
Dates of Embarkation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	11th January to 18th January	11th January to 18th January.
Dates of Arrival	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	29th January to 13th February	29th January to 13th February.

* Embodied under Special Army Order of 3rd November. † Embodied under Special Army Order of 23rd November 1899. These Battalions afterwards volunteered for South Africa.

SIEGE TRAIN AND HEAVY ARTILLERY.

——	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.	Artillery.				Infantry.	Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
			Horse.	Field.	Field Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.		
Names of Units	—	—	—	—	—	1. No. 15 Southern. / No. 15 Western. 2. No. 16 Southern. / No. 36 Southern. } From Mediterranean. 3. No. 5 Eastern. / No. 2 Southern. } From Mediterranean. 4. No. 14 Southern. / No. 17 Western. 4. No. 10 Eastern. / No. 2 Western. / No. 6 Western. / No. 10 Western. 5. No. 6 Eastern.	——	——
Total Units	—	—	—	—	—	13	——	——
Total Numbers	—	—	—	—	—	2,150	——	2,150
Dates of Embarkation	—	—	—	—	—	1. 7th December. 2. 21st December (from Home). 3. 16th January (from Home). 4. 3rd February. 5. 31st March (from Home).	——	——
Dates of Arriva	—	—	—	—	—	1. 26th December. 2. 18th January. 3. 13th February. 4. 24th and 27th February. 5. 3rd May.	——	——

WITH UNITS NOT INCLUDED IN FOREGOING DETAILS.

——	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.	Artillery. Horse.	Artillery. Field.	Artillery. Field Howitzer.	Artillery. Mountain and Garrison.	Engineers.	Infantry.	Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
Names of Units	—	1 Company from Malta.	—	—	—	—	—	——	——
Total Units	—	1 Company	—	—	—	—	—	——	——
Total Numbers	—	138	—	—	—	—	1,149	——	2,604
Dates of Embarkation	—	18th May	—	—	—	—	—	——	——
Dates of Arrival	—	11th June	—	—	—	—	—	——	——

MILITIA REINFORCEMENTS FOR LINES OF COMMUNICATION (SECOND GROUP).

Names of Units	—	—	—	—	—	¶ Antrim (1 Company). ¶ Donegal (1 Company). ¶ Durham (1 Company). ¶ Edinburgh (1 Company).	** Anglesey Monmouth.	*3rd Royal Scots. *3rd Royal West Surrey. §3rd East Kent. ‖3rd Royal Lancaster. ‖3rd Norfolk. *4th Somersetshire L.I. *4th West Yorkshire. §4th Bedfordshire. ‡3rd Yorkshire. ‡6th Lancashire Fuslrs. ‖4th Cheshire. ‖3rd S. Wales Borderers. ‖3rd King's Own Scottish Borderers. *4th Scottish Rifles. ‖3rd East Lancashire. §3rd West Riding. †4th South Staffordshire. *3rd Welsh. ‡6th Middlesex. ‖4th North Staffordshire. §3rd Leinster. * ††5th Munster Fuslrs. *5th Dublin Fusiliers.	——
Total Units	—	—	—	—	—	4 Companies	2 Sections and 2 Companies.	23	——
Total Numbers	—	—	—	—	—	617	256	12,663	13,536
Dates of Embarkation	—	—	—	—	—	26th March	16th March and 6th June.	10th February to 10th March	10th February to 6th June.
Dates of Arrival	—	—	—	—	—	16th April	3rd April and 28th June.	1st March to 28th March	1st March to 28th June.

Special Army Orders for Embodiment { * 3rd November 1899. † 4th November 1899. ‡ 23rd November 1899. § 18th December 1899. ‖ 4th January 1900. ¶ 1st March 1900. ** 17th February 1900. †† Afterwards re-numbered 3rd Munster Fusiliers. } These units afterwards volunteered for service abroad.

REINFORCEMENTS FROM THE MEDITERRANEAN, FEBRUARY 1900.

	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.	Artillery.				Engineers.	Infantry.	Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
			Horse.	Field.	Field Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.			
Names of Units	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1st Royal Sussex (from Malta) 1st Cameron Highlanders (from Egypt.	—
Total Units	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Total Numbers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,122 (921 of these from Home.)	2,122
Dates of Embarkation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10th February and 14th February	10th Feb. and 14th Feb.
Dates of Arrival	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20th March and 25th March	20th Mar. and 25th Mar.

8TH DIVISION.

(Mobilised under Special Army Order of 17th January 1900.)

Names of Units	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2nd Grenadier Guards 2nd Scots Guards. 2nd East Yorkshire. 1st Leinster. 1st Worcestershire. 1st South Staffordshire. 2nd Royal West Kent. 2nd Manchester.	—
Total Units	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	8	—
Total Numbers	—	—		41	—	—	217	8,130	8,815
Dates of Embarkation	—	—	—	12th March	—	—	12th March	14th March to 18th April	12th Mar. to 18th April.
Dates of Arrival	—	—	—	3rd April	—	—	3rd April	3rd April to 10th May	3rd April to 10th May.

IMPERIAL YEOMANRY, CITY OF LONDON IMPERIAL VOLUNTEERS, AND VOLUNTEER SERVICE COMPANIES.

———	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.	Artillery.				Engineers.	Infantry.	Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
			Horse.	Field.	Field Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.			
* City of London Imperial Volunteers.	—	2 Companies. (348)	—	1 4 guns (123)	—	—	—	1 Battalion (1,049)	1,520
† Volunteer Service Companies.	—	—	—	2 (235)	—	—	15 Sections and 2 Detachments Electrical Engineers 434	66 Companies, including Lord Lovat's Corps (2 Companies) (7,427)	8,096
‡ Imperial Yeomanry - -	—	78 Companies (9,713)	—	—	—	—	—	—	9,713
Total Units - - - -	—	80	—	3	—	—	—	67	19,329
Total Numbers - - -	—	10,061	—	358	—	—	434	8,476	19,329
Dates of Embarkation - -	—	15th January to 8th June.	—	3rd February to 3rd April.	—	—	10th March to 14th April.	13th January to 6th June	—
Dates of Arrival - - -	—	29th January to 28th June.	—	27th February to 28th April.	—	—	31st March to 7th May.	29th January to 28th June	—

* Formed under Army Order 2 of 1st January, 1900. † Formed under Special Army Orders of 2nd and 3rd January, 1900. ‡ Formed under Army Order 1 of 1st January, 1900.

CONTINGENTS FROM THE COLONIES AND INDIA EMBARKED FOR SOUTH AFRICA IN 1899 AND 1900.

—	Canada.	New South Wales.	Victoria.	South Australia.	Western Australia.	Queensland.	Tasmania.	New Zealand.	India.	Ceylon.	—
1st Contingent	Canadian Infantry - 1,105	Lancers - - 156 Infantry - - 121 Mounted Infantry 99 Medical Staff Corps - - - 85	Infantry - 122 Mounted Infantry 118	Infantry 121	Infantry - 125	Mounted Infantry 248	Infantry - 76	Mounted Rifles - 203	Lumsden's Horse - 289	Mounted Infantry 122	2,990
2nd Contingent	Royal Canadian Artillery, 3 Batts. - 518 Royal Canadian Dragoons - - 352 Canadian Mounted Rifles - - - 354 Strathcona's Horse - 572 Artificers - - 23 Postal Corps - - 4	Australian Horse - 131 Field Artillery "A" Battery - 172 Mounted Infantry 409 Medical Staff Corps - - 109	Mounted Infantry 249	Infantry 110	Mounted Infantry 97	Mounted Infantry 146	Infantry - 45	Mounted Rifles - 206 Hotchkiss Battery - 38	—	—	3,535
3rd Contingent	—	3rd Australian Contingent Australian Bushmen } 3,279 4th Australian Contingent Imperial Bushmen - }						Roughriders 249	—	—	4,069
4th Contingent	—							Roughriders 541	—	—	
5th Contingent	—	—						Roughriders 468	—	—	468
Total - -	2,928	6,018						1,705	289	122	11,062

Appendix No. 5.

SUMMARY.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND MEN.

Embarked in Units from Home and Colonies, Regulars, Imperial Yeomanry, Volunteer Service Companies, City of London Imperial Volunteers, and Colonial Contingents, including Garrison on 1st August 1899.

	Cavalry.	Imperial Yeomanry.	Horse and Field Artillery.	Mountain and Garrison Artillery.	Engineers.	Infantry and Mounted Infantry.	A.S.C., A.O.C., R.A.M.C. and A.P.O.C.	All Arms.
Garrison on 1st August 1899	1,127	–	503	532	558	6,428	474	9,622
FROM HOME—								
Reinforcements, 1st Group	–	–	–	–	–	790	–	790
Reinforcements, 2nd Group	–	–	743	–	–	788	–	1,531
Field Force	4,586	–	4,524	393	1,600	32,549	3,429	47,081
Reinforcements after Nicholson's Nek	–	–	–	276	–	2,324	–	2,600
5th Division	562	–	651	–	211	8,037	403	9,864
Brigade Division, R.H.A., mobilised with 5th Division	–	–	656	–	–	–	78	734
6th Division	–	–	646	–	210	7,276	445	8,577
7th Division	–	–	647	–	211	7,920	400	9,178
4th Cavalry Brigade	1,810	–	261	–	–	154	151	2,376
4 Additional Brigade Divisions of R.F.A.	–	–	2,529	–	–	–	–	2,529
Siege Train and Heavy Artillery	–	–	–	1,550	–	–	–	1,550
With Units not included in foregoing	–	–	–	–	963	–	1,317	2,280
Reinforcements from Mediterranean, February 1901 (portion from home)	–	–	–	–	–	921	–	921
8th Division	–	–	41	–	217	8,130	427	8,815
Total Regulars	6,958	–	10,698	2,219	3,412	68,889	6,650	98,826
Imperial Yeomanry	–	9,713	–	–	–	–	–	9,713
Militia	–	–	–	617	256	17,540	–	18,413
Volunteer Service Companies	–	–	235	–	434	7,427	–	8,096
C.I.V.'s	–	–	123	–	–	1,397	–	1,520
Total from Home	6,958	9,713	11,056	2,836	5,102	95,253	6,650	36,568
FROM COLONIES—								
Reinforcements, 1st Group	–	–	–	–	–	954	–	954
Reinforcements, 2nd Group	–	–	–	–	–	3,088	–	3,088
Reinforcements after Nicholson's Nek	–	–	–	–	–	741	–	741
4th Cavalry Brigade	–	–	–	–	–	139	–	139
Siege Train and Heavy Artillery	–	–	–	600	–	–	–	600
With Units not included in foregoing	–	–	–	–	186	138	–	324
Reinforcements from Mediterranean, February 1900	–	–	–	–	–	1,201	–	1,201
Total from Colonies	–	–	–	600	186	6,261	–	7,047
Colonial Contingents	–	–	728	–	–	9,824	221	10,773
FROM INDIA—								
Reinforcements, 2nd Group	1,564	–	653	–	–	3,427	–	5,644
Reinforcements since departure of Field Force	713	–	376	–	–	670	–	1,759
	2,277	–	1,029	–	–	4,097	–	7,403
Lumsden's Horse	289	–	–	–	–	–	–	289
Total from Home, Colonies, and India	9,235	9,713	12,085	3,436	4,082	105,611	6,650	150,812
Total, including Garrison on 1st August 1899	10,651	9,713	13,316	3,968	4,846	121,863	7,345	171,702

Appendix No. 5.

II.—Drafts from 1st August 1899, to 31st December 1900.

	Regulars.					City of London Imperial Volunteers.	Volunteer Service Companies.	Imperial Yeomanry.	Militia.	Total all Arms.
	Cavalry.	Artillery.	Infantry.	Others.	Total.					
From 1st August 1899, to 31st January 1900 - - -	993	411	9,661	1,545	12,610	--	—	—	6	12,616
During February, 1900 - -	1,675	67	6,514	624	8,880	—	—	—	81	8,961
,, March, ,, - -	83	209	7,345	282	7,919	—	—	-	117	8,036
,, April, ,, - -	—	567	3,971	929	5,467	-	—	482	929	6,878
,, May, ,, - -	415	17	4,199	284	4,915	—	1,024	—	174	6,113
,, June, ,, - -	581	55	8,489	303	9,428	—	—	—	—	9,428
,, July, ,, - -	298	45	583	132	1,058	147	—	—	906	2,111
.. August, ,, - -	170	101	3,299	332	3,902	—	—	—	—	3,902
,, Sept., ,, - -	171	218	2,398	18	2,805	—	--	—	984	3,789
,, Oct., ,, - -	387	145	1,810	3	2,345	—	—	—	—	2,345
,, Nov., ,, - -	481	—	1,474	253	2,208	—	—	—	—	2,208
,, Dec., ,, - -	553	—	—	235	788	—	—	—	—	788
	5,807	1,835	49,743	4,940	62,326	147	1,024	482	3,197	67,175

SUMMARY.

Strength of Units and Drafts dispatched to South Africa up to 31st December 1900, including Garrison on 1st August 1899.

	Cavalry	Imperial Yeomanry.	Horse and Field Artillery.	Mounted and Garrison Artillery.	Engineers, Army Service Corps, Army Ordnance Corps, Royal Army Medical Corps, Army Pay Corps, and Army Post Office Corps.	Infantry and Mounted Infantry.	City of London Imperial Volunteers.	Volunteer Service Companies.	Militia.	Contingents from Colonies and India.	Total.
With Units -	10,362	9,713	12,230	3,351	11,280	85,675	1,520	8,096*	18,413†	11,062	171,702
In Drafts - -	5,807	482	(1,835)		4,940	49,743	147	1,024	3,127	—	67,175
Total - -	16,169	10,195	(17,416)		16,220	135,418	1,667	9,120	21,610	11,062	238,877

*Including Artillery 235, Engineers 434. †Including Artillery 617, Engineers 256.

II.—REINFORCEMENTS FROM HOME, COLONIES, AND INDIA EMBARKED BETWEEN THE 1ST JANUARY AND THE 30TH SEPTEMBER 1901.

——	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.	Artillery.				Engineers.	Infantry.	Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
			Horse.	Field.	Field Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.			
——	1st Dragoon Guards. 3rd Dragoon Guards.	31 Companies from Home, 9 of them partly Militia (3,784). 4 Companies from Malta, partly Militia (386). 2 Companies from Egypt (294). (Detail on next page).	—	—	—	—	46th Company, R.E.	Nil.	21st General Hospital. 23rd Bearer Company. 25th Field Hospital. (193).
Total Units - - - -	2	37	—	—	—	—	1	——	——
Total Numbers - - -	1,081	4,464	—	—	—	—	207	——	5,945
Dates of Embarkation - -	8th, 15th, and 21st January.	2nd January to 30th September.	—	—	—	—	5th March, 1901.	——	2nd January to 30th September 1901.
Dates of Arrival - - -	1st, 12th, and 10th February.	26th January to 25th October 1901.	—	—	—	—	29th March, 1901.	——	26th January to 25th October 1901.

Appendix No. 5.

Appendix No. 5.

DETAIL OF MOUNTED INFANTRY COMPANIES (REGULARS) EMBARKED FOR SOUTH AFRICA BETWEEN THE 1ST JANUARY AND 30TH SEPTEMBER 1901.

	No. of Companies.	Date of Embarkation.	Date of Arrival in South Africa.	Strength on Embarkation, N.C.O.'s and Men	Remarks.
From Home—					
Composite	4	2nd January	26th January	420	Remainder Militia.
Royal Lancaster	1	16th February	13th March	130	
Composite	1	ditto	ditto	125	
4th King's Royal Rifle Corps	1	ditto	ditto	135	
Machine Gun Sections	2	ditto	ditto	19	
Northumberland Fusiliers	1	23rd February	22nd March	138	
Royal Warwickshire	1	1st March	21st March	135	
Royal Fusiliers	1	16th March	5th April	134	
Lancashire Fusiliers	1	ditto	ditto	130	
Liverpool and Yorkshire Light Infantry.	1	18th March	ditto	136	
4th King's Royal Rifle Corps	1	ditto	ditto	134	
Rifle Brigade	1	ditto	ditto	136	
Middlesex	1	29th March	23rd April	136	
Northern	1	1st April	25th April	89	ditto.
Royal Scots Fusiliers and Gordon Highlanders.	1	15th April	14th May	125	
Royal Welsh Fusiliers	1	ditto	ditto	95	ditto.
Western	1	ditto	ditto	117	
Highland	1	ditto	ditto	121	
Composite	1	6th May	25th May	136	
Norfolk and Essex	1	ditto	ditto	85	ditto.
Royal Lancaster and Durham Light Infantry.	1	ditto	ditto	137	
Composite	1	ditto	ditto	31	ditto.
Gordon Highlanders	1	ditto	ditto	151	
Composite	1	ditto	ditto	111	ditto.
Composite	1	18th May	9th June	136	
Composite	1	25th June	20th July	136	
Composite	1	5th July	3rd August	136	
Leinster	1	16th August	7th September	135	
Suffolk	1	30th September	25th October	135	
	31	2nd January to 30th September.	20th January to 20th October.	3,784	
From Malta—					
Composite—					
3rd Warwickshire 1st / 3rd Lancashire Fusiliers 2nd Derbyshire 2nd L. N. Lancashire	4	4th January	26th January	386	ditto.
From Egypt—					
Leicester and Seaforth Highlanders	2	21st January	21st February	294	
TOTAL	37	2nd January to 30th September.	26th January to 25th October.	4,464	

REINFORCEMENTS OF MILITIA, FROM THE 1ST JANUARY TO THE 30TH SEPTEMBER 1901.

	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.	Artillery.				Engineers.	Infantry.		Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
			Horse.	Field.	Field Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.		From Home.	From Malta.	
Militia	—	1 Company sailed 29th March and Detachments forming parts of 13 others, remainder of whom were Regulars. (88 from Malta) (503 „ Home)	—	—	—	1 Co. Norfolk, 1 Co. Hants, and Isle of Wight.	1 Co. Royal Monmouth.	5th Royal Fusiliers. 5th Lancashire Fusiliers. 3rd Scottish Rifles. 3rd East Surrey. 3rd Royal Sussex. 3rd South Staffordshire. 5th Manchester. 5th Royal Irish Rifles. (5,067).	3rd Loyal North Lancashire. (804).	—
Total Units	—	1	—	—	—	2	1	9		13
Total Numbers	—	591	—	—	—	289	103	5,881		6,864
Dates of Embarkation	—	2nd January to 6th May 1901.	—	—	—	6th May 1901	7th September 1901.	29th March to 17th June 1901.	2nd March 1901	2nd January to 7th September 1901.
Dates of Arrival		26th January to 25th May 1901.	—	—	—	29th May 1901	25th September 1901.	23rd April to 10th July.	28th March 1901	26th January to 25th September 1901.

REINFORCEMENTS OF IMPERIAL YEOMANRY, VOLUNTEER SERVICE COMPANIES SECTIONS AND DETACHMENTS, SOUTH AFRICAN CONSTABULARY, AND SCOTTISH HORSE, FROM THE 1ST JANUARY TO 30TH SEPTEMBER 1901.

	Imperial Yeomanry.	Cyclists.	Artillery.				Engineers.	Infantry.	Scottish Horse.	South African Constabulary.	Total Strength.
			Horse.	Field.	Field Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.					
Imperial Yeomanry Companies and Drafts.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	16,553
Volunteer Service Companies and Detachments.	—	2 Cyclist Companies.	—	—	—	—	13 Sections	—	—	—	5,975
South African Constabulary	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	From Home - 5,767 From Canada - 1,209 29th March 1901.	6,976
Scottish Horse	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	225	—	—
Total Units	—	2	—	—	—	—	13 Sections	—	—	—	—
Total Numbers	16,553	218	—	—	—	—	325	5,432	225	6,976	29,729
Dates of Embarkation	9th February to 8th June 1901.	14th May and 23rd May 1901.	—	—	—	—	25th March and 27th April 1901.	25th February to 23rd May 1901.	26th June 1901	15th February to 24th September.	9th February to 8th June 1901.
Dates of Arrival	26th February and 7th July 1901.	3rd June and 9th June 1901.	—	—	—	—	14th April and 20th May 1901.	16th March to 9th June 1901.	15th July 1901	7th March to 17th October 1901.	26th February to 7th July 1901.

COLONIAL CONTINGENTS EMBARKED FOR SOUTH AFRICA IN 1901.

	New South Wales.	Victoria.	South Australia.	Western Australia.	Queensland.	Tasmania.	New Zealand.	Total.
5th Australian Contingent	2,019	1,232 (including 249 for the "Scottish Horse.")	418	422	478	243	—	5,219
6th " "					407			
6th New Zealand Contingent	—	—	—	—	—	—	550	1,118
7th " "	—	—	—	—	—	—	568	
Draft sailed 19th August 1901	125	105	—	18	73	—	—	321
Total Numbers	2,144	1,337	418	440	958	243	1,118	6,658
Dates of Embarkation, exclusive of Draft in August	17th March to 6th April.	8th February to 16th February.	9th February and 3rd April.	6th March and 10th April	6th March and 4th April.	27th March.	30th January and 6th April.	8th February to 6th April.
Dates of Arrival, exclusive of Draft in August	11th April to 12th May.	6th March to 25th March.	19th March and 29th April.	29th March and 29th April.	1st April and 3rd May.	21st April.	10th March and 10th May.	6th March to 12th May.

DRAFTS FROM 1st JANUARY 1901 TO 30TH SEPTEMBER 1901.

	Regulars.					Militia.	Total all Arms.
	Cavalry.	Artillery.	Infantry.	Others.	Total.		
During January 1901	470	282	—	303	1,055	—	1,055
,, February ,,	569	462	3	674	1,708	—	1,708
,, March ,,	1,545	3	—	466	2,014	23	2,037
,, April ,,	99	15	1	181	296	—	296
,, May ,,	508	49*	929	393	1,879	34	1,913
,, June ,,	388	224	65	139	816	—	816
,, July ,,	301	3	1 434	152	1 890	—	1,890
,, August ,,	434	—	3,215	184	3,833	—	3,833
September	80	6	1,173	178	1,437	—	1,437
	4,394	1,044	6,820	2,670	14,928	57	14,985

* 42 from China.

SUMMARY OF UNITS AND DRAFTS

Embarked for South Africa from Home and Colonies between 1st January and 30th September 1901.

		Cavalry.	Imperial Yeomanry.	Artillery.	Engineers, Army Service Corps, Army Ordnance Corps, Royal Army Medical Corps, Army Pay Corps, and Army Post Office Corps.	Infantry and Mounted Infantry.	Militia.	Volunteer Service Companies.	Colonial Contingents.	Scottish Horse.	South African Constabulary.	TOTAL.
With Units from Home.	Regulars	1,081	—	—	400	3,784	—	—	—	—	—	5,265
	Militia	—	—	—	—	—	6,060*	—	—	—	--	6,060*
	Imperial Yeomanry	—	16,553	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	16,553
	Volunteer Service Companies	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,975 †	—	—	—	5,975†
	South African Constabulary	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,767	5,767
	Total with Units from Home	1,081	16,553	—	400	3,784	6,060	5,975	—	—	5,767	39,620
With Units from the Colonies.	Regulars	—	—	—	—	680	—	—	—	—	—	680
	Militia	—	—	—	—	—	804	—	—	—	—	804
	Colonials	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,337	—	—	6,337
	South African Constabulary	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,209‡	1,209‡
	Total with Units from Colonies	—	—	—	—	680	804	—	6,337	—	1,209	9,030
With Drafts		4,394	—	1,044	2,670	6,820	57	—	321	225	—	15,531
	Total Units and Drafts	5,475	16,553	1,044	3,070	11,284	6,921*	5,975 †	6,658	225	6,976	64,181

* Including 289 Artillery and 103 Engineers.
† Including 2 Cyclist Companies ,218, and 13 Sections of Engineers, 325.
‡ From Canada.

IV.—REINFORCEMENTS FROM HOME, COLONIES, AND INDIA FROM 1ST OCTOBER TO 31ST DECEMBER 1901.

REINFORCEMENTS OF REGULARS FROM 1ST OCTOBER TO 31ST DECEMBER 1901.

——	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.*	Artillery.				Engineers.	Infantry.	Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
			Horse.	Field.	Field Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.			
——	From Home. 2nd Dragoon Guards. 7th Hussars. (1,039) From India. 3rd Hussars. 20th Hussars (1,206).	From Home. 6 Companies (869) From Malta. 3 Companies (447)	—	—	—	22 Western from Jamaica	—	From Home. 4th King's Royal Rifles 4th Rifle Brigade (1,598) From West Indies. 2nd Leinster (603) From India. 1st Royal Highlanders 2nd Essex 2nd Munster Fusiliers (2,540)	——
Total Units	4	9	—	—	—	1	—	6	——
Total Numbers	2,245	1,316	—	—	—	139	—	4,741	8,444
Dates of Embarkation	7th November 20th December	7th October 14th December.	—	—	—	21st December	—	11th December to 21st December 6th December to 30th December	——
Dates of Arrival	28th November 1901 4th January 1902	26th October 10th January 1902	—	—	—	16th January 1902	—	31st December 22nd December 1901 16th January 1902 4th January 1902	——

*From Home :

	Strength.	Date of Embarkation.
1 Composite Company 2 Sections 1st Royal Lancaster 1 Section 2nd Highland Light Infantry 1 „ 3rd Manchester	140	7th Oct. 1901.
1 Worcestershire Company	157	25th Oct. 1901.
1 Guards „	143	
1 No. 8 Aldershot „ 1 Section 2nd Provisional Battalion 1 „ Highland Light Infantry 1 „ 4th Worcestershire 1 „ 3rd Provisional Battalion	161	26th Nov. 1901.
1 Essex Company	139	
1 Liverpool Company	129	

From Malta :

	Strength.	Date of Embarkation.
1 Company 3rd Royal Warwickshire	149	14th Dec. 1901.
1 „ 1st Lancashire Fusiliers	149	
1 „ 2nd Derbyshire	149	

Reinforcements of Militia from 1st October to 31st December 1901.

	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.	Artillery.				Engineers.	Infantry.	Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
			Horse.	Field.	Field Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.			
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5th Warwickshire 3rd Liverpool. 6th Worcester. 3rd York and Lancaster. 3rd Highland Light Infantry. 5th Rifle Brigade.	—
Total Units	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	6
Total Numbers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,179	4,179
Dates of Embarkation	—		—	—	—	—	—	16th December 1901 to 24th December 1901.	—
Dates of Arrival	—		—	—	—	—	—	5th January 1902 15th January 1902.	—

Appendix No. 5.

Appendix No. 5.

REINFORCEMENTS OF IMPERIAL YEOMANRY, SCOTTISH HORSE, AND SOUTH AFRICAN CONSTABULARY BETWEEN 1ST OCTOBER AND 31ST DECEMBER 1901.

——	Imperial Yeomanry.	Scottish Horse.	South African Constabulary.	Total.
——	625 including 124 Lovat's Scouts.	221	1,109	1,955
Total Units	—	—	—	—
Total Numbers	625	221	1,109	1,955
Dates of Embarkation	19th October to 12th December.	30th November to 14th December.	19th October to 19th December.	19th October to 19th December.
Dates of Arrival	8th November 1901, 10th January 1902.	22nd December 1901, 10th January 1902.	8th November 1901, 12th January 1902.	8th November 1901, to 12th January 1902.

DRAFTS FROM 1ST OCTOBER TO 31ST DECEMBER 1901.

——	Cavalry.	Artillery.	Infantry.	Others.	Total.
During October	202	15	371	200	788
„ November	687	485	1,788	427	3,387
„ December	233	197	531	411	1,372
Total	1,122	697	2,690	1,038	3,547

SUMMARY.

Units and Drafts embarked for South Africa from Home, Colonies, and India between 1st October and 31st December 1901.

—		Cavalry.	Imperial Yeomanry.	Artillery.	Engineers, Army Service, Army Ordnance, Royal Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.	Infantry and Mounted Infantry.	Militia.	Scottish Horse.	South African Constabulary.	Total.
With Units from Home	Regulars	1,039	—	—	—	2,467	—	—	—	3,506
	Militia	—	—	—	—	—	4,179	—	—	4,179
	Imperial Yeomanry	—	625	—	—	—	—	—	—	625
	Scottish Horse	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	South African Constabulary	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,109	1,109
Total from Home		1,039	625	—	—	2,467	4,179	—	1,109	9,419
With Units from the Colonies—Regulars		—	—	139	—	1,050	—	—	—	1,189
With Units from India—Regulars		1,206	—	—	3	2,540	—	—	—	3,749
With Drafts		1,122	—	697	1,038	2,690	—	221	—	5,768
TOTAL		3,367	625	836	1,041	8,747	4,179	221	1,109	20,125

V.—REINFORCEMENTS FROM HOME, COLONIES, AND INDIA, FROM 1st JANUARY TO 31st MAY 1902.

Reinforcements of Regulars from 1st January to 31st May 1902.

—	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.*	Artillery.				Engineers.	Infantry.	Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
			Horse.	Field.	Field Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.			
—	—	From Home - 6 Companies. (816). From Malta. 1 Company. (140).	—	—	—	—	—	From India - - - - - 2nd Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.	—
Total Units - - - -	—	7	—	—	—	—	—	1	—
Total Numbers - - -	—	956	—	—	—	—	—	958	—
Dates of Embarkation - -	—	7th January to 30th April.	—	—	—	—	—	24th January - - - - -	—
Dates of Arrival - - -	—	30th January to 20th May.	—	—	—	—	—	6th February - - - - -	—

*From Home:

	Strength.	Date of Embarkation.
No. 6 Shorncliffe Company - - -	116	7.1.1902
No. 16 Aldershot (Guards "B") Company -	161	7.2.1902
No. 17 „ (Liverpool "B") Company	142	
No. 18 „ (Composite) Company -	142	
No. 19 „ „ „ -	128	
No. 7 Shorncliffe „ „ -	127	19.3.1902

From Malta:

	Strength.	Date of Embarkation.
No. 10 Malta Company - - - - -	140	30th April.
2 Sections Royal Lancaster Regiment		
2 „ Derbyshire Regiment - -		

* Reinforcements of Militia from 1st January to 31st May, 1902.

——	Cavalry.	Mounted Infantry.	Artillery.				Engineers.	Infantry.	Total, including Army Service, Army Ordnance, Army Medical, Army Pay, and Army Post Office Corps.
			Horse.	Field.	Field Howitzer.	Mountain and Garrison.			
——	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4th Liverpool 3rd Lincolnshire. 3rd East Yorkshire. 3rd Leicestershire. 4th Yorkshire. 3rd Cheshire. 4th East Surrey. 3rd Essex. 5th Middlesex. 6th Manchester. 3rd North Staffordshire. 4th Durham Light Infantry. 3rd Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. 4th Royal Dublin Fusiliers. 3rd Northamptonshire.	——
Total Units	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	15	——
Total Numbers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9,562	——
Dates of Embarkation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	23rd January to 8th April.	——
Dates of Arrival	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	11th February to 2nd May.	——

Appendix No. 5.

REINFORCEMENTS OF IMPERIAL YEOMANRY, SCOTTISH HORSE, VOLUNTEER SERVICE COMPANIES, DETACHMENTS AND SECTIONS, AND SOUTH AFRICAN CONSTABULARY, BETWEEN 1ST JANUARY AND 31ST MAY 1902.

	Imperial Yeomanry.	Scottish Horse.	Volunteers.		South African Constabulary.	Total.
			Engineers.	Infantry.		
	6,751	371	101	2,345	380	9,948
Total Units	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Numbers	6,751	371	2,446		380	9,948
Dates of Embarkation	8th February to 28th May.	11th January to 17th May.	25th January to 18th March.	15th February to 8th May.	13th February to 18th April.	—
Dates of Arrival	2nd March to 16th June.	6th February to 8th June.	11th February to 10th April.	10th March to 28th May.	10th March to 10th May.	—

COLONIAL CONTINGENTS EMBARKED FOR SOUTH AFRICA FROM 1ST JANUARY TO 31ST MAY 1902.

Canada.	New South Wales.	Victoria.	Queensland.	South Australia.	Western Australia.	Tasmania.	New Zealand.	Ceylon.	Total.
2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th Canadian Mounted Rifles.	1st, 2nd, 3rd Australian Commonwealth Contingents - - 4,020.						8th, 9th, 10th Contingents.	Volunteer Company,	
10th Canadian Field Hospital, 2,885							3,284	100	10,289
Dates of Embarkation: 14th January to 23rd May.	Dates of Embarkation: 12th February to — May.						Dates of Embarkation: 29th January to 19th April.	Date of Embarkation: 22nd April.	
Dates of Arrival: 17th February to 18th June.	Dates of Arrival: 10th April to 21st June.						Dates of Arrival: 14th March to 26th May.	Date of Arrival: 6th May.	

Appendix No. 5.

DRAFTS FROM 1ST JANUARY TO 31ST MAY 1902.

	Regulars.					Militia.
	Cavalry.	Artillery.	Infantry	Others.	Total.	
During January—						
From Home	138	21	3,852	391	4,402	1,100
,, India	—	—	—	1	1	—
During February—						
From Home	2	22	13	227	264	485
,, India	—	—	3,146	1	3,147	—
During March—						
From Home	200	14	862	527	2,198	—
,, India	595					
	—	—	2,392	11	2,403	—
During April—						
From Home	144	23	5,332	688	6,187	18
,, India	—	—	—	—	—	—
During May—						
From Home	968	1,214	2,487	807	5,476	—
,, India	—	...	—	—	—	—
TOTAL	2,047	1,294	18,084	2,653	24,078	1,603

SUMMARY OF UNITS AND DRAFTS

Embarked for South Africa from Home, India, and Colonies, between 1st January and 31st May 1902.

		Cavalry.	Imperial Yeomanry.	Artillery.	Engineers, Army Service Corps, Army Ordnance Corps, Royal Army Medical Corps, Army Pay Corps, and Army Post Office Corps.	Infantry and Mounted Infantry.	Militia.	Volunteer Service Companies.	Colonial Contingents.	Scottish Horse.	South African Constabulary.	Total.
With Units from Home	Regulars	—	—	—	—	956	—	—	—	—	—	956
	Militia	—	—	—	—	—	9,562	—	—	—	—	9,562
	Imperial Yeomanry	—	6,751	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,751
	Volunteer Service Companies	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,446*	—	—	—	2,446*
	South African Constabulary	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	380	380
Total with Units from Home		—	6,751	—	—	956	9,562	2,446	—	—	380	20,095
With Units from India	Regulars	—	—	—	—	958	—	—	—	—	—	958
With Units from the Colonies	Regulars	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Militia	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Colonials	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10,317	—	—	10,317
	South African Constabulary	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total with Units from Colonies		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10,317	—	—	10,317
With Drafts	From Home and Colonies	2,047	—	1,294	2,640	12,546	1,603	—	—	371	—	20,501
	From India	—	—	—	13	5,538	—	—	—	—	—	5,551
Total Units and Drafts		2,047	6,751	1,294	2,653	19,998	11,165	2,446*	10,317	371	380	57,422

* Including 101 Electrical Engineers.

SUMMARY.

STRENGTH of Units and Drafts despatched to South Africa up to 31st May 1902, including Garrison on 1st August 1899.

	Cavalry.	Imperial Yeomanry.	Horse and Field Artillery.	Mountain and Garrison Artillery.	Engineers, Army Service Corps, Army Ordnance Corps, Royal Army Medical Corps, Army Pay Corps, and Army Post Office Corps.	Infantry and Mounted Infantry.	City of London Imperial Volunteers.	Volunteer Service Companies.	Militia.	Contingents from Colonies and India.	South African Constabulary.	Scottish Horse.	TOTAL.
With Units	13,688	33,642	12,230	3,490	11,683	98,110	1,520	16,517*	39,018†	27,688	8,465	—	266,051
In Drafts	13,370	482	4,870		11,301	77,337	147	1,024	4,857	231	—	817	114,526
TOTAL	27,058	34,124	20,590		22,984	175,447	1,667	17,541*	43,875†	28,009	8,465	817	380,577

* Including Artillery, 235; Engineers, 1,157; and two Cyclists' Companies, 218.

† Including Artillery, 906; Engineers 359.

B.

Memorandum on Cavalry, Artillery, and Infantry Drafts during the South African Campaign, 1899–1902.

Appendix No. 5.

120
Cape
6932

(*See Q.* 3445.)

A.—*Estimate of Draft Requirements.*

On the outbreak of war the Director of Military Intelligence, and the Director-General Army Medical Service, put forward estimates as to the percentage of men which it would be necessary to send out in a constant stream in order to keep units in South Africa up to strength.

Sir John Ardagh based his figures on the experience of the Franco-Prussian war, and estimated a minimum waste of 10 per cent. per mensem.

Surgeon-General Jameson, whose estimate was probably based on statistical returns in the Army Medical Department, calculated that the minimum should be 10 per cent. per quarter. This lower estimate was accepted as a basis, subject to the interval between drafts being diminished if circumstances required it.

B.—*Establishments of Units in South Africa.*

October 1899. At the commencement of the war in South Africa, the establishments of the different units varied considerably. There were the following establishments:—

Cavalry.

	All ranks.
Colonial establishment, *e.g.*, 18th Hussars	593
Indian mobilisation establishment, *e.g.*, 9th Lancers	497
War establishment plus excess numbers, *e.g.*, 6th Dragoon Guards	585

Artillery.

Artillery establishments practically did not vary; they were the horse establishment of 186 of all ranks, and the field establishment of 175 of all ranks. These did not include "excess numbers" which were sent in a party to the base, and were not "earmarked" for any particular battery.

Infantry.

	All ranks.
Colonial establishment, *e.g.*, 1st Bn. Loyal North Lancashire Regiment	1,012
Indian mobilisation establishment, *e.g.*, 1st Bn. Devonshire Regiment	872
War establishment, plus excess numbers (Army Corps), *e.g.*, 3rd Bn. Grenadier Guards	1,112
War establishment, less excess numbers (lines of communication), *e.g.*, 2nd Bn. Northumberland Fusiliers	1,019

The whole of the cavalry and artillery which left England was up to its proper establishment. Only 10 battalions of the Army Corps and one of the battalions on lines of communication went out at their proper establishment. The infantry in all was 1,710 under establishment. But at this time Section D of the Army Reserve could not be called out.

C.—*Preliminary Considerations.*

On the 9th November, 1899, the Adjutant-General proposed to do away with the varied establishments, and to raise all units to "war establishments, plus excess numbers." These excess numbers were considered as the first 10 per cent., and were calculated to make good casualties for the first three months. Lord Lansdowne at first only concurred in making up to this strength the non-mobilised units (*i.e.*, those serving in South Africa in their normal tour of Colonial service, and those moved into South Africa from India or Colonial stations, or sent from home prior to mobilisation); but, as Sir Redvers Buller concurred in all units being brought up to the higher establishment, it was eventually decided on the same paper to adopt only one establishment for all units in South Africa, and to endeavour to keep them up to that strength.

It was also decided to send all drafts completely armed and equipped and supplied with ammunition.

D.—*Raising Units to War Establishment plus Excess Numbers.*

The original estimate of numbers required to bring all cavalry and infantry units up to the highest establishment was 6,500 men, but before these had all left, the Nicholson's Nek reinforcements and the 5th Division had sailed about 850 under strength, and so these also had to be made good. There was no difficulty in making up the unmobilised units, as their reserves were practically intact, and only 2,450 in all were required for the purpose; the first of these left on the 24th November, 1899, and all had embarked by the 13th December, 1899.

There was, however, at this time no power to call up Section D, and on the 1st December, 1899, invitations were issued to men of Section D of 34 infantry regiments to volunteer to come back, and an Army form (A.F. D 470) devised for the purpose. A fair number, 60 or 70 per battalion (and in one case 95) responded, but this source was insufficient, and it was necessary to draw on the Militia Reserve. The question then arose whether the embodied or disembodied Militia Reserve was the most suitable to draw on first, and it was decided to draw on the former, because it was anticipated that, as any Militia Reservist was called up, his place could be filled by another Militiaman. These anticipations were not, however, realised, as the gaps were never filled up, though there is no record to show whether this was due to an insufficiency of qualified Militiamen or to the reluctance of Militiamen to engage into the Militia Reserve with the liability of immediate permanent service hanging over them.

As these drafts were allotted to ships at about the same time as the Nicholson's Nek reinforcements, they had to await their turn, and, as they were largely composed of Militia Reserves from units about to be embodied, they were not placed under orders until after the embodiment of the first instalment of Militia. The necessary numbers, 5,100, commenced to leave on the 13th December, 1899. All, except one small draft of 50, had left by the 3rd January, 1900.

The Northumberland Fusiliers, Devonshire Regiment, and Gordon Highlanders, all of which had two battalions in South Africa, fell short of their full establishment by 40, 100, and 320 respectively; but, as already pointed out, at this time it was not legal to draw on Section D.

As this was the first occasion on which the Militia Reserve was called out, no precedent existed, and it was decided that the letter ordering the draft was sufficient authority to call the men out of the embodied Militia, while in the case of disembodied Militia the same steps were taken to call out the Militia Reserve as in calling out the Army Reserve.

The 6th Division was mobilised before it was legal to call out Section D, and started between the 16th December, 1899, and 1st January, 1900, 1,500 under strength; but before the 7th Division sailed we were able to draw on Section D, and, although without reservists it was actually weaker than the 6th Division, it was only 750 under strength on embarkation.

The necessary drafts to bring the units of these Divisions up to the universal establishment commenced to leave on the 23rd January, 1900, and had all left by the 5th February, 1900.

The 4th Cavalry Brigade, 12th, 13th, 14th, and 15th Brigade Division Field Artillery, the siege train and heavy artillery, all embarked at full establishment. The excess numbers of the field artillery were sent out in parties, and not for any particular battery, in the same manner as those of the field artillery of the Army

Appendix No. 5.

Corps. They embarked between the 22nd December, 1899, and 3rd January, 1900. Thus sufficient drafts were sent to bring all units, up to and including the 7th Division (except the six battalions above alluded to, whose reserves failed), up to war establishment plus excess numbers. The 8th Division and the 1st Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment and the 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders proceeded to South Africa after these arrangements had been made.

January, 1900.

Owing to Ladysmith being in a state of siege at the time that the drafts for the besieged units arrived, they were formed into a composite regiment of cavalry and a composite battalion of infantry, and only joined their units on the relief being effected.

After the units had all been brought up to proper establishment, the original estimates of draft requirements were a good deal modified, and the various arms were differently treated, according to their wastage and the means at our disposal of making it good.

It will, therefore, be convenient, from this point onwards, to treat the various arms separately.

E.—*Cavalry Drafts subsequent to all Units being made up to War Establishment plus Excess Numbers.*

First Year.

Cavalry.

As the first cavalry regiment for South Africa left on the 22nd October, 1899, taking with it its first 10 per cent., calculated to make good three months' waste, the first cavalry drafts of the second 10 per cent. should have started about the 22nd January, 1900.

It was, however, decided to utilise the services of cavalry drafts as horse attendants on remount ships, and so some had to be detailed earlier; the first for the Army Corps units embarking on the 22nd December, 1899, a month earlier than they were originally due to leave, and the last on the 9th February, 1900. As the whole reserves of the units which proceeded with the Army Corps had been utilised in bringing them up to strength, it was necessary to draw on the reserves of cavalry units in India to make them up. The second 10 per cent. of the unmobilised units were detailed from their own reserves, which were intact, and all sailed on the 10th February, 1900. The reservists required to make up the whole of the second 10 per cent. of the cavalry were called up by special Army Order of the 10th November, 1899.

January, 1900.

So far, except for the fact that the second 10 per cent. had proceeded a month before its time, the draft arrangements for cavalry had conformed to the original intentions. The necessity of having to call out the remainder of Sections B and C of the Reserve in order to legalise the calling out of Section D, which was done by special Army Order of the 20th December, 1899, modified our arrangements, as it placed at our disposal prematurely some 2,000 cavalry reservists over and above the immediate draft requirements.

Some 700 of these were utilised in forming remount companies for the base, and on the 13th January, 1900, the remainder were called up and posted to units at home, preliminary to being formed into drafts.

These drafts followed on immediately after the second 10 per cent.; in fact, the first drafts of this third increment left on the 10th February in the same ship as the last drafts of the second, and the whole had left by the 12th March.

They varied a good deal in strength, but practically amounted to a third 10 per cent. This third 10 per cent. was only due to start, according to our original calculation, on the 22nd April, so that it was despatched about two months before it actually was due, and probably brought the regiments in South Africa a good deal over establishment.

Section D of the Cavalry Reserve was at this time intact, and, as it was hoped that no more cavalry drafts would be required, it was decided not to call it up, except in case of urgency, but to retain it for home defence.

Lord Roberts was informed of this by telegram on the 20th March, 1900, and in view of the decision to send no more cavalry drafts, he was recommended to utilise Army Service Corps drivers, of whom there was a surplus, on remount duties, and so make some of the 700 Hussars with remount companies available to join regiments. These Army Service Corps drivers are referred to again with reference to drafts for artillery.

April 1900.

In consequence, however, of Sir Alfred Milner's protest of the 28th April, 1900, against the importation of cattlemen into South Africa, it became necessary to discontinue sending civilian horse attendants and to resume cavalry drafts in lieu, so all men in the reserve squadrons and depôts were sent out as they became qualified by age and service for service in South Africa. The original intention was that, as most cavalry units in South Africa had been brought up over establishment, an equivalent number should be sent home, but this was never put into practice. In some cases it became necessary to call out a few of Section D to make up the necessary drafts. The numbers varied considerably, but practically amounted to a fourth 10 per cent.; the first started on the 8th May, 1900, and the last on the 12th July. As horse ships had to proceed to South Africa in one continuous stream it was necessary that cavalry drafts should be continued without intermission, and the fifth increment commenced on the 18th July, by which date, according to our original calculation, the fourth should not have started. The fifth increment only averaged 8 per cent. on the establishment of units, and all, except the drafts for the 5th and 7th Dragoon Guards, 12th Lancers, and 18th Hussars, had sailed by the 17th October, 1900, the date on which the "war drafts" of the first period were considered to have terminated.

July, 1900.

October, 1900.

Second Year.

As the war appeared to be nearing a close, it was decided to send out to South Africa all available men, irrespective of age, over six months' service, with at least a year longer to serve, belonging to the reserve squadrons and depôts of regiments which would be detained for some time in South Africa. But it was stipulated that, until cessation of hostilities, those unqualified by age and service should be kept back from the front.

Accordingly, all available men of the following units (taken in the order of the roster), 1st Dragoons, 17th Lancers, 6th Dragoons, 14th Hussars, 2nd Dragoons, 5th Lancers, 18th Hussars, and 19th Hussars, were sent out between the 17th October and the 18th December, 1900. No draft was sent to the 16th Lancers, although it is due to remain in South Africa, as no depôt or reserve squadron had been formed for it, but it was intended to form one as soon as its linked regiment, the 12th Lancers, proceeded from South Africa to India. It was decided at the same time not to send the qualified men serving in the reserve squadrons of the 6th Dragoon Guards and 12th Lancers to South Africa, but to retain them at home until these units proceeded to India, and to send their reserve squadrons to India direct. When, however, it became probable that these two regiments would not be relieved during the 1900-01 trooping season this decision was modified, and all available men of the two reserve squadrons left on the 3rd and 15th January, 1901.

January, 1901.

The recrudescence of hostilities in South Africa modified these arrangements considerably, and it was decided to send out all available cavalry soldiers. It was further decided to include all that was left of the Section D Reserve, and they were all called out between the 24th and 28th February, 1901.

Hitherto, except in a very few isolated cases, although the war had lasted 15 months, the qualifications for service of war drafts of cavalry in South Africa had not been relaxed, and the minimum of one year's service and 20 years of age had been rigidly enforced in all cases in which soldiers were intended to be pushed on to the front. In view, however, of the pressing need for more mounted men, and of the bad season of the year being past, the qualifications were reduced in some cases to 19½ years of age. This reduction of qualification made a considerable increase in the numbers available, and the drafts, which varied in number from 39 up to 310, averaged about 22 per cent. of the establishment of regiments.

These drafts commenced to leave on the 21st January; they were considerably delayed by the Imperial Yeomanry drafts, and the last left on the 3rd April. These, and subsequent cavalry drafts, were armed with the rifle instead of the carbine.

April, 1901.

According to our original estimate the sixth 10 per cent. should have started on the 22nd January, 1901, whilst in point of fact the drafts leaving at that time, irrespective of the reserve squadrons and depôts which had rejoined their units, brought the average total up to about 70 per cent. on war strength for all units which originally left with the Army Corps. One regiment, the 13th Hussars, had received over 100 per cent.

July, 1901.

For some time after this, cavalry drafts were only detailed as they were required as attendants on horse ships. The first of these drafts left on the 10th May, and the last on the 3rd September, 1901.

Third Year.

October, 1901. The despatch of further cavalry drafts was found to impair seriously the efficiency of the provisional cavalry regiments which had been formed at home from the reserve squadrons, and so it was decided to put an end temporarily to cavalry drafts from those regiments, but to continue to send them to the 5th and 9th Lancers and 18th and 19th Hussars, which were fed from the Canterbury Depôt, and to the Scots Greys, the reserve squadron of which was not incorporated in a provisional regiment.

However, the necessity of sending more mounted men to South Africa, which resulted in the despatch in the autumn of 1901 of the 2nd Dragoon Guards and 7th Hussars, made it imperative to resume cavalry drafts from provisional regiments, and all available men were placed under orders on the 4th November, 1901. These drafts, which averaged a further 10 per cent., all left on the 26th November; a further draft of the 8th Hussars was furnished by the 11th Hussars from Cairo, the deficiency in Egypt being made up by a normal draft from the 11th Hussars' depôt at home.

January, 1902. A further 10 per cent. was placed under orders on the 7th February, 1902, and left between the 22nd and 26th March, 1902. These drafts were originally placed under orders to be ready by the 1st March, but were much delayed by the departure of Militia units and Volunteer companies.

April, 1902. In consequence of the decision to reduce the age qualification of infantry, a similar reduction of the cavalry qualification to 19 years of age was made in April, 1902. All available men were placed under orders, and sailed between the 16th and 31st May, on which day peace was declared. They amounted, approximately, to a further 10 per cent.

F.—*Artillery Drafts subsequent to all Units being made up to War Establishment plus Excess Numbers.*

First Year.

Artillery. Throughout the earlier part of the campaign the difficulty of providing drafts for the Horse and Field Artillery has been much accentuated by the necessity of raising fresh batteries at home, 7 horse and 56 field batteries having been raised since the departure of the Army Corps.

The second 10 per cent. of the whole of the Field and Horse Artillery should have commenced to leave about the 23rd January, 1900. At that time it was impracticable to send any more artillery drafts.

Ten per cent. on the establishment of artillery in South Africa amounted to about 200 for horse and 1,000 for field artillery. These numbers were quite out of the question, and it was estimated that 150 Royal Horse Artillery and 700 Royal Field Artillery were the minimum requirements. The 150 Royal Horse Artillery were available, but only 270 could be found of the 700 required for Royal Field Artillery, and it was therefore decided to call on the three divisions of Garrison Artillery for gunners to volunteer, while the drivers could only be provided by detailing the surplus drivers of the Army Service Corps to the Field Artillery wagons, thus freeing the wagon drivers for the guns. Lord Roberts was informed of the situation, and replied on the 28th March, that, in addition to the 150 Royal Horse Artillery and 270 Royal Field Artillery, 300 gunners and 500 Army Service Corps drivers would suffice for present requirements. These drafts left between the 17th March and 28th April.

April, 1900. After this there was no regular system of artillery drafts. A draft of 80 was detailed to take charge of horses on board ship as all cavalry drafts were for the time exhausted, and this draft sailed on the 30th June.

July, 1900. It then appeared that about 100 gunners of the Garrison Artillery had been transferred to the Field Artillery over and above the original requirements, with a view to going to South Africa. These were allowed to proceed on the 25th August, and about 100 each of horse and field artillery were sent on the 5th September.

Second Year.

October, 1900. On the 30th October, 1900, a draft of 80 was sent to reconstitute the 14th Field Battery, which had ceased to exist since the Battle of Colenso, and the reply to our telegram to South Africa notifying this elicited the fact that the artillery reserves were reduced to 40 drivers.

January, 1901. Accordingly, a further draft of 180 Field Artillery was prepared and left on the 1st January, 1901, and a draft of 93 Horse Artillery on the 19th January, 1901.

On the 6th January, 1901, we asked Lord Kitchener if he required more artillery drafts, and elicited in reply on the 11th that he required another 100 Horse, 180 Field, and 200 Garrison drafts. Accordingly they were prepared, and left on the 6th February.

April, 1901. On the 7th April, 1901, Lord Kitchener telegraphed for similar drafts for Horse and Field Artillery. This was, however, refused on the 16th April on the grounds of the paucity of qualified men at home, and the absence of any Boer artillery to operate against.

The constant despatch of horse ships exhausted all available cavalry drafts, and so it became necessary to detail further artillery drafts as horse attendants. 150 Field and 60 Horse were detailed, and sailed on the 14th and 20th June, 1901, respectively.

July, 1901.

Third Year.

October, 1901. In consequence of the heavy recruiting for Horse and Field Artillery, and of the fact that (owing to the many extensions in India due to the high bounties offered) the Indian drafts offered comparatively little outlet, the batteries and depôts at home became seriously congested. The Draft Committee therefore recommended small but regular artillery drafts to proceed to South Africa, and 53 Horse and 344 Field Artillery men were placed under orders, and left on the 7th and 8th November, 1901.

A further draft of 187 Field Artillery was placed under orders, and left on the 7th December, 1901.

January, 1902. Owing to it being no longer necessary for Lord Kitchener to retain a large force of artillery in the field, he organised his surplus into mounted rifles, and no more artillery drafts were necessary. The discontinuance of drafts would, however, have seriously affected batteries and depôts at home, which were becoming unwieldy and overcrowded.

April, 1902. Accordingly 1,000 Horse and Field Artillery were put through a course of musketry, and organised as mounted rifles, and left on the 10th May. These men were not, however, strictly speaking, drafts, as all the artillery draft requirements had already been met, and they were chiefly sent out to relieve the congestion at home.

G.—*Infantry Drafts subsequent to all Units being made up to War Establishment plus Excess Numbers.*

First Year.

Infantry. January, 1900. Interim drafts of 100 each had been sent on the 1st January, 1900, to 10 battalions which had suffered heavily, those to the 2nd Battalion Seaforth Highlanders being sent from the 1st Battalion in Egypt, and replaced there by young soldiers. The complete second 10 per cent. should have commenced on the 23rd January, 1900; owing, however, to the transports being all required for the conveyance of the 5th, 6th, and 7th Divisions, Militia and Imperial Yeomanry, it only started on the 10th February.

The numbers varied considerably, as abnormal waste had to be made good in some cases, and so the numbers were not in all cases limited merely to the normal 10 per cent. The Guards Brigade, which had received an interim draft, only received 50 men for each battalion, while the 2nd Battalion Royal Highlanders, received as many as 265, which was the highest draft of the series. The whole of this second 10 per cent. had left by the 17th March. No drafts were included for the units in Ladysmith nor to the 1st Battalion East Lancashire Regiment, 2nd Battalion Hampshire Regiment, or 1st Battalion West Riding Regiment, which had exhausted the reserves.

On the 1st March, 1900, Ladysmith was relieved. As already stated, drafts for the relieved units had been formed into a provisional battalion in the relieving force. The further drafts necessary to reinforce them were at once detailed, and sailed on the 24th March, 1900. No drafts were sent to the 1st Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment and 1st Battalion Royal Irish Fusiliers, which had almost dwindled to nothing, were not re-formed until the release of their prisoners some time after the fall of Pretoria.

April, 1900 The third 10 per cent. was due to start on the 23rd April, 1900; owing, however, to abnormal waste and casualties, it commenced on the 18th March, and all the drafts of this series had started by the 18th May. The first 10 per cent. of the 1st Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment and 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders, which had left England as individual battalions, also left about this time. Up to this time all drafts had been detailed from regimental reserves, but, as 18 battalions had exhausted their regimental reserve, it was necessary to draw on the reserves of other corps which had more than they required. It was considered that the Militia Reserve was more suitable for this purpose than the Army Reserve, in which most of the reservists

Appendix No. 5.

had actually served in the units for which they were destined, and so the Militia Reserve was drawn on. The record of all appointment of reservists outside their own corps to drafts forming a portion of the third 10 per cent. has been carefully kept.

Line battalions which had linked Militia units serving on lines of communication were at a considerable disadvantage compared with those whose Militia units were at home, owing to their being unable to draw on their Militia Reserve. Accordingly, on the 1st May, 1900, a proposal was sent to Lord Roberts that a certain number of immature soldiers should be sent from home for duty with the Militia units on lines of communication, so that he could draw from those units an equivalent number of matured Militia reservists. This proposal was concurred in on the 2nd May. The qualifications of these young soldiers was a minimum of three months' service and 18 years of age. They accompanied the fourth 10 per cent. The fourth 10 per cent. was due to start on the 23rd July, 1900. Owing, however, to this estimate being too low, it commenced on the 23rd May, and all had sailed by the 28th June. The first 10 per cent. to the 8th Division also accompanied this series of drafts. The draft for the 2nd Battalion Seaforth Highlanders, though up to the 10 per cent., fell short of requirements, and was supplemented by a further 100 men from the 1st Battalion at Cairo, who were replaced there by younger soldiers.

Twelve battalions had exhausted their reserve, and had to draw on the Militia Reserve of other corps. The record of all Militia reservists appointed out of their own corps to accompany the fourth 10 per cent. has also been kept. The fifth 10 per cent. was due to start on the 23rd October, 1900. Such as it was, for several drafts fell short of their full quota, it started on the 9th August, and the whole had left by the 17th October, 1900, so that in one year the drafts had amounted to 50 per cent. and not 40 per cent. as originally calculated.

July, 1900.

October, 1900.

In this series of drafts the Scots Guards was the first regiment of Foot Guards which failed to furnish the required draft. The Grenadiers had still a considerable reserve in hand, and a discussion took place as to whether it was more desirable to appoint some of the Grenadiers reservists to the Scots Guards, under Section 14 (2) of the Reserve Forces Act, 1882, or to increase the Grenadier drafts. The latter course was decided on, and double drafts were sent to each battalion of that regiment.

Up to this time the qualification for infantry drafts had been maintained, with only a very few exceptions, at a minimum of one year's service and 20 years of age, but owing to the drafts for several battalions falling short of the required number, they were reduced for the first time to nine months' service; the age limit was, however, kept as before at 20.

No drafts were available for the Northumberland Fusiliers, Royal Fusiliers, Worcestershire, Middlesex, and Manchester Regiments, all of which were forming new battalions at home, nor for the Devonshire Regiment or Royal Dublin Fusiliers, both of which regiments had two battalions in South Africa, nor for the following five battalions:—1st Battalion Yorkshire Regiment, 2nd Battalion Cheshire Regiment, 1st Battalion King's Own Scottish Borderers, 1st Battalion East Lancashire Regiment, and 1st Battalion West Riding Regiment. The Highland Brigade had suffered serious loss on the railway, and its drafts had preceded the rest. No draft was included for the 2nd Battalion Royal Irish Rifles, as, after the release of its prisoners, it had 1,500 men on its strength in South Africa. The drafts for the 1st Battalion Leicestershire Regiment, 1st Battalion Derbyshire Regiment, 1st Battalion Loyal North Lancashire Regiment, 2nd Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment, and 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders, were detailed from their linked battalions in the Mediterranean, and were replaced there by young soldiers.

The departure of the drafts of the 1st Battalion Leinster Regiment on the 17th October, 1900, the last of this series, completed the "War Drafts" of the first period, and finishes the first volume of "Embarkations for South Africa."

Second Year.

At this time it appeared probable that the war was coming to an end, so much so that the despatch of any reservists in the last of the "war drafts" was countermanded, and so it was decided to send out the "details" of all battalions which were intended to form the semi-permanent garrison of South Africa, in the same manner as the reserve squadrons of cavalry regiments which were similarly situated. It was, however, stipulated that immature men were to be kept on lines of communication until matured, or until cessation of hostilities.

These details commenced to leave on the 17th October, 1900, and all had left by the 27th November.

After these were under orders to leave, it was decided by the Secretary of State, on the 1st December, 1900, that no more infantry drafts were to proceed to South Africa. January, 1901.

However, on the 28th March, 1901, Lord Kitchener telegraphed for drafts for 22 battalions, all of which had less than 600 effectives. Of these 22, six, as was to be expected, belonged to regiments which were raising new battalions at home. Six drafts were sent on 1st May, 1901, and a telegram was sent on the 22nd April to Lord Kitchener deprecating the further despatch of dismounted troops until the effect of the despatch of mounted troops had been realised. Mobilised reservists were again included in these drafts. April, 1901.

In consequence, however, of a telegram from Lord Kitchener on the 19th June, 1901, in which he placed his effectives at only 156,000, the matter was reconsidered, and infantry drafts were resumed, the qualifications being again raised to a minimum of 20 years of age and one year's service. The first drafts sent were to those battalions which Lord Kitchener had reported as having less than 600 effectives.

These drafts commenced to leave on the 1st August, 1901, and had all left by the 30th September, 1901. July, 1901.

No drafts were sent to regiments of which new battalions were being raised at home, nor to the Grenadier or Coldstream Guards, nor to the 1st Bn. Derbyshire Regiment.

Third Year.

On the 9th October, 1901, Lord Kitchener was telegraphed to, asking whether he required more Infantry drafts. To this he replied that Infantry was more than ever necessary. Drafts were accordingly at once placed under orders for the Grenadiers and Coldstream Guards, and for all battalions of line regiments which were raising new units at home. These drafts, which averaged about 100 per battalion, left on the 7th November, 1901. 1,200 Foot Guards, and all available men from line battalions other than those just mentioned, were placed under orders on the 15th November. There was no difficulty in finding the number of Foot Guards, as the battalions at home were far over establishment, and the reserve partially intact. There was some wastage in these drafts (owing to the necessity of providing cadres for provisional battalions) which would not have occurred had the Militia remained embodied. These drafts, which only averaged 60 per battalion, commenced to leave on the 14th December, 1901, and had all left by the 16th January, 1902. October, 1901. January, 1902.

The extension of the blockhouse system rendered further Infantry drafts of paramount importance, and as the good season of the year was approaching, and service in a blockhouse was not too fatiguing for young militiamen already employed on that duty, a proposal was put forward by the Adjutant-General and Commander-in-Chief on the 4th February, 1902, to lower temporarily the age and service qualification for Infantry drafts. The Secretary of State was much averse to this proposal, and the arguments are duly recorded. Meanwhile, on the 24th February, 1902, Lord Kitchener had telegraphed for drafts for 10 battalions which had less than 700 effectives. Drafts for four of these battalions were actually on the sea, but the question of sending drafts to the remainder was temporarily negatived, and eventually merged in the general question under discussion. Later, however, about the 12th March, after the Tweebosch reverse, Lord Kitchener was applied to, and as he accepted the drafts which were offered, they, and another 1,000 Guards, were placed under orders. They commenced to leave on the 9th April, 1902, but were much delayed by Militia, Yeomanry, and Volunteers, and all had not left until the 3rd June, 1902. The line drafts average 110 per battalion. April, 1902.

These were the last drafts prior to declaration of peace.

All cases have not been specifically mentioned in which Infantry units in the Mediterranean provided drafts from time to time for their linked battalions in South Africa, the deficit being made good by recruits from home, but details of these will be found in the three volumes of embarkations for South Africa.

H.—*Special Drafts.*

cial

In addition to the drafts which were sent regularly in a steady flow, it became necessary occasionally to send special drafts.

Cavalry.

Drafts, amounting to 165 in all, were despatched from India on the 8th December, 1899, to the 5th Dragoon Guards, 9th Lancers, and 19th Hussars, which had proceeded from India under strength.

In March, 1901, a draft of 80 was sent from the 11th Hussars in Egypt, to be posted to its linked regiment in South Africa, and a similar number of young soldiers were sent from England to Egypt to replace them. A similar draft of 138, similarly relieved, was sent in January, 1902.

Artillery.

A few Horse and Field Artillery, belonging to units in South Africa, accompanied the above-mentioned Cavalry drafts from Bombay.

The only other special drafts to Artillery were the specially enlisted artificers, of whom 40 sailed on the 1st February, 1900, 111 on the 26th April, 1900, 51 on the 11th June, 1900, 64 in October, 1901, and 91 in May, 1902, and large numbers of these specially-enlisted artificers were sent out for duty on horse ships.

Infantry.

The special drafts sent in January, 1900, to 12 battalions which had suffered heavily, have already been referred to.

A special draft of 300 of the 2nd Battalion Royal Irish Rifles was sent on the 3rd February, 1900, to make good the loss at Stormberg.

The next special draft was 347 to the same battalion, to make up the loss at Sterkstroom, and left on the 28th April, 1900. It is interesting to note that in six months 1,831 duly qualified soldiers (exclusive of the Volunteer Service Company) had left England for this one battalion, without having to draw on any reserves outside its own corps.

In consequence of the losses incurred by the 1st Battalion Inniskilling Fusiliers in the relief of Ladysmith, a special draft of 170 was sent to it on the 16th May, 1900.

After the capture of Pretoria, and on the release of the prisoners, special drafts of 98 and 128 (all that were available) were sent respectively to the 1st Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment and 1st Battalion Royal Irish Fusiliers on the 6th July, 1900. The smallness of these drafts is accounted for by the fact that, as both these battalions had links in South Africa, the latter had absorbed the whole reserve.

In July, 1900, it was necessary to send a draft of the 1st Battalion Royal Welsh Fusiliers from South Africa to the 2nd Battalion in China; it was therefore necessary to send an equivalent draft from home to make good the loss to the 1st Battalion in South Africa, and 120 were sent on the 18th July, 1900.

As soon as the reverse to the Highland Brigade, on 2nd June, 1900, was reported, special drafts were sent as follows:—102 to the 2nd Battalion Highland Light Infantry on the 27th July, 1900, and 124 to the 2nd Battalion Royal Highlanders; 50 to the 2nd Battalion Seaforth Highlanders and 84 to the Gordon Highlanders on the 9th August, 1900. These drafts exhausted the reserve of these units, and made it impossible to include any for these regiments in the fifth 10 per cent.

In consequence of the increase to the number of Boer prisoners in St. Helena, a draft of 235 of all ranks of the 2nd Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment was sent there on the 31st December, 1900, and drafts of 100 each of the 2nd Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment and 2nd Battalion Yorkshire Light Infantry on the 19th January, 1901.

When the 3rd and 4th Battalions of the Liverpool Regiment were disbanded, a draft of over 200 became available for the 1st Battalion, and left on the 21st October, 1901.

I.—*Auxiliary Forces.*

Militia.

Militia.

Returns were called for on 16th March, 1900, of all Militiamen of units in South Africa who volunteered to join them; 874 volunteered, and left on the 28th April and 8th May, 1900.

Similar returns were called for on the 30th May, 1900; 906 volunteered, and left on the 6th July, 1900. Appendix No. 5.

Similar returns were called for on the 13th August, 1900, from all the Militia details left behind by battalions in South Africa, which at that time had been embodied; 984 volunteered, and left on the 10th September, 1900.

In response to an appeal from the officer commanding 3rd Battalion Royal Munster Fusiliers, volunteers were called for to join the battalion. Only 23 volunteered, and left on the 14th March, 1901.

Further returns were called for, on the 30th October, 1901, of all Militiamen who volunteered to join their units in South Africa, except the 12 battalions highest up on the roster for relief. 1,622 volunteered and left between the 8th January and 13th February, 1902.

Meanwhile, while they were embarking, more Militia battalions volunteered for service in South Africa, in relief of others already serving in that country, with the result that some of the drafts which had sailed were destined for battalions already due for relief. Accordingly, it was decided that the remaining Militia drafts could only be allowed to proceed if the men engaged to remain, if required, a year in South Africa attached to some other unit.

Volunteers.

Volunteers.

On the 7th April, 1900, volunteers were called for not to exceed 20 per company, as drafts to the Volunteer Service Companies in South Africa. In all, 1,094, or an average of about 17 per company, came forward, and left on the 11th and 15th May, 1900.

City of London Imperial Volunteers.

On the 19th June, 1900, volunteers were called for for a draft for the City of London Volunteers; 147 volunteered and left on the 12th July, 1900.

K.—*Summary.*

Summary.

It will be seen from the above that the requirements of the various arms and the reserves available to meet them varied considerably.

In the unavoidable absence of reliable returns from units in the field, it is impossible to say whether the drafts, as sent out, were sufficient, insufficient, or in excess of requirements. Artillery is the branch of the Service which is least adapted to any considerable difference between establishment and effectives. As already stated, the reserves of this arm fell short at once, and it was only by careful economy and by utilising Army Service Corps drivers for the wagons, and garrison artillerymen as gunners that the batteries could be kept effective in the earlier phases of the war. In the third year of the war, however, these considerations had entirely altered. Owing to the heavy recruiting for artillery, and to the fact that the Indian requirements were much reduced by the wholesale extensions of service in that country, there were more artillerymen at home than were required, and it would have eased the units at home to have sent more drafts than were actually sent. Unfortunately, at this time, artillery drafts were no longer required, and, as already stated, a fraction of the surplus was sent to South Africa as mounted rifles.

According to our calculations cavalry units should never have been under, and often over, establishment; the number of young soldiers who reached maturity were in some cases sufficient, and in others, nearly sufficient to meet requirements, and there is no case on record in which it was necessary for Lord Roberts or Lord Kitchener to ask for more drafts for specific cavalry regiments; moreover, the entire Reserve was not called out until the end of February, 1901, and it had been possible to spare about 700 Hussars for the formation of remount companies.

Until the Artillery Reserves had recovered, infantry occupied, as regards its power of recuperation, a position midway between the other two arms. As already pointed out, the reserves varied considerably; those of three battalions fell short as early as March, 1900, while in one case (the Grenadiers) the whole Reserve was never exhausted. Taking the infantry as a whole, it may be generally said that the Reserves were not entirely exhausted until the time that the fifth 10 per cent. left, *i.e.*, at the time the war had lasted a year, after which the only available drafts were the men

Appendix No. 5.

who, month by month, attained maturity, or those who had been invalided home and had recovered. These, unlike the cavalry, in which arm recruiting had been exceptionally brisk, were insufficient to provide the necessary drafts. This is hardly surprising when it is considered that during the last three years the average annual intake of recruits to keep each cavalry regiment of the Line in South Africa at the mobilisation strength of 506 effectives, has been about 200, while only an average of 320 per 2-battalion regiment have enlisted to keep each infantry battalion in South Africa up to a strength of 981 effectives and to provide the necessary drafts to its link, in addition to raising 15 new battalions at home. The casualties of the war have not yet been analysed ; in view, however, of the heavy losses at Magersfontein, the operations ending in the relief of Ladysmith, and the action of Paardeberg, it seems probable that the infantry losses have been the heaviest of the three arms. Three times during the war additional infantry drafts were telegraphed for, the first time on the 22nd February, 1900, the second time on the 28th March, 1901, and the third time on the 24th February, 1902 ; in the first case the drafts telegraphed for were already on the sea, in the second case their despatch was deprecated and delayed four months, in the third case some of the drafts were already on the sea, and the despatch of the remainder was delayed about three weeks pending a decision as to whether the age limit should be reduced.

The fact, however, remains, that by the end of a year's campaigning our Infantry Reserves proper, including the now non-existent Militia Reserve, were exhausted, a point which was emphasised by Lord Lansdowne in the following words in his minute of the 2nd June, 1900, which contains an interesting summary of draft considerations after the war had lasted nine months :—

"Two points stand out clearly—

"1. That in future campaigns we must expect demands on a vast scale for infantry drafts.

"2. That our Reserve is not large enough, and must be increased."

No useful lesson can be learnt from an analysis of the artillery drafts ; the experience of having to nearly double the artillery arm and at the same time supply deficiencies in the largest war ever undertaken by our Army, is not likely to be repeated. Nor is the complete reversal of the dearth of material for drafts in the first two years into the plenty of the third year likely to occur again. On the other hand, the larger number of ammunition wagons were driven by natives, which might not be feasible in another war.

In all, during the first year of the war, in addition to the units forming the Army Corps Divisions, 63 cavalry, 24 artillery, and 356 infantry drafts of the Regular Army left for South Africa, making up the following totals :—

	Numbers.	Average draft.
Cavalry	4,386	70
Artillery	1,690	70
Infantry	46,459	130
Total	52,535	

During the second year of the war 66 cavalry, 9 artillery, and 91 infantry drafts of the Regular Army left for South Africa, making up the following totals :—

	Numbers.	Average draft.
Cavalry	5,815	88
Artillery	1,189	132
Infantry	10,104	111
Total	17,108	

During the eight months of the third year of the war 55 cavalry, 9 artillery, and 140 infantry drafts of the Regular Army left for South Africa, making up the following totals :—

	Numbers.	Average draft.
Cavalry	3,169	57
Artillery	1,991	221
Infantry	15,236	108
Total	20,396	

To complete this paper, it would be interesting to have a similar report from South Africa, as to how far these drafts kept the units out there up to their proper strength.

In the absence of such a report it is not feasible to lay down what the proper percentage of drafts was found by experience to be necessary to replace wastage in South Africa, but as a rough and, it is believed, liberal estimate it is thought that an annual total draft of 60 per cent. to infantry units, 50 per cent. to cavalry units, and 40 per cent. to artillery units, should have sufficed to keep all units up to war strength during the first year, but as the troops became more acclimatised in subsequent years, these percentages would be somewhat lower. They may, however, be considerably modified when the casualties of the war are tabulated by arms and analysed.

Applying this percentage throughout the whole period for a force consisting of two Army Corps and a Cavalry Division, employed on a campaign similar in duration and characteristics to the late war, the draft requirements would amount to about 6,244 cavalry, 8,669 artillery, and 75,788 infantry—as against 13,370 cavalry, 4,870 artillery, and 71,799 infantry actually sent—or a total of about 90,701, as against 90,039 sent.

But it must not be forgotten that a large number, probably about 10,000 of infantry Militia reservists who would have proceeded as drafts to the Regular Army, proceeded to South Africa with their Militia battalions, and so were not available for line drafts, and the Artillery Militia Reserve was also left intact. It may therefore be said that the reserves of cavalry and infantry were sufficient to keep two Army Corps and a Cavalry Division up to strength under such circumstances. As already pointed out, the artillery conditions were quite abnormal.

It is impossible from this side to speak as to the quality of these drafts, and a report from South Africa on this head would be of the greatest interest setting forth the respective merits of the young soldiers who went out as they attained maturity, reservists of Sections B and C, reservists of Section D, and Militia reservists. Throughout the campaign only one complaint of the quality of drafts was received from South Africa.

T. Kelly-Kenny, A.G.

War Office, 30th September, 1902.

COMPOSITION OF REGULAR DRAFTS (CAVALRY, ARTILLERY, AND INFANTRY), EMBARKED FOR SOUTH AFRICA. FROM 1ST AUGUST 1899 TILL 30TH SEPTEMBER 1900.

Appendix No. 5.

		Total.	Included in Total.			Remarks.
			Army Reserve, Sections A., B., and C.	Army Reserve, Section D.	Militia Reserve.	
From 1st August 1899 to 31st January 1900	Cavalry	993	632	—	—	
	Artillery	411	251	7	—	
	Infantry	9,661	3,466	1,201	2,611	
		11,065	4,349	1,208	2,611	
During February 1900	Cavalry	1,675	1,318	88	—	
	Artillery	67	15	—	—	
	Infantry	6,514	472	3,007	1,639	
		8,256	1,805	3,095	1,639	
During March 1900	Cavalry	83	83	—	—	
	Artillery	209	114	145	—	
	Infantry	7,345	980	2,843	1,652	
		7,637	1,177	2,988	1,652	
During April 1900	Cavalry	—	—	—	—	
	Artillery	567	118	99	—	
	Infantry	3,971	152	364	2,468	
		4,538	270	463	2,468	
During May 1900	Cavalry	415	119	—	—	
	Artillery	17	—	—	—	
	Infantry	4,199	274	366	1,355	
		4,631	393	366	1,355	
During June 1900	Cavalry	581	52	215	—	
	Artillery	55	17	9	—	
	Infantry	8,489	112	959	2,425	
		9,125	181	1,183	2,425	
During July 1900	Cavalry	298	1	105	—	
	Artillery	45	—	—	—	
	Infantry	583	19	3	327	
		926	20	108	327	
During August 1900	Cavalry	170	9	—	—	
	Artillery	101	32	21	—	
	Infantry	3,299	461	69	297	
		3,570	502	90	297	
During September 1900	Cavalry	171	13	2	—	
	Artillery	218	38	22	—	
	Infantry	2,398	97	44	240	
		2,787	148	68	240	
Total to end of September 1900*	Cavalry	4,386	2,227	410	—	
	Artillery	1,690	585	303	—	
	Infantry	46,459	6,033	8,856	13,014	
		52,535	8,845	9,569	13,014	

* The departure of reservists ceased at this date.

Appendix No. 5.

SECOND YEAR.

DRAFTS Embarked from 1st October 1900 to 30th September 1901.

	Cavalry.	Artillery.	Infantry.	Total.	Remarks.
During October, 1900	387	145	1,810	2,342	
„ November, 1900	481	—	1,474	1,955	
„ December, 1900	553	—	—	553	
„ January, 1901	470	282	—	752	
„ February, 1901	569	462	3	1,034	
„ March, 1901	1,545	3	—	1,548	
„ April, 1901	99	15	1	115	
„ May, 1901	508	49*	929	1,486	
„ June, 1901	388	224	65	677	
„ July, 1901	301	3	1,434	1,738	
„ August, 1901	434	—	3,215	3,649	
„ September, 1901	80	6	1,173	1,259	
Total drafts for year ending 30th September 1901	5,815	1,189	10,104	17,108	

* Includes 42 from China.

THIRD YEAR.

DRAFTS Embarked from 1st October 1901 to 31st May 1902.

	Cavalry.	Artillery.	Infantry.	Total.	Remarks.
October, 1901	202	15	371	588	
November, 1901	687	485	1,788	2,960	
December, 1901	233	197	531	961	
January, 1902	138	21	3,852	4,011	
February, 1902	2	22	13	37	
March, 1902	795	14	862	1,671	
April, 1902	144	23	5,332	5,499	
May, 1902	968	1,214	2,487	4,669	
Total from 1st October 1901 to 31st May 1902	3,169	1,991	15,236	20,396	

RECAPITULATION.

	Cavalry.	Artillery.	Infantry.	Total.
From 1st August 1899 to 30th September 1900.	4,386	1,690	46,459	52,535
From 1st October 1900 to 30th September 1901.	5,815	1,189	10,104	17,108
From 1st October 1901, to 31st May 1902	3,169	1,991	15,236	20,396
	13,370	4,870	71,799	90,039

As by the 30th September, 1900, the various categories of the Reserve were practically exhausted, the above figures have not been divided up as on the preceding page.

120
Cape
8970

APPENDIX TO MEMORANDUM.

Appendix No. 5.

Meeting in Secretary of State's Room, 9th May, 1900.

President—Secretary of State.
Permanent Under-Secretary.
Commander-in-Chief.
Adjutant-General.
Inspector-General of Recruiting.

The Secretary of State drew attention to the Adjutant-General's statement that after the drafts now contemplated the end of the recognised resources would be reached, and that it would then be necessary to fall back on the young men under 20 or on the Royal Reserve Battalions.

The Adjutant-General explained what had been done, and that more than 35,000 had been, or were being, despatched as drafts since the units had left, but he contemplated sending out 5,000 young men under 20 to join the Militia Battalions of their regiments to admit of the Militia Reserve men being sent to the front.

The Adjutant-General also stated that the Director-General, Army Medical Department, had informed him that quite 70 per cent. of the men who had been sent home as invalids would be ready to return after two months' stay at home. These were arriving now at a rate of 800 a week.

It was arranged that the Adjutant-General should draw up a return showing the drafts required during the next two months, and how he proposed to obtain them.

He pointed out, however, that in reporting his deficiencies Lord Roberts had not taken account of many drafts that were arriving at about the same time.

The Secretary of State said that he would like also to have some forecast of the arrangements contemplated after 1st July.

General Borrett pointed out that there were many men belonging to Militia regiments now serving in South Africa, who at the time foreign service was offered to their units either declined to proceed abroad or were under age. He believed that if these men were embodied the great majority of them would be prepared to go on service after completing their 50 days' service at the Depôt.

(Initd.) L.

9th May, 1900.

Commander-in-Chief,

Herewith the memorandum asked for by the Secretary of State on the question of drafts.

(Signed) Evelyn Wood,

11th May, 1900. A.G.

P.U.S.,

For submission to the Secretary of State.

(Signed) W. E. Franklyn,

11th May, 1900. A.M.S.

Secretary of State,

It is not stated here what the total demand for two or three months is estimated to be.

The monthly return for April gives the number of non-commissioned officers and men of *Regular troops* to be 140,779, against which there were present 161,067.

Ten per cent. on the former is 14,000.

It would appear from this statement of A.G. that for a first instalment of 14,000 there are more than sufficient; but there would appear to be some difficulty in producing a second similar supply.

(Signed) R. H. K.

Memorandum by the Adjutant-General (Sir Evelyn Wood) to show action taken with regard to Drafts for the Forces in South Africa between the 23rd November, 1899, and the 10th May, 1900.

The following numbers include all sent from the United Kingdom, and the few from India and the Mediterranean; in the latter case, however, they were replaced by an equivalent number sent from the United Kingdom to the Mediterranean:—

Cavalry	2,965
Artillery	1,284
Infantry	27,888
Other branches	3,249
Making a grand total of	35,386

It was assumed when the troops first embarked that we should send 10 per cent. for ordinary wastage every three months, making a total of 40 per cent. for the year. Most battalions embarked with 10 per cent. excess strength, which were intended to be left at the base. In some cases these could not be furnished, and the numbers above represent the increased drafts necessary for certain battalions in order to make good the deficiency below that 10 per cent. excess numbers. The 35,386 includes also the special drafts which have been sent out to replace abnormal casualties such as occurred in the Royal Irish Rifles, which lost 75-100ths of its strength.

It may be assumed, therefore, that we have refilled all the battalions except in the case of the Irish Fusiliers, the Dublin Fusiliers, and the Gloucester Regiment, in which the link battalions, being also in South Africa, have received the additional numbers, instead of the battalions which lost them, it being impossible to keep up at full strength both battalions.

Deducting these three battalions, there were up to the departure of the 7th Division 73 battalions to be provided with drafts. All of these have had 20 per cent. sent them, amounting to 14,600. The difference between this number and the 27,888 infantry drafts which are shown to have been sent is accounted for as follows:

(1) Bringing up to war strength plus excess numbers.

(a) Battalions that left home under that establishment.

(b) Battalions on the lines of communication which had no excess numbers.

(c) Battalions originally in South Africa and these which arrived from the Mediterranean, Mauritius, and India.

(2) Special drafts to make up abnormal waste.

(3) A draft of 100 each to the Cameron Highlanders, Royal Sussex Regiment, and East Yorkshire Regiment, all of which left after the 7th Division and the commencement of the third 10 per cent. of which 200 have now started.

For draft purposes, the war has now lasted six months, and our assumed liability should therefore have been 30 per cent., including the additional 10 per cent. taken out as excess numbers. We have considerably exceeded what we proposed at first to undertake, having despatched the last of the second instalment, *i.e.*, the second 10 per cent. above excess numbers, making 30 per cent. in all, before the 1st May, and, as shown above, we have already commenced the third instalment of 10 per cent.

Appendix No. 5.

We have now to consider what men there are available for further drafts.

They are as follows :—

Infantry.

(*a*) Men now available with details left behind, 780.

(*b*) Reservists serving in Section D, say, 2,000.

(*c*) Militia Reservists serving in battalions at home, approximately about 6,000.

(*d*) Militia Reservists serving in South Africa, say, 5,000.

(*e*) Men invalided home who are now fit to return to South Africa, about 1,000 in number.

Making a total, say, of 14,000 as being available at the present time.

There are immature soldiers serving with battalions and depôts who are at present unqualified by shortness of service or youth, of which class about 50 will become available every three months in each battalion.

In making this estimate of 50 young soldiers being available every three months, it must be borne in mind that we are about to send out 6,000 of these to replace the 5,000 men of the Militia Reserve belonging to battalions of Militia now serving in Africa, who will be taken to join their territorial line battalions as they may be required. The actual numbers which the linked battalions serving at the front will be able to draw from the Militia battalions on the lines of communication will be 5,000 Militia Reserves, plus 1,000 of the oldest of the young soldiers who will be sent out and attached to the Militia battalions. These, as they attain 20 years of age, will be fit to join their line battalions at the front.

From the above it will be seen that when the Quartermaster-General can provide the transport, we can, if desired, put some 20,000 additional men in South Africa.

It is difficult to tell how many soldiers, having been invalided from South Africa on account of sickness, will be able to return within two months after landing in England, but at the smallest computation we may assume that 50 per cent. will be ready to re-embark at the end of two months. We know as a fact that we have over 1,000 attached to their home units who are ready for re-embarkation, whilst a number have been sent on sick furlough, probably 2,000 more.

Cavalry.

There are with the Reserve squadrons about 800 men fulfilling the conditions for service in South Africa, and 600 Reservists belong to Section D. About 30 immatures become available in each squadron every three months.

Artillery.

In the Field Artillery there are no Reservists left, nor is there any available material at depôts, but recruiting for this arm has been so favourable in the last few months that we shall be able to furnish adequate drafts from the new batteries we have formed, supplemented, if necessary, by gunner volunteers from the Garrison Artillery. There will probably, therefore, be little difficulty in maintaining numbers in the artillery, firstly, because their wastage is small; secondly, because we can take drivers who are 19 years of age instead of 20; and, thirdly, because we have just completed the Field Artillery in South Africa with all the excess numbers for which they asked. It is not likely therefore that more will be required for some little time, unless additional batteries are captured by the enemy.

It will be seen that this forecast reads more favourably than my memorandum, but I still apprehend that if the wastage continues till August, we may have to adopt a bounty system for the youngest men in the veteran battalions.

(Signed) Evelyn Wood, A.G.

May 11th, 1900.

Minute by Lord Lansdowne.

A.G.'s memo. is interesting, but there are points as to which I should like more information.

Is it, for example, clear that we must calculate our draft liabilities on the basis of the excess strength of the battalion? If they took out 10 per cent. more than their full number, one would suppose that that would diminish the demand for drafts. As a matter of fact, it has led to an increased demand.

Then I cannot understand why we are already sending out the third 10 per cent. This instalment can, I suppose, only be now due to those units which went out with the First Army Corps.

I do not want to give needless trouble, but could we have a table showing (1) number of men of each arm in South Africa, (2) number of men which was or will be due to each arm in each month since the beginning of the war, (3) number of men actually supplied, and from what source, up to the present, (4) source from which drafts still to be supplied will be met?

I shall be glad to speak to A.G. if he likes.

(Initialled) L.

May 5th.

Minute by Sir Evelyn Wood.

P.U.S.,

I am sorry that my memorandum was not sufficiently explicit.

1. My view of the additional or surplus men in South Africa is, that so fast as they are used up by being taken to serve in the regiments in the place of those constantly sick, say, from 5 per cent. to 10 per cent., so fast should we fill up the excess numbers. It is obviously an advantage that when a man has to serve in the ranks, say, at Kroonstad in the Free State, he should have had a few weeks in the country, say at East London, Port Elizabeth, or Cape Town.

2. It does not appear to me to be very important whether the wastage for the 1,000 or 1,100 men should be provided, as 10 per cent. every three months is merely a rough estimate of the Adjutant-General, made as an amendment to the proposition of the D.M.I. that 10 per cent. per mensem should be sent out to Africa. In point of fact, however, the draft requirements were calculated not on the strength of the excess numbers, but as 100 for every 1,000, i.e., 10 per cent.

3. The first battalions embarked on the 23rd October, and most of them took the 10 per cent. extra to cover wastage. Then the first additional draft of 10 per cent. should have started on the 23rd January, the second on the 23rd April, and the third on the 23rd July. We have already begun to send out the third instalment, and that because my original estimate was too low, as it appears that of the D.M.I. was a great deal too high.

4. It is the fact that the increase to units in the Army Corps were due earlier than the units of divisions subsequently sent out, but the difference in time is not so great as it appears to be at first sight. After the Army Corps disembarked it was kept waiting for some time before it came into contact with the enemy, while the later units, up to the 7th Division, were pushed into the fighting line at once.

5. The drafts for the 8th Division, and two battalions from the Mediterranean have been calculated on a different basis; their first instalment is only just embarking.

6. On the general question, the 10 per cent. draft for 75 battalions is necessarily spread over a considerable time, and its arrival must vary. The first instalment went out very slowly, because the embarkation of the 5th, 6th, and 7th Divisions interfered with the drafts, and the clothing was not ready. The second instalment went rapidly, because the Q.M.G. had ships in readiness. The departure of the third 10 per cent. will be spread over about a month.

7. I attach Tables 1 and 3, which Lord Lansdowne wishes to have, but two will be difficult to furnish. We had at the commencement of the war, units on four different establishments; among these were nine battalions for lines of communications, approximately 100 men below the strength of the "first line" battalions. We have since replaced these battalions on lines of communications by Militia, and so they have been brought up to the same strength as the "first line" battalions. This alone accounts for over 900 in drafts. There were casualties requiring abnormal drafts for the different arms of the Service, according to their wants, and not on the actual 10 per cent., which, as I said in the third paragraph of my minute, should be taken more as an expression than as a solid fact.

8. As a general statement we may say that, on the average, cavalry units have not exceeded the normal wastage, artillery will not come up to it, and infantry units will have been far in excess of my calculation.

9. Of the 27,900 infantry drafts which have embarked since the 23rd November, about 8,000 were utilised in bringing units up to the war establishment, plus excess numbers; we may assume that 15,000 represents the 20

per cent. increment which should have been sufficient for six months, but which has in point of fact only sufficed for about four months; there will remain about 5,000 to be accounted for, and this has been sent to make up special deficiencies arising from abnormal casualties, such as 650 of the Royal Irish Rifles, 320 to the Lancashire Fusiliers, and the drafts sent to make good losses in Ladysmith.

10. I have before explained that owing doubtless to press of work, we have not been kept up to date as to requirements, and when men have been taken from infantry battalions to form mounted infantry, we have been told simply that the infantry is only so strong, without telling us that 120 men have been taken out of battalions and put on ponies.

11. I should like to repeat that when the third instalment to make up wastage has gone, most of the Reserves will have been used up. We shall then be able to send merely such as attain what I may call service maturity month by month, and those who, having been invalided, are again fit to return for service. If the war continues other steps will be necessary.

12. As a rule, it may be accepted that it is impossible to send out too many drafts to infantry units on active service. A private letter, received by an officer in the Quartermaster-General's Department, shows that in one battalion in Natal only 800 men turn out on parade out of a paper strength of 1,200, and, from a parade state of troops marching into Bloemfontein the strength at which battalions marched into the town, notwithstanding the drafts which we have sent out to them, only averaged 657 non-commissioned officers and men.

Appendix No. 5.

(Signed) EVELYN WOOD, A.G.

30th May, 1900.

Secretary of State,

Submitted.

(Signed) T.H.K.

Minute by LORD LANSDOWNE.

I am obliged to A.G. for this information.

I hope he may not have to arrange for any drafts beyond those for which he has already provided.

Two points stand out clearly: (1) That in future campaigns we must expect demands on a vast scale for infantry drafts; (2) that our Reserve is not large enough and must be increased.

2nd June. (Initialled) L.

C.

STATEMENT SHOWING THE PERIOD OF ENGAGEMENT, AGES ON ENLISTMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT, PAY, BOUNTIES, GRATUITIES, &c., IN THE VARIOUS BRANCHES OF THE ARMY AND MILITIA, INCLUDING THE VARIOUS CORPS LATELY RAISED OR NOW IN COURSE OF FORMATION.

ENLISTMENTS STILL IN FORCE.

ARM OR CORPS.	Period of Engagement.	Limit of Age for		Pay and Allowances.	Gratuity or Bounties.	Extra Indulgences.	REMARKS.
		Enlistment.	Re-enlistment.				
Regular Army	12 years (7 or 3 with Colours, 5 or 9 in Reserve).	18 to 25	Up to 30	Army rates.	—	—	—
1st Class Army Reserve (Section D).	4 years	—	30 to 37 (re-enlisted men up to 42).	6*d.* per diem if coming under Reserve Forces Act, 1900; 4*d.* per diem if not coming under Reserve Forces Act, 1900.	—	—	—
Militia	6 years, and re-engage for 4 years.	17 to 35	Up to 45	*Militia rates when out for drill and training. Army rates when embodied.* Army rates (Army Order 239 of 1901).	*Ordinary Militia bounties and re-engagement bounties.* Improved rates of Militia bounties, including payment during non-training period. (Army Order 239 of 1901).	*Re-enlistment and re-engagement bounties raised to 5l., provided at least 20 years of age. 13th March 1901.*	—
Royal Garrison Regiment	2 years, then re-engagement year by year up to a total period of 24 years from first attestation.	—	40. Not eligible if more than 20 years have lapsed from date of first attestation, service as boys not reckoned.	Army rates. Also 2*d.* a day garrison pay.		Rejoin in rank held in Royal Reserve regiments; resume good-conduct pay; messing allowance; married men, if accepted, regarded as on married establishment; pensioners to draw pension concurrently with pay.	—
New Reserve for the Militia	To complete 21 years' service.	—	—	4*d.* per diem [A change in this rate is under consideration.]	No bounty	—	Applies to men in Royal Garrison Regiment who decline to re-engage while under 21 years' service. Invalids from that regiment found fit for Home Service only.
Imperial Yeomanry (for Home Service).	3 years	17 to 35	Up to 47	5*s.* 6*d.* per diem and upwards. Special allowances for forage, horse, travelling.	—	—	—

ENLISTMEMTS SUSPENDED.

Royal Reserve Battalions	*1 year*	—	*22 to 45*	*Army rates*	*22l. gratuity, viz., on enlistment, 12l., on discharge, 10l.*	*Rejoin in former rank; resume good-conduct pay; messing allowance; if married, regarded as on married establishment.*	*Half-pay for families of such as were in Government employ.*
City of London Imperial Volunteers.	*1 year or for the war*	*20 to 35*	—	—	*5l. gratuity at end of war and war gratuity.*	—	,, ,,
Imperial Yeomanry (for service in South Africa).	,, ,,	*20 to 35*	—	*Army rates. 5s. to 9s. per diem (includes separation and messing allowances; also good conduct pay. Increased rates of pay took effect from 1st January 1901.*	,, ,,	—	,, ,,
Volunteer Companies for South Africa.	,, ,,	*20 to 35*	—	*Army rates*	,, ,,	—	,, ,,
Volunteer Companies for South Africa.	*1 year, of which not more than 9 months will be spent in South Africa.*	*20 to 35*	—	,,	*5l. gratuity on completion of service and war gratuity.*	—	,, ,,
Volunteer Medical Staff Corps for South Africa.	*1 year or for the war*	*20 to 35*	—	*Army rates. (Royal Army Medical Corps.)*	*5l. gratuity at end of war and war gratuity.*	—	,, ,,
Volunteer Medical Staff Corps for Home.	*1 year*	*20 to 35*	—	,, ,,	*1l. 1s. gratuity*	—	,, ,,
Royal Army Medical Corps (Compounders).	*1 year or for the war*	*21 to 35*	—	*3s. 6d. per diem*	*2 months' pay at end of war and war gratuity.*	—	,, ,,
Royal Army Medical Corps (Trained Men).	,, ,,	*20 to 40*	—	*3s. per diem*	*5l. gratuity at end of war and war gratuity.*	—	,, ,,
Royal Engineer Volunteers for South Africa.	,, ,,	*20 to 35*	—	*Army rates. (Royal Engineers.)*	,, ,,	—	,, ,,
Electrical Engineer Volunteers	,, ,,	*20 to 40*	—	,, ,,	,, ,,	—	,, ,,
Royal Artillery (Artificers)	*1 year*	*20 to 35*	—	*Royal Artillery (Artificer rates). 2s. 2½d. per day. 5s. a-day granted to such men as re-enlist for 1 year on termination of a year's service in South Africa.*	*10l. on final approval and war gratuity.*	—	—
Ex-soldiers re-enlisted under Army Order 106 of 1900.	*Up to 41 years of age, or to complete 21 years' total service.*	—	*30 to 37*	*Army rates*	*Previous unforfeited service in Army or Reserve allowed to reckon towards pension.*	*Rejoin in former rank; resume good-conduct pay; messing allowance; if married, regarded as on married establishment.*	—
Militia Reserve (enlistments suspended, Army Order 88 of 1901).	*Concurrent with Militia engagement.*	*19 to 34*	—	*Militia rates when out for drill and training. Army rates when embodied.*	*In addition to Militia bounties, 1l. per annum Reserve bounty.*	—	—
Militia Special Service Section (enlistments suspended, Army Order 88 of 1901).	,, ,,	*(a) 19 to 45* *(b) 20 to 34.*	—	,, ,,	*Ditto, and 1l. per annum Special Service Section bounty.*	—	—
Army Service Corps (Clerks)	*1 year or for the war*	*20 to 40*	—	*5s. a day*	*5l. gratuity on completion of service and war gratuity.*	—	—

June 1902.

Appendix No. 5.

D.

SCHEDULE SHOWING THE PAY OF COLONIAL CONTINGENTS UP TO JUNE 1900.

Members of Rhodesian Field Force consisting of :—

New South Wales Bushmen (3rd Contingent).
Queensland Mounted Infantry (3rd Contingent).
South Australia Bushmen.
Tasmania Bushmen.
West Australia Bushmen.
4th New Zealand Contingent.
New South Wales Imperial Bushmen.
5th New Zealand Contingent.
Royal Canadian Artillery, "C." Battery.
Victoria Imperial Bushmen, and
Four Companies of Imperial Yeomanry.

Also members of all Irregular Corps raised in South Africa drew following special rates of pay :—

	s.	d.
Private	5	–
Corporal	6	–
Sergeant	7	–
Staff Sergeant	8	–
Serjeant Major	8	6

Also specially enlisted compounders for Royal Army Medical Corps drew 3s. a day.
All others drew ordinary Army rates of pay.

X.

NORMAL ESTABLISHMENTS AND STRENGTH OF REGULAR FORCES (BRITISH AND INDIAN ESTABLISHMENTS) MILITIA, INCLUDING CHANNEL ISLANDS, MALTA AND BERMUDA MILITIA, AND ARMY RESERVE, 1895 TO 1899 ALL RANKS :—

		Establishment.—Army Estimates.	Strength 1st October.	Wanting to complete Establishment.	Supernumerary to Establishment.
1895–6	Regulars	219,417	220,897	—	1,480
	Militia	140,230	117,843	22,387	—
	Army Reserve	85,100	79,853	5,247	—
1896–7	Regulars	220,273	220,926	—	653
	Militia	140,104	119,157	20,947	—
	Army Reserve	80,100	78,989	1,111	—
1897–8	Regulars	227,665*	221,116	6,549*	—
	Militia	139,988	115,703	24,285	—
	Army Reserve	80,080	80,877	—	797
1898–9	Regulars	244,556*	230,130	14,426*	—
	Militia	138,961	115,208	23,753	—
	Army Reserve	83,050	77,627	5,423	—
1899–1900	Regulars	249,466*	235,602	13,864*	—
	Militia	136,300	110,826	25,474	—
	Army Reserve	90,000	81,163	8,837	—

* Including 4,795 not expected to be raised in the year.
* Including 13,000 not expected to be raised in the year.
* Including 7,000 not expected to be raised in the year.

18th September 1902.

Adjutant-General, 1. C.

Appendix No. 5.

Y.

South Africa (Cape Colony and Natal).

Normal Garrison—All Ranks.

	Establishment. Army Estimates.	Strength, 1st October.
1895–6	3,679	3,462
1896–7	3,669	6,567
1897–8	6,398	8,024
1898–9	8,662	8,540
1899–1900	8,827	11,978*

* Exclusive of 9,828 on passage from Home Colonies and India.

18th September 1902.

Adjutant-General 1. C.

Z.

Normal War Establishments, 1898.

A.—Strength and Composition of an Infantry Brigade.

Detail.	Personnél. Officers.	Other Ranks.	Total.	Remarks.
Staff	3	24	27	
4 Battalions	116	3,924	4,040	
Supply Column	5	116	121	
Bearer Company	3	94	97	
Field Hospital	5	56	61	
Total in the Field	132	4,214	4,346	
Excess Numbers at the Base	4	426	430	
Grand Total	136	4,640	4,776	

B.—Strength and Composition of an Infantry Division.

Staff	12	55	67	
2 Infantry Brigades	264	8,428	8,692	*See* Table A.
1 Squadron Cavalry	6	154	160	
1 Brigade Division R.F.A.	19	511	530	
Ammunition Column	5	201	206	
Regimental Staff Division Engineers	2	5	7	
1 Field Company	7	205	212	
Supply Column	6	93	99	
Field Hospital	5	56	61	
Total in the Field	326	9,708	10,034	
Excess Numbers at the Base	9	963	972	
Grand Total	335	10,671	11,006	

Appendix No. 5.

NORMAL WAR ESTABLISHMENTS, 1898—*continued.*

C.—Strength and Composition of an Army Corps.

Staff	34	137	171	
3 Infantry Divisions	978	29,124	30,102	*See* Table B.
1 Cavalry Regiment	25	506	531	
Headquarters, 1 Cavalry Regiment	7	44	51	
Corps Artillery	60	1,639	1,699	Including:—
Ammunition Park	20	672	692	1 Brigade Division, R.H.A.,
Regimental Staff Corps Engineers	2	6	8	2 Brigade Division, R.F.A.,
1 Pontoon Troop	5	208	213	and Ammunition Column.
1 Telegraph Division	6	238	244	
1 Balloon Section	3	51	54	
1 Field Company	7	205	212	
1 Field Park	1	44	45	
1 Railway Company	5	153	158	
1 Battalion	29	981	1,010	
Supply Column	6	145	151	
Supply Park	9	531	540	
Field Bakery	5	312	317	
Field Hospital	5	56	61	
TOTAL in the Field	1,207	35,052	36,259	
Excess Numbers at the Base	37	3,299	3,336	
GRAND TOTAL	1,244	38,351	39,595	

D.—Strength and Composition of a Cavalry Brigade.

Detail.	Personnel.			Remarks.
	Officers.	Other Ranks.	TOTAL.	
Staff	4	19	23	
3 Cavalry Regiments	75	1,518	1,593	
1 Battery R.H.A.	6	176	182	
Ammunition Column	4	106	110	
1 Unit Mounted Infantr	12	294	306	Including 2 Companies and a Machine-Gun Section.
Supply Column	5	120	125	
Bearer Company	3	94	97	
Field Hospital	5	56	61	
Total in the Field	114	2,383	2,497	
Excess Numbers at the Base	3	242	245	
GRAND TOTAL	117	2,625	2,742	

E.—Strength of a Field Force consisting of two Army Corps and Two Cavalry Brigades.

Detail.	In the Field.		At the Base.		Total.	
	Officers.	Other Ranks.	Officers.	Other Ranks.	Officers.	Other Ranks.
2 Army Corps	2,414	70,104	74	6,598	2,488	76,702
2 Cavalry Brigades	228	4,766	6	484	234	5,250
TOTAL	2,642	74,870	80	7,082	2,722	81,952
	77,512		7,162		84,674	

NOTES.—1. If a Field Troop R.E. accompanies the Field Force, add:—

Officers	4
Other Ranks	124
Total all Ranks	128

2. Should the two Cavalry Brigades be organised as a Cavalry Division, add for the Divisional Staff:—

Officers	13
Other Ranks	39
Total all Ranks	52

Appendix No. 5.

PARLIAMENTARY RETURN, Cd. 990.

Army.—Return of Military Forces in South Africa, 1899–1902.

Strength of Garrison on 1st August 1899. Reinforcements and Casualties, &c. between 1st August 1899 and 31st May 1902.

	Officers, exclusive of Staff.	Non-commissioned Officers and Men.					Total Officers and Men.
		Cavalry.	Artillery.	Infantry and Mounted Infantry.	Others.	Total.	
I. Garrison on 1st August 1899	318	1,127	1,035	6,428	1,032	9,622	9,940
II. Reinforcements, 1st August 1899 to 11th October (outbreak of war)—							
(1.) From Home	280	—	743	5,620	—	6,363	6,643
(2.) From India (some of these did not reach South Africa until after the outbreak of hostilities).	259	1,564	653	3,427	—	5,644	5,903
	539	1,564	1,396	9,047	—	12,007	12,546
III. Further reinforcements from 11th October 1899 to end of July 1900—							
Regulars—							
(1.) From Home and Colonies	5,748	11,003	14,145	110,292	14,347	149,787	155,535
(2.) From India	132	713	376	670	—	1,759	1,891
	5,880	11,716	14,521	110,962	14,347	151,546	157,426
Colonials—							
(1.) From Colonies other than South Africa.	550	287	692	9,788	267	11,034	11,584
(2.) Raised in South Africa	1,387	—	—	—	—	28,932	30,319
	1,937		—	—	—	39,966	41,903
Militia	831	—	617	19,753	256	20,626	21,457
Imperial Yeomanry	536	—	—	—	—	10,195	10,731
Volunteers from United Kingdom	342	—	358	9,995	434	10,787	11,129
Total all arms sent to, and raised in South Africa up to 1st August 1900, including garrison on 1st August 1899	10,383	—	—	—	—	254,749	265,132
IV. Further reinforcements from 1st August 1900 to 30th April 1901—							
Regulars—							
From Home and Colonies	1,157	5,427	1,129	12,588	2,686	21,830	22,987
Colonials—							
(1.) From Colonies other than South Africa.	265	—	—	—	—	5,525	5,790
(2.) Raised in South Africa	937	—	—	—	—	21,158	22,095
Militia from Home and Colonies	116	—	—	3,823	—	3,823	3,939
Imperial Yeomanry	429	—	—	—	—	16,304	16,733
Volunteers from United Kingdom	164	—	—	—	—	5,641	5,805
South African Constabulary from United Kingdom.	2	—	—	—	—	5,178	5,180
	13,453	—	—	—	—	334,208	347,661
V. Further reinforcements from 1st May 1901 to 31st December 1901—							
Regulars—							
From Home and Colonies	1,244	3,871	1,115	14,286	2,230	21,502	22,746
From India	108	1,206	—	2,540	3	3,749	3,587
Colonials—							
(1.) From Colonies other than South Africa.	54	—	—	—	—	1,140	1,194
(2.) Raised in South Africa	—	—	—	Numbers uncertain.			
Militia	301	—	289	7,869	103	8,261	8,562
Imperial Yeomanry	44	—	—	—	—	877	921
Volunteers	14	—	—	—	—	393	407
Scottish Horse	7	—	—	—	—	447	454
South African Constabulary from Home.	13	—	—	—	—	1,696	1,709
South African Constabulary from Canada.	29	—	—	—	—	1,209	1,238
Total sent to and raised in South Africa from 1st August 1899 to 31st December 1901, including garrison on 1st August 1899	15,267	—	—	—	—	373,482	388,749

Appendix No. 5.

Strength of Garrison on 1st August 1899. Reinforcements and Casualties, &c. up to 31st May 1902—*continued.*

	Officers, exclusive of Staff.	Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.					Total Officers and Men.
		Cavalry.	Artillery.	Infantry and Mounted Infantry.	Others.	Total.	
VI. Further reinforcements from 1st January 1902 to 31st May 1902.							
Regulars—							
(1.) From Home and Colonies	777	2,047	1,294	13,502	2,640	19,483	20,260
(2.) From India	69	—	—	6,496	13	6,509	6,578
Colonials—							
(1.) From Colonies other than South Africa.	536	—	—	—	—	10,289	10,827
(2.) Raised in South Africa	Numbers uncertain.						
Militia	443	—	—	11,165	—	11,165	11,608
Imperial Yeomanry	384	—	—	—	—	6,751	7,135
Volunteers	69	—	—	—	—	2,446	2,515
Scottish Horse	8	—	—	—	—	371	379
South African Constabulary from Home.	4	—	—	—	—	380	384
TOTAL sent to and raised in South Africa from 1st August 1899 to 31st May 1902, including garrison on 1st August 1899	17,559	—	—	—	—	430,876	448,435

SUMMARY OF TABLES I.—VI.

VII. Garrison on 1st August 1899	318	1,127	1,035	6,428	1,032	9,622	9,940
From Home—							
Regulars	9,206	22,348	18,426	156,288	21,903	218,965	228,171
Militia	1,691	—	906	42,610	359	43,875	45,566
Yeomanry	1,393	—	—	—	—	34,127	35,520
Scottish Horse	15	—	—	—	—	818	833
Volunteers	589	—	—	—	—	19,267	19,856
South African Constabulary	19	—	—	—	—	7,254	7,273
TOTAL from Home	12,913	—	—	—	—	324,306	337,219
From India—							
Regulars	568	3,483	1,029	13,133	16	17,661	18,229
Volunteers	16	—	—	—	—	289	305
TOTAL from India	584	—	—	—	—	17,950	18,534
From Colonies—							
Colonial Contingents	1,391	—	—	—	—	27,699	29,090
South African Constabulary (Canada).	29	—	—	—	—	1,209	1,238
TOTAL from Colonies	1,420	—	—	—	—	28,908	30,328
Raised in South Africa	*2,324	—	—	—	—	*50,090	*52,414
TOTAL	17,559	—	—	—	—	430,876	448,435

* These numbers are uncertain.

Strength of Garrison on 1st August 1899. Reinforcements and Casualties, &c. up to 31st May 1902—*continued.* Appendix No. 5.

	Officers, exclusive of Staff.	Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.					Total Officers and Men.
		Cavalry.	Artillery.	Infantry and Mounted Infantry.	Others.	Total.	
VIII. Numbers—							
(1.) Killed to 31st May 1902 - -	518	—	—	—	—	5,256	5,774
(2.) Wounded to 31st May 1902 -	1,851	—	—	—	—	20,978	22,829
(3.) Died of wounds or disease, or accidentally killed in South Africa to 31st May 1902.	554	—	—	—	—	15,614	16,168
(4.) Disbanded and discharged in South Africa.	* 377	—	—	—	—	* 6,308	* 6,685
(5.) In hospital in South Africa on completion of hostilities.	291	—	—	—	—	9,422	9,713
IX. Numbers left South Africa—							
(1.) For England, not invalids -	4,075	—	—	—	—	64,456	68,531
(2.) For England, sick, wounded, and died on passage.	3,116	—	—	—	—	72,314	75,430
(3.) For India direct from South Africa, including 2 Regiments of Cavalry, 6 Batteries Royal Field Artillery, and 3 Battalions of Infantry.	275	—	—	—	—	9,859	10,134
(4.) For Colonies direct from South Africa—							
(*a.*) Regulars, including 2 Battalions of Infantry to Ceylon and 1 Battal on to Bermuda, and 3 Companies Royal Garrison Artillery to Bermuda, 2 Companies to Mauritius, and 1 Company each to St. Helena and Gibraltar.	169	—	—	—	—	3,409	3,578
(*b.*) 1 Battalion of Militia to St. Helena.	10	—	—	—	—	379	389
(*c.*) Colonials - - - -	512	—	—	—	—	11,782	12,294
TOTAL left South Africa -	8,157	—	—	—	—	162,199	170,356

* These numbers are uncertain.

T. K. KENNY,
Adjutant-General.

29 August 1902.

Appendix No. 6.

No 6.—Copy of Report made by Veterinary-Colonel F. Duck, c.b., as to the Condition of the Army Veterinary Department previous to the War in South Africa.

(*Sent in by Veterinary-Colonel Duck, C.B. See Question No.* 3352.)

7017
3983
105623
99

Adjutant-General,—

I beg to bring to your notice the present unsatisfactory state of recruiting for the Army Veterinary Department, owing, in my opinion, to a growing feeling of dissatisfaction which is permeating through the schools and the profession. This feeling has lately been accentuated by the refusal to abolish the compound title.

At the last meeting of the Council of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons, of which I am a member, a motion was brought forward to send a deputation to the Secretary of State for War to ventilate grievances; this motion temporarily fell through owing to my personal interest.

During the last year I have been unable to fill up the vacancies which have occurred in the Department, and I am much concerned with the class of candidates that are now presenting themselves. They are not the pick of the Veterinary Schools, the majority are second, some, even, third-rate men.

At the last examination six candidates presented themselves, two were rejected by the Medical Board, and of the remaining four only one passed.

There are now eight candidates awaiting examination, and of these six have been previously rejected.

The Veterinary Schools of this country are turning out fewer men, annually, than they have done in the past, owing to the fact that a smaller number of candidates are entering for veterinary studies. This is due to the length of time occupied in instruction, (four years) and the cost of education.

The educational qualification now required of veterinary students is the same as that demanded by the medical profession, while the period of instruction is only one year less.

It has always been the endeavour of the Department to get for its ranks the best men, professionally and socially, turned out of the schools; but these are now holding back. Into this matter I have personally enquired by visiting each school, seeing the Principals and endeavouring to impress them with the advantages of Army Service; but I received little encouragement, the belief being that the terms offered by the Army to good men were not sufficient to tempt them from civil life. Further, that £200 a year in civil life was better than £300 a year in the Army. The civilian is located in one spot, has not the frequent moves at home, no foreign or active service, no uniform or chargers to keep up, and his life insurance is at a lower rate. In civil life a good man will at once find employment; in many cases I found the best students at the schools were actually engaged as assistants, in anticipation of their qualifying, so great is the demand for really good men. And in addition, special appointments are being created, both in the Colonies and at home, to which men look forward.

I have given this subject, for months, my careful consideration, and have taken the opinions of the leading men of the profession, both in and out of the Army, and I would suggest that improvement be sought in accelerating promotion, an improvement in pension, the granting of free passages abroad to wife and family, and the removal of the prefix "Veterinary" to the compound title.

Re Promotion.

The Veterinary Officer serves ten years in each rank until he reaches his majority; above this only a selected few can ever hope to rise, the vacancies (8) being limited.

I think 7½ years as Lieutenant should qualify for promotion to Captain, and 15 years' total service for Major. In this connection it should be remembered that the average age of men entering the Army Veterinary Department is much higher than that of combatant officers. Twenty-five years was the average age of the last joined 14 officers.

In the matter of pensions, a Veterinary Officer should be able to look forward to a scale of £1 per diem at 25 years' full-pay service.

At present, unless he be retired for age or sickness, he can only obtain £300 per annum at 25 years' service, and but £200 at 20 years.

As regards pensions, it has always struck me as an anomaly that we should have two rates, the smaller one for the healthy officer who has done most work, the larger for the sickly man who is often an expense to the State. I advocate one scale only.

If the authorities can see their way to the improvement of the Army Veterinary Department on the lines I have indicated, I feel confident that the difficulties in the way of obtaining suitable candidates will have been removed.

(Signed) F. Duck, *Veterinary-Colonel,*
Army Veterinary Department.

7 May 11th, 1899.

No 6A.—Report on the Army Veterinary Department in South Africa.

(*Sent in by Veterinary-Colonel F. Duck, C.B. See Question* 3361.)

From Principal Veterinary Officer, South Africa, to Colonel Duff, Assistant Adjutant-General.

Pretoria,
15*th July*, 1900.

Sir,—

In accordance with your instructions I beg to submit, for the information of the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief in South Africa, this report on the *personnel*, equipment, and organisation of the Army Veterinary Department during the present campaign.

Personnel.

(1) *Officers.*

The peace establishment being too small for the requirements of this war, civil veterinary surgeons were largely employed (123); though most of them have worked well, their lack of knowledge of the service has much hindered their efforts, and monopolised the time of the already fully occupied veterinary officers, who had to assist and supervise them.

(2) *Subordinate Staff.*

The need for a subordinate staff of trained assistants and dressers has been keenly felt throughout, most, perhaps, in the huge sick horse depôts that have had to be established after each important development of the war. The present system of withdrawing men from regiments does not answer.

The subordinate staff should consist of a corps of trained men, at the disposal of the veterinary officer in charge of the field veterinary hospital.

On this occasion the situation has only been saved by the field veterinary hospitals kindly lent by the Government of India, which in supplies and equipment leave nothing to be desired, but require to be provided with an increased number of attendants to avoid depleting the fighting effective. This was subsequently remedied by bringing Syces from India, and, where procurable, employing local labour.

I suggest the institution of this system of field veterinary hospitals for the United Kingdom and this country, in sufficient numbers to permit at least one section which is a complete unit accompanying every division, in addition to the stationary hospitals on the lines and at the base.

(3) *Transport.*

The want of authorised transport has been a source of hindrance, both in veterinary hospitals and to regiments moving.

(4) *Attendants.*

These should be employed separately from the fighting effective. There are few better than Indian Syces, but the labour of the country, if used to horses, and under foremen or conductors who speak their language, answer.

The difficulty of providing attendants has seriously hampered the formation of hospitals as well as their usefulness.

Equipment and Supplies.

(5) *Veterinary Instruments and Necessaries.*

Supply has been adequate and unrestricted throughout. What this means can be realised by remembering the distance to source of supply (England), the magnitude of the force to be supplied, and the large area over which distribution had to be made.

(6) *Universal Pattern Field Veterinary Chests.*

I consider leave nothing to be desired, but for use with units that have no veterinary officer a simpler and more inexpensive chest would suffice. A small farrier's chest has been made locally, and proved most useful.

(7) *Reserve Medicine Chests.*

Well stocked and answer well.

(8) *Farriers.*

Have not been able to satisfactorily fulfil their numerous duties. I suggest that, as in the foreign armies, they should be kept out of the fighting line, move with the transport, and so be ready for their work on arrival in camp or bivouac.

Casualties from wounds and sickness have been heavy, so rendering their forges short-handed. The formation of a corps of farriers would, I believe, be of great advantage to efficiency and training.

(9) *Forges.*

The field service pattern, Mark III., is too fragile for carriage, and its complicated cog wheels easily get out of order.

(10) *Horse Shoes.*

Supply abundant. For this country a lighter type than the service pattern would be an advantage, as capable of being more securely fastened, and their wear would be equally good.

(11) *Horse-shoe Nails.*

Supply abundant; quality good.

(12) *Farriers' Tools.*

The tool chests are too heavy, and some of the tools might be dispensed with.

(13) *Casualties.*

The casualties during the campaign have arisen from service conditions, consisting chiefly of exhaustion and saddle injuries.

There has been notable immunity from contagious and ordinary disease, except glanders, introduced chiefly by horses and mules purchased in this country, North America, and Spain. Isolation and the Mallein test have enabled its spread to be prevented. The numerous—about 500—outbreaks have been quickly suppressed, which speaks well for the reliability of this test.

There has been exceptional freedom from indigenous disease, and in the whole effective of horses and mules (210,000) there have been, during the past unhealthy season, under 200 deaths from horse sickness, or less than half the deaths that occurred amongst horses in Pretoria, where from 300 to 400 animals died from this disease in the same period. This shows the value of the recognised climatic precautions adopted, which, where possible, have been put in force. I may add, in the siege of Ladysmith during this period, the horse sickness season, only one case occurred amongst 16,000 horses and mules of that garrison.

(14) *Grazing.*

With more experience of the country and how to graze animals much better results will be obtained than in the past, even for imported animals.

When horses have had to rely on grass alone for food, it has generally meant hopeless exhaustion from want of sufficient food. This, except in August and September, is available if proper places are selected, and the animals turned loose to graze, which, however, service conditions have frequently forbidden.

(15) *Oxen.*

Numbering 57,000 have been generally free from disease. Contagious pleuro-pneumonia (lung sickness) has frequently appeared, but has never been allowed to spread, being stamped out by destruction of the affected, and inoculation of the contaminated spans and sections,

Appendix No. 6 A.

and this in parts of the country (Natal) where the disease was widely prevalent amongst private stock. This has been effected by careful veterinary inspections and prompt action.

With the rapidly increasing scarcity of grass cattle diseases are to be apprehended, but as feeding becomes possible they can be warded off or controlled.

Some cases of redwater (tick fever) have appeared. Imported cattle, or those moved to high from low veldt, are very prone to this disease. This has been foreseen, and is receiving consideration with a view to precaution.

No cases of rinderpest have occurred.

(16) *Mules.*

About 45,000 have been generally free from disease, and losses by death, except from exhaustion, extremely rare. Glanders has appeared in numerous instances, but its spread has been prevented.

To recapitulate. The points which I consider need reform are as follows:—

(1) An increase of executive officers Army Veterinary Department.

(2) The institution of a subordinate staff of trained hospital assistants and dressers, to be under the direction and control of the Army Veterinary Department.

(3) Institution of field veterinary hospitals as in India, with addition of non-combatant attendants.

(4) The institution of a corps of farriers, who should be non-combatant and move with the transport.

(5) Saddle injuries, which have been so numerous and as disastrous, call for careful investigation.

I have the honour to be, Sir,
Your obedient servant,
A. MATTHEWS, *Veterinary-Colonel,*
Principal Veterinary Officer, South Africa.

No. 7.—TABLE supplied by the WAR OFFICE showing the DISTRIBUTION of TROOPS in SOUTH AFRICA and on the SEA on 13th October 1899.

Appendix No. 7.

	Officers.	Other Ranks.	All Ranks.	Horses, &c.	Field Guns.	Station.	REMARKS.
CAVALRY.							
5th Lancers	20	541	561	560	–	Ladysmith.	
5th Dragoon Guards (1 squadron).	7	168	175	198	–	Ladysmith.	
18th Hussars	25	582	607	571	–	Glencoe.	
19th Hussars	22	475	497	568	–	Ladysmith.	
ROYAL ARTILLERY.							
13th Battery, Royal Field Artillery.	5	170	175	170	6	Glencoe.	
67th Battery, Royal Field Artillery.	5	165	170	165	6	Glencoe.	
69th Battery, Royal Field Artillery.	5	166	171	169	6	Glencoe.	
21st Battery, Royal Field Artillery.	5	176	181	152	6	Ladysmith.	
42nd Battery, Royal Field Artillery.	5	169	174	153	6	Ladysmith.	
53rd Battery, Royal Field Artillery.	5	173	178	153	6	Ladysmith.	
2nd Brigade Division Staff	4	3	7	6	–	1 at Ladysmith. 1 at Glencoe.	
Ammunition Column	3	90	93	149	–	Ladysmith.	
No. 10 Mountain Battery	5	172	177	193	6	Ladysmith.	
ROYAL ENGINEERS.							
23rd Company and Details	8	190	198	33	–	Ladysmith.	
INFANTRY.							
1st Battalion Liverpool Regiment.	26	947	973	273*	–	Ladysmith	*Includes Mounted Infantry Company.
1st Battalion Devonshire Regiment.	29	843	872	108	–	Ladysmith.	
1st Leicester Regiment	27	967	994	291*	–	Glencoe	*Includes Mounted Infantry Company.
1st Battalion Gloucester Regiment.	29	943	972	108	–	Ladysmith.	
1st Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps.	24	1,007	1,031	268*	–	Glencoe	*Includes Mounted Infantry Company.
2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps.	29	843	872	108	–	Ladysmith.	
1st Battalion Manchester Regiment.	23	954	977	164*	–	Ladysmith	*Includes Mounted Infantry Company.
2nd Battalion Gordon Highlanders.	27	847	874	108	–	Ladysmith.	
1st Battalion Royal Irish Fusiliers.	24	854	878	–	–	In train *en route* to Glencoe.	
2nd Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers.	27	975	1,002	270*	–	Glencoe	*Includes Mounted Infantry Company.

Appendix No. 7.

Table supplied by the War Office showing the Distribution of Troops in South Africa, &c.—*continued.*

——	Officers.	Other Ranks.	All Ranks.	Horses, &c.	Field Guns.	Station.	Remarks.
Army Service Corps.							
No. 22 Company and Detachments.	7	96	103	–	–	Maritzburg with Detachment at Ladysmith.	
No. 31 Company and Detachments.	2	30	32	–	–	Ladysmith.	
No. 4 Company Army Ordnance Corps.	–	125	125	–	–	Various stations.	
Royal Army Medical Corps -	18	85	103	–	–	Various stations.	
Army Pay Corps - - -	–	14	14	–	–	Various stations.	
Staff.							
General Staff - - - -	3	2	5	7	-	Ladysmith.	
2 Infantry Brigades Staff -	12	25	37	20	–	Ladysmith and Glencoe.	
Volunteers.							
Natal Field Artillery - -	5	118	123	–	6*	Ladysmith - -	2·5-in. muzzle-loading guns.
Border Mounted Rifles - -	17	269	286	–	–	Acton Holmes.	
Natal Carabineers - - -	33	475	508	–	–	1 Squadron Estcourt. 3 Squadrons Ladysmith.	
Natal Mounted Rifles - -	16	204	220	–	–	Ladysmith.	
mperial Light Horse - -	–	350	350	–	–	Maritzburg.	
Umvoti Mounted Rifles - -	10	79	89	–	–	Helpmakaar.	
Natal Naval Volunteers -	6	117	123	–	–	Ladysmith.	
Durban Light Infantry - -	18	458	476		–	Colenso.	
Natal Royal Rifles - - -	4	146	150	–		Estcourt.	
Natal Bridge Guards - -	–	61	61		–	Various stations.	
Natal Volunteer Medical Corps.	18	60	78	–	–	Ladysmith and Natal generally.	
Police.							
Natal Police - - - -	7	310	317	–	–	Natal generally -	Officers consist of Chief Commissioner, Inspectors and Sub-Inspectors.

Appendix No. 7

DISTRIBUTION of TROOPS in CAPE COLONY on 13th October 1899.

	Officers.	Other Ranks.	Total all Ranks.	Horses, &c.	Field Guns.	Station.	REMARKS.
ROYAL GARRISON ARTILLERY.							
No. 14 Company Western	4	149	153	–		Cape Town with Details. Molteno and Naauwpoort.	
No. 23 Company Western	4	90	94	–	*6	Kimberley with Details. Orange River.	*Guns were 7-prs.
District Establishment	3	56	59	–	–	Cape Town.	
ROYAL ENGINEERS.							
7th Company Royal Engineers	6	184	190	30	–	1 Sec. at Kimberley. 1 Sec. at De Aar. 1 Sec. at Naauwpoort	
8th Company Royal Engineers	3	70	73	–	–	Distributed various stations.	
29th Company Royal Engineers	6	108	114	–	–	Cape Town.	
INFANTRY.							
1st Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers.	27	788	815	–	–	De Aar.	
1st Battalion Loyal North Lancashire Regiment.	26	945	971	*282	–	Half Battalion Cape Town. Half Battalion Kimberley.	*Includes Mounted Infantry Company at Kimberley.
2nd Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment.	27	1,017	1,044	*307	–	Naauwpoort and Molteno.	*Includes Mounted Infantry Company.
Half 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.	10	482	492	*126		De Aar.	*Includes Mounted Infantry Company.
1st Battalion Munster Fusiliers.	25	790	815	*260	–	Half Battalion Cape Town. Half Battalion Orange River.	*Includes Mounted Infantry Company.
ARMY SERVICE CORPS.							
No. 19 Company	2	30	32	–	–	Cape Town.	
No. 15 Company	3	60	63	–	–	Stellenbosch.	
No. 41 Company and Details	11	94	105	–	–	De Aar, and distributed various stations.	
Army Ordnance Corps	–	58	58	–	–	Distributed various stations.	
Royal Army Medical Corps	16	115	131	–	–	Distributed various stations.	
Army Pay Corps	–	11	11	–	–	Distributed various stations.	
LOCAL FORCES.							
Diamond Fields Horse	6	172	178	–	*6	Kimberley	These guns 2·5-inch.
Diamond Fields Artillery	4	93	97		–	Kimberley.	
Kimberley Regiment	16	336	352	–	–	Kimberley.	
Kimberley Town Guard	80	1,223	1,303	–	–	Kimberley.	
Cape Police	1	25	26	–	–	Kimberley.	
Cape Police	–	–	200	–	–	Distributed in the Kimberley District.	
Protectorate Regiment	21	448	469	450	–	Mafeking.	
British South Africa Police	10	81	91	110	–	Mafeking.	
Cape Police	4	99	103	–	–	Mafeking.	
Bechuanaland Rifles	4	77	81	–	–	Mafeking.	
Mafeking Town Guard	6	296	302	–	–	Mafeking.	
Cape Police	–	–	430	–	–	Distributed over various districts.	
Cape Mounted Rifles	38	924	962	–	8	Distributed over various districts.	
RHODESIAN FORCE.							
Rhodesia Regiment	26	417	433	450	–	Tuli.	
British South Africa Police	42	173	1,015	709	–	Gaberones and Mochudi District.	
Buluwayo Volunteers	–		–	–	–	Being organised.	
Buluwayo Town Guard	–	–	–	–		Being organised.	

Appendix No. 7.

Troops on the Sea on 13th October 1899.

	Officers.	Other Ranks.	Total all Ranks.	Horses, &c.	Field Guns.	Remarks.
Cavalry.						
5th Dragoon Guards (2 squadrons)	14	315	329	–	–	From India.
9th Lancers	22	475	497	568	–	On passage from India.
Drafts 9th Lancers	–	32	32	–	–	From home.
Drafts 19th Hussars	–	51	51	–	–	From home.
Artillery.						
18th Battery Royal Field Artillery and Brigade Division Staff.	9	182	191	166	6	From home.
62nd Battery Royal Field Artillery	4	169	173	151	6	From home
75th Battery Royal Field Artillery	4	169	173	151	6	From home
Ammunition Column	3	77	–	80	–	From home
Ammunition Column	5	125	–	130	–	From home.
Royal Engineers.						
1st Section Telegraph Battalion	3	55	–	58	–	From home
2nd Balloon Section	2	33	–	35	–	From home.
Draft	3	8	–	11	–	From home.
Draft	–	22	–	22	–	From home.
Infantry.						
1st Battalion the Border Regiment	27	911	938	–	–	From Malta.
2nd Battalion the Rifle Brigade	28	880	908	–	–	From Crete.
Drafts 1st Liverpool Regiment	1	50	51	–	–	From home
Drafts 1st Leicester Regiment	1	75	76	–	–	From home
Drafts 2nd King's Royal Rifle Corps	3	130	133	–	–	From home
Half 2nd Battalion Yorkshire Light Infantry.	12	438	450	–	–	From Mauritius
Army Service Corps.						
No. 5 Company and Detachments	6	60	66	–	–	From home
Drafts	6	142	148	–	–	From home.
No. 6 Company	2	32	34	–	–	From home
No. 8 Company	1	33	34	–	–	From home.
No. 11 Company	2	47	49	–	–	From home.
No. 13 Company	2	47	49	–	–	From home.
No. 14 Company	2	42	44	–	–	From home
No. 16 Company	2	44	46	–	–	From home.
No. 19 Company	2	45	47	–	–	From home.
No. 20 Company	2	42	44	–	–	From home.
No. 21 Company	4	44	48	–	–	From home.
No. 24 Company	2	42	44	–	–	From home.
No. 26 Company	2	44	46	–	–	From home

Appendix No. 7.

TROOPS on the Sea on the 13th October 1899—*continued.*

	Officers.	Other Ranks.	Total all Ranks.	Horses, &c.	Field Guns.	REMARKS.
ARMY SERVICE CORPS—*continued.*						
No. 28 Company	2	32	34	–	–	From home.
No. 29 Company	5	39	44	–	–	From home.
No 30 Company	2	44	46	–	–	From home.
No. 33 Company	1	41	42	–	–	From home.
No. 35 Company	3	32	35	–	–	From home.
No. 36 Company	2	44	46	–	–	From home.
No. 38 Company	2	269	271	–	–	From home.
No. 40 Company	2	49	51	–	–	From home.
No. 42 Company	4	39	43	–	–	From home.
ARMY ORDNANCE CORPS.						
No. 1 Company	1	53	54	–	–	From home.
No. 2 Company	1	49	50	–	–	From home.
No. 3 Company	1	49	50	–	–	From home.
No. 5 Company	1	50	51	–	–	From home.
ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS.						
No. 1 General Hospital	7	90	97		–	From home.
No. 12 Field and No. 1 Stationary Hospital.	9	58	67	–	–	From home
Unspecified Details	94	121	215	–	–	From home

Appendix No. 8

No. 8.—Statement shewing the Composition of Units which embarked for South Africa from Home and the Mediterranean after the Mobilization of October 1899.

(Handed in by Colonel F. S. Robb, M.V.O.)

(1) WITH THE FIELD FORCE.

	Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Men.								
	Total Embarked.	Men with the Colours.					Reservists posted to units.		
		Embarked.	Left behind.				Embarked.	Left behind.	
			Not fulfilling conditions as to age and service.	Unfit.	Absent, &c.	Total.		Unfit for South Africa.	Not required to complete unit.
CAVALRY.									
1st Cavalry Brigade—									
6th Dragoon Guards	558	429	123	—	3	126	129	3	6
10th Hussars	565	418	246	13	4	263	147	21	3
12th Lancers	552	426	255	10	3	268	126	17	2
2nd Cavalry Brigade—									
1st Dragoons	558	450	175	15	—	190	108	14	6
2nd ,,	558	372	181	9	—	190	186	5	1
6th ,,	558	412	273	23	3	299	146	11	5
Infantry Divisional Troops—									
Household Cavalry	574	574	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Corps Troops—									
13th Hussars	586	431	260	22	4	286	155	19	6
Mounted Police	77	74	—	—	—	—	3	—	—
Total	4,586	3,586	1,513	92	17	1,622	1,000	90	29
MOUNTED INFANTRY.									
8 Companies	1,163	1,163	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ARTILLERY.									
1st Cavalry Brigade—									
"R" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery	180	134	—	—	—	—	46	—	—
Ammunition Column	83	14	—	—	—	—	69	—	—
2nd Cavalry Brigade—									
"O" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery	180	140	—	—	—	—	0	—	
Ammunition Column	86	18	—	—	—	—	68	—	
Corps Troops—									
Brigade Division Staff	15	8	—	—	—	—	7	—	—
"G" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery	178	131	—	—	—	—	47	—	—
"P" ,, ,, ,, ,,	179	127	—	—	—	—	52	—	—
Carried forward	901	572	—	—	—	—	329	—	—

Appendix No. 8.

	Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Men.								
	Total Embarked.	Men with the Colours.					Reservists posted to units		
		Embarked.	Left behind.				Embarked.	Left behind.	
			Not fulfilling conditions as to age and service.	Unfit.	Absent, &c.	Total.		Unfit for South Africa.	Not required to complete unit.
ARTILLERY (*continued*).									
Brought forward -	901	572	—	—	—	—	329	—	—
1st Infantry Division—									
Brigade Division Staff - - -	12	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
7th Battery, Royal Field Artillery	183	136	—	—	—	—	47	—	—
14th „ „ „ „	172	121	—	—	—	—	51	—	—
66th „ „ „ „	170	117	—	—	—	—	53	—	—
Ammunition Column - - -	129	10	—	—	—	—	119	—	—
2nd Infantry Division—									
Brigade Division Staff - - -	11	11	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
63rd Battery, Royal Field Artillery	170	105	—	—	—	—	65	—	—
64th „ „ „ „	170	133	—	—	—	—	37	—	—
73rd „ „ „ „	170	83	—	—	—	—	87	—	—
Ammunition Column - - -	123	1	—	—	—	—	122	—	—
3rd Infantry Division—									
Brigade Division Staff - -	13	13	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
74th Battery, Royal Field Artillery - - - - -	170	115	—	—	—	—	55	—	—
77th Battery, Royal Field Artillery - - - - -	170	129	—	—	—	—	41	—	—
79th Battery, Royal Field Artillery - - - - -	173	123	—	—	—	—	50	—	—
Ammunition Column - - -	128	11	—	—	—	—	117	—	—
Corps Troops—									
Regimental Staff - - - -	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Brigade Division Staff, Royal Field Artillery - - - - -	16	16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
4th Battery, Royal Field Artillery	170	121	—	—		—	49	—	—
38th „ „ „ „ -	173	94	—	—	—	—	79	—	—
78th „ „ „ „ -	170	85	—	—	—	—	85	—	—
Brigade Division Staff, Royal Field Artillery - - - - -	14	14	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
37th Battery, Royal Field Artillery, Howitzer - - -	194	96	—	—	—	—	98	—	—
61st Battery, Royal Field Artillery, Howitzer - - -	194	97	—	—	—	—	97	—	—
65th Battery, Royal Field Artillery, Howitzer - - -	194	91	—	—	—	—	103	—	—
Carried forward -	3,991	2 307	—	—	—	—	1,684	—	—

Appendix

	Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Men.								
		Men with the Colours.					Reservists posted to units.		
			Left behind.					Left behind.	
	Total Embarked.	Embarked.	Not fulfilling conditions as to age and service.	Unfit.	Absent, &c.	Total.	Embarked.	Unfit for South Africa.	Not required to complete unit.
ARTILLERY (*continued*).									
Brought forward	3,991	2,307	—	—	—	—	1,684	—	—
Ammunition Column, Gun and Small Arms Ammunition	158	10	—	—	—	—	254	—	—
Ammunition Column, Howitzer	106								
Ammunition Park	269	59	—	—	—	—	210	—	—
Base	393	—	—	—	—	—	393	—	—
TOTAL	4,917	2,376	—	—	—	—	2,541	—	—
ROYAL ENGINEERS	1,600	844	—	—	—	—	756	—	—
INFANTRY.									
1st Infantry Division—									
3rd Grenadier Guards	1,084	685	329	31	—	360	399	49	11
1st Coldstream Guards	1,083	737	189	24	—	213	346		
2nd " "	1,089	469	426	27	1	454	620	34	239
1st Scots Guards	1,088	640	204	82	1	287	448	6	—
2nd Royal West Surrey	1,070	443	227	44	—	271	627	17	—
2nd Devonshire	1,037	461	305	—	2	307	576	5	—
2nd West Yorkshire	942	555	126	17	2	145	387	—	—
2nd East Surrey	1,081	423	305	38	4	347	658	—	93
2nd Infantry Division—									
2nd Royal Highlanders	1,013	588	146	31	3	180	425	3	—
1st Highland Light Infantry	1,085	495	206	27	10	243	590	4	34
2nd Seaforth Highlanders	927	466	301	13	2	316	461	53	—
1st Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders	1,082	533	88	34	5	127	549	10	7
2nd Scottish Rifles	939	403	269	35	5	309	536	7	—
3rd King's Royal Rifles	1,072	438	310	28	2	340	634	66	—
1st Durham Light Infantry	957	430	250	6	1	257	527	12	—
1st Rifle Brigade	1,080	467	209	60	—	269	613	33	—
3rd Infantry Division—									
1st Inniskilling Fusiliers	977	561	197	17	1	215	416	12	—
2nd Royal Irish Rifles	889	469	292	6	—	298	420	4	—
1st Connaught Rangers	844	541	266	24	—	290	303	16	—
1st Royal Dublin Fusiliers	922	493	150	85	12	247	429	79	—
Carried forward	20,261	10,297	4,795	629	51	5,475	9,964	410	384

Appendix No. 8.

—	Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Men.								
	Total Embarked.	Men with the Colours.					Reservists posted to units.		
		Embarked.	Left behind.				Embarked.	Left behind.	
			Not fulfilling conditions as to age and service.	Unfit.	Absent, &c.	Total.		Unfit for South Africa.	Not required to complete unit.
INFANTRY (*continued*).									
Brought forward -	20,261	10,297	4,795	629	51	5,475	9.964	410	384
3rd Infantry Division (continued)—									
2nd Royal Fusiliers - - -	771	449	227	9	1	237	322	—	—
2nd Royal Scots Fusiliers - -	866	404	274	15	2	291	462		—
1st Royal Welsh Fusiliers - -	1,098	566	145	19	—	164	532	11	—
2nd Royal Irish Fusiliers	944	552	297	21	—	318	392	5	—
Corps Troops—									
1st Royal Scots - - - -	1,013	424	151	24	31	206	589	20	
Lines of Communication—									
2nd Northumberland Fusiliers -	975	393	413	13	—	426	582	36	25
2nd Somersetshire Light Infantry - - - - - -	875	452	299	63	1	363	423	45	
2nd Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry - - - - -	940	385	367	9	4	380	555	32	—
1st Welsh - - - - -	820	500	166	19	—	185	320	30	—
2nd Northamptonshire - -	982	441	215	23	—	238	541	0	—
2nd Shropshire Light Infantry -	905	532	175	19	—	194	373	29	—
1st Gordon Highlanders - -	854	363	311	—	—	311	491	9	—
Military Foot Police - - - -	82	81	—	—	—	—	1	—	—
TOTAL - - -	31,386	15,839	7,835	863	90	8,788	15,547	644	409
ARMY SERVICE CORPS - -	1,194	1,109	—	—	—	—	85	—	—
ARMY ORDNANCE CORPS -	219	219	—	—		—	—	—	—
ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS	1,790	1,213	—	—	—	—	577	—	
ARMY PAY CORPS - - -	134	134	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ARMY POST OFFICE CORPS -	92	—	—	—	—	—	92		

Appendix No. 8.

SUMMARY FIELD FORCE.

—	Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Men.								
	Total Embarked.	Men with the Colours.					Reservists posted to units.		
		Embarked.	Left behind.				Embarked.	Left behind.	
			Not fulfilling conditions as to age and service.	Unfit.	Absent, &c.	Total.		Unfit for South Africa.	Not required to complete unit.
CAVALRY	4,586	3,586	1,513	92	17	1,622	1,000	90	29
MOUNTED INFANTRY	1,163	1,163	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ARTILLERY	4,917	2,376	—	—	—	—	2,541	—	—
ENGINEERS	1,600	844	—	—	—	—	756	—	—
INFANTRY	31,386	15,848	7,835	863	90	8,788	15,538	644	409
ARMY SERVICE CORPS	1,194	1,109	—	—	—	—	85	—	—
ARMY ORDNANCE CORPS	219	219	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS	1,790	1,213	—	—	—	—	577	—	—
ARMY PAY CORPS	134	134	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ARMY POST OFFICE CORPS	92	—	—	—	—	—	92	—	—
TOTAL	47,081	26,492	†9,348	†955	†107	†10,410	20,589	734	438

† Cavalry and Infantry only.

(2) WITH THE REINFORCEMENTS AFTER "NICHOLSON'S NEK."

ROYAL ARTILLERY.									
No. 4 Mountain Battery	276	276	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
INFANTRY.									
1st Suffolk	1,072	560	195	44	1	240	512	14	6
1st Essex	912	443	301	34	1	336	469	1	—
1st Derbyshire	1,081	751	Not	known		254	330	12	—
	3,065	1,754	496	78	2	830*	1,311	27	6
TOTAL	3,341	2,030	496	78	2	830*	1,311	27	6

Including 254 left behind, reasons not known.

(3 5TH INFANTRY DIVISION.

CAVALRY.									
14th Hussars	562	297	234	21	4	259	265	28	9
ARTILLERY.									
Brigade Division Staff, Royal Field Artillery	13	13	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
19th Battery, Royal Field Artillery	170	72	—	—	—	—	98	—	—
20th „ „ „ „	170	69	—	—	—	—	101	—	—
28th „ „ „ „	170	78	—	—	—	—	92	—	—
Ammunition Column	128	7	—	—	—	—	121	—	—
	651	239	—	—	—	—	412	—	—

Appendix No. 8.

—	Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Men.								
	Total Embarked.	Men with the Colours.					Reservists posted to units.		
		Embarked.	Left behind.				Embarked.	Left behind.	
			Not fulfilling conditions as to age and service.	Unfit.	Absent, &c.	Total.		Unfit for South Africa.	Not required to complete unit.
ROYAL ENGINEERS	211	164	—	—	—	—	47	—	—
INFANTRY.									
2nd Royal Lancaster	1,049	532	255	20	—	275	517	8	—
2nd Lancashire Fusiliers	1,084	663	235	112	3	350	421	—	151
1st South Lancashire	1,048	513	250	7	16	273	535	—	—
1st York and Lancaster	838	390	166	11	4	181	448	13	—
2nd Royal Warwickshire	1,071	496	417	33	5	455	575	6	—
1st Yorkshire	972	545	88	28	5	121	427	8	—
2nd Dorsetshire	944	583	184	27	10	221	361	9	—
2nd Middlesex	1,021	521	250	16	5	271	500	—	—
Military Foot Police	10	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	8,037	4,253	1,845	254	48	2,147	3,784	44	151
ARMY SERVICE CORPS	165	147	—	—	—	—	18	—	—
ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS	226	152	—	—	—	—	74	—	—
ARMY POST OFFICE CORPS	12	—	—	—	—	—	12	—	—
TOTAL	9,864	5,252	2,079	275	52	2,406	4,612	72	160

(4) WITH ADDITIONAL UNITS MOBILIZED WITH THE 5TH INFANTRY DIVISION.

ROYAL ARTILLERY.									
Brigade Division Staff, Royal Horse Artillery	16	16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
"Q" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery	180	145	—	—	—	—	35	—	—
"T" " " "	175	129	—	—	—	—	46	—	—
"U" " " "	178	145	—	—	—	—	33	—	—
Ammunition Column	107	31	—	—	—	—	76	—	—
	656	466	—	—	—	—	190	—	—
ARMY ORDNANCE CORPS.									
No. 9 Company	78	48	—	—	—	—	30	—	—
TOTAL	734	514	—	—	—	—	220	—	—

Appendix No. 8

(5) 6TH INFANTRY DIVISION.

—	Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Men.								
	Total Embarked.	Men with the Colours.					Reservists posted to units.		
		Embarked.	Left behind.				Embarked.	Left behind.	
			Not fulfilling conditions as to age and service.	Unfit.	Absent, &c.	Total.		Unfit for South Africa.	Not required to complete unit.
ROYAL ARTILLERY.									
Brigade Division Staff, Royal Field Artillery	13	6	—	—	—	—	7	—	—
76th Battery, Royal Field Artillery	170	81	—	—	—	—	89	—	—
81st „ „ „ „	170	62		—	—	—	108	—	—
82nd „ „ „ „	170	64	—	—	—	—	106	—	—
Ammunition Column	123	7	—	—	—	—	116	—	—
	646	220	—	—	—	—	426	—	—
ROYAL ENGINEERS	210	105	—	—	—	—	105	—	—
INFANTRY.									
2nd Bedfordshire	902	422	161	27	4	192	480	14	—
1st Royal Irish	841	530	183	8	1	192	311	48	—
2nd Worcestershire	1,054	884	16	81	3	100	170	2	—
2nd Wiltshire	822	460	281	13	—	294	362	11	—
2nd East Kent	953	507	195	17	—	212	446	81	16
2nd Gloucestershire	926	442	199	27	5	231	484	58	—
1st West Riding	979	676	137	42	—	179	303	12	—
1st Oxfordshire Light Infantry	789	438	224	46	—	270	351	56	—
Mounted Infantry	10	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	7,276	4,369	1,396	261	13	1,670	2,907	282	16
ARMY SERVICE CORPS	207	190	—	—	—	—	17	—	—
ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS	226	217	—	—	—	—	9	—	—
ARMY POST OFFICE CORPS	12	—	—	—	—	—	12	—	—
	8,577	5,101	1,396	261	13	1,670	3,476	282	16

(6) 7TH INFANTRY DIVISION.

ARTILLERY.									
Brigade Division Staff, Royal Field Artillery	12	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
83rd Battery, Royal Field Artillery	169	121	—	—	—	—	48	—	—
84th „ „ „ „	170	71	—	—	—	—	99	—	—
85th „ „ „ „	170	107	—	—	—	—	63	—	—
Ammunition Column	126	7	—	—	—	—	119	—	—
	647	318	—	—	—	—	329	—	—
ROYAL ENGINEERS	211	121	—	—	—	—	90	—	—

Appendix No. 8

	Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Men.								
	Total Embarked.	Men with the Colours.					Reservists posted to units.		
		Embarked.	Left behind.				Embarked.	Left behind.	
			Not fulfilling conditions as to age and service.	Unfit.	Absent, &c.	Total.		Unfit for South Africa.	Not required to complete unit.
INFANTRY.									
2nd Norfolk	969	438	268	28	—	296	531	66	—
2nd Lincolnshire	973	543	127	23	1	151	430	49	—
1st King's Own Scottish Borderers	1,099	488	179	39	3	221	611	21	—
2nd Hampshire	837	399	234	51	3	288	438	18	—
2nd Cheshire	1,025	517	165	62	—	227	508	22	—
1st East Lancashire	947	370	399	19	—	418	577	41	—
2nd South Wales Borderers	1,063	455	263	36	—	299	608	107	3
2nd North Staffordshire	997	450	210	15	—	225	547	73	—
Military Foot Police	10	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	7,920	3,670	1,845	273	7	2,125	4,250	397	3
ARMY SERVICE CORPS	162	115	—	—	—	—	47	—	—
ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS	226	182	—	—	—	—	44	—	—
ARMY POST OFFICE CORPS	12	—	—	—	—	—	12	—	—
TOTAL	9,178	4,406	1,845	273	7	2,125	4,772	397	3

(7) 4TH CAVALRY BRIGADE.

CAVALRY.									
7th Dragoon Guards	630	318	311	5	1	317	312	25	—
8th Hussars	588	378	415	44	12	471	210	36	31
17th Lancers	592	383	369	8	9	386	209	21	6
	1,810	1,079	1,095	57	22	1,174	731	82	37
ARTILLERY.									
"M" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery	180	124	—	—	—	—	56	—	—
Ammunition Column	81	14	—	—	—	—	67	—	—
MOUNTED INFANTRY.									
From Home (1 Company)	154	154	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
„ Malta („)	139	139	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	293	293	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ARMY SERVICE CORPS	58	32	—	—	—	—	26	—	—
ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS	93	38	—	—	—	—	55	—	—
	2,515	1,580	1,095	57	22	1,174	935	82	37

Appendix No. 8.

8) 12TH, 13TH, 14TH and 15TH BRIGADE DIVISIONS, ROYAL FIELD ARTILLERY.

—	Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Men.								
	Total Embarked.	Men with the Colours.					Reservists posted to units.		
		Embarked.	Left behind.				Embarked.	Left behind.	
			Not fulfilling conditions as to age and service.	Unfit.	Absent, &c.	Total.		Unfit for South Africa.	Not required to complete unit.
ARTILLERY.									
12th Brigade—									
Brigade Division Staff - - -	15	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
43rd Battery, Royal Field Artillery	194	74	—	—	—	—	120	—	—
86th „ „ „ „ -	194	55	—	—	—	—	139	—	—
87th „ „ „ „ -	194	66	—	—	—	—	128	—	—
Ammunition Column - - -	108	43	—	—	—	—	65	—	—
13th Brigade—									
Brigade Division Staff - - -	12	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
2nd Battery, Royal Field Artillery	170	85	—	—	—	—	85	—	
8th „ „ „ „ -	168	53	—	—	—	—	115	—	—
44th „ „ „ „ -	170	96	—	—	—	—	74	—	—
Ammunition Column - - -	87	21	—	—	—	—	66	—	—
14th Brigade—									
Brigade Division Stsff - - -	12	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
39th Battery, Royal Field Artillery	170	73	—	—	—	—	97	—	—
68th „ „ „ „ -	167	58	—	—	—	—	109	—	—
88th „ „ „ „ -	170	81	—	—	—	—	89	—	—
Ammunition Column - - -	88	28	—	—	—	—	60	—	—
15th Brigade—									
Brigade Division Staff - - -	12	12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
5th Battery, Royal Field Artillery	170	70	—	—	—	—	100	—	—
9th „ „ „ „ -	170	88	—	—	—	—	82	—	—
17th „ „ „ „ -	170	90	—	—	—	—	80		—
Ammunition Column - - -	88	26	—	—	—	—	62	—	—
Total - - - - -	2,529	1,058	—	—	—	—	1,471	—	—

(9) SIEGE TRAIN AND HEAVY ARTILLERY.

SIEGE TRAIN. (*From Home.*) No. 15 Company, Southern Division „ 15 „ Western „	474	219	—	—	—	—	255	—	—

Appendix No. 8.

—	Total Embarked.	Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Men.							
		Men with the Colours.					Reservists posted to units.		
		Embarked.	Left behind.				Embarked.	Left behind.	
			Not fulfilling conditions as to age and service	Unfit.	Absent, &c.	Total.		Unfit for South Africa.	Not required to complete unit.
HEAVY ARTILLERY.									
(*From Home.*)									
No. 6 Company, Eastern Division	156	99	—	—	—	—	57	—	—
„ 10 „ „ „	156	118	—	—	—	—	38	—	—
„ 14 „ Southern „	152	84	—	—	—	—	68	—	—
„ 2 „ Western „	153	118	—	—	—	—	35	—	—
„ 6 „ „ „	154	104	—	—	—	—	50	—	—
„ 10 „ „ „	153	112	—	—	—	—	41	—	—
„ 17 „ „ „	152	85	—	—	—	—	67	—	
(*From Mediterranean.*)									
No. 5 Company, Eastern Division	150	150	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
„ 2 „ Southern „	150	150	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
„ 16 „ „ „	150	150	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
„ 36 „ „ „	150	150	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	2,150	1,539	—	—	—	—	611	—	—

(10) NOT INCLUDED IN FOREGOING.

ROYAL ENGINEERS	1,149	1,022	—	—	—	—	127	—	—
MOUNTED INFANTRY— 1 Company from Malta, in addition to that with 4th Cavalry Brigade	138	138	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ARMY SERVICE CORPS	522	522	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ARMY ORDNANCE CORPS	425	255	—	—	—	—	170	—	
ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS	245	156	—	—	—	—	89	—	—
ARMY POST OFFICE CORPS	125	—	—	—	—	—	125	—	—
TOTAL	2,604	2,093	—	—	—	—	511	—	—

(11) REINFORCEMENTS FROM THE MEDITERRANEAN, FEBRUARY, 1900.

(*From Malta.*)									
1st Royal Sussex	1,033	497	212	2	—	214	536	—	—
(*From Egypt.*)									
1st Cameron Highlanders	1,089	695	—	—	—	—	394	—	—
	2,122	1,192	212	2	—	214	930	—	—

Appendix No. 8.

(12) 8TH INFANTRY DIVISION.

—	Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Men.								
	Total Embarked.	Men with the Colours.					Reservists posted to units.		
		Embarked.	Left behind.				Embarked.	Left behind.	
			Not fulfilling conditions as to age and service.	Unfit.	Absent, &c.	Total.		Unfit for South Africa.	Not required to complete unit.
ROYAL ARTILLERY.									
Ammunition Column	41	13	—	—	—	—	28	—	—
ROYAL ENGINEERS	217	133	—	—	—	—	84	—	—
INFANTRY.									
2nd Grenadier Guards	1,081	598	168	44	3	215	483	10	221
2nd Scots Guards	1,099	635	187	179	—	366	464	127	18
2nd East Yorkshire Regiment	927	464	239	19	1	259	463	14	—
1st Leinster Regiment	1,051	766	60	1	4	65	285	23	—
1st Worcestershire Regiment	997	558	201	33	1	235	439	46	—
1st South Staffordshire	1,052	563	223	22	5	250	489	65	—
2nd West Kent Regiment	1,066	695	—	—	—	320	371	32	78
2nd Manchester	857	505	260	14	—	274	352	48	—
	8,130	4,784	1,338	312	14	1,984*	3,346	365	317
ARMY SERVICE CORPS	203	143	—	—	—	—	60	—	—
ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS	224	223	—	—	—	—	1	—	—
	8,815	5,296	1,338	312	14	1,984*	3,519	365	317

* Including 320 men left behind—reasons not known.

SUMMARY.

CAVALRY	6,958	4,962	2,842	170	43	3,055	1,996	200	75
MOUNTED INFANTRY	1,594	1,594	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ARTILLERY	12,774	6,643	—	—	—	—	6,131	—	—
ENGINEERS	3,598	2,389	—	—	—	—	1,209	—	—
INFANTRY	67,936	35,870	14,967	2,043	174	17,758*	32,066	1,759	902
ARMY SERVICE CORPS	2,511	2,258	—	—	—	—	253	—	—
ARMY ORDNANCE CORPS	722	522	—	—	—	—	200	—	—
ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS	3,030	2,181	—	—	—	—	849	—	—
ARMY PAY CORPS	134	134	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ARMY POST OFFICE CORPS	253	—	—	—	—	—	253	—	—
TOTAL	99,510	56,553	17,809 †	2,213 †	217 †	20,813* †	42,957	1,959 †	977 †

* Including 574 men left behind—reasons not known.
† Cavalry and Infantry only.

Appendix No. 9.

No. 9.—Statement showing the Number of Regular Troops in England on 1st October 1899, and the Number that were unfit to go to South Africa.

(*Put in by Colonel F. S. Robb*, M.V.O. *See Question* 4458.)

		Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.
Strength at Home on 1st October 1899		103.052
Deduct men serving with the colours who sailed with units, which left after 1st October 1899, but prior to the sailing of the Field Force	1,573	
To South Africa:		
With the Field Force	26,492	
„ Reinforcements after "Nicholson's Nek"	1,281	
„ 5th Division	5,252	
„ Additional units mobilized with 5th Division	514	
„ 6th Division (less 2nd Worcestershire)	4,217	
„ 7th Division	4,406	
„ 4th Cavalry Brigade	1.580	
„ Four additional Brigade Divisions, Royal Field Artillery	1,058	
„ Siege train and heavy artillery	939	
„ Units not included in foregoing	2,093	
„ 8th Division (less 2nd Royal West Kent and 1st Leinster)	3,835	
„ Drafts from 1st October 1899 to 31st March 1900	8,353	
To India with drafts in "Dilwara"	1,126	
To Mediterranean, &c.	3,000	
		65,719
Remaining of men who were actually serving on 1st October 1899		37,333

BROMLEY PU

No. 10.—Abstracts taken from the General Monthly Returns of the Regimental Strength of the British Army on the 1st June 1899; 1st October 1899; 1st December 1899; 1st February 1900; 1st April 1900; 1st June 1900.

Abstract—All Ranks, 1st June 1899.

	Officers and Men.													
	Household Cavalry.	Cavalry of the Line.	Royal Artillery.				Royal Engineers.	Foot Guards.	Infantry of the Line.	Colonial Corps.	Army Service Corps.	Army Ordnance Corps.	Royal Army Medical Corps.	Army Pay Corps.	All Arms.
			Horse.	Field.	Mountain.	Garrison.									
At Home:															
England and Wales	1,295	6,368	1,638	6,411	234	7,199	4,905	5,630	38,958	—	3,002	737	2,051	364	78,792
Jersey	—	—	—	—	—	113	4	—	736	—	2	3	12	1	871
Guernsey and Alderney	—	—	—	—	—	144	1	—	813	—	4	5	9	3	979
Scotland	—	543	—	—	—	175	119	—	3,404	—	24	24	62	44	4,395
Ireland	—	3,650	311	1,217	—	625	532	—	17,709	—	708	143	398	88	25,381
Total	1,295	10,561	1,949	7,628	284	8,256	5,561	5,630	61,620	—	3,740	912	2,532	500	110,418
East Indies (including Drafts on passage out):															
Punjab	—	1,872	652	1,300	572	643	—	—	14,744	—	—	26	—	—	19,809
Bengal	—	1,853	483	2,304	122	1,270	—	—	17,334	—	—	29	—	—	23,395
Madras	—	1,254	336	1,303	115	557	—	—	10,250	—	—	16	—	—	13,831
Bombay	—	644	330	1,953	118	1,312	—	—	11,105	—	—	34	—	—	15,496
Royal Artillery Staff, &c.	—	—	18	37	5	86	324	—	—	—	—	—	330	—	800
Total	—	5,623	1,819	6,897	932	3,868	324	—	53,433	—	—	105	330	—	73,331
In the Colonies and Egypt (including Drafts on passage out):															
Barbados, &c. Barbados	—	—	—	—	—	14	5	—	474	231	2	—	21	2	749
Barbados, &c. St. Lucia	—	—	—	—	—	135	20	—	84	315	2	4	7	2	569
Jamaica, &c.—Jamaica	—	—	—	—	—	213	64	—	269	1,006	2	11	25	3	1,593
Dominion of Canada	—	—	—	—	—	503	184	—	930	—	8	17	17	8	1,667
Bermuda	—	—	—	—	—	548	261	—	1,024	—	9	36	31	4	1,913
Malta	—	—	—	—	—	1,866	322	—	5,612	784	26	37	169	17	8,833
Gibraltar	—	—	—	—	—	1,510	407	1,923	1,033	—	58	48	96	7	5,082
Cyprus	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	103	—	1	3	6	1	116
South Africa	—	1,276	—	547	193	385	135	—	7,437	—	49	76	174	17	10,289
St. Helena	—	—	—	—	—	208	31	—	—	472	3	4	7	1	726
West Africa	—	—	—	—	—	41	20	—	—	2,407	5	8	26	2	2,509
Mauritius	—	—	—	—	—	353	120	—	552	194	3	12	33	—	1,267
Ceylon	—	—	—	—	—	294	103	—	1,010	230	3	16	24	3	1,683
China and Hong Kong	—	—	—	—	—	455	202	—	1,011	1,608	2	18	46	7	3,349
Straits Settlements	—	—	—	—	—	288	106	—	1,020	156	3	9	26	3	1,611

Egypt	—	574	—	167	—	162	160	—	2,887	—	73	58	107	9	4,197
Particular service, &c.	—	—	—	—	—	—	49	—	—	1,099	—	—	—	—	1,148
Total	—	1,850	—	714	193	6,975	2,191	1,923	23,446	8,502	249	357	815	86	47,301
Crete	—	—	—	—	—	58	30	—	986	—	14	8	39	1	1,136
General Total at Home and Abroad	1,297	18,034	3,768	15,239	1,359	19,157	8,106	7,553	139,485	8,502	4,003	1,382	3,716	587	232,186
Establishment	1,295	18,560	3,735	16,365	1,316	19,997	8,262	8,599	142,930	10,184	4,098	1,441	3,663	615	241,061

Abstract—Riding, Draught, and Pack Horses and Mules, and Field Guns.

	Riding, Draught, and Pack Horses and Mules.												Field Guns.
	Household Cavalry.	Cavalry of the Line.	Royal Artillery. Horse.	Royal Artillery. Field.	Royal Artillery. Mountain.	Royal Artillery. Garrison.	Royal Engineers.	Foot Guards.	Infantry of the Line.	Army Service Corps.	Unposted Remounts.	General Total.	
At Home:													
England	828	4,119	902	2,762	55	61	378	27	275	1,125	271	10,803	230
Scotland	—	340	—	—	—	—	—	—	12	—	—	352	—
Ireland	—	2,290	183	544	—	—	48	—	81	288	99	3,533	42
Total	828	6,749	1,085	3,306	55	61	426	27	368	1,413	370	14,688	272
East Indies:													
Punjab	—	1,543	670	981	702	10	—	—	—	—	—	3,906	102
Bengal	—	1,579	507	1,608	143	4	—	—	—	—	—	3,841	108
Madras	—	1,056	335	877	144	5	—	—	—	—	—	2,417	66
Bombay	—	526	334	1,347	143	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,350	90
Total	—	4,704	1,846	4,813	1,132	19	—	—	—	—	—	12,514	366
Colonies and Egypt:													
South Africa	—	834	—	453	127	—	—	—	844	—	—	2,258	24
Egypt	—	402	—	138	—	42	5	—	172	—	—	759	6
Crete	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	18	—	—	18	—
Total	—	1,236	—	591	127	42	5	—	1,034	—	—	3,035	30
General Total at Home and Abroad	828	12,689	2,931	8,710	1,314	122	431	27	1,402	1,413	370	30,237	668
Establishment	825	12,947	2,813	8,742	1,357	111	426	24	1,436	1,476	—	30,157	—

Abstract—All Ranks, 1st October 1899.

	Officers and Men.												
	Household Cavalry.	Cavalry of the Line.	Royal Artillery.		Royal Engineers.	Foot Guards.	Infantry of the Line.	Colonial Corps.	Army Service Corps.	Army Ordnance Corps.	Royal Army Medical Corps.	Army Pay Corps.	All Arms.
			Horse and Field.	Garrison.									
At Home:													
England and Wales	1,303	5,962	7,821	7,873	4,757	5,746	37,245	—	2,646	686	1,966	348	76,353
Jersey	—	—	—	132	4	—	693	—	2	2	12	1	846
Guernsey and Alderney	—	—	—	4	3	—	859	—	3	4	8	3	884
Scotland	—	602	—	313	117	—	3,537	—	18	24	66	44	4,721
Ireland	—	3,837	1,536	697	410	—	17,270	—	595	129	377	84	24,935
Total	1,303	10,401	9,357	9,019	5,291	5,746	59,604	—	3,264	845	2,429	480	107,739
East Indies (including on passage out):													
Punjab	—	1,401	1,946	1,209	—	—	13,012	—	—	26	—	—	17,594
Bengal	—	1,836	2,770	1,382	—	—	15,584	—	—	21	—	—	21,593
Madras	—	721	1,478	675	—	—	10,466	—	—	18	—	—	13,358
Bombay	—	685	1,965	1,470	—	—	11,563	—	—	32	—	—	15,715
Royal Artillery Staff, &c.	—	—	55	101	324	—	—	—	—	—	332	—	812
Total	—	4,643	8,081*	4,837	324	—	50,625	—	—	97	332	—	68,939*
In the Colonies and Egypt (including on passage out):													
Barbados, &c.	—	—	—	139	24	—	534	538	2	5	27	4	1,273
Jamaica, &c.	—	—	—	203	63	—	267	1,150	2	10	23	3	1,721
Dominion of Canada	—	—	—	481	181	—	879	—	9	17	19	8	1,594
Bermuda	—	—	—	539	256	—	1,013	—	8	37	31	4	1,888
Malta	—	—	—	1,886	308	—	4,219	833	23	38	160	16	7,483
Gibraltar	—	—	—	1,551	390	1,954	996	—	53	51	91	7	5,093
Cyprus	—	—	—	—	2	—	103	—	1	3	6	1	116
South Africa	—	2,808	1,912	545	694	—	14,962	—	637	195	318	33	22,104
St. Helena	—	—	—	142	30	—	—	463	3	4	5	1	648
West Africa	—	—	—	24	18	—	—	2,346	3	6	7	2	2,406
Mauritius	—	—	—	340	92	—	518	1,291	3	11	22		2,277
Ceylon		—	—	286	100	—	997	231	3	17	24	3	1,661
China and Hong Kong		—	—	440	188	—	980	1,533	3	17	42	6	3,209
Wei-hái-Wei		—	—	—	23	—	—	325	—	1	1	1	351
Straits Settlements	—	—	—	286	104	—	1,013	154	3	10	25	3	1,598

Egypt	—	478	16	160	125	—	2,503	—	73	63	110	9	3,686
Particular service, &c.	—	—	—	—	47	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	47
Total	—	3,286	2,077	7,022	2,645	1,954	28,984	8,864	826	485	911	101	57,155
Crete	—	—	—	—	25	—	1,552	—	8	6	35	1	1,627
General Total at Home and Abroad	1,303	18,330	19,515	20,878	8,285	7,700	140,765	8,864	4,098	1,433	3,707	582	235,460
Establishment	1,296	18,488	20,130	21,313	8,262	8,599	143,590	10,184	4,098	1,441	3,663	615	241,679

ABSTRACT—RIDING, DRAUGHT, AND PACK HORSES AND MULES, AND FIELD GUNS.

	Riding, Draught, and Pack Horses and Mules.										Field Guns.
	Household Cavalry.	Cavalry of the Line.	Royal Artillery. Horse and Field.	Royal Artillery. Garrison.	Royal Engineers.	Foot Guards.	Infantry of the Line.	Army Service Corps.	Unposted Remounts.	General Total.	
AT HOME:											
England	826	4,005	3,396	122	369	19	254	1,005	622	10,618	226
Scotland	—	403	—	—	—	—	12	—	—	415	—
Ireland	—	2,426	734	—	20	—	81	248	102	3,611	46
Total	826	6,834	4,130	122	389	19	347	1,253	724	14,644	272
EAST INDIES:											
Punjab	—	993	1,678	707	—	—	—	—	—	3,378	102
Bengal	—	1,046	2,103	148	—	—	—	—	—	3,297	108
Madras	—	526	1,092	148	—	—	—	—	—	1,766	60
Bombay	—	521	1,445	139	—	—	—	—	—	2,105	78
Total	—	3,086	6,318	1,142	—	—	—	—	—	10,546	348
COLONIES AND EGYPT:											
South Africa	—	2,685	1,792	193	58	—	2,249	—	—	6,977	60
Egypt	—	390	128	41	5	—	168	—	—	732	6
Crete	—	—	—	—	—	—	26	—	—	26	—
Total	—	3,075	1,920	234	63	—	2,443	—	—	7,735	66
General Total at Home and Abroad	826	12,995	12,368	1,498	452	19	2,790	1,253	724	32,925	686
Establishment	825	13,007	11,711	1,468	426	24	1,436	1,476	—	30,373	—

* *See* note on page 111 of the Abstracts taken from the General Monthly Returns of the Regimental Strength of the British Army for October 1899.

Abstract—All Ranks, 1st December 1899.

	Officers and Men.													
	Household Cavalry.	Cavalry of the Line.	Royal Artillery.		Royal Engineers.	Foot Guards.	Infantry of the Line.	Colonial Corps.	Army Service Corps.	Army Ordnance Corps.	Royal Army Medical Corps.	Army Pay Corps.	Army Post Office Corps.	All Arms.
			Horse and Field.	Garrison.										
At Home:														
England and Wales	972	6,151	7,185	8,320	3,756	5,814	31,032	—	1,400	486	1,241	312	—	66,669
Jersey	—	—	—	143	4	—	715	—	1	2	2	1	—	868
Guernsey and Alderney	—	—	—	4	3	—	826	—	1	4	1	2	—	841
Scotland	—	328	—	309	112	—	3,206	—	8	14	16	44	—	4,037
Ireland	—	3,490	1,223	743	317	—	12,326	—	239	53	133	71	—	18,595
Total	972	9,969	8,408	9,519	4,192	5,814	48,105	—	1,649	559	1,393	430	—	91,010
East Indies (including on passage out):														
Punjab	—	1,369	1,862	1,182	—	—	13,251	—	—	19	—	—	—	17,683
Bengal	—	1,246	2,668	1,344	—	—	15,552	—	—	26	—	—	—	20,836
Madras	—	690	1,395	658	—	—	9,513	—	—	17	—	—	—	12,273
Bombay	—	656	1,890	1,430	—	—	11,730	—	—	35	—	—	—	15,741
Royal Artillery Staff, &c.	—	—	51	98	326	—	—	—	—	—	296	—	—	771
Total	—	3,961	7,840*	4,712	326	—	50,046	—	—	97	296	—	—	67,278*
In the Colonies and Egypt (including on passage out):														
Barbados, &c.	—	—	—	138	24	—	529	540	2	6	26	4	—	1,269
Jamaica, &c.	—	—	—	201	64	—	264	1,137	1	10	23	3	—	1,703
Dominion of Canada	—	—	—	666	179	—	871	—	9	17	19	8	—	1,769
Bermuda	—	—	—	338	252	—	—	812	7	37	31	4	—	1,481
Malta	—	—	—	1,860	211	—	4,091	852	21	38	152	16	—	7,241
Gibraltar	—	—	—	1,538	192	—	2,780	—	53	50	79	6	—	4,698
Cyprus	—	—	—	—	1	—	103	—	1	3	6	1	—	115
South Africa	342	7,171	6,932	824	3,430	4,364	54,210	—	3,437	682	2,409	97	118	84,016
St. Helena	—	—	—	142	27	—	—	210	3	3	5	1	—	391
West Africa	—	—	—	21	16	—	—	1,758	3	8	9	2	—	1,817
Mauritius	—	—	—	337	95	—	68	1,290	3	11	22	—	—	1,826
Ceylon	—	—	—	282	100	—	990	241	3	16	24	3	—	1,659
China and Hong Kong	—	—	—	436	186	—	964	1,530	2	18	41	6	—	3,183
Wei-hai-Wei	—	—	—	—	18	—	—	420	—	1	1	1	—	441
Straits Settlements	—	—	—	287	103	—	1,006	165	3	10	24	2	—	1,600

Egypt	—	479	168	155	108	—	2,620	—	60	56	106	10	—	3,762
Particular Service, &c.	—	—	—	—	45	—	1,012	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,057
Total	342	7,650	7,100	7,225	5,051	4,364	69,508	8,955	3,608	966	2,977	164	118	118,028
Crete	—	—	—	—	19	—	614	—	7	6	32	1	—	679
General Total at Home and Abroad	1,314	21,580	23,348	21,456	9.588	10,178	168,273	8,955	5,264	1,628	4,698	595	118	276,995
Establishment	1,296	21,824	22,765	21,568	9,484	9,202	176,086	10,184	5,357	1,654	5,308	650	118	285,496

ABSTRACT—RIDING, DRAUGHT, AND PACK HORSES AND MULES, AND FIELD GUNS.

	Riding, Draught, and Pack Horses and Mules.										Field Guns.
	Household Cavalry.	Cavalry of the Line.	Royal Artillery. Horse and Field.	Royal Artillery. Garrison.	Royal Engineers.	Foot Guards.	Infantry of the Line.	Army Service Corps.	Unposted Remounts.	General Total.	
AT HOME:											
England	573	2,548	2,284	79	138	26	109	439	1,349	7,545	152
Scotland	—	428	—	—	—	—	12	—	—	440	—
Ireland	—	1.919	517	—	—	—	62	105	215	2,818	30
Total	573	4,895	2,801	79	138	26	183	544	1,564	10,803	182
EAST INDIES:											
Punjab	—	1.052	1,643	715	—	—	—	—	—	3,410	102
Bengal	—	1,038	2,097	146	—	—	—	—	—	3,281	108
Madras	—	570	1,087	147	—	—	—	—	—	1,804	60
Bombay	—	525	1,354	138	—	—	—	—	—	2,017	78
Total	—	3,185	6,181	1,146	—	—	—	—	—	10,512	348
COLONIES AND EGYPT:											
South Africa	267	6,326	5,594	379	271	—	2,880	798	19,250	35,765	180
Egypt	—	386	127	42	5	—	172	—	—	732	6
Crete	—	—	—	—	—	—	26	—	—	26	—
Total	267	6,712	5,721	421	276	—	3,078	798	19,250	36,523	186
General Total at Home and Abroad	840	14,792	14,703	1,646	414	26	3,261	1,342	20,814	57,838	716
Establishment	825	16,160	15,611	1,566	466	560	14,090	1,476	—	50,754	—

* *See* note on page 111 of the Abstracts taken from the General Monthly Returns of the Regimental Strength of the British Army for December 1899.

Abstract—All Ranks, 1st February 1900.

	Officers and Men.															Embodied Militia.	
	Household Cavalry.	Cavalry of the Line.	Imperial Yeomanry.	Royal Artillery.		Royal Engineers.	Foot Guards.	Infantry of the Line.	Colonial Corps.	City of London Imperial Volunteers.	Army Service Corps.	Army Ordnance Corps.	Royal Army Medical Corps.	Army Pay Corps.	Army Post Office Corps.	All Arms.	Infantry.	Medical Staff Corps.
				Horse and Field.	Garrison.													
At Home:																		
England and Wales	689	7,705	5,684	5,825	9,240	4,958	7,669	31,287	—	—	2,226	370	959	292	158	77,062	19,335	181
Jersey	—	—	—	—	191	4	—	275	—	—	—	1	2	1	—	474	409	—
Guernsey and Alderney	—	—	—	—	4	3	—	—	—	—	1	3	1	2	—	14	609	—
Scotland	—	359	—	—	481	114	—	4,872	—	—	5	14	12	44	—	5,901	2,208	—
Ireland	—	4,316	—	1,114	914	312	—	12,682	—	—	92	29	99	64	—	19,632	9,026	—
Total	689	12,380	5,684	6,939	10,830	5,391	7,669	49,116	—	—	2,324	427	1,073	403	158	103,083	31,587	181
East Indies:																		
Punjab	—	717	—	1,876	1,184	—	—	12,822	—	—	—	19	—	—	—	16,618	—	—
Bengal	—	1,219	—	2,520	1,334	—	—	16,592	—	—	—	23	—	—	—	21,688	—	—
Madras	—	618	—	1,232	644	—	—	8,046	—	—	—	19	—	—	—	10,559	—	—
Bombay	—	654	—	1,874	1,421	—	—	11,684	—	—	—	33	—	—	—	15,666	—	—
Royal Artillery Staff, &c.	—	—	—	49	97	317	—	—	—	—	—	—	291	—	—	754	—	—
Total	—	3,208	—	*7,477	4,680	317	—	49,144	—	—	—	94	291	—	—	*65,211	—	—
Colonies and Egypt:																		
Barbados, &c.	—	—	—	—	134	23	—	524	530	—	2	6	26	4	—	1,249	—	—
Jamaica, &c.	—	—	—	—	198	64	—	258	1,073	—	1	10	22	3	—	1,629	—	—
Dominion of Canada	—	—	—	—	656	178	—	861	—	—	9	20	16	8	—	1,748	—	—
Bermuda	—	—	—	—	325	248	—	—	903	—	6	37	26	4	—	1,549	—	—
Malta	—	—	—	—	1,935	214	—	4,319	861	—	11	38	118	15	—	7,511	1,931	—
Gibraltar	—	—	—	—	1,731	187	—	3,698	—	—	43	50	49	7	—	5,765	—	—
Cyprus	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	103	—	—	1	3	6	1	—	116	—	—
South Africa	658	9,178	1,510	13,054	1,939	4,072	4,633	79,317	—	1,575	3,944	872	3,338	151	155	124,396	5,081	—
St. Helena	—	—	—	—	137	26	—	—	211	—	2	3	5	1	—	385	—	—
West Africa	—	—	—	—	35	28	—	—	1,757	—	3	8	7	2	—	1,840	—	—
Mauritius	—	—	—	—	336	93	—	66	1,117	—	2	11	22	—	—	1,647	—	—
Ceylon	—	—	—	—	278	99	—	987	225	—	2	15	20	3	—	1,629	—	—
China and Hong Kong	—	—	—	—	417	183	—	946	1,503	—	3	17	42	6	—	3,117	—	—
Wei-hai-Wei	—	—	—	—	—	20	—	—	473	—	—	1	1	1	—	496	—	—
Straits Settlements	—	—	—	—	280	103	—	992	168	—	2	9	23	3	—	1,580	—	—

Egypt	—	479	—	168	151	106	—	2,719	125	—	37	56	75	10	—	3,926	—	—
Particular Service, &c.	—	—	—	—	—	47	—		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	47	—	—
Total	658	9,657	1,510	13,222	8,552	5,693	4,633	94,790	8,946	1,575	4,068	1,156	3,796	219	155	158,630	7,012	—
Crete	—	—	—	—	—	17	—	701	—	—	4	6	17	1	—	746	—	—
General Total at Home and Abroad	1,347	25,245	7,194	27,638	24,062	11,418	12,302	193,751	8,946	1,575	6,396	1,683	5,177	623	313	327,670	38,599	181
Establishment	1,296	22,575	7,194	25,050	21,873	10,295	9,761	188,992	10,184	1,563	5,461	1,706	5,308	650	313	312,221	65,549	511

Abstract—Riding, Draught, and Pack Horses and Mules, and Field Guns.

	Riding, Draught, and Pack Horses and Mules.												Field Guns.
	Household Cavalry.	Cavalry of the Line.	Imperial Yeomanry.	Royal Artillery. Horse and Field.	Royal Artillery. Garrison.	Royal Engineers.	Foot Guards.	Infantry of the Line.	City of London Imperial Volunteers.	Army Service Corps.	Unposted Remounts.	General Total.	
At Home:													
England	378	3,311	—	1,214	78	90	26	361	—	302	1,151	6,911	82
Scotland	—	226	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	226	—
Ireland	—	2,137	—	296	—	—	—	65	—	—	190	2,598	24
Total	378	5,674	—	1,510	78	90	26	426	—	302	1,251	9,735	106
East Indies:													
Punjab	—	562	—	1,697	717	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,976	102
Bengal	—	1,029	—	1,909	146	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,084	102
Madras	—	535	—	846	148	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,529	54
Bombay	—	535	—	1,391	144	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,070	78
Total	—	2,661	—	5,843	1,155	—	—	—	—	—	—	9,659	336
Colonies and Egypt:													
South Africa	549	7,142	1,176	10,150	383	1,116	—	7,486	113	8,494	14,399	51,008	335
Egypt	—	385	—	126	42	5	—	172	—	—	—	730	6
Crete	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	26	—	—	—	26	—
Total	549	7,527	1,176	10,276	425	1,121	—	7,684	113	8,494	14,399	51,764	341
General Total at Home and Abroad	927	15,862	1,176	17,629	1,658	1,211	26	8,110	113	8,796	15,650	71,158	783
Establishment	825	16,854	1,176	17,928	1,566	617	822	18,378	435	1,476	—	60,077	—

See note on page 115 of the Abstracts taken from the General Monthly Returns of the Regimental Strength of the British Army for February 1900.

Abstract—All Ranks, 1st April 1900.

	Officers and Men.																		
	Household Cavalry.	Cavalry of the Line.	Imperial Yeomanry.	Royal Artillery.		Royal Engineers.	Foot Guards.	Infantry of the Line.	Infantry Reserve Regiments.	Colonial Corps.	City of London Imperial Volunteers.	Army Service Corps.	Army Ordnance Corps.	Royal Army Medical Corps.	Army Pay Corps.	Army Post Office Corps.	All Arms.	Embodied Militia.			
				Horse and Field.	Garrison.													Artillery.	Engineers.	Infantry.	Medical Staff Corps.
At Home:																					
England and Wales	733	6,013	2,451	8,837	8,811	5,101	5,834	27,712	7,310	—	—	2,223	346	1,155	296	26	76,848	542	—	10,741	145
Jersey	—	—	—	—	177	4	—	394	—	—	—	—	2	2	1	—	580	—	—	318	—
Guernsey and Alderney.	—	—	—	—	4	3	—	—	—	—	—	1	3	1	2	—	14	—	—	620	—
Scotland	—	393	—	218	300	111	—	4,033	764	—	—	5	11	25	42	—	5,902	—	—	1,321	—
Ireland	—	4,341	—	1,400	709	296	—	11,934	718	—	—	97	27	93	63	—	19,678	—	—	7,869	—
Total	733	10,747	2,451	10,455	10,001	5,515	5,834	44,073	8,792	—	—	2,326	389	1,276	404	26	103,022	542	—	20,869	145
East Indies:																					
Punjab	—	716	—	1,866	1,173	—	—	12,747	—	—	—	—	16	—	—	—	16,518	—	—	—	—
Bengal	—	1,190	—	2,458	1,333	—	—	16,525	—	—	—	—	24	—	—	—	21,530	—	—	—	—
Madras	—	601	—	1,200	635	—	—	7,965	—	—	—	—	17	—	—	—	10,418	—	—	—	—
Bombay	—	644	—	1,822	1,405	—	—	11,624	—	—	—	—	38	—	—	—	15,533	—	—	—	—
Royal Artillery Staff, &c.	—	—	—	50	95	318	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	281	—	—	744	—	—	—	—
Total	—	3,151	—	7,396	4,641	318	—	48,861	—	—	—	—	95	281	—		64,743	—	—	—	—
Colonies and Egypt:																					
Barbadoes, &c.	—	—	—	—	134	23	—	630	—	521	—	4	6	21	4	—	1,343	—	—	—	—
Jamaica, &c.	—	—	—	—	195	62	—	258	—	1,120	—	1	11	19	3	—	1,669	—	—	—	—
Dominion of Canada	—	—	—	—	657	176	—	—	—	—	—	12	19	12	8		884	—	—	—	—
Bermuda	—	—	—	—	332	245	—	—	—	891	—	6	35	16	4	—	1,529	—	—	—	—
Malta	—	—	—	—	2,134	215	—	3,643	—	857	—	14	38	99	16	—	7,016	—	—	2,506	—
Gibraltar	—	—	—	—	1,726	185	—	2,847	—	—	—	46	40	40	7		4,891	—	—	—	—
Cyprus	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	103	—	—	—	1	3	6	1	—	115	—	—	—	—
South Africa	714	12,570	8,203	13,537	3,056	5,003	7,317	104,476	—	—	1,573	4,185	992	4,229	167	289	166,311	641	52	18,269	—
St. Helena	—	—	—	—	136	51	—	—	—	208	—	7	4	6	1	—	413	—	—	—	—
West Africa	—	—	—	—	29	24	—	—	—	1,944	—	2	7	7	2	—	2,015	—	—	—	—
Mauritius	—	—	—	—	333	92	—	66	—	205	—	2	11	18	—	—	727	—	—	—	—
Ceylon	—	—	—	—	279	95	—	—	—	219	—	5	15	11	3	—	627	—	—	—	—
China and Hong Kong.	—	—	—	—	418	181	—	953	—	1,478	—	5	18	41	7	—	3,101	—	—	—	—
Wei-hai Wei	—	—	—	—	—	30	—	—	—	500	—	—	1	1	1	—	533	—	—	—	—
Straits Settlements	—	—	—	—	274	98	—	—	—	167	—	3	9	14	3	—	568	—	—	—	—

Egypt - - -	—	517	—	166	204	100	—	1,839	—	147	—	39	44	57	10	—	3,123	—	—	728	—
Particular Service, &c.	—	—	—	—	—	47	—	754	—	909	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,710	—	—	—	—
Total - - -	714	13,087	8,203	13,703	9,907	6,628	7,317	115,569	—	9,166	1,573	4,332	1,253	4,597	237	289	196,575	641	52	21,503	—
Crete - - -	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	585	—	—	—	4	6	17	1	—	623	—	—	—	—
General Total at Home and Abroad -	1,447	26,985	10,654	31,554	24,549	12,471	13,151	209,088	8,792	9,166	1,573	6,662	1,743	6,171	642	315	364,963	1,183	52	42,372	145
Establishment - -	1,878	23,535	10,719	31,560	22,497	12,410	9,761	196,771	12,081	10,184	1,569	6,616	1,706	5,308	650	315	347,560	1,258	—	68,924	511

Abstract—Riding, Draught, and Pack Horses and Mules, and Field Guns.

	Riding, Draught, and Pack Horses and Mules.												Field Guns.
	Household Cavalry.	Cavalry of the Line.	Imperial Yeomanry	Royal Artillery.		Royal Engineers.	Foot Guards.	Infantry of the Line.	City of London Imperial Volunteers.	Army Service Corps.	Unposted Remounts.	General Total.	
				Horse and Field.	Garrison.								
At Home:													
England - - -	622	2,540	808	2,170	91	84	7	136	—	250	1,104	7,812	129
Scotland - - -	—	219	—	17	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	236	—
Ireland - - -	—	2,106	—	428	—	—	—	54	—	—	64	2,652	34
Total - - -	622	4,865	808	2,615	91	84	7	190	—	250	1,168	10,700	163
East Indies:													
Punjab - - -	—	556	—	1,737	716	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,009	102
Bengal - - -	—	1,011	—	1,843	145	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,999	102
Madras - - -	—	520	—	934	148	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,602	54
Bombay - - -	—	534	—	1,446	144	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,124	78
Total - - -	—	2,621	—	5,960	1,153	—	—	—	—	—	—	9,734	336
Colonies and Egypt:													
South Africa - -	716	6,677	6,096	10,492	403	1,392	—	5,601	113	13,777	10,606	55,873	341
Egypt - - -	—	443	—	147	42	5	—	157	—	—	—	794	6
Crete - - -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	26	—	—	—	26	—
Total - - -	716	7,120	6,096	10,639	445	1,397	—	5,784	113	13,777	10,606	56,693	347
General Total at Home and Abroad -	1,338	14,606	6,904	19,214	1,689	1,481	7	5,974	113	14,027	11,774	77,127	846
Establishment - -	1,290	17,534	9,582	20,844	1,566	801	822	18,728	435	1,476	—	73,078	—

Abstract—All Ranks, 1st June 1900.

	Officers and Men.																Embodied Militia.			
	Household Cavalry.	Cavalry of the Line.	Imperial Yeomanry.	Royal Artillery. Horse and Field.	Royal Artillery. Garrison.	Royal Engineers.	Foot Guards.	Infantry of the Line	Infantry Reserve Regiments.	Colonial Corps.	City of London Imperial Volunteers.	Army Service Corps.	Army Ordnance Corps.	Royal Army Medical Corps.	Army Pay Corps.	Army Post Office Corps.	All Arms.	Artillery.	Engineers.	Infantry.	Medical Staff Corps.
At Home:																				
England and Wales	797	7,262	—	11,237	9,584	5,110	5,741	30,661	14,472	—	—	1,893	476	1,290	290	7	88,820	10,768	1,828	31,269	126
Jersey	—	—	—	—	170	4	—	424	—	—	—	—	2	1	1	—	602	—	—	335	—
Guernsey and Alderney.	—	—	—	—	5	3	—	—	—	—	—	2	3	1	2	—	16	—	—	604	—
Scotland	—	340	—	482	301	110	—	4,508	1,911	—	—	8	12	25	41	—	7,738	2,007	—	2,335	—
Ireland	—	4,857	—	1,880	753	466	—	10,913	1,592	—	—	96	36	93	61	—	20,747	1,249	86	12,113	—
Total	797	12,459	—	13,599	10,813	5,693	5,741	46,506	17,975	—	—	1,999	529	1,410	395	7	117,923	14,024	1,914	46,656	126
East Indies:																				
Punjab	—	714	—	1,786	1,155	—	—	12,534	—	—	—	—	15	—	—	—	16,204	—	—	—	—
Bengal	—	1,194	—	2,358	1,292	—	—	16,196	—	—	—	—	24	—	—	—	21,064	—	—	—	—
Madras	—	633	—	1,152	613	—	—	7,761	—	—	—	—	16	—	—	—	10,175	—	—	—	—
Bombay	—	641	—	1,758	1,390	—	—	11,436	—	—	—	—	35	—	—	—	15,260	—	—	—	—
Royal Artillery Staff, &c.	—	—	—	225	100	314	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	280	—	—	919	—	—	—	—
Total	—	3,182	—	7,279	4,550	314	—	47,927	—	—	—	—	90	280	—	—	63,622	—	—	—	—
Colonies and Egypt:																				
Barbados, &c.	—	—	—	—	132	28	—	620	—	514	—	6	6	21	4	—	1,331	—	—	—	—
Jamaica, &c.	—	—	—	—	190	70	—	259	—	1,174	—	3	12	17	3	—	1,728	—	—	—	—
Dominion of Canada	—	—	—	—	669	234	—	—	—	—	—	12	17	12	6	—	950	—	—	—	—
Bermuda	—	—	—	—	330	241	—	—	—	887	—	6	34	16	4	—	1,518	—	—	—	—
Malta	—	—	—	—	2,123	319	—	3,503	—	864	—	19	38	102	15	—	6,983	—	—	2,650	—
Gibraltar	—	—	—	—	1,721	376	—	2,957	—	—	—	47	41	36	6	—	5,184	—	—	—	—
Cyprus	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	102	—	—	—	1	3	6	2	—	114	—	—	—	—
South Africa	691	12,641	10,644	13,795	2,994	5,090	7,601	110,653	—	—	1,569	4,757	1,011	4,261	177	394	176,278	641	52	19,217	—
St. Helena	—	—	—	—	135	57	—	194	—	205	—	12	5	17	2	—	627	—	—	413	—
West Africa	—	—	—	—	48	23	—	—	—	1,950	—	2	9	5	3	—	2,040	—	—	—	—
Mauritius	—	—	—	—	321	91	—	64	—	202	—	3	11	17	—	—	709	—	—	—	—
Ceylon	—	—	—	—	272	94	—	—	—	219	—	5	14	17	2	—	623	—	—	—	—
China and Hong Kong	—	—	—	—	413	192	—	951	—	1,451	—	7	18	41	7	—	3,080	—	—	—	—
Wei-hai-Wei	—	—	—	—	—	31	—	—	—	556	—	—	1	1	1	—	590	—	—	—	—
Straits Settlements	—	—	—	—	272	110	—	—	—	165	—	3	8	14	3	—	575	—	—	—	—
Egypt	—	513	—	165	201	100	—	1,888	—	151	—	41	44	58	9	—	3,170	—	—	731	—

Indian Native Infantry.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,167	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,167	—	—	—	—
Particular Service, &c.	—	—	—	—	—	45	—	—	—	903	—	—	—	—	—	—	948	—	—	—	—
Total	691	13,154	10,644	13,960	9,821	7,101	7,601	121,191	—	12,408	1,569	4,924	1,272	4,641	244	394	209,615	641	52	23,011	—
Crete	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	580	—	—	—	3	6	15	1	—	615	—	—	—	—
General Total at Home and Abroad	1,488	28,795	10,644	34,838	25,184	13,118	13,342	216,204	17,975	12,408	1,569	6,926	1,897	6,346	640	401	391,775	14,665	1,966	69,667	126
Establishment	1,854	25,314	10,736	31,868	22,491	12,877	9,977	197,245	15,108	14,308	1,569	6,735	1,706	5,308	650	401	358,147	18,520	2,060	112,146	511

Abstract—Riding, Draught, and Pack Horses and Mules, and Field Guns.

	Riding, Draught, and Pack Horses and Mules.											Field Guns.
	Household Cavalry.	Cavalry of the Line.	Imperial Yeomanry.	Royal Artillery. Horse and Field.	Royal Artillery. Garrison.	Royal Engineers.	Foot Guards.	Infantry of the Line.	City of London Imperial Volunteers.	Army Service Corps.	Unposted Remounts.	General Total.	
At Home:												
England	505	3,846	—	2,405	104	82	7	186	—	279	1,122	8,536	141
Scotland	—	219	—	16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	235	—
Ireland	—	2,223	—	601	—	—	—	28	—	—	180	3,032	46
Total	505	6,288	—	3,022	104	82	7	214	—	279	1,302	11,803	187
East Indies:												
Punjab	—	558	—	1,728	714	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,000	102
Bengal	—	1,100	—	2,023	143	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,266	102
Madras	—	529	—	958	148	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,635	54
Bombay	—	531	—	1,516	144	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,191	78
Total	—	2,718	—	6,225	1,149	—	—	—	—	—	—	10,092	336
Colonies and Egypt:												
South Africa	807	11,580	7,738	10,932	247	1,035	327	5,892	616	14,760	6,376	60,310	335
Egypt	—	426	—	140	42	5	—	154	—	—	—	767	6
Crete	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	26	—	—	—	26	—
Total	807	12,006	7,738	11,072	289	1,040	327	6,072	616	14,760	6,376	61,103	341
General Total at Home and Abroad	1,312	21,012	7,738	20,319	1,542	1,122	334	6,286	616	15,039	7,678	82,998	864
Establishment	1,290	18,785	9,582	20,959	1,566	721	822	18,860	435	1,476	—	74,496	—

Appendix No. 10.

FROM MONTHLY RETURNS.

Force, Regular, in South Africa, at certain Dates. Effectives of all Ranks.

Date.	In Cape Colony.	In Natal.	Total in South Africa.	Field Guns.
1st Dec. 1896	3,528	1,881	5,409(a)	4
1st June 1897	3,807	4,347	8,154(b)	24
1st Dec. „	4.019	5,574	9,595	24
1st June 1898	4,004	5,032	9,036	24
1st Dec. „	3,785	4,671	8,456	24
1st June 1899	4,462	5,827	10,289	24
1st Oct. „	7,400	14,704	22,104(c)	60
1st Dec. „	37,167	33,681	70,848(d)	180
1st June 1900	—	—	176,278	335

(a) There were also 495 in Matabeleland.

(b) There were also 197 in Matabeleland.

(c) Part of the troops and guns included in this total were on 1st October 1899 still on passage from India and elsewhere.

(d) In December 1899, 13,168 were also on passage out to South Africa.

No. 11.—Statement Supplied by the War Office of Military Forces in South Africa.

Appendix No. 11.

(Taken from Return, dated 1st April 1897).

293 Secret. 97

	Effectives.							Establishment.				
	Officers.	Warrant Officers.	N.C.O.'s and Men.	All Ranks.	Horses and Mules. Riding.	Horses and Mules. Pack.	Field Guns.	Officers.	Warrant Officers.	N.C.O.'s and Men.	All Ranks.	Horses.
Cavalry of the Line:												
2 regiments	47	4	986	1,037	734	–	–	44	4	946	994	720
Royal Artillery:												
Mountain:												
1 Battery	5	–	159	164	25	103	6	5	–	179	184	130
Garrison:												
2 Companies	10	–	245	255	–	–	–	10	–	238	248	–
Staff and District Establishment.	4	1	40	45	–	–	–	4	1	43	48	–
Royal Engineers:												
1 Company	9	2	87	98	–	–	–	10	3	98	111	–
Infantry of the Line:												
3 Battalions and 11 Companies.	136	5	4,351	4,492	149	–	–	122	8	4,295	4,425	152
Army Service Corps	6	4	24	34	–	–	–	5	5	19	29	–
Army Ordnance Corps	–	2	52	54	–	–	–	–	2	48	50	–
Medical Staff Corps	–	1	108	109	–	–	–	–	1	75	76	–
Army Pay Corps		2	13	15	–	–	–	–	2	9	11	–
TOTAL	217	21	6,065	6,303	908	103	6	200	26	5,950	6,176	1,002
Mounted Infantry (included above).	23	–	535	558	149	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Appendix No. 11.

No. 11.—STATEMENT of Military Forces in South Africa—*continued.*

	Officers.	Warrant Officers.	Sergeants.	Trumpeters, Drummers, and Buglers.	Rank and File.	All Ranks.	Horses. Riding.	Horses. Draught.	Field Guns.
CAPE COLONY:									
Royal Artillery—Garrison: Western Division, 2 Companies—Nos. 25 and 26.	10	–	14	6	225	255	–	–	–
Royal Artillery—Garrison: Staff and District Establishment.	4	1	6	–	34	45	–		–
Royal Engineers - - - - - - -	7	2	8	–	–	17	–	–	–
Royal Engineers: 29th Company - - -	–	–	5	2	68	75	–	–	–
Leicestershire Regiment, 1st Batt., *H.Q. and 7 Companies.	24	1	41	12	807	885	–	–	
Middlesex Regiment, 1st Batt. 8 Companies -	26	1	45	16	618	706	–	–	–
King's Royal Rifle Corps: 1st Batt. 4 Companies	12	–	18	7	440	477	–	–	–
King's Royal Rifle Corps: 2nd Batt. 8 „	27	1	42	13	920	1,003	–	–	
Army Service Corps - - - - - -	2	1	5	–	6	14	–	–	–
Army Ordnance Corps - - - - - -	–	2	16	–	8	26	–	–	–
Medical Staff Corps - - - - - -	–	–	8	–	58	66	–	–	–
Army Pay Corps - - - - - - -	–	1	6	–	1	8	–	–	–
TOTAL - - -	112	10	214	56	3,185	3,577	–	–	–

* 1 Company in St. Helena.

No. 11.—STATEMENT of Military Forces in South Africa—*continued.*

Appendix No. 11.

	Officers.	Warrant Officers.	Serjeants.	Trumpeters, Drummers, and Buglers.	Rank and File.	All Ranks.	Horses and Mules. Riding.	Horses and Mules. Pack.	Field Guns.
NATAL AND ZULULAND:									
7th Hussars — H.Q. & 1½ Squadrons	17	2	24	5	223	271	229	–	–
9th Lancers — 3½ Squadrons	25	2	41	7	496	568	398	–	–
Royal Artillery—Mountain—No. 10 Battery	5	–	9	2	148	164	25	103	6
Royal Engineers	2	–	3	–	1	6	–	–	–
West Riding Regiment, 2nd Battalion — H.Q. and 8 Companies	24	2	39	15	783	863	–	–	–
West Riding Regiment, 2nd Battalion — Mounted Infantry	5	–	6	1	113	125	149	–	–
Mounted Infantry (detached from units at Home):									
Staff	1	–	3	–	1	5	–	–	–
English Company:									
Sergeant Farrier	–	–	1	–	–	1	–	–	–
Norfolk Regiment — 2nd Batt.	1	–	2	–	26	29	–	–	
Hampshire Regiment — 2nd „	1	–	1	–	23	25	–	–	–
South Lancashire Regiment — 1st „	1	–	1	–	30	32	–	–	–
Derbyshire Regiment — 1st „	1	–	3	–	25	29	–	–	–
	4	–	8	–	104	116	–	–	–
Highland Company:									
Sergeant Farrier	–	–	1	–	–	1	–	–	–
Royal Highlanders — 2nd Batt.	1	–	1	–	28	30	–	–	
Seaforth „ — 2nd Batt.	2	–	2	–	27	31	–	–	–
Gordon „ — 2nd „	1	–	1	–	29	31	–	–	–
Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders — 1st „	1	–	3	–	27	31	–	–	–
	5	–	8	–	111	124	–	–	–
Irish Company:									
Sergeant Farrier	–	–	1	–	–	1	–	–	–
Royal Irish Regiment — 1st Batt.	1	–	1	1	25	28	–	–	–
Royal Irish Rifles — 1st „	1	–	2	–	21	24	–	–	–
Royal Irish Fusiliers — 2nd „	1	–	2	–	20	23	–	–	–
Royal Dublin Fusiliers — 1st „	1	–	2	–	24	27	–	–	–
	4	–	8	1	90	103	–	–	–
Rifle Company:									
Sergeant Farrier	–	–	1	–	–	1	–	–	–
King's Royal Rifle Corps — 3rd Batt.	–	–	1	–	23	24	–	–	–
King's Royal Rifle Corps — 4th „	1	–	2	1	10	14	–	–	–
Rifle Brigade — 2nd „	1	–	1	1	19	22	–	–	–
Rifle Brigade — 4th „	2	–	2	–	20	24	–	–	–
	4	–	7	2	72	85	–	–	–
Total	18	–	34	3	378	433	–	–	–
Army Service Corps	4	3	6	–	7	20	–	–	–
Army Ordnance Corps	–	–	8	–	20	28	–	–	–
Medical Staff Corps	–	1	3	–	35	39	–	–	–
Army Pay Corps	–	1	5	–	1	7	–	–	–
	97	11	178	33	2,205	2,524	801	103	6
MATABELELAND:									
7th Hussars (2 Squadrons)	8	–	16	3	171	198	107	–	–
Medical Staff Corps	–	–	1	–	3	4	–	–	–
	8	–	17	3	174	202	107	–	–

No. 12.—Statement showing the Strength of the Regular Army, Militia, Volunteers and Army Reserve, on the 1st January 1902, compared with the previous 10 years.

From Annual Report of the Inspector General of Recruiting for the Year 1901.

Year.	Regular Army (non-commissioned officers and men).	1st Class Army Reserve.	Total Regular Army and 1st Class Army Reserve.	Militia (non-commissioned officers and men, including Militia Reserve).	Home Yeomanry (non-commissioned officers and men).	Volunteers (excluding men on Active Service).	Total Militia and Volunteers.	General Total, including the Regular Army, 1st Class Army Reserve, Militia, and Volunteers.	2nd Class Army Reserve (not included in foregoing columns).	
						1st November, previous year.			Reserve of 1859 and 1867.	Enrolled pensioners.
1892	203,163	68,421	271,584	102,032	9,776	222,046	333,854	605,438	122	390
1893	209,283	76,595	285,878	108,288	9,637	225,423	343,348	629,226	86	193
1894	210,863	80,349	291,212	113,330	9,530	227,741	350,601	641,813	57	124
1895	213,555	82,804	296,359	108,392	9,227	231,328	348,947	645,306	46	97
1896	213,531	78,057	291,588	108,350	8,978	231,704	349,032	640,620	32	79
1897	212,231	78,100	290,331	107,878	9,400	236,059	353,337	643,668	23	59
1898	212,393	82,005	294,398	105,531	9,409	231,798	346,738	641,136	14	44
1899	222,373	78,798	301,171	103,647	9,413	230,678	343,738	644,909	11	30
1900	290,914	24,130	315,044	98,130*	9,312	230,005	337,447	652,491	9	20
1901	406,443	5,251	411,694	92,741†	9,468	277,600	379,809	791,503	9	15
1902	383,462	2,398	385,860	102,845‡	17,407	288,612	408,864	794,724	7	10

* Excluding 2,159 Militia Reservists called out on Permanent Service with the Regular Forces.
† „ 10,981 „ „ „
‡ Exclusive of men serving in South Africa with the Regular Forces.

No. 13.—Statement shewing :—

(*a*) Recruiting Figures prior to the South African War.

(*b*) War Recruiting Services.

(*c*) Standards of Height, etc., for Recruits from 1884 to 1902.

(*Put in by Major-General H. C. Borrett. See Questions* 5361 *and* 5402.)

TABLE "A."

Recruiting Figures prior to the South African War.

The average take of Recruits was (7 years)—

33,815 per year for the Army.

39,523 per year for the Militia.

Since the War began the figures are as follows :—

Raised during	Army.	Militia.
Last Quarter of 1899 - - - - - -	13,063	10,337
„ „ 1900 - - - - - -	47,700	37,853
„ „ 1901 - - - - - -	45,157	37,644
Five months of 1902 - - - - - -	20,229	20,010

The average take per year amounts to—

47,305 for the Army.

39,691 for the Militia.

The Nett yearly gain to Recruiting during the War, as compared with previous years, amounts roughly to 13,500 for the Army, while the Recruiting for the Militia remained at the same figure.

Appendix No. 13.

TABLE "B."

War Recruiting Services.

DETAIL.	1900.	1901.	1902.	Total.	
Imperial Yeomanry.					
First Contingent, Army Order 1 of 1900	10,242	—	—	10,242	
Drafts, Army Order 40 of 1901	—	16,597	—	16,597	
Drafts, Re-enlisted Men, Army Order 208 of 1901.	—	655	—	655	34,715
Drafts, Army Order 8 of 1902	—	—	7,221	7,221	
Volunteers.					
Infantry, Army Order 29 of 1900	10,568	—	—	10,568	
City of London Rifle Volunteers, Army Order 31 of 1900.	1,664	—	—	1,664	
Drafts, Infantry, Army Order 41 of 1901	—	4,530	—	4,530	19,393
Cyclists, Army Order 92 of 1901	—	218	—	218	
Drafts, Infantry, Army Order 29 of 1902	—	—	2,413	2,413	
Engineers : Fortress, Army Order 30 of 1900; Electrical, Army Order of 1900; Fortress, Army Order 66 of 1901	469	828	163	1,460	
Medical : Volunteers for South Africa, Army Order 58 of 1900; Volunteers for Home Duty, Army Order 58 of 1900; Compounders (Circulars); Trained Men, Army Order 86 of 1901	784	886	191	1,861	
Artificers	722	75	69	866	
Army Post Office Corps	235	239	40	514	
Telegraphists	300	—	—	300	
Army Service Corps (Clerks, Army Order 118 of 1902).	—	—	611	611	
Royal Reservists, Army Order 48 of 1900	24,130	—	—	24,130	
Time Expired Men in South Africa to extend for one year for 5*l.*	—	13	—	13	
Time Expired Men in India to extend for Bounty.	—	16,612	—	16,612	
South African Constabulary	—	7,739	635	8,374	
Total	49,114	48,392	11,343	108,849	

Period two years five months :

Enlistments	92,224
Bounty extensions	16,625
Total	108,849

Appendix No. 13.

TABLE "C."

STANDARDS OF HEIGHT, &c., for RECRUITS from 1884 to 1902.

STANDARDS.

Infantry of the Line.		Artillery.		Foot Guards.	
Date of Order.	Subject.	Date of Order.	Subject.	Date of Order.	Subject.
1 Feb. 1884	Height fixed at 5 ft. 4 ins. Weight varied from 115 to 130 lbs., and chest from 32 ins. to 35 ins., according to height. Only recruits under 20 could be taken at minimum weight and chest.	1 Feb. 1884	Height for Gunners, 5 ft. 5 ins.	1 June 1883	Height, 5 ft. 7 ins.
Feb. 1884	Height reduced to 5 ft. 3 ins. for men under 20 of 33 ins. chest and 120 lbs. weight.				
Sept. 1884	Minimum weight reduced to 115 lbs., and men under 20 could be taken at 5 ft. 3 ins. height and 32 ins. chest.	1 Sept. 1884	Height for Gunners, 5 ft. 6 ins.	11 Dec. 1884	Height, 5 ft. 8 ins.
1 Jan. 1886	Chest measurement raised to 33 ins. for men under 20.				
2 Apr. 1886	Militiamen joining own Territorial Regiment could be taken at 32 ins. chest.				
29 Jan. 1887	Orders issued in 1886 suspended.				
1 Feb. 1889	Height fixed at 5 ft. 4 ins., and chest at 33 ins. to 35 ins., according to height.	1 Aug. 1889	Growing lads under 19 at 5 ft. 5½ ins. for Gunners.	13 Mar. 1889	Growing lads under 20 at 5 ft. 7 ins.
				3 Sept. 1892	Height raised to 5 ft. 8 ins.
				26 Oct. 1892	Height raised to 5 ft. 8½ ins.
		17 Jan. 1893	Height raised to 5 ft. 6 ins. for Gunners.	26 Dec. 1892	Height raised to 5 ft. 9 ins.
		1 Mar. 1893	Height raised to 5 ft. 6½ ins. for Gunners.	24 Dec. 1896	Height lowered to 5 ft. 8½ ins.
8 May 1897	Height fixed at 5 ft. 3½ ins.	8 May 1897	Height reduced to 5 ft. 6 ins. for Gunners.	8 May 1897	Height, 5 ft. 8 ins. for men over 20. Height, 5 ft. 7 ins. for men under 20.
9 Feb. 1900	Height fixed at 5 ft. 3 ins.	9 Feb. 1900	Drivers, 5 ft. 2 ins. to 5 ft. 6 ins. (Previously it was 5 ft. 4 ins. to 5 ft. 6 ins.)		

Appendix No. 14.

No. 14.—ROYAL WARRANTS AND ARMY ORDERS FOR AUXILIARY FORCES FOR SERVICE IN SOUTH AFRICA.

The following reprint of the Army Orders with reference to the embodiment or organisation of the various units of the Auxiliary Forces sent out to South Africa has been prepared for the use of the War Commission. The principle followed has been to give in full the original instructions issued in the case of the different arms—Militia, Imperial Yeomanry, Volunteers, and, in the case of the subsequent Orders, to give the substance of the Order without repeating the detailed instructions where they were either merely reprinted or reprinted in a slightly modified form. It follows that, on any specific points of detail, the various Orders here reprinted must be read in connection with and after reference to the full text of the Orders contained in the bound volumes of Army Orders for the different years.

War Office,
February, 1903.

PART I.—MILITIA.

The units shown in Italics did not proceed to South Africa.

1.

FIRST EMBODIMENT OF THE MILITIA.

Secretary of State's Directions.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 3rd November, 1899, and republished as Army Order 203 (A) of December, 1899).

A. Militia 8319

Her Majesty the Queen having been graciously pleased, by Royal Proclamation, dated the 26th October, 1899, to order the Secretary of State for War to give the necessary directions for embodying all or any part of the Militia, the following instructions are promulgated for the information of all concerned :—

266 257

1. The undermentioned Militia infantry units will be embodied at their respective headquarters on dates to be hereafter notified, but not earlier than the 20th November, 1899, and they will remain there or proceed to other stations under such orders as may be hereafter issued :

3rd Bn. The Royal Scots (Lothian Regiment).
3rd Bn. The Queen's Royal West Surrey Regiment.
*3rd Bn. *Northumberland Fusiliers.*
5th Bn. The Royal Fusiliers (City of London Regiment).
3rd Bn. The Devonshire Regiment.
4th Bn. The Prince Albert's (Somersetshire Light Infantry).
4th Bn. The Prince of Wales's Own (West Yorkshire Regiment).
3rd Bn. The Royal Scots Fusiliers.
3rd Bn. The Royal Welsh Fusiliers.
4th Bn. The Cameronians (Scottish Rifles).
3rd Bn. The Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.
4th Bn. The East Surrey Regiment.
3rd Bn. The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.
3rd Bn. The Border Regiment.
3rd Bn. The Royal Sussex Regiment.
3rd Bn. The Welsh Regiment.
3rd Bn. The Black Watch (Royal Highlanders).
4th. Bn. The Sherwood Foresters (Derbyshire Regiment).
3rd Bn. The Loyal North Lancashire Regiment.
3rd Bn. The Northamptonshire Regiment.
3rd Bn. The Queen's Own (Royal West Kent Regiment).
4th Bn. The King's (Shropshire Light Infantry).
9th Bn. King's Royal Rifle Corps.
3rd Bn. The Durham Light Infantry.
3rd Bn. The Highland Light Infantry.
3rd Bn. Seaforth Highlanders (Ross-shire Buffs, The Duke of Albany's).
3rd Bn. The Gordon Highlanders.
3rd Bn. The Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders.
6th Bn. The Royal Irish Rifles.
4th Bn. Princess Victoria's (Royal Irish Fusiliers).
5th Bn. The Connaught Rangers.
4th Bn. Princess Louise's (Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders).
5th Bn. The Royal Dublin Fusiliers.
3rd Bn. The Royal Munster Fusiliers.
6th Bn. The Rifle Brigade (The Prince Consort's Own.)

M. Medical Staff Corps 482

2. The undermentioned Militia Medical Staff Corps units will be embodied at their respective headquarters on the 13th November, 1899 :—

Hampshire Company.
Middlesex Company.
Surrey Company.
Eastern Counties Company.
Kentish Company.

3. General Officers Commanding will at once take steps, in conjunction with the heads of the constabulary in their districts to cause the public notices of embodiment [Army Form E 649] to be affixed in conspicuous places, care being taken that at least one copy is posted in each parish. A supply of schedules of units to be embodied is issued herewith for attachment to Army Form E 649, and no such form will be posted up without its accompanying schedule. Arrangements for posting up these notices in the Metropolitan area will be made with the Metropolitan Police direct by the War Office. Commanding officers of the infantry units mentioned in paragraph 1 will be prepared to comply with the instructions contained in Sections 21 and 22 of the Militia Act, 1882, as soon as the notification of the date of embodiment reaches them. Commanding officers of units of the Militia Medical Staff Corps mentioned in paragraph 2 will comply at once with the provisions of the above-named sections of the Militia Act.

4. Men whose current engagement is within six month of its expiration will be relieved from attendance on embodiment unless, before being summoned, they agree to re-engage. Those who do not agree to re-engage will, if they consent, be at once discharged. If they do not consent they will be discharged upon the termination of their engagement.

5. Non-commissioned officers and men will be medically examined on embodiment, and disposed of as provided by the Militia Regulations in the case of annual training.

6. The enlistment of Militia recruits will be carried on as heretofore.

All recruits already enlisted, or enlisted during embodiment, will be drilled at the headquarters of their regimental district for at least 49 days, when they will be sent in batches, as laid down in paragraph 1,073 of the Queen's Regulations, to the battalions to which they are posted, provided that the establishment of those embodied units is not exceeded thereby. Recruits will not be regarded as embodied Militiamen until posted to an embodied unit.

7. On receipt of the notification of stations to which units are to proceed, General Officers Commanding will arrange for the necessary movements in accordance with paragraph 1347 (iv.) of the Queen's Regulations, rendering the usual report to the War Office on Army Form B 185.

8. The date of embodiment will be entered on the 3rd page of the attestation of each embodied militiaman. In the case of recruits, the date of posting from the headquarters of the regimental district, to the embodied unit, will be considered as the date of embodiment.

9. A militiaman, while embodied, may be permitted to re-engage on completion of five years' service, or, in the case of a re-enlisted man, after three years' service since re-enlistment.

10. Commanding officers may grant leave to subaltern officers who intend to compete at an approaching examination for Army commissions, and who desire to prosecute their studies for that purpose. Such leave, however, will not be granted to any officer until he has completed a month's service on embodiment.

11. Commanding officers may use their discretion as to granting furloughs to any non-commissioned officers and men whose prospects in civil life might be injured by their having to come up at once for service, or for other fully adequate and ascertained reasons. Such furloughs will not, however, be granted to men in the Militia Reserve. (*See* paragraph 14 (*f*).)

12. The Militia Reserve will be kept up to the usual quota in the matter prescribed by the Militia Regulations. Men who had not served two trainings, but are otherwise qualified, may enlist in the Militia Reserve after six months' embodied service.

INSTRUCTIONS RELATING TO PAY, ALLOWANCES, ETC.

Pay, etc., and Allowances, on embodiment.

40116
6709

13. Under the Royal Warrant of 2nd March, 1885 (Appendix II., Militia Regulations, 1898), officers, non-commissioned officers and men will, on embodiment, come under the Warrants and Regulations for the Regular Forces, so far as these are applicable. Their pay, etc., and allowances (including travelling expenses on embodiment and disembodiment), will consequently be those of the corresponding ranks and appointments in the Regular Forces, and will commence from the date of joining on embodiment.

C.
Militia
2596

The instructions in paragraph 14 apply to certain cases in which the ordinary regulations are not exactly applicable:—

14. (*a.*) The sum of £100 will be granted to each embodied unit of artillery, fortress engineers and infantry, in aid of the establishment of an officers' regimental mess.

(*b.*) The officers' mess allowance for a company of Militia Artillery will be £2 a month.

(*c.*) Majors of infantry will receive the higher rate of pay (16s. a day) irrespective of service.

(*d.*) Regimental sergeant-majors and enlisted bandmasters will receive the pay and allowances (but not the rank) of warrant officers.

(*e.*) Messing allowance at 3d. a day will be granted under the same conditions as for the Regular Forces, so far as age and physical development are concerned (*see* Army Orders 65 and 121 of 1898, and paragraph 707 of the Queen's Regulations, 1899). It will be issuable:—

(1.) From the date of joining on embodiment to militiamen who have served two trainings, or re-enlisted men;

(2.) After three months' embodied service to militiamen who have served one training; and

(3.) After six months' service, including embodied service, and service under training as a recruit in other cases.

(*f.*) Pay and allowances will not be issuable for periods of furlough, other than sick furlough, granted during embodiment. Men on pass will retain their pay and allowances.

(*g.*) Non-commissioned officers and men belonging to embodied units will not be allowed to purchase their discharge at a time when such discharges are not sanctioned for the Regular Forces; but, if discharge by purchase is specially allowed, the amount payable will be as follows:—

	£	s.
If serving during first period of engagement	3	0
If serving as a re-engaged or re-enlisted man	3	10
If belonging to the Militia Reserve, an additional	1	0
If belonging to the special service section, a further sum of	1	0

(*h.*) A Militiaman enlisted for the Regular Forces, while serving with his unit during its embodiment, will receive the gratuity of 21s., under Article 1284 of the Pay Warrant of 1899.

(*i.*) The families of men married before the date of embodiment, will be entitled to separation allowance (during separation) irrespective of being upon the married roll. Officers commanding units will furnish the paymaster (*see* paragraph 23) with the necessary particulars on A.F. D 418, and will immediately inform him of any subsequent casualties. The allowance will be paid by Army money order, as in the case of mobilised reservists.

15. The establishment of paid lance appointments will be as follows:—

Artillery—
For each company - - - 6 acting bombardiers

Engineers—
For each company of fortress engineers - - - - } 6 lance-corporals.
For each division of submarine miners - - - - } 6 lance-corporals.

Infantry—
For every two companies - 1 lance-serjeant.
For each company - - - 4 lance-corporals.

Medical Staff Corps—
For each company - - - { 1 lance-serjeant. 6 lance-corporals.

16. A married establishment will be formed in accordance with the rules laid down in the Queen's Regulations and Allowance Regulations, subject to the following modifications:—

(*a.*) Members of the permanent staff already on the married establishment will be absorbed into the new establishment.

(*b.*) Any vacancies then remaining will be filled by the officer commanding from members of the permanent staff and married militiamen.

(*c.*) In selecting militiamen, the conditions laid down in paragraph 721 of the Queen's Regulations need not be observed.

17. Every facility will be afforded to militiamen for effecting remittances to their families.

MILITIAMEN NOT RETAINED ON EMBODIMENT.

18. Militiamen found medically unfit for service on joining will receive Militia pay, allowances, and bounty as if called up for training, and will be dismissed to their homes or discharged. They will be dealt with as regards travelling expenses under paragraph 13.

Militiamen who, having less than six months' further service, decline to re-engage and are relieved from attendance on embodiment, will not be entitled to pay, or to any bounty.

BOUNTIES AND PAYMENTS ON DISEMBODIMENT AND DISCHARGE.

19. Bounties will be issued to men actually embodied in the following cases only:—

(*a.*) Upon re-engagement or re-enlistment.

(*b.*) For men belonging to the Militia Reserve (provided that the Militia Reserve is not mobilised).

(*c.*) For men belonging to the special service section, provided they are not called out for special service.

(*d.*) For men on enlisting for the Militia Reserve, or the special service section.

Appendix No. 14.

Bounties under (*b*) and (*c*) will be paid on the anniversary of the man's enlistment into the Militia Reserve or special service section.

20. Each Militiaman when dismissed to his home on disembodiment will receive, in lieu of all Militia bounties, except the bounties defined in paragraph 19, 42 days' furlough with pay, ration, and messing allowances (if entitled), and also a gratuity of £1 for each year or portion of a year of embodied service; such gratuity, however, will not in any case be less than 30s.

21. Militiamen discharged on account of disability during the period of embodiment will not receive the furlough pay, etc., referred to in paragraph 20, but will receive a gratuity of not less than £2 on discharge as provided in Article 1123 of the Pay Warrant.

22. Militiamen discharged during the period of embodiment on account of misconduct will receive neither furlough pay nor gratuity.

MODE OF PAYMENT, ACCOUNTING, ETC.

23. Embodied Militia units serving in the United Kingdom will, until further orders, remain in the payment of the paymaster who pays the unit when disembodied. The pay and allowances of Militia officers will be drawn from the paymaster paying their units.

24. The supply of funds and rendering of accounts will be strictly in accordance with the rules laid down for the Regular Forces in the Financial Instructions, and in the instructions relating to company pay duties. No financial duties will devolve upon the quartermaster.

25. The first pay list (to be made out on Army Form N 1505) should embrace the period from the date of embodiment to the last day of the month following that in which embodiment takes place.

26. The accounts of the men for the period of embodiment will be completed up to the date of disembodiment. The balance of pay, allowances and gratuity, will be paid to each man on dismissal, in the manner prescribed by the Militia Regulations.

27. The pay of the embodied Militia will be charged to Vote 3. The pay of any soldiers attached from the Regular Forces wil be charged separately to Vote 1.

RETENTION AFTER DISEMBODIMENT.

28. Militiamen in hospital on disembodiment will be treated free of charge under the Militia Regulations, and the pay etc., for the period of furlough and gratuity issuable under paragraph 20 will be paid on their discharge from hospital.

CLOTHING AND NECESSARIES.

A.C.D. Militia 1300

29. Subject to the following modifications the instructions with regard to clothing and necessaries contained in Part IV. of the Militia Regulations will be observed on embodiment.

30. Two pairs of ankle boots, or highland shoes, will be supplied to each militiaman on embodiment.

They will be required to last for one year, and may be retained by the wearers on disembodiment.

31. The articles of clothing in possession of the units will be at once taken into wear and replaced when time expired. During embodiment each 90 days' wear of clothing will count as a training.

32. The allowance for the provision of canvas shoes referred to in paragraph 1052 of the Militia Regulations may be charged in the current pay list, the usual documents being forwarded in support of the charges. During embodiment this allowance will be considered an annual one.

33. The kit of necessaries will be completed to the scales laid down in the Clothing Regulations for the Regular Forces of the same arm of the Service, and compensation will be granted for the difference in value between the part-worn kits and their new value. The full or new value of these articles will be found in the current Price List for Clothing and Necessaries. In the case of part-worn articles one-sixth of the new value will be claimable for each training they were used. Half value will be allowed for a part-worn shirt.

The kits will be kept up at the men's expense, and on disembodiment they will take them away as their own property.

34. Jerseys and mitts or gloves will form part of the additional articles of kit issuable, but recruits to whom they are served out will not be given a second issue free.

35. Field caps with badges may be demanded by Royal Garrison Artillery, Royal Engineers, and Militia Medical Staff Corps.

36. The system for accounting for the clothing will be one of continuous trainings, and the present form of account will remain undisturbed.

37. The plain clothes in possession of men on embodiment will be disposed of by the men themselves. On disembodiment each militiaman will be supplied with a suit of plain clothes, or receive an allowance of 13s. 6d. in lieu.

2.

FURTHER EMBODIMENT OF MILITIA.

Secretary of State's Directions.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 4th November, 1899, and republished as Army Order 203 (B) of December, 1899.)

A. Militia 8331

Her Majesty the Queen having been graciously pleased, by Royal Proclamation dated 26th October, 1899, to order the Secretary of State for War to give the necessary directions for embodying all or any part of the Militia, the undermentioned Militia infantry units will (in addition to those notified by Special Army Order, dated 3rd November, 1899) be embodied at their respective headquarters on dates to be hereafter notified, but not earlier than 20th November, 1899, and they will remain there or proceed to other stations under such orders as may be hereafter issued :—

3rd Bn. The Suffolk Regiment.
4th Bn. The South Staffordshire Regiment.
3rd Bn. The Essex Regiment.

2. Commanding officers of the above-mentioned units will be prepared to comply with the instructions contained in Sections 21 and 22 of the Militia Act, 1882, as soon as the notification of the date of embodiment reaches them.

3. Paragraphs 4 to 37 of the Special Army Order, dated 3rd November, 1899, will apply to the above-mentioned units.

3.

FURTHER EMBODIMENT OF MILITIA.

Secretary of State's Directions.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 23rd November, 1899, and republished as Army Order 203 (c) of December, 1899.)

A. Militia 8336

Her Majesty the Queen having been graciously pleased, by Royal Proclamation dated the 26th October, 1899, to order the Secretary of State for War to give the necessary directions for embodying all or any part of the Militia, the undermentioned Militia infantry units will (in addition to those notified by special Army Orders, dated 3rd and 4th November, 1899) be embodied at their respective headquarters on dates to be hereafter notified, but not earlier than the 11th December, 1899, and they will remain there or proceed to other stations under such orders as may be hereafter issued :—

4th Bn. The King's Own (Royal Lancaster Regiment).
6th Bn. The Royal Warwickshire Regiment.
3rd Bn. The Princess of Wales's Own (Yorkshire Regiment).
6th Bn. The Lancashire Fusiliers.
3rd Bn. The Dorsetshire Regiment.
3rd Bn. The Prince of Wales's Volunteers (South Lancashire Regiment).
*4th Bn. The Duke of Cambridge's Own (Middlesex Regiment).
3rd Bn. The York and Lancaster Regiment.

* Now 6th Battalion.

2. Commanding officers of the above-mentioned units will be prepared to comply with the instructions contained in Sections 21 and 22 of the Militia Act, 1882, as soon as the notification of the date of embodiment reaches them.

3. Paragraphs 4 to 37 of the Special Army Order, dated 3rd November, 1899, will apply to the above-mentioned units.

4.

FURTHER EMBODIMENT OF THE MILITIA.

Secretary of State's Directions.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 18th December, 1899, and republished as Army Order 5 (a) of January, 1900.)

A. Militia 8259

Her Majesty the Queen having been graciously pleased, by Royal Proclamation dated the 26th October, 1899, to order the Secretary of State for War to give the necessary direction for embodying all or any part of the Militia, the undermentioned Militia infantry units will (in addition to those notified by Army Orders 203 (a), (b), and (c) of 1899) be embodied at their respective headquarters on dates to be hereafter notified, but not earlier than the 4th January, 1900, and they will remain there or proceed to other stations under such orders as may be hereafter issued:—

3rd Bn. The Buffs (East Kent Regiment).
4th Bn. The Bedfordshire Regiment.
3rd Bn. The Royal Irish Regiment.
4th Bn. The Gloucestershire Regiment.
3rd Bn. The Duke of Wellington's (West Riding Regiment).
3rd Bn. Oxfordshire Light Infantry.
3rd Bn. The Duke of Edinburgh's (Wiltshire Regiment).
3rd Bn. The Prince of Wales's Leinster Regiment (Royal Canadians).

2. Commanding officers of the above-mentioned units will be prepared to comply with the instructions contained in Sections 21 and 22 of the Militia Act, 1882, as soon as the notification of the date of embodiment reaches them.

3. Paragraphs 4 to 37 of Army Order 203 (a) of 1899 will apply to the above-mentioned units.

5.

FURTHER EMBODIMENT OF THE MILITIA.

Secretary of State's Directions.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 4th January, 1900, and republished as Army Order 27 (a) of February, 1900.)

A. Militia 8382

Her Majesty the Queen having been graciously pleased, by Royal Proclamation dated the 26th October, 1899, to order the Secretary of State for War to give the necessary directions for embodying all or any part of the Militia, the undermentioned Militia infantry units will (in addition to those notified by Army Orders 203 of 1899 and 5 of 1900) be embodied at their respective headquarters on dates to be hereafter notified, but not earlier than the 16th January, 1900, and they will remain there or proceed to other stations under such orders as may be hereafter issued:—

3rd Bn. The King's Own (Royal Lancaster Regiment).
5th Bn. The Royal Warwickshire Regiment.
3rd Bn. The King's (Liverpool Regiment).
3rd Bn. The Norfolk Regiment.
4th Bn. The Lincolnshire Regiment.
4th Bn. The Suffolk Regiment.
4th Bn. The Cheshire Regiment.
3rd Bn. The South Wales Borderers.
3rd Bn. The King's Own Scottish Borderers.
3rd Bn. The East Lancashire Regiment.
3rd Bn. The Hampshire Regiment.
3rd Bn. The Sherwood Foresters (Derbyshire Regiment.)
8th Bn. The King's Royal Rifle Corps.
4th Bn. The Prince of Wales's (North Staffordshire Regiment).
4th Bn. The Durham Light Infantry.
3rd Bn. Princess Louise's (Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders).

Appendix No. 14.

2. Commanding officers of the above-mentioned units will be prepared to comply with the instructions contained in Sections 21 and 22 of the Militia Act, 1882, as soon as the notification of the date of embodiment reaches them.

3. Paragraphs 4 to 37 of Army Order 203 (a) of 1899 will apply to the above-mentioned units.

6.

FURTHER EMBODIMENT OF THE MILITIA.

Secretary of State's Directions.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 9th January, 1900, and republished as Army Order 27 (b) of February, 1900.)

1. Her Majesty the Queen having been graciously pleased, by Royal Proclamation dated the 26th October, 1899, to order the Secretary of State for War to give the necessary directions for embodying all or any part of the Militia, the 5th Bn. The Lancashire Fusiliers will (in addition to the units already notified by Army Orders) be embodied at Bury on a date to be hereafter notified, but not earlier than the 22nd January, 1900, and it will remain there or proceed to another station under such orders as may be hereafter issued. A. 20 21

. . . . . .

3. The commanding officer will be prepared to comply with the instructions contained in Sections 21 and 22 of the Militia Act, 1882, as soon as the notification of the date of embodiment reaches him.

4. Paragraphs 4 to 37 of Army Order 203 (a) of 1899 will apply to the above-mentioned battalion.

7.

FURTHER EMBODIMENT OF THE MILITIA.

Secretary of State's Directions.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 27th January, 1900, and republished as Army Order 27 (c) of February, 1900.)

1. Her Majesty the Queen, having been graciously pleased by Royal Proclamation, dated the 26th October, 1899, to order the Secretary of State for War to give the necessary directions for embodying all or any part of the Militia, the undermentioned units will (in addition to those already notified by Army Orders) be embodied at their respective headquarters, and will remain there or proceed to other stations under such orders as may be hereafter issued:— A. Militia 8431 A. Clare Art. 464

The Clare Artillery.
3rd Bn. The Leicestershire Regiment.
3rd Bn. Princess Charlotte of Wales's (Royal Berkshire Regiment).

2. The Clare Artillery will be embodied on the 12th February, 1900, and its establishment will be as laid down in the tables issued with Army Order 63 of 1899. The 3rd Bn. the Leicestershire Regiment and the 3rd Bn. Princess Charlotte of Wales's (Royal Berkshire Regiment) will be embodied on such dates as may be hereafter notified, but not earlier than the 12th February, 1900, and their establishment will be as laid down in columns D and B respectively of the appendix to Army Order 203 of 1899.

3. The commanding officer of the Clare Artillery will at once comply with the instructions contained in Sections 21 and 22 of the Militia Act, 1882, and the commanding officers of the infantry units will be prepared to do so as soon as the notification of the date of embodiment reaches them.

4. Paragraphs 4 to 37 of Army Order 203 (a) of 1899 will apply to the above-mentioned units.

8.

Appendix No. 14.

FURTHER EMBODIMENT OF THE MILITIA.

Secretary of State's Directions.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 22nd February, 1900, and republished as Army Order 52 of March, 1900.)

A. 88 28

1. Her Majesty the Queen having been graciously pleased by Royal Proclamation, dated the 26th October, 1899, to order the Secretary of State for War to give the necessary directions for embodying all or any part of the Militia, the *3rd Bn. The Connaught Rangers* will (in addition to the units already notified by Army Orders) be embodied at Castlebar on the 5th March, 1900, and will remain there or proceed to another station under such orders as may be hereafter issued.

2. The establishment of the battalion will be as laid down in column A of the Appendix to Army Order 203 of 1899.

3. The commanding officer will at once comply with the instructions contained in Sections 21 and 22 of the Militia Act, 1882.

4. Paragraphs 4 to 37 of Army Order 203 (*a*) of 1899, as amended by Army Order 5 (*b*) of 1900, will apply to the above-mentioned battalion.

9.

ACCEPTANCE OF MILITIA ARTILLERY FOR SERVICE IN SOUTH AFRICA.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 1st March, 1900, and republished as Army Order 55 of March, 1900.)

A. Militia 8441

1. Her Majesty having received from the Antrim Artillery, the Donegal Artillery (The Prince of Wales's), the Durham Artillery, and The Duke of Edinburgh's Own Edinburgh Artillery offers to serve in South Africa, has been pleased to accept the services of a carefully selected company from each corps.

2. The strength of each company will be as laid down in column xviii. on page 15 of the Regimental Establishments for the year 1899-1900. This number will include ten paid acting bombardiers for each company.

3. The individuals selected from those who have volunteered will join at their respctive headquarters on the 12th March, 1900, and will be held in readiness to proceed to South Africa on receipt of orders.

All must be medically fit for South Africa, must have served two annual trainings, and be not less than 20 years of age.

4. The non-commissioned officers and men must be of the physique laid down for gunners of the Royal Garrison Artillery, and of good character.

5. Men whose current engagement is within six months of its expiration will not be selected, unless before being summoned they agree to re-engage, or unless they belong to the Militia Reserve.

6. Preference should be given to unmarried men, or to widowers without children.

7. The selection of the officers and the composition of the companies will be controlled by the General Officer Commanding. Muster rolls in duplicate for each company, showing the nams of the officers, non-commissioned officers and men, will be prepared and sent to the officer in charge, Royal Artillery Record Office, Woolwich.

8. Commanding officers of the above-mentioned corps will at once comply with the instructions contained in Sections 21 and 22 of the Militia Act, 1882.

9. The under-mentioned paragraphs of Army Order 203 (*a*) of 1899 will apply to the above-mentioned companies, viz., 5 to 9, 12, 13, 14 (as amended by Army Order 34 of 1900), and 18 to 28, except that the sums allowed for the formation of the officers' and sergeants' regimental messes will be £25 and £7 10s., respectively, per company, and that the pay lists will be made out on Army Form N 1507.

10. Paragraphs 29 to 37 of Army Order 203 (*a*) of 1899 will also apply, except that the ordinary Militia kit of necessaries will be completed to the special South Africa scale for reservists, Royal Garrison Artillery, and that only one suit of home pattern clothing will be taken into wear. Foreign service clothing will be drawn as laid down in the special South Africa scale for reservists of the Royal Garrison Artillery. Articles of Militia clothing and necessaries not required will be returned to the Militia unit. Demands will at once be put forward to the Chief Ordnance Office, Royal Army Clothing Department. A.C.D Militia 1321

11. The major commanding each company will be allowed a sum of £10 for the supply of horse equipment and stable necessaries. If he brings his own horse, he will be allowed a further sum of £40, if the horse is accepted. Preference should, as a rule, be given to small horses. The horses must be passed by a veterinary surgeon, as workably sound, and must be approved by the officer commanding the Royal Artillery of the district. All horses will be subjected to a veterinary examination 24 hours before embarkation, to prevent the spread of infectious diseases. If the officer does not provide his own horse, one will, if practicable, be provided for him in South Africa.

10.

ACCEPTANCE OF ROYAL ENGINEERS (MILITIA) FOR SERVICE IN SOUTH AFRICA.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 17th February, 1900, and republished as Army Order 56 of March, 1900.)

1. Her Majesty, having received from the Royal Monmouthshire Engineers (Militia) and the Royal Anglesey Engineers (Militia) offers to serve in South Africa, has been pleased to accept the services of a carefully selected section from each corps. 079 726

The individuals selected from those who have volunteered will join at their respective headquarters on the 26th February, 1900, and will be held in readiness to proceed to South Africa on receipt of orders. On arrival there the sections will be attached respectively to the "A" and "C" Pontoon Troops, Royal Engineers.

2. The detail of each section will be—

1 subaltern.
1 sergeant.
1 corporal.
1 2nd corporal.
22 sappers (including 1 lance-corporal and an officers' servant).

Total - 26 officer, non-commissioned officers and men.

All must be medically fit for South Africa, must have served two annual trainings, and be not less than 18 years of age.

3. The non-commissioned officers and sappers must be of the physique laid down for dismounted men of the Bridging Battalion, Royal Engineers, and of good character.

4. Men whose current engagement is within six months of its expiration will not be selected, unless before being summoned they agree to re-engage, or unless they belong to the Militia Reserve.

5. Preference should be given to unmarried men, or to widowers without children.

As regards the sappers, preference should be given to carpenters and blacksmiths.

6. The selection of the officers and the composition of the sections will be controlled by the Sub-District Commanding Royal Engineer. Muster rolls in duplicate for each section, showing the names of the officer, non-commissioned officers and men, will be prepared and sent to the Assistant Superintendent, Royal Engineers, Records, Chatham.

7. Commanding officers of the above-named corps will be prepared to comply with the instructions contained in Sections 21 and 22 of the Militia Act, 1882, as soon as the notification of the date of embodiment reaches them.

8. The under-mentioned paragraphs of Army Order 203 (*a*) of 1899 will apply to the above-mentioned sections, viz., 5 to 9, 12, 13, 14 (*e*) to 14 (*i*), 18 to 37.

9. The rating of non-commissioned officers and men, employed under this order for Engineer pay, will be regulated by the provisions of the Royal Warrant for Pay and Promotion, 1899. Demands will at once be put forward to the Chief Ordnance Office, Royal Army Clothing Depôt, for the clothing necessary to complete to the special scale laid down for dismounted men, Royal Engineers, for South Africa, the surplus Militia clothing being returned to the Militia unit.

10. Each Militia officer sent abroad under this Order will be required to perform mounted duties. He will be allowed a sum of £10 for the supply of horse equipment and stable necessaries. If he brings his own horse, he will be allowed a further sum of £40, if the horse is accepted. Preference should, as a rule, be given to small horses. The horses must be passed by a veterinary surgeon, as workably sound, and must be approved by the Sub-District Commanding Royal Engineer. All horses will be subjected to a veterinary examination 24 hours before embarkation, to prevent the spread of infectious diseases. If the officer does not provide his own horse, one will, if practicable, be provided for him in South Africa.

11.

FURTHER EMBODIMENT OF THE MILITIA.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 7th April, 1900, and republished as Army Order 112 of May, 1900.)

A. Militia 8546 A. Western S.M. 66

1. Her Majesty the Queen having been graciously pleased, by Royal Proclamation dated the 26th October, 1899, to order the Secretary of State for War to give the necessary directions for embodying all or any part of the Militia, all Militia units not hitherto embodied will be embodied at their respective headquarters. The units now undergoing their annual training and the Western Division, Submarine Miners, will be embodied on the 14th April, 1900; the Thames Division, Submarine Miners, on the 23rd April, 1900; the Milford Haven and the Humber Divisions, Submarine Miners, on the 1st May, 1900; and the remaining units on dates to be hereafter notified, but not earlier than the 1st May, 1900.

2. Commanding officers of the undermentioned units will comply with the instructions contained in Sections 21 and 22 of the Militia Act, 1882, as soon as the notification of the date of embodiment reaches them.

3. Paragraphs 4 to 37 of Army Order 203 (*a*) of 1899, as amended by Army Orders 5, 57, 86, 87 and 89 of 1900, will apply to the following units, except that the amounts issuable for the formation of the officers' and sergeants' messes of the Antrim Artillery, the Donegal Artillery, the Durham Artillery, and the Edinburgh Artillery will be reduced by the amounts already issued for the companies proceeding to South Africa.

4. The units will be required to serve on embodiment at the stations specified below:—

Unit.	Station.
Artillery.	
Eastern Division—	
Kent Artillery	Shorncliffe.
Norfolk Artillery	Sheerness.
Suffolk Artillery	Landguard.
Sussex Artillery	Newhaven.
Southern Division—	
Antrim Artillery	Lough Swilly.
Cork Artillery	Cork Harbour.
Donegal Artillery	Harwich.
Dublin City Artillery	Portsmouth.
Edinburgh Artillery	Buddon Camp (Forfarshire).
Fife Artillery	Portsmouth.
Forfar and Kincardine Artillery	Montrose.
Hants and Isle of Wight Artillery	Isle of Wight.
Lancashire Artillery	Portsmouth.
Limerick City Artillery	Chatham.
Londonderry Artillery	Lough Swilly.
Mid-Ulster Artillery	Plymouth.
Sligo Artillery	Portsmouth.
South-East of Scotland Artillery	Isle of Wight.
Tipperary Artillery	Plymouth.
Waterford Artillery	Plymouth.
West of Scotland Artillery	Buddon Camp (Forfarshire).
Wicklow Artillery	Portsmouth.
Western Division—	
Cardigan Artillery	Tenby.
Carmarthen Artillery	Tenby.
Cornwall and Devon Miners Artillery.	Falmouth.
Devon Artillery	Plymouth.
Durham Artillery	Tynemouth.
Glamorgan Artillery	Lavernock Point, Cardiff.
Northumberland Artillery	Plymouth.
Pembroke Artillery	Tenby.
Yorkshire Artillery	Scarborough.
Engineers.	
Royal Monmouthshire	Monmouth.
Royal Anglesey	Beaumaris.
Submarine Miners—	
Portsmouth Division	Gosport.
Needles Division	Fort Victoria, Isle of Wight.
Plymouth Division	Plymouth.
Thames Division	Gravesend.
Medway Division	Sheerness.
Harwich Division	Harwich.
Milford Haven Division	Pembroke Dock.
Western Division	Cork.
Humber Division	Paull-on-Humber.
Falmouth Division	Falmouth.
Infantry.	
6th Bn. Royal Fusiliers	Dover.
7th Bn. Royal Fusiliers	Salisbury Plain.
6th Bn. Liverpool Regiment*	Fermoy.
4th Bn. Norfolk Regiment	Colchester.
3rd Bn. Lincolnshire Regiment	Salisbury Plain.
4th Bn. Devonshire Regiment	Portland.
3rd Bn. Somersetshire Light Infantry.	Devonport.
3rd Bn. West Yorkshire Regiment	Strensall.
3rd Bn. East Yorkshire Regiment	Strensall.
3rd Bn. Bedfordshire Regiment	Colchester.
4th Bn. Royal Irish Regiment	Aldershot.
5th Bn. Royal Irish Regiment	Salisbury Plain.
4th Bn. Yorkshire Regiment	Strensall.
3rd Bn. Cheshire Regiment	Aldershot.
4th Bn. Royal Welsh Fusiliers	Devonport.
4th Bn. South Wales Borderers	Aldershot.
3rd Bn. Scottish Rifles	Hamilton.
4th Bn. Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.	Aldershot
5th Bn. Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.	Salisbury Plain.
3rd Bn. Gloucestershire Regiment	Salisbury Plain.
5th Bn. Worcestershire Regiment	Aldershot.
6th Bn. Worcestershire Regiment	Aldershot.
3rd Bn. East Surrey Regiment	Salisbury Plain.
4th Bn. Border Regiment	Fermoy.
3rd Bn. South Staffordshire Regiment.	Lichfield.
4th Bn. Oxfordshire Light Infantry.	Gosport.
4th Bn. Essex Regiment	Colchester.
3rd Bn. Yorkshire Light Infantry	Strensall.
3rd Bn. Shropshire Light Infantry	Tipperary.
5th Bn. Middlesex Regiment	Dover.
5th Bn. King's Royal Rifles	Buttevant.
7th Bn. King's Royal Rifles	Aldershot.
5th Bn. Manchester Regiment	Aldershot
6th Bn. Manchester Regiment	Aldershot

* Now 4th Battalion.

Appendix No. 14.

Unit.	Station.
INFANTRY—*continued.*	
3rd Bn. North Staffordshire Regiment.	Manchester.
4th Bn. Highland Light Infantry	Barry Links, N.B.
3rd Bn. Royal Irish Rifles - -	Newry.
4th Bn. Royal Irish Rifles - -	Finner (Ballyshannon.)
5th Bn. Royal Irish Rifles - -	Enniskillen.
3rd Bn. Royal Irish Fusiliers -	Dublin.
5th Bn. Royal Irish Fusiliers -	Devonport.
4th Bn. Connaught Rangers -	Gravesend.
4th Bn. Leinster Regiment - -	Salisbury Plain.
5th Bn. Leinster Regiment - -	Aldershot.
6th Bn. Royal Munster Fusiliers -	Gosport.
7th Bn. Royal Munster Fusiliers -	Salisbury Plain.
3rd Bn. Royal Dublin Fusiliers -	Gosport.
4th Bn. Royal Dublin Fusiliers -	Shorncliffe.
5th Bn. Rifle Brigade - - -	Chatham.
7th Bn. Rifle Brigade - - -	Shorncliffe.

12.

FURTHER ACCEPTANCE OF ROYAL ENGINEERS (MILITIA) FOR SERVICE IN SOUTH AFRICA.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 22nd May, 1900, and republished as Army Order 130 of June, 1900.)

079 2336 1. Her Majesty, having received from the Royal Monmouthshire Engineers (Militia) and the Royal Anglesey Engineers (Militia) offers to serve in South Africa, has been pleased to accept the services of a company from each corps, in addition to the sections referred to in Army Order 56 of 1900.

The companies selected will be held in readiness to proceed to South Africa on receipt of orders.

2. The details of each company will be—

1 captain.
2 subalterns.

Permanent Staff.

1 company sergeant-major.
1 sergeant.
1 bugler.

Non-commissioned officers and men.

4 sergeants.
6 corporals.
6 second corporals.
6 lance-corporals.
78 sappers.

Total - 106 officers, non-commissioned officers, and men.

The other conditions were similar to those of Army Order 56 of March, 1900.]

13.

FURTHER ACCEPTANCE OF MILITIA ARTILLERY FOR SERVICE IN SOUTH AFRICA.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 28th March, 1901, and republished as Army Order 88 (A) of April, 1901.)

079 4081 1. His Majesty having received from the Hampshire and Isle of Wight Artillery (Duke of Connaught's Own) and the Norfolk Artillery (Prince of Wales's Own) offers to serve in South Africa, has been pleased to accept the services of a carefully selected company from each corps.

* * * * * *

6. Married men may be accepted, and facilities will be given, when possible, for their families joining them in South Africa on the termination of hostilities, should they desire to remain in that country.

* * * * * *

[Other conditions on lines similar to Army Order 55 of March, 1900.]

14.

FURTHER EMBODIMENT OF THE MILITIA.

Secretary of State's Directions.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 3rd April, 1901, and republished as Army Order 117 of May, 1901.) A. Militia 8986

1. Pursuant to Royal Proclamation, dated the 26th October, 1899, the Secretary of State for War has directed that the undermentioned Militia Infantry units shall be embodied at their respective headquarters on dates to be hereafter notified, but not earlier than the 30th April, 1901, and that they shall remain there or proceed to other stations under such orders as may be hereafter issued :—

5th Bn. The Royal Fusiliers.
5th Bn. The Lancashire Fusiliers.
3rd Bn. The East Surrey Regiment.
3rd Bn. The South Staffordshire Regiment.
3rd Bn. The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.
5th Bn. The Manchester Regiment.

2. Commanding officers of the above-mentioned units will be prepared to comply with the instructions contained in Sections 21 and 22 of the Militia Act, 1882, as soon as the notification of the date of embodiment reaches them.

3. Men whose current engagement is within 6 months of its expiration will be relieved from attendance on embodiment unless, before being summoned, they agree to re-engage. Those who do not agree to re-engage will, if they consent, be at once discharged. If they do not consent they will be discharged upon the termination of their engagement.

4. Commanding officers may use their discretion as to granting furloughs to any non-commissioned officers and men whose prospects in civil life might be injured by their having to come up at once for service, or for other fully adequate and ascertained reasons. The men in question will not be entitled to pay and allowances while on furlough.

5. The conditions of service during embodiment will be in accordance with the "Instructions relating to the Embodied Militia," promulgated by Army Order 116 of 1901.

15.

EMBODIMENT OF MILITIA MEDICAL STAFF CORPS.

Secretary of State's Directions.

(Army Order 178 of August, 1901.)

In pursuance of the provisions of Section 20 (2) of the Militia Act, 1882, the Secretary of State has given directions :—

(a) For the embodiment from the date of formation of the undermentioned units of the Militia Medical Staff Corps— M. M.S.C 709

North-Western District Company.
North-Eastern District Company.
Dublin District Company.

16.

FURTHER ACCEPTANCE OF ROYAL ENGINEERS (MILITIA) FOR SERVICE IN SOUTH AFRICA.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 20th August, 1901, and republished as Army Order 194 of September, 1901.)

His Majesty, having received from the Royal Monmouthshire Engineers (Militia) an offer to serve in South Africa, has been pleased to accept the services of a company from that corps. A. Militia 9082

The company will be formed under the conditions laid down in Army Order 130 of 1900, and will be held in readiness to proceed to South Africa on receipt of orders.

17.

FURTHER EMBODIMENT OF THE MILITIA.

Secretary of State's Directions.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 14th November, 1901, and republished as Army Order 245 (A) of December, 1901.)

A. Militia 9155

1. Pursuant to Royal Proclamation, dated the 26th October, 1899, the Secretary of State for War has directed that the 5th Battalion The Royal Warwickshire Regiment and the 3rd Battalion (late 5th Battalion) The King's (Liverpool Regiment) shall be embodied at their respective headquarters on dates to be hereafter notified, but not earlier than the 30th November, 1901, and shall remain there or proceed to other stations under such orders as may be hereafter issued.

The establishment of each battalion will be as laid down in column E of page 47 of the Regimental Establishments, 1901-02, issued with Army Order 191 of 1901.

2. Commanding officers of the above-mentioned units will be prepared to comply with the instructions contained in Sections 21 and 22 of the Militia Act, 1882, as soon as the notification of the date of embodiment reaches them.

3. Men whose current engagement is within 6 months of its expiration will be relieved from attendance on embodiment unless, before being summoned, they agree to re-engage. Those who do not agree to re-engage will, if they consent, be at once discharged. If they do not consent they will be discharged upon the termination of their engagement.

4. Commanding officers may use their discretion as to granting furloughs to any non-commissioned officers and men whose prospects in civil life might be injured by their having to come up at once for service, or for other fully adequate and ascertained reasons. The men in question will not be entitled to pay and allowances while on furlough, nor will the period of such furlough reckon towards the equivalent of pay, etc., allowed by paragraph 27 of the "Instructions relating to the Embodied Militia."

C. Militia 3009 New.

5. The conditions of service during embodiment will be in accordance with the "Instructions relating to the Embodied Militia," promulgated by Army Order 116 of 1901."

18.

FURTHER EMBODIMENT OF THE MILITIA.

Secretary of State's Directions.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 27th November, 1901, and republished as Army Order 245 (B) of December, 1901.)

A. Militia 9158

1. Pursuant to Royal Proclamation, dated the 26th October, 1899, the Secretary of State for War has directed that the undermentioned Militia battalions shall be embodied at their respective headquarters on dates to be hereafter notified, but not earlier than the 9th December, 1901, and shall remain there or proceed to other stations under such orders as may be hereafter issued:—

The 6th Bn. The Worcestershire Regiment.
The 3rd Bn. The York and Lancaster Regiment.
The 3rd Bn. The Highland Light Infantry.
The 5th Bn. The Rifle Brigade (The Prince Consort's Own).

2. Commanding officers of the above-mentioned units must be prepared to comply with the instructions contained in Sections 21 and 22 of the Militia Act, 1882, as soon as the notification of the date of embodiment reaches them.

* * * * * *

C. Militia 3009

4. Commanding officers may use their discretion as to granting furloughs to any non-commissioned officers and men whose prospects in civil life might be injured by their having to come up at once for service, or for other fully adequate and ascertained reasons. The men in question will not be entitled to pay and allowances while on furlough, nor will the period of such furlough reckon towards the equivalent of pay, etc., allowed by paragraph 27 of the "Instructions relating to the Embodied Militia."

5. The conditions of service during embodiment will be in accordance with the "Instructions relating to the Embodied Militia," promulgated by Army Order 116 of 1901.

Appendix No. 14.

19.

FURTHER EMBODIMENT OF THE MILITIA.

Secretary of State's Directions.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 19th December, 1901, and republished as Army Order 9 of January, 1902.)

A. Militia 9167

1. Pursuant to Royal Proclamation, dated the 26th October, 1899, the Secretary of State for War has directed that the undermentioned Militia battalions shall be embodied at their respective headquarters on dates to be hereafter notified, but not earlier than the 31st December, 1901, and shall remain there or proceed to other stations under such orders as may be hereafter issued:—

4th Bn. The King's (Liverpool Regiment).
3rd Bn. The Cheshire Regiment.
5th Bn. The Duke of Cambridge's Own (Middlesex Regiment).
6th Bn. The Manchester Regiment.
4th Bn. The Durham Light Infantry.
3rd Bn. The Princess Louise's (Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders).

2. Commanding officers of the above-mentioned units must be prepared to comply with the instructions contained in Sections 21 and 22 of the Militia Act, 1882, as soon as the notification of the date of embodiment reaches them.

* * * * * *

4. Commanding officers may use their discretion as to granting furloughs to any non-commissioned officers and men whose prospects in civil life might be injured by their having to come up at once for service, or for other fully adequate and ascertained reasons. The men in question will not be entitled to pay and allowances while on furlough, nor will the period of such furlough reckon towards the equivalent of pay, etc., allowed by paragraph 27 of the "Instructions relating to the Embodied Militia."

5. The conditions of service during embodiment will be in accordance with the "Instructions relating to the Embodied Militia," promulgated by Army Order 116 of 1901.

20.

FURTHER EMBODIMENT OF THE MILITIA.

Secretary of State's Directions.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 30th January, 1902, and republished as Army Order 26 of February, 1902.)

A. Militia 9188

1. Pursuant to Royal Proclamation, dated the 26th October, 1899, the Secretary of State for War has directed that the undermentioned Militia battalions shall be embodied at their respective headquarters on dates to be hereafter notified, and shall remain there or proceed to other stations under such orders as may be hereafter issued:—

Unit	Probable date of embodiment, but not before.
3rd Bn. The Lincolnshire Regiment	17th Feb.
3rd Bn. The Suffolk Regiment	17th Feb.
3rd Bn. The East Yorkshire Regiment	17th Feb.
3rd Bn. The Leicestershire Regiment	24th Feb.
4th Bn. The Princess of Wales's Own (Yorkshire Regiment).	17th Feb.
4th Bn. East Surrey Regiment	24th Feb.
3rd Bn. The Essex Regiment	10th Mar
3rd Bn. The Prince of Wales's (North Staffordshire Regiment).	10th Feb.
4th Bn. The Royal Dublin Fusiliers	10th Mar.

Appendix No. 14.

6. On each battalion being embodied, General Officers Commanding will arrange that all recruits, and, if possible, trained men, are exercised forthwith in as complete a course of musketry as possible. (Tables A and B issued with Army Order 259 of 1901.)

21.

FURTHER EMBODIMENT OF THE MILITIA.

Secretary of State's Directions.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 1st March, 1902, and republished as Army Order 46 of March, 1902.)

A. 48 47

1. Pursuant to Royal Proclamation, dated the 26th October, 1899, the Secretary of State for War has directed that the undermentioned Militia battalion shall be embodied at its headquarters on a date to be hereafter notified, and shall remain there or proceed to another station under such orders as may be hereafter issued:—

Unit.	Probable date of embodiment, but not before.
3rd Bn. The Northamptonshire Regiment	17th Mar.

[Conditions as in Army Order 26 of February, 1902.]

Part II.—IMPERIAL YEOMANRY.

1.

FORMATION OF CORPS OF IMPERIAL YEOMANRY.

Royal Warrant.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 2nd January, 1900, and reprinted as Army Order 1 of January, 1900.)

079 426

Victoria R.I.

Whereas we deem it expedient to provide for the formation of a corps to be entitled "The Imperial Yeomanry";

Our will and pleasure is that this corps shall be added to those enumerated in the schedule attached to our warrant of the 28th January, 1899;

It is our further will and pleasure that officers and men of this corps shall receive such pay, allowances, etc., as are granted to our Regular Cavalry, together with such capitation rates for horses, clothing, saddlery, and accoutrements, etc., and such gratuities on completion of service as may be determined by our Secretary of State.

Given at our Court at Windsor, this 24th day of December, 1899, in the 63rd year of our Reign.

By Her Majesty's Command,

LANSDOWNE.

[The substance of this Army Order and of the instructions which accompanied it was communicated to the Press on 24th December, 1899. The instructions are printed below (No. 2) in the revised form in which they were issued with the February, 1900, Army Orders.].

2.

SECRETARY OF STATE'S INSTRUCTIONS ON THE ROYAL WARRANT OF 24TH DECEMBER, 1899.

(See Note above.)

07 499

1. The Imperial Yeomanry will be administered by a Committee comprising one department of general supervision and five minor departments. All correspondence will be addressed to the Secretary of the Imperial Yeomanry, Cleveland House, St. James's Square, London, S.W. Envelopes should be marked with the subject of the enclosure in accordance with the classification shown below:—

General supervision.

Enrolment and establishment. Interior economy. Drill. Military training and instruction. Musketry. Signalling. Arms. Ammunition. Machine guns.

Supply. Transport. Shipping. Movements. Distribution and quartering. Barracks. Camps. Hire of buildings and land for camps. Ranges. Clothing. Equipment.

Remounts.

Saddlery and horse equipment.

Finance.

In addition to the Committee, the following appointments have been made at the headquarters of the corps in South Africa:—

1 assistant adjutant-general.
2 deputy-assistant adjutants-general.
1 staff captain.
1 paymaster.

2. The establishment of the base and remount depôt in South Africa will be as follows:— 079 10 961

1 commandant.
2 deputy-assistant adjutants-general.
2 staff captains.
1 major.
2 captains.
2 subalterns (1 as quartermaster).
1 transport officer.
1 medical officer.
3 veterinary officers.
1 acting serjeant-major.
1 quartermaster-serjeant.
1 farrier quartermaster-serjeant.
6 company serjeant-majors.
3 company quartermaster-serjeants.
1 armourer-serjeant.
10 serjeants.
1 saddler-serjeant.
4 farrier-serjeants.
20 corporals (including 2 paid lance serjeants).
4 shoeing-smith corporals.
2 saddletree-maker corporals.
2 saddlers.
24 shoeing-smiths.
6 buglers.
500 privates (including 16 paid lance-corporals).
22 bâtmen.

3. The corps will be organised in units of battalions of four companies each, with the following battalion staff:—

1 lieutenant-colonel.
1 major (second in command).
1 adjutant.
1 quartermaster.
1 medical officer.
1 veterinary officer.
1 acting serjeant-major.
1 quartermaster-sergeant.
1 serjeant cook.
16 privates.*

4. Each company of Imperial Yeomanry will consist of:— 079 10 961

1 major or captain.
4 subalterns.
1 colour-serjeant.
5 serjeants.
1 farrier-serjeant.
3 shoeing-smiths.
1 saddler.
2 buglers.
6 corporals (including paid lance-serjeants at the rate of 2 per battalion).
97 privates (including 4 paid lance-corporals).

Total 121 of all ranks.

* 12 bâtmen, 2 clerks, 2 orderlies to medical officers.

784

5. Each battalion, provided it furnishes two guns, may be allowed a machine-gun section, not exceeding the following strength, in addition to the establishments for battalion staffs and companies:—

1 subaltern.
1 serjeant.
1 corporal.
6 privates.
6 drivers.
2 bâtmen.

Total 17 of all ranks.

6. A distinguishing number will be allotted by the Committee to each company in the order of seniority of Yeomanry corps, and to each battalion in the order of seniority of the senior Yeomanry corps furnishing a company.

7. The selection of the battalion staffs will be controlled by the War Office.

8. The selection of the company officers and the composition of each company, will be controlled by the Imperial Yeomanry Committee, subject to approval by the War Office.

687

079
1236

9. Individuals selected for commissions, who do not already hold commissions in the Regular Forces, will be granted temporary commissions in the Army. If members of the Militia, Yeomanry, Cavalry, or Volunteers, they will be supernumeraries in their corps and re-absorbed at the expiration of hostilities.

10. The Imperial Yeomanry will be recruited from—

(a) Yeomanry.
(b) Volunteers.
(c) Civilians.

11. The following will be the qualifications for service:—

(a) Every Imperial Yeoman must enlist for one year or for the war. In the event of the war being over in less than one year, he will have the option of being discharged at once or of completing his one year's service.

(b) He must be not less than 20 nor more than 35 years of age for service in the companies; for service at the base, candidates may be accepted up to 45 years of age.

(c) He must, before being selected, first satisfy the officer commanding a Yeomanry regiment, or such other officer as may be appointed for the purpose, that he is a good rider and a marksman according to Yeomanry standard.

(d) He must be of good character.

(e) He must be up to the following physical standard:—Height, 5ft. 3in. and upwards; chest measurement, 34in. and upwards; weight, 115lbs. and upwards. No relaxation of standard will be allowed.

(f) He must be medically fit for active service.

(g) Preference should be given to unmarried men, or widowers without children. Married men and widowers with children should be accepted only in the event of an insufficient number of single men or widowers without children volunteering.

12. Applications for enlistment should be addressed to officers commanding Yeomanry regiments. Candidates for enlistment should be furnished with copies of Army Form B 112, and their attestations will be made out on Army Form B 111.

13. Candidates for enlistment will present themselves at the headquarters of a Yeomanry regiment, or at such other place as may be directed, for the purpose of being medically examined and attested.

079
10
68

14. Candidates for enlistment residing in Ireland may apply to Captain the Earl of Longford, 2nd Life Guards, the Castle, Dublin, or to the officers mentioned in paragraph 18.

15. In carrying out the medical examination of candidates, it should be borne in mind that it is unnecessary that they should fulfil all the conditions of fitness required of a recruit enlisting for the full term of service in the Regular Army. It is sufficient that the candidate should be free from organic disease or other defect likely to prevent him from doing his work during the duration of the present war.

16. Recruits, after attestation, will be finally approved by the officer commanding a Yeomanry Regiment, or by some other officer appointed for this purpose. Third class railway fare from home to the place of enlistment will be allowed in the case of all finally accepted candidates.

079
10
223

17. Men who, after attestation, are found "not likely to become efficient soldiers," whether on medical or military grounds, may be discharged without reference to higher authority, by the officers competent to finally approve recruits for those forces.

The discharge in such cases will be carried out by an entry in the record of service on the third page of attestation, and each man will be furnished with a discharge certificate on Army Form B 2079.

18. In Ireland any of the above-mentioned duties to be discharged by officers commanding Yeomanry Regiments will be entrusted to the officer commanding at Newbridge and the officer commanding the 83rd Regimental District, to whom candidates for enlistment should apply.

19. After the recruits have been finally approved, the officer commanding each company will make his own arrangements for its assembly.

20. The original and duplicate attestations of all approved recruits will be kept at the headquarters of Yeomanry Brigades. The attestations belonging to corps not affiliated to Yeomanry Brigades will be kept by the Imperial Yeomanry Committee.

21. Muster rolls of each company will be prepared and submitted to the Imperial Yeomanry Committee, where they will be retained for reference.

22. Imperial Yeomanry will receive, from date of enlistment, pay, rations, and messing and other allowances of their rank as regular cavalry soldiers. Any pensioner in receipt of a Chelsea pension will retain such pension while serving with the Imperial Yeomanry. Should a married man be accepted, his family will be entitled to separation allowance, which will be issued, in Great Britain, by the station paymaster of the Yeomanry Regiment, and in Ireland, by the station paymaster at Belfast or Naas, according as the man is enlisted at Belfast or Newbridge. The paymaster will receive the necessary information on Army Form D 418, and reports of casualties from the officer commanding the Yeomanry Regiment in Great Britain, or in Ireland, from the officer commanding 83rd Regimental District, or the officer commanding mounted troops, Newbridge.

The allowance to families of married men enlisted from the base depôt will be paid by the station paymaster, Hounslow, who will receive Army Form D 418, and reports of casualties from the commandant of the base depôt.

Service in the Imperial Yeomanry will entitle an officer or yeoman, who at the time of his joining was borne on the strength of a Volunteer Corps, to be considered efficient for the year, and the Volunteer Corps will receive the Volunteer capitation grant accordingly.

23. In addition to any gratuity given to the troops at the end of the war, an Imperial Yeoman will receive on completing his period of service, a gratuity of £5.

Men discharged in consequence of wounds, injuries or disability, received or contracted while on service, will be entitled to pension in accordance with the Royal Warrant for Pay, etc., of the Regular Army.

24. A capitation grant of £25 will be allowed for the supply of the following articles:—

Clothing.
Personal equipment.
Horse equipment.
Stable necessaries.

And the sum of £40 will be allowed to every Imperial Yeoman who brings his own horse, if the horse is accepted. Officers will be allowed £40 for each of two horses. A preference should, as a rule, be given to small horses. The sum of £17 will be allowed for each company to cover the cost of camp equipment. Transport will be supplied by Government or at Government expense.

25. When the company assembles, the men and horses may be billeted, unless the officer commanding the

Appendix No. 14.

company prefers to draw lodging, forage, and stable allowance at the daily rate of 6d., 1s. 6d., and 9d. respectively. Forage and stable allowance at these rates will be allowed for each horse from date of purchase.

26. Officers will be allowed to purchase Government pistols at Government prices.

57 Cape 733

27. Arms, ammunition, and tents will be supplied to the Imperial Yeomanry on demand at the public expense in the following proportions:—

ARMS.

Pistols, Webley, complete, one for each acting sergeant-major, quartermaster-sergeant, farrier quartermaster-sergeant, saddler-sergeant, farrier-sergeant, sergeant-cook, armourer-sergeant, bugler, and driver.

Rifles, M.L.E., complete, one each for all other ranks.

AMMUNITION.

50 "cartridges, small-arm, ball, ·303-inch, cordite, Mark IV." per rifle (for practice prior to embarkation, not to be taken on board);

25 "cartridges, small-arm, ball, ·303-inch, cordite, Mark IV." per rifle, for 25 per cent. of the strength (for practice during the voyage. None of this is to be landed in South Africa, each commanding officer being held responsible that the whole is expended on the voyage);

24 "cartridges, small-arm, ball, pistol, Webley," per pistol (for practice on the voyage);

360 "cartridges, small-arm, ball, ·303-inch, cordite, Mark II." per rifle; and

36 "cartridges, small-arm, ball, pistol, Webley," per pistol, will be issued prior to embarkation, and taken on board ship for use in South Africa.

TENTS.

"Tents, circular, single linen, complete," will be issued in the proportion laid down for Cavalry on active service in Section II, Part II, Equipment Regulations.

ISSUES ON PREPAYMENT.

1 pistol, Webley, complete, 1 per officer 36 "cartridges, small-arm, ball, pistol, Webley," per officer.	If required.
3 gallons rifle oil ½ gallon Rangoon oil	Per 100 rifles.

28. Articles of clothing, camp equipment, and all other stores will be obtained by the Imperial Yeomanry, and paid for out of the capitation allowance.

29. All horses for the use of the force must be passed by a veterinary surgeon as workably sound, and the certificates forwarded to the officer in charge of the Remount Department.

30. All horses will be subjected to a veterinary examination 24 hours before embarkation in order to prevent the spread of infectious diseases.

31. The instructions laid down in the Field Service Manual, South Africa, for a Mounted Infantry company will be followed as far as applicable.

32. As soon as the company is formed the officer commanding the Yeomanry Regiment will report to the General Officer Commanding the District that the company is ready to be inspected. In the case of special corps, this report will be made by the Imperial Yeomanry Committee. The General Officer Commanding will then cause the company to be inspected, and will report to the War Office whether or not it is fit for service in South Africa.

33. Should any company not be up to the standard required for service in the field, it will not be allowed to proceed to South Africa.

079 499

34. When a company is passed fit for service in the field, the officer commanding it will at once transmit to the War Office, through the Committee, a return on the form shown in the Appendix.*

35. On the departure of a company from the United Kingdom, the yeoman composing it will be supernumeraries in their corps if they joined for service from the Militia, Yeomanry Cavalry, or Volunteers.

3.

IMPERIAL YEOMANRY COMMITTEE.

(The following appointments were notified in the Appendix to a Special Army Order issued on 4th January, 1900. The contents of the Army Order itself were added to the Secretary of State's instructions originally issued with the warrant, see (1) above, and the whole was embodied in the instructions issued with the February Army Orders, see (2) above.)

The following officers form the Imperial Yeomanry Committee, and will deal with the subjects stated against their names:—

Name of Officer.	Department.
(1.) Honorary Colonel A. G. Lucas, Loyal Suffolk Hussars.	General Supervision.
(2.) Honorary Lieut.-Colonel E. W. Beckett, Yorkshire Hussars.	Finance.
(3.) Honorary Colonel Viscount Valentia,† Oxfordshire Yeomanry.	Enrolment and Establishment.
(4.) Colonel T. A. St. Quintin, retired pay.	Remounts.
(5.) Honorary Colonel the Earl of Lonsdale, Westmoreland and Cumberland Yeomanry.	Saddlery and Horse Equipment.
(6.) Captain the Hon. W. L. Bagot, Reserve of Officers.	Clothing and Equipment.
(7.) Colonel the Right Hon. Lord Harris, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., Royal East Kent Yeomanry.	Transport and Shipping.

Mr. John Eaton Smith is Secretary to the Committee.

The following appointments have been made:

Lieut.-Colonel H. Graham, Reserve of Officers.	Commandant at Base Depôt Cape Town.
Sir Simeon Stuart, Bart., late 5th Dragoon Guards.	Staff Officers to Commandant.
Major E. W. Baird, late 10th Hussars	
Captain R. N. S. Lewin, Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.	Officer in charge of victualling, &c., on transports.

4.

IMPERIAL YEOMANRY — ADDITIONAL DRAFTS.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 17th January, 1901, and republished as Army Order 40 of February, 1901.)

1. The Secretary of State for War having decided to raise additional drafts to reinforce the Imperial Yeomanry in South Africa, appointments and enlistments in that corps up to the number of 5,000 will be permitted under the following conditions:— 079 4363

2. 150 temporary commissions in the Army as second lieutenant will be given on the recommendation of the Staff of the Imperial Yeomanry.

3. Individuals selected for commissions, who do not already hold commissions in the Regular Forces, will be granted temporary commissions in the Army. If members of the Militia, Yeomanry Cavalry, or Volunteers, they will be supernumeraries in their corps,

* Not printed.

† Viscount Valentia will be succeeded, after embarkation, by Colonel the Hon. H. G. L. Crichton, Reserve of Officers.

and reabsorbed at the expiration of hostilities. Officers who have already served in the Imperial Yeomanry are eligible for reappointment therein.

4. The drafts will be recruited from—

(a) Yeomanry.

(b) Imperial Yeomen who have already been discharged, but have not been released on parole.

(c) Volunteers.

(d) Civilians.

5. The following will be the qualification for service:—

(a) Every Imperial Yeoman must enlist for one year, or, if the war last longer, for the war. In the event of the war being over in less than one year he will have the option of being discharged at once or of completing his one year's service in South Africa.

(b) He must be not less than 20 nor more than 35 years of age.

(c) He must, before being selected, first satisfy the officer commanding a Yeomanry Regiment, or such other officer as may be appointed for the purpose, that he is a good rider, and a marksman, according to Yeomanry standard.

(d) He must be of good character.

(e) He must be up to the following physical standard: Height, 5ft. 3in. and upwards; chest measurement, 34in. and upwards; weight, 115lbs. and upwards. No relexation of standard will be allowed.

(f) He must be medically fit for active service.

(g) Married men may be accepted, facilities being given when possible for their families joining them in South Africa on the termination of hostilities, should they desire to remain in that country.

6. Applications for enlistment should be addressed as follows:—

In the Metropolis, to the Central Recruiting Office, Imperial Yeomanry, Pall Mall Deposit, Carlton Street, Waterloo Place, London, S.W.; or to any recognised recruiting agencies for the corps.

In the country, to Officers Commanding Yeomanry Regiments, or to any specially constituted agencies for the corps.

The depôts of special corps of Imperial Yeomanry are as follows:—

XVIII. Battalion (Sharpshooters), 13a, Cockspur Street, London, S.W.

XIX. Battalion (Paget's Horse), care of Pall Mall Deposit, Carlton Street, Waterloo Place.

XX. Battalion (Roughriders), 59a, Bishopsgate Street, London, E.C.

47th (Duke of Cambridge's Own) Company, 48, Duke Street, St. James's, London, S.W.

The Manchester Imperial Yeomanry, care of Officer Commanding 2nd Volunteer Battalion Manchester Regiment, 3, Stratford Road, Manchester.

The Scottish Horse, care of President Highland Society of London, Scottish Hall, Crane Court, London, E.C.

The Imperial Yeomanry Recruiting Office for Scotland, care of Officer Commanding Lothian and Berwick Yeomanry, Edinburgh.

In Ireland, to Colonel F. Graves, at the Barracks, Belfast.

Candidates for enlistment should be furnished with copies of Army Form B 112, and their attestations will be made out on Army Form B 111.

7. Candidates for enlistment will present themselves at the headquarters of a Yeomanry Regiment, or at such other place as may be directed, for the purpose of being medically examined and attested.

8. In carrying out the medical examination of candidates, it should be borne in mind that it is necessary that they should fulfil all the conditions of fitness required of a recruit enlisting for the full term of service in the Regular Army. It is sufficient that the candidate should be free from organic disease or other defect likely to prevent him from doing his work during the duration of the present war.

9. Recruits, after attestation, will be finally approved by the officer commanding a Yeomanry Regiment, or by some other officer appointed for this purpose. Third class railway fare from home to the place of enlistment will be allowed in the case of all finally accepted candidates. Not more than six days should elapse from the date of attestation until an Imperial Yeoman is finally approved. As soon as he is approved he will, if enlisted in Great Britain, be at once furnished with a warrant to Aldershot, and if enlisted in Ireland, to the Curragh, and in either case will report himself at the Cavalry Brigade Office for instructions.

10. Men who, after attestation, are found "not likely to become efficient soldiers," whether on medical or military grounds, may be discharged by the officers competent to finally approve recruits, and sent to their homes at the public expense, without reference to higher authority.

The discharges in such cases will be carried out by an entry in the record of service on the third page of attestation, and will be reported under paragraph 1798, King's Regulations. Each man must be furnished with a discharge certificate on Army Form B 2079.

11. The original attestations of all recruits who are approved will be sent to the Assistant Adjutant-General for Cavalry, 41, Pall Mall, London, who will allot the regimental numbers. The duplicates will be disposed of as follows:—

(a) Those of men enlisted at the headquarters of Yeomanry Brigades will be retained at those headquarters.

(b) Those of men enlisted elsewhere will be forwarded to the office of the staff of the Imperial Yeomanry.

12. Although enlistments will be for the Corps of Imperial Yeomanry, candidates for enlistment will be allowed to signify which company they desire to join. A note of this will be made at the top of the third page of the attestation, and instructions will be sent to the General Officer Commanding in South Africa to observe their wishes as far as it is possible in the interest of the Service to do so.

13. Drafts will be organised in sections of about 110 privates. One second lieutenant per section will be given the temporary rank of captain until arrival in South Africa, and acting ranks will be given under the same conditions, in the following proportion:—One colour-sergeant, five sergeants, and six corporals to privates included in the above total. It will depend on the local military authorities whether these temporary and acting ranks are continued after arrival in South Africa and confirmed. Temporary and acting rank will carry the pay of the rank. Each section will be accompanied by one farrier-sergeant, three shoeing-smiths, one saddler, and two buglers.

14. Muster rolls of each draft will be prepared under the instructions of the General Officers Commanding at Aldershot and the Curragh, and will be submitted, through the office of the Staff of the Imperial Yeomanry, to the War Office.

15. Officers will receive pay and allowances at cavalry rates. Yeomen will, for the present, only be enlisted in the rank of private. The rates of pay will be on the following scale, which will be inclusive of good-conduct pay:—

079
10
5798

	s.	d.
Regimental serjeant-major	9	0
Quartermaster-serjeant, Farrier-serjeant, Farrier staff-serjeant	8	6
Company serjeant-major, Company quartermaster-serjeant	8	0
Serjeant	7	0
Corporal and paid lance-corporal	6	0
Private	5	0

Extra-duty pay of 1s. a day may be given to buglers, saddlers, and farriers.

The Yeomen will be entitled to the rations and other allowances of their rank as regular cavalry soldiers, except messing allowance, which merges in the rate of pay.

16. Any pensioner in receipt of a Chelsea pension will retain such pension while serving with the Imperial Yeomanry.

17. The families of married men will be entitled to

Appendix No. 14.

separation allowance at Army rates, which will be issued as follows :—

(a) Families of men enlisted at Yeomanry centres, by the station paymaster of the Yeomanry Regiment.

(b) Families of men enlisted by metropolitan recruiting agencies, by the station paymaster, Hounslow.

(c) Families of men enlisted in Ireland, by the station paymaster at Naas.

18. The officer by whom the Yeoman is enlisted will, at the time of attestation, prepare a statement on Army Form D 418, and furnish the same to the paymaster, who will thereupon issue the separation allowance.

Reports of casualties will be sent to the paymaster by the officer commanding the Yeomanry Regiment in Great Britain; or in Ireland, by the Commandant at the Curragh.

19. An Imperial Yeoman, whether enlisted for the first time under this Army Order or re-enlisted, will receive, on completing his period of service, a gratuity of £5, but will not be entitled to a second war gratuity.

Men discharged in consequence of wounds, injuries, or disability received or contracted while on service, will be entitled to pension in accordance with the Royal Warrant for Pay, etc., of the Regular Army.

20. Imperial Yeomen discharged subsequent to the date of the promulgation of this Army Order, will only be permitted to re-enlist on condition that they do not thereby become entitled to any more pay, gratuity, or other emolument than if they had not taken their discharge.

21. Imperial Yeomen will be given every facility for joining the South African Constabulary, and, if accepted, will receive a free discharge for the purpose. In such cases the gratuity referred to in paragraph 19 will only be paid if the Imperial Yeoman has completed at least six months of the engagement for which it is payable.

079 10 5936

22. Clothing and equipment will be supplied to approved recruits on arrival at Aldershot or the Curragh on the Mounted Infantry scale. The sum of 13s. 6d. will be allowed each man on discharge for plain clothes. Imperial Yeomen will make their own arrangements as to the disposal of plain clothes.

— 5659

23. Prior to being finally approved and being sent to Aldershot or the Curragh, recruits, if not provided with Government quarters, will be allowed 1s. 3d. a day for quarters, in addition to pay and ration allowance.

24. Officers will be entitled to an outfit allowance of £35 each, and be allowed to purchase Government pistols at Government prices. They will, at the expiration of their service be entitled to a gratuity under the conditions of the Pay Warrant.

25. Horses for officers and soldiers, on the regulated scale for Mounted Infantry, will be provided by the Remount Department in South Africa.

26. As soon as a section is ready to proceed to South Africa, the General Officer Commanding at Aldershot, or the Curragh, will report the fact to the War Office, and passage to South Africa will be provided.

27. Should the General Officer Commanding consider any member unfit for service in South Africa, he will, in the case of an officer, report the matter to the War Office, and in the case of a soldier, order his discharge.

28. The General Officer Commanding will arrange that, as each section proceeds to South Africa, a return on the form shown in the Appendix is rendered to the War Office.

29. The officer in command of each section will take with him a nominal roll showing which company each individual Imperial Yeoman wishes to join.

30. Any funds required by an officer charged with the duty of raising recruits will be obtained through the adjutant of his Yeomanry Brigade from the paymaster charged with paying the company raised in 1900. The acting adjutants of 83rd and 102nd Regimental Districts will obtain from the paymasters at Belfast and Naas respectively the funds required for all expenditure in connection with recruits raised in Ireland, and the adjutant of the 1st Yeomanry Brigade will draw from the station paymaster, Hounslow, the money required for those raised by all authorised metropolitan recruiting agencies. On the present occasion no issues will be made by the Staff of the Imperial Yeomanry. Each adjutant will render to his station paymaster, as soon after the end of each month as possible, an account of all disbursements made by himself or by other officers to whom he has issued money.

079 10 5638

31. On the departure of a section from the United Kingdom, the Yeomen composing it will be supernumeraries in their corps if they joined for service from the Militia, Yeomanry Cavalry, or Volunteers.

31A. On embarkation for South Africa each man will receive an advance of 30 days' pay, which will be plainly recorded on the last pay certificate, Army Form O 1812.

32. Service in the Imperial Yeomanry will entitle an officer or yeoman, who at the time of his joining was borne on the strength of a Yeomanry Regiment or Volunteer Corps, to be considered efficient for the year, and the contingent and clothing allowance, or capitation grant, will be issued in respect of such officer or yeoman accordingly.

33. The offices of the Staff of the Imperial Yeomanry are at 16, Great George Street, Westminster, London, S.W., and all correspondence for the headquarters staff of the corps will be addressed to the Imperial Yeomanry Office. The registered telegraphic address of the Imperial Yeomanry Office is "Yeomanlike, London," and the telephone No. is "4123 Gerrard."

5.

PAY OF IMPERIAL YEOMANRY.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 19th February, 1901, and republished as Army Order 60 of March, 1901.)

EDWARD R.I.

Whereas we deem it expedient to increase the rates of pay granted to non-commissioned officers and men of our Imperial Yeomanry;

Our will and pleasure is that the under-mentioned daily rates of pay shall be issued to such non-commissioned officers and men from the following dates :—

079 10 6132

Those who enlisted before the 1st January, 1901—from the day following that on which they completed one year's service in our Imperial Yeomanry, or from the 1st February, 1901, whichever shall have first happened.

— 4625

Those who enlisted after the 31st December, 1900—from the date of their attestation.

Rates of Pay.

	s.	d.
Regimental serjeant-major	9	0
Quartermaster-serjeant, Farrier-serjeant, Farrier staff-serjeant	8	6
Company serjeant-major, Company quartermaster-serjeant	8	0
Serjeant	7	0
Corporal and paid lance-corporal	6	0
Private	5	0

These rates are inclusive of good conduct pay and messing allowance.

5798

Extra duty pay of 1s. a day may be given to buglers, saddlers, and farriers.

Given at our Court at St. James's, this 13th day of February, 1901, in the first year of our Reign.

By His Majesty's Command,
ST. JOHN BRODRICK.

6.

ADDITIONAL COMPANIES OF IMPERIAL YEOMANRY FOR SERVICE IN SOUTH AFRICA.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 9th September, 1901, and republished as Army Order 208 of October, 1901.)

079 Yeomanry 1592

1. With a view to the formation of additional companies of the Imperial Yeomanry for service in South Africa, Imperial Yeomen who have served in South

— 3300

Africa and have been discharged may be allowed to re-enlist into that corps. No other enlistments will be allowed.

2. No Imperial Yeoman will be re-enlisted under this Order until after the 15th September.

4. Imperial Yeomen who were discharged as medically unfit will be allowed to re-enlist provided they are now fit, but disability pensions cannot be drawn concurrently with pay as a soldier.

5. Re-enlisted men, if accepted, will resume the rank held on discharge.

6. The following will be the qualifications for service:—

(a) Every Imperial Yeoman must enlist for 1 year, or, if the war lasts longer, for the war. In the event of the war being over in less than 1 year he may be discharged at once.

(b) He must not have been discharged for any unsatisfactory cause.

(c) He must be medically fit for active service.

(d) Married men and widowers with children may be accepted, provided that they state they are aware that no separation allowance will be issued (*see* paragraph 16), and that they signify, on their form of attestation, their willingness to allot, from the date of embarkation for South Africa, two-fifths of their pay to their wives or children. On the termination of hostilities facilities will be given, when possible, for the Imperial Yeomen's families joining them in South Africa, should the Imperial Yeomen desire to remain in that country.

16. The conditions of pay, etc., will be as follows:—

(i.) Up to and including the day prior to embarkation for South Africa, ordinary cavalry rates of pay and allowances will be drawn, except separation allowance.

(ii.) From date of embarkation the rates of pay will be on the following scale, which will be inclusive of good conduct pay:—

	s.	d.
Regimental serjeant-major	9	0
Quartermaster-serjeant	8	6
Farrier-serjeant		
Farrier staff-serjeant		
Company serjeant-major	8	0
Company quartermaster-serjeant		
Serjeant	7	0
Corporal appointed paid lance-serjeant	6	6
Corporal and paid lance-corporal	6	0
Private	5	0

Non-commissioned officers not above the rank of sergeant acting as farrier-sergeant or farrier staff-sergeant, and privates acting as buglers, saddlers, or shoeing smiths, will be granted extra duty pay at 1s. a day.

Messing allowance will cease to be issuable from date of embarkation, merging in the special rate of pay. No separation allowance will be issued either before or after embarkation.

18. Imperial Yeomen re-enlisting under this Order will not receive a second war gratuity; but if they served at least 9 months (exclusive of furlough) on their previous engagement, they will be entitled on completing their period of service to a gratuity of £5.

[The other clauses were generally on the same lines as those of the Special Army Order of 17th January, 1901.]

7.

ENLISTMENT INTO THE IMPERIAL YEOMANRY OF SOLDIERS DISCHARGED FROM THE COLONIAL FORCES.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 23rd October, 1901, and republished as Army Order 226 of November, 1901.)

079 Yeomanry 3361 — The Secretary of State has decided that, on and after the 29th October, non-commissioned officers and men who have served in South Africa with the Colonial Forces, and have been discharged therefrom, may be allowed to enlist into the Imperial Yeomanry, provided that they fulfil the conditions laid down in Army Order 208 of 1901. Appendix No. 14.

Men who enlist under this Army Order will be given the option of taking their discharge in South Africa, or of returning to England with their units. — 3688 New.

Paragraph 1 of Army Order 208 of 1901 will be amended accordingly.

8.

ADDITIONAL DRAFTS FOR SOUTH AFRICA.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 19th December, 1901, and republished as Army Order 8 (B) of January, 1902.)

1. The Secretary of State for War has decided to raise additional drafts to reinforce the Imperial Yeomanry in South Africa. These drafts will be organised into battalions prior to embarkation. Recruiting will commence on 1st January, 1902. 079 Yeomanry 4374

2. The drafts will be recruited from—

(a) Imperial Yeomanry (home).

(b) Volunteers.

(c) Civilians.

3. The following will be the qualifications for service:—

(a) Every yeoman must enlist for one year, or, if the war lasts longer, for the war. At the expiration of one year, in the event of the war being over, he will have the option of being discharged in South Africa.

(b) He must be not less than 20 nor more than 35 years of age.

(c) He must be of good character.

(d) He must be up to the following physical standard:—Height, 5 feet 3 inches and upwards; chest measurement, 34 inches and upwards; weight, 115lbs. and upwards. No relaxation of standard will be allowed.

(e) He must be medically fit for active service according to the standard laid down for the Regular Forces.

(f) Married men and widowers with children may be accepted, provided that they state they are aware that no separation allowance will be issued (*see* paragraph 16), and that they signify, on their form of attestation, their willingness to allot, from the date of embarkation for South Africa, not less than two-fifths of their pay to their wives and children. The amount of allotment will be stated on the form of attestation. On the termination of hostilities, facilities will be given, when possible, for the Imperial Yeomen's families joining them in South Africa should the men desire to remain in that country.

4. Enlistments will be for the corps of Imperial Yeomanry, for service in South Africa.

* * * * * *

30. The period of training, prior to embarkation, will be two months; but commanding officers are permitted to reduce or increase this period in individual cases; the musketry course (Appendix A) must, however, be completed in every instance. 150 rounds of ball ammunition and 25 rounds of blank will be drawn for each man. A reasonable standard of shooting and riding efficiency (of which the commanding officer will be the judge) must be exacted. Any man whose shooting or riding is considered bad, and which the commanding officer considers cannot be improved, must be discharged.

[The above clauses are the most important of the new ones introduced into this Army Order.]

PART III.—VOLUNTEERS.

Appendix No. 14.

1

FORMATION OF "THE CITY OF LONDON IMPERIAL VOLUNTEERS."

Royal Warrant.

(Army Order 2 of January, 1900.)

VICTORIA R.I.

079
467

WHEREAS WE deem it expedient to authorise the formation of a corps to be entitled "The City of London Imperial Volunteers."

IT IS OUR WILL AND PLEASURE that the title of this corps shall be inserted in the schedule attached to our Warrant of the 28th January, 1899.

Given at Our Court at Windsor, this 24th day of December, 1899, in the 63rd year of Our Reign.

By Her Majesty's Command,

LANSDOWNE.

2.

VOLUNTEER COMPANIES FOR SERVICE IN SOUTH AFRICA.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 2nd January, 1900, and republished as Army Order 29, of February, 1900.)

[N.B.—Paragraphs 5 and 11 to 12B have been revised since issue of the Special Army Order on 2nd January, 1900. Paragraph 16 is now added.]

—
503

The conditions under which the services of members of the Volunteer Force will be accepted for duty in South Africa are as follow:—

1. A carefully selected company of 116 of all ranks may be raised for each Line battalion, serving in or about to proceed to South Africa, from the affiliated Volunteer battalions. This company will be attached for service to the Line battalion in South Africa, and placed under the commanding officer of that battalion.

2. An equal number of waiting companies may be maintained at home.

3. The 5th (Irish) Volunteer Battalion, Liverpool Regiment, will furnish the company for the Royal Irish Regiment, and the 16th Middlesex (London Irish) for the Royal Irish Rifles.

4. The strength of each company will be—

1	captain.
2	subalterns.
1	sergeant-instructor to act as pay sergeant.
4	sergeants.
2	buglers.
5	corporals.
99	privates.
2	stretcher bearers.
116	

5. The selection of officers and the composition of each company will be controlled by the officer commanding the regimental district in which it is raised.

079
10
539

Individuals selected for commissions, who do not already hold commissions in the Regular Forces or Militia, will be granted temporary commissions in the Army. They will be supernumeraries in their Volunteer corps and reabsorbed at the expiration of hostilities.

In the case of Line battalions having several affiliated Volunteer battalions, companies will be formed from about an equal number of men from each battalion, as the officer commanding the regimental district may decide.

—
258

The regimental numbers given to members of the Volunteer companies, including waiting companies, will form a portion of the regimental series, but, in order to avoid the confusion which would result from the assignment of numbers to Volunteers and ordinary recruits indiscriminately, and also to simplify future reference, the Volunteer numbering should run consecutively, with an interval of a clear thousand between the last number received by an ordinary recruit, at the date on which the Volunteer numbering begins, and the first Volunteer number.

No Volunteer battalion will be allowed to contribute less than one complete section.

6. The following will be the qualifications for service:—

(a) Every Volunteer must enlist for one year, or for the war. In the event of the war being over in less than one year, he will have the option of being discharged at once or of completing his one year's service.

(b) He must be not less than 20 nor more than 35 years of age.

(c) He must be a 1st class shot under Volunteer rules.

(d) He must have been returned as efficient during 1898 and 1899.

(e) He must be of good character.

(f) He must be up to the physical standard of an infantry recruit as laid down in the Recruiting Regulations for the Army. No relaxation of standard will be allowed.

(g) He must be medically fit for active service.

(h) Preference should be given to unmarried men, or widowers without children. Married men should be accepted only in the event of an insufficient number of single men or widowers without children volunteering.

7. When a Volunteer commanding officer has received application from not less than a section of Volunteers, he will so inform the officer commanding the regimental depôt to which his battalion is affiliated, who will then, if they are to form part of the service company, have them medically inspected, and if fit for service, attested.

8. After attestation they will join the regimental depôt until required for embarkation. In the event of there not being sufficient barrack accommodation available they may be billeted.

9. Volunteers accepted for the waiting companies will be attested, and passed to the Reserve at once for the unexpired portion of their engagement, or until required for permanent service. During the time they are in the Reserve they will receive Reserve pay, and they will be liable to carry out the training laid down in the Reserve Forces Act, 1882.

10. General officers commanding will arrange for all Volunteers to receive, after enlistment, as much instruction in musketry, including range practice, as is possible prior to embarkation.

11. Non-commissioned officers and men should be clothed and supplied with kits in accordance with the special scales of clothing and necessaries for Reservists proceeding to South Africa, with the exception that their Volunteer pattern suit will be regarded as taking the place of the kersey frock and tweed trousers in possession of the Regular Forces, for wear on board ship; and that the field cap and badge, great-coat and mess-tin already in possession need not be replaced, provided they are in a thoroughly serviceable condition. The puttees should be of drab serge, and the jerseys should, if possible, be of a brown colour.

079
10
135

The titles on the shoulder straps of the khaki and drab serge clothing will be as laid down in the Volunteer Regulations. No collar badges will be worn.

Leggings, capes for great-coats, and articles of necessaries, not included in the scales, will not be taken.

The foregoing will apply generally to officers, their equipment being the same as that of the Regular Forces.

The sum of £12 will be granted to the corps for each Volunteer, as a special capitation allowance, to cover the cost of the entire first outfit of clothing and equipment, including two blankets and one waterproof sheet.

558

Sergeant-instructors should be completed to the special South African scale by the depôt. The special capitation grant will not be drawn for them.

12. Each Volunteer will receive from date of enlistment, pay and allowances of his rank as an infantryman of the Regular Forces, rations, and, when in the field, the clothing and necessaries he requires will be issued from store in the same way and under the same conditions as those supplied to Regular troops. Should a married man be accepted, his family will be entitled to separation allowance.

12A. The Arms of Volunteers offering themselves for special enlistment should be taken by them to South Africa from the corps in which they were serving prior to enlistment.

079 10 388 Ammunition and tents will be issued by the Army Ordnance Department. The sum of £12 will be allowed to each company for the provision of the necessary camp equipment, except tents. This amount provides for the following articles:—

Boxes, candles, field service.
Lanterns, tent, folding.
Hooks, bill.
Hooks, reaping, large.
Kettles, camp, oval, 12-quart.
Panniers, grocery.
Axes, pick, heads and helves.
Bars, crow.
Shovels, universal.
Spades.
Axes, felling.
Axes, hammer-headed.
Axes, hand, 2-lb.
Buckets, water, canvas.
Mallets, heel .peg.
Pads, surcingle.
Pegs, picketing.
Pins, picketing.
Ropes, head, cotton.
Ropes, heel.
Ropes, picketing.

12B. Pistols for officers, with 36 rounds of ammunition for each, can, if so desired, be obtained on pre-payment also 3 gallons of rifle oil and ½ gallon of Rangoon oil per 100 rifles, being a supply for six months.

Small-arm ball ammunition, Mark II, at the rate of 300 rounds per rifle for each Infantry Volunteer, will be taken by the companies on embarkation for use in South Africa, where further supplies may be obtained as required—35 rounds of Mark IV ·303-inch ball ammunition per man for 25 per cent. of the strength, and 24 rounds per pistol for officers may also be taken for practice during the voyage, but each commanding officer will be held personally responsible that the whole of this Mark IV ammunition is expended during the voyage.

Tents should be demanded according to the authorised proportions laid down for infantry on active service, in Part 2, Equipment Regulations.

All other articles of clothing, camp equipment, and other stores, except ammunition, will be procured under regimental arrangements from the trade, and paid for out of the capitation allowance referred to in paragraph 11.

13. On completing his period of service, each Volunteer will receive a gratuity of £5, in addition to any gratuity given to the troops at the end of the war.

If discharged in consequence of wounds, injuries, or disability received or contracted while on service, he will be entitled to pension in accordance with the Royal Warrant for Pay, etc., of the Regular Army.

14. On the departure of a company from the United Kingdom, the officers and Volunteers composing it will be considered supernumerary to their corps.

15. Service in one of these companies will entitle an officer or Volunteer to be considered efficient for the year, and the corps will receive capitation grant accordingly for each Volunteer actually enlisted.

10 Cape 328 16. Muster rolls for each company will be prepared and retained at the headquarters of the regimental district to which the company is affiliated.

3.

ROYAL ENGINEERS (VOLUNTEERS) FOR SOUTH AFRICA—FORTRESS CORPS.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 13th January, 1900, and republished as Army Order 30 (A) of February, 1900.)

[N.B.—Paragraphs 3, 6, and 9 have been revised since the issue of the Special Army Order on 13th January, 1900.]

The conditions under which the services of members of the Royal Engineers (Volunteers) will be accepted for duty in South Africa are as follows:—

Appendix No. 14.

1. A carefully selected section of one officer and 25 non-commissioned officers and men may be raised from each Volunteer Engineer Corps (Fortress).

Two such sections may be raised from the 2nd Cheshire (Railway) Royal Engineers (Volunteers).

The sections will be attached to units of Royal Engineers serving in, or about to proceed to, South Africa, and will be placed under the officers commanding the several units; or, will constitute a reserve at the disposal of the General Officer Commanding in South Africa, as shown in the following detail (which is liable to modification according to circumstances):—

DETAIL OF ALLOTMENT OF SECTION OF VOLUNTEER ENGINEER CORPS, SOUTH AFRICA.

Volunteer Corps from which Sections are raised.	Allotment.
1st Middlesex	7th (Field) Company, R.E.
1st Lanarkshire	9th " "
1st Lancashire	11th " "
1st Newcastle-on-Tyne	12th " "
1st Yorkshire (West Riding)	17th " "
1st Gloucestershire	23rd " "
2nd Tower Hamlets	26th " "
1st Hampshire	37th " "
1st London	38th " "
2nd Lancashire	6th (Fortress) "
2nd Yorkshire	20th " "
2nd Gloucestershire	29th " "
1st Cheshire	31st " "
1st Devonshire and Somersetshire.	42nd " "
1st Flintshire	47th " "
2nd Cheshire (Railway) two sections.	8th (Railway) " / 10th " "
1st Northamptonshire	Reserve for disposal on arrival in South Africa.
1st Durham	Reserve for disposal on arrival in South Africa.
1st Aberdeenshire	Reserve for disposal on arrival in South Africa.
1st Sussex	Reserve for disposal on arrival in South Africa.

2. The strength of each section will be—

1 subaltern.
1 sergeant.
1 corporal.
1 2nd corporal.
22 sappers (including 1 lance-corporal).

Total... 26 officer, non-commissioned officers and men.

The detail of trades of the sappers of each section should be as nearly as possible—

From Volunteer Corps other than the 2nd Cheshire—

Carpenters		9
Joiners		
Wheelwrights		
Sawyers		
Cabinet-makers		
Bricklayers		8
Masons		
Stonecutters		
Blacksmiths		4
Fitters		
		21
Add officer's servant		1
Total		22

From 2nd Cheshire—

Engine drivers	21
Engine fitters	
Plate layers	
Boiler makers	
Blacksmiths	
Carpenters	
Firemen	
Add officer's servant	1
Total	22

Appendix No. 14.

4. (e) He must be up to the physical standard of a Royal Engineer (dismounted) recruit as laid down in the Recruiting Regulations for the Army. No relaxation of standard will be allowed.

(h) Each sapper must be a skilled tradesman.

5. The Sub-District Commanding Royal Engineer will arrange for testing the men at their trades.

10. Each officer must be prepared to perform mounted duties. He will be allowed a sum of £10 for the supply of horse equipment and stable necessaries.

If he brings his own horse he will be allowed a further sum of £40, if the horse is accepted. The horses must be passed by a veterinary surgeon as workably sound, and must be approved by the Sub-District Commanding Royal Engineer. Preference should, as a rule, be given to small horses. All horses will be subjected to a veterinary examination 24 hours before embarkation, to prevent the spread of infectious diseases. If he does not provide his own horse, and has to perform mounted duties, he will be provided with a horse in South Africa if practicable.

[The other clauses were generally on the same lines as those of A.O. 29 of February, 1900.]

4.

ROYAL ENGINEERS (VOLUNTEERS) FOR SOUTH AFRICA—ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS.

(Army Order 30 (B) of February, 1900.)

V. Electrical Engineers 92

The conditions under which the services of members of the corps of Electrical Engineers, Royal Engineers (Volunteers), will be accepted for duty in South Africa, are as follows:—

1. Carefully selected sections of such strength as may be approved by the Secretary of State for War may be raised from time to time during the continuance of the present operations in South Africa.

2. The detail for the sections will be notified from the War Office to the General Officer Commanding; the selection of the officers and the composition of the sections will be controlled by the Commanding Royal Engineer.

079 10 539

3. Individuals selected for commissions, who do not already hold commissions in the Regular Forces or Militia, will be granted temporary commissions in the Army. They will be supernumeraries in their Volunteer Corps and re-absorbed at the expiration of hostilities.

4. The following will be the qualifications for service:—

(b) He must be not less than 20 nor more than 40 years of age.

(d) He must be up to the physical standard laid down for Engineers in paragraph 156, Volunteer Regulations. No relaxation of standard will be allowed.

11. One officer per section must be prepared to perform mounted duties.

[The other clauses were generally on the same lines as in section (A) of this A.O.]

5.

THE CITY OF LONDON IMPERIAL VOLUNTEERS.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 6th January, 1900, and republished as Army Order 31 of February, 1900.)

[N.B.—Paragraph 5 has been amended and paragraph 21 has been added since the issue of the Special Army Order on 6th January, 1900.]

079 10 12

1. The Regimental Staff of the City of London Imperial Volunteers will consist of:—

1 commandant.
1 orderly officer.
1 transport officer.
1 paymaster.
1 medical officer.
1 veterinary officer.

2. The corps will consist of three units—

(a) A four-gun battery of field artillery.
(b) Two companies of mounted infantry.
(c) A battalion of infantry.

3. The establishment of the battery will be as follows:—

1 major.
1 captain.
3 subalterns.
1 medical officer.
1 veterinary officer.
1 battery sergeant-major.
1 battery quartermaster-sergeant.
1 pay sergeant.
4 sergeants.
1 farrier-sergeant.
3 shoeing smiths.
1 collarmaker-sergeant.
1 collarmaker.
2 wheelers.
2 trumpeters.
4 corporals.
4 bombardiers.
55 gunners.
45 drivers.

Total - 132 of all ranks.

4. The establishment of the mounted infantry will be as laid down on pages 84, 85 of "War Establishments, 1898," except that an adjutant and a quartermaster will be added to the headquarters, and a pay-sergeant to each company. The establishment of the infantry battalion will be as laid down on pages 88, 89 of "War Establishments, 1898," except that a pay-sergeant will be added to each company.

5. The commandant, orderly officer, transport officer, adjutants and quartermasters will be officers of the Regular Army. All other officers of the corps will be appointed by the Commander-in-Chief, with the approval of the Secretary of State for War, from the lists of candidates provided by the Honourable Artillery Company and by Metropolitan Volunteer Corps, and approval by the Lord Mayor. Individuals selected for commissions, who do not already hold commissions in the Regular Forces or Militia, will be enlisted, and will be granted temporary commissions in the Army. They will be supernumeraries in their Volunteer corps and re-absorbed at the expiration of hostilities. The sergeant-major will receive acting warrant rank only.

6. The quartermaster-sergeants, colour-sergeants, orderly-room clerk, and pay-sergeants will be non-commissioned officers of the Regular Army. All other non-commissioned officers and men of the corps will be selected from the lists of candidates provided by the Honourable Artillery Company and by Metropolitan Volunteer Corps.

7. No Volunteer battalion will be allowed to contribute less than one complete section.

8. The following will be the qualifications for service:—

(a) Every Volunteer must enlist for one year, or for the war. In the event of the war being over in less than one year, he will have the option of being discharged at once or of completing one year's service.

(b) He must not be less than 20 nor more than 35 years of age.

(c) He must have been returned as efficient during 1898 and 1899.

(d) He must be of good character.

(e) He must be medically fit for active service.

(f) Preference should be given to unmarried men, or widowers without children. Married men should be accepted only in the event of an insufficient number of single men or widowers without children volunteering.

(g) Artillery recruits must be up to the physical standard as laid down for field artillery in the Recruiting Regulations for the Army.

(h) Infantry recruits must fulfil the following physical conditions:—

Height - - -	- 5 ft. 5 in. or over.
Chest measurement	- 34 in. or over.
Weight - - -	- 115 lbs. or over.

9. Before the corps proceeds to South Africa it will be inspected by the General Officer Commanding the Home District, under arrangements to be made by him. He will ensure that no officer or Volunteer is included in the corps who does not strictly fulfil the conditions laid down in this order.

10. Applications for enlistment will be made to the Commandant, City of London Imperial Volunteers, Mansion House, London, E.C.

11. Candidates for enlistment should be furnished with copies of Army Form B 112, and their attestations will be made out on Army Form B 111. Original attestations and other documents will be retained at the Mansion House.

12. Candidates for enlistment will present themselves at the Guildhall, or at such other place as they may be directed to, for the purpose of being medically examined and attested.

13. The medical examination of candidates will be conducted by medical Volunteer officers. It should be borne in mind that it is unnecessary that candidates should fulfil all the conditions of fitness required of a recruit enlisting for the full term of service in the Regular Army. It is sufficient that the candidate should be free from organic disease or other defect likely to prevent him from doing his work during the duration of the present war.

14. Recruits, after attestation, will be finally approved by the Commandant.

15. The arrangements for the assembly of the corps will be under the Commandant.

16. Each Volunteer will receive from date of enlistment pay, rations, and allowances (including messing allowance) of his rank as a Regular soldier of the arm to which he belongs. Should a married man be accepted, his family will be entitled to separation allowance from the date of enlistment. This will be paid by the Chief Paymaster, Home District.

17. On completing his period of service he will receive a gratuity of £5, in addition to any gratuity given to the troops at the end of the war.

If discharged in consequence of wounds, injuries, or disability received or contracted while on service, he will be entitled to pension in accordance with the Royal Warrant for Pay, etc., of the Regular Army.

18. The men will be clothed and equipped at the expense of the Lord Mayor's fund, but arms and ammunition will be supplied by the Army Ordnance Department.

19. On the departure of the corps from the United Kingdom the officers and Volunteers composing it will be considered supernumerary to their corps.

20. Service in the City of London Imperial Volunteers will entitle an officer or Volunteer to be considered efficient for the year, and the corps from which he was appointed or enlisted will receive capitation grant accordingly for each officer appointed or each Volunteer actually enlisted.

21. Muster rolls for each unit will be prepared and retained at the Mansion House, London.

45
Cape
328

6.

VOLUNTEER MEDICAL STAFF CORPS AND BEARER COMPANIES OF VOLUNTEER INFANTRY BRIGADES, FOR SERVICE IN SOUTH AFRICA.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 5th February, 1900, and republished as Army Order 58 of March, 1900.)

079
10
67

1. The conditions under which the services of members of the Volunteer Medical Staff Corps and bearer companies of Volunteer infantry brigades will be accepted for duty in South Africa, are as follows:—

(a) Every Volunteer must enlist into the Royal Army Medical Corps for one year, or for the war. In the event of the war being over in less than one year, he will have the option of being discharged at once, or of completing his one year's service.

(b) He must not be less than 20 nor more than 35 years of age.

(c) He must have been returned as efficient during 1898 and 1899.

(d) He must be of good character.

(e) He must be up to the physical standard of an infantry recruit as laid down in the Recruiting Regulations for the Army. No relaxation of standard will be allowed.

(f) He must be medically fit for active service.

(g) Preference should be given to unmarried men, or widowers without children. Married men should be accepted only in the event of an insufficient number of single men, or widowers without children, volunteering.

2. Officers commanding companies of the Volunteer Medical Staff Corps will forward all applications for enlistment to the officer commanding, Royal Army Medical Corps, in the district, who will then have the applicant medically examined, and, if fit for service, attested. It is advisable that all the applications from any one company should be submitted at the same time, and not singly. In the case of a brigade bearer company the senior medical officer of the brigade will apply to the Brigadier-General Commanding.

3. After attestation, recruits will join the Royal Army Medical Corps Depôt at Aldershot until required for embarkation.

4. Individuals selected for commissions who do not already hold commissions in the Regular Forces will be granted temporary commissions in the Royal Army Medical Corps. They will be supernumeraries in their Volunteer corps, and re-absorbed at the expiration of hostilities.

5. Officers, non-commissioned officers and men, will wear the uniform of the Royal Army Medical Corps as laid down for service in South Africa, except that they will retain the distinctive badges of their own corps; the scale for non-commissioned officers and men will be that laid down for Reservists. Non-commissioned officers and men will be clothed and equipped by the officer commanding the Royal Army Medical Corps Depôt, Aldershot, with the exception of the special distinctive badges which Volunteers will bring with them from their own corps.

6. Each Volunteer will receive from the date of enlistment pay and allowances (including messing allowance) of his rank as a soldier of the Royal Army Medical Corps, rations, and clothing. Should a married man be accepted, his family will be entitled to separation allowance. This will be paid by the chief paymaster, Home District, to whom the officer commanding, Royal Army Medical Corps Depôt, Aldershot, will supply the necessary particulars on Army Form D 418, and notify all casualties.

7. On completing his period of service he will receive a gratuity of £5, in addition to any gratuity given to the troops at the end of the war.

If discharged in consequence of wounds, injuries, or disability received or contracted while on service, he will be entitled to pension in accordance with the Royal Warrant for Pay, etc., of the Regular Army.

8. On the departure of these Volunteers from the United Kingdom they will be considered supernumerary to their corps.

9. Service in the Royal Army Medical Corps will entitle an officer or Volunteer to be considered efficient for the year, and the corps from which he joined will receive capitation grant accordingly for each Volunteer actually enlisted.

10. Muster rolls for each detachment will be prepared and forwarded to the officer commanding, Royal Army Medical Corps Depôt, Aldershot.

45
Cape
328

Appendix No 14.

7.

VOLUNTEER COMPANIES FOR SERVICE IN SOUTH AFRICA—CONDITIONS OF SERVICE.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 25th January, 1901, and republished as Army Order 41 of February, 1901.)

079 — 10 — 5579 — It has been decided to raise fresh companies of Infantry Volunteers to replace those serving in South Africa. Officers and men now in South Africa may remain if they so desire.

— 5787 — The conditions under which the services of members of the Volunteer Force are accepted for duty in South Africa are as follows :—

8. (h) Married men may be accepted, facilities being given when possible for their families joining them in South Africa on the termination of hostilities, should they desire to remain in that country.

[The other clauses were only slightly varied from those of A.O. 29, 1900.]

8.

ROYAL ENGINEERS (VOLUNTEERS) FOR SERVICE IN SOUTH AFRICA—FORTRESS CORPS—CONDITIONS OF SERVICE.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 5th February, 1901, and republished as Army Order 66 of March, 1901.)

079 — 10 — 5905 — It has been decided to raise fresh sections of Engineers (Volunteers) for service in South Africa, with a view to enable those sections still serving in that country to return home. Officers and men now in South Africa may remain if they so desire.

[The conditions under which the services of members of the Royal Engineers (Volunteers) were accepted were similar to those in A.O. 30, 1900, with the exception that the 1st Bedfordshire was added to the corps from which sections were raised, and this section was allotted to "Reserve for disposal on arrival in South Africa"; further, the following clause was included.]

4. (g) Married men may be accepted, and facilities will be given, when possible, for their families joining them in South Africa on the termination of hostilities, should they desire to remain in that country.

9.

ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS—ENLISTMENT OF TRAINED MEN.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 11th March, 1901, and republished as Army Order 86 of April, 1901.)

27 — A.M.C. — 88 — 1. It has been decided to enlist a certain number of trained men for service in the Royal Army Medical Corps during the present war in South Africa.

2. The conditions under which men will be accepted are as follow :—

(a) Enlistments will be for the period of one year, or, if the war lasts longer, for the duration of the war. In the event of the war being over in less than one year, they will have the option of being discharged at once, or of completing one year's service.

(b) They must not be less than 20 nor more than 40 years of age.

(c) They must be up to the physical standard of a Royal Army Medical Corps recruit as laid down in the Recruiting Regulations for the Army, except that there will be no maximum limit of height.

(d) They must be medically fit for active service.

(e) They must produce written evidence, satisfactory to the medical officer who examines them, that they possess a fair knowledge of ambulance and nursing duties, such as certificates of proficiency in first aid, ambulance, and nursing, from recognised corps, institutions, or societies.

(f) They must produce certificates of good character from their last employer, or from a person of position. Men who have previously served in the Army, Royal Navy, or Royal Marines must also produce their discharge certificates.

(g) Married men may be accepted, and facilities will be given, when possible, for their families joining them in South Africa on the termination of hostilities, should they desire to remain in that country.

3. Men of the Volunteer Medical Staff Corps and Volunteer Brigade Bearer Companies will be accepted, if recommended by their commanding officers, and otherwise suitable.

They will be considered as supernumerary to their corps from date of enlistment.

4. All men accepted will be enlisted as privates, and will receive all the advantages of soldiers in the Royal Army Medical Corps, that is, a free kit, free rations on active service, free passage abroad and home again, and a gratuity of £5 at the termination of their engagement, in addition to any gratuity given to the troops at the end of the war.

5. Men will be paid at the rate of 3s. a day, which will be inclusive of all pay and allowances, except that men qualified as compounders of medicines will receive extra-duty pay at 6d. per diem when employed in that capacity. Candidates who are compounders of medicines should be required to state this fact in answer to Question 5 on attestation, and to produce the minor certificate of the Pharmaceutical Society or a similar diploma, such as that issued by the Society of Apothecaries in London or Dublin, or testimonials from a medical practitioner or chemist that they have performed the duties of compounder during the last three years.

6. The families of married men will be entitled to separation allowance at the usual rates.

7. Men joining from Government employment will, if possible, have their places kept open for them, provided leave is given them to enlist.

8. If discharged in consequence of wounds, injuries, or disability received or contracted while on active service, they will be entitled to pension in accordance with the Royal Warrant.

9. Application is not to be made by letter, but personally to the nearest recruiting office.

10. On enlistment, men will be at once sent to the Depôt, Royal Army Medical Corps, Aldershot, to be clothed, paid, and prepared for early embarkation.

New. 27 — A.M. — 102

10.

VOLUNTEER CYCLIST COMPANIES FOR SERVICE IN SOUTH AFRICA—CONDITIONS OF SERVICE.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 6th March, 1901, and republished as Army Order 92 of April, 1901.)

It has been decided to raise eight companies of Infantry Cyclist Volunteers for service in South Africa. 079 — Volunteers — 18

The conditions under which the services of members of the Volunteer Force are accepted for duty with Cyclist Companies in South Africa are as follow :—

1. Each of the following districts will be invited to furnish one company, which will be designated by the name of the district in which it is formed :— 079 — 10 — 6310

Eastern.
Home.
North-Eastern.
North-Western.
Scottish.
Southern.
Western.

The Thames and South-Eastern Districts will be invited to each furnish half a company. These two half companies will be ultimately formed into a company, to be called the "Kent and Sussex Company," at a station in the Thames District, to be selected by the General Officer Commanding that district.

2. The strength of each company will be—

1 captain.
4 subalterns.
1 sergeant-instructor, to act as pay sergeant.
1 cyclist mechanic with rank and pay of 1st class armourer-sergeant.
4 sergeants.
2 buglers.
5 corporals.
100 privates (including the regulated number of paid lance ranks).
2 stretcher bearers.

120

The cyclist mechanic of the Kent and Sussex Company will be furnished by the Thames District, and the five corporals by the South-Eastern District.

8. (h) He must be a thoroughly good cyclist.

(i) Married men may be accepted, facilities being given when possible for their families joining them in South Africa on the termination of hostilities, should they desire to remain in that country.

10. Enlistment for the various companies may commence as follows:—

Eastern and Home Companies	at once.
North-Eastern and North-Western Companies	11th March.
Scottish and Southern Companies	21st March.
Western and Kent and Sussex Companies	1st April.

21. Officers and Volunteers will not take their own cycles. Machines, at the rate of one for every officer or Volunteer, will be shipped to South Africa, and will be demanded from ordnance stores in that country.

24. On completing his period of service, or on discharge as medically unfit after embarkation, each Volunteer will receive a gratuity of £5, in addition to any gratuity given to the troops at the end of the war. If discharged medically unfit before embarkation, he will receive a gratuity of £2 only.

[The other clauses are generally on the same lines as those of A.O. 29 of 1900.]

11.

VOLUNTEER COMPANIES FOR SERVICE IN SOUTH AFRICA—CONDITIONS OF SERVICE.

Appendix No. 14.

(Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 9th January, 1902, and reprinted as Army Order 29 of February, 1902.)

It has been decided to raise fresh companies of Infantry Volunteers to gradually replace those serving in South Africa. Officers and men now in South Africa may remain if they so desire.

The conditions under which the services of members of the Volunteer force are accepted for duty in South Africa are as follows:—

10. (h) Preference should be given to unmarried men or widowers without children. Married men, or widowers with children, should be accepted only in the event of an insufficient number of unmarried men or widowers without children volunteering.

12. On completing his period of service each Volunteer will receive a gratuity of £5, in addition to a war gratuity at the following rates:—

Quartermaster-sergeant	£15 0 0
Colour-sergeant	12 10 0
Sergeant	10 0 0
Lance-sergeant	8 15 0
Corporal	7 10 0
Lance-corporal	6 5 0
Private or bugler	5 0 0

13. On discharge each man will be entitled to one month's furlough with pay, ration and messing allowance.

26. In cases in which a complete company cannot be formed, a company of not less than 90 of all ranks will be accepted.

In cases in which the numbers fall below 90, drafts will be permitted to relieve an equivalent number of those serving in the Volunteer Service Companies in South Africa, provided that no draft will be accepted which falls below the strength of 1 subaltern, 1 sergeant, 1 corporal, and 18 privates. An additional corporal will be allowed if the total of all ranks exceeds 30, and an additional sergeant if it exceeds 50; while a second subaltern and third corporal may be added if the draft exceeds 65, and a third sergeant if it exceeds 80.

One bugler may be allowed to each draft. A sergeant-instructor should accompany any draft which exceeds 50.

27. Volunteer Service Companies will be designated as follows:—

Those raised under Army Order 29 of 1900 - No. 1.
" " 41 of 1901 - No. 2.
" this Army Order - - No. 3.

28. Army Order 41 of 1901 is hereby cancelled.

[The other clauses were on much the same lines of those of A.O. 29 of February, 1900, except that a scale or arms was inserted in this A.O.]

No. 15.—Statement showing Militia Battalions for Service Abroad.

(*Handed in by Major-General H. C. Borrett*, C.B. *See Question* 5285.)

No. of Battalion.	Regiment.	Foreign Station.	Date when asked to Volunteer.	Reply to Letter.	Date of Letter putting Battalion under orders for Foreign Service.	Date of Gazette accepting Services.	Date of Embarkation.	Remarks.
			1900:		1900:	1900:	1900:	
3	North Lancashire	Malta		Yes		5 January	12 January.	
3	Royal West Kent	,,		,,		5 ,,	4 ,,	
1	Royal Lancaster	South Africa		,,		5 ,,	11 ,,	
6	Royal Warwickshire	,, ,,		,,		5 ,,	11 ,,	
3	South Lancashire	,, ,,		,,		5 ,,	15 ,,	
4	Derbyshire	,, ,,		,,		5 ,,	11 ,,	
9	King's Royal Rifle Corps	,, ,,		,,		5 ,,	13 ,,	
3	Durham Light Infantry	,, ,,		,,		5 ,,	11 ,,	
3	Cameron Highlanders			No	—	—	—	
4	Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders	South Africa		Yes		5 January	15 January.	
3	East Lancashire	,, ,,	13 January	,,	26 January	13 February	14 February.	
3	Welsh	,, ,,	13 ,,	,,	26 ,,	13 ,,	11 ,,	
3	Royal Lancaster	,, ,,	13 ,,	,,	26 ,,	13 ,,	11 ,,	
3	South Wales Borderers	,, ,,	13 ,,	,,	26 ,,	13 ,,	13 ,,	
5	Royal Dublin Fusiliers	,, ,,	13 ,,	,,	26 ,,	13 ,,	12 ,,	
4	South Staffordshire	,, ,,	13 ,,	,,	26 ,,	13 ,,	12 ,,	
6	Lancashire Fusiliers	,, ,,		,,	31 ,,	5 January	10 ,,	
3	Seaforth Highlanders	Egypt	13 January	,,	26 ,,	5 ,,	10 ,,	
3	Northumberland Fusiliers	Malta	13 ,,	,,	26 ,,	5 ,,	10 ,,	
4	West Yorkshire	South Africa	26 ,,	,,	5 February	27 February	19 ,,	
4	Scottish Rifles	,, ,,	26 ,,	,,	5 ,,	27 ,,	20 ,,	
6	Royal Irish Rifles			No	—	—	—	
3	Royal Munster Fusiliers	South Africa	26 January	Yes	5 February	27 February	23 February.	
3	Royal West Surrey	,, ,,	26 ,,	,,	5 ,,	27 ,,	20 ,,	
3	Royal Irish			No	—	—	—	
4	Middlesex	South Africa	26 January	Yes	5 February	27 February	19 February.	
3	Norfolk	,, ,,	26 ,,	,,	13 ,,	27 ,,	25 ,,	
4	Bedfordshire	,, ,,	26 ,,	,,	13 ,,	27 ,,	27 ,,	
3	Yorkshire	,, ,,	26 ,,	,,	13 ,,	27 ,,	28 ,,	
4	Cheshire	,, ,,	26 ,,	,,	13 ,,	27 ,,	25 ,,	
3	King's Own Scottish Borderers	,, ,,	26 ,,	,,	13 ,,	27 ,,	4 March.	
3	West Riding	,, ,,	26 ,,	,,	13 ,,	27 ,,	27 February.	
4	North Staffordshire	,, ,,	26 ,,	,,	13 ,,	27 ,,	4 March.	
5	Connaught Rangers			No	—	—	—	
4	East Surrey			Yes				Orders to go abroad cancelled, 22 February 1900.
3	Leinster	South Africa	6 February	,,	13 February	27 February	7 March.	
4	Somerset Light Infantry	,, ,,	5 ,,	,,	13 ,,	27 ,,	2 ,,	
3	Royal Scots	,, ,,	10 ,,	,,	16 ,,	27 ,,	2 ,,	
3	East Kent	,, ,,	22 ,,	,,	22 ,,	16 March	10 ,,	
4	Gloucestershire	St. Helena	3 March	,,	16 March	27 ,,	2 April.	

No. 16.—Return of Militia Battalions that have served out of the United Kingdom otherwise than in the Channel Islands since October 1899, showing the Number of Effective Officers deficient in each Battalion when warned for Service Abroad. Appendix No. 16.

(*Handed in by Major-General Sir A. E. Turner*, K.C.B., on the 18th Day. *See Questions* 7587–7796.)

Battalion.	When warned to embark.	Deficiency of Officers.	Remarks.
3rd The Royal Scots	22 February 1900	2	
3rd Royal West Surrey	20 „ 1900	—	
3rd East Kent	22 „ 1900	—	
3rd Royal Lancaster	10 to 12 February 1900	1	
4th ditto	11 January 1900	—	
5th The Northumberland Fusiliers	16 „ 1900	—	Malta.
5th The Royal Warwickshire	7 December 1901	6	
6th ditto - ditto	11 January 1900	—	
5th The Royal Fusiliers	8 May 1901	9	
3rd Liverpool	7 December 1901	8	
4th ditto	23 January 1902	9	
3rd Norfolk	25 February 1900	3	
3rd Lincolnshire	21 March 1902	2	
4th Somersetshire Light Infantry	7 „ 1900	1	
3rd West Yorkshire	31 January 1901	4	Malta.
4th ditto	27 „ 1900	3	
3rd East Yorkshire	21 March 1902	10	
4th Bedfordshire	27 February 1900	—	
3rd Leicestershire	26 March 1902	7	
3rd Yorkshire	28 February 1900	—	
4th ditto	21st March 1902	6	
5th Lancashire Fusiliers	20 May 1901	8	
6th ditto - ditto	12 January 1900	4	
3rd Cheshire	23 „ 1902	3	
4th ditto	25 February 1900	—	
3rd South Wales Borderers	16 January 1900	3	
3rd Scottish Borderers	9 March 1900	3	
3rd Scottish Rifles	12 February 1901	13	
4th ditto	20 „ 1900	1	
4th Gloucestershire	29 March 1900	—	St. Helena.
6th Worcestershire	3 December 1901	4	
3rd East Lancashire	18 January 1900	4	
3rd East Surrey	8 May 1901	9	
4th ditto	3 January 1902	16	

Appendix No. 16.

RETURN of Militia Battalions that have served out of the United Kingdom, *&c.—continued.*

BATTALION.	When warned to embark.	Deficiency of Officers.	REMARKS.
3rd West Riding	17 January 1900	5	
3rd Royal Sussex	29 „ 1901	5	From South Africa to St Helena, 19 June 1902.
3rd South Staffordshire	8 May 1901	5	
4th ditto - ditto	16 January 1900	13	
3rd South Lancashire	16 „ 1900	—	
3rd Welsh	16 „ 1900	4	
3rd Essex	27 March 1902	8	
4th Derbyshire	11 January 1900	2	
3rd Loyal North Lancashire	29 November 1899	10	Embarked for Malta, 29 November 1899. From Malta to South Africa, 2 March 1901.
3rd Northamptonshire	8 April 1902	—	
3rd Royal West Kent	29 November 1899	5	Malta.
3rd Yorkshire Light Infantry	8 May 1901	17	Malta.
5th Middlesex	6 January 1902	2	
6th ditto	27 „ 1900	—	
9th King's Royal Rifles	12 „ 1900	—	
3rd Wiltshire	16 May 1901	3	St. Helena.
5th Manchester	8 „ 1901	11	
6th ditto	6 January 1901	2	
3rd North Staffordshire	10 February 1902	4	
4th ditto - ditto	9 March 1900	—	
3rd York and Lancaster	11 December 1901	14	
3rd Durham Light Infantry	5 „ 1899	3	
4th ditto - ditto	6 January 1902	—	
3rd Highland Light Infantry	11 December 1901	10	
3rd Seaforth Highlanders	16 January 1900	1	Egypt.
5th Royal Irish Rifles	29 „ 1901	5	
3rd Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders	6 „ 1902	—	
4th ditto - ditto - ditto	5 December 1899	7	
3rd Leinster	18 January 1900	5	
3rd Royal Munster Fusiliers	27 „ 1900	4	
5th ditto - ditto	5 February 1901	5	Malta.
4th Royal Dublin Fusiliers	10 March 1902	3	
5th ditto - ditto	16 January 1900	2	
5th Rifle Brigade	11 December 1901	9	

Appendix No. 17.

No. 17.—Statement shewing the Increase and Decrease in the Volunteer Force between 1st October 1902, and 1st January 1903.

(*Put in by Major-General Sir A. E. Turner*, K.C.B. *See Questions* 7587–7796.)

	Artillery.	Engineers.	Rifles.	Volunteer Brigade Bearer Companies.	Royal Army Medical Corps Volunteers.	Honourable Artillery Company.	Total.
Strength on 1st October 1902	44,983	17,642	206,017	494	3,097	724	272,957
Increase:							
Joined, having previous service in — Regular Army	24	35	85	1	1	1	147
Militia	6	3	47	—	—	—	56
Yeomanry	50	7	47	—	—	—	104
Volunteers	81	54	660	—	11	58	864
Rejoined on discharge from Regular Army.	38	94	945	—	54	29	1,160
Joined as recruits	1,185	669	7,031	70	186	12	9,153
Transfer from other Volunteer Corps	—	—	—	337	—	—	337
Transfer from Regular Army to Permanent Staff.	19	5	72	—	3	—	99
Total Increase	1,403	867	8,887	408	255	100	11,920
Decrease:							
Died	29	15	112	—	1		157
Dismissed	350	163	1,900	1	19	—	2,433
Struck off strength on attaining 50 years of age.	14	—	50	—	1	—	65
Joined — Army	57	92	433	1	14	—	597
Royal Navy or Marines	14	6	58	—	2	—	80
Militia	4	10	66	—	—	—	80
Imperial Yeomanry	—	—	6	—	—	—	6
Voluntarily quitted	3,918	1,663	23,277	53	243	88	29,242
Transfers from Permanent Staff to — Regular Army	5	1	16	—	—	—	22
Pension	17	4	48	—	—		69
Retired	1	—	1	—	—	—	2
Transfers to other Volunteer Corps	—	—	337	—	—	—	337
Other causes	450	44	231	4	8	—	797
Total Decrease	4,859	1,998	26,595	59	288	88	33,887
Strength on 1st January 1903	41,527	16,511	188,309	843	3,064	736	250,990
Establishment	52,014	19,587	268,257	2,210	3,478	904	346,450

A.G. 1.c.
16 January 1903.

Appendix No. 18.

No. 18.—STATEMENT showing the ESTABLISHMENT, DEFICIENCY, and Numbers of OFFICERS SECONDED or SUPERNUMERARY in the AUXILIARY FORCES, on 31st December 1902.

(*Put in by Major-General Sir A. E. Turner*, K.C.B. *See Questions* 7587–7796.)

MILITIA.

Establishment		3,400
Deficiency	692	
Seconded or Supernumerary	379	
Net Deficit		313

YEOMANRY.

Establishment		1,196
Deficiency	416	
Seconded or Supernumerary	59	
Net Deficit		357

VOLUNTEERS.

Establishment		9,409
Deficiency	2,151	
Seconded or Supernumerary	205	
Net Deficit		1,946

A. G. 3.
13 January 1903.

No. 19.—Statement showing Establishment and Strength (all ranks, including Permanent Staff) of the Auxiliary Forces on 31st December 1902. Appendix No. 19.

(*Put in by Major-General Sir A. E. Turner*, K.C.B. *See Questions* 7587–7796.)

Militia.

Establishment	131,044
Strength	109,772

Yeomanry.

Establishment	32,184
Strength	22,942

Volunteers.

Establishment	346,769
Strength	250,844

Appendix No. 20.

No. 20.—Statement showing Establishment and Strength of the Militia and Yeomanry on the 1st January in each Year from 1887 to 1902, inclusive.

(*Put in by Major-General Sir A. E. Turner*, K.C.B. *See Questions* 7587–7796.)

All Ranks.

Date	Militia.		Yeomanry.		Total estimated population of the United Kingdom.
	Establishment.	Strength.	Establishment.	Strength.	
January 1887 - - -	137,341	118,344	14,405	11,576	36,599,143
„ 1888 - - -	137,448	116,677	14,383	11,424	36,881,271
„ 1889 - - -	137,598	114,488	14,255	10,739	37,178,929
„ 1890 - - -	136,305	111,627	14,139	10,789	37,484,764
„ 1891 - -	135,722	109,550	14,086	10,826	37,806,773
„ 1892 - - -	135,725	109,574	14,086	10,768	38,153,676
„ 1893 - - -	134,629	115,758	14,095	10,697	38,521,695
„ 1894 - - -	134,641	120,783	11,790	10,424	38,898,675
„ 1895 - - -	134,839	112,541	11,790	10,046	39,265,323
„ 1896 - - -	134,872	115,713	11,678	9,960	39,644,147
„ 1897 - - -	134,746	115,166	11,678	10,342	40,029,416
„ 1898 - - -	133,502	112,633	11,891	10,467	40,416,068
„ 1899 - - -	132,493	107,753	11,891	10,433	40,798,762
„ 1900 - - -	130,598	105,195	11,891	10,354	41,164,297
„ 1901 - - -	134,689	100,098	12,013	10,435	41,546,698
„ 1902 - - -	131,944	109,857	35,164	17,407	41,952,510

A. G., l.c.,
28 November 1902.

No. 21.—Statement showing Establishment and Strength of the Volunteer Force in each year from 1887 to 1902, inclusive. Appendix No. 21.

(*Put in by Major-General Sir A. E. Turner*, K.C.B. *See Questions* 7587–7796.)

Date.	Establishment.	Strength, all Ranks.	Total estimated population of the United Kingdom.
1st November 1887	255,478	228,038	36,599,143
„ 1888	257,743	226,469	36,881,271
„ 1889	259,583	224,021	37,178,929
„ 1890	260,310	221,048	37,484,764
„ 1891	261,214	222,046	37,806,773
„ 1892	261,989	225,423	38,153,676
„ 1893	261,432	227,741	38,521,695
„ 1894	261,155	231,328	38,898,675
„ 1895	260,968	231,704	39,265,323
„ 1896	262,037	236,059	39,644,147
„ 1897	262,558	231,798	40,029,416
„ 1898	262,580	230,678	40,416,068
„ 1899	263,416	229,854	40,798,762
„ 1900	339,511	277,628	41,164,297
„ 1901	342,003	288,476	41,546,698
„ 1902	345,510	268,321 (approximate).	41,952,510

No returns to show strength on 1st January prior to 1901.

A. G., l.c.,
22 December 1902.

Appendix No. 22.

No. 22.—Paper entitled "The Imperial Yeomanry as Mounted Reserve of the Empire."

(Put in by Major Wyndham Knight. See Question 7205.)

Mr. Brodrick has proposed in Parliament to bring the strength of the Imperial Yeomanry up to 35,000. The question naturally presents itself, within what limits does he propose to obtain the recruits for this large body? It is obvious that Great Britain, which only boasts some 7,000 Yeomanry Cavalry, now called Imperial Yeomanry, cannot be depended upon for the whole number.

In the winter 1899-1900 the mother country produced within a few weeks 10,000 mounted men who were fair riders, and were more or less skilled in the use of the rifle. In the winter 1900-1 a further call for 16,000 men was made. The men were forthcoming, but the great majority were totally unable to ride, and a very large proportion had never handled a rifle before. These figures show that 35,000 men capable of riding and shooting are not obtainable within the limits of the United Kingdom, unless the country is prepared to take men who are unable to do one or the other, and train them in the same manner as the cavalry and mounted infantry of the Regular Army.

Fortunately, Great Britain has, as the war in South Africa has shown, enormous resources in the shape of men accustomed in their daily occupations to ride, and to the management of horses, and, in a lesser degree, to handle a rifle. Let us hope that the force of Imperial Yeomanry which Mr. Brodrick proposes to raise will be Imperial not only in name, but will be drawn from every part of the Empire.

In the same way as His Majesty the King rules the whole Empire, so let us hope that His Majesty, as Colonel-in-Chief of the Imperial Yeomanry, will command a force drawn from every portion of that Empire.

We are placed to-day in a more favourable situation for the raising and maintenance of such a force than two years ago the most sanguine of us could ever have hoped. We have at this moment in every country of the Empire, men who have shown themselves on the field of battle to possess all the capabilities and soldierly instincts so necessary for the force proposed to be raised.

It would be a thousand pities if the knowledge, training, enthusiasm, so gained should be lost before they could be welded into a practical and permanent shape.

Let us hope that in the future we may look upon an Imperial Yeomanry, drawn not only from the mother country, but from each of the great dependencies as part and parcel of the armed strength of the Empire, and on which we can depend in time of need as a part of our effective strength, offensive and defensive.

The Imperial Yeomanry of the mother country have during the present war made a name of which they may well be proud. The mounted corps raised in South Africa, and in those Colonies more distant from the scene of war have also earned a similar reputation, and have shown us how great the resources of the Empire are.

The enthusiasm which the war in South Africa has kindled must not be allowed to die out, and the Regiments whose names to-day are famous throughout the Empire must not be allowed to become extinct. The contingents which our far distant Colonies have furnished must remain a reality, and not a name; they must be welded into a permanent force under the common name of Imperial Yeomanry.

Every country of the Empire must contribute its quota, and a scheme is necessary under which the available mounted men of each country may be brought together and trained with every allowance for local conditions, but having in view one common end, the maintenance of the Empire.

In Great Britain we have the old Regiments of Yeomanry Cavalry, and other mounted bodies more recently formed. In the Colonies we have a large number of mounted troops which existed before the war, and a larger body of men raised for, and trained in the present war.

What is wanted is a scheme in which, under His Majesty the King, as Colonel-in-Chief, there should be one Inspector-General for the Imperial Yeomanry of the Empire, aided by a certain number of inspecting officers, *i.e.*, we might have one inspecting officer for Scotland, one for Ireland, and four for England: in South Africa we should require one for Natal, one for Cape Colony, and one for the Transvaal and Free State combined: in Australia and New Zealand we should require one for each Colony: and in Canada according to the number of mounted men raised.

The Imperial Yeomanry should consist of three classes: Firstly, men who are willing to serve in any part of the world in time of war; secondly, men who are willing to serve within certain limits of the British Empire. It should be possible to call up the first contingent for any national emergency, and the second contingent should only be called out when the first had already taken the field, and an embodiment was considered necessary by the local authorities, *i.e.*, if the first contingent of Natal Imperial Yeomanry were called up for service on the north-west frontier of India, the Governor of Natal would be able to call up the second contingent in the event of trouble being anticipated on the Natal-Zululand frontier, or at the request of the Transvaal or Cape Colony to help them in a similar case. Thirdly, men whose only engagement would be to serve within the limits of the country in which they live, *i.e.*, in the event of both the other contingents being away, one beyond its frontiers, and the other on its frontiers, the third contingent should be called out in their local areas. The actual calling out of the men of any class would, at any rate, until the establishment of an Imperial Parliament, rest with the local authorities.

The conditions of service should be that the men must be able to ride and shoot up to a certain standard. The standard might vary for each of the three classes, men of the first class being required to have greater proficiency than the second or third, and so on. Men belonging to either class would be paid a retaining fee, binding them for a certain number of years to be ready within a given time to turn out mounted and equipped.

Once a man had satisfied the inspecting officer that he came up to a certain standard in shooting and riding, there should be no necessity to call him out yearly, or at less intervals for training. Men who do not come up to a certain standard should be called out regularly until they attained it, and all men should be tested periodically at the discretion of the inspecting officer to see that they still maintain the necessary proficiency.

What we want is not a small force of highly trained men, but a very large force sufficiently trained for us to be able to count on them as an integral factor of the armed strength of the Empire.

South African experience has shown us that with men who can really ride and shoot the amount of actual training required depends almost entirely on our being able to induce the right class to come forward as officers. They have come forward during this war, and we must offer such inducements as will retain them. For mounted troops under modern conditions we require the best leaders the country can produce; men who from their position in civil life are accustomed to command other men, and to be looked up to and obeyed, become leaders such as years of regular soldiering frequently fail to produce. To get these leaders every portion of the Empire must have a free hand as to the equipment and training of its men to suit local conditions and idiosyncrasies and the less interference from outside the better.

The fact of the King being Colonel-in-Chief of the Imperial Yeomanry will bring forward the right class, and the Inspector-General should be the guiding hand to keep the Yeomen of the Empire working on broad but well defined lines, and be the medium of correspondence between the Imperial Yeomanry and the War Office.

W. K.

No. 23.—Paper entitled "Secretary of State for War's Scheme, with regard to the Yeomanry." Appendix No. 23.

(*Put in by the Earl of Scarbrough. See Question* 7275–7360.)

I am opposed to spending money and energy on endeavouring to raise and maintain a force of 35,000 Yeomanry, whose liability for service is limited to the United Kingdom. In case of invasion cyclists would perform the duties of Yeomanry in an enclosed country like this, infinitely better than mounted men, at far less cost (a Yeoman to-day costs the State £19 13s. 6d. annually; a Volunteer £6), and with much less transport.

To be of any real value to the State the Imperial Yeomanry must be prepared to serve anywhere within the Empire, to act as a reserve to our very limited force of Regular mounted troops, in case of national emergency, but the liability must be distinctly defined and laid down as a first principle, and the obligation must be paid for—fatal error to rely on the patriotism of the moment, as we have done in the case of the South African War, with the result that of the first 10,000 men raised through the Home Yeomanry organisation for service in South Africa, more than two-thirds were civilians pure and simple, with no training at all, and this in spite of the fact that the war was most popular and the enthusiasm at the time the call to arms was made was very great. With the 1901 drafts sent from Yorkshire the proportion was as follows:—

Yeomen	67
Volunteers	243
Civilians	648
Total	958

There is no reason to suppose we should do better another time, consequently we should have to fall back again on the raw civilian to fill up the ranks, and again undertake the very dangerous experiment of knocking them into shape in face of the enemy.

The error of allowing the Yeomanry to believe that they will only be wanted to serve in these islands applies to our Auxiliary Forces alike. The youth of the country should be educated up to the idea of Imperial defence, not Home defence, and our aim should be to supplement the Regular infantry, the Regular artillery, and the Regular cavalry of our trained Army by a large force of Imperial Volunteers (infantry and artillery) and Imperial Yeomanry. In such a scheme the Colonies might reasonably be expected to play a great part.

Since writing the above, I understand a partial adoption of this principle is in contemplation, *i.e.*, an endeavour will be made to form a special service section in each regiment of Yeomanry liable for foreign service when the Army Reserve is called out.

This earmarking of a fraction of each corps is wrong, because (1) in a great national emergency all available men would be required, not merely a few. (2) This establishment of two classes of men in a regiment would work badly in practice. (3) It would cause difficulties between the Yeoman and his employer, for the responsibility of joining the special service section would rest with the man. It would be a voluntary action on his part; he would get no sympathy from his employer, and he would run the risk of losing his place by his action; whereas if the liability to serve abroad in national emergency were universal in the Yeomanry for a limited period, the employer would accept the inevitable, and the responsibility of volunteering would be taken off the man's shoulders.

Mr. Brodrick has made no attempt in his scheme to retain the services of the men of the Imperial Yeomanry who have returned from South Africa, after undergoing the best possible training in that country.

The bulk of these men will be lost to the Service, and the opportunity of forming a really efficient mounted reserve for Imperial Defence has been thrown away.

It should have been possible to raise from them a new force of, say, 10,000 Imperial Yeomen, who would be attached to the Home Yeomanry Corps, from which they sprang, and included in the increased establishment, which has been fixed at 35,000 men. These would form the first line of an Imperial Mounted Reserve, with a two or three years' liability to serve in case of national emergency anywhere within the Empire, an inducement to enter into this liability would have to be offered in the shape of an annual bonus of, say, £12 per man.

At the end of the first term the men should be encouraged to renew their obligation to be called out in the defence of the Empire for a further period of two or three years, but only as a reserve to the first line, and receiving consequently a reduced bounty in exchange for the lessened liability.

At the close of their second term they should be invited to serve for a further fixed period for home defence only, liberal recognition to be given to men who complete their three terms of service.

An annual training obligatory in the case of the first line; once in two years obligatory in the case of the second line; once in three years obligatory in the case of the third line. An annual course of musketry and a fixed number of squadron drills obligatory for all.

Officers.—The first line to be officered entirely in the first place by officers who have served in South Africa, or by the reserve of officers, or by officers who on retiring from the Army would be granted a gratuity or retired pay, for which they might not otherwise be eligible, on condition that they serve for a fixed period in the Imperial Yeomanry.

These to be automatically drafted into the second and third lines, additional officers for the last two to be furnished from the same source as at present.

Remounts.

When the call to arms was made there was absolutely no organisation for providing horses for the force. The War Office declined the responsibility, and threw the whole burden on the Imperial Yeomanry Committee. That Committee adopted the system of placing large contracts with individuals, and probably under the circumstances they were right to do so, as they could not afford to waste a moment in trying experiments. Being thus rushed, and dealing with the sharpest market in the world, prices of course were high, and the quality often inferior; no other result could be expected, and the adverse criticism to which the Committee have been subjected is beside the mark.

The only real question is how best to profit by past experience.

In the first instance, many Yeomanry Colonels offered to relieve the Committee of their responsibility and purchase all the horses for their contingents themselves. It is a pity this system had not a more exhaustive test, as where it was carried out it proved a great success. Out of 13,512 horses bought, 3,789 were purchased in this way, after which the Colonels were stopped buying. I bought 350 first-rate cobs in Yorkshire for my contingent in a fortnight at an average price of £34 12s. 6d.

This system of decentralisation is undoubtedly the best for the future. The Home Yeomanry Organisation is in many ways admirably suited for the purpose, being in direct touch with the horse-owning and horse-breeding classes, and it should not be difficult to work out a plan by which each Yeomanry Headquarters in time of war should become part of the machinery of the remount department.

Late in the day the idea seems to have struck the War Office, for in March, 1902, Yeomanry Colonels received a communication from the Quartermaster-General asking for information as to the sources of supply of horses and cobs still available in their respective districts. I append a copy of my reply:—

March, 1902.

Sir,—In reply to War Office letter 116, Yeo., 64, of the 14th inst. respecting sources of supply of riding horses and cobs in this district, I have the honour to report as follows:—

I have caused inquiry to be made from a number of farmers and horse-dealers who have been employed during the last two years in collecting remounts. All are of opinion that there are plenty of serviceable cobs still to be had. One dealer said he would guarantee to

Appendix No. 23.

find at least 30 cobs a week for the next six months. Another stated that he had been stopped buying, and that if the demand were regular, he could find 200 horses a week.

Four farmers from different districts stated they could find from 30 to 40 cobs in their respective localities.

I venture to add my own opinion for the consideration of the Quartermaster-General as follows :—

I cannot discover that there is any proper local organisation for the inspection and purchase of remounts in a horse-breeding county like Yorkshire. The only remount officer we know of has far too large an area for effective working, he cannot always be travelling.

In January, 1900, I had to purchase cobs for the three companies of Imperial Yeomanry sent out by the County Regiments; for this purpose I appointed two Committees of Yeomanry Officers, each consisting of two officers and the Regimental Veterinary Surgeon, to work the whole of Yorkshire. They advertised in the local papers, stating their requirements, and that they would attend at certain places on certain days in the week, where all horses for sale were to be brought. The result was that in a little over a fortnight I had purchased 350 first-rate cobs, averaging £34 12s. 6d. each, when I was stopped buying.

I believe some system of this kind is wanted now.

I would suggest at any rate that the Veterinary Surgeons of the County Yeomanry Regiments be appointed assistants to the Remount Officer.

I would also draw attention to the fact that numbers of horses have been rejected for slight blemishes, such as a chipped knee, and other slight defects, which do not cause unsoundness, and in no sense make them less fit for active service. I think in this way we lose numbers of good animals, and there should be more latitude in this respect. Again, horses should not be rejected on account of colour. In South Africa we had all colours amongst the foreign horses, and there can be no reason why greys, red and blue roans, and duns should not be bought in this country.

My experience leads me to think that it is of the greatest importance to obtain horses that are in work and are corn fed, and in order to secure as many as possible of these, I see no reason why horses should not be bought up to 12 years old. The older horses stand the hard work better than young ones.

Again, by adhering too rigidly to the height standard we lose many good horses. A quarter of an inch over or under the standard height should not cause rejection. Hard and fast rules suitable for peace requirements have not been sufficiently modified to meet the late emergency.

(Signed) SCARBROUGH.

MOUNTED TROOPS IN SOUTH AFRICA.

Cavalry.

Great expectations were formed of the part Cavalry would take in the campaign. The result was nothing but disappointment.

After the relief of Kimberley cavalry were only used as Mounted Riflemen.

Reasons of Failure.

(1) Unsound traditions, fostered by poets and writers, due to Balaclava Charge; night charge at Kassassin; 21st Lancers' charge at Omdurman. These have been so praised and extolled that cavalry have it firmly fixed in their minds that the charge is their one aim and object.

(2) Unsuitable training, on German lines, working in masses and close formations, knee to knee drill, total absence of individual thought and action; too much polishing of bits and buttons, long stable hours, wearisome to man and horse.

Manœuvring in masses is impossible against modern rifles killing at 2,500 yards, and against guns effective up to five miles.

(3) Inferior officering. The necessity of ample means bars efficiency. A rich man seldom remains long enough in the service, nor can he be said to make it his profession; he consequently lacks the necessary incentive to advance himself. Moreover, the chances for practical training for war in this country so seldom occur that an inevitable slackness pervades all his actions. As a rule officers are bad horsemasters, having no idea of taking care of their horses. This important part of their duties is utterly neglected.

(4) Neglect of horses destroyed the mobility of regiments in South Africa.

(5) Crushing weights. Cavalry horses had to do the work of pack horses as well.

Mounted Infantry.

Hybrid system all wrong. This system secures good shots but bad riders and bad horsemasters. Moreover, it deprives Infantry regiments of their best officers and men. They were wrongly required to do all the daily duties of cavalry.

Colonial Corps.

Some of the local corps were very good, some utterly rotten. All oversea Colonials were good.

Imperial Yeomanry.

Excellent as a rule, but naturally imperfect.

Officering.

Troop leaders should be drawn from home Yeomanry. Squadron Commanders should be selected with great care. Retired or Reserve Cavalry Officers probably the best available.

The Commanding Officer, or the second in command, should be a Regular. Regiments in South Africa were severely handicapped by having rusty Yeomanry Colonels as Commanding Officers.

Good non-commissioned Officers absolutely essential. Six per squadron. Home Yeomanry must try to train and supply these.

The Regimental Staff, *i.e.*, Adjutant, Quartermaster, Regiment Sergeant-Major, and Quartermaster-Sergeant should be trained and experienced Officers.

Men should be good shots and good riders, and quick at mounting and dismounting.

The less drill the better. The heart was taken out of the Regular Cavalry by the discovery that years had been wasted on useless drill and manœuvres. Only necessary for Imperial Yeomen to be able to move quickly and work smoothly in the ordinary formations, and to follow their troop leader in good line in close or open order.

Scouting and reconnaissance practical at home are of doubtful value, teaching men to have cramped and confined ideas, instead of teaching them to work big.

Arms.

Impossible for Yeomen to master the use of the sword as well as the rifle. The sword *is* useful, and the lance more so. One or the other was wanted on several occasions after knocking Boers out of a position. But with present method of carrying a rifle neither can be used.

Essential to teach men the care of their horses, and to look after them as their most valuable asset. Men were too big and heavy on an average. Saddlery and equipment ditto. We found the average weight a horse had to carry was 20 stone. This we eventually cut down to 18 stone, which is a killing weight.

Small cobs are best, so that a man can trip on and off quickly.

Best men, wiry and active, weighing about 10st. 4lb., mounted on a 14 hands to 14.2 cob, hunting saddle, with wallets to carry a meal, and nosebag to carry a feed, and unincumbered with anything but rifle and ammunition, field glass or telescope, latter preferred if taught its use, water bottle and canteen. Dress : Loose khaki serge, with large pockets, Bedford cord breeches, gaiters, and ankle boots, felt wideawake or light pith hats in tropics. Abolish haversack, which is generally filled with rubbish, weighing on an average 8lbs. Roomy pockets will carry all necessaries.

General Result of Experiences.

All mobility lost if horses are overweighted.

Cavalry must have a firearm effective up to 2,500 yards.

Solid formations must be forsaken for loose and open ones, in face of guns carrying 10,000 to 17,000 yards.

Lance much more effective than sword.

Shooting bad, probably due to inability to judge distances. Two classes of cavalry might be created in future. Lancers, and Carabineers or Mounted Rifles. The latter would take the case of the hybrids, such as Mounted Infantry. In every mounted force there should be a fixed proportion of both. The Carabineers to act as "tufters," to find the enemy, and draw or hunt him out of his positon, the Lancers to act as the pack, to be held in reserve until the enemy takes to the open. By using the cavalry all day long for Mounted Infantry work, they were useless if called upon for pursuit by reason of their horses being completely done up.

Training.

Only practise in peace time what will be useful in war. As it is, all our peace training has been thrown to the winds. Accurate manœuvring of large bodies of cavalry never required, nor parade and ornamental movements, nor polished bits and buttons, etc., nor parrot learning of an ever changing drill book. Swarms of light horsemen acting as regiments or squadrons likely to be far more useful and much more effective than great masses of cavalry.

Appendix No. 24.

No. 24.—Statement showing the Organization, Equipment, Despatch and Service of Canadian Contingents during the War in South Africa, 1899–1902.

(Extract from the Supplementary Report (No. 35a—1903) of the Department of Militia and Defence for the for the Dominion of Canada).

(Vide Questions 8343–8597.)

Canada's aid to the Empire in the recent War in Volunteers, Officers and Men whose Services were accepted ; in Lives Laid Down in the Country's cause, and in Expenditure of Money, was as follows :—

Name of Unit.	Number of Officers.	Number of other Ranks.	Total, all Ranks.	Deaths.	Wounded.	Cost to Canada to 1st November 1902.	How Paid.
						$ Cents.	
2nd Battn., R.C.R., and Draft.	44	1,106	1,150	68	113		Organized, clothed, equipped, transported to South Africa and paid Permanent Corps rates of pay from organization until date of arrival in South Africa, by Canada ; paid rates of pay for Infantry of H.M. Regular Forces from date following disembarkation in South Africa, until completion of service, by British Government ; paid difference between the latter rates and Permanent Corps rates from date following disembarkation until completion of service, thus making the pay the rates for the Permanent Corps for the whole period of Service, by Canada.
1st Battn., C.M.R., afterwards, R.C.D.	19	360	379	24	27	1,996,867 45	Organized, clothed, equipped, transported to South Africa and paid North-West Mounted Police rates of pay from organization until date of arrival in South Africa, by Canada ; paid rates of pay, in the case of R.C.D., and C.M.R., for Cavalry for H.M. Regular Forces, and in the case of the R.C.F.A., for Royal Artillery, from date following disembarkation in South Africa until completion of service, by British Government ; paid difference between latter and N.W.M.P., rates from date following disembarkation in South Africa until completion of service, thus providing North-West Mounted Police rate for the whole period of service, by Canada.
2nd Battn., C.M.R., afterwards C.M.R.	21	357	378	12	22		
Brigade Division, R.C.F.A.	19	520	539	9	11		
Lord Strathcona's Horse and Draft.	31	566	597	26	24	—	Organized, clothed, equipped, transported to South Africa, and paid North-West Mounted Police rates from organization until date of arrival in South Africa, by Lord Strathcona ; paid rates of pay for Cavalry of Regular Forces from date following disembarkation until completion of service, by British Government ; paid difference between latter and N.W.M.P., rates from date following disembarkation in South Africa until completion of service, thus providing N.W.M.P., rates for the whole period of service, by Lord Strathcona.
Officers for Instructional purposes, including 6 Chaplains and 8 Nurses.	26	–	26	1	–	—	Same as above, according to whether they accompanied 1st or 2nd Contingent.
Artificers for duty with Regular Army.	–	23	23	3	–	—	Clothed, equipped, transferred to South Africa, and paid until date of disembarkation in South Africa, by Canada ; paid special rate of pay (6*s.* per diem), from date following disembarkation, until completion of service, by British Government.

Appendix No. 24.

No. 24.—STATEMENT showing the Organisation, Equipment, Despatch and Service of Canadian Contingents during the War in South Africa, 1899–1902—*continued.*

Name of Unit.	Number of Officers.	Number of other Ranks.	Total, all Ranks.	Deaths.	Wounded.	Cost to Canada to 1st November 1902.	How Paid.
						$ Cents.	
South African Constabulary.	30	1,208	1,238	57	13		
2nd Regt., C.M.R., and Draft.	45	880	925	18	41		
10th Canadian Fd. Hospital.	6	56	62	1	1		
3rd Regt., C.M.R. - -	26	483	509	3	–	—	All expense in connection therewith paid by British Government.
4th Regt., C.M.R. - -	26	483	509	2	–		
5th Regt., C.M.R. - -	26	483	509	–	–		
6th Regt., C.M.R. - -	26	488	514	–	–		
Nursing Sisters - - -	8	–	8	–	–		
Extra Medical Officers -	2	–	2	–	–		
3rd Battn., R.C.R., organized to relieve 1st Leinster Regiment, Royal Canadians, in garrisoning Halifax, N.S.	29	975	1,004	–	–	834,097 62	Organized, clothed, and equipped by Canada, also maintained and paid rates of pay provided for Canadian Militia, for whole period of service (March 1900, until September 1902), by Canada.
Total - - -	384	7,988	8,372	224	252	2,830,965 07	

I have the honour to be, Sir,
Your obedient servant,
AYLMER, Adjutant-General

Appendix No. 25.

No. 25.—Return of the Australian Contingents sent to South Africa.

10th October 1899 to 18th May 1900.

(*Put in by Major-General Sir G. A. French, 27th November* 1902. *See Question* 8048.)

New South Wales.		Victoria.		Queensland.		South Australia.		West Australia.		Tasmania.		Remarks.
Officers and Men.	Horses.	Officers and Men.	Horses.	Officers and Men.	Horses.	Officers and Men.	Horses.	Officers and Men.	Horses.	Officers and Men.	Horses.	
2,694	2,554*	1,423	1,601	864	964	571	518	475	403	301	190	*And 6 15-pr. Guns.
												No Colonial contingents embarked between 18th May and 19th October 1900.
19th October 1900 to 31st December 1901.												
2,490	1,990	954	1,099	932	1,165	457	488	447	477	264	289	
1st January 1902 to 2nd June 1902. Australian Commonwealth Contingents,† distributed on basis of population.												†4,309 Officers and Men. 4,314 Horses.
1,560	1,560	1,380	1,381	574	575	404	405	207	208	184	185	
6,744 201‡ 6,945	6,104	3,757	4,081	2,370	2,704	1,432	1,411	1,129	1,088	749	664	‡Draft (Carrington's) 3rd N.S.W. Bushmen, 1st April 1902.

New South Wales	6,945	Officers and Men.	—6,104	Horses, 6 15-pr. Guns.
Victoria	3,757	„	4,081	„
Queensland	2,370	„	2,704	„
South Australia	1,432	„	1,411	„
West Australia	1,129	„	1,088	„
Tasmania	749	„	664	„
	250§			
	16,632	„	16,052	„ 6 Guns.

§ Scottish Horse, from Australian Colonies, embarked Melbourne, 15th February 1901.

25 November 1902.

Compiled from War Office Embarkation Returns,
G. A. FRENCH, Major-General.

Appendix No. 26.

No. 26.—Statement shewing the Sacrifices made by New Zealand in connection with the War in South Africa.

(*Put in by Sir Arthur Douglas, Bart. See Question* 10,181).

Expenditure in connection with New Zealand Contingents to South Africa to 31st January 1902.

Pay.	Horses and Forage.	Fitting and Transport.	Equipment.	Rail and Steamer Fares and Freights.	Total.
£.	£.	£.	£	£.	£.
		1st New Zealand Contingent.			
20,907	5,612	15,732	7,780	3,180	53,211
		2nd New Zealand Contingent.			
19,592	6,188	16,955	7,404	3,841	53,980
		3rd New Zealand Contingent.			
21,429	5,902	16,461	—	3,562	47,354
		4th New Zealand Contingent.			
4,041	6,840	3,194	—	5,019	19,094
		Remounts.			
406	5,073	12,448	186	2,437	20,837

Net cost to Colony, 194,189*l.*

Various Amounts received by Government for Purpose of Despatch of Men and Horses to South Africa.

	£.
Equipment of 3rd Contingent	7,882
Equipment of 4th Contingent	12,672
Purchase of Remounts, &c.	5,733
	£. 26,287

Amounts privately given for Despatch of Contingents and Remounts £. 26,122

Patriotic Funds.

Amounts subscribed in New Zealand £. 60,856

Of this amount it is estimated that about 18,000*l.* has been sent to England to various funds for Empire use.

Contingent Liabilities in regard to South African Contingents.

	£.
A. One month's pay on discharge for those not invalided, say	24,000
B. Incidental	3,000
	Say, 27,000

Contingent liabilities for pensions (for indefinite period), per annum £. 3,000

Appendix No. 26.

Summary of Amount contributed by Colony for South African War.

	£.
Expended by Colonial Government	194,189
Paid to Colonial Government for equipment of contingents and supply of horses	26,287
Raised privately for equipment of contingents and supply of horses	26,122
Patriotic Fund subscribed in colony	60,856
	£. 307,454

Liabilities.

	£.
Pay on discharge	24,000
Incidental	3,000

Contingent Liability for Pensions.

£3,000 per annum, which is equal to the interest on a capital of 100,000*l.* at 3 per cent. per annum

Strength of Contingents despatched from New Zealand to South Africa between the 20th October 1899, and April 1902.

	Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Men.	Horses.	Remarks.
1st to 7th Contingents, inclusive	2,975	3,240	
8th and 9th Contingents	2,268	2,251	Includes 200 officers, non-commissioned officers, and men—reliefs for 7th Contingent.
10th Contingent	1,100	1,000	Includes 100 officers, non-commissioned officers, and men—reliefs for 7th, 8th, and 9th Contingents.
	6,343	6,491	

According to the number of men despatched from New Zealand, the United Kingdom, Canada, and Australia would, on a population basis, have to send the following number of volunteers (the population of New Zealand, 1901 census, being 772,719, exclusive of full-blooded aboriginals) :—

	Population.	Number of Volunteers that would have to be sent.
United Kingdom	(1901) census) 41,454,621	340,284
Canada	On 30th June, 1900, 5,378,800	44,152
Australia	On 31st March, 1901 (exclusive of full-blooded aboriginals), 3,774,565.	30,984

Casualties in New Zealand Contingents to 1st April 1902.

Number of Contingent.	Killed.	Died of Wounds, or killed accidentally, &c.	Died of Disease.	Total.
1st	5	1	10	16
2nd	8	2	12	22
3rd	3	1	21	25
4th	3	1	14	18
5th	4	3	18	25
6th	3	2	12	17
7th	35	3	8	46
	61	13	95	169

Wellington, New Zealand,
8 April 1902.

Arthur P. Douglas,
Under Secretary for Defence.

Appendix No. 27.

No. 27.—Statement supplied by the Premier of the State of New South Wales shewing :—

(*a*) New South Wales Contingents sent to South Africa.

(*b*) Casualties.

(*c*) Cost.

(*a*) New South Wales Contingent sent to South Africa.

Name of Unit.	Officers.	Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.	Total.	Number of Horses.
Raised and Paid by State :—				
1st and 2nd Contingents—				
Special Service Officers	16	3	19	—
Lancers	9	163	172	160
1st Artillery Horse	7	133	140	112
"A" Battery R.A.A.	5	174	179	185
" " " (Draft)	1	43	44	
1st Mounted Rifles	6	124	130	127
Mounted Infantry	20	381	401	404
Infantry	4	121	125	—
Army Medical Corps	21	193	214	230
Citizen's Bushmen Contingent	33	498	531	570
Raised for Imperial Government :—				
6th Imperial Bushmen Contingent	44	713	757	800
2nd Imperial Mounted Rifles	36	673	709	659
3rd " " "	40	1,046	1,086	659
Army Medical Corps	6	47	53	60
3rd Imperial Bushmen—				
4th Draft (Spare) (Officers 1, Men 85)	13	479	492	-
Citizen's Bushmen Contingent Draft (Officers 5, Men 138)				
Imperial Bushmen Contingent Draft (Officers 4, Men 59)				
Carr. Contingent (Officers 3, Men 197)				
Federal :—				
1st Battalion Commonwealth Horse	21	351	372	1,320
2nd " " "	22	351	373	
5th " " "	26	467	493	
Army Medical Corps	3	36	39	
	333	5,996	6,329	5,286

(*b*) Casualties.

Killed.	Died of Wounds.	Died of Disease.	Drowned.	Railway Accident.	Accidentally Killed.	Grand Total.
50	23	168	2	1	2	246

(*c*) Cost of New South Wales Contingents (that is those raised by the State) to Date 14th November 1902 = £. 400,730.

Appendix No. 28.

No. 28.—Statement from the Department of the Director-General of Ordnance.

(For points upon which this Department was asked to report, see Appendix No. 2, page 12.)

(See Question 1553–1834.)

Statement 1.

Prior to the outbreak of the South African War the Field Army for service abroad consisted of—

2 Army Corps.

1 Cavalry Division.

Lines of Communication Troops.

The normal standard of equipment for these troops is shown in the series of Army Forms G.1098 hereto attached,* which clearly indicate scale of equipment in possession of units in peace, and that taken into use on mobilisation for war. This equipment was practically complete at the outbreak of war.

No special reserves were provided for upkeep of the equipment of the Field Army in war. It was intended that requirements should be met by the production of the Ordnance factories and the trade from week to week. A statement of the case will be found in a confidential memorandum written by the Director-General of Ordnance to the Commander-in-Chief on 15th December, 1899, a copy of which is attached, marked "X."

See Appendix E. to the Report Vol.

Clothing Statement 1.

Statement of Reserves of Clothing and Necessaries authorised for the equipment of a Field Army for active service abroad.

A. A reserve of clothing and necessaries for a force of 25,000 men, as detailed in form marked "A."

In addition to the above, certain articles held as reserves for *Home Defence* were wholly or partially suitable and available for foreign service, viz.:—

B. Reservists' kits, as detailed in form marked "B." Body clothing *unsuitable*, but great coats, cloaks, necessaries, and other items suitable for foreign service. The boots were of home pattern, but were taken abroad by reservists.

C. Reserve of articles to be carried in regimental transport, form marked "C." All suitable for foreign service.

D. Reserve of special articles required for issue to men serving with the colours, form marked "D." Frocks and pants *unsuitable* for foreign service; remaining articles suitable.

E. Reserve of hospital clothing. All suitable for foreign service.

These reserves—A to E—were complete when war broke out.

Statement 2.

Beyond a few small purchases, such as 1,200 wire cutters and stores for converting 40,000 general service blankets to special service, no addition was sanctioned to the equipment and reserves shown in Statement 1 until the 22nd September, 1899, when the Secretary of State for War authorised the immediate expenditure of £645,000 on the most pressing requirements for the preparations for despatch of an Army Corps and a Cavalry Division. The Director-General of Ordnance's share of this estimate was divided as follows:—

	£
Stores for converting carts and wagons to ox or mule draught, and harness for ditto	17,750
Saddlery	8,000
Sheets (waterproof)	3,700
Machine gun equipment	950
Signalling equipment	650
Frocks and trousers, drab serge	38,000
Putties, pantaloons, frocks, etc.	5,000
	£74,000

Clothing Statement 2.

Steps taken to add to the reserves A to E (see above) before the war.

(a) The 40,000 drill suits included in reserve A were only authorised on the estimate 1899-1900 as a reserve; these suits were in store when war broke out.

(b) A small estimate, amounting to £20,000, of articles which would be required to be specially provided for immediate issue to a force of 50,000 men if placed under orders for active service was submitted on 14th July, 1899; of this sum only £2,300 was granted on 2nd August, 1899, for provision of helmets, and this only after reference to the Treasury; £5,000 more was granted on the 22nd September, 1899, and the balance of the £20,000 on 2nd October, 1899.

A. C. D. S. A. 677

A. C. D. S. A. 733

(c) On 11th September, 1899, authority was asked for to spend £42,000 for a small supply of clothing to be sent to South Africa for a force of 20,000 men then in South Africa or under orders. Secretary of State refuses on 20th September, but approves eventually on 23rd September. (Subsequently increased to £150,000 on 4th October. *(See* (e).)

A. C. D. S. A. 711

... 769

(d) On 18th August, 1899, the Adjutant-General proposed the substitution of khaki-coloured serge for khaki drill for troops in South Africa or ordered out. Commander-in-Chief applies for authority to provide at the rate of *two* suits per man. The Secretary of State decided on 11th September, 1899, to allow £15,000 for *one* suit per man (20,000 men).

A. C. D. S. A. 697

Drab serge frocks and trousers to the further value of £38,000 were authorised on 22nd September, 1899, being *one* suit for 50,000 men.

On 3rd October, 1899, £35,000 more was given for the purchase of khaki serge clothing—about 46,000 suits.

On 6th November, 1899, authority was given for £37,000 to complete provision of a second suit for 70,000 men.

(e) On the 4th October a sum of £150,000 was granted for the supply of clothing for despatch to South Africa.

A. C. D. S. A. 769

Statement 3.

The main departures from the normal scale of equipment in the G. 1,098 series of tables* are concisely shown in the attached copy of "Instructions in Regard

* It is not considered necessary, for the purposes of the Commission, to reprint this very bulky and detailed series of every article of equipment of the Forces indicated above.—*B. H. Holland*, Secretary.

to Mobilisation Equipment of Units comprising the Field Force, South Africa."* Briefly, they were:—

(1). The substitution of mule for horse draught, except in Artillery battery vehicles, and a consequent alteration necessary in harness and fitting of vehicles.

(2). The addition of a water-cart to each Infantry battalion, Cavalry regiment, and unit of like description.

(3). The fitting of all vehicles with brakes of South African pattern.

(4). The addition of special Berkfeld system filters to the equipment of units, etc.

The reasons for these changes were that the special conditions of campaigning in South Africa rendered them obviously necessary.

CLOTHING STATEMENT 3.

3. The clothing of the reinforcements despatched to South Africa prior to the war in South Africa cannot be said to have departed from the normal "standard" laid down for an army in the field—that is, they wore khaki drill uniforms which was then the ordinary uniform at colonial stations.

See, however, reply to 6.

STATEMENT 4.

REMARKS.

As regards clothing, a full statement is attached. (*Vide pages* 180 *to* 186.)

As regards equipment, a list is attached (*vide page* 188), showing quantities of various stores shipped up to June 5th, 1900. The exact quantities shipped up to September 30th, 1900, could only be arrived at by an elaborate investigation of Woolwich ledgers, which would take a considerable time, but will be undertaken should the information be essential.

As regards detailed sources whence quantities supplied were obtained, this would be almost impossible to arrive at. Stores were drawn from the mobilisation equipments remaining at home and from the working stocks of districts; spare wheels were provided by removing them from wagons; the Ordnance factories were worked to their full capacity, and trade supplies ordered very freely.

---

* It is not considered necessary, for the purposes of the Commission, to reprint the "Instructions in regard to Mobilisation Equipment of Units comprising the Field Force, South Africa."—*B. H. Holland*, Secretary.

Appendix No. 28.

A.

MOBILIZATION CLOTHING TABLES FOR SERVICE ABROAD.

Field Force for Service Abroad.

Numbers decentralized.	Articles.	Authorised Reserve.	Deficiency of Stock (if any) to meet Authorised Reserve.	Remarks.
	CLOTHING.			
	Brassards	1,100		
	Drawers, calico — pairs	2,350		
	Frocks:			
	Blue serge:			
	Household Cavalry	640		In material.
	Cavalry	2,000		
	Artillery	1,600		
	Army Service Corps	1,650		1,000 to be kept made up, the balance in material.
	Army Ordnance Corps	150		
	Royal Army Medical Corps	700		A.C.D. R. 131.
	Khaki drill	40,000*		
	Scarlet serge:			
	Cavalry	650		
	Engineers	1,450		
	Infantry	10,930		
	Highland	2,200		Including 4,280 for Foot Guards.
	Black tartan:			
	King's Royal Rifles	600		
	Rifle Brigade	1,200		
	Pantaloons, pairs:			
	Artillery and Engineers	900		
	Army Service Corps	400		
	Cavalry	2,550		
	Household Cavalry	640		
	Trews — pairs	550		In material.
	Trousers, pairs:			
	Serge, Infantry	13,250		
	Tartan:			
	Artillery and Engineers	2,650		
	Army Service Corps	250		
	Rifles	1,800		
	Army Ordnance Corps	120		
	Royal Army Medical Corps	700		
	Foot Guards	2,280		
	Khaki drill	40,000*		* The money for provision of this clothing (khaki drill) was granted on the Estimates, 1899–1900, and the clothing was in store when war broke out.
	Helmets, white, complete	24,920		
	Boots, ankle, S.B. — pairs	25,050		
	Shoes, canvas — „	16,780		
	„ Highland — „	500		
	NECESSARIES.			
	Bags, kit — Cavalry	10		
	Bags, kit — Infantry	7,630		
	Bags, waterproof, with hooks	1,700		
	Socks, worsted — pairs	10,780		
	Towels	10,780		
	SEA KITS:			
	Bags, clothes	24,420		
	Caps, worsted	24,420		

B.

MOBILIZATION CLOTHING TABLES FOR HOME DEFENCE.

Appendix No. 28.

Clothing Regulations.

Clothing and Necessaries—Army Reserve.

Home Defence.

ARTICLES.	Authorised Reserve.	Deficiency of Stock (if any) to meet authorised Reserve.	Remarks.
CLOTHING.			
Cloaks	13,600		A.C.D. R. 122
Belts for ditto	13,600		A.C.D. R. 122
Coats, great, blue	7,900		
Coats, great, grey	60,750		
Drawers, calico pairs	18,250		
Frocks:			
Scarlet cloth, kersey, or tartan:			
Cavalry	5,500		A.C.D. R. 948
Engineers	4,350		
Infantry A.C.D. R. 145	100,500		Also for Foot Guards, the Highland Light Infantry and kilted regiments.
Highland	4,900		
Blue tweed or tartan:			
Cavalry	8,920		
Artillery	19,000		A.C.D. R. 163
Army Service Corps	5,000		
Ordnance Store Corps	500		
Medical Staff Corps	2,400		
Black tartan:			
King's Royal Rifles	3,700		
Rifle Brigade	2,950		
Scottish Rifles	1,540		
Irish Rifles	1,550		
Kilts	3,500		Stored in material at present. A.C.D. R. 132
Pantaloons, pairs:			
Cavalry, blue	14,200		A.C.D. R. 1072
Artillery and Engineers	9,000		A.C.D. R. 122
Army Service Corps	4,100		
Trews pairs	11,640		
Trousers, pairs:			
Cloth, Artillery	11,000		A.C.D. R. 163
Tartan:			
Army Service Corps	500		
Foot Guards	4,930		A.C.D. R. 1240
Rifles	8,150		
Ordnance Store Corps	250		
Medical Staff Corps	1,200		
Tweed:			
Engineers	3,500		A.C.D. R. 122
Army Service Corps	500		
Foot Guards	4,930		
Infantry	87,400		
Ordnance Store Corps pairs	250		

Appendix No. 28.

CLOTHING REGULATIONS—*continued.*

ARTICLES.		Authorised Reserve.	Deficiency of Stock (if any) to meet authorised Reserve.	Remarks.
CLOTHING—*continued.*				
Tunics, Highland		4,500		A.C.D. R. 145.
Waistcoats, green serge		4,850		
Boots, ankle	pairs	144,250		
Boots, knee	„	13,850		
Leggings, leather, Infantry	„	65,200		A.C.D. R. 163.
Shoes, Highland	„	7,000		
Spurs, jack	„	13,610		A.C.D. R. 122.
Caps :				
Field :				
Scarlet braid		5,300		
White „		5,300		
Cavalry		5,300		
11th Hussars		225		
Yellow braid, Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers.		11,770		
Infantry, blue		38,000		
„ green		9,140		
Glengarry :				
Blue		1,075		
Green		1,620		
Diced border, scarlet and white		850		
„ scarlet, white, and green		4,020		
Haversacks, white		77,620		
„ green, with pockets, rifles		4,850		
WORKING CLOTHING FOR ARMY SERVICE CORPS.				
Frocks, Canvas		250		
„ Jean		110		
Jackets, kersey		250		
Jerseys, blue		110		
Leggings, butchers'	pairs	110		
Trousers, pairs, canvas, A.R.		220		
„ „ moleskin, drab		250		
Waistcoats, kersey		250		
SPECIAL ARTICLES FOR FIELD SERVICE.				
Belts, flannel		82,500		
Boot laces (spare)	pairs	82,500		
Dressings, field		82,500		Only 60,000 to be stored. P.C. Hospitals 1041.
Housewives		82 500		
Lanyards		82,500		
Puttees	pairs	13,900		
Tallow	tins of	82,500		Only 80,000 to be stored. A.C.D. R. 182.

CLOTHING REGULATIONS—*continued.*

Appendix No. 28.

ARTICLES.	Authorised Reserve.	Deficiency of Stock (if any) to meet authorised Reserve.	Remarks.
NECESSARIES.			
Badges or intials for caps	82,500		
Bags, kit, cavalry	9,100		
„ stable	13,600		
„ waterproof	350		
Braces pairs	82,500		
Brushes, clothes	82,500		
„ shaving	82,500		
Combs	82,500		
Drawers, cotton pairs	30,600		A.C.D. R. 163.
Forks	82,500		
Gaiters pairs	7,000		Stored in material. R. Gen. No. 81.
Garters and rosettes „	3,500		
Gauntlets „	4,000		
Gloves „	23,750		
Holdalls	82,500		
Hose tops, A. pairs	2,750		
„ B. „	3,330		
„ C. „	920		
Knives, clasp	82,475		
„ table	82,500		
Purses and belts	3,500		To be provided locally. R. Gen No. 81.
Razors and cases	82,500		
Rubbers, horse	13,850		
Shirts, flannel, grey	165,000		
Socks, worsted pairs	1,660		
Sponges	165,000		
Spoons	82,500		
Straps, mess tin, Cavalry	15,510		
„ valise	6,550		
Tins, mess, Cavalry	15,260		
„ „ Infantry	67,200		
Towels	82,500		
Valises, Royal Horse Artillery	1,250		
„ Royal Artillery	4,800		A.C.D. R. 162.
„ Royal Engineers	500		A.C.D. R. 122.

Appendix No. 28.

C.

MOBILIZATION CLOTHING TABLES FOR HOME DEFENCE.

Articles to be carried in the Regimental Transports.

Clothing Regulations.

Numbers decentralized.	Articles.	Authorised Reserve.	Deficiency of Stock (if any) to meet Authorised Reserve.	Remarks.
	Boots, ankle - - - - - - - pairs	10,325		
	Chests, tool, shoemakers', complete - large	75		
	Chests, tool, shoemakers', complete - small	155		
	Shoes, Highland - - - - - - pairs	400		
	Strappings, cloth, for pants - - - - „	7,410		Kept in material.

Appendix No. 28.

D.

MOBILIZATION CLOTHING TABLES FOR HOME DEFENCE.

Men serving with the Colours.

Clothing Regulations.

Numbers decentralized.	Articles.	Reserve.	Deficiency of Stock (if any) to meet Authorised Reserve.	Remarks.
	CLOTHING.			
	Armlets, S.B.	1,000		
	Brassards	7,200		
	Belts, flannel	103,550		
	Breeches, cord pairs	4,800		
	Frocks:			
	Blue Tweed:			
	Artillery	3,700		
	Cavalry	500		
	Kersey, Infantry	16,000		For Foot Guards and kilted regiments.
	Pants:			
	R.A. and R.E. pairs	1,950		
	A.S.C. „	400		
	Cavalry „	3,100		
	Puttees „	6,100		Only 6,100 pairs to be stored in addition to the 13,900 pairs kept for Army Reserve. A.C.D. R. 130
	Boots, ankle pairs	200		
	Boot laces (spare) „	103,550		
	Spurs, jack „	2,410		
	NECESSARIES:			
	Bags, kit, Cavalry	2,320		
	Drawers, cotton pairs	4,770		
	Dressings, field	103,550		Not to be stored P.C. Hospitals 1041
	Housewives	17,500		Only 17,500 to be stored in addition to the 82,500 kept for Army Reserve. A.C.D. R. 127
	Knives, clasp	77,300		
	Lanyards	77,275		
	Rubbers, horse	2,400		
	Grease tins of	—		Not to be stored. A.C.D. R. 128

Appendix No. 28.

E.

MOBILIZATION CLOTHING TABLES FOR HOME DEFENCE.

Hospitals.

Numbers Decentralized.	ARTICLES.	Authorized Reserve.	Deficiency of Stock (if any) to meet Authorised Reserve.	Remarks.
	Caps, day, woollen, H.P.	5,000		
	Drawers, cotton pairs	3,000		
	„ flannel „	17,700		
	Gowns, serge, lined	13,750		
	„ „ unlined	650		
	„ cotton	3,000		
	Handkerchiefs, cotton	39,300		
	Neckerchiefs	20,700		
	Shirts, cotton	25,000		
	„ flannel, white	22,200		
	„ „ „ tropical	4,000		
	Socks, cotton pairs	9,000		
	„ worsted „	32,400		
	Slippers, brown leather „	13,100		
	„ carpet „	2,350		
	Strops, razor	630		
	Trousers, cotton pairs	3,000		
	„ serge, lined „	17,050		
	„ „ unlined „	650		
	Waistcoats, cotton	3,000		
	„ serge, lined	13,750		
	„ „ unlined	650		
	„ ticken, strait	225		

TABLE SHOWING THE QUANTITIES OF SOME OF THE STORES SHIPPED FROM WOOLWICH ARSENAL TO SOUTH AFRICA, BETWEEN 1ST JUNE 1899 AND 30TH SEPTEMBER 1900. Appendix No. 28.

(These figures are in addition to, and quite irrespective of, the complete equipment taken out by each Army Unit on proceeding to South Africa, are merely for purposes of maintenance, or equipment of units locally raised.)

Stores.			Number or Quantity.	How Supplied.
Water bottles			298,019	All trade.
Blankets			466,055	- ditto.
Camp kettles			41,105	- ditto.
Waterproof sheets			303,254	- ditto.
Tents			20,647	- ditto.
Marquees			942	- ditto.
Felling axes			27,404	- ditto.
Pick axes			39,435	- ditto.
Pick helves			46,291	- ditto.
Shovels			47,028	- ditto.
Spades			14,645	- ditto.
Bill hooks			9,460	- ditto.
Reaping hooks			4,808	- ditto.
Leather water buckets			16,833	- ditto.
Canvas mangers for mules			4,090	- ditto.
Forage nets, pairs			46,303	- ditto.
Transport wagons			2,214	Mostly by trade.
Water carts			196	- ditto.
Ambulances			213	- ditto.
Stretchers			4,234	Trade and Ordnance Factories.
Spare wheels for gun carriages and wagons			5,128	- - ditto.
Wagon grease, tons			82½	Trade.
Bars of soap			384,062	- ditto.
Mule harness, sets			42,826	- ditto.
Transport harness, sets			3,448	- ditto.
Saddlery, sets			23,249	- ditto
Grooming kits			90,370	- ditto.
Nosebags for horses			271,937	- ditto.
Picketing gear, sets			230,703	- ditto.
Picket posts			24,842	- ditto.
Head ropes			255,328	- ditto.
Horse rugs			131,088	- ditto.
Horse and mule shoes, pairs			1,619,562	- ditto.
Sail covers and tarpaulins			17,387	- ditto.
Artillery ammunition (in rounds).	B. L.	6-inch	11,400	Ordnance Factories and trade.
		5-inch	54,963	Shells trade, rest Ordnance Factories.
		15-pounder	287,322	
		12-pounder	91,224	All Ordnance Factories.
	Q. F.	4·7-inch	16,308	Ordnance Factories and trade.
		12-pounder	33,400	- - ditto.
		37-mm.	529.920	Trade.
Rifle and machine-gun ammunition, rounds			101,831,000	Trade and Ordnance Factories.
Pistol ammunition, rounds			1,800,228	- - ditto.

SHIPPED between 1st June 1899 and 5th June 1900.

Artillery ammunition (in rounds)	B. L.	6-inch	11,400	Ordnance Factories and trade.
		5-inch	50,622	Shells trade, rest Ordnance Factories.
		15-pounder	287,322	
		12-pounder	89,624	All Ordnance Factories.
	Q. F.	4·7-inch	14,208	Ordnance Factories and trade.
		12-pounder	33,400	- - ditto.
		37 mm.	296,400	Trade.
Rifle and machine-gun ammunition, rounds			99,829,000	Trade and Ordnance Factories.
Pistol ammunition, rounds			1,559,456	- - ditto.

There were also equipped and shipped from Woolwich 5 stationary hospitals, 16 general hospitals, each of 520 beds, and 2 hospital ships, as also 6 spare batteries of field artillery and 2 of horse artillery.

23 September 1902.

Appendix No. 28.

Statement of Clothing and Necessaries supplied to meet South African Requirements up to 5th June 1900.

Articles.	Quantity Supplied. Issued to troops direct.	Despatched to South Africa.	Total.	From Stock.	By Government Factory.	By Contractors.	Remarks.
(1.)	(2.)	(3.)	(4.)	(5,)	(6.)	(7.)	(8.)
Armlets or brassards	—	19,600	19,600	8,114	11,486	—	In column 2 are shewn the articles issued direct from the Army Clothing Department to 158,571 regulars and militia who embarked up to 5th June 1900; the figures do not include any articles decentralized for reservists or those provided by Imperial Yeomanry and Volunteers.
Bags, clothes	158,571	22,500	181,071	17,426	—	163,645	
Bags, kit, Cavalry	3,580	13,500	17,080	12,946	—	4,134	
Bags, kit, Infantry	33,097	24,000	57,097	15,940	—	41,157	
Bags, stable	—	11,200	11,200	11,200	—	—	
Bags, waterproof	—	10,000	10,000	10,000	—	—	
Belts, flannel or woollen	317,142	414,000	731,142	84,962	4,850	641,330	
Boots or shoes, leather, pairs	129,054	379,876	508,930	301,087	—	207,843	
Boot laces, spare, pairs	1,318	689,000	690,318	275,021	—	415,297	
Braces, pairs	1,318	91,056	92,374	61,359	—	31,015	
Breeches, pants, or trousers	297,115	347,682	644,797	114,725	82,503	447,569	
Brushes, cloth	1,318	50,100	51,418	31,958	—	19,460	
Brushes, hair	1,318	21,408	22,726	2,182	—	20,544	
Brushes, nail	—	1,515	1,515	—	—	1,515	
Brushes, shaving	1,318	43,628	44,946	42.223	—	2,723	
Caps, worsted	158,571	45,000	203,571	19,403	—	184,168	
Caps, field or Glengarry	1,318	86,701	88,019	88,019	—	—	
Chests, shoemakers'	82	50	132	42	—	90	
Cloaks and great coats	1,318	137,519	138,837	64,236	2,988	71,613	
Combs	—	88,100	88,100	64,416	—	23,684	
Covers, mess tin	—	20,000	20,000	20,000	—	—	
Drawers, pairs	7,160	420,920	428,080	61,649	—	366,431	
Dressings, field	158,571	288,000	446,571	33,906	—	412,665	
Forks	1,318	169,298	170,616	168,533	—	2,083	
Frocks	333,365	288,382	621,747	93,880	43,283	484,584	
Gaiters, pairs	—	4,850	4,850	—	4,850	—	
Garters ,,	—	3,350	3,350	2,964	—	386	
Gowns, H.P.	—	12,349	12,349	12,349	—	—	
Grease or tallow tins	1,318	220,100	221,418	57,035	—	164,383	
Hankerchiefs	—	8,010	8,010	8,010	—	—	
Haversacks	5,443	184,400	189,843	50,528	—	139,315	
Helmets	139,057	64,230	203,287	41,421	—	161,866	
Helmet covers, spare	—	41,000	41,000	29,128	—	11,872	
Holdalls	1,318	43,000	44,318	19,424	24,894	—	
Hose tops, pairs	—	4,200	4,200	3,216	—	984	
Housewives	1,318	10,350	11,668	8,299	3,369	—	
Jerseys	34,415	198,245	232,660	47,570	—	185,090	
Kilts	—	300	300	—	300	—	
Knives, clasp	142,866	39,000	181,866	107,545	—	74,321	
,, table	1,318	137,964	139,282	99,236	—	40,046	
Lanyards	142,866	107,000	249,866	130,301	—	119,565	
Neckerchiefs	—	8,805	8,805	8,805	—	—	
Puggarees	—	115,000	115,000	104,406	—	10,594	
Purses and belts	—	856	856	—	—	856	
Putties, pairs	164,195	303,400	467,595	14,444	7,005	446,146	
Razors	1,318	175,104	176,422	120,091	—	56,331	
Rubbers, horse	3,580	96,300	99,880	24,302	—	75,578	
Shirts	2,636	446,710	449,346	139,008	—	310,338	
Shoes, canvas, pairs	89,451	183,500	272,951	44,664	—	228,287	
Slippers, pairs	—	7,295	7,295	7,295	—	—	
Socks, pairs	2,636	1,020,060	1,022,696	609,226	—	413,470	
Sponges	1,318	15,000	16,318	16,318	—	—	
Spoons	1,318	159,100	160,418	72,614	—	87,804	
Spurs, pairs	3,580	15,900	19,480	15,913	—	3,567	
Straps, chin, forage cap	—	27,170	27,170	—	27,170	—	
,, ,, helmet, spare	—	48,000	48,000	—	—	48,000	
,, mess-tin	1,318	25,000	26,318	13,501	—	12,817	
Strops, razor	—	2,022	2,022	2,022	—	—	
Tins, mess	1,318	96,200	97,518	29,253	—	68,265	
Towels	1,318	174,850	176,168	88,825	—	87,343	
Trowsers, H.P., pairs	—	9,305	9,305	9,305	—	—	
Waistcoats, H.P.	—	10,149	10,149	10,149	—	—	
Waistcoats, rifles	—	1,300	1,300	1,300	—	—	
Materials for repair of boots and clothing.	—	Large supply.	—	—	—	All.	
Articles for regimental transport sets	82	—	82	All.	—	—	
Clothing and necessaries for—							
Stationary hospitals	5	—	5				
General ,,	12	—	12	All.	—	—	
Hospital ships	2	5	7				

Columns 5, 6, 7:—It is not possible to exactly allocate the proportion between these columns.

Column 5 is really the stock available at the outbreak of the war; column 6 shows articles required for South Africa made in the factory during the period in question, and column 7 shows the balance as obtained from the trade.

Appendix No. 28.

STATEMENT 5.

STATEMENT SHOWING NUMBER, CLASSES, AND RANGE OF GUNS WITH WHICH (A.) THE FORCE IN SOUTH AFRICA AT THE OUTBREAK OF THE WAR, (B.) THE FORCE DESPATCHED TO SOUTH AFRICA UNDER SIR R. BULLER, AND (C.) SUBSEQUENT REINFORCEMENTS UP TO THE OCCUPATION OF PRETORIA WERE EQUIPPED. (D.) SENT OUT TO SOUTH AFRICA, OR TAKEN OVER FROM THE NAVY, AS ADDITIONAL GUNS AND HOWITZERS FOR USE AND TO REPLACE CASUALTIES AND FOR RESERVE. (E.) TAKEN TO SOUTH AFRICA BY VOLUNTEER AND IMPERIAL YEOMANRY UNITS. (F.) TAKEN OR SENT TO SOUTH AFRICA FOR COLONIAL CONTINGENTS, &c.

(A.) IN SOUTH AFRICA AT OUTBREAK OF WAR.

(1.) Movable Guns only.

Nature of Guns and Howitzers.	Number.	Extreme Range Yards.	Remarks.
15-pr. B.L., 7 cwt. guns	36	5,500	
9-pr. R.M.L. guns	6	4,000	
7-pr. R.M.L. guns	4	3,000	
2·5-inch R.M.L. guns	6	4,000	
3-pr. Q.F. guns	7	4,000	These guns are included at B. Temporarily in armaments for practice purposes on cone mountings.
·303-inch machine guns	52	2,500	

(2.) B.L. and Q.F. guns subsequently removed from Cape (fixed) Armaments for service in the field.

9·2-inch guns	1	11,700	
5-inch B.L. guns	2	10,500	
6-inch Q.F. guns	4	10,900	
4·7-inch Q.F. guns	2	10,000	
3-pr. Q.F. guns	4	4,000	These guns are included at B. Temporarily in armaments for practice purposes on cone mountings.

(3.) Also the following, the property of other than the Imperial Government.

6·3-inch R.M.L. howitzers	2	4,000	
15-pr. B.L. 7-cwt. guns	9	5,500	
12-pr. R.B.L. guns	3	3,700	
7-pr. R.M.L. guns	24	3,000	
2·5-inch R.M.L. guns	12	4,000	
9-pr. R.M.L. guns	4	4,000	

(B.) WITH THE FORCE DESPATCHED TO SOUTH AFRICA UNDER SIR R. BULLER.

6-inch B.L. howitzers, 30 cwt.	8	5,200	
5-inch B.L. howitzers, 9 cwt.	18	4,900	
5-inch B.L. guns	8	10,500	
4·7-inch Q.F. guns	4	10,000	
15 pr. B.L. guns, 7 cwt.	120	5,500	
12-pr. B.L. guns, 6 cwt.	42	5,200	
2·5-inch R.M.L. guns	6	4,000	
·303-inch machine guns	85*	2,500	

(C.) WITH SUBSEQUENT REINFORCEMENTS UP TO THE OCCUPATION OF PRETORIA.

9·45-inch howitzers	4	7,650	
5-inch B.L. howitzers, 9 cwt.	18	4,900	
5-inch B.L. guns	8	10,500	
4·7-inch Q.F. guns	8	10,000	
12-pr. Q.F. guns, 12 cwt.	6	8,000	Presented by Lady Meux—Manned by Elswick Battery.
12½-pr. Q.F. guns	4	5,000	City Imperial Volunteers Battery.
15-pr. B.L. 7-cwt. guns	90	5,500	
12-pr. B.L. 6-cwt. guns	6	5,200	
1-pr. Q.F. guns (pompoms)	49	3,000	
·303-inch machine guns	99*	2,500	
·45-inch machine guns	6	—	

* In addition to these the Colt Gun Company made issues of their machine guns in South Africa and have claimed payment for 37 of them from Imperial Government.

Appendix No. 28.

(D.) SENT OUT TO SOUTH AFRICA, OR TAKEN OVER FROM THE NAVY, AS ADDITIONAL GUNS AND HOWITZERS FOR USE AND TO REPLACE CASUALTIES AND FOR RESERVES.

Nature of Guns and Howitzers.	Number.	Extreme Range. Yards.	Remarks.
6-inch B.L. howitzers, 30 cwt.	4	5,200	
5-inch B.L. howitzers, 9 cwt.	3	4,900	
5-inch B.L. guns	2	10,500	
4·7-inch Q.F. guns	39	10,000	19 taken over from Navy in South Africa.
15-pr. B.L. guns, 7 cwt.	64	5,500	
12-pr. Q.F. guns, 12 cwt.	45	8,000	33 taken over from Navy in South Africa.
12-pr. Q.F. guns, 8 cwt.	6	5,100	Taken over from Navy in South Africa.
12-pr. B.L. guns, 6 cwt.	12	5,200	
2·5-inch R.M.L. guns	1	4,000	
7-pr. R.M.L. guns	1	3,000	
6-pr. Q.F. Hotchkiss	1	4,500	Taken over from Navy in South Africa.
3-pr. Q.F. Hotchkiss	2	4,000	
·45-inch Maxim guns	7	—	

(E.) TAKEN TO SOUTH AFRICA BY VOLUNTEER AND IMPERIAL YEOMANRY UNITS.

1-pr. Q.F. gun (pompom)	1	3,000	
·303-inch machine guns:—			
Maxim	16	2,500	
Colt	19	—	

(F.) TAKEN OR SENT OUT TO SOUTH AFRICA FOR COLONIAL CONTINGENTS, &c.

15-pr. B.L. guns, 7 cwt.	30	5,500	
12-pr. B.L. guns, 6 cwt	18	5,200	
·303 machine guns:—			
Maxim	10	2,500	
Colt	4		
Hotchkiss	4	—	

22 September 1902.

CLOTHING STATEMENT 6.

6. The following facts stand out as concerns clothing in connection with the early stages of the war more than any others:—

(a) That our home army wore uniforms of colours in which men could not take the field, and that their clothing was of too heavy a nature to be worn in any warm country, being even uncomfortable in an English summer. The boots, too, worn by infantry were of a pattern not suitable for hot climates, and the approved boot for foreign service was of a pattern not readily obtainable.

(b) That identical clothing with the patterns worn at home was stored for reservists, and such clothing was, therefore, only suitable for wear at home and during the colder part of the voyage.

(c) That khaki drill (cotton), of which uniforms worn abroad were made, was condemned, and a neutral coloured serge had to be provided. The first three divisions, however, went out with two suits of khaki drill clothing, subsequently up to May, 1900, troops took one suit of khaki drill and one suit of drab serge, and later troops took two suits of serge.

(d) The necessity for issue of woollen drawers, woollen jerseys and cardigans not previously provided or held in reserve.

(e) The following articles had to be supplied to each line soldier embarking, in addition to articles of kit already in their possession:—

A foreign pattern helmet, with puggaree and cover.
Two khaki or neutral coloured suits of clothes.
Putties.
Canvas shoes.
Clothes bag.
Flannel or woollen body belts.
Worsted cap.
Field dressing.
Clasp knife.
Lanyard.
Cord riding pants for mounted men.

Warm under-garments and "coats, warm British" were also issued to men in South Africa from supplies sent from England and India, according to the season.

40,270—24.

No. 29.—Further Tables supplied by the Department of the Director-General of Ordnance. Appendix No. 29.

Particulars relating to Small Arms and Small Arms Ammunition, South Africa.

	Small Arms.			Small Arms Ammunition.		Remarks.
	Rifles.	Carbines.	Pistols.	Rifle, ·303-in. (including Machine Gun and Carbine.	Pistol.	
In South Africa on 1st June 1899	15,777	2,071	726	9,000,000	113,459	
Despatched to South Africa between 1st June 1899 and 1st June 1902.	117,745	8,480	2,297	137,000,000	1,800,228	Exclusive of arms and small arms ammunition taken out by troops embarking.
Small arms ammunition consumed in South Africa during the war				66,000,000	1,036,152	Approximately.

1.—(a) Statement showing Number of Guns and Howitzers which were in South Africa on 1st June 1899.

	6·3-in. R.M.L. Howitzers.	Guns.						Machine Guns.
		15-pr. B.L.	12-pr. R.B.L.	9-pr. R.M.L.	7-pr. R.M.L.	2·5-in. R.M.L.	3-pr. Q.F.	
In movable armament, &c. (excluding guns in fixed armaments).	—	18*	—	6	4	12†	7	46
Other than the property of the Imperial Government.	2	9	3	4	24	12	—	—

* Brigade Division R.F.A., 13th, 67th, 69th Batteries.
† Six in possession of No. 10 Mounted Battery.

2.—(a) Statement showing Number of Rounds of Gun Ammunition for Guns in Movable Armaments in South Africa on 1st June 1899.

Number of Rounds.

15-pr. B.L. Gun.	9-pr. R.M.L. Gun.	7-pr. R.M.L. Gun.	2·5-in. R.M.L. Gun.	3-pr. Q.F. Gun.
6,264	1,200	800	3,630	3,580

Note.—The quantities of ammunition held by the various local authorities is not known.

1.—(b) STATEMENT showing Number of Guns and Howitzers of the various natures which were sent to South Africa during the period from 1st June 1899 and 1st June 1902.

HOWITZERS.			GUNS.									
9·45-in. B.L.	6-in. B.L.	5-in. B.L.	5-in. B.L.	4·7-in. Q.F.	15-pr. B.L.	12-pr. Q.F., 12 cwt.	12-pr. B.L., 6 cwt.	12½-pr. Q.F.	2·5-in. R.M.L.	1-pr. Q.F. (pom pom).	76 m.m. Hotchkiss.	Machine Guns.
4	12	39	18	24	322	18	78	4	7	50	1	315*

NOTE.—The above figures do not include any guns supplied by the Royal Navy.
* Does not include the Colt Guns sent to South Africa by the Colt Gun Company.

2.—(b) STATEMENT showing amount of Gun Ammunition sent to South Africa during the period from 1st June 1899 and 1st June 1902.

9·45-in. B.L. Howitzer.	6-in. Gun.*	6-in. B.L. Howitzer.	5-in. B.L. Gun.	5-in. B.L. Howitzer.	4·7-in. Q.F. Gun.	15-pr. B.L. Gun.	12-pr. B.L. Gun.	12-pr. Q.F. Gun.	12½-pr. Q.F. Gun.	2·5-in. R.M.L. Gun.	6-pr. Q.F. Gun.	3-pr. Q.F. Gun.	1-pr. Q.F. Gun (pom-pom).
4,000	4,600	12,000	17,131	39,013	29,016	351,360	105,140	35,206	8,000	624	4,686	5,120	499,920

* These guns were temporarily taken from the fixed armaments for use in the Field.

2.—(c) STATEMENT showing Number of Rounds of Gun Ammunition expended during the Campaign.

Period.	6-in. Gun.	6-in. B.L. Howitzer.	6·3-in. R.M.L. Howitzer.	5-in. B.L. Gun.	5-in. B.L. Howitzer.	4·7-in. Q.F. Gun.	15-pr. B.L. Gun.	12-pr. B.L. Gun.	12-pr. Q.F. Gun.	12½-pr. Q.F. Gun.	9-pr. R.M.L. Gun.	2·5-in. R.M.L. Gun.	1-pr. Q.F. Gun (pom-pom).	Total Rounds.
From commencement of Campaign down to 1st June 1902.	317	55	765	5,480	9,790	3,035	166,548	36,161	6,143	1,495	137	3,875	193,837	427,638

No. 30.—Tables put in by Major-General Sir G. H. Marshall, K.C.B., with regard to (*a*) British Field Guns; (*b* British Heavy Guns.

(*See Question* 18492.)

(*a*) British Field Guns.

	Weight of Shell.	Number of Bullets in Shrapnel.	Muzzle velocity.	Extreme Range in Horizontal Platform.	Remaining Velocity at extreme Range.	Weight behind Team: no Men on Carriages.	Number of Rounds on Carriage and Limber.	
	Lbs.		f.s.	Yards.	f.s.	Cwt. qr. lbs.		
12-pr. B.L. Horse Artillery gun	12½	156	1,553	5,500	600	32 3 20	48	
15-pr. B.L. Field Artillery gun	14	200	1,574	5,600	660	37 2 17	44	
5-in. Field howitzer	50	Lyddite only.	782	4,900	615	43 1 8	16	
12½-pr. Q.F. gun, C.I.V. Battery	12½	164	1,575	5,800	600	38 1 20	36	One battery only.
12-pr. Q.F. 12 cwt., Elswick Battery	12½	Common.	2,210	8,000	614	44 0 0	24	One battery only.
	14	200	1,660	6,500	615	44 0 0	24	
12-pr. Q.F. 12 cwt. on extemporised Naval mountings.	12½	156	2,210	8,000	614	45 0 0	(?)	
14-pr. Q.F. Hotchkiss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	One gun, private gift.
9-pr. R.M.L. gun	9	63	1,390	5,000	450	35 0 0	40	
2·5-in. R.M.L. Mountain gun	7 lbs. 14 oz.	100	1,440	5,500	450	—	—	Pack equipment.
7-pr. (3-in.) R.M.L. gun	8 lbs.	42	934	4,000	400	25 2 27	—	

(*b*) British Heavy Guns.

Gun.	Weight of Shell.	Number of Bullets in Shrapnel.	Muzzle velocity.	Extreme Range on Horizontal Platform.	Remaining Velocity at extreme Range.	Weight behind Team : no Men carried.
	Lbs.		f.s.	Yards.	f.s.	
4·7-in. Q.F. gun, extemporized mounting	45	242	2,150	10,000	577	6½ to 7 tons.
4·7-in Q.F. gun on 6-inch howitzer carriage	45	242	2,150	10,000	577	5 tons.
5-in. B.L. guns	50	236	1,750	10,000	522	4½ tons.
6-in. B.L. howitzer	120	Lyddite.	777	5,200	663	85 cwt.
6-in. Q.F. gun	100	518	2,154	10,800	646	Over 12 tons.
9·45-in. B L. howitzer	280	—	928	7,650	725	2 loads, about 4½ tons each.
9·2-in. B.L. gun	380	638	2,065	10,500	930	—

No. 31.—Statement by Major-General Sir G. H. Marshall, K.C.B., late commanding Royal Artillery, South Africa, with regard to the Question of using Common Shells for Field Guns.

Appendix No. 31.

(*See Question* 18545.)

Re-adoption of common shell has been suggested.

As some officers who have served in South Africa have advocated the use of common shells (*i.e.*, a shell which contains no bullets and nothing but a bursting charge) with field guns, I submit a statement (at the request of the Royal Commission), giving as briefly as possible the reasons for the abolition of this projectile. I feel convinced that those who have suggested its re-adoption are not aware of the numerous experiments which were carried out before its abolition was decided upon, nor of the adverse reports on it which were received from those who had had experience of the matter. I am further of opinion that those who have recommended the re-adoption of common shell have done so from a mistaken idea of what can reasonably be expected of field artillery when engaged in an offensive action, and I have dealt with this part of the question in the concluding paragraphs of this memorandum, which I have divided under the following headings:—

1. Common and shrapnel shell in the 1859-77 wars.
2. Common and shrapnel shell since 1880; condemnation of the former.
3. Common shell filled high explosives.
4. South African experience.
5. Employment of field artillery.

1.—Common and Shrapnel Shell in the 1859-77 Wars.

1866 War.

In the Austro-Prussian War of 1866 the Prussian artillery used common and shrapnel shell, but the general results produced by their artillery were considered by the Prussians to be most unsatisfactory, mainly, however, owing to the bad tactical use made of their artillery; in 1870 they used only a cast-iron common shell.

1859 War.

The rifled field guns used by the French against the Austrians in 1859 fired common and shrapnel shell; the value of the latter was, however, very much discounted by the fact that the time fuses used were only available for two fixed ranges, and if the enemy did not happen to be at those two ranges, the shrapnel was nearly useless, as all shrapnel shell depend mainly for their efficiency on being burst by means of a time fuse in the air fairly close in front of the enemy. The French used these same guns and projectiles in 1870, and, partly from the inferiority of their material and partly from defective training, the results of their artillery fire were incomparably inferior to those of the Germans, who had made great progress in training since 1866.

1870 War.

The effects produced by the German field artillery with their common shell in 1870 were very good, but it must be remembered that in the great battles the French made very little use of entrenchments, and in 1870 the infantry fought in comparatively dense masses, and the Germans were able to concentrate an enormous number of guns on to confined spaces densely packed with troops in the open; this was especially the case at Sedan, where the German artillery achieved perhaps its most marked success.

After 1870.

Although they were so successful in 1870, when using common shell only, when they rearmed their field artillery in 1873 the Germans readopted shrapnel shell, and these projectiles formed about 25 per cent. of the equipment of their batteries.

With their field guns adopted in 1877, the French provided a similar proportion of shrapnel shell.

1877 War.

In 1877, the Russians had a numerous field artillery, and relied mainly on common shell, though at times they got good results from their shrapnel. Unlike the French in 1870, the Turks almost invariably made use of entrenchments, and even after making allowances for the faulty handling of the Russian field artillery, the futility of the Russian shell fire on the entrenched Turks was most instructive, and clearly showed that good infantry could not be driven out of its trenches by any amount of common shell fire.

Before 1877 shrapnel shell only formed 10 per cent. of the equipment of the Russian field guns; after 1877 it formed about 60 per cent.

2.—Common and Shrapnel Shell since 1880; condemnation of Common Shell.

Progress since 1880.

By about 1880 the advance of inventions and of improved manufacturing processes told greatly in favour of shrapnel shell; the higher muzzle velocities enabled smaller bullets to be used, and, therefore, a large number could be got into the shell; accurate and rapid setting metal time fuses were produced, and the introduction of steel enabled the walls of shrapnel shells to be made thinner, and their bullet-holding capacity to be increased, whilst enlarged capacity by the use of steel was of little value for common shell, as this metal was so tough that, even with the bigger burster, it did not break up like a cast-iron common shell into a large number of fragments, but only into a few large pieces, or frequently even it merely tore open, and its man-killing effect was then practically nil. The steel common shell, however, certainly obviated one serious objection to the cast-iron shell, viz., that it was not apt to break up in the gun or in flight, a failure which the weaker iron shell is inherently liable to; this is a very serious fault, as artillery must frequently fire over the heads of its own infantry, especially under modern conditions. But whilst the steel common shell was not likely to harm friendly troops, it has also been found by prolonged experiment to be practically innocuous to the enemy.

It was a steel common shell of this nature that was introduced when the rearmament of our field artillery with a 12-pounder breech-loading gun* commenced in 1885; a steel shrapnel shell with a metal time fuse (instead of a wooden one as hitherto) was also introduced for this gun, and, as an example of the increased efficiency of the modern shrapnel shell, it may be noted that the 12-pounder shrapnel (still the service projectile for the Horse Artillery) contains 156 bullets, whilst the shrapnel for the 9-pounder muzzle-loading gun, which was replaced by the 12-pounder, only contained 63 bullets.

As experience was gained with the new 12-pounder breech-loading gun, it became evident that the shrapnel was a more efficient projectile than the common shell under practically all service conditions.

Against troops in the open, probably no officer has ever suggested that modern common shell can compare with modern shrapnel, but as the failure of the common shell against other targets is perhaps now somewhat forgotten the following notes may be instructive. Many other experiments than those mentioned below have been carried out, tending to the same end.

Trials of common shell against earth works.

In 1886, experiments with 12-pr., 20-pr., and 25-pr. guns firing common shells, showed that a hasty field redoubt was quite beyond their power at 1,200 yards range, and the Ordnance Committee reported that such a work was capable of offering a prolonged resistance to the fire of the heaviest pieces likely to be employed against it in the field. To open up trenches over a considerable length of crest line would be costly in ammunition, and as any damage inflicted could be very readily repaired, it seemed improbable that such expenditure would be worth incurring.

After experiments in 1889, the Camp Commandant at Okehampton reported that the effect of the 12-pr. common shells against earth works of any size was worthless, and it would be a waste of ammunition to fire common shells at shelter trenches; the target they

* This gun was afterwards turned into a 15-pounder, and was the field gun used throughout the late war. A lighter 12-pounder gun was provided for the Horse Artillery.

Appendix No. 31.

presented was very small, and, therefore, seldom hit, and such effect as was produced could be repaired with ease.

After trials against shelter trenches in 1890, the Camp Commandant, Okehampton, reported that common shell would cause but little loss to infantry in a shelter trench; percussion shrapnel would cause more loss than common shell, but would not be really effective, whereas shrapnel shell with time fuse were thoroughly effective against infantry in a shelter trench.

With regard to the comparative effect of common and percussion shrapnel shells against guns in pits or epaulments (range 2,400 yards), he remarked that there was not much difference between the results. As regards disabling guns, it was always rather a matter of luck. In making a comparison between common shell, percussion shrapnel, and time shrapnel fired at the same target and at the same range, the superiority of the time shrapnel so far as regards personnel, was very marked. As regards materiel there was, of course, a greater chance of disabling a gun with a projectile, whether common or shrapnel, which burst on striking, as the gun might actually be struck by a shell, but actually hitting a gun in a gun pit was greatly dependent on luck.

From the results of their trials, the Ordnance Committee in 1891 came to the conclusion that only under quite special circumstances would common shell be effective against earth works, but that shrapnel shell fitted with time fuses were the most efficient projectiles of field artillery against troops, whether in the open or under slight cover. Even when the height of the parapet was sufficient to shelter the enemy from the fall of the bullets, time shrapnel was, of all projectiles, the most likely injuriously to affect the accuracy and steadiness of his fire, while in cases, such as those tried at Okehampton, where the protection given by the parapet was only partial, the fire of either guns or rifles would be more quickly affected by the number of hits of the shrapnel bullets on the men than by the craters made in the parapet by common shell.

The Committee, therefore, recommended that all attempts to destroy earth parapets by the fire of common shell from the 12-pr. breech-loading gun should be abandoned for the future, and that the service forged steel common shell should be abandoned (since the object of its existence, the destruction of earth parapets, was given up), as soon as its place could be taken by some form of shell which would be effective for ranging, and would at the same time be an efficient man-killing projectile.

On 1st March, 1892, the Commander-in-Chief India* (Lord—then Sir F.—Roberts) wrote that he had been much struck with the inutility of common shell for field and mountain guns.† When they were made of cast-iron they rarely did any damage, but, since they had been made of forged steel, they appeared to do none at all; they did no damage to earth works, and were far too expensive to be kept for ranging only. Some experiments had been carried out in India using shrapnel for ranging purposes, and they had so far appeared quite satisfactory for this, and he suggested that further trials should be carried out in England. The advantage of having only one projectile, the shrapnel, on charge both to the artillery in simplifying and accelerating their effective fire, and also to the issuing departments in the field, would be incalculable.

In 1893, after trials with 12-pr. common shell at a field work, and at a stone building at Okehampton, the Camp Commandant reported that, although 60 rounds of common shell had been fired accurately at the field work, the effect was practically nil, and had shrapnel been fired instead, the material effect could not have been less, and the moral effect would probably have been greater. With regard to the practice at the stone building, he stated that it was the unanimous opinion of all artillery officers present that shrapnel shell, on account of its effect on the garrison, would have been a far more efficient projectile.

In 1893 and 1894, trials were carried out against an old coastguard house at Lydd to ascertain the relative effects of shrapnel and common shell from the 12-pr. gun against buildings.

The Ordnance Committee stated that the results showed that one wall was not an efficient protection against either projectile, but two walls were—the first wall in each case bursting the shells, but failing to stop either the splinters or the bullets; the second wall stopped both of these.

Meanwhile, in consequence of the above quoted recommendations of the Ordnance Committee in 1891, and of the Commander-in-Chief, India, in 1892, trials had been carried out at home to see if any special projectile was required for ranging purposes, and the conclusion arrived at was that the shrapnel shell was sufficient for ranging, and that it was quite undesirable to introduce a special projectile for this purpose, and the abolition of common shell was, therefore, finally approved.

Common shell abolished.

3.—Common Shell filled High Explosives.

Trials of common shell filled high explosives.

Fresh attempts to make common shell a useful projectile were made when high explosives were brought into general use as shell charges (*i.e.*, about 1895); at the same time it must be noticed that opinions which have at times been expressed as to the utility of high explosive shells for field guns have been based upon little or no knowledge of the results which have been obtained with these high explosives and upon grossly exaggerated notions of their powers.

Two types of high explosive shell.

Two types of high explosive field gun shell have been proposed;

(1) A shell with thin walls and the largest possible burster.

(2) A shell with very thick walls and a burster only sufficient to break the shell up well.

French type.

The first type has been adopted by France, the second by Germany. One drawback of the first is that a premature explosion in the gun will inevitably destroy the gun; the second type may have a burster so small that the destruction of the gun would not be entailed; and for a given weight of shell the second type affords more metal for the formation of splinters. These two types of shell are used in quite different ways. The French thin-walled shell is used exclusively with a percussion fuse, and is stated to be intended for the destruction of materiel and in the preparation of the attack on woods and villages.

In a high explosive shell, such as the French thin-walled one, which depends mainly for its effect on the violence of its burst, complete detonation of the bursting charge is of great importance; if detonation is incomplete, the effect approaches that of a shell filled only with powder. Complete detonation is very difficult to ensure, especially with small quantities of high explosives, unless a powerful detonator, such as a fulminate of mercury one is used, and a fulminate detonator is far too sensitive to be allowable in conjunction with a high explosive shell. Thus incomplete detonation in medium shell, *e.g.*, 4·7 inch and 5 inch, is not uncommon, and is the rule with smaller shell, so that high explosives have not so far been found worth introducing at all for shells smaller than the 4 inch. The effect of a 12-pr. or 15-pr. high explosive shell would, therefore, be decidedly less than even its weight compared to a 4·7 inch or 5 inch shell would lead one to expect.

Trials against the old coastguard house at Lydd were carried out in 1896 with 12-pr. lyddite shells of the French type; the results were much the same as those already referred to with shrapnel and common shell, viz., that one wall gave little, two walls gave good, protection.

In the operations in China in 1900, one of the new 75 m.m. Q.F. French field batteries made a target of a large brick wall and gateway; two guns fired percussion shrapnel at one portion of the wall, two fired high explosive (melinite) shell at the other portion; the colonel commanding stated that the trial tended to show that against an obstacle not built of hard stones the shrapnel had as good effect as the melinite shell.

Trials against earth works.

As to the general question of whether a large charge of high explosives is likely to have good effect against earthworks, a very large number of experiments were carried out from 1892-1897 in this country, principally at Lydd, and with 5 inch and 6 inch shells. In 1897 the

* This letter was countersigned by the late Lieut.-General Sir Charles Nairne, K.C.B., R.A., Inspector-General of Artillery, India.

† Writing in 1897 on the subject of a new mountain gun for India, the Adjutant-General in India stated that it was now accepted that a shell to contain sufficient powder to cause an appreciably destructive effect from its bursting power alone could not be less than a 25-pounder. The 12-pounder breech-loading common shell had proved of so little value as a destructive agent on impact that a common shell was not included in the existing 15-pounder equipment.

Ordnance Committee, when a question of further trials was proposed, stated they thought them unnecessary; shells filled with high explosives were not considered to save any superiority over powder filled shell for breeching earthen parapets.

The 50lb. lyddite shells thrown by the 5 inch howitzers and guns in South Africa have disappointed many officers by their results; a 15lb. high explosive shell would cause still more disappointment.

All experience has shown that the high explosive shell of the nature used in this country, in Germany, and in France have little or no incendiary effect even when they burst amongst dry thatch. Shrapnel is decidedly more effective in this respect.

It may be observed here that a French field battery is only equipped with 36 (about 11 per cent.) high explosive shells per gun, as against 288 shrapnel.

German type. As regards the German type of thick-walled high explosive shell, this projectile is intended mainly for use with a time fuse, and is meant to be burst in the air immediately over the heads of men in trenches; the angle of opening of this type of shell is, however, so prescribed that extreme accuracy both on the part of the gun and of the fuse is required in order to obtain any effect.

In 1896 trials were carried out in England with the 15-pr. breech-loading field gun, to test the value of this German type of projectile. Everything was done to ensure the utmost accuracy of fire; the fuses were specially made and most carefully set, and the difficulties of service conditions were not observed; the effect was infinitesimal, viz., one hit on the dummies behind the parapet after 50 rounds.

The Ordnance Committee reported that this was a poor result, and showed no trace of the special effect on troops behind cover, which had been claimed for this nature of projectile. They considered the effect was not such as to justify the idea that high explosive time shell was an effective man-killing projectile against troops behind cover.

Messrs. Krupp's views on high explosive shells for field guns have been published in a report issued by the firm in 1898. They consider the thin-walled shell with large burster dangerous to fire, whilst, of the thick-walled shell with time fuse, they consider the effect can only be slight, as in order to obtain satisfactory results, the target must be well defined, ranging must be very accurate, the height of burst must be well controlled, and continuous careful observation must be ensured. In the field, they point out, it is seldom possible to meet all these requirements; the fragments are scattered with superfluous energy in all directions almost normally to the trajectory, and half of the weight of the shell only is effective downwards; very slight protection, such as 1in. boards, is sufficient for cover against such splinters. Messrs. Krupp consider as fallacious the idea that the use of high explosive shell in field guns with time fuses would obviate the necessity of high angle pieces. They consider that high explosive shell should be discarded for flat trajectory field guns, but might be used for high angle fire. They consider that it is useless to expect one sort of projectile to do what only a special sort of gun, viz., a field howitzer, can accomplish.

Of the German shell, General Rohne, a high German authority on the subject of field artillery fire, wrote in 1899, "A projectile whose use necessitates such great accuracy may be considered as of little practical use on service. I consider that the high explosive shell to the adoption of which I personally contributed, has not given at practice all that the first trials seemed to promise, and in reality it will give still less than is now expected of it. Since the adoption of the field howitzer, I recommend the complete suppression of the high explosive shell in the field gun."

It may here be observed that the Germans possessed no field howitzer till 1900, when the 1898 model was issued; the French introduced their 120 m.m. field howitzer about 1894; the Germans had, therefore, been under the necessity of endeavouring to get some searching effect from their field gun projectiles, and the high explosive shell with time fuse had been introduced for this purpose; the Fench possessing a field howitzer seem to have seen no object in adopting this latter projectile. The British field howitzer 5 inch was adopted in 1895.

A German field battery and light ammunition column carry 153 shrapnel and 28 (*i.e.*, 15 per cent.) high explosive shell per gun.

4.—South African Experiences.

South African experience. As to the question of the value of common shell with field guns, the following extracts from reports by officers of experience in South Africa are quoted. ("Percussion shell" mentioned in some of these reports includes all common shell. Ring and segment shell are modifications of common shell, and are used in the same way as this latter.) Appendix No. 31.

Battle of Driefontein, 10th March, 1900, enemy put about 40 percussion segment into a battery (Q Royal Horse Artillery), effect on personnel, nil; on material, one bar supporting pole broken. Major Wray.

Near Johannesburg, the Royal Horse Artillery batteries of the Cavalry Division were under heavy shell fire for some hours from Boer guns of various calibres and ranges. The shells were nearly all percussion, and the effect on personnel practically nil. Major Du Cane.

The effect of common shell was very slight. Even the Boer 6 inch shells rarely did serious damage unless they struck a house. This was especially noticeable during the siege of Ladysmith, when many thousands of shell, chiefly common, did not kill more than one officer and 33 men, and wounded only 25 officers and 207 men. On the other hand, shrapnel was very destructive when a good burst was obtained. Major May.

On 30th October, 1899, this battery was exposed to heavy shell fire, enfilading it at a range of about 3,200 yards from at least four of the enemy's guns. . . . The effect was remarkably slight. . . . Most of the shell were percussion, either common or ring. Major Dawkins.

The Boer Artillery fire was of small account, owing to their inability to employ time shrapnel. . . . During the four months siege of Ladysmith my camp of 600 men and 600 horses, situated on a plain partially sheltered by trees, received its regular daily bombardments from guns of various natures, and suffered a total loss of one man wounded, one horse killed, and one horse wounded. On January 6th, 1900, the 53rd Battery was pounded for hours by the 6 inch and other guns on Bulwana Hill, and sustained a loss of four men wounded, with no casualties amongst the horses. The 42nd Battery, heavily bombarded in their gun pits all day, had no casualties. The 21st Battery, in the open plain, and fired at from three directions, front, right, and rear simultaneously, had but three men wounded and 14 horses killed and wounded. . . . The only shell worth the trouble of loading a gun with, for employment in the field, is a time shrapnel. Lt.-Colonel Coxhead.

The Boer 6 inch common shell were burst on every sort of ground, and fired at all ranges, from 4,000 to 11,500 yards, and there can be do doubt that as a man-killing projectile they were pretty well harmless. . . . The Boer practice with their 16-pr. percussion shell at the end of Wagon Hill was very good, but as far as I could ascertain only one officer was killed. . . . Many of these shells burst in my battery, but no damage was done. . . . In conclusion, I am convinced that, considering the weight of ammunition fired, with the results obtained, common shell are useless as man-killing projectiles unless they can be burst on a screen. As this includes 100lb. shells, it is needless to mention smaller calibres. The really effective projectiles are time shrapnel shells in the hands of skilled and properly trained men. . . . Time shrapnel is probably the only effective man-killing projectile in existence. Major Blewitt.

The enemy's shrapnel was so bad that it caused little damage. It was also a matter of surprise to see their other shell do so little damage when they often had the range very accurately. Lt.-Colonel Hall.

Percussion shell do little harm at ordinary ranges, and practically no harm at long ranges. Lt.-Colonel Bell Irving.

Generally speaking, the effect of the enemy's artillery was insignificant. They almost invariably fired at long ranges, and generally used percussion fuses. Their segment shell is quite harmless. Lt.-Colonel Williams.

Enemy's segment were ineffective. . . . Shrapnel holds the field as a man-killer. Lt.-Colonel Jeffreys.

Effect of enemy's fire on material nil, on personnel very slight. Segment shell, which was generally used, seems to have a very small effective zone. Major Percevall

The enemy's common shell of all natures did no appreciable damage. Major-Gen. Downing.

The effect produced by the Boer guns was very little indeed, and, as a rule, nothing. Their shell nearly all act on percussion; this, I think, arises from their using a large number of segment shell, and also from their inability, as a rule, to manipulate time shell. Major Scott.

Effect of enemy's guns very slight. The Krupp field gun ammunition is inferior to ours. Their segment Captain Montgomery.

Appendix No. 31.

Major Home.

shells are useless. When fired at by our own captured guns, the effects were much more unpleasant, and the bursts more regular.

All Boers I have talked to say that what they dreaded most was the shrapnel.

Major Ducrot.

For field artillery, shrapnel is essentially the only projectile.

The above extracts are typical of a large number of reports that have been received; a few officers out of a considerable number recommend the introduction of common shell, but in every case the recommendation appears to have been made rather from a hope of what these projectiles might do than from any definite experience as to what they really can do.

The reports received speak strongly of the efficiency of shrapnel; against an entrenched enemy this projectile might not at times have caused many casualties, but it was repeatedly found to keep down or altogether silence the enemy's rifle fire, or to disconcert his aim. Numerous reports show that the shrapnel fire of the field artillery was a great assistance to the assaulting infantry. A strong demand was expressed that even the 5 inch field howitzers should be given a considerable proportion of shrapnel in their equipment instead of its consisting entirely of lyddite shells.

In 1901 a Committee, composed of six artillery officers who had had extensive experience of the operations in South Africa, was formed under the presidency of Major-General Sir G. H. Marshall, to report upon the requirements of field artillery equipments. The following are some extracts from their report, which deal with the question of shrapnel shell and common shell for field artillery. They stated that "one of the most important lessons demonstrated is the utter inefficiency as man-killers of common shell (even of 100lb. in weight) fired from guns against even defined and located targets, and the efficacy of good time shrapnel under similar circumstances." . . . "The Committee have no hesitation in saying that they, with their present knowledge, consider time shrapnel shells to be the only effective and possible man-killing projectiles for Horse and Field Artillery. Segment and heavy common shell have proved in this war, even when well aimed, singularly ineffective. It is only what was to be expected, as the efficiency of common shell as a man-killer depends on a successful combination of chances (including nature of ground on which the shell falls, angle of descent, number of fragments into which the shell may break up, and the course taken by them after they are released), which can only occur on rare occasions. With regard to the destruction of enemy's guns, the extreme accuracy required to hit them, and then in a vital part, tends to show that the smothering of a detachment with shrapnel bullets is by far the more certain and economical way of silencing a gun.

5. Employment of Field Artillery.

I think that what is at the bottom of the demand made by some officers for common shell for field guns is a mistaken conception of what field artillery may reasonably be expected to achieve. The demand appears to be founded upon a theory that field guns alone should, by their fire, be able to drive an enemy out of his entrenchments. If the enemy's infantry is good, I do not think that there is anything in the experience of war, or of the practice ground, to show that this can be done. The "Letters" by Prince Kraft zu Hohenlohe Ingelfingen may be regarded as the standard work on the subject of the employment of field artillery as far as experience went up to and including 1870. He contends strongly that field artillery may frequently be able to carry on a defensive action alone, and may unaided be able to repulse infantry attacks, "but," he continues, "in any *offensive* battle the independence of the artillery comes to an end." . . . He endorses General von Dresky's statement, "I found it impossible with artillery fire alone to drive *good* infantry from a position." And, again, "With artillery fire alone, *good* infantry cannot be driven out from a position under cover." It must be remembered that this was the experience of the Germans when common shell was the only projectile used. The present demand for common shell is, I think, based on the assumption that these shell will strike the crest of any parapet, open up the trench, and burst inside it. A well designed trench, however, offers little or no vertical target, and is extremely difficult to hit at even short ranges. Peace experience, a few of the results of which have been quoted above, shows that no great effect on trenches or on their defenders can be expected from field gun common shell, even if they do hit the parapets. The German experience in 1870 proved the same, and so did the Russian experience in 1877; the Turkish trenches were subjected to days of heavy continuous common shell fire, without the defenders being driven out of them, or in the least shaken; they were, on the contrary, able to repulse the Russian infantry with heavy loss. All these results, together with those obtained in South Africa, show that it is not by common shell or other artillery fire alone, but by the close co-operation of artillery and infantry that an attack may be made successful; the infantry must force the enemy to man the trenches, and to expose themselves to fire, and when they do this shrapnel is most unquestionably an infinitely more formidable projectile than common shell; all through the South African campaign, whenever a suitable artillery position could be obtained, shrapnel has shown itself capable of keeping rifle fire in check, or of silencing it altogether; accurate rifle fire has been turned into inaccurate and unaimed fire as soon as shrapnel has been turned on to it; guns (as at Modder River) have been able unaided to maintain themselves in front of entrenched infantry at 1,100 yards; at Pieters Hill, at Allemans Nek, at Diamond Hill, at Bergendal, and on other occasions, the close co-operation of artillery shrapnel fire, and of advancing infantry has proved most successful, but not one single instance can, I believe, be quoted of entrenched troops being driven out of their positions by percussion shell fire, even when heavy guns have been employed. The repulse of the Irish Brigade on 23rd February outside Ladysmith is an instance of a case where no good artillery position could be found to cover the assaulting infantry, who were consequently unsuccessful.

General Sir R. Buller has reported that "the real lesson of this war seems to me to be that infantry. . . . cannot by their fire keep attacking infantry away from their position if they are during the advance of that infantry subject to a heavy fire from another direction." It is this heavy fire that field gun shrapnel can supply.

Finally, I would quote Lord Roberts' orders, issued in January, 1900, in which he stated that "Unless a strong force of infantry is posted within 900 yards of the position, the enemy will not occupy his trenches, and the guns will have no target. It is a mere waste of ammunition also to bombard an intrenchment when the infantry is likely to be delayed even for a short time." It is for this nature of useless bombardment, it seems to me, that common shell is demanded; till the enemy occupies his trenches, and, by endeavouring to check the attacking infantry, shows himself, no nature of field gun fire is of value; as soon as he does show himself shrapnel is unquestionably the only projectile to use.

No. 32.—Statement from the Department of the Inspector-General of Fortifications.

Appendix No. 32.

(*For points upon which this Department was asked to report see Appendix No. 2, page 12.*)

(*See Questions* 1835—2341).

Director-General of Military Intelligence.

The following statement with enclosed reports and lists of stores appears to give the information which is required:—

In acordance with paragraph 21, Regulations for Engineer Services, engineer stores may be classified thus:

(i.) Stores forming the equipment of the field units and accompanying these units.

(ii.) Reserve stores as regulated for these units.

(iii.) Stores which it is considered can be procured at the scene of operations.

(iv.) Special stores which must be sent from England.

(a) To accompany the first troops.

(b) Required later.

The accompanying memorandum (*see* page 201) by the Assistant Adjutant-General, Royal Engineers, together with the reports and tables attached, furnishes the information required by the Commission with regard to the stores referred to under headings (i.) and (ii.), *i.e.*, engineer equipment and its reserve.

Generally speaking, the experience of the South African war indicated that the equipment was satisfactory with the exceptions which are shown in the special report received from Commander-in-Chief, South Africa, and dated 21st July, 1900.

The reserves of equipment were, however, not sufficient in all respects, notably in the case of bridging material, as shown in detail in the report previously alluded to; but the whole question of reserve equipment was dealt with by the Mowatt Committee, which led to an increase in the establishments.

Under heading (iv.) there were a large number of special stores sent from England, a few of which were issued from a small reserve stock which is kept at Woolwich under the Principal Ordnance Officer, but at the disposal of the Inspector General of Fortifications, but the majority were obtained from the trade at short notice, the general principle being that only those stores should be kept in time of peace which cannot be obtained from the trade at short notice.

As regards railway plant, a special War Office Committee is now considering the question of a Reserve.

The accompanying lists show the special stores which were ordered through this office up to the date of the occupation of Pretoria, but a vast number of Engineer stores, such as timber, corrugated iron, wire, etc., were ordered locally, and orders were, I believe, also given through local agents to English and even foreign firms, without coming to this office, in addition to which the Ordnance Department supplied a considerable quantity of Engineer stores.

In the war orders for Engineer services, the Commanding Royal Engineers, as representing the Officer Commanding the Army, are empowered to purchase such materials as they may consider requisite, and no limitation is specified as to the sources of supply. This is, I think, a wise regulation, but during the South African War, I am informed that it was not always carried out, and that Commanding Royal Engineers thought it necessary, as far as possible, to send orders through the War Office if the stores could not be obtained locally. Of course, a complete system of account should in any case be maintained, but this, I understand, was carried out in South Africa.

Paragraph V. of Memorandum (*see below*) of Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General, Royal Engineers, deals with the question of the increase in establishments of Royal Engineer *personnel*, which was found desirable soon after the commencement of the war.

R. Harrison,
Inspector-General of Fortifications.

25th September, 1902.

Memorandum on the Information required for the Royal Commission on the War in South Africa.

The attached printed statement (*see* page 201), shows the disposition of all Royal Engineer units in connection with the Boer War, 1899-1902.

With reference to Director-General of Military Intelligence's notes (*see* Appendix No. 2, page 12):—

I. The scale of equipment for all Royal Engineer units prior to the war was laid down in Equipment Regulations, Part 2, Section X., 1899. For easy reference, scales of equipment are reproduced in the mobilisation store tables, Army Form G. 1,098 (series). A set of these is attached*.

With the exception of expendable stores, such as oil, paint, leather, etc., which were in the mobilisation store, the whole of the technical equipment was in charge of the units (paragraph 8, Equipment Regulations, Part I.).

The 1st Line Transport, as laid down in the Field Service Manuals of the various units, with the exception of the Maltese cart (for medical equipment), was held on charge by the units.

The 2nd Line Transport was kept in the mobilisation stores, in charge of the Ordnance Department.

Prior to the war, the Reserve equipment for Royal Engineer field units, was held on charge under the Director-General of Ordnance (vide Office Memorandum, No. 316, dated March 7th, 1899, page 6), with the reserve for the Army.

II. The units that proceeded to South Africa were equipped on the above scales, with the modifications, as shown on page 4 of "Instruction in Regard to Mobilisation Equipment of Units composing Field Force." (Copy annexed.)*

III. The reasons for such departures mentioned in these instructions from the standard equipment were:—

1. (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) } Local transport was to be used.

(g) Because it was found the second double-bellows forge would be more useful than the pack-saddle forge.

2. Local animals and vehicles were to be used for all except 1st Line Transport.

3. To supply units with water.

IV. No special Royal Engineer equipments for field units were demanded from home; such deficiences as occurred being filled up by the Ordnance stores in South Africa. I attach a "Special Report on Organisation and Equipment of the Engineer Arm in South Africa"* from pages 1, 2, and 3, of which it will be seen that the equipment was suitable and sufficient, with the exception of several minor alterations and additions suggested therein.

V. As regards paragraph 2 of the Director-General of Military Intelligence's notes (*see* Appendix No. 2, page 12), it may be mentioned that the following units, which did not exist prior to the war, were specially formed and sent out:—

1. Two searchlight sections, each consisting of one officer and 25 non-commissioned officers and men, were formed from the Royal Engineers (Regulars), in addition to other sections from the Electrical Engineers, Royal Engineers (Volunteers).

* It is not considered necessary, for the purposes of the Commission, to reprint these Papers.—*B. H. Holland*, Secretary.

Appendix No. 32

2. A steam road transport company was formed from the Royal Engineers (Regulars). Strength: two officers and 112 non-commissioned officers and men.

3. Two mapping sections—each three non-commissioned officers and men—were formed from the School of Military Engineering at Chatham.

4. Two survey sections—each one officer and six non-commissioned officers and men—were formed from the Survey Companies, Royal Engineers.

VI. For the reasons given in paragraph III., the normal war establishments, as laid down in "War Establishments," 1898, were varied, as follows:—

	Normal War Establishment prior to War.				Establishment for South Africa.			
	Officers.	N.C.O.'s and Men.		Total.	Officers.	N.C.O.'s and Men.		Total.
		Mounted.	Dismounted.			Mounted.	Dismounted.	
Field troop	4	124		128	4	118		122
Pontoon troop	5*	127	99	231	5*	40	99	144
Telegraph division	6	135	126	267	6	60	126	192
Balloon section	3	31	31	65	3	13	31	47
Field company	7*	52	174	233	7*	33	174	214
Field park	1	42	9	52	1	16	9	26
Railway company	5	11	143	159	5	11	143	159
Search light section					1	25		26
Steam road transport company	—	Not laid down		—	2	112		114
Survey section						6		7
Mapping section					—	3		3

* Includes medical and veterinary officers.

Deputy Inspector-General of Fortifications.

The three accompanying lists marked respectively (a), (a1), (b), (c), give particulars of the war supplies dealt with by Inspector of Iron Structures, from the commencement of the South African campaign up to the time of the occupation of Pretoria.

(a) shows the engineers' stores supplied to meet the demands of the Chief Engineer prior to his leaving this country, so far as such passed through this office; it is possible that other demands may have been made direct by him to Principal Ordnance Officer.

(a1) gives particulars of stores supplied to Chief Engineer's demands between his arrival in South Africa and the occupation of Pretoria.

All of these were purchased from the trade with the following exceptions:—

"Stores issued from Army Ordnance Department." These items were extracted from the demand and passed to Principal Ordnance Officer to deal with.

The tanks, troughs, dividing-breeches, bib-cocks, etc., were not "articles of store," but were issued from Principal Ordnance Officer's store, whither they had been returned from Salisbury.

The pontoon equipment shown upon this list is in addition to the 40 bays of pontoons issued by Principal Ordnance Officer, and to the 16 bays taken out by the Bridging Battalion Royal Engineers.

(b) The locomotives were built in accordance with detailed specifications furnished by the Director of Railways.

(c) We have no definite information as to the steam road transport stores shipped by Colonel Templer prior to his departure from this country, though we do know that the items specified upon this list were among them.

Subsequent supplies were modified to meet the conditions obtaining in South Africa, the lines of such modifications being intimated to us from time to time by the D.S.R.T.

CHARLES H. H. NUGENT,
Inspector of Iron Structures.

September 22nd, 1902.

Corrected to 1st June, 1902.

MEMORANDUM BY THE ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL, ROYAL ENGINEERS.

Appendix No. 32.

ROYAL ENGINEER UNITS, BOER WAR, 1899–1902.

(*See*—*Q.* 2068.)

REGULAR FORCES.

1. Prior to the War the normal provision of Royal Engineer units for South Africa was—
1 Fortress Company.

2. In the spring of 1899 it was decided to supplement this unit by—
2 Field Companies.
1 Railway Company.

These embarked on the following dates :—
23rd (Field) Company, 10th June, 1899.
7th „ „ 15th July, 1899.
8th (Railway) Company, 15th July, 1899.

3. During September, 1899, the following further units embarked :—
A head-quarters and one section of the Telegraph Battalion.
2 Mapping Sections.
A Balloon Section.

The above were sent out irrespective of the Army-Corps units.

4. The detail of Royal Engineer units laid down in War Establishments for a Cavalry Division and an Army-Corps is shown below, together with the designations of the units which were allotted to the Field Army sent to South Africa in the autumn of 1899—

With Cavalry Division—	
1 Field Troop	The Field Troop.
With Army-Corps—	
1 Pontoon Troop	"A" Troop.
1 Telegraph Division	1st Telegraph Division.
1 Balloon Section	1st Balloon Section.
4 Field Companies	11th (Field) Company. 12th „ „ 17th „ „ 26th „ „
1 Field Park	1st Field Park.
1 Railway Company	10th (Railway) Company.

5. These units embarked between the 18th October and the 21st November, 1899, together with the undermentioned additions considered necessary, viz. :—

4 Fortress Companies in support of the Railway Company	31st (Fortress) Company (from home). 42nd „ „ (from Malta). 6th „ „ (from Gibraltar). 20th „ „ „ „
1 Fortress Company for steam road transport purposes	45th (Fortress) Company (formed 1st November, 1899).

The strength of the pontoniers of the Pontoon Troop was doubled for the occasion, and 100 extra pontoons were sent out to supplement the 16 pontoons of the Pontoon Troop. To do this it was necessary to indent on the "B" or second Pontoon Troop for men and equipment.

6. A little later, viz., on 9th December, 1899, the vehicles of our second Pontoon Troop were sent after their men and equipment. There was thus no Pontoon Troop left at home.

7. On the 30th November, 1899, the 37th (Field) Company embarked with the 5th Division ; a reinforcement of 3 officers and 100 telegraph operators and linemen went on the same day.

8. On the 17th December, 1899, the 38th (Field) Company embarked with the 6th Division. The whole of the Field Companies (eight in all) had now left the country.

9. Two Fortress Companies (the 5th and 9th) were converted into Field Companies and held in readiness. On the 4th January, 1900, one of these companies (the 9th) embarked with the 7th Division ; the other company (the 5th) embarked with the 8th Division on the 12th March. The number of Field Companies in South Africa was thus brought up to 10.

10. While these demands were being met, and with a view to home and colonial defence (two Fortress Companies having been drawn from Gibraltar and one from Malta), the Secretary of State approved the formation of the following additional units, viz. :—
8 Field Companies.
5 Fortress Companies.
2 Pontoon Troops.
4 Balloon Sections.
1 Telegraph Division.
1 Railway Company.
2 Field Parks.

11. On the 15th January, 1900, the 47th (Fortress) Company was sent out for the lines of communication ; a Survey Section was sent out on the same day.

12. On the 21st January, 58 telegraph operators were sent, and on 20th February, 35 additional operators and linemen embarked.

13. A searchlight unit was organised and sent out on the 9th February, 1900.

14. On the 28th February, 1900, three additional Telegraph Sections were sent out, making, in all, two head-quarters and eight sections, in other words, two Telegraph Divisions.

15. On the 9th March, a second Survey Section and another Balloon Section embarked (making three Balloon Sections).

16. On the 26th April a second Searchlight Section embarked, and, during the month, 60 additional telegraph operators were sent.

17. On the 9th May, 1900, a Balloon Repairing Factory was organised and sent out.

18. The 46th (Field) Company embarked on the 5th March, 1901, making 11 Field Companies in South Africa.

DRAFTS TO MAKE GOOD WASTE.

During the war, drafts to make good waste have been sent out as asked for.

THE TELEGRAPH SERVICE.

1. The establishment of the Telegraph Battalion, Royal Engineers, as it existed before the war, together with its ordinary Reserve, was calculated to provide the number proper for two Telegraph (War) Divisions and for a small detachment to remain at home employed under the General Post Office.

2. All the Officers and two-thirds of the non-commissioned officers and men employed under the General Post Office with the 2nd Division, Telegraph Battalion, Royal Engineers, were withdrawn for service in South Africa. Of these, two Officers and a proportion of other ranks have been replaced.

3. There also existed, before the war, a Special Telegraph Reserve, consisting of 100 operators, efficient members of the 24th Middlesex Rifle Volunteers (Post Office Corps). These were intended to provide the additional operators necessitated by the lengthening out of the lines of communication of forces in the field.

4. There was no special reserve of telegraph linemen.

Appendix No. 32.

5. The whole of the operators and linemen, provided as shown above, were absorbed by February, 1900, and June, 1900, respectively.

6. In order to meet the further demands for these classes of men for South Africa, special steps, as shown below, were taken, viz. :—

Operators.

(*a*) 69 operators were enlisted early in 1900 from the 24th Middlesex Rifle Volunteers, on the same conditions as were in force before the war, except that the men were retained with the Colours instead of being transferred to the Reserve.

(*b*) 25 operators were enlisted between April and June, 1900, as at (*a*), except that, as the supply of efficient Volunteers with the necessary qualifications had been exhausted, the usual condition in that respect was waived.

(*c*) 184 operators have since been enlisted, as at (*b*), but as qualified men were increasingly difficult to obtain, the period of service was reduced from six years (Reserve and Colour service) to one year or the war.

The above statement covers the period up to 1st June 1902.

Linemen.

(*d*) 76 linemen were enlisted in 1900 and 1901 from the 24th Middlesex Rifle Volunteers, as at (*c*).

(*e*) About 100 linemen have been enlisted since October, 1901, from employés or ex-employés of the National Telephone Company and from other private sources, for one year or the war on conditions similar to those which applied to the Imperial Yeomanry, the pay being 5s. per diem. This course was adopted as no more linemen could be obtained from the General Post Office.

The above statement covers the period up to 1st June, 1902.

The Railway Service.

1. Prior to the war the provision for a military railway service consisted of—

Two companies of Royal Engineers, Regulars (the 8th and 10th Companies).

One corps of Volunteer Royal Engineers (the 2nd Cheshire, a 6-company corps).

2. There were the following classes of Reservists, viz. :—

(*a*) The ordinary reserve, to which men are passed in usual course after their period of Colour service.

(*b*) A reserve from the 2nd Cheshire, obtained by passing qualified railway men, being efficient Volunteers, direct to the Royal Engineers Reserve. Numbers allowed, 245.

(*c*) A special reserve, composed of selected men employed on the commercial railways of the United Kingdom, and passed direct to the Royal Engineers Reserve, these men having no military training. Numbers allowed, 100.

3. The 8th Company embarked in July, 1899, and the 10th Company, together with four Fortress Companies (31st, 42nd, 6th, and 20th), in support of the Railway Company, embarked between the 18th October and the 21st November, 1899.

4. In January, 1900, an additional Fortress Company (47th) was sent out in further support of the Railway Companies.

5. In June, 1900, two companies of Militia (one from the Royal Monmouthshire, and one from the Royal Anglesey), were sent out for a like purpose. These came home in September, 1901, being relieved by a further company sent out from the Royal Monmouthshire.

6. The Reserves alluded to above were drawn upon in usual course for making up the regular units to war establishment, and in March, 1901, the balance (103) of the railway reservists, attached to the 2nd Cheshire Royal Engineers (Volunteers), that had not been so utilised, were sent out under the charge of three Volunteer Officers.

7. Sections from Volunteer corps (consisting each of one Officer and 25 non-commissioned officers and men), were also formed and attached to some of the above Regular units (*see* Appendix C.)

8. In addition to the above, and about two months after the war broke out, the Railway Pioneer Regiment was formed locally in South Africa, and consisted of 1,033, all ranks.

SURVEY SECTIONS.

Statement by Director-General, Ordnance Survey (dated 21st April, 1902).

1. Out of an establishment of 24 Officers, 10 have been taken for service in South Africa. Of these, five have been replaced or have returned, leaving the Ordnance Survey five Officers below strength. Three of these vacancies have been filled up by the employment of retired and half-pay Lieutenant-Colonels.

2. The Ordnance Survey is responsible for keeping three Survey Sections trained and available for carrying out topographical and other surveys.

Two additional sections have been organised, and another is in course of formation.

No. 1 Section was sent to South Africa in January, 1900.

No. 2 Section was sent to South Africa in March, 1900.

No. 3 and 4 Sections have just embarked for South Africa.

No. 5 Section embarked for Mauritius in March, 1902.

In addition to the formation of a 6th Section, arrangements are being made to provide a reserve of trained men.

3. Besides the Survey Sections which have been sent abroad 16 non-commissioned officers and men have been sent to South Africa as surveyors, draftsmen, photographers, printers, etc.

4. A Survey party consisting of five non-commissioned officers and men was sent to Gibraltar in October, 1899, and rejoined the Ordnance Survey in the following year, on completion of the Survey.

5. Twenty-four non-commissioned officers and men have been sent abroad to various places, mainly to the Gold Coast. A considerable proportion of these are still abroad.

The drain on the Ordnance Survey has been far greater than these numbers would appear to indicate. An aptitude for topographical surveying is possessed by few, and it has been the practice to select our best men for Survey Sections, and generally for work abroad. The absence of so many of our best men has been the more felt, because the Survey Companies are much below strength.

The ordinary work of the Ordnance Survey has had to be carried on with a reduced staff, while great additional pressure was thrown on the Ordnance Survey during the earlier part of the war, by the demands for maps for South Africa. These demands were met, and the thanks of the Commander-in-Chief were conveyed to the Ordnance Survey for the assistance in this respect rendered by it to the War Office.

Militia and Volunteers.

1. In December and January, 1899–1900, the Auxiliary Forces, Royal Engineers, freely offered their services. The Corps of Electrical Engineers originated a proposal to form and send out, under an Officer of Royal Engineers of the Regular Forces, a special detachment provided with traction engines, dynamos, and all appliances necessary for working searchlights in the field.

2. The two Militia regiments were each authorised to send one section of one Officer and 25 non-commissioned officers and men; and by special Army Order of 13th January, 1900 (re-issued as Army Order 30 of February,

1900), Corps of Volunteer Royal Engineers were authorised to send similar sections; the strength for the Electrical Engineers was left as "special."

3. In March and April, 1900—
2 Militia Sections,
15 Sections of Volunteers,
each consisting of one Officer and 25 non-commissioned officers and men, together with detachments of the Electrical Engineers, strength, 6 Officers, 57 non-commissioned officers and men, embarked for South Africa. *See* Appendix C.

4. On arrival in South Africa each section was attached to some unit of the Royal Engineers of the Regular Forces.

5. In June, 1900, the Royal Monmouthshire Royal Engineers (Militia) and the Royal Anglesey Royal Engineers (Militia) each furnished a company of three Officers and 100 non-commissioned officers and men with three permanent staff, for work on the Lines of Communication (*see* Special Army Order of 22nd May, 1900, re-issued as Army Order 130 of June, 1900). *See* Appendix C.

6. In November, 1900, three sections of Volunteers and the detachments of the Electrical Engineers returned to England; but the return of further sections without relief was then stopped.

7. Partly with a view to relieving the remaining sections of Volunteers, and partly in consequence of developments in South Africa, further Volunteer sections were authorised by Special Army Order of 5th February, 1901 (reissued as Army Order 66 of March, 1901), with the result that during March and April, 1901, 19 sections of Volunteers, each of an average strength of one Officer and 25 non-commissioned officers and men, together with a detachment of Electrical Engineers of six officers and 100 non-commissioned officers and men, embarked for South Africa. Appendix No. 32. *See* Appendix C.

8. The 12 sections detained in South Africa after November, 1900 (*see* paragraph (6)), have since reached England.

9. With a view to relieving the Royal Engineers (Militia) remaining in South Africa, a further company from the Royal Monmouthshire Royal Engineers (Militia), consisting of three Officers and 100 non-commissioned officers and men, with three of the Permanent Staff, embarked for South Africa on 7th September, 1901 (*see* Special Army Order of 20th August, 1901, re-issued as Army Order 194 of September, 1901). *See* Appendix C.

10. In December, 1901, a further detachment of Electrical Engineers, consisting of 49 non-commissioned officers and men, under the command of Captain D. Brady, R.E., embarked for South Africa, for service as telegraph linemen. *See* Appendix C.

11. In January, 1902, another detachment of Electrical Engineers, consisting of one Officer and 51 non-commissioned officers and men, embarked for South Africa, for service in connection with electric-light installations. *See* Appendix C.

12. In March, 1902, another detachment of Electrical Engineers, consisting of one Officer and 50 non-commissioned officers and men, embarked for South Africa, for service in connection with electric-light installations. *See* Appendix C.

SUMMARY of Royal Engineer Units sent to South Africa during the Boer War, 1899–1902.

Description.	No. of units.	Remarks.
Field Troops	1	3 other Field Troops also formed from Royal Engineers in South Africa.
Bridging Troops	2	
Field Companies	11	
Field Parks	1	
Balloon Sections	3	
Balloon Repairing Factory	1	
Telegraph Divisions	2	
Railway Companies	2	Also 1 Local Pioneer Railway Regiment raised in South Africa.
Searchlight Units	2	
Survey Sections	2	
Fortress Companies	7	
Total	34	

SUMMARY of additional Royal Engineer Units formed since the commencement of the War.

Description.	No. of units.	Remarks.
Field Troops	–	3 Field Troops formed from the Royal Engineers in South Africa.
Bridging Troops	2	
Field Companies	10	Including 2 Fortress Companies converted into Field Companies.
Field Parks	2	
Balloon Sections	5	
Balloon Repairing Factory	1	
Telegraph Divisions	1	
Railway Companies	1	Also 1 Local Pioneer Railway Regiment raised in South Africa.
Searchlight Units	2	
Survey Sections	–	
Fortress Companies	5	Exclusive of 2 formed to replace 2 Fortress Companies converted into Field Companies.
Submarine Mining Company	1	For Esquimalt.
Total	30	

Appendix No. 32.

SUMMARY.

The following figures show the total number of Officers and men of Royal Engineers sent to South Africa between the 1st June, 1899, and the 1st June, 1902, including those under orders on the latter date :—

	Officers.	Men.	Total.
Regulars	288*	6,656	6,944
Militia	14†	350	364
Volunteers	55‡	1,151	1,206
Total	357	8,157	8,514

* Including Captain P. Brady, R.E., serving with the Electrical Engineers.
† Including three Officers serving with 46th (Field) Company, Royal Engineers.
‡ Including three Officers serving with the Railway Reservists.

Appendix A shows the total strength of Royal Engineers in South Africa, by months, since 1st June, 1899.

Appendix B gives the casualties that have occurred in the Royal Engineers in South Africa since 1st June, 1899.

Appendix C shows the distribution of Militia and Volunteer Engineers in South Africa.

W. SALMOND, *Deputy Adjutant-General, Royal Engineers.*

WAR OFFICE, S.W.
30th June, 1902.

APPENDIX A.

ROYAL ENGINEERS.

STATEMENT showing the total strength of Royal Engineers in South Africa by Months.

Month.	Regulars.		Militia.		Volunteers.		General Total.	
	Officers.*	Men.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.
1899.								
1st June	9	126	—	—	—	—	9	126
1st July	13	310	—	—	—	—	13	310
1st August	22	558	—	—	—	—	22	558
1st September	23	552	—	—	—	—	23	552
1st October	30	664	—	—	—	—	30	664
1st November	115	2,076	—	—	—	—	115	2,076
1st December	151	3,279	—	—	—	—	151	3,279
1900.								
1st January	161	3,506	—	—	—	—	161	3,506
1st February	179	3,893	—	—	—	—	179	3,893
1st March	186	4,065	—	—	—	—	186	4,065
1st April	203	4,404	2	50	14	294	219	4,748
1st May	204	4,431	2	50	23	427	229	4,908
1st June	213	4,457	2	50	23	420	238	4,927
1st July	212	4,490	8	250	23	407	243	5,147
1st August	206	4,279	8	250	23	403	237	4,932
1st September	203	4,150	7	244	22	401	232	4,795
1st October	198	3,953	7	242	22	400	227	4,595
1st November	196	3,875	7	237	20	399	223	4,511
1st December	195	3,855	7	232	20	287	222	4,374
1901.								
1st January	180	3,735	7	232	12	283	199	4,250
1st February	176	3,694	7	226	11	277	194	4,197
1st March	195	3,957	7	212	11	269	213	4,438
1st April	200	4,202	10	199	36	797	246	5,198
1st May	201	4,200	10	173	39	847	250	5,220
1st June	199	4,159	10	173	29	624	238	4,956
1st July	198	4,133	10	158	28	574	236	4,865
1st August	197	4,017	9	134	30	571	236	4,722
1st September	195	4,024	9	164	30	569	234	4,757
1st October	195	3,943	12	234	30	567	237	4,744
1st November	189	3,895	7	106	30	566	226	4,567
1st December	191	4,070	7	106	29	562	227	4,738
1902.								
1st January	196	4,098	7	105	30	609	233	4,812
1st February	199	4,065	7	102	30	658	236	4,825
1st March	201	4,210	7	100	30	652	238	4,962
1st April	206	4,253	7	100	31	684	244	5,037
1st May	203	4,488	7	100	31	672	241	5,260
1st June	204	4,435	7	100	32	665	243	5,200

Including (since the end of 1899) an average of about 13 Officers, Royal Engineers, lent from the Indian Establishment.

Appendix No. 32.

APPENDIX B.

Royal Engineers.

Statement showing the number of Officers and men who have died, or been invalided, or otherwise sent home from South Africa from 1st June, 1899, to 1st June, 1902 :—

	Officers.				Men.			
	Regulars.	Militia.	Volunteers.	Total.	Regulars.	Militia.	Volunteers.	Total.
Deceased	14	—	—	14	370	6	35	411
Returned home { Invalided	42	2	3	47	1,626	75	62	1,763
Returned home { Other causes	29	5	20	54	398	19*	328	745
Total	85	7	23	115	2,394	100	425	2,919

* Discharged in South Africa.

APPENDIX C.

Statement showing distribution of Militia and Volunteer Sections, Royal Engineers, in South Africa.

Section.	Strength. Officers.	Strength. N.C.O.'s. and men.	Company to which posted.	Date of embarkation for South Africa.	Date of embarkation for Home.
Militia.					
1 Section Anglesey	1	25	"A" Troop	14th March 1900	26th March 1901.
1 „ Monmouth	1	25	"C" Troop	„	9th April 1901.
1 Company Anglesey	3	100	Not allotted.	6th June 1900	18th Sept. 1901.
1 „ Monmouth	3	100		„	20th Sept. 1901.
1 „ „	3	100		7th Sept. 1901	
Total	11	350			
Volunteers.					
1st Newcastle	1	25	12th	10th March 1900	23rd April 1901.
East London	1	25	26th	„	10th April 1901.
1st Durham	1	25	9th	„	„
1st West Yorkshire	1	25	17th	„	1st Nov. 1900.
2nd Gloucestershire	1	25	29th	„	„
1st Sussex	1	25	23rd	„	22nd April 1901.
1st Hampshire	1	25	37th	„	1st Nov. 1900.
1st Middlesex	1	25	7th	„	10th April 1901
1st London	1	25	38th	„	23rd April 1901.
2nd West Yorkshire	1	25	20th	„	13th April 1901.
1st Aberdeen	1	25	47th	3rd April 1900	22nd April 1901.
1st Devon and Somerset	1	25	42nd	„	„
1st Lanark	1	25	9th	„	15th May 1901.
1st Gloucestershire	1	25	23rd	„	30th April 1901.
1st Cheshire	1	25	31st	14th April 1900	22nd April 1901.
Electrical Engineers	7	44	Search light Units	16th March 1900	17th November 1900.
„ „	1	11	„	14th April 1900	„
2nd Gloucestershire	1	25	29th	25th March 1901	—
1st Durham	1	25	—	„	—
1st Middlesex	1	25	7th	„	—
1st Hampshire	1	25	37th	„	—
1st Newcastle-on-Tyne	1	25	12th	„	—
2nd Lancashire	1	24	6th	„	—
2nd West Yorkshire	1	25	20th	„	—
1st „ „	1	25	17th	„	—
1st Lanarkshire	1	24	9th	„	—
East London	1	25	26th	„	—
1st London	1	25	38th	„	—
Electrical Engineers	7	99	E. Light duty	20th March 1901	—
1st Sussex	1	25	9th	30th March 1901	29th May 1902.
1st Devon and Somerset	1	23	42nd	„	—
1st Cheshire	1	25	31st	„	—
1st Aberdeen	1	25	47th	„	—
1st Lancashire	1	24	11th	„	—
1st Northampton	1	25	26th	„	—
2nd Cheshire, I.	1	26	8th	27th April 1901	—
2nd Cheshire, II.	1	26	10th	„	—
Electrical Engineers	—	49	Telegraph Linemen.	20th December 1901	—
„ „	1	51	E. Light duty	25th January 1902	—
„ „	1	50	„ „	18th March 1902	—
1st Sussex	1	—	—	28th May 1902	—
	52	1,151			

Appendix No. 32.

Enclosure "A."

Engineer Stores demanded by Chief Engineer prior to Departure for South Africa.

Approximate value - - - - - - - £. 42,000.

Description.	Number.	How obtained.	—
Water Supply Stores :			
Merryweather pumps, large, complete with fittings and spare parts.	5	1 available at Aldershot. 4 purchased from stock.	—
,, ,, ,, small - -	6	2 available at Aldershot. 4 purchased from stock.	—
Tangye horizontal pumps, to deliver 7,500 gallons per hour, complete with necessary hose and fittings	4	1 available at Salisbury. 3 purchased from stock.	—
Boilers, portable loco-type, with flexible steam connections and fittings, complete.	3	Available at Salisbury.	—
Vertical boilers and pumps, with fittings, &c., complete.	3	Purchased from stock.	—
Pumps, pulsometer, complete with fittings, &c.	6	,, ,, ,,	—
Pumps, Willcox's semi-rotary, with necessary suction and delivery hose, &c.	17	2 available at Aldershot - 15 purchased.	Now an article of Army Ordnance Department supply.
Hose, canvas, 2¾-inch, with connections.	6 miles	Purchased from stock.	—
Piping, steel, 4-inch, with instantaneous couplings.	6 ,,	The whole of the piping was available for issue ; 3 miles were shipped in s.s. "Zulu" ; the remainder was despatched as soon as the necessary couplings had been completed.	Was in Royal Engineer store, having been provided for water supply, Salisbury manœuvres, 1898.
Piping, steel, 2½-inch, with instantaneous couplings.	½ ,,	Available at Aldershot.	
		Shipped November 1899 :	
Worthington pump, complete - -	1	Available at Aldershot	
Vertical pump, complete - - -	1	,, ,, ,,	Shipped in November 1899. Available at Aldershot from Saukin-Berber stock.
Horizontal pump, complete - -	1	,, ,, ,,	
Semi-rotary pumps, complete - -	3	,, ,, ,,	
Stores for Suspension and Flying Bridges :			
6-inch cable, steel - - - - -	1½ ,,	Purchased from the trade	Can be obtained from the trade at short notice.
4-inch ,, ,, - - - - -	½ ,,	,, ,, ,,	
2-inch ,, ,, - - - - -	½ ,,	,, ,, ,,	
3-inch ,, ,, - - - - -	720 fathoms	,, ,, ,,	
1½-inch ,, ,, - - - - -	400 ,,	,, ,, ,,	
1-inch ,, ,, - - - - -	1 mile	,, ,, ,,	
Note.—All the above complete with thimbles and clamps, nippers, runners, and couplings.			
Portable Bridging Material, &c. :			
310 tons, equal to 31 spans of 50 feet	—	9 spans available for issue (4 of which were shipped in "Zulu"), remaining 22 purchased from the trade.	9 50-feet spans were available, 4 being held at Chatham as general railway reserve store, and 5 from the bridging battalion at Aldershot (for instructional purposes).
4 crabs, for use in erection - - -	4	Purchased from the trade.	
1-ton winches, for pile-driving machine.	6	,, ,, ,,	
Well's flare-lights - - - -	6	,, ,, ,,	
Steel plates (bullet proof) - - -	80	,, ,, ,, Shipped in November 1899.	

Appendix No. 32.

ENCLOSURE "A"—*continued.*

STORES ISSUED FROM ARMY ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT.

(These are articles of General Army Ordnance Store and *not* solely applicable to Royal Engineers, with the exception of the dividing breeches, Merryweather connections and bid-cocks, which were returned to Principal Ordnance Officer's Camp Equipment Store at Woolwich at the termination of the Salisbury Manœuvres in 1898).

6 wells, tube 1¼-inch.
6 sets apparatus, driving.
6 tubes, cleaning.
6 chests of implements.
2 tools, boring, artisan's monkeys, 600 lbs.
30 hammers, boring, 7 lbs.
30 „ sledge, 14 lbs.
5 cases—16 tanks, waterproof, 2,300 gallons, complete with pickets, rings and hooks.
11 „ 65 troughs, waterproof, 600 gallons, complete, with pickets.
4 „ 15 „ „ „
10 bundles—50 bars, boring 1½-inch holes, 4 feet long.
14 „ 70 „ „ 3 feet 6 inches long.
5 „ 40 scoops and scrapers, 1½-inch hole, 6 feet long.
3 cases—48 wedges, sawyers, steel, 10-inch.
24 „ „ 7-inch.
2 cases—2 forges, double bellows.
2 „ 30 bars, crow, platelayers, 5 feet 5½-inch.
2 „ 12 covers, sailcloth, 30 feet by 30 feet and 107 covers, sailcloth, 30 feet by 20 feet.
3 „ 200 dogs, railway, straight, 12-inch, and 200 dogs, railway, cross, 12-inch.
200 „ „ 15-inch, 200 „ „ 15-inch.
1,478 feet cube timber, fir, best middling, 10-inch to 14-inch square, in lengths from 20 feet upwards.
769 „ „ „ 12-inch by 6-inch, in 20 feet lengths and upwards.

In cases :—

200 bolts, hexagon head, with nuts 1 inch diameter, 18 inches long.
200 „ „ „ „ 2 feet 3 inches long.
200 „ „ „ „ 2 feet 6 inches long.
10 capstans, crab.
10 bundles—10 bars (sets of 2).
10 windlasses secured to capstans.
10 gaskets.
12 blocks, iron, 9-inch double.
12 „ 9-inch snatch.
12 „ 9-inch treble.
10 blocks, wood, bothway, 18-inch treble.
10 „ „ 18-inch double.
10 „ „ 18-inch snatch.
226 fathoms cordage, hawser, 3-strand, 3-inch tarred.
452 „ „ „ 2-inch tarred.
452 „ „ „ 1½-inch tarred.
1,136½ „ „ „ white, 6-inch coils.

For tanks and troughs, as under :—

1,789½ fathoms cordage hawser, 3-strand, white, 3-inch.
4,500 „ „ „ ¾-inch.
2 cases—4 jacks, lifting, hydraulic, 12 packing leathers.
7 „ 7 pumps, lift and force, 35 lengths of delivery hose 12 feet long, 7 lengths suction hose 10 feet long.

From Camp Equipment Store, packed by Army Ordnance Department :—

10 cases—42 dividing breeches without blank caps.
21 „ 7 block ends, 28 blank caps.
66 connections for Merryweather's cocks bib.
3 cases—54 cocks bib, 30 connections, 4-way, 2 clamps, hose leathers 2¾-inch, cocks 2½-inch, 12 straps, leather, for hose, 24 leathers for hose connections.

PONTOONS, &c.

Description.	Remarks.
24 pontoons, Mark 1	All these pontoon stores were drawn from the instructional establishments at Chatham and Aldershot.
40 „ „ 2	
357 baulks, G. S.	
21 „ shore, inside	
14 „ „ outside	
19 „ cut	
22 „ „ saddle	
12 transoms	
1,182 chesses	
150 ribands	
485 sticks, rack	
91 cables	
76 buoys, tin	

BROMLEY PU

Appendix No. 32.

ENCLOSURE "A"—*continued.*

PONTOONS, &c.—*continued.*

Description.	Remarks.
210 lines, breast, 1½-inch, 10 fathoms	The whole of these stores were sent from Aldershot and Chatham. 40 bays, pontoon, and 8 bays, trestle equipment shipped per ss. "Dunottar Castle," balance per ss. "Zulu."
112 hooks, boat, and staves of sizes	
28 keys, plug	
130 bearers, chess	
24 beams, saddle, Mark 1	
62 „ „ „ 2	
130 holders, chess	
60 bailers	
6 levers, locking sides, sets	
2 „ „ top, „	
30 bolts and nuts	
8 saddles, Mark 1 (fixed to transoms), of Weldon's trestles.	
8 trestles, Weldon's, complete	
16 „ „ shoes	
8 ledgers for transoms	
6 pontoons, Mark 2, covers for bow ends	
20 buoys, life	
9 trumpets, speaking	
8 pulleys, different, 1 ton	
1 Weston patent, 2 ton	
50 lines, buoy 1-inch, 10 fathoms	
305 oars	
20 cordage, hawser, 1-inch, 6 fathoms	
14 „ 3 strand, tarred, 1½-inch, 8 fathoms	
20 lashings, 2-inch, 8 fathoms	
12 flags, various, with poles	
2 blocks, "Cherry," 1 ton, sets	
5 „ "Tangyes," 2 ton	
28 anchors, 1 cwt.	
36 „ ½ cwt.	
8 blocks, clamping	
8 screws, „	
8 chains	
8 legs, short	
8 „ long	
8 shoed	
8 tackles	

Note.—The whole of the stores mentioned in the foregoing lists were (except where otherwise stated) shipped per ss.'s "Zulu" and "Carisbrooke Castle," sailing October 1899.

Appendix, No. 32.

ENCLOSURE "A1."

ENGINEER STORES FOR SOUTH AFRICA ORDERED PRIOR TO 5TH JUNE 1900, BUT AFTER DEPARTURE OF CHIEF ENGINEER.

Approximate Value - - - - - - - £21,500.

WATER SUPPLY.

Description.	Number or Amount.	Date of † Order.	Date of Shipment.	Remarks.
Willesden Canvas, 3 ft. wide -	5,000 yards	2 Dec. 1899 -	1,798½ yards on 6 January 1900. 3,201½ yards on 3 February 1900.	Purchased.
Willcox semi-rotary pumps, with connections, spares and portable stands. - - -	40	21 Dec. 1899 -	27 January 1900	Now an article of Army Ordnance Department supply.
Merryweather pumping engines, with spare parts, connections, &c.	6	28 Dec. 1899 -	4 pumps on 6 January 1900. 2 pumps on 27 January 1900.	—
Canvas hose 2¾-in., with stop cocks, dividing breeches, leather clamps, copper wire for binding hose, &c.	5,833 yards	28 Jan. 1900 -	During March and April 1900.	—
Steel piping 2½-in., with couplings and collars.	1,016 yards	2 Feb. 1900 -	15 April 1900.	—
Flexible bronze tubing, with couplings, &c.	180 feet	30 Jan. 1900 -	19 May 1900.	—
Various pipe fittings, reducing pieces, four-way junctions, &c., &c.	—	30 Jan. 1900 -	15 April 1900.	—
Light steel piping, 4-in., with instantaneous couplings, due proportion of bends, junctions, &c.	4 miles	Demanded on 16 Jan. 1900.	During April and May 1900.	The necessary piping was in store but required to have couplings fitted; part of these were supplied by Balloon Factory, Aldershot; remainder purchased.
Special wire-bound hose, 1½-in., with couplings, &c., complete.	1,500 feet	30 Jan. 1900 -	5 March 1900.	—
Ditto ditto, 2-in. - - -	750 feet			
Copper-wire - - - - -	150 lbs.			
Wire gauze - - - - -	100 lbs.			
Spare leathers for Willcox pumps.	39 doz.			
Suction hose and fittings for Tangye pumps. No.	2	5 Feb. 1900 -	10 March 1900.	—
Canvas hose, 2¾-in., with couplings, &c, complete.	5 miles	6 Feb. 1900 -	4 May 1900.	—
Merryweather pumping engines, complete with hose, spare parts, &c.	6	15 Jan. 1900 -	22 February 1900.	—
Suction hose and connections for Tangye pump. No.	1	13 March 1900	16 June 1900.	—
Miscellaneous: Galvanised flexible steel cable, with clamps and nippers, runners, &c.	1 mile	20 Jan. 1900 -	3 February 1900.	—

† Date of Order from contractor.

Appendix No. 32.

ENCLOSURE "A1."—*continued.*

LIGHT RAILWAY PLANT—FOR SIEGE PURPOSES.

5 miles of light portable railway, 1 ft. 11½-in. gauge, consisting of 10 miles of single rails, with necessary fishplates, bolts and nuts, steel sleepers, &c.
5,400 feet of curved railway, as above.
30 sets points and crossings, with lever boxes, &c.
2 diamond crossings.
15 bogie platform wagons.
24 four-wheeled trucks.
2 open bogie brake vans.
2 "Sirdar" locomotives.
Platelaying tools with platelayers' trolley.
Spare parts for locomotives, wagons, ballast wagons, &c., &c.
The above Plant was despatched during November and December 1899.

Note.—The general question of the maintenance of railway reserve stores is now under consideration by War Office Committee.

ENCLOSURE "B."

IMPERIAL MILITARY RAILWAYS.

MATERIAL ordered by Director of Railways prior to departure for South Africa, the whole being purchased from the Trade and despatched as completed.

	£.
Approximate Value of Rolling Stock and Materials shown	157,030
" " " " " to end of War	361,490

Description	Date of Shipment.
152,500 cubic feet timber	21 October 1899.
Bolts, nuts, washers, wrenches, timber, spikes, &c.; value, 478*l.*	During November and December 1899.
11,341 feet steam piping, wrought iron, 4 inches, 3 inches, 2 inches diameter; with bends, sockets, tees, connecting tubes, valves, &c.; value, 1,050*l.*	21 October 1899.
1,080 feet canvas delivery hose, hose unions, stocks and dies, pipe tongs, wrenches, spanners, tube vices, red lead, &c., &c.; value, 437*l.*	During November and December 1899 and January 1900.
17,767 feet steam piping, wrought iron, 4 inches, 3 inches, 2 inches diameter; with bends, sockets, tees, &c., &c.; value, 1,910*l.*	During November and December 1899.
5,000 dogs, sawyers'	During December 1899.
Various tools, nails, sheet iron, tool steel, iron bars, &c., &c.; value, 733*l.*	11 November 1899.
20 tons steel telegraph wire	15 November 1899.
6 Cochran patent multitubular vertical boilers	During October and November 1899.
6 Cameron double ram pumps	
11 pairs Pearson's jacks	21 October 1899.
8 double purchase crabs of various sizes	21 October 1899.
18 traversing jacks of various sizes	
Two 30-cwt. steam pile-drivers, complete with 10 h.p. boiler, hand winch, rope and tackle, fitted on moveable platform.	3 November 1899.
Four 15-cwt. hand pile-drivers, with fittings complete	3 November 1899.
6 smiths' bellows, 10 anvils, 5 fan forges, well-boring tools, galvanized buckets, augers, Well's flare lights, &c.; value, 369*l.*	21 October 1899.
2 double purchase crabs, to hoist 60 cwt.	3 November 1899.
11,000 feet flexible steel wire rope, with shackles, thimbles, clamps, nippers, &c.; value, 518*l.*	21 October 1899.
5 hand lift and force pumps, complete	December 1899.
100 feet 2-inch flexible bronze tubing, complete with unions	15 November 1899.
5 hand lift and force pumps	January 1900.
20 contractors' hand pumps	December 1899 and January 1900.
60 wrought iron 1,500 gallon water tanks, with connections and valves	December 1899 and January 1900.
Bridgework:	
10 spans, 50 feet girders	January 1900.
30 spans, 30 feet girders	
3 Bullivant's carriers for wire rope	3 November 1899.
25 timber trucks, 40 cant hooks	3 November 1899.
2 miles 4-core interruption cable, land service, as used by postal department.	6 December 1899.
2 pocket sounders, 2 batteries of Obach cells, &c., &c.	21 October 1899.
Patent armoured hose; value, 533*l.*	15 December 1899.

ENCLOSURE "B."—*continued.*

Appendix, No. 32.

MATERIAL demanded since departure of Director of Railways and for which Orders were placed prior to 5th June 1900.

Description.	Date of Order.	Date of Shipment.
6 Cochran's patent multitubular boilers 6 Cameron pumps	30 December 1899	During February and March 1900.
Fifteen 1,500 gallon water tanks, complete	27 December 1899	January 1900.
400 mild steel plates	26 May 1900	13 July 1900.

ROLLING STOCK for which Orders were placed prior to 5th June 1900.

25 goods engines and tenders, Class 7 of Cape Government Railways.	22 April 1900	During October, November and December 1900.
6 tank locomotives, Class "K." Western Australian.	19 May 1900	December 1900.

Appendix, No. 32.

ENCLOSURE "C."

I.

STEAM ROAD TRANSPORT DEPARTMENT.

LIST of Rolling Stock, &c., on 5th June 1900 (approximate); also Spare Parts, &c., for which Orders were placed prior to that date.

		£.
Rolling Stock, &c.	Approximate Value of Material, &c. shown	53,020
	Approximate Value of Material, &c. to end of War	181,022

How obtained.	Traction Engine.	Trucks.	Miscellaneous.
Ex s. s. "Buluwayo," from England.	11	Box trucks - - 10 Open ,, - - 27 Living vans - - 5	Portable boiler - - 1
Ex s. s. "Yoruba," from Las Palmas, 4th January 1900 (*see* note).	2	Living vans - - 5 Omnibus vans - - 4 Horse lorry - - 1 Armoured trucks - 2 Box trucks - - 6 Portable tank - - 1 Water carts - - 2 Open truck - - 1	10-ton jib crane - 1 Saw bench - - 1 Pumping engine 1 Trenching plough - 1 Portable boiler - - 1
Ex "Fort Salisbury," from Las Palmas, 5th February 1900 (*see* note.)	4	Gipsy vans - - 4 Box trucks - - 6 Open truck - - 1 Portable tank - - 1 Boiler truck - - 1	

Note.—These engines, trucks, &c., were salved from s. s. "Denton Grange" which foundered at Las Palmas. Three additional traction engines were salved from this vessel and returned to England, and after being overhauled, two were issued to Malta and one to Mauritius.

Ex "Queensland" from England, 6th March 1900.	6	Box trucks - - 19 Open trucks - - 6 Two-roomed van - 1 Living vans - - 4	
Ex "Johannesburg," from England, 19th April 1900.	6	Box trucks - - 6 Open trucks - - 6 Living van - - 1 Gipsy van - - 1	
"Clan Buchanan," from England, 31st May 1900 (*see* note).	1	Armoured trucks - 4	These engines and trucks should not, strictly speaking, be included in this list, as they had not arrived in South Africa on 5th June 1900.
"Clan Fraser," from England, 14th June 1900 (*see* note).	1	Armoured trucks - 4	

Note.—These two engines and eight trucks form part of (two complete trains) six armoured traction trains, the supply of which was sanctioned by Lord Roberts; a further two of these engines were sent to South Africa during 1901; the two remaining engines and 16 trucks remain in England.

Bought in Cape Town - - -	1	—	
Commandeered at Bloemfontein -	1	—	
Purchased at Port Elizabeth -	—	Open trucks - - 6	
S.S. "Gascon," from England, 15th December 1899.	—	Box trucks - - 4 Gipsy van - - - 1 Living van - - 1 Timber trucks - - 2 Open trucks - - 6 Portable water tank - 1	
"Dunvegan Castle," from England, 8th February 1900.	—	—	Pumping engine - 1

As regards the foregoing list it should be noted that all material (engines, trucks, &c.) sent from England was, with the exception of the shipments per "Clan Buchanan" and "Clan Fraser," either available at home stations or was purchased from manufacturer's stock.

ENCLOSURE "C"—*continued.*

Spare Parts, &c.

Description.	Date of Order.	Date of Shipment.	Remarks.
1 set of gas taps 1 set hand chasers	11th May 1900	22nd June 1900.	
Spare parts for Fowler traction engines, value 703*l.* 3*s.* 2*d.*	18th ,, ,,	First consignment, 23rd June 1900; last consignment, 7th Sept. 1900.	
1 hydraulic jack and frame	21st ,, ,,	27th July 1900.	
Spare parts for armoured engines, value 233*l.* 11*s.* 10*d.*	6th April ,,	31st May ,,	
1 circular saw bench 1 band sawing machine	10th May ,,	30th June ,,	

ROLLING STOCK and Material for 2ft. 6in. Gauge.

Already Provided.	Quantity.	Where Stored or in Use.
Locomotives	4	Chattenden.
Passenger cars	8	
Ballast wagons	6	
Tip trucks	5	
Brake vans	5	
Goods van	1	
Horse box	1	
Rails	3½ miles laid	
Hand breakdown crane	1	
Trolleys	5	
Locomotives	2	Royal Arsenal, Woolwich.
Brake van	2	
Rails	430 tons	
Fishplates	1,662 pairs	
Bolts	6,648	
Spikes	22 tons	
Sleepers	3,800	Railway Depôt, Royal Arsenal, Woolwich.
Points and crossings, 100 feet	8	
Points and crossings, 200 feet	8	
Points and crossings, 400 feet	8	
Trolleys	28	
Ramps	4	

FOR purposes of Siege Experiments by the Royal Engineer Committee.

Portable railway plant, 20 lbs. rails	1¼ miles	Railway Depôt, Royal Arsenal, Woolwich.
Portable railway plant, 14 lbs. rails	½ mile	

ENCLOSURE "D."

Appendix, No. 32.

ELECTRIC SEARCH LIGHT EQUIPMENT TAKEN TO SOUTH AFRICA BY CAPTAIN D. H. RIDOUT, R.E.

84—S.—4295. General Officer Commanding asked, January 3rd, 1900, if he would like any projectors and dynamos to be fitted locally for use with trains or elsewhere, and, if so, how many, and whether 3ft. projectors would be suitable, as in that case metallic reflectors were available.

84—S.—4325. General Officer Commanding replies, January 15th, 1900, asking for six projectors and dynamos—3ft. projectors suitable. Inspector of Submarine Defences (January 17th, 1900) says steps have been taken to send out five complete self-contained portable search lights, which can be carried on trains used on roads or across country which is not too difficult. Will probably be eight weeks before all this plant can be despatched, but projectors, dynamos, and accessories to be fitted locally, could be sent at an early date. Asks for £3,000. Approved by Army Board, January 17th, 1900.

57—Cape—7762. Arrangements were made to divert six dynamos (with belting) provided for Berehaven, but these were not utilised.

57—Cape—7663. Inspector of Submarine Defences, January 20th, 1900, telegraphs General Officer Commanding for information as to type of engines available.

General Officer Commanding telegraphs, January 24th, 1900, "Local engines of insufficient power, four with boilers required." Inspector of Submarine Defences, January 29th, 1900, informs Inspector-General of Fortifications that this is being proceeded with at an estimated additional cost of £1,500; time, six weeks. Inspector of Submarine Defences, February 1st, 1900, forwards specifications for oil engines to Director of Contracts, and recommends that tenders be called for from Campbell Gas Engine Company, Limited, and R. Hornsby and Sons, Limited.

84—S—4325. Adjutant-General 6, January 18th, 1900, asked to arrange to send out 12 electricians.

Adjutant-General 6, February 12th, 1900, informed that the altered circumstances necessitate a larger detachment, and that revised proposals would be submitted.

Revised proposals to Adjutant-General 6, March 12th, 1900, two officers, two military mecht (one electrician, one engine driver), one serjeant, and 26 rank and file (11 engine drivers and 15 electricians).

Inspector of Submarine Defences, January 18th, 1900, forwards to Principal Ordnance Officer list of Ordnance Stores required. This was modified and finally approved as on enclosure marked "A." 57—Cape—7672.

Inspector of Submarine Defences, February 3rd, 1900, informs Director of Contracts that tenders for engines should include packing for shipment, forwards specifications for lamps, and recommends that tenders for these be invited from 57—Cape—7686.

Edison and Swan United, Limited,

The British Schuckert Electric Company, Limited.

Inspector of Submarine Defences, February 10th, 1900, recommends that Siemens be also asked to tender for lamps. 57—Cape—7745.

Tender of Edison and Swan United accepted, February 17th, 1900, for six lamps and four sets accessories, £278 10s. 7225—3553.

Director of Contracts, February 9th, 1900, forwards tenders for oil engines and dynamos to Inspector of Submarine Defences, who, February 10th, 1900, recommends acceptance of Campbell Gas Engine Company's total cost of four sets with spares, etc., £1,690 12s. 7225—3542.

Inspector of Submarine Defences, 17th February, 1900, forwards tenders for carbons to Director of Contracts, and recommends that the following orders be placed with the Electrical Company:— 57—Cape—7814.

500 25mm. cored 12″ long at 2½d.

500 18mm. 12″ long at 1d.

Quartermaster-General 3 asked, February 28th, 1900, to arrange for 2,000 gallons fuel oil to be sent to Capetown. Shipped per ss. "Oriel," March 20th, 1900.

The detachment embarked on the ss. "Montford," April 21st, 1900, which vessel also took the stores.

ENCLOSURE marked "A" referred to in the Memorandum on page 214.

Appendix, No. 32.

Description.	Number or Quantity.
Woolwich, Section 7.	
Chests, tool filled, No. 3 A.	1
Cloth, emery, fine - quires	5
Diamonds, glaziers', special	4
Files, bastard, flat, 14-inch	8
Knives, clasp	12
Pliers, sidecutting { 8-inch - pairs	8
Pliers, sidecutting { cutters, spare	8
Spanners, McMahon { 12-inch - pairs	4
Spanners, McMahon { 9-inch - ,,	4
Wire, iron, No. 4 W.G. - cwt.	4
Woolwich, Section 9.	
Solder, tinman's - lbs.	48
Woolwich, Section 10.	
Asbestos sheet, $\frac{1}{8}$-inch thick, 4-feet square sq. feet	64
Mercury - lbs.	40
Tarpaulins, 20-feet × 16-feet	6
Woolwich, Section 11.	
Oil { lubricating, for cylinders of gas and oil engines. gallons	48
Oil { olive, best quality, lubricating - ,,	48
Resin, black - lbs.	16
Syrup, glutinous - gallons	6
Woolwich, Section 14.	
Handspikes, common	12
Woolwich, Section 18.	
Blocks, malleable iron, 4-inch, single	46
Cordage { hawser, 2-inch - fathoms	113
Cordage { 3-strand, white $1\frac{1}{2}$-inch - ,,	113
Cordage { 3-strand, white 1-inch - ,,	113
Cordage { spun yarn, tarred, 1-thread - cwt.	$\frac{1}{4}$
Cordage { hemp white, 3-thread - ,,	$\frac{1}{4}$
Cloths, sponge - doz.	12
Lamps, hurricane	12
Line, white, $1\frac{1}{2}$-lb. skeins - skeins	15
Woolwich, Section 27.	
Leather, chamois	8
Woolwich, Section 28A.	
Coils, resistance, 10,000 ohms	2
Galvanometers, horizontal	2
Tools, electricians' - sets	4
Wire, uncovered, z9 - cwt.	1

Description.	Number or Quantity.
Woolwich, Section 28B.	
Ammeters, 200 ampères	4
Cans, lubricating, copper, $\frac{1}{2}$-pint	4
Carbons { horizontal, negative, 18 m/m, feet 12-inches long.	500
Carbons { horizontal, positive, 25 m/m, ,, 12-inches long.	500
Clamps, trimming, brushes	4
Connectors { $\frac{9}{16}$-inch	48
Connectors { $\frac{3}{8}$-inch	48
Connectors { $\frac{5}{16}$-inch or under	24
Cut-outs, fusible, d.p. 5 ampères	24
Frames, resistance, 200 ampères, 25 ohm	8
Glass strips, $\frac{3}{16}$-inch × $3\frac{3}{4}$ inch × $37\frac{3}{4}$-inch	30
Lamps, electric, arc. { Brockie-pell, 10 ampères	30
Lamps, electric, arc. { horizontal, 60 to 90 ampères	6
Lamps, electric, arc. { accessories - sets	4
Carbons for 10 ampère lamps - pairs	1,500
Lenses, 90 c/m, diverging 45°	1
Lugs, terminal { $\frac{3}{16}$-inch	8
Lugs, terminal { $\frac{3}{8}$-inch	8
Pole testers, in case	4
Projectors, 90 c/m, Mark III.	6
Reflectors, metal, palladium faced	6
Rouge, washed	6
Switches, E.L. { automatic	6
Switches, E.L. { single pole, 200 ampères	10
Terminals, double, E.L., $\frac{3}{8}$-inch	18
Voltmeters, E.M. 80 volts	6
Wire, covered { C. 9 - yards	4,000
Wire, covered { C. 10 - ,,	3,000
Wire, covered { C. 17 - ,,	3,000
Woolwich, Section 28C.	
Materials for jointing and vulcanizing electric cables:	
Tape, double primed, $1\frac{5}{8}$-inch - lbs.	24
Tubing, I.R. { $\frac{1}{2}$-inch - yards	16
Tubing, I.R. { $\frac{3}{8}$-inch - ,,	12
Solution, I.R. - lbs.	2
Tape, I.R. - ,,	4
Tools for jointing and vulcanising electric cables:	
Irons, soldering, 3lb., $\frac{1}{2}$-inch groove	4
Irons, soldering, 4-oz. hatchet head	4
Woolwich, Section 28E.	
Binoculars, without case	4
Binocular cases	4
Woolwich, Section 29A.	
Apparatus, telephone, portable, cells, dry, large.	24
Cable, electric, D5 - yards	3,000
Clips, pole	100
Galvanometers, detector, Q. and I.	2
Poles, telegraph, bamboo, about 13 feet	100
Telephones, Bisley pattern	14
Cells, dry, Electrical Company's No. 3, spare for ditto.	28

It is requested that special care may be taken to ensure that the bamboo poles are perfectly sound.

The following detachment embarked, February 9th, 1900, on the ss. "Narrung."

Lieut. A. H. Dumaresq, R.E.,

3 sergeants,

26 rank and file.

This detachment took out from the S.M.E.:—

1 portable search light apparatus, consisting of power wagon with dynamo,

1 dynamo,

600 gallons fuel oil,

together with projectors and various accessory stores. Also cable and drums purchased from the India Rubber Company and Messrs. Glover and Company, at a cost of £438 19s. 8d., and

5 sets 10-span mule harness, with

4 G.S. wagons fitted for mule draught, with South Africa brake, issued from Woolwich.

ENCLOSURE "E."

Appendix, No. 32.

TELEGRAPH STORES.

7991—381. Oct. 1899. Two sets Wheatstone automatic telegraph apparatus, obtained at suggestion of Officer Commanding 1st Division Telegraph Battalion from General Post Office at a cost of - - - - - - - £247 5 6 and shipped to South Africa.

57—Cape—8393. April 1900. Two ditto - - - - - - - - - 277 2 9

57—Cape—6864. Oct. 1899. Six sets quadruplex telegraph apparatus, obtained from General Post Office at a cost of - - - - - - - - - 263 1 0 and shipped by Principal Ordnance Officer.

57—Cape—6846. Telegram 312, dated Nov. 10th, 1899, from General Officer Commanding, asking for 1,250 24ft. iron poles, with brackets, etc. 3,104 0 0

18 tons 7½ gauge G.I. wire, 7 tons No. 12 gauge copper wire, 30 miles telegraph cable, 10,340 insulators, 60 Morse recording telegraph instruments, 50 sounder ditto, various line materials, electric batteries and apparatus - - - - - 3,247 0 0

A special contract was made for the poles and brackets ($\frac{7110}{2011}$ 23 $\frac{12}{15}$). Delivery to be made in four to five weeks. Principal Ordnance Officer was apparently able to supply most of the other stores from stock.

57—Cape—6801. Nov. 1899. Following sent to South Africa by Principal Ordnance Officer, in accordance with suggestion made by Mr. French, Director of Colonial Telegraphs:—

25 sounders, telegraph, translating, 25 relays for ditto, 3,000 insulators, 750 dry cells - - - - - - - - 304 1 3

57—Cape—7348. Telegram dated Dec. 29th, 1900, from General Officer Commanding, asked for the following stores to be despatched:—

20 separators,
50 lightning dischargers,
10 ratchets and draw tongs,

and that stores for 100 miles of 4-wire line should be held in readiness.

Inspector of Submarine Defences furnished the following detail of stores for the 100 miles of 4-wire line:—

2,200 24ft. iron poles, 2,250 4-wire arms for ditto, 72 tons 7½ gauge G.I. wire, 500lbs. 18 gauge G.I. wire, 16cwts. stay wire, 150 stay rods, 100 brackets, cost estimated at - - - - - - - £6,217 0 0

The Principal Ordnance Officer (Jan. 15th, 1900) put forward demand to Director of Contracts, who placed contracts for these stores on $\frac{7109}{3163}$, $\frac{7116}{8699}$, $\frac{7225}{3528}$, $\frac{7225}{3529}$, $\frac{7225}{3530}$, $\frac{725}{334}$, &c.

57—Cape 7931. Telegram from General Officer Commanding, dated March 3rd, 1900, asking that the above stores might be sent out, together with four Wheatstone automatic telegraph apparatus and 300 dry cells (estimated cost of latter £25). The Wheatstone apparatus were obtained from General Post Office at a cost of £556 11s. 9d., and the stores shipped per ss. "German," May 13th, 1900.

57—Cape—6819. Telegram for tools for linesmen.—Paper received by Inspector of Submarine Defences Nov. 23rd, 1899. Detail of stores to be sent prepared and passed to Principal Ordnance Officer same day. Stores shipped Nov. 30th, 1899, in ss. "Avondale" - - - - - - - - £225 0 0

57—Cape—8062. Telegram from General Officer Commanding dated March 20th, 1900: "Urgently required for Natal," 600 dry cells in boxes of six, 200 dry cells in boxes of 10, estimated cost - - - - - 100 0 0

Paper passed to C.I.W., March 20th, 1900, with recommendation as to type of cell, pattern, dimensions, etc., of battery boxes.

7225—3664. Principal Ordnance Officer, March 28th, 1900, put forward demand on Director of Contracts, contract made April 7th, 1900. Delivery to be made by April 13th, 1900.

Telegram dated April 18th, 1900, for two Wheatstone automatic telegraph apparatus for Natal, obtained from General Post Office at a cost of - - - - - £278 5 11 and shipped by Principal Ordnance Officer.

57—Cap 8254.

After the entry of the British troops into Pretoria large and frequent demands were received for telegraph and telephone apparatus, and line material, but it is understood that particulars of these are not required.

In January, 1900, an offer of officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the Electrical Engineers (R.E. Vols.) for service in South Africa, was received and accepted. V.—Elec Engrs.— and 88.

They were for employment principally in connection with searchlights, and to some extent on telegraph and telephone work.

The expenditure of a sum of £3,000 by the O.C.E.E. on stores, to be approved by a committee appointed by the Institution of Electrical Engineers (to which Major G. A. Carr, R.E., Instructor in Electricity, was appointed to represent the War Office), was authorised. An additional £2,000 was authorised, and later £1,200 for additional engine, with dynamo and two wagons, four sets 10-span mule harness, camp equipment, etc., were supplied from Woolwich. V.—Elec Engrs.— V.—Elec Engrs.—

The stores purchased included:—

Three 6 h.p. traction engines (two new and one second-hand), with spare parts, from C. Burrell and Sons ...	£1,541	15	0
(This includes a bonus of £50 to the owner of one of the engines for re-signing his claim to it.)			
One 30 h.p. condenser, Clarkson and Capel	50	18	6
Four 4 ton traction wagons, from Ruston, Proctor, and Co.	308	12	0
One 4-wheeled van, from Glover and Sons	72	10	0
One trolley, four tilts	81	8	0
Two 8·8 unit dynamos, from Lawrence, Scott and Co.	153	10	0
Spare armature, from Lawrence, Scott, and Co.	18	15	0
One 8·8 unit dynamo, from Bruce, Peebles, and Co.	83	8	0
Four limber carts, four 24in. projectors, 2,600 carbons, resistances, shutters, diverging lenses, special lanterns, lamps, oil, eight voltmeters, eight ammeters, 6½ tons steam coal, from Crompton and Co.	2,654	19	10
Expenses (Crompton and Co.):—			
Testing dynamos	35	16	4
Arc lamps, etc.	244	15	5
Two 24in. palladium-faced reflectors	71	1	6
Three 24in. E. L. reflectors, C. A. Parsons and Co.	37	0	0
1,048 carbons, from Siemens	26	10	2
Special poles, arms, etc., Bullers, Ltd.	49	17	0
Cable, from Siemens	459	3	4
Cable, from Chelmsford E. L. Co.	91	15	7
Conductors, etc., W. T. Glover and Co.	127	13	4
Five testing batteries and galvanometers, from India-rubber Co.	11	9	6
Six hand signal lamps and spares, from J. Cowdy and Co.	5	18	0
Eight Begbie signalling lamps, Siemens	42	1	4
Twenty bicycles, Allday and Onions ...	300	0	0
Miscellaneous Stores:—			
P. Becket and Sons	4	2	6
Bullivant and Co.	9	15	0
Mosers, Ltd.	3	9	0

Appendix No. 32.

Telegraph Stores—*continued.*

J. H. MacLaren	£21	13	6
Willcox and Co.	29	0	0
J. Gupper, Ltd.	2	16	9
General El. Co., Ltd.	43	1	7
Chelsmford E.L. Co.	0	5	1
Jackson and Son (hire of traction engines)	6	13	0
Ross, Ltd.	2	10	0
H. and T. Godfrey	16	13	4
Le Grand and Suttcliffe	60	12	3
Brown and Sons	1	16	5
Seventeen combined telegraph and telephone instruments, and 20 dry cells for ditto, from Ericsson and Co.	58	2	2
Buck and Hickman	284	19	4
H. Pedley	3	0	0
Allday and Onions	107	13	9
Jenkinson and Co.	18	2	6
Braby and Co.	27	10	2
H. M. Leaf	22	8	9
Bedford Cycle Co.	4	5	0
Bolton and Sons	2	5	6
John Unité	59	2	0
Parkes' Drug Stores	0	14	8

-Elect. rs.—121. On May 21st, 1900, O.C.E.E. telegraphed to Crompton and Co. to send out for Director of Railways:—

Two large Berkefield tripod filters.

Twenty-four short S pattern arc lamps.

Twenty-four special lanterns for ditto.

Six tin-lined cases for above.

Six projector switches.

1,000 pairs carbons.

Two miles 7-18 Silvertown K quality cable.

Twelve Ericsson combined telegraph and telephone apparatus.

Messrs. Crompton referred to War Office for authority, asked that the cost of the telegram might be refunded to them, and pointed out that if they supplied the stores not manufactured by them, they would charge a percentage.

On May 31st, 1900, General Officer Commanding was asked by cable if he endorsed order, and told that the procedure was very irregular.

Chief Engineer telegraphed endorsing order. Order placed with Messrs. Crompton and General Officer Commanding informed, July 13th, 1900, that the stores would be ready about July 20th, 1900, except switches and lanterns, which would be ready about August 4th, 1900.

Proposal from Mr. Scott-Moncrieff to use incan- 84—8—4313
descent lamps (various colours) in night attacks to draw the enemy's fire received in Inspector of Submarine Defences, January 4th, 1900.

After some correspondence with Mr. Scott-Moncrieff an order was placed on January 24th, 1900 for the following:—

Twenty-five lamps and 100 accumulators, to burn 7 to 10 hours.

Six (6) sets complete were delivered on board s.s. 84—8—4371.
"Narrung," February 8th, 1900, cost £114.

Price in accordance with agreement made by Director General of Ordnance with Mr. Scott-Moncrieff.

Nineteen (19) sets handed over to Electrical Engineer 84—8—4408
Volunteers (on board s.s. "Custodian") on March 16th, 1900.

Bill for 19 sets and spare parts, including charges for time and expenses by Mr. Scott-Moncrieff, £415 19s. 3d.

Enclosure "F."

EXPLOSIVES.

During the early part of the war the following papers containing telegrams from South Africa, asking for explosives were referred to Inspector of Submarine Defences:—

57 Cape 6612 value of stores £598

,, 6613 ,, ,, ,, £297

,, 6908 ,, ,, ,, £297

,, 7625 ,, ,, ,, £23

Most of the telegrams being very brief required considerable interpretation.

Clear lists were prepared and papers passed to Principal Ordnance Officer to arrange for supply, generally on day of receipt.

57/20/3553, receeived by Inspector of Submarine Defences, November 23rd, 1899, contained a demand for explosives for Rhodesian Volunteers (received through British South African Company).

Inspector of Submarine Defences passed paper to Director-General of Ordnance with his recommendations, November 23rd, 1899.

Enclosure "G."

WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY.

01—387. In October, 1899, negotiations were entered into by Inspector of Submarine Defences with the Wireless Telegraph and Signal Company, and eight sets of apparatus were shipped to Capetown in the s.s. "Servia," from Liverpool, on November 2nd, 1899.

Six civilian operators provided by the company went out in the same vessel.

Rent for apparatus, £600 for six months.

Rent in proportion if extended beyond that period.

Pay of operators:—One at £10 per week; five at £3 per week each. First class passages provided. Rations and quarters provided when practicable. Field allowances at 2s. 6d. per diem for each operator afterwards approved.

The apparatus and operators were afterwards transferred to the Royal Navy.

Appendix No. 33.

1.

No. 33.—Statement from the Quartermaster-General's Department.

(*For points upon which this Department was asked to report, see Appendix No. 2, page 13.*)

(*See* Q. 2342—3146.)

Quartermaster-General.

Neither freight nor transports were permitted to be taken up by Her Majesty's Government prior to the meeting held in Secretary of State's room on 30th September, 1899 (when Lord Lansdowne and Mr. Goschen were present). On that date the Admiralty were allowed to commence taking up ships, and on that date orders were given for the despatch of the preliminary details of the Army Corps, to commence on 21st October, 1899. The results achieved are shown in Vol. I. of Embarkations, page xxix. *et seq.**

Prior to the above orders *reinforcements* were despatched to the Cape as shown on pages xxiii. to xxvii. of Vol. I. attached.*

J. S. Cowans,
Deputy Assistant Quartermaster-General.
23rd September, 1902.

Director of Military Intelligence.

If you want any further specific information, please let me know.

Charles M. Clarke,
Quartermaster-General.
24th September, 1902.

2.

Supplies (Quartermaster-General, 3).

2. Statement of steps taken prior to the outbreak of War, 11th October 1899 (a) locally in South Africa, (b) elsewhere, to prepare the supplies, &c., needed for a Field Army in South Africa.

The reserve in South Africa prior to the War was as follows:—

53—Cape—3895. 53—Cape—3712. 53—Cape—3879.	CAPE	Biscuit (kept in Cape Town)	50,000 lbs.	
		Preserved meat	50,000 „	
		Emergency rations	3,000	
53—Natal—305.	NATAL:			
	Ladysmith	Biscuit	112,500 lbs.	2 months' reserve.
		Preserved meat	90,000 „	
		Oats and mealies	579,000 „	
		Hay	704,400 „	
		Emergency rations	2,000	
		Preserved vegetables	7,500 lbs.	
53—Natal—307.		Medical panniers	8	
General Officer Commanding, Natal—17. 7. 96.	Pietermaritzburg	Biscuit	75,769 lbs.	1 month's reserve.
		Preserved meat	60,615 „	
General Officer Commanding, Natal.	Eshowe	Biscuit	4,080 „	2 months' reserve.
		Flour	8,934 „	
		Preserved meat	12,240 „	
		Oats and mealies	50,460 „	
		Hay	73,680 „	

* It is not considered necessary, for the purposes of the Commission, to reprint Volumes I. and II. of Embarkations.—*B. H. Holland*, Secretary.

3—Gen.—
o. 9613.

The reserve in England at Woolwich prior to the War, based on provision for a force of 40,000 men and 20,000 horses, consisted of— Appendix No. 33.

	Days' supply.
Preserved meat	50
Biscuit	15
Emergency rations	2
Groceries	30
Hospital comforts	30
Hay and compressed forage	25½

3—Cape—
946.

On the 20th May, 1899, the General Officer Commanding, South Africa, telegraphed for sufficient biscuit and preserved meat to make up the reserves of those articles in the Cape and Natal to two months' supply for the troops in his command. He also asked for a supply of emergency rations. These supplies were shipped from England between the 8th and 20th June, 1899.

3—Cape—
954.

On the 24th June, 1899, in consequence of the high price of forage obtained locally, it was decided to dispatch 1,140 tons of hay and 1,140 tons of oats to South Africa, and this forage was shipped by the 5th July, 1899.

3—Cape—
957.

On the 26th June, 1899, General Officer Commanding asked for further quantities of provisions, etc., to make up his reserves to 60 days' supply, and this demand was complied with.

3—Cape—
3967.

On the 14th July, 1899, it was decided to ship 60 days' supplies of provisions and 120 days' forage as reserves for the force of mounted infantry to be raised at Buluwayo and Mafeking. These supplies were

53—Cape—
3970.

shipped by the 27th July, 1899.

From this time forward arrangements were made to send out 60 days' reserve supplies of provisions, forage, medical comforts, disinfectants, etc., for all troops in or proceeding to South Africa.

In addition to the foregoing, further supplies were obtained locally by the General Officer Commanding in South Africa.

Up to the 16th September, 1899, supplies had been ordered to make up reserves for 60 days for troops in or proceeding to South Africa (not including Army Corps.) These were shipped by the 30th September, 1899.

53—Cape—
4049.

On the 22nd September (paragraph 205, Proceedings of Army Board), authority was given for expenditure to meet the most pressing portion of preparations in connection with despatch of Army Corps, and orders were given on 23rd *idem* for a month's reserve rations for

50,000 men.
12,000 horses.
15,000 mules.

It was estimated that this service would be completed in England about 28th October—everything was shipped by the 30th October.

53—Cape—
4104.

On the 29th September (paragraph 251, Proceedings of Army Board), the authorisation of full provision of supplies for Army Corps was announced, and on the 30th *idem* a second month's supply for

50,000 men.
12,000 horses.
15,000 mules.

was ordered.

It was estimated that the service would be completed in England about the 18th November.

53—Cape—
4253.

It then, 13th October, 1899, became necessary to consider the wants of the forces in South Africa as a whole, and the question was taken up on 53/Cape/4253, which gives full details; there was some delay in obtaining financial authority (see also paragraph 387, Proceedings of Army Board), which was finally given on the 19th October, when steps were at once taken to order the supplies.

53—Cape—
4520.

Miscellaneous supplies—groceries, medical comforts, disinfectants, and forage—for another month were ordered on the 4th November, 1899 (see Proceedings of Army Board, paragraphs 446 and 455), and on

53—Cape—
4558.

the 6th *idem* another month's supply of preserved meat and biscuit was ordered (see Proceedings of Army Board, paragraph 456).

53—Cape—
4981.

On 17th November a demand was made (see also paragraph 479, Proceedings of Army Board) to keep up a reserve of ninety days' supplies in South Africa —for a strength of 116,000 men and 51,000 animals—sanction was given (see 53/Cape/4981), and instructions given to Quartermaster-General 3, 21st November, 1899. Supplies ordered on 23rd November, 1899.

53—Cape—
4999.

On the 23rd November a demand was made (see also paragraph 489, Proceedings of Board) to maintain a four months' reserve of supplies in South Africa for above strength—this was authorised 25th November, and instructions given to Quartermaster-General 3 to order—25th November (see 53/Cape/4999). Supplies ordered on 27th November.

53—Cape—
5206.

On the 2nd December orders were given on the representation of the General Officer Commanding South Africa, to make provision for the probable requirements of refugees relieved from towns up country on the advance of the British troops, and for this purpose, as well as to meet the general requirements of the troops, a month's supply of groceries and flour for 130,000 persons—*i.e.*, an increase of 14,000 to the previous strength—was on the 9th December, 1899, ordered to be shipped direct by contractors as quickly as possible to South Africa (see 53/Cape/5206).

Subsequently to this and throughout the war, the reserve of 120 days' supplies for men and animals was adhered to as closely as possible, a fortnightly telegraphic statement being rendered from South Africa as to stocks in hand and numbers being fed; this statement was examined in Quartermaster-General's branch, and demands were made monthly, and specially when necessary, on the Director of Contracts for all supplies required.

The number on rations when the war terminated amounted to—

Men	327,000
Horses and mules	265,000
Oxen	19,000

Considering the enormous amount of supplies sent to South Africa during the last three years, complaints as to quality have been remarkably few.

Analysis by experts of samples of bulk orders was resorted to in the case of all supplies despatched from the United Kingdom.

CHARLES M. CLARKE,
Quartermaster-General.

24th September, 1902.

Appendix No. 33.

Director-General of Military Intelligence,

1. The steps taken to provide for the Army Service Corps and Transport Services for a Field Army in South Africa previous to the outbreak of the war were to send out 51 Army Service Corps officers, 6 companies of transport (*personnel* only, mules, wagons and native drivers being supplied in South Africa), and 230 non-commissioned officers and men of the Supply Branch, Army Service Corps. These all arrived between 1st July and 30th September, 1899.

On its being decided (6th October, 1899) to despatch an Army Corps to South Africa, 84 officers and 19 transport companies were sent, together with a supply detachment of 269 non-commissioned officers and men for duty with the Army Corps. They embarked before war had actually been declared, and before any of the troops of the Army Corps had sailed.

Orders were sent to South Africa in June, 1899, to complete every unit serving in the country, and all those arriving, with transport locally, and this was carried out as each unit arrived there.

On the 30th September, 1899, there was, in the possession of units in South Africa, the following transport fully equipped :—

273 mule wagons - -	10-span.
62 ox wagons - - -	16-span.
125 Scotch carts - - -	6-span.

Ambulances and water carts were, in addition, supplied, sufficient for all requirements.

Early in October, orders were placed in England for 500 mule wagons and 1,000 sets of 10-span and 6-span harness.

2. As soon as war broke out, and funds were made available, large orders for mule wagons and harness were placed in England, and the General Officer Commanding in South Africa was allowed to purchase locally as many mule wagons and Scotch carts and as much harness as he required to meet his requirements.

From England the following vehicles and sets of harness were sent :—

Mule wagons - - - -	2,033
G.S. wagons, Mark VIII. - -	200
Harness, 10-span, sets - - -	2,333
Harness, 6-span, sets - - -	860

Purchased in South Africa :—

Mule wagons - - - - -	985
Scotch carts - - - - -	416
Harness, 10-span, sets - - -	712
Harness, 6-span, sets - - -	320

See statement, *marked A, attached.*

In Cape Colony a contract was made for 700 ox wagons, which was increased as the war went on to 1,400. A statement of these contracts is *marked B, attached.*

In Natal between 400 and 500 ox wagons were hired.

As troops in addition to the Army Corps were sent out, the requisite number of transport companies and supply personnel for each division or brigade either went in advance of the troops or with them.

3.

All units on landing in South Africa were supplied with transport on arrival at their concentration stations in that country.

A summary of the principal telegrams sent to the Cape in connection with transport before the war broke out and after its commencement is attached, *marked C.*

3. The normal supply and transport arrangements are those laid down in the War Establishments, 1898. In the supply and transport arrangements for General Sir Redvers Buller's force, the War Establishments were followed as regards the personnel of the transport companies and supply detachments, with the exception that Army Service Corps drivers and regimental transport drivers were replaced by native mule and ox drivers, and that mule and ox wagons replaced general service wagons and horses.

Each transport company took out its complement of officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and artificers, but the Army Service Corps drivers sent out in the first place were only sufficient for supplying bâtmen, cooks, orderlies, etc. At one time during the early part of the war it was feared that the supply of native drivers would fail, and 1,000 Army Service Corps drivers were sent out to be used in case of necessity.

The scale on which transport was allotted to the field force is shown in the attached confidential memorandum *marked D.**

On the arrival of Field-Marshal Lord Roberts at the Cape during the latter part of January, 1900, it was decided to withdraw all the regimental transport from units and form it into companies of mule and ox wagons, as the Field-Marshal considered that the regimental transport system was not elastic enough to meet the requirements of the Army in South Africa, and, moreover, that it was a waste of transport to allow units to be in possession of their full complement of wagons when they were stationary.

As the number of Army Service Corps transport companies in South Africa were not sufficient to meet the requirements of the increasing number of troops, it was decided to divide the personnel of each company into two, and so form two separate companies; these companies consisted of either 49 mule wagons or 100 ox wagons.

This organisation was carried out on the Cape Colony side before Lord Roberts advanced from the Modder River, and remained in force during the rest of the war.

At the beginning of June, 1900, the following numbers of mule and ox companies were employed :—

Cape Colony, Orange River Colony, and Transvaal.

Mule Companies, 36 - -	49 wagons each.
Ox Companies, 21 - -	100 wagons each

Natal Field Force.

Nine companies of ox and mule transport of various strength, sufficient to meet the requirements of General Sir R. Buller's force.

4. The peace establishment of the Army Service Corps and remount companies when the war broke out was as follows :—

	Officers.	Transport Personnel.	Supply Personnel.	Remount.
	264	2,697	1,259	130
Reserve called up - - - - -	—	1,722	389	—
Totals - - -	264	4,419	1,648	130
Sent to South Africa - - - -	233	3,367†	1,305	—
Balance for duty at home and abroad -	31	1,052‡	343	130

* This Memorandum has not been printed, because, although the figures are not always identical, it appears to be substantially the same as the Detail of a Field Force dated August 1899, included in the statement of the Mobilization Division, which has already been reprinted at page 21.

† 600 of these were Army Service Corps Drivers lent to Royal Artillery.

‡ Consisted of Drivers not required in South Africa, and three Transport Depôts.

The standard of probable war requirements on which the above was based was for the mobilisation of three army corps for home defence or service abroad, but the number of officers and personnel for the war in South Africa proved to be far below what was required, and, after withdrawing nearly every officer of the corps from England and stations abroad, it was necessary to employ in South Africa 126 additional officers of other corps up to June, 1900, which number was increased to nearly 250 later on in the war.

To replace officers in England and stations abroad 98 retired and reserve officers were employed.

The transport personnel (non-commissioned officers and artificers) of the companies in South Africa, through their being divided into two, was hardly sufficient to carry on the work, but a large number of promotions were made to try and fill up the deficiencies.

With the supply branch in South Africa 364 civilians were engaged as clerks, bakers, and issuers, and civilians were employed at every station at home to take the place of Army Service Corps clerks.

A considerable increase to the establishment of the Army Service Corps was sanctioned in 1900; this will avoid in future wars having to employ large numbers of officers of other corps and civilians on Army Service Corps duties.

The remount work in South Africa was carried out by Army Service Corps companies during the first part of the war, four remount depôts being formed in Cape Colony and one in Natal. They were, however, replaced by remount depôts sent from England and from India, and the Army Service Corps companies were then utilised as transport companies.

The following papers are attached:—

E.—Numbers of Army Service Corps officers sent out and dates of sailing.

F.—Numbers of Army Service Corps companies sent out and dates of sailing.

G.—Supply personnel sent out and dates of sailing.

H.—Prices paid for mule wagons and harness in England and South Africa.

CHAS. M. CLARKE,
Quartermaster-General.

23rd September, 1902.

Appendix No. 33.

4.

"A."

VEHICLES AND HARNESS.

Ordered in England.

Vehicles.		Harness.		Date of Completion of Service.	Number of War Office Paper.	Remarks.
Mule Wagons.	G. S. Wagons, Mark VIII.	10-Span Sets.	6-Span Sets.			
500	100	700	300	27 Nov. 1899	57—Cape—6376	To be delivered progressively for shipment as completed.
100	100	200	—	24 Dec. „	—	
—	—	100	100	9 „ „ / 23 „ „	7161—4243	For reserve.
120	—	150	—	Soon as possible	57—Cape—7093	
183	—	183	60	„ „	57—Cape—7187	
—	—	150	150	6 Feb. 1900 / 9 „ „	57—Cape—7258	
30	—	—	—	28 „ „	71—1—9918	
70	—	—	—	28 „ „	71—1—9939	
200	—	200	—	Wagons, Feb. to April. Harness, Jan. and Feb. 1900.	57—Cape—7642	
200	—	—	—	—	57—Cape—9221	
630	—	—	—	In 10 weeks from 30 April 1900.	71—1—216	
—	—	150	100			
—	—	150	100			
—	—	100	50	—	57—Cape—7973	Cape Town. Port Elizabeth. Natal. *Spare after providing for 8th Division.
—	—	250*	—			
2,033	200	2,333	860	—	—	

Purchased in South Africa.

Vehicles.			Harness.		Date of Completion of Service.	Number of War Office Paper.	Remarks.
Mule Wagons.	Ox Wagons.	Scotch Carts.	10-Span Sets.	6-Span Sets.			
273	62	125	—	—	—	—	In possession of troops 30th Sept. 1899.
12	—	—	12	—	—	—	
300	700†	230	100	70	15 Nov. 1899	—	†Ox wagons on hire with teams.
100	—	—	200	—	1 Dec. „	57—Cape—6596	
300	‡	—	—	—	—	57—Cape—6775	‡Free hand to General Officer Commanding to secure locally as many as required.
—	—	—	400	250	—	57—Cape—6694	
—	—	61	—	—	—	57—Cape—7187	
985	762	416	712	320	—	—	

Total Purchased at Home and in South Africa.

Mule Wagons	3,018
Ox Wagons	762
G. S. Wagons, Mark VIII.	200
Scotch Carts	416
10-span Harness, sets	3,045
6-span Harness, sets	1,180

5.

Appendix No. 33.

"B."

OX WAGONS HIRED IN SOUTH AFRICA.

(Under Orders of General Officer Commanding.)

——	Date.	From Whom.	Number of Wagons.	Rate.
No. I.	12 October 1899	Julius Weil	700	2*l.* 15*s.* per diem.
No. II.	10 January 1900	R. Crosbie	300	2*l.* 5*s.* 6*d.* per diem.
No. III.	7 February 1900	R. Crosbie	100	2*l.* 5*s.* 6*d.* per diem.
No. IV.	5 February 1900	Julius Weil	100	2*l.* 5*s.* per diem.
No. V.	16 March 1900	Julius Weil	200	2*l.* 5*s.* per diem.
			1,400	
No. VI.	10 May 1900	Julius Weil	Agreement to purchase all wagons, gear, and oxen requisitioned by the Military Authorities during the war up to a maximum of 200 wagons and 3,200 oxen, and to hire the same to the Government at 2*l.* 5*s.* per diem per wagon complete, with 16 oxen, and driver and leader.	
No. VII.	14 March 1900	Julius Weil	Amalgamating Contracts I., IV. and V. into one contract at 2*l.* 5*s.* per diem.	
No. VIII.	15 May 1900	Julius Weill	An agreement to hire from the Government at 30*s.* per diem, requisitioned wagons with 16 oxen each, to maintain them complete with gear, oxen, drivers and leaders at the rate of 2*l.* 5*s.* per diem.	
No. IX.	12 July 1900	R. Crosbie	Amalgamating Contracts II. and III. at a daily rate of 2*l.* 5*s.* 6*d.*	
		Loose Oxen Contract—Julius Weil.		
	4 November 1899	Up to 600 at the rate of 1*l.* per diem for every team of six oxen.		

Appendix No. 33.

6.

"C."

SUMMARY OF THE PRINCIPAL INSTRUCTIONS SENT FROM THE WAR OFFICE, AND DEMANDS RECEIVED FROM SOUTH AFRICA, IN CONNECTION WITH TRANSPORT AND ARMY SERVICE CORPS ESTABLISHMENT.

Instructions were sent to the General Officer Commanding at the Cape in June, 1899, to complete all units then in the country, and those about to arrive, with transport on a scale sufficient to carry three days' supplies (see telegrams 26, 27, and 29). This transport was to consist of mule wagons which could be obtained locally.

On the 5th July a telegram was sent to General Officer Commanding asking what number of ox and mule wagons could be obtained locally in case they were wanted. Reply received on 6th July, about 600 mule wagons and same number of ox wagons (see telegrams 40 and 41).

On the 8th July the following Army Service Corps officers were sent out to assist in the organisation of the supply and transport duties in the event of a large force being sent out:—

Colonel C. H. Bridge, C.B.,
Lieutenant-Colonel G. Stanley,
Major E. R. O. Ludlow,
Captain T. D. Foster,
Captain C. M. Ryan.

Two transport companies, viz., Nos. 22 and 41, were also sent out at the same time, and a certain number of clerks, bakers, and butchers, viz., 50.

On the 10th July General Officer Commanding, Cape, wired that he had made the necessary arrangements to complete all transport for existing force (see telegram 48).

On the 20th July a wire was sent to the Cape asking what number of mule wagons and Scotch carts and what quantity of harness could be obtained in two months. On the 29th July reply received: 1,500 ox and mule wagons, 1,000 sets of 10-span harness, 1,000 sets of 6-span harness, and 400 Scotch carts (see telegram 90).

On the 23rd August instructions were sent to complete Colonel Baden-Powell's force with transport.

On the 2nd September, Secretary of State wired General Officer Commanding, Cape, for probable estimate of transport required for an additional force of 15,500 men if sent to the Cape, and asked for information about obtaining what was required (see telegram 197). General Officer Commanding replies on 4th September that the ox wagons and harness could probably be obtained in two months; 3,000 mules could only be counted on in two months (see telegram 202A).

On the 8th September, Secretary of State wired to General Officer Commanding, Cape, to provide complete transport for Indian contingent of 5,700 men, also for four infantry battalions about to be sent to the Cape and Natal.

On the 9th September, General Officer Commanding wires that all arrangements to provide transport for Indian contingent and four extra battalions of infantry will be complete in 21 days.

On the 16th September, the following details of Army Service Corps were sent from England:—

Officers—28.
Transport Companies—3 (viz., Nos. 9, 15, and 31).
Supply Detachment—72 (Clerks, Bakers, and Butchers).

On the 22nd September, Secretary of State wired General Officer Commanding, asking if 824 mules and 24 mule wagons for ammunition column and field hospitals could be obtained within six weeks, and whether any difficulty in obtaining mule drivers (see telegram 350). General Officer Commanding replied 26th September, that this can be done, and that no difficulty anticipated in obtaining mule drivers.

On the 23rd September, two officers, Army Service Corps, were sent out to South Africa.

On the 27th September, General Officer Commanding, Cape, wired that supply of local vehicles was practically inexhaustible (see telegram 410).

On the 28th September, Secretary of State wired scale of transport allowed for Indian contingent (see telegram 412).

On the same date, Secretary of State wired, ordering 100 local mule wagons and 70 Scotch carts to be purchased immediately, and also inquired on what terms 700 ox wagons could be hired (see telegram 413).

On the 29th September, General Officer Commanding wired that he had ordered wagons and carts above mentioned. 500 ox wagons, all that can be guaranteed in Cape Colony, balance of 700 obtainable in Natal.

On the 30th September, 12 officers, Army Service Corps, were sent out, one transport company (No. 5), one remount company (No. 45), and a supply detachment of 95 (clerks, bakers, and butchers); also detachment of Army Service Corps artificers.

On the 2nd October, Secretary of State wired to General Officer Commanding, ordering 200 mule wagons and 160 Scotch carts in addition to all previously ordered, and asked if 700 ox wagons could be secured by 15th December.

On the 4th October, General Officer Commanding wired, wagons and carts ordered, and that Julius Weil offered 700 ox wagons at £2 15s. per diem.

On the 6th October, Secretary of State wired that General Officer Commanding might accept the offer of Julius Weil for 700 ox wagons, complete, all to be delivered by the 1st December.

On the 6th October the following details of Army Service Corps left England:—

84 Officers,

19 Transport companies (Nos. 6, 8, 11, 13, 14, 16, 19, 20, 21, 24, 26, 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 36, 40, and 42).

Supply detachment of 269 (clerks, bakers, and butchers).

The transport companies were detailed as follows for the cavalry division, one army corps and lines of communication:—

Cavalry Division	1st Brigade, 13th Company, Army Service Corps.
	2nd Brigade, 11th Company, Army Service Corps.
Corps Troops	21st Company, Army Service Corps.

Corps Troops, 1st Division, 20th Company, Army Service Corps - - - - -	1st Brigade, 19th Company, Army Service Corps.
	2nd Brigade, 26th Company, Army Service Corps.
Army Corps, 2nd Division, 24th Company, Army Service Corps - - - - -	3rd Brigade, 14th Company, Army Service Corps.
	4th Brigade, 16th Company, Army Service Corps.
3rd Division, 33rd Company, Army Service Corps - - - - -	5th Brigade, 30th Company, Army Service Corps.
	6th Brigade, 36th Company, Army Service Corps.
Supply Park - - - - - -	4th, 29th, 42nd Companies, Army Service Corps.
Bakery Company - - - - -	40th Company, Army Service Corps.
Lines of Communication Companies	6th, 8th, 35th and 28th Companies, Army Service Corps.

On the 11th October, Secretary of State asked General Officer Commanding if he was satisfied that he could procure sufficient native mule drivers. General Officer Commanding replied on 14th October that it was extremely doubtful if he could, as the supply was getting scarce. He estimated that 2,000 were still required to complete all demands (see telegram 686).

On the 13th October, General Officer Commanding wired that the ox wagon contract with Julius Weil had been concluded for 700 wagons, points of concentration as follows:—Queenstown 400, Naauwpoort 200, De Aar 100 (see telegram 647).

On the 13th October, Secretary of State wired that 20 traction engines and 60 trucks would be sent out.

On the 14th October, two Army Service Corps officers and two clerks sailed from England.

On the 14th October, General Officer Commanding wired that all wagons and carts ordered would be ready by 15th November.

On the 16th October, Secretary of State wired to General Officer Commanding that 600 Army Service Corps drivers would be sent out for employment with mule transport.

On the 18th October, Secretary of State wired General Officer Commanding to obtain 100 sets of 10-span harness, 70 sets of 6-span to be ready by 15th November, and to secure by 1st December 100 mule wagons and 200 sets of 10-span harness; also that 100 Mark VIII. wagons were being sent to South Africa.

On the 19th October, General Officer Commanding wired that the 100 wagons and 200 sets of harness could be obtained by 1st December.

On the 18th and 19th October, six Army Service Corps officers sailed for South Africa.

On the 20th October, eight Army Service Corps officers sailed for South Africa.

On the 21st October, No. 4 Transport Company, four Army Service Corps officers, and a supply detachment of 251 (clerks, bakers and butchers) sailed for South Africa.

Between the 5th and 21st October, 215 non-commissioned officers and men of the Army Service Corps Transport sailed for South Africa.

On the 23rd October, Secretary of State wired to General Officer Commanding that 500 mule wagons were being sent out from England, also 700 sets of 10-span harness and 300 sets of 6-span harness. Forty-nine Army Service Corps Transport non-commissioned officers and men sailed.

On the 25th October, Secretary of State wired to General Officer Commanding to purchase 100 additional mule wagons and 200 sets of 10-span harness by 1st December (see telegram 876).

On the 28th October, 112 Army Service Corps Transport non-commissioned officers and men sailed.

On the 1st November, two Army Service Corps officers and a Supply detachment of 71 (clerks, bakers, and butchers) sailed for South Africa.

On the 2nd November, Secretary of State wired to General Officer Commanding to provide transport for three extra battalions of infantry being sent out.

On the 6th November, Secretary of State wired to purchase locally 250 sets of 6-span harness and 400 sets of 10-span harness. He also asked what number of mule wagons could be obtained in addition to those on order, and if more ox wagons could be hired.

On the 12th November, General Officer Commanding wired that harness above mentioned could be obtained in about two months, and that 330 mule wagons could be obtained in a month, but it was doubtful whether more ox wagons could be hired.

On the 14th November, Secretary of State wired to General Officer Commanding to order 300 mule wagons. He estimated that 1,000 mule wagons were required to complete all requirements, including 5th Division then being sent out. Of these 500 had been ordered in England, 400 in South Africa, and 300 were then on order, thus leaving a reserve of 200 (see telegram 1213).

On the 25th November, General Officer Commanding replied that estimate of number of wagons required was correct, and asked that Mark VIII. wagons might be sent out.

Between 1st and 11th November, 554 Army Service Corps Transport non-commissioned officers and men sailed for the Cape.

Between the 1st and 21st November, 17 Army Service Corps officers were ordered to South Africa from England and foreign stations.

On the 17th November, General Officer Commanding wired that he estimated he could increase the 700 ox wagons if required.

On the 24th November, No. 32 Company, Army Service Corps, embarked for duty with the 5th Division; also four Army Service Corps officers and a Supply detachment of 41 (clerks, bakers, and butchers).

On the 30th November, Nos. 25 and 27 Companies, Army Service Corps, left England, with four Army Service Corps officers, for duty with the 5th Division.

On the 2nd December, Secretary of State wired that, to meet the requirements of the 6th Division, 200 mule wagons were being sent out (see telegram 1544).

On the 6th December, Secretary of State wired that 200 sets of 10-span harness were being sent out to complete 6th Division and to form a reserve.

On the 14th December, Secretary of State wired that 120 mule wagons and 150 sets of 10-span harness were being sent from England for 7th Division (see telegram 1800).

On the 16th December, No. 7 Company, Army Service Corps, with three officers, Army Service Corps, embarked for duty with the 6th Division.

On the 17th December, Nos. 10 and 23 Companies, Army Service Corps, with six Army Service Corps officers, embarked for duty with the 6th Division.

On the 19th December, Secretary of State wired to Cape, asking if any more 10-span or 6-span harness was required, to which General Officer Commanding replied on the 30th December, requesting that 150 sets of each be sent out as spare.

On the 22nd December, Secretary of State wired that, to meet the transport requirements of Imperial Yeomanry and Volunteers, the following were ordered in England:—183 mule wagons, 183 sets of 10-span harness and 60 sets of 6-span harness; and told General Officer Commanding to provide locally 61 Scotch carts.

On the 3rd January, 1900, 12 Royal Garrison Artillery officers were sent out for duty with the Army Service Corps, and a Supply detachment of one officer and 81 other ranks (clerks, bakers, and butchers).

On the 4th January, Nos. 12, 17, and 34 Companies, Army Service Corps, with eight Army Service Corps officers, embarked for duty with the 7th Division. A

Appendix No. 33.

Supply detachment of 81 Army Service Corps bakers also embarked on this date.

On the 9th January, Secretary of State asked General Officer Commanding Cape what transport was in possession of units on the 31st December.

On the 11th January, General Officer Commanding replied that all units were completed with transport on their arrival in South Africa.

On the 14th January, General Officer Commanding wired that, as far as could be seen, the provision of wagons already made was much more than all known requirements.

On the 15th January, Secretary of State wired again, giving details of extra troops about to embark, and asked whether there were ample reserves of transport to meet the requirements (see telegram 2463).

On the 30th January, General Officer Commanding replied that the calculation for vehicles was based on supplying eight Divisions only, and that under the circumstances 200 more mule wagons with 10-span harness, complete, should be sent out.

On the 18th January, a Supply detachment of 41 Army Service Corps non-commissioned officers and men (clerks and butchers) were sent out.

On the 20th January, Secretary of State wired that 20 officers for transport purposes were being sent out.

On the 8th February, three Army Service Corps officers and No. 3 Company Army Service Corps embarked for duty with the 4th Cavalry Brigade. A Supply detachment of 16 (clerks and butchers) also embarked on the 8th February.

On the 27th February, Secretary of State asked what number of mule wagons and sets of 10-span and 6-span mule harness would be required for 8th Division; also if any Army Service Corps units should be sent.

General Officer Commanding replied on the 1st March that Army Service Corps units should be sent out for the 8th Division, and that as regards wagons, etc., can see no further probable wants.

On the 17th March, 12 Army Service Corps officers and Nos. 37, 43, and 44 Companies Army Service Corps embarked for duty with the 8th Division; a Supply detachment of 83 Army Service Corps (clerks, bakers, and butchers) also embarked on this date.

On the 4th April, Secretary of State wired asking if any more mule wagons or sets of mule harness were required (see telegram 4530).

On the 10th April General Officer Commanding wired that, in addition to all wagons then due on previous demands, another 230 mule wagons should be sent (see telegram 4678).

On the 18th April a supply detachment of 61 Army Service Corps (clerks, bakers, and butchers) were sent out.

On the 20th April General Officer Commanding wired for 250 sets of 10-span mule harness.

On the 26th April General Officer Commanding wired for 400 additional mule wagons and sets of 10-span harness.

8.

Appendix No. 33.

"E.

NUMBER OF ARMY SERVICE CORPS OFFICERS WHO EMBARKED FOR SOUTH AFRICA FROM HOME AND STATIONS ABROAD.

Date of Embarkation.	Brevet and Lieutenant-Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants.	Quarter-masters.	Riding-masters.	TOTAL.	REMARKS.
—	1	2	4	1	1	—	9	In South Africa prior to outbreak of hostilities.
8 July 1899 -	2	—	4	2	—	—	8	
19 Aug. „ -	—	—	1	—	—	—	1	
16 Sept. „ -	4	—	6	9	9	—	28	
23 „ „ -	—	1	1	—	—	—	2	
30 „ „ -	—	1	3	3	4	1	12	
6 Oct. „ -	6	10	31	26	11	—	84	
14 „ „ -	—	2	—	—	—	—	2	
18 „ „ -	3	—	—	—	2	—	5	
19 „ „ -	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	
20 „ „ -	1	2	2	2	1	—	8	
21 „ „ -	—	—	1	3	—	—	4	
27 „ „ -	—	—	—	—	1	—	1	
1 Nov. „ -	—	—	1	—	1	—	2	
3 „ „ -	1	—	—	—	—	—	1	
9 „ „ -	—	—	1	—	1	—	2	
24 „ „ -	—	—	1	1	2	—	4	
30 „ „ -	—	—	1	3	—	—	4	
21 „ „ -	—	4	6	—	2	—	12	From stations abroad.
16 Dec. „ -	—	1	2	3	3	—	9	
4 Jan. 1900 -	—	—	1	6	1	—	8	
13 „ „ -	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	
3 Feb. „ -	1	—	—	—	—	—	1	
3 „ „ -	—	—	1	—	—	—	1	From Bermuda.
2 Jan. „ -	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	From West Coast.
8 Feb. „ -	—	—	1	2	—	—	3	
10 March „ -	—	—	1	—	—	—	1	
14 Feb. „ -	1	—	—	—	—	—	1	
9 March „ -	—	—	—	—	1	—	1	From Singapore.
17 „ „ -	—	—	2	9	1	—	12	
14 „ „ -	—	1	1	—	—	—	2	
29 „ „ -	—	—	1	—	—	—	1	
18 April „ -	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	
TOTALS - -	20	24	73	72	41	3	233	

Appendix No. 33.

9.

"F."

DETAIL OF ARMY SERVICE CORPS COMPANIES AND DRAFTS (TRANSPORT) WHICH PROCEEDED TO SOUTH AFRICA.

COMPANY OR DRAFT.	Date of Embarkation.	Numbers of Warrant Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.	REMARKS.
22 Company	8 July 1899	50	
42 ,,	8 ,, ,,	52	
9 ,,	16 Sept. ,,	30	
15 ,,	16 ,, ,,	31	
31 ,,	16 ,, ,,	31	
5 ,,	30 ,, ,,	30	
6 ,,	6 October ,,	32	
8 ,,	6 ,, ,,	33	
11 ,,	6 ,, ,,	47	
13 ,,	6 ,, ,,	47	
14 ,,	6 ,, ,,	45	
16 ,,	6 ,, ,,	44	
19 ,,	6 ,, ,,	44	
20 ,,	6 ,, ,,	42	
21 ,,	6 ,, ,,	44	
24 ,,	6 ,, ,,	42	
26 ,,	6 ,, ,,	45	
28 ,,	6 ,, ,,	32	
29 ,,	6 ,, ,,	39	
30 ,,	6 ,, ,,	44	
33 ,,	6 ,, ,,	41	
35 ,,	6 ,, ,,	33	
36 ,,	6 ,, ,,	44	
40 ,,	6 ,, ,,	49	
42 ,,	6 ,, ,,	39	
4 ,,	21 ,, ,,	89	
32 ,,	24 Nov. ,,	60	
25 ,,	30 ,, ,,	60	
27 ,,	30 ,, ,,	46	
7 ,,	16 Dec. ,,	60	
10 ,,	17 ,, ,,	60	
23 ,,	17 ,, ,,	46	
12 ,,	4 Jan. 1900	41	
17 ,,	4 ,, ,,	38	
34 ,,	4 ,, ,,	42	
3 ,,	8 Feb. ,,	39	
37 ,,	17 March ,,	42	
43 ,,	17 ,, ,,	42	
44 ,,	17 ,, ,,	38	
45 ,,	30 Sept. 1899	80	For duty as Remount Company.
Draft	30 ,, ,,	44	
,,	5 October ,,	23	
,,	12 ,, ,,	23	With mules from ports in the Mediterranean.
,,	18 ,, ,,	68	
,,	21 ,, ,,	101	
,,	23 ,, ,,	49	With horses from England.
,,	28 ,, ,,	112	
,,	1 Nov. ,,	283	
,,	9 ,, ,,	271	
(Lent to Royal Artillery		600)*	
	TOTAL	2,767	

* Not included in total of 2,767.

10.

Appendix No. 33.

"G."

STATEMENT showing (1) SUPPLY DETAILS ARMY SERVICE CORPS in SOUTH AFRICA prior to July 1899; (2) those sent from Home between the period 8th July 1899 and 5th June 1900; and (3) Details of STAFF CLERK SECTION, ARMY SERVICE CORPS, sent to SOUTH AFRICA.

Date of Embarkation.	Clerks.	Bakers.	Butchers.	Total.	Remarks.
——	34	2	—	36	(1.)
1899.					
8 July	15	23	12	50	
22 July	1	—		1	
16 September	45	21	6	72	
30 September	30	45	20	95	
16 September	3	—	—	3	
6 October	109	104	56	269	
14 October	2	—	—	2	
21 October	84	111	56	251	
28 October	—	1		1	
1 November	11	45	15	71	(2.)
9 November	1	—		1	
24 November	19	8	14	41	
1900.					
3 January	69	4	8	81	
4 January	—	81	—	81	
18 January	19	—	22	41	
8 February	6	—	10	16	
17 March	36	19	28	83	
18 April	21	29	11	61	
23 May	1	—	—	1	
TOTALS	472	491	258	1,221	
Staff Clerks	84	—	—	84	(3.)
				1,305	

Appendix No. 33.

11.

H.

PRICES of VEHICLES and HARNESS ordered for SOUTH AFRICA.

	£.
Wagons purchased at home	85 each.
Wagons purchased in South Africa	65 each.
Scotch carts purchased in South Africa	30 each.
10-span mule harness purchased at home	40 per set.
10-span mule harness purchased in South Africa	35 per set.
6-span mule harness purchased at home	24 per set.
6-span mule harness purchased in South Africa	20 per set.

12.

NOTES PREPARED IN THE INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF REMOUNTS DEPARTMENT.

Appendix No. 33.

Quartermaster-General.—Herewith rough notes prepared in my sub-division.

W. R. TRUMAN,
Inspector-General of Remounts.

Quartermaster-General 4, 22/9.

Director of Military Intelligence.

Figures and general information relative to the Remount Department will be much more satisfactorily procured from the evidence taken and report furnished by the committee lately presided over by General Sir R. Biddulph.

All evidence was taken on oath, and the question was gone into most thoroughly.

CHAS. M. CLARKE, Quartermaster-General.

(1a) On the 12th July, 1899, sanction was given for the purchase of 900 cobs in South Africa.

On the 29th July, 1899, General Officer Commanding South Africa wired that only 200 Cavalry and Royal Artillery horses could be purchased locally, and suggested that arrangements should be made for importation.

On the 15th August, 1899, the General Officer Commanding South Africa notified that 160 mules and 240 horses were required to complete the Natal reserve. Purchase of these was approved.

On the 2nd September, 1899, the purchase of 200 cobs and 700 mules was sanctioned.

On the 3rd September, 1899, the General Officer Commanding South Africa wired that the Remount Department in Natal was sufficient for all that the War Office had authorised, and if more accommodation was required, four acres could be secured capable of stabling 300 animals.

On 13th September General Officer Commanding Cape reported that he had contracted for 3,000 mules and on 14th *idem* the General Officer Commanding was asked to endeavour to cancel a contract for 1,000 of these mules, as they were in excess of requirements.

On 21st September, 1899, the contract for 1,000 mules was cancelled, and General Officer Commanding intimated there were still 2,000 mules to come.

On 28th September, 1899, General Officer Commanding South Africa was informed 940 cobs should be provided for officers.

On 30th September, 1899, General Officer Commanding South Africa was informed that he was to complete General Baden-Powell's mounted infantry cobs to 960, and General Officer Commanding Natal wired that officers' cobs were unobtainable in that colony.

On 6th October, 1899, General Officer Commanding South Africa was asked to purchase 700 additional mounted infantry cobs, and on

7th October, 1899, an additional 40 spare horses were sanctioned for General Baden-Powell's force.

(1b). In June, 1899, sanction was obtained for the despatch of an Assistant Inspector of Remounts from headquarters, and a staff captain from Remount Depôt, Woolwich, to Capetown, with a view to purchasing animals locally and to arrange for the establishment of additional remount depôts. These officers left England for South Africa on 1st July, 1899.

On the 1st September, 1899, one depôt existed at Stellenbosch and one at Pietermaritzburg.

In August, 1899, three Remount Commissions were sent abroad to prepare for the purchase of mules in Spain, Italy, and United States of America.

The last named was also to prospect for horses and cobs.

In September, 1899, a Commission was also despatched to Australia to purchase horses for cavalry and artillery, but the General Officer Commanding Cape was informed that the horses supplied from this source were to be considered as in anticipation of the remount requirements for 1900-1901.

No horses were purchased (except a certain number in South Africa) until after the declaration of war, but the Commissions in Italy, Spain, and United States of America were authorised on 23rd September, 1899, to commence buying mules.

(2) On the date the Boer Ultimatum was delivered, that is, 9th October, 1899, eight regiments of cavalry warned for service and nineteen batteries had been completed with horses, by transfers from other units.

The registration system had not then been put in force, except in a modified form for the artillery.

It was estimated that in case of the despatch of an Army Corps and one Cavalry Division that 13,000 animals, in round numbers, or 7,000, allowing for the effective animals already in possession of units on the Peace Establishment, and exclusive of a reserve of 10 per cent. would have been necessary.

One Commission was *en route* to Australia to purchase horses, while other Commissions were at work in Spain, Italy, and the United States of America, buying mules only, under the authority issued on 23rd September, 1899.

The first permission to purchase horses was given on 6th October, 1899.

The first decision was to despatch to South Africa one Army Corps, a Cavalry Division, and some details, and the first demands on the remount branch were to complete the units to war strength, after weeding out such animals as from age or constitution were unfit for active service, or in other words, provide some 30 per cent. more horses.

In the middle of October, 1899, a Commission was sent to the Argentine to buy cobs for mounted Infantry.

A second Commission proceeded in January, 1900, to Spain for mules, and later on a portion of this Commission was despatched to Cyprus, but this latter source proved a failure, although recommended by the Governor of that island.

In January, 1900, the Commission in the United States of America was directed to buy cavalry horses, and in February cobs, in addition to previous orders for mules.

The Commission in the Argentine was directed in January, 1900, to get as many suitable cavalry horses as might offer, and a few were also obtained from Chili, but the great distance and the crossing the Andes prevented the development of this latter source of supply.

At the end of April, 1900, a Commission proceeded to Canada to buy riding and draught horses, and another for the same purpose to Hungary.

Up to the end of February, 1900, horses for both cavalry and artillery came exclusively from the United Kingdom and Australia.

(3) The establishment at the commencement of the financial year, 1st April, 1899, was as under:—

Headquarters.

1 Inspector-General of Remounts.

1 Assistant Inspector of Remounts.

1 Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General (not on Headquarter Staff).

1 Superintending clerk and four other clerks.

Woolwich.

1 Assistant Inspector of Remounts (for Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, and Transport services).

1 Staff Captain.

2 Veterinary Surgeons and a Company of Army Service Corps, commanded by a Quartermaster of that Corps.

1 Remount Depôt with a capacity for 130 horses.

Appendix No. 33.

Ireland.

1 Assistant Inspector of Remounts.

1 Staff Captain.

1 Veterinary Surgeon and a Company of Army Service Corps, commanded by a Quartermaster of that Corps.

Dublin Depôt, accommodation for 78 horses.

Lusk Depôt, accommodation for 20 horses.

One Assistant Inspector of Remounts from Headquarters and a staff captain from Woolwich left for South Africa on the 1st July, 1899, and another officer was sent to assist them.

Two remount depôts existed in South Africa on the 1st September, 1899, one at Stellenbosch, and one at Pietermaritzburg.

Between August, 1899 and the end of February, 1900, Personnel was sent out for the remount depôts in South Africa from the United Kingdom, amounting to 802 of all ranks, also 2,000 natives were despatched from India up to the 27th March, 1900.

On the 1st March, 1902, 24 remount depôts, with 240 men existed in South Africa; ten of these depôts were entirely manned by civilians and natives.

It became clear in the first week of October, 1899 that it was necessary to expand the remount staff and the number of remount depôts at home.

Sanction was obtained to employ three cavalry lieutenant colonels to assist in purchasing under the registration scheme.

There were no available barracks at home for accommodation for the horses, and it therefore became necessary to send the newly bought horses to the nearest regiment.

Depôts were afterwards established at Colchester, Canterbury, Southampton, and Norwich, with a resting depôt at Cork for embarkation purposes only.

The number of horses for which the Remount Subdivision was organised to supply annually was 2,500, or in case of an oversea expedition, 25,000.

This last assumption was based on a memorandum of Mr. Stanhope's, a former Secretary of State for War, though he had said that the contingency of so large a demand was to be considered highly improbable.

(4) The General Officer Commanding at Capetown first estimated his remount requirements at 5 per cent. on the total strength of the month, and of these 10 per cent. were to be despatched at once, and after that 10 per cent. every two months.

He also added that no more Mounted Infantry cobs could be procured locally.

On the 17th November, 1899, he asked for 125 cavalry horses and 250 mules monthly.

After that date, as more units were ordered out, the requirements increased by leaps and bounds, until in January, 1902, or the end of the war, about 14,000 horses and 2,000 mules were despatched monthly.

The first demands from the Cape amounted to 60 per cent. per annum, and in some instances the wastage amounted to 500 per cent., and on the average 250 per cent.

On the 27th March, 1900, orders were issued for winding up the remount work of the Imperial Yeomanry Committee, and from that date the War Office undertook the remounting of that force.

About the middle of January, 1900, it was settled that the arrangements for the organisation of a force that was to move into Rhodesia from Beira should be carried out by the British South African Company.

The secretary of that company was desired to place himself in communication with the Remount Department, with the result that he requisitioned for 2,099 horses, 100 Royal Artillery horses, and 2,000 mules to be delivered at Beira.

As the force to be landed at Beira was composed of Australian Bushmen and Imperial Yeomanry, both of whom supplied their own horses in the first instance, the animals mentioned here refer only to remounts and transport mules.

Owing to horse sickness, the landing of animals at Beira was discontinued, and those vessels on their way to Beira were diverted to East London.

On 30th July, 1900, Colonel Hunt, the purchasing officer in Australia, was ordered to purchase for the Indian Government, for the China Force, 100 Royal Artillery and 500 Mounted Infantry horses.

During the progress of the war, orders were issued for the formation in the United Kingdom of 63 batteries and four depôts, and horses were furnished for mounting these new units.

The number of horses required on mobilisation of a Cavalry Division and one Army Corps is 13,706.

The number of animals furnished by this Department up to 31st December, 1901, was 283,068 horses and 102,030 mules, exclusive of 126,372 horses and 30,699 mules purchased in South Africa, giving a total of over half a million of animals.

These figures do not include the animals taken out by the units to South Africa.

14.

Appendix No. 33.

SUMMARY showing TOTAL NUMBERS of TROOPS, &c. embarked for SOUTH AFRICA during the period, October 1899 to June 1902.

Whence.	Officers.	Warrant Officers.	Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.	Horses.	Mules.
A.—From October 1899 to September 1900:					
1. From Home and Mediterranean -	7,742	426	200,917	42,062	249
2. From India and Mauritius - -	429	1	8,330	7,248	1,117
3. Colonial Contingents - - -	635	15	10,941	10,385	—
4. From Austria, America, Australasia, &c.	—	—	—	63,178	63,498
B.—From October 1900 to September 1901:					
1. From Home and Mediterranean -	3,227	121	57,370	22,377	—
2. From India and Mauritius - -	41	3	250	8	—
3. Colonial Contingents - - -	346	11	6,593	6,095	—
4. From Austria, America, Australasia, &c.	—	—	—	67.327	23,843
C.—From October 1901 to June 1902:					
1. From Home and Mediterranean -	2,672	110	55,705	19,361	—
2. From India and Mauritius - -	260	46	10,792	1,354	—
3. Colonial Contingents * - - -	453	25	8,101	8,339	—
4. From Austria, America, Australasia, &c.	—	—	—	99,818	15,563
TOTAL - - -	15,805 †	758	358,999 †	347,552	104,270

* These figures do not include numbers embarked with 3rd Australian Commonwealth Contingent (approximately 2,000 officers and men, 2,000 horses), as the Returns showing numbers embarked have not yet been received.

† Excluding 50 officers, 9,646 men, South African Constabulary from Home and Canada.

Quartermaster-General, 2.
7th July, 1902.

Appendix No. 33A.

No. 33A.—Report by (V.C.) Field-Marshal the Right Hon. Earl Roberts, K.G., K.P., G.C.B., O.M. G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., on the Field Transport in South Africa.

(Handed in by Field-Marshal Earl Roberts, K.G., etc., at Question 10506.)

In describing the transport arrangements during the South African campaign it will be convenient first to explain, in general terms, the War Office system of transport under which the troops were equipped when they first landed in the country, and, secondly, to show what modifications in that system were rendered necessary by the strength of the force employed and the development of the military situation.

According to the regulations, as laid down in "War Establishments, 1898," each unit of a field force is given a certain amount of transport, calculated on the strength of the unit in men and horses, to carry the authorised weight of baggage, and from one to two days' supplies of food and forage. This transport is in regimental charge, and is supposed to remain attached to the unit so long as the latter is employed in the field. There are also supply columns for each brigade, for divisional troops, and for corps troops, carrying one day's supplies of food and forage; and a supply park for each army corps, calculated to carry three days' supplies of food and forage for the troops composing the army corps. The regimental transport is in charge of regimental transport officers selected from the several units, and the supply columns and parks are in charge of Army Service Corps officers. At the beginning of the war in South Africa it was decided that the regimental transport should consist of vehicles drawn by mules, and that ox wagons hired locally should be provided for the supply columns and parks. Under ordinary conditions mule wagons can march some 20 miles a day at the rate of three miles an hour, and ox wagons not more than 16 miles a day at the rate of two miles an hour. Thus the transport problem was complicated by the different paces and length of marches of the draught animals employed. Owing, however, to the delay that would have occurred in purchasing and shipping the enormous number of mules which would have been required had oxen not been utilised, the use of two sorts of transport was unavoidable; and the War Office system might have worked satisfactorily had the force been of the strength originally contemplated, and had each unit in that force been continuously engaged in active operations. But with a much larger force, a considerable portion of which had necessarily to be employed as garrisons for towns, in holding important strategical positions, or in guarding bridges and railways, the equipment of each unit with the same amount of regimental transport gave some of the troops more mule wagons than they wanted, thus lessening the mobility of the troops actually operating against the enemy. Again, it is obvious that a column might be wanted to carry out a rapid movement at such a distance from its base of supply that its equipment with nothing but mule transport would be obligatory. In such a case the War Office system would fail, unless a sufficient reserve of spare mule transport were immediately available, or unless other units were deprived, for the time being, of their regimental transport which, as previously mentioned, they were supposed to retain throughout the campaign. Difficulties would also arise in regard to the organisation and supervision of the augmented mule transport of the column, regimental transport officers not being transferable from their respective corps for general transport duty.

On my arrival at Cape Town in January, 1900, one of the first things which engaged my attention was the state of the transport service, as I brought to notice in my Despatch, No. 1, dated the 6th February, 1900. Mobility is one of the most important factors in military operations, and mobility depends not only upon a sufficient amount of transport being forthcoming, but upon its being so organised that it can be employed in the most effective manner. I very early recognised that unless turning movements could be undertaken at a considerable distance from the railway, or my base transferred by a flank march from one railway to another, the Boers would obtain the enormous advantage of knowing beforehand my exact line of advance, and by destroying bridges and constructing entrenched positions would be able indefinitely to delay the offensive action from which alone a successful issue was to be expected. Consequent on the reverses in December, 1899, large reinforcements were being despatched from England, and as these landed they were at once pushed up to the front with whatever transport could be collected at the base. Early in the year the supply of transport could barely keep pace with the requirements of the fresh troops, and the result was that hardly any of the units, except those sent out at the beginning of the war, had been uniformly equipped with transport on the War Office scale. Ox transport had occasionally been substituted for mule, and in some cases the proportion of wagons was excessive, and in others deficient. These, however, were comparatively trivial matters. Of much more serious importance was the fact that no attempt had been made to introduce a comprehensive scheme of transport organisation, which would enable a force to operate in such portions of the enemy's territory as were not traversed by railways. The first thing to be done was to ascertain definitely what transport each unit possessed, and what additional mule and ox transport could be got ready by the beginning of February. Secondly, after providing for the obligatory requirements of the troops remaining on the defensive, it was necessary to collect all available transport at convenient points, and to divide it into manageable units under responsible officers, so that it might be in readiness to accompany the troops detailed for offensive action. On receipt of the returns showing the transport in possession of each corps, the points of concentration were selected, and commanding officers were directed to hand over their regimental transport to departmental charge, except such vehicles as ammunition and water carts, ambulances, and the wagons carrying the technical equipment and stores of the Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers. The mule transport so withdrawn was formed into mule transport companies under departmental transport officers. The latter, on the scale of two per company, were obtained partly from the Army Service Corps and partly from the list of special service officers, especially those who had acquired some knowledge of transport duties in India or Egypt. Each company consisted of 49 mule wagons with one Scotch cart and one water cart, this proportion being sufficient to carry the baggage and two days' supplies of food and forage for an Infantry Brigade of four battalions, or a Cavalry Brigade of three regiments. The companies were provided with a suitable subordinate establishment of Europeans and Natives, and being self-contained and independent could be distributed in accordance with the requirements of the military situation, and the duties devolving on the several columns into which the field army was from time to time divided. Detailed tables of equipment, baggage, and supplies were drawn up and circulated for the guidance of general and commanding officers. The ox transport was similarly organised into companies of 100 wagons each, officered mainly by the Army Service Corps.

The administration of the transport service thus created was at first entrusted to the Director of Supplies at Head Quarters, but it was soon apparent that the officer in question had quite enough to do in attending to his own duties, and shortly after the march from the Modder River to Bloemfontein had begun, I found it advisable to appoint a separate Director of Transport. For this post I selected my Military Secretary, Major-General Sir W. G. Nicholson, who

had assisted Lord Kitchener at Cape Town in elaborating the scheme of reorganisation, and whose previous war experience rendered him familiar with the departmental transport system. Major-General Nicholson had under him at Army Head-quarters two Assistant Adjutant-Generals for Transport, namely, Colonel Bunbury, Army Service Corps, and Major Furse, Royal Artillery, and he carried on his duties in direct communication with the Director of Transport, Chief Ordnance Officer, and Director of Remounts at the base, besides being in constant personal communication with the Director of Supplies at the front. Being Chief Transport Officer on the Headquarters Staff, he dealt direct in regard to all transport questions with General Officers Commanding Brigades, Divisions, and Columns. As the Army advanced into the Orange River Colony and Transvaal, Deputy Directors of Transport and other staff officers were appointed to supervise transport arrangements at Bloemfontein, Kroonstad, Kimberley, and other important military centres; these officers reporting to, and receiving orders from, the Director at Headquarters. In addition to the transport officers of the mule companies attached to troops in the field, senior transport officers were posted to the staff of General Officers Commanding, being made responsible to the latter, as well as to the Director of Transport, for the care of the animals and general efficiency of the transport under their charge. It was their business to bring all irregularities and deficiencies to notice, and to insist on only the prescribed amount of baggage being loaded on the wagons.

It may be asked how the reorganisation of the transport service, admitting its desirability in other respects, facilitated the plan of operations for the relief of Kimberley and occupation of Bloemfontein. It did so in this way. There was only a limited amount of transport available at the beginning of February, 1900, and by withdrawing the greater part of the remental mule wagons from the units left to guard the northern frontier of Cape Colony and the line of communication up to the Modder, sufficient mule transport could be collected to equip three Infantry Divisions and three Cavalry Brigades, together with the Artillery, Engineer, Mounted Infantry, and Medical units attached to the force. Had the troops which remained on the defensive been allowed to keep their regimental transport on the War Office scale, at least another month must have elapsed before an advance could have been made, and during this period Kimberley must almost inevitably have fallen into the enemy's hands. In short, the departmental system which I introduced in January, 1900, possesses an elasticity and adaptability to the changing conditions of field service on a large scale which the regimental system lacks. It may indeed be contended that transport animals and establishment in regimental charge are likely to be better cared for than the transport temporarily attached to units under the departmental system, commanding officers being specially interested in the comfort of their men and the mobility of their corps. This, no doubt, is true to a certain extent, but, on the other hand, selected transport officers, with previous experience of the management of mules and control of European and Native subordinates, are better acquainted with their duties than ordinary regimental officers; and as their advancement depends on their efficiency, they may be expected to exert themselves to the utmost to maintain the transport under their charge in a serviceable condition. The regimental transport officer, however zealous, is an amateur, and the departmental transport officer a professional. Moreover, in South Africa every endeavour has been made to keep the mule transport companies with the Brigades and Divisions to which they were originally allotted, and by this means General and Commanding Officers have been led to realise that, while the responsibility for the proper care and feeding of the animals rests primarily with the transport officers, it is their duty to co-operate with the latter to the fullest possible extent.

After withdrawing all the available mule transport from corps which were not included in the force that was being concentrated for the relief of Kimberley and subsequent march to Bloemfontein, barely sufficient was forthcoming to carry the baggage and two days' supplies of food and forage on the prescribed scale. I was therefore reluctantly obliged to reduce the normal proportion of ambulances and mule wagons allowed for Medical units. In the case of bearer companies only two ambulances instead of ten, and one mule wagon instead of two, were taken; and in the case of field hospitals only two mule wagons instead of four. If the march had been longer, and if the force had been isolated from the day it left its advanced base on the Modder, this reduction might have caused considerable hardship, but communication was kept up with the Modder camp throughout the halt at Paardeberg, a subsidiary base being also established at Kimberley. The sick and wounded could therefore be conveyed in convoys of empty ox wagons to the hospitals at the Modder and Kimberley until the force marched from Poplar Grove to Bloemfontein. And here it may be mentioned that the ox wagon compares not unfavourably with the regulation ambulance as a conveyance for the sick and wounded. It moves more slowly, and the vehicle being heavier and longer, and its wheels bigger, it jolts less when going over bad roads or the open veldt.

When Cronje's commando was brought to a stand at Paardeberg, I thought it advisable to strengthen the force by bringing up the Brigade of Guards from the Modder, and some difficulty was found in equipping it with transport, most of the mule wagons previously attached to it having been absorbed in the newly-formed transport companies. Lieutenant-General Lord Methuen, however, from whose division the Brigade of Guards was withdrawn, contrived to collect about half the authorised proportion, the deficiency being made good by ox wagons abandoned by the Boers during their retreat from Magersfontein.

As regards ox transport, the force moving from the Modder River to Bloemfontein required 475 wagons to carry 10 days supplies of food and forage, and 125 wagons for reserve ammunition. This number was provided, but unfortunately 180 loaded supply wagons were captured by the enemy early in the march at De Kiel's Drift. Strenuous efforts were made during the halt at Paardeberg to remedy this serious loss, fresh wagons being obtained from Kimberley and captured wagons being utilised. For some days the biscuit and grocery ration had to be reduced, the ration of fresh meat being increased; but on the whole the troops were sufficiently well fed, and on entering Bloemfontein the Director of Supplies had in hand groceries for eight days, and biscuit and bread-stuff for five days. The provision of a full ration of grain for the Cavalry, Artillery, and Mounted Infantry horses, and for the transport mules, presented greater difficulties. Until the wagons captured at De Kiel's Drift had been replaced, the force was living almost from hand to mouth, besides which the mounted corps were spread over such a wide area that it was no easy matter for their mule wagons to go in daily to the supply depôt and take out the requisite quantity of grain. To relieve the strain which was experienced on this occasion, and to ensure the mobility of the Cavalry, Horse Artillery, and Mounted Infantry, it was resolved on arrival at Bloemfontein to increase the proportion of mule transport with these units, so as to carry four instead of two days' supplies of food and forage.

During the march from the Modder River to Bloemfontein, and especially during the early part of it, water was scarce and the grazing poor. Still, the casualties among the transport animals were not excessive. On starting the total number of mules was 11,362; 10,566 mules reached Bloemfontein, the loss being 796, or 7 per cent. The total number of oxen on leaving the Modder was 9,788; 2,880 oxen with 180 wagons were captured at De Kiel's Drift, leaving a balance of 6,908; 184 fresh wagons with 2,680 oxen were obtained *en route*, raising the balance of oxen to 9,588; and on reaching Bloemfontein the number available was 8,968, the casualties being 620, or about 6½ per cent.

The operations above referred to lasted from 11th February to 13th March. During this period six additional mule companies had been organised in Cape Colony, a considerable number of ox wagons had been collected south of the Orange River, second-hand mule wagons of local manufacture had been purchased by the Chief Ordnance Officer, and an ample supply of mules and harness had arrived at Cape Town. The troops which marched from the Modder to Bloemfontein numbered about 34,000 men. The advance northward took place on 3rd May, by which date 48,000 additional troops,

Appendix No. 33A.

including Militia and Imperial Yeomanry, had been moved up across the frontier of Cape Colony. The transport requirements of these reinforcements, coupled with the necessity for making good the deficiencies in the transport of the units which had marched from the Modder, inclusive of the bearer companies and field hospitals, imposed a severe strain on the transport department. This strain was intensified by the congestion of railway traffic north of the Orange River, which prevented any facilities from being afforded for railing up mules, wagons, or harness, and other transport stores, beyond Norval's Pont or Bethulie until a few days previous to the advance. The force detailed for the march northward consisted of 3½ Infantry Divisions, 4 Cavalry Brigades, and a Division of Mounted Infantry, with 42 Horse Artillery guns, 60 field guns, 10 naval and siege guns, and the usual proportion of Engineers and Medical units. Owing, however, to the disturbed state of the country, the troops left behind in the Orange River Colony had also to be fully equipped with transport. To carry the authorised amount of baggage, two days' supplies of food and forage for the Infantry, and four days' supplies for the Mounted Corps, as well as to equip the ambulances, and the technical vehicles belonging to the Artillery and Engineers, over 22,000 mules, with a corresponding number of wagons, were required. Besides this, 2,500 ox wagons, with 40,000 oxen, had to be provided for the ammunition and supply columns, to carry the reserve ammunition and an average of seven days' reserve supplies. During the halt at Bloemfontein steps had also to be taken to remobilise Lord Methuen's division, which had been denuded of most of its mule transport when I moved from the Modder River early in February; to equip with mule and ox transport Sir A. Hunter's division, which had been transferred from Natal to Kimberley; to provide 50 mule wagons for the flying column which was being organised for the relief of Mafeking; and to replace the 67 mule wagons which were captured by the Boers at Sanna's Post. To satisfy the above demands nearly 6,000 mules and 4,000 oxen were needed, as well as wagons, harness, and establishment. The task of supplying such a large amount of additional transport within six weeks was not an easy one, but it was successfully accomplished, and when I left Bloemfontein all requirements had been met, except as regards the mule wagons for two out of the four days' supplies to accompany the Cavalry Division. These, however, were ready a few days afterwards, and joined the Cavalry Division at Kroonstad.

During the march from Bloemfontein to Pretoria there was little to record affecting the transport, except that the mules suffered less than might have been expected from the long marches and cold nights, the casualties among them not exceeding 7 per cent. The ox is an animal of a more delicate constitution than the mule, and if he does not get sufficient time for grazing and rest, or is exposed to severe cold after a trying march, he almost invariably succumbs. The casualties, therefore, were heavier among the oxen, amounting to about 4,500 a month, that is, slightly over 11 per cent.

While the advance to Pretoria was taking place, fresh mule companies were being organised at Bloemfontein, and additional ox wagons were being collected along the lines of communication. These were pushed up to the front by road, and served to replace casualties and to equip the columns which were formed later on at Kroonstad for the pursuit of De Wet. After the establishment of Army Headquarters at Pretoria no very large demands were made on the transport department, but it was necessary to provide for the equipment of Sir F. Carrington's force at Mafeking, to keep the existing transport in an efficient state, and continually to rearrange its distribution in accordance with the duties assigned to the several columns into which the force was now divided. In September, 1900, an advance was made along the Delagoa Bay Railway, and Komati Poort was occupied. Early the next month, as no further operations on a large scale seemed likely to take place, and as the departmental organisation had by this time got into thorough working order, I decided to reduce the Transport Staff at Headquarters. Sir W. G. Nicholson accordingly returned to India, being replaced as Director, first by Colonel Bunbury, Army Service Corps, and afterwards by Lieutenant-Colonel Wickham, Indian Staff Corps. Major Furse also, the Assistant Adjutant-General for mule transport, reverted to duty at the War Office.

From the foregoing brief narrative it will be seen that the departmental system which was introduced on my arrival in South Africa fulfilled my expectations. It proved capable of rapid expansion under circumstances of exceptional difficulty; the redistribution of transport units was effected without causing inconvenience or hardship to the troops, and the small percentage of casualties among the mules showed that the animals were at least as well cared for by departmental officers as by regimental officers under the War Office system. And here it may be stated that, while I was in chief command in South Africa, no mishaps occurred, nor had any military operation to be postponed or abandoned, owing to the transport being inadequate or inefficient. This satisfactory result must mainly be ascribed to the excellent work done by Major-General Sir William Nicholson and his Staff, and the capable officers in charge of mule and ox transport companies—work which was the more creditable, inasmuch as transport duty in the field does not usually carry with it the same chances of distinction as employment in the fighting line or on the general staff.

In this account of the transport arrangements in South Africa reference has only been made to the Force based on Cape Colony. The Natal Force, under the immediate command of Sir Redvers Buller, was equipped with ox transport, except such vehicles as water-carts, small-arm ammunition carts, ambulances, and the like, which were drawn by mules. Moreover, in the Natal Force the War Office system was adhered to, the transport for regimental baggage and supplies being retained in regimental charge. A somewhat higher scale of baggage was allowed, tents being carried for the troops as well as a moderate amount of supplementary stores for sale in regimental coffee shops. When, however, a portion of Sir Redvers Buller's force, consisting of one Infantry Division and two Cavalry Brigades, took part in the advance to Komati Poort, additional mule transport was brought up from Natal to carry the baggage on a reduced scale and two days' supplies for these troops. The system adopted in the Natal force was no doubt suited to its requirements, but the conditions were so different from those existing in the much larger force which was based on Cape Colony, that what was feasible and appropriate in the one case would have been impracticable in the other.

It may be of interest to offer a few remarks on the description of transport employed in the war. The ox wagons and oxen were obtained locally through contractors, a team of 16 oxen and two native drivers being allotted to each wagon. The load for a wagon was 6,000 lbs. The oxen were, as a rule, fine animals, and very tractable. The curious thing about them was that they would pull together, however large the team might be. With heavy guns as many as 20 spans of oxen were employed, and when they were on the move the trek chain was always taut. This characteristic is probably due to heredity, for in India, where oxen are commonly used for draught purposes, but where more than two spans are never attached to a native bullock cart, but little advantage is gained by employing more than four spans at the outside to draw a gun or other heavy load. The Kaffirs are unrivalled in their management of oxen, and extraordinarily proficient in the use of the long whip, by means of which they guide and urge on their teams. During the greater part of the year the oxen only need a sufficient daily interval for grazing and rest to keep in good condition, provided that they are not driven too fast, and that the marches are of moderate length. In the depth of winter the animals require hay and Indian corn to supplement the withered grass of the veldt, and are all the better for being covered at night with horse blankets or with blankets lined with felt, called in India "jhools." At my request the Government of India supplied a considerable number of jhools, and these were found to be of great service in keeping the oxen warm during the bitterly cold nights of July and August on the high veldt. Being built in the country of hard and seasoned wood of indigenous growth, the ox wagons lasted well and seldom needed repair.

The mule transport consisted of what are called in South Africa buck wagons, carrying a load of 3,500 lbs., and drawn by ten mules each, with two native drivers. The War Office supplied as many mules as were asked for, and though many of the animals were untrained, they readily adapted themselves to draught. Besides receiving a sufficient grain ration, mules require careful and regular watering and grazing, and difficulty was experienced in getting the native drivers to attend to their duties in

this respect. It was so much easier to tether the mules together in groups of five than to knee-halter them singly, that continual vigilance had to be exercised to prevent the former practice from being adopted. When tethered together the strongest animal drags the rest about, so that they can neither drink nor graze, and consequently they rapidly fall off in condition. Being accustomed to drive oxen, the Kaffirs are apt to use the long whip too freely in driving mule teams, and so much was this the case that it was found necessary to prohibit the use of the long whip with mule transport, the drivers being provided instead with short hunting whips.

The mules employed in the campaign have been imported from North and South America, Spain, and Italy. A few also were supplied from India, and as many as could be obtained were purchased locally. Taken all round, no complaint could be made of the quality of the animals. The best were the Cape mules, these being thoroughly acclimatised, hardy, short-legged, and compactly built. Next to them came the mules from the Punjab. Big mules are a mistake for ordinary field transport, as they require as much care and as large a grain ration as horses.

As regards the buck wagons, those purchased locally were found to be much more serviceable than those manufactured in England, technically styled "Bristol pattern wagons." As in the case of the ox wagons, the former were built of hard, well-seasoned wood grown in South Africa. Mule wagons not being in common use at home, there was no stock in hand, and they had to be put together hurriedly, the wood used in their construction warping and shrinking in the dry climate of the veldt. The wheels, especially of the English wagons, gave a great deal of trouble, requiring frequent re-tyring and other repairs. Six buck wagons were imported for trial from the United States, and these proved to be superior to any other pattern of either Cape or English manufacture. The wheels were of hickory, the bodies of black walnut, and the metal work of steel. They were built by Messrs. Stude, Baker, and Co., who have a great wagon manufactory at South Bend, Indiana. The superiority of these vehicles was doubtless due to the fact that mule wagons are largely used in America for the carriage of goods as well as for military transport. The manufacturers have, therefore, learnt by practical experience what is the best type of wagon, and what are the most suitable materials to employ in building it. It may be added that the wagons in question cost considerably less than the Bristol pattern wagons.

The mule harness supplied from England, though perhaps a little too elaborate, was of excellent quality, and much more durable than what was obtainable on the spot.

An account of the transport in South Africa would be incomplete without a reference to the steam traction-engines and trucks which were sent out in charge of Lieutenant-Colonel Templer, 7th Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps. These were first landed in Natal and afterwards transhipped to Cape Town, where some were employed for carrying stores from the docks, the remainder being utilised at Kimberley, Bloemfontein, Johannesburg, and Pretoria. At these centres, where coal and water were readily obtainable, the engines proved a valuable adjunct to animal draught; but owing to the absence of fuel they could not be used on the line of march, or to haul supplies to bodies of troops encamped more than 20 miles from a coal depôt. From a military point of view the defect of steam traction lies not only in the impossibility of working it unless coal and water are available at each halting-place, but in the weight of the fuel and water which each engine has to drag along, thus expending much of its tractive force. This defect would be greatly lessened if an efficient oil motor could be substituted for the steam motor, as in that case no water would be wanted, while the coal would be replaced by a more portable and concentrated description of fuel.

In conclusion it may be observed that, although in some respects the organisation and maintenance of an efficient transport service in South Africa was not an easy matter, the abundance of good grazing in almost every district of the Orange River Colony and Transvaal during the greater part of the year was an advantage which hardly any other country would have afforded. The ox transport was practically self-supporting, and no forage except a moderate grain ration, sometimes procurable locally, had to be provided for the mules. In the thinly populated and uncivilised regions in which the British Army generally fights it is not unfrequently as difficult to feed the transport animals as the troops themselves. In South Africa this difficulty was reduced to a minimum.

25th March, 1901. ROBERTS, F.M.

No. 33B.—TABLE SHOWING THE ALLOTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN CAPE COLONY, 10th JANUARY 1900.

(Sent in by Colonel F. T. Clayton, C.B.)

WESTERN LINE.

MODDER RIVER.

Lord Methuen's Force.

Unit.	Wagons.	Other Vehicles.	Mules.	Oxen.	Native Personnel.
No. 11 Company, Army Service Corps (2nd Cavalry Brigade) -	99	63	1,471	206	407
No. 19 Company, Army Service Corps (1st Infantry Brigade) -	81	76	1,371	352	444
No. 20 Company, Army Service Corps (1st Divisional Troops) -	60	36	968	200	297
No. 26 Company, Army Service Corps (9th Infantry Brigade) -	96	67	1,411	296	412
No. 36 Company, Army Service Corps (3rd Infantry Brigade) -	78	66	1,373	322	417
	414	308	6,594	1,376	1,977

ORANGE RIVER.

Unit.	Wagons.	Other Vehicles.	Mules.	Oxen.	Native Personnel.
Detachment— No. 8 Company, Army Service Corps (Supply Park) - -	107	–	–	1,680	222

DE AAR.

Unit.	Wagons.	Other Vehicles.	Mules.	Oxen.	Native Personnel.
Head Quarters— No. 8 Company, Army Service Corps (Supply Park) - -	202	–	–	2.329	440
*No. 28 Company, Army Service Corps (Auxiliary Company) -	361	–	991	–	800
*No. 41 Company, Army Service Corps (Auxiliary Company) -	134	51	1,191	1,864	580
	697	51	2,182	4,193	1,820

MIDLAND LINE.

RENSBURG.

General French's Force.

Unit,	Wagons.	Other Vehicles.	Mules.	Oxen.	Native Personnel.
No. 13 Company, Army Service Corps (1st Cavalry Brigade) -	94	55	1,396	228	398

NAAUWPORT.

Unit.	Wagons.	Other Vehicles.	Mules.	Oxen.	Native Personnel.
Detachment— *No. 35 Company, Army Service Corps (Auxiliary Company) -	25	–	997	–	83

EASTERN LINE.

STORMBERG

STELLENBOSCH.

Unit.	Wagons.	Other Vehicles.	Mules.	Oxen.	Native Personnel.
†No. 15 Company, Army Service Corps - -	30	–	3,130	–	270
†No. 40 Company, Army Service Corps - -					
†No. 21 Company, Army Service Corps - -	4	–	67	–	79
	34	–	3,197	–	349

N.B.—Used temporarily for training mules and native *personnel*, and awaiting arrival of troops from England to which they were allotted.

CAPE TOWN.

Unit.	Wagons.	Other Vehicles.	Mules.	Oxen.	Native Personnel.
No. 9 Company, Army Service Corps (Base Depôt Company) -	5	–	137	–	97

PORT ELIZABETH.

	Unit.	Wagons.	Other Vehicles.	Mules.	Oxen.	Native Personnel.
†	No. 29 Company, Army Service Corps - -	2	–	24	–	6
*	No. 35 Company, Army Service Corps (Auxiliary Company) -	30	–	1,578	–	130
		32	–	1,602	–	136

STERKSTROOM.

General Gatacre's Force.

Unit.	Wagons.	Other Vehicles.	Mules.	Oxen.	Native Personnel.
No. 30 Company, Army Service Corps (5th Infantry Brigade) -	58	53	907	176	274
No. 33 Company, Army Service Corps (Divisional Troops) - -	37	24	701	156	205
	95	77	1,608	332	479

QUEENSTOWN.

Unit.	Wagons.	Other Vehicles.	Mules.	Oxen.	Native Personnel.
No. 5 Company, Army Service Corps (Supply Park) - - -	222	–	100	3,740	48
*No. 42 Company, Army Service Corps (Auxiliary Company) -	115	–	1,739	–	1,162
	337	–	1,839	3,740	1,210

EAST LONDON.

RECAPITULATION.

Line.	Station.	Number of Army Service Corps Companies.	Wagons.	Other Vehicles.	Mules.	Oxen.	Native Personnel.	Wagons.	Other Vehicles.	Mules.	Oxen.	Native Personnel.	Remarks.
WESTERN	Modder River -	5	414	308	6,594	1,376	1,977						N.B.—There were three additional Companies on sea for requirements of reinforcements ordered :—
	Orange River -	½	107	—	—	1,680	222						No. 7 Company Army Service Corps.
	De Aar - -	2½	697	51	2,182	4,193	1,820						10 „ „ „ „
	Stellenbosch - -	3	34	—	3,197	—	349						23 „ „ „ „
	Cape Town -	1	5	—	137	—	97	1,257	359	12,110	7,249	4,465	These arrived in South Africa on 10th January.
MIDLAND	Rensburg - -	1	94	55	1,396	228	398						*Also*, No. 3 Company, Army Service Corps, arrived 2nd March.
	Naauwport - -	½	25	—	907	—	83						*and* Nos. 37, 43, and 44 Companies, Army Service Corps, arrived 12th April.
	Port Elizabeth -	1½	32	—	1,602	—	136	151	55	3,905	228	617	
EASTERN	Sterkstroom - -	2	95	77	1,608	332	479						
	Queenstown - -	2	337	—	1,839	3,740	1,210	432	77	3,447	4,072	1,689	
		19	1,840	491	19,462	11,549	6,771	1,840	491	19,462	11,549	6,771	

* Auxiliary Companies employed in training mules, organizing native *personnel*, and handing over same immediately to units on arrival at fitting-out station.
† Companies awaiting arrival and organization of brigades, divisions, &c., of reinforcements expected from England and elsewhere. They would eventually have drawn full transport from the Auxiliary Company of the line to which their units were ordered on arrival.

Appendix No. 34.

No. 34.—ABSTRACT showing the State of Supplies of Provisions, Forage, &c. available in South Africa during the period of the late War.

(*Handed in by General Viscount Kitchener of Khartoum*, G.C.B., O.M., G.C.M.G., R.E. *See Question No.* 190.)

Date.	Strength of Force provided for.		Number of Months Reserve Supply available for the Force on the Date stated.				Remarks.
	Officers and Men, &c.	Horses and Mules.	Bread Stuffs.	Meat Stuffs (exclusive of local Fresh Meat Supply).	Groceries.	Forage.	
1900:							
17 January	150,000	80,000	2	1	2½	2	The states received prior to this date were incomplete. This does not include supplies available in Natal and obtainable under local contracts.
31 January	150,000	80,000	2½	1⅛	2¾	2	- ditto - ditto.
14 February	150,000	70,000	3	1¼	3½	2½	Exclusive of Natal supplies.
28 February	150,000	70,000	3	1½	3½	3	- ditto - ditto.
15 March	210,000	95,000	4	2	3	3½	Including Natal reserves.
29 March	210,000	95,000	4	2 7/10	3	4½	
12 April	220,000	95,000	4½	3	4	5	
27 April	220,000	95,000	5½	3 (nearly)	5	6½	
10 May	220,000	95,000	5⅛	3	4½	7	
24 May	220,000	95,000	5	3	4	7	
8 June	220,000	95,000	4½	3 (nearly)	4	7	
21 June	220,000	95,000	4½	3 (nearly)	3½	7	
4 July	220,000	95,000	4 (nearly)	3 (nearly)	3⅜	6½	
18 July	220,000	95,000	3½	3 (nearly)	4½	6½	
1 August	220,000	95,000	3½	2⅝	4½	6	
15 August	220,000	100,000	3⅜	2½	4	5	
29 August	220,000	100,000	3 7/10	2½	3½	5½	
27 September	220,000	100,000	3½	2½	3½	4½	
25 October	200,000	100,000	3½	2½	3½	4	
22 November	230,000	120,000	4	2½	4	3½	
10 December	230,000	120,000	4½	3 (nearly)	4	3	
1901:							
30 January	230,000	120,000	5¾	2¾	4	3	
27 February	240,000	130,000	7	3⅛	4	3	
27 March	251,000	150,000	8	4½	5½	2 Hay. 4 Oats.	
24 April	260,000	156,000	7	4½	4½	2 Hay. 4 Oats.	
22 May	266,000	184,000	6	4⅝	4½	2½	
19 June	250,000	168,000	5⅝	5⅝	4½	2⅛	
31 July	272,000	200,000	5⅛	4 7/10	4	2	

ABSTRACT showing the State of Supplies of Provisions, Forage, &c., available in South Africa, &c.—*continued.* Appendix No. 34.

DATE.	Strength of Force provided for.		Number of Months Reserve Supply available for the Force on the Date stated.				REMARKS.
	Officers and Men, &c.	Horses and Mules.	Bread Stuffs.	Meat Stuffs (exclusive of local Fresh Meat Supply).	Groceries.	Forage.	
1901:							
28 August	294,000	218,000	$4\frac{1}{3}$	4 (nearly)	4	2	
25 September	312,000	244,000	$3\frac{4}{5}$	$3\frac{4}{5}$	4	2	
23 October	289,000	235,000	4	$3\frac{4}{5}$	4	2	
20 November	290,000	232,000	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{3}{5}$	5	$2\frac{1}{10}$ Hay. $3\frac{1}{3}$ Oats.	
18 December	287,000	228,000	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	4	3	
1902:							
29 January	298,000	240,000	$3\frac{3}{5}$	$3\frac{3}{5}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	
26 February	302,000	243,000	$3\frac{9}{10}$	3	4	$3\frac{1}{2}$ Hay. $4\frac{1}{3}$ Oats.	
26 March	313,000	246,000	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{7}{10}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	4	
23 April	319,000	251,000	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{8}{9}$ Hay. $3\frac{1}{10}$ Oats.	
22 May	327,000	265,000	$4\frac{1}{10}$	$2\frac{8}{10}$	4	5 Hay. $2\frac{7}{10}$ Oats.	

GENERAL NOTE.—In addition to these reserves of rations, ample supplies of lime juice, rum, jam, emergency rations, candles, tobacco, disinfectants, oil and wick, as well as medical comforts for 10 per cent. of sick, were available for the Force.

Meat and vegetable rations (preserved), bacon and cheese, were supplied as equivalents of meat rations.

Q.M.G., 3, War Office,
9 October 1902.

Appendix No. 35.

No. 35.—Notes as to Points of Importance with regard to Supplies for future Campaigns on the Basis of Experience in South Africa.

(Paper put in by Colonel Sir W. D. Richardson, K.C.B., Deputy-Adjutant-General for Supplies and Transport in South Africa, 1899, 1900. See Questions Nos. 3532 and 3565.)

Scale of Rations.

Biscuit.

A biscuit ration of 1lb. seems somewhat excessive. When the entire ration is issued a portion of it is often wasted, especially by troops who are not actually on the march, or performing hard work.

A daily ration of ¾lb. would probably suffice in standing camps, and General Officers Commanding might be authorised to increase the ration to 1lb., or even more, whenever a larger ration appeared necessary.

Preserved Meat.

Similarly, the entire ration of 1lb. preserved meat is seldom eaten. ¾lb. would be an ample ration if General Officers Commanding had power to increase it to 1lb. when required.

Probably nothing tends more to foul camping grounds than the unconsumed portion of the biscuit and meat ration thrown aside by the soldier, to breed flies and spread disease during the process of decomposition.

Jam.

A daily issue is much appreciated. Jam as an item of the field ration has probably come to stay.

Tobacco.

A limited supply, say ¼lb. a week, should be issued free to troops located at a distance from a railway line or a supply depôt.

Soap.

Soap is an Army Ordnance supply, but as the Army Ordnance Department have comparatively few depôts, the troops are often unable to obtain it. It would be preferable to make soap an Army Service Corps supply, as wherever there are troops an Army Service Corps depôt will be near at hand, from which a supply could always be obtained.

Soap should be issued in limited quantities as a free ration in the field. It should be looked upon as a necessity and not a luxury.

Hospital Supplies.

It is very necessary that medical officers should adhere as closely as possible to the scale of medical comforts fixed upon from time to time by the Director-General Army Medical Service. In practice, it is often found that one medical officer will issue no stimulant but brandy, whereas by another only port wine will be used, making it impossible for the Army Service Corps to establish a reserve on any definite scale.

Civil Population.

In fixing the reserve of supplies to be maintained for the garrison of a town or village the wants of the civil population must also be provided for.

Packing Supplies.

Preserved Meat.

Preserved meat should be supplied in ¾lb. or 1lb. tins. Larger sized tins are difficult to carry either on the horse or on the person.

Lids to Tins.

The lids of tinned supplies, such as preserved meats, butter, milk, jam, etc., should be secured by a metal band, soldered down and easily torn off by means of either a key or ring.

Wood cases.

Trade cases are usually too weak to withstand the rough usage they are subjected to on active service, while Woolwich cases are often unnecessarily strong.

The tare of all packages supplied for use on active service should be reduced to a minimum. The lower the tare the larger the number of rations which can be carried in a given number of vehicles, consequently a low tare means increased mobility.

Metal canisters might replace the heavy tin lined biscuit cases, the tare of which often exceeds 60 per cent. of the weight of their contents. Outer wooden cases might be required for their safe transit by sea or by rail, but could be removed when the supplies were loaded on road transport.

In South Africa the wooden cases were occasionally removed from the biscuit tins to lighten the load on the wagons. This was done during the march to Bloemfontein, but the tin linings proved hardly strong enough to stand the jolting in ox wagons over rough roads.

Circular tins of meat, jams, etc., cause a great waste of space in packing cases. All tinned supplies should be packed in wedge-shaped tins, like those containing Chicago beef.

Tea.

It would reduce bulk considerably if tea were supplied compressed in cakes of one or two ounces in weight. A ration of compressed tea could be readily carried in the mess tin.

Sugar.

Two ounce cubes of loaf sugar might be supplied for troops to carry on the person.

Hospital Supplies.

Sago, arrowroot, cornflour, and similar supplies should be packed in smaller tins than those at present used. One pound tins would be a suitable size.

Tobacco.

The cases in which tobacco is supplied are much too heavy; 80lbs. gross should be the maximum weight of such cases.

Marking Contents in Cases.

Troops are exposed to undue temptation, and numerous robberies occur in consequence of the cases of spirits, jams, etc., being fully marked with their contents. For instance:—Heidseick, 24 pints; apricot jam, 48lb. tins, $\frac{C}{\frac{24}{H}}$ p., for the 24 pints of champagne, and $\frac{J}{\frac{48\ 1lb.}{A}}$, for the 48 1lb. tins of apricot jam, would afford all the information required by the Army Service Corps. Bottles of wines and spirits might be blown with a W ⅄ D. on the neck, and a descriptive label affixed to each.

Hay.

With the exception of that pressed at Woolwich, much of the hay shipped to South Africa was indifferently secured with weak wire or steel bands, and heavy losses occurred by the breakage of the bands when the hay was landed. Wire bands seem the best, but they should be sufficiently strong.

Grain.

Much trouble is experienced in checking consignments of oats, and of grain generally, when the weights of sacks in the same consignment vary considerably.

For active service, grain should be supplied in strong double 3 or 4 bushel sacks, containing 2 or 3 bushels of grain respectively. Sacks, filled with as much grain as they can hold, are liable to burst with any rough usage, but with plenty of spare space this difficulty is not likely to arise, besides which the sacks are much easier to handle.

Bran.

It would be a great advantage if bran could be compressed, when thoroughly dried, into a cake similar to the forage cake.

Quality of Supplies.

Cattle.

Cattle should be inspected by a competent veterinary surgeon prior to embarkation. Those shipped to Beira were infected with foot-and-mouth disease, and had to be destroyed.

Refrigerated Meat.

When railway communication with a coast port exists, refrigerated meat is certain to be largely used in future campaigns to supplement the cattle and sheep available

locally. In such cases it is very necessary that timely arrangements should be made at the commencement of a campaign to provide for the necessary supply of refrigerated meat, for the erection of cold storage, for the manufacture of ice, and for the construction or purchase of suitable railway plant to convey the supplies from the coast to the Army in front.

Preserved Meat.

Preserved meat should contain as little salt as is compatible with its keeping qualities.

Meat and Vegetable Rations.

The manufacture of these rations requires careful inspection, as a large proportion of those sent to South Africa were found to be unfit for consumption when opened.

Bacon.

Lean bacon only should be supplied. In a warm climate the fat tinned bacon is uneatable, and is besides useless for cooking purposes.

Flour.

Flour requires careful examination before purchase, to ensure that it does not contain an excess of moisture. Sacks should always be shipped under cover during wet weather, or when snow is falling. Flour in 100lbs. double bags is most suitable.

Cheese.

Cheese that will keep for at least three months in a hot climate should be supplied.

Milk.

Preserved milk requires to be carefully selected, as many brands will not keep good for any lengthened period in a warm climate.

Sparklets.

Sparklets, for use in field hospitals, are a decided success. If the charges could contain a greater quantity of gas, improved results might be obtained.

Emergency Rations.

None of the emergency rations can be said to be entirely successful. Small separate tins or cakes of compressed tea and chocolate, and of assorted preserved meats and jams, such as are usually sold in canteens for 1d. each, would probably be preferred by the troops.

Candles.

Care should be taken to ensure that candles fit the lanterns supplied, also that their quality is suitable for the climate in which they are to be used.

Fuel.

Troops require to be trained to use coal in field kitchens. In South Africa but little wood was procurable, and it took several weeks to accustom troops who had just landed to the use of coal. Meantime, the cooking was badly done, and the health of the men suffered. It is hardly possible to carry wood in any large quantity, either by road or rail, on service.

Grain.

Oats purchased for service use should not weigh less than 40lbs. to the bushel. Some of the oats shipped from Australasia weighed under 36lbs., whereas the New Zealand oats often weighed as much as 44lbs. per bushel.

Gram.

Amongst the gram shipped from India a pea was discovered which nearly poisoned several of the remount animals.

Hay.

That pressed at "Woolwich Dockyard" is very good indeed, and the system of pressing it in truss-shaped bales seems to render the hay impervious to any ordinary rainfall, if ordinary care is taken in stacking and protecting it. It is, however, somewhat difficult to stack, owing to the edges of the bales being bevelled off, which, however, seems hardly necessary.

The quality of Canadian and North American hay, principally "Timothy," is good, but the bales, which vary in weight from 130lbs. to 270lbs., are heavy and unwieldy.

The "Alfalfa" hay from Argentine is chiefly "Lucerne" compressed in rectangular bales. It is easy to stack and handle, but owing to the method of pressing it, moisture is absorbed by the bales when exposed for any time to damp weather, and the hay soon gets mouldy.

Indian hay seems to be of indifferent quality. Most of that sent to South Africa was sold or wasted, as no animal would touch it.

Australasian and South African oat hay is preferred by horses and mules to all other hay, but the bales are much too large.

Australasian "wheaten" hay in sheaves is also in unwieldy bales, and is not readily eaten by horses.

South African "wheaten" chaff is relished by transport mules and oxen.

Latrine Paper.

is required on field service for use in hospitals. The regulations are not clear as to whether it is an Ordnance or an Army Service Corps supply. As a result, the supply often runs short.

Supply Accounts.

Supply accounts in peace should be assimilated to those for war. The Army will then become accustomed to the preparation of the returns which it will be required to render in time of war.

On the ration indent, Army Book 55, the weights of supplies drawn need not be entered, the number of rations being quite sufficient.

Every Army Service Corps accountant should have power to draw on the paymaster, through a bank when necessary, for any supplies or stores he may purchase. Army Book 67 has been used for this purpose, but the drafts should be altered so as to form a final voucher in the paymaster's accounts, while at the same time the payee should be able to cash them at a bank.

Local Audit of Supply Accounts.

The prompt audit on the spot of accounts is a matter of the first importance.

During the campaign Army Service Corps officers appointed to examine and audit supply accounts have been located at the base. They proved of the greatest utility, and have probably saved the public many hundreds of thousands of pounds.

Payment for "Commandeered" Supplies, etc.

Fair prices should be fixed and paid on delivery for all supplies requisitioned from the inhabitants of an occupied district. These prices should be published in orders for the information of the troops, and posted up in the towns and villages for the information of the inhabitants. Every effort should be made to induce the farming population to bring in supplies for sale, but, should requisitions for food and forage not be promptly met, the supplies should be "commandeered," if necessary, by force, the owners being given receipts for the quantities obtained, and the question of payment being held over until the conclusion of military operations.

Sail Covers.

A thoroughly waterproof sail cover, fitted with strong grummets, should be sent out on the same vessel with every 100 tons of all supplies which would damage if exposed to wet weather.

The want of a sail cover in the rainy season may often mean the loss of hundreds of pounds' worth of supplies.

Supercargo for Supply Ships.

A supercargo should be on board every supply ship to keep an account of what is shipped, landed, or expended, and what still remains on board. He should be in possession of copies of the bills of lading, and should know in which holds the various supplies are stowed.

Corps of Labourers.

A corps of labourers to unload supply and store ships and to stack and load supplies and stores at depôts is an absolute necessity on service.

Supply Equipment.

The technical equipment for supply officers of divisions and brigades is far in excess of what is actually required, and might be reduced as follows:—Felling and pickaxes, spades, butchery valises, miscellaneous panniers and steelyards, by one half, while weighing machines and water casks might be omitted altogether.

But little supply equipment for the lines of communication was sent out to South Africa in the first instance, while the scale in the equipment regulations

Appendix No. 35.

for a supply depôt "stores unit" was not adhered to, and the Army Ordnance Department were obliged to purchase locally sufficient for 20 units, besides cabling home for 10 complete sets in addition. Had not each Army Service Corps unit brought its equipment with it, the supply would have run short. This equipment was not, however, intended for the lines of communication, but for the field army. As, however, the scale was excessive, each set was divided into two, leaving the balance for use on the lines of communication.

In future, supply depôt units should be organised at home, and should leave England complete with equipment and stationery on the same scale as for the supply officer of a brigade or division. In addition, a certain number of bulky articles for use at main depôts, such as weighing machines, tool chests, hand barrows, and a considerable number of large-sized waterproof sail covers should be consigned direct to the Army Service Corps at the base of operations.

With the exception of camp kettles, the scale of bakery equipment is sufficient. For each section of 10 ovens, the number of kettles should be increased to 12. Folding baking troughs should be supplied; most of those sent out were of the old non-folding pattern, which, for field service use, have been condemned for years past. Each bakery section should embark with its equipment ready to take the field. Considerable delay was caused by having to obtain a large proportion of this equipment from the Ordnance Department at Capetown, while many articles had to be manufactured locally at heavy expense. The Perkins' steam ovens and Groves' travelling ovens did not arrive until six months after hostilities commenced. They would have proved invaluable at De Aar, Naauwpoort, Orange River, Modder River, Sterkstroom, and other advanced depôts, and would have saved the building of permanent ovens. Steam ovens should be amongst the first stores shipped to the base.

A suitable dough-making machine to be worked by oil or steam, or by horse power, would be invaluable on the line of communications. Those sent out were absolutely useless for any practical purpose, and were so much money thrown away.

Field bakeries should not belong to the Army Corps details, but should be established along the lines of communication under Army Service Corps officers in charge of depôts.

Transport Organisation.

For the past 20 years it has been the practice to allot a transport establishment to each unit with the field army sufficient to convey a fixed proportion of ammunition, food, forage, stores, baggage, and camp equipment. This establishment forms a part and parcel of the unit, the officers, non-commissioned officers, and drivers employed with the transport belonging to the unit, and the vehicles, animals, and equipment being on its charge.

This system was no doubt adopted with the view of increasing the mobility of the troops, and with a small force this much to be desired result may often be obtained; but, with any considerable body of troops operating along a single line of communications, it would seem inadvisable to hamper units with a large transport establishment. With the exception of the machine gun, the ammunition and water carts and the vehicle carrying the cooking utensils and the day's fresh meat and groceries—all of which must in any case accompany the unit—regimental transport will, as a rule, move in rear of the army, and will only be able to rejoin its particular unit when a halt of one or more days can be made. In South Africa, at the commencement of the war, the transport of a single infantry battalion comprised 50 officers, soldiers, and native drivers, 15 vehicles (including a machine gun), and 134 animals.

With an army on the march under the existing system, the supply park obtains supplies from the advanced depôt, the brigade supply columns from the supply park, and the regimental supply column from the brigade supply column, necessitating at least three separate loadings and unloadings of all food and forage consumed.

The greatest difficulty is always experienced by the Army Service Corps in obtaining sufficient fatigue or working parties on service, and especially so when troops are tired out after an action or a long march. Consequently, the unloading of transport is delayed, the draught animals are exhausted by being kept standing in the yoke or harness, and the mobility of the Army suffers.

By abolishing the regimental supply column, and by organising the brigade supply column as a portion of the supply park, sections of which would accompany each division, only one loading and unloading would be necessary.

Day by day the supply park would hand over so many loaded wagons to the brigade supply columns in return for a similar number of empty wagons, which, as opportunity offered, would be sent back to reload at the advanced depôt; while, from the first brigade supply wagons which reached the troops, when halted at the end of the day's operations, an issue of rations would be made to the units of the entire brigade.

Tents, blankets, waterproof sheets, and camp equipments generally might, when required, be carried in transport specially allotted to divisions or brigades with an Army Ordnance officer or subordinate in charge, who would issue and withdraw the stores as circumstances rendered necessary.

Further, to ensure absolute mobility, it seems inadvisable to hamper units with transport to carry regimental baggage, but rather to leave such baggage at a suitable post until a convenient opportunity offers to send it forward. When, during active operations, an entire division marches along a single road it will seldom be possible for the vehicles containing officers' or soldiers' baggage to reach their units at the close of each day's march.

Only ammunition, tools, water, food, forage, equipment, medicines, and medical appliances can be considered as necessaries when active operations are actually in progress. At such a time blankets, baggage, and tents must be looked upon as luxuries.

Over bad roads in wet weather the very existence of an army may be jeopardised by a too extended baggage column.

Again, one or more units in a brigade may be detached to occupy a post on the communications, in which case it is a waste of animals and material to keep such units equipped with a full regimental transport establishment, which is probably urgently wanted elsewhere; but, if drivers belong permanently to a unit, and animals and vehicles are on regimental charge, difficulties must arise when the whole or any portion of its transport is taken away from that unit.

Ambulances should be an Army Service Corps charge, and the personnel and animals be under the supervision of the Officer Commanding the Army Service Corps company, with the division or brigade to which the ambulances are allotted, and when not actually required for medical purposes the animals should be utilised for general transport work.

Vehicles.

The present service patterns of military transport vehicles are by no means well adapted for service in a country like South Africa, where the roads consist of roughly defined tracks over the veldt, and where the smallest stream is usually to be crossed at a drift with steep banks on either side.

For such a country no transport vehicle can improve upon the locally manufactured buck wagon, weighing from 25cwt. to 35cwt., drawn by 16 oxen, and fitted with a brake in rear of the wheels. These wagons easily carry a load of 6,000lbs. over the worst roads, and will often carry 10,000lbs. on a good road. They are, however, too heavy for mule draught except in the vicinity of towns, where there is some attempt at road making, and where the rivers are bridged.

By far the most suitable transport vehicles for mule draught were the wagons imported from the United States. The tare of these wagons is light compared with the load they carry. The construction of the fore carriage, which can be fitted with either drop or stiff tongue gear, is simple, strong, and easily repaired. The more stoutly built wagons with dead axles are well adapted to carry loads up to 2 tons, while the lighter vehicles with a spring over the front axle might with advantage replace the cumbersome forage or "Scotch" carts, as they can carry heavier loads with less exertion to the draught animals.

The wheels of the American wagons are of much lighter construction than our service pattern wheels, and the tires are narrower, but they are able to stand considerable wear and tear. The diameters of the wheels average 3ft. 8in. and 4ft. 2in. for the heavier wagon, and some 3in. to 4in. less for the spring wagon.

It is to be hoped that a number of these vehicles

may be obtained from the different makers, and given an extended trial over rough country at home.

Many of the baggage wagons, ambulances, and tongas brought out by the Yeomanry were of little use, and were virtually money thrown away. In many instances the harness supplied with them was of faulty construction, and had to be altered before it could be used. It could hardly have been examined by an expert before purchase.

The existing wooden barrel water carts should be replaced by tank water carts, with a large aperture at the bottom fitted with a plug, and with a top to fold back, so that the interior can be quickly and thoroughly cleansed.

Probably nothing harbours the germs of disease more than our present type of wooden barrel water cart.

The general service ambulances are clumsy and unwieldy, and an amputation case could hardly be carried in them without grave risk to the patient. They might be replaced by ambulance carriages with rubber tyres similar to those used by corporations for infectious cases, and to the light ambulance stretches with bicycle wheels used by the police for street accidents.

Purchase and Manufacture of Harness and Vehicles.

It is very desirable that all local vehicles and harness required for general transport purposes should be purchased by the Army Service Corps without the intervention of the Army Ordnance Department.

Much inconvenience is caused and considerable delay occurs if on service every wagon and set of harness has to be obtained through the Army Ordnance Department.

Being often ignorant of what is really wanted, Army Ordnance officers purchase or manufacture locally stores and vehicles, which on reaching the Army Service Corps are more or less useless, and consequently public money is wasted.

Lanterns.

On a journey across the veldt in an ox or mule wagon the service pattern folding lantern in tin case seldom lasted for more than a fortnight, by which time the jolting of the wagon had broken every pane of glass in the lantern. The combinations of glass and metal are not satisfactory. A lantern fitted with horn or talc in place of glass would be a great improvement, and enormously reduce the consumption of candles.

Traction Engines and Motor Transport.

The present type of Army traction engine is unfitted for field service. Those sent to South Africa ruined the roads in the towns, and constant complaints of them were received from the municipal authorities. On the veldt they could not travel more than a few miles away from water. Ploughs which were quite useless were supplied with some of them, to make trenches, it was understood, for the infantry. The engines were, however, of use at times in moving heavy artillery from place to place.

Motor carriages, carrying a load not exceeding, say, 2 tons, will certainly be very largely used as the military transport of the future, while for the quick transport of staff officers, and possibly of small bodies of troops, with a machine gun or two, motor cars will probably be generally employed during the next campaign.

Mechanical transport should work under the orders of the officer administering transport duties with the troops in the locality. Friction is likely to arise if it is organised as a distinct service.

Conveyance of Supplies by Rail.

Constantly increasing thefts of supplies and medical comforts occurred on the railways during the war, due to the fact that neither the Royal Engineer officers supervising the railway arrangements nor the Government railway officials working the line would accept any responsibility regarding the supplies, etc., conveyed by the railway. The Army Service Corps were helpless directly the supplies were loaded on trucks and removed from their charge.

It seems very desirable that an Army Service Corps establishment should be attached to the military railway administration on active service to take charge of the goods department.

Sea Transport of Troops and Stores.

Owing to the excellent arrangements made and tact displayed by the naval transport officers, the landing of both troops and stores has been carried out with probably less friction than in any other campaign. Too much credit can hardly be given to the naval transport officials or to the disembarking staff officers at the various ports. It is very necessary that the offices of the naval transport staff and of the disembarking staff should be close together, and, if possible, under the same roof.

Conveyance of Presents and Parcels for Soldiers.

The privilege of sending out parcels for soldiers was much abused by the public at home. Useless parcels of old school books, sermons, meteorological reports, papers and periodicals many years old, were shipped in large quantities to South Africa.

Again, a firm of tobacconists sent hundreds of cases containing small packets of cigarettes and tobacco addressed to individual soldiers which had to be distributed at considerable trouble and expense by the military authorities, who were thereby used as agents to enable the firm to make a profit.

Instances occurred in which bottles of spirits and beer, matches, cooked food—for instance, a pig's head which arrived in a decomposing state—were sent by their relatives to soldiers serving at the front. By a single vessel as much as 400 tons of parcels would arrive. The ship's agents who conveyed them free of charge took no responsibility for them. The parcels were consequently pilfered before shipment, during the voyage, and after they were landed. In one instance, out of 30 cases of brandy sent to the Red Cross Society only eight cases reached their destination.

In future campaigns it would seem advisable that no packages of tobacco, spirits, and food for individual officers should be sent out except at the owner's expense by ordinary parcels post.

All presents should be for general distribution at the discretion of the military authorities on the spot. The cases containing them should be securely fastened down before shipment, and steps taken to ensure that no dangerous and useless articles are enclosed. A detail of the cases shipped should be entered on bills of lading.

Some limit should be placed on the transmission of parcels by post to individual officers and soldiers. A heavy additional strain will be imposed upon the transport service if it is to be held responsible that many tons of parcels transmitted by parcel post reach the officers and soldiers to whom they are addressed. It would be a good rule if no parcels were allowed to leave the line of railway without special permission from headquarters.

Purchase of Remounts.

Remounts when required in large numbers for war purposes should be purchased by specification defining (in addition to limits of height and age) the weight, girth measurement, and the measurement below the knee for each inch of height of the particular class of animal required.

Army Service Corps officers should be employed to purchase animals required for the transport service, and should make all arrangements for taking up freight and for the supply of forage during the voyage.

Freight should be taken up at per head for each animal landed, in preference to chartering vessels by the voyage, a small commission being given to the master of the transport conveying the animals for each horse or mule landed in good condition at the port of disembarkation.

Sick Horse Depôts.

Sick horse depôts should be directly under the remount administration, and should be located near the base of operations, where ample supplies of forage will usually be available. If established at any distance from the base, the supply of forage available will often be insufficient, as the demands upon the transport by road or rail will seldom admit of forage being carried except for sick remounts.

Animals not likely to be fit for service for several months should be immediately destroyed or otherwise disposed of. Great waste of forage occurs, and the transport service is subjected to an unnecessary strain, when large numbers of useless animals are retained in sick horse depôts for several months and then shot.

Army Service Corps Administration.

After every campaign the question is raised whether the supply and transport services should be under a joint or separate administrations.

It is needless here to repeat the many arguments for or against either system; but, from the Army Service

Appendix No. 35.

Corps point of view, a joint directorship must tend to increase the efficiency of the two services.

For, without transport, the supply service is at a standstill; while draught animals cannot move without food, and the transport is consequently dependent upon the supply service. The two services must, therefore, run hand in hand like Siamese twins.

The officer administering a separate transport service would be certain to complain that his draught animals were inefficient owing to the failure of the supply department to furnish him with the requisite forage, while the officer administering a separate supply service would be inclined to retaliate that he could not furnish forage until the transport department supplied him with sufficient wagons to carry it.

In civil life the butcher, baker, and grocer find it economical to supply their customers in their own carts, and in war time the necessity is still greater.

With separate administrations, a Director of Supplies at all chary of his reputation would endeavour to contract for supplies to be delivered at the station where the troops would be likely to require them. To effect this the supply contractors would want to hire transport for which they would have to compete with the transport officials in the local markets, and prices would be raised all round. This actually happened on more than one occasion in South Africa with the railways; and compressed forage, which had been brought by train from East London in trucks allotted to the civil population, had to be purchased at exorbitant rates from local merchants by the Army Service Corps officer at Bloemfontein, who had run out of forage owing to the railway administration having been authorised to allot for private traffic trucks which were urgently required for the conveyance of Government stores.

Indian Native Establishment.

It might lead to a considerable economy both in men and money if some amalgamation between the Army Service Corps and the Indian Commissariat could be effected.

Our Army (outside India) is constantly serving in warm climates, where European subordinates are unable to work with the same energy as in colder latitudes.

In such localities the Army Service Corps have no trained native establishment to carry out the many services required by an army in peace or war, such as scavenging, water-carrying, labour in supply establishments, syces in remount establishments and sick horse depôts, drivers and artificers with transport animals, storekeepers, issuers, and clerks.

In sub-tropical climates the work of the Army Service Corps is often much hampered, owing to the impossibility of obtaining on the spot the services of thoroughly reliable subordinates whose health is not likely to be affected by work in the sun.

Army Service Corps.

Pay.

The station system of paying troops has quite broken down when submitted to the test of active service. Each soldier should be in possession of a last pay certificate book, somewhat similar to Army Book 41, which has been used with great advantage by the Army Service Corps for the payment of civilians and natives. Such a book would enable him to receive pay at any station, whether serving with his unit or not. Field paymasters might accompany each army to issue pay to troops as required from time to time, but captains and adjutants should, in the field, be relieved from all work connected with cash accounts. Soldiers' accounts on service should be compiled by paymasters stationed at the base of operations, from vouchers showing the amounts paid by captains to individual soldiers, which will periodically be furnished to them from the field army.

Army Service Corps.

Clothing.

For the Army Service Corps on field service, a cape, reaching well down below the knees, would be preferable to a cloak or great-coat. Such capes were supplied to some of the Yeomanry units in South Africa.

The most suitable kit for both mounted and dismounted men for a working corps like the Army Service Corps, would be a thick woollen jersey; what is known as a "coat, British, warm, flannel lined," for cold weather; a pair of knickerbocker breeches, in place of pantaloons or trousers, with a large pocket over the buttocks. Knee boots should never be taken on service. Stowhasser gaiters are preferable to puttees, which soon get lost, as the ties do not last any time, but the best gaiter I have yet seen was shaped like the top of a knee boot. It had to be put on before the ankle boot, and was then strapped down over it.

Strong woollen hose would be preferable to puttees for dismounted men.

Blankets should be fitted with eyelet holes. They can then be used as a shelter from either heat or wet, or as a sleeping blanket. If they were waterproof on one side, like a carriage rug, it would be a great advantage.

Water-bottles should have much wider mouths, to enable the inside to be inspected and cleaned.

After a few months' use the interior of the service water-bottle is often covered with mould, which smells offensively, and is very possibly a fertile source of disease.

Army Service Corps.

Regimental Documents.

The documents of officers, non-commissioned officers, and men should be left either at home or at the base.

Army Service Corps.

Soldier Clerks.

Every effort should be made to enlist clerks who are typists and shorthand writers. They are invaluable on service. Special promotion might be given to those who are expert.

Billetting and Impressment Act.

Some such an Act should be in force in all colonies, to enable Imperial troops to requisition transport and supplies or claim billets at reasonable rates, through civil magistrates, without having recourse to martial law. The burgher laws of Natal and the Cape Colony, apparently, only authorise the impressment of wagons and supplies by colonial troops, and are not applicable to the Imperial troops, even when the colonial troops were acting in concert with them.

Contracts for Supplies, etc.

Pamphlets containing forms of agreement suitable for the locality should be furnished to Army Service Corps and other officers proceeding on active service. These forms of agreement should include, amongst other services:—

The hire of civilian conductors, drivers, labourers, and others.

The hire of transport by time or by the trip.

The purchase of animals, vehicles, harness, etc.

The hire of land for grazing or camping.

The hire of buildings for accommodation of troops or for storage of goods.

The purchase of provisions (i.) to be supplied in fixed quantities by a given date, or (ii.) as required, during a fixed period.

The purchase of animals, supplies or stores, not available on the spot, to be shipped from a distant port, and to be consigned or delivered by a given date, f.o.b. or c.i.f., at a named port.

One of the conditions of any locally made agreement should be that any dispute which may arise, should be referred to a committee of officers, whose decision, when approved by the general or other officer commanding, shall be final, and binding on all parties.

Heavy loss to the public is often caused owing to agreements being hastily entered into by inexperienced officers.

Special Purchases and Services.

Schedules of the supplies and stores they purchase or requisition, and of the transport requisitioned or hired should be forwarded by Army Service Corps officers at least once a month to the Director of Supplies at the base of operations. From the examination of these schedules the latter officer will be able to ascertain whether exorbitant prices are being paid in a particular district, as well as to estimate the quantity of supplies, etc., likely to be procurable in the theatre of military operations. Paymasters should be instructed not to pass bills for payment unless they have passed through the schedule of special purchases.

War Office Correspondence.

Several typed copies should accompany any important War Office letters sent to the seat of war in order to save the clerical labour involved in making copies of communications which require to be passed by the recipients to other offices. The number of copies forwarded should be noted on the margin of the original letter.

War Office Adviser.

An officer should always be appointed as financial adviser to the General Commanding when any important operations are in progress.

He should be in a position to afford the General financial advice on questions which frequently arise on service, and which may involve the expenditure of large sums of public money.

Stationery.

A branch of the Stationery Office should accompany the first troops who proceed to the base of operations. A considerable number of typewriting machines should be supplied. The arrangements for the supply of stationery during the campaign have proved a great success.

Maps.

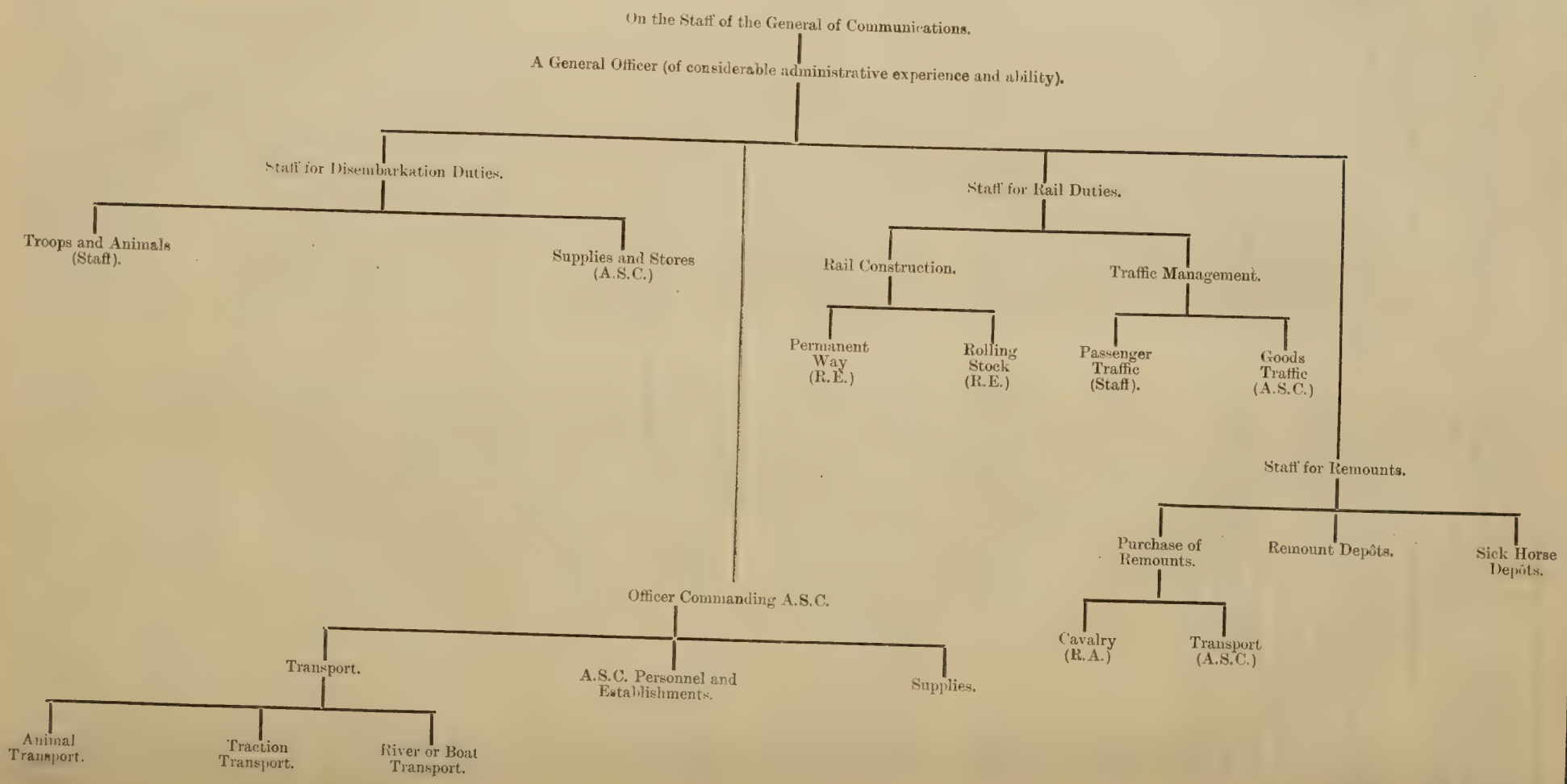
The best maps available should be supplied to every officer. They should be printed on linen or calico, as those on thin paper soon turn to pulp in the rain.

Regimental Quartermasters.

It would be an excellent plan to post all regimental quartermasters to the Army Service Corps on first appointment. They might remain in the Army Service Corps throughout their service, and be attached to units as required from time to time.

The senior Army Service Corps officer posted to a division should hold Colonel's or, at any rate, Lieut-Colonel's rank. In a cavalry division this officer should have several assistants, to be employed with patrols, in collecting cattle, supplies and transport, for the use of the army as it advances.

THE following distribution of the SUPPLY and TRANSPORT DUTIES is suggested from the experience gained during the SOUTH AFRICAN CAMPAIGN.



Appendix No. 35.

At the Headquarters of each Army in direct communication with the Staff on the Lines of Communication.
Officer Commanding Army Service Corps.
Army Service Corps Personnel.
Supply Park.
With each Division.
Officer Commanding Army Service Corp (Lieut.-Colonel or Colonel on the Staff).
1st Brigade.
Executive Officers with Army Service Corps Company.
2nd Brigade.
Executive Officers with Army Service Corps Company.
Divisional Troops.
Executive Officers with Army Service Corps Company.

Appendix No. 36.

No. 36.—Notes as to Complaints of Stores on Arrival in South Africa.

(Paper put in by Colonel Sir W. D. Richardson, K.C.B. See Question No. 3498.)

Article.	Vessel.	Particulars of Complaint.	Date and Number of Report to War Office.		Remarks.
			Date.	No.	
Hay (oats)	"Falls of Keltie"	Weak bands and bales breaking, unwieldy size.	21st Sept. 1900	1622	
Sago	Various	Musty	8th June 1900	2177	
Bran	"Elan McLaren"	Sour, and unfit for consumption	21st July 1900	2147	
Mixed cargoes	"Ebro" and "Iser"	Ordnance stores and supplies mixed causing inconvenience.	29th May 1900	1647	
Bales (hay)	Various	General complaint owing to bales being badly secured and too bulky.	29th May 1900	1647	
Sacks (oats)	"Lincolnshire"	Varying weights difficult to average. Sacks too weak.	28th Aug. 1900	1556–42	
Bran	Various	Shipped in larger quantities than demanded, and consigned to ports where not wanted.	18th July 1900	2381	
Biscuit and preserved meat.	Various	Shipped to Natal where not wanted when demanded for optional ports.	24th July 1900	2187	
Weights	"Prah" and "Romford."	Discrepancies between B.L. weights and quantities received.	27th Jan. 1900	1120	
Oats	"Vine Branch"	Consignments mixed though marked the same. Weights of sacks different in each consignment.	13th Jan. 1900	729	
Hay and oats	"Prah," "Induna," "Royston," "Grange," and "Kassala."	Hay shipped newly cut, consequent heavy deficiency from dryage on arrival. Requesting that bales and sacks should be shipped of uniform size, also bales secured by strong wire or steel bands also.	12th June 1900	2068	
Cases preserved meat.	Various	From Laing Packing Company, Montreal, too flimsy for service use.	10th Sept. 1900	2726	
Mode of shipping supplies.	Various	Supplies shipped with troops have, in order to avoid detention of vessel, sometimes to be landed at ports where they are not required.	3rd Feb. 1900 9th April 1900	2–37 and 1647	
Mode of shipping supplies.	"Buluwayo"	Provisions and forage mixed up higgledy-piggledy with Royal Engineers Ordnance stores and general merchandise. B.L. not arriving until after vessel's discharge.	19th Dec. 1899	2–37	
Mode of shipping supplies.	Various	Consignments cannot be identified with War Office Contracts.	5th April 1900	1709	
Mode of shipping supplies.	"Dilwara"	Transports carrying supplies and troops. Supplies cannot be landed where required.	30th Dec. 1899	823	
Mode of shipping supplies.	Various	Owing to non-arrival of Bills of Lading consignments cannot be traced on vessels, as cargo plan only shows "supplies." Names of vessels with cargoes cannot be identified with War Office Contracts.	6th Mar. 1900	1900	
Viking milk	Various	Sour, curdled, and generally inferior	10th May 1900	1770	
Mode of shipping supplies.	"Scot" and "Dunvegan Castle."	No vouchers received and cases not marked with quantity and description of contents.	30th Jan. 1900	330–2	

No. 36.—NOTES as to Complaints of Stores on Arrival in South Africa—*continued.*

Appendix No. 36.

Articles.	Vessel.	Particulars of Complaint.	Date and Number of Report to War Office.		Remarks.
			Date.	No.	
Hay	"Euryalus"	25,291 lbs. deficient on 147,280 lbs. consigned.	14th Feb. 1900	1348	
Oats	"Claverdale"	Sacks old and patched up	3rd Sept. 1900	2084	
Hay	"Pearlmore"	183,521 lbs. deficient on 3,075,978 lbs. consigned. No uniformity of size or weight of bales.	17th April 1900	1388	
Oats	"Pearlmore"	50,801 lbs. deficient on 1,504,831 lbs. consigned.			
Hay	"Hyson"	46,209 lbs. deficient on 3,689,230 lbs. consigned.	18th Aug. 1900	1556–65	
Oats	"Wilcannia"	10 tons deficient	27th Nov. 1899	84–4	
Preserved meat	"Pindari"	21 cases deficient	22nd April 1900	1654	From England.
Sugar	"Pindari"	Received in a wet and damaged condition.			
Hay	"Waranambool"	No documents or advice notes received.	23rd Dec. 1899	744	
Hay	"Chatham"	Large numbers of bales broken, whilst many burst in the slings when off-loading. Agents claimed for payment of freight—purchase notified by War Office as c.i.f., South Africa.	8th Jan. 1900 1st Dec. 1899	301–3 408	
Oats	"Spithead"	479,407 lbs. nett of oats surplus	22nd April 1900	489	
Hay	"Arroyo"	590 bales short-landed	25th April 1900	1432	
Hay	"Hyanthes"	103 bales damaged by sweating	8th May 1900	1747	
Oats	"Hyanthes"	10 sacks surplus			
Hay	"Honorious"	300 bales damaged by sweating	29th April 1900	1149	
Oats	"Vine Branch"	199 sacks surplus	20th June 1900	2287 and 2109	
Oats	"Yarrowdale"	72 sacks surplus			
Hay	"Herminius"	1,031 bales damaged by sweating and worthless, and 709 short-landed.	12th June 1900	2109	
Oats and hay	"Vine Branch"	Consignment could not be traced from advices furnished.	13th Jan. 1900	729	
Oats	"Claverdon"	12,066 lbs. surplus	30th May 1900	1022	
Hay, oats, and flour.	"Kensington"	Considerable portion of cargo destroyed by fire.	28th July 1900	1556–22	
Oats	"Hesperides"	144 sacks surplus	—	—	
Hay	"Barton"	355 bales damaged from sweating	4th Aug. 1900	1747	
Hay	"Twickenham"	Large quantity of loose hay owing to bales having burst.	8th July 1900	1312	
Oats	"Twickenham"	Poor quality	6th May 1900	1312	
Sacks	"Twickenham"	Unfit for service use	6th May 1900	1312	
Hay	"Hylas"	1,081 bales damaged from sweating, whilst some shipped apparently in wet weather.	21st July 1900	2887	
Hay	"Masconoma"	4,165 bales damaged by fire	21st July 1900	1908	Reported shipped in inclement weather.
Flour	"Masconoma"	158 sacks damaged			
Hay and oats	"Hounslow"	Considerable portion of cargo destroyed by fire.	23rd May 1900	1710	
Hay	"Mohican"	2,996 bales damaged by exposure to weather and sweating of iron plates. 302 sacks damaged from sweating.	17th Aug. 1900	1556–32	
Hay	"Janeta"	1,000 bales heated and unfit for consumption	21st May 1900	1434	Reported shipped in a snow-storm.
Flour	"Janeta"	3,598 bags heated and unfit for consumption			

Appendix No. 36.

No. 36.—Notes as to Complaints of Stores on Arrival in South Africa—*continued.*

Articles.	Vessel.	Particulars of Complaint.	Date and Number of Report to War Office.		Remarks.
			Date.	No.	
Bran	"Clan Graham"	Heated and unfit for consumption	24th Sept. 1900	2416	
Cases	"Scot"	Too flimsy for service use	4th Dec. 1900	330	
Oats	"Wilcannia"	Large deficiencies	9th April 1900	1743	
Oats	"Medic"	ditto			
Oats	"Cornwall"	ditto			
Oats	"Egremont Castle"	ditto			
Hay	"Aldershot"	155 bales deficient	15th Aug. 1900	1905	
Oats	"Aldershot"	12 bags deficient	—	—	
Oats	"Tropea"	197 sacks short-landed	14th Aug. 1900	1556–19	
Hay	"John Sanderson"	Considerable portion of cargo destroyed by fire.	30th July 1900	2330	
Hay	"Kilburn"	395 bales thrown overboard by order of Health Officer. 1,900 bales thrown overboard on account of heating.	16th July 1900	1538	
Oats	"Fernfield"	309 small bags surplus, 37 large bags deficient.	7th Aug. 1900	1666	
Flour	"Manhanset"	441 bags flour unfit for use, being damaged by damp. Considerable quantity of cargo damaged by fire and jettisoned.	3rd Aug. 1900	2116	
Hay, flour, and jam.	"Monmouth"	Consignments could not be traced from advices furnished.	15th May 1900	2053	
Hay	"Monmouth"	617 bales damaged from condensation in the hold and unfit for issue.	5th July 1900	2053	
Hay	"Mariposa"	35,067 bales 930 cases — Destroyed by fire	24th July 1900	2124	
Jams	"Mariposa"				
Hay	"Massapequah"	1,630 bales 283 bags 89 sacks — Damaged by damp, and apparently through insufficient ventilation.	24th July 1900	1433	
Flour	"Massapequah"				
Oats	"Massapequah"				
Hay	"Mortlake"	211 bales damaged by fire and water	13th April 1900	715	
Hay	"Royston Grange"	95 tons deficient	28th Jan. 1900	645–4	
Hay	"Kassala"	Large proportion of broken bales. Bands not strong enough.	28th Mar. 1900	1280	
Sacks (bran)	"Pendower" and "Nab"	Very old and full of holes, so weak as not to bear repairing, great waste in consequence.	20th Feb. 1900	1263	
Freight charges	"Mab"	Master claimed freight, but purchase notified c.i.f., Cape Town.	14th Feb. 1900	892	
Hay	"Romford"	722 bales deck cargo damaged	21st Aug. 1900	1697	
Hay	"Micmac"	Large number of broken bales	6th June 1900	1219a	
Hay and flour	"Manantic"	737 bales hay and 6,102 sacks flour heated and unfit for consumption.	15th June 1900	1780	
Hay	"Hyanthes"	397 bales destroyed by sea-water	12th Jan. 1900	299–3	
Hay	"Milwaukee"	62,129 lbs. deficient, including "Surplus Voyage Forage." No less than six different sized bales; bales marked with weights varied from 3 to 21 lbs. deficient. Cargo hay and surplus hay mixed.	16th April 1900	1797	
Hay	"Montery"	Cargo hay and surplus forage mixed	28th April 1900	1774	
Hay	"Elfie"	2,978 bales damaged by sea water and sweating.	21st July 1900	950	

No. 36.—NOTES as to Complaints of Stores on Arrival in South Africa—*continued.*

Articles.	Vessel.	Particulars of Complaint.	Date and Number of Report to War Office.		Remarks.
			Date.	No.	
Hay, oats	"Ras Rowa"	61 bales hay surplus, 110 sacks oats deficient. Useless.	21st July 1900	950	
Coal	"Mascotte"	Useless for household purposes	5th June 1900 20th June 1900.	2176	
Preseved meat Hay	"Richmond"	Consignments not traced from advices received.	1st July 1900	2055	
Lime juice	"Tekoa"	Fermented	3rd July 1900	2274	
Preserved meat (Libby's).	"Gaika"	Excess of salt	15th Mar. 1900	1334	
Oats	"Port Elliot"	Bad sacks. Waste in consequence enormous.	20th Aug. 1900	1598	
Hay	"Port Elliot"	Badly baled	—	—	
Oats	"Port Elliot"	Inferior quality, weigh under 39 lbs. per bushel.	23rd May 1900	1598	
Nao rations	Various	Large percentage of tins blown and putrid in many of the cases,	4th July 1900	2110	
Hay	"Domingo de Laranaga."	Deck cargo destroyed by sea water	7th June 1900	1747	
Cheese (Canadian)	Various	Unsatisfactory	14th July and 5th Sept. 1900.	2187	
Hay	"Woolwich"	Large number of broken bales, whilst bales varied in size and weight.	9th April 1900	1743	
Hay	"Needles"	331 bales on fire and jettisoned; 887 bales deck cargo damaged and unfit for issue.	—	—	
Flour	"Surrey"	Sacks consigned at 224 lbs. weighed only 201 lbs. gross.	10th Sept. 1900	1414	

Appendix No. 37.

No. 37.—Notes on Supplies, South African Campaign.

(Paper put in by Colonel Sir E. W. D. Ward, K.C.B. See Question No. 5693.)

On the arrival of Sir George White in Natal on the 7th October, 1899, the following supplies were at the different stations:—

Ladysmith, approximately two months' reserve for 1,870 men and 1,000 horses.
Pietermaritzburg, one month's reserve for 2,000 men.
Eshowe, two months' reserve for 200 men and 80 horses.

Sixty days' reserve of provisions, forage, medical comforts, disinfectants, etc., were *en route* from England or at the Base Depôt at Durban for all troops in or under orders to proceed to Natal, in addition to supplies obtained locally.

When it was decided that the Brigade then at Dundee should remain there, the supplies at that town were completed by consignments from Ladysmith and the base to a total of two months' reserve for 4,500 men and 2,000 horses.

The supplies at Dundee, with the exception of five days' provisions which were taken with the brigade on its retirement to Ladysmith, were captured by the enemy on the evacuation of that town.

Supplies from the base were pushed forward to Ladysmith as rapidly as possible.

On the 2nd November, when the siege commenced, the number of the troops and animals was—

Officers, non-commissioned officers and men, and white employees	12,700
Cape boys and Kaffirs	1,400
Indian Natives	1,500
Horses	5,800
Mules	4,342

The reserve of supplies in Ladysmith on this date for the above force was—

Bread stuff	65 days.
Meat	50 ,,
Groceries	46 ,,
Forage	32 ,,

The numbers given above represent the garrison only of Ladysmith, but it at once, however, became necessary to include in the calculations the civil population, augmented as it was by refugees, more or less destitute, from Dundee and other places. The total number of persons, military and civilian, for whom provision was made during the siege was 21,000.

The siege commenced on the 2nd November, and was raised on the 1st March. The supply of medical comforts was ample at the commencement of the investment.

As soon as the siege became a fact steps were taken to requisition all food, wines, forage, fuel, etc., in Ladysmith, and to place them under proper charge, in order that a general distribution might be made. Especial care was taken to collect every description of food likely to be necessary for hospital use and to remove it into a place of security, where it was kept under the strictest surveillance. All hotels were visited, as well as the stores of the wine merchants, and all wines and spirits requisitioned for the exclusive use of the sick and wounded. Hospitals were established in the Town Hall and various churches, and bedsteads, bedding, and every article of furniture or other equipment which was considered necessary, in addition to those in the Government stores, was requisitioned from the various shops. The two mills of the town were taken over and worked under military supervision; from these mills we produced, during the siege, mealie flour, mealie bran, and crushed mealies.

On the 5th November, the town having been heavily bombarded, the neutral camp at Intombi was established on a site selected by mutual agreement with Commandant-General Joubert, and the sick and wounded, and a considerable number of civilians, white and coloured, was removed there. Tents, equipment, furniture, fourteen days' food, and a large quantity of medical comforts and milch cows were sent out to this hospital camp. A reserve of fourteen days' food was maintained at Intombi during the siege.

As sickness gradually increased, it soon became necessary to use stringent measures as regards the fresh milk supply. Every cow within the defences was therefore requisitioned, and a dairy farm established, no milk being issued except under the certificate of a Medical Officer.

A poultry farm was started under the charge of one of the Officers of the Army Service Corps, where all fowls were placed, with the exception of those belonging to persons who entered into a guarantee to provide the sick with all their eggs. The eggs and poultry on this farm were exclusively used for the sick.

As the bread stuffs and other articles of food as well as medical comforts, such as Bovril, etc., began to diminish, and the siege showed signs of being protracted, it was found necessary to increase the ration by some other means. The reserve of cattle was rapidly being consumed, and those left were required for the sick, while horseflesh became our staple meat ration.

To meet this emergency a factory was organised at the railway station, and in it several articles of food were manufactured from the horses and mules slaughtered to prevent a death from starvation.

The Natal Government Railway Locomotive Shed was converted into the factory, and was fitted with boilers, cauldrons, and other appliances, constructed out of improvised materials.

The following were the products of this factory:—

(a) "Chevril," a strong meat soup, which was issued nightly to the troops and hospitals.
The average issue was over 15,000 pints daily.

(b) A condensed form of "Chevril," which took the place of the ordinary meat extracts, and was of such strength that one part of the extract made upwards of thirty parts of "beef tea."

(c) "Chevril" paste, which was made of boiled meat and jelly, was issued as a ration at the rate of 1oz. per man; this was much appreciated, especially by the convalescents. A "special potted meat," made from horse tongues, was manufactured exclusively for hospital use.

(d) A jelly similar to calf's foot jelly, which was used for the enteric patients.

(e) Neats-foot oil, which was most useful for cooking purposes, and for lubricating guns.

(f) The boiled meat was issued as an extra to the meat ration of the troops, and also to the convalescents, at the rate of ½lb. per man.

With the object of still further improving the rations, a sausage factory was established, which converted the horse flesh into excellent sausages.

We were fortunate in finding in one of the shops a quantity of vinegar, which was issued daily to the men, who, in consequence, did not suffer so much from the total want of vegetables as might have been anticipated.

A bakery was established at Intombi camp for the patients, and from it and the military bakeries in Ladysmith white bread was issued to the sick. The remainder of the troops were fed on mealie meal, loaves being made of it mixed with a small proportion of flour so long as it remained available. It, however, became necessary as the siege lengthened out to retain all flour for the use of the sick, and to feed the troops on mealie meal with a small quantity of biscuit..

The groceries were eked out in various ways, as, for instance, the coffee was mixed with maize roast and ground, a mode of adulteration which answered very successfully.

The town water supply was cut off by the enemy at the commencement of the siege, and the river, whose water was of most indifferent quality and quite unfit for consumption, became our only source, both for the town and Intombi.

The water for the troops and hospitals was provided by means of condensers constructed out of various railway material by the maintenance manager of the Natal Government Railways and his staff, under the direction of Engineer Sheen, R.N. Berkfeld filters were distributed to the hospitals and Neutral Camp. Various other appliances were called into request.

Our principal difficulty during the siege arose from the large numbers in hospital.

As a proof of the heavy drain which sickness made in the garrison, the following extracts from the sick states are interesting:—

Date.	Total in Hospital.	Approximate strength.
1899:		
2 November	166	13,500
15 „	374	13,500
1 December	465	13,400
15 „	874	13,300
1900:		
1 January	1,599	13,200
15 „	2,323	13,000
1 February	2,477	12,800
14 „	2,229	12,700
28 „	1,966	12,600

The feeding of the horses and mules, which became daily more difficult as the grain was gradually consumed as food for the human beings, and as the scanty vegetation within our lines was eaten up, was undertaken by a corps of grass cutters formed from the refugee Indians, who gathered every available blade of grass.

The scale of rations and their augmentation by the various expedients which I have mentioned were so arranged as to reserve a certain amount of food sufficient to maintain existence in the garrison until the latest moment possible. After careful consideration this date was fixed to be the 31st March, and by the aid of horse-flesh and chevril, and a gradually diminishing ration of mealie flour and groceries, a scale was prepared which would have enabled us to hold out until that date. Lord Dundonald entered the town on the 28th February, and Ladysmith was entirely relieved on the 1st March, 1900.

The units of the Ladysmith Force were supplied with regimental transport capable of carrying three days' rations, blankets, waterproof sheets, regimental reserve of small-arm ammunition, water, etc. There was also a supply column with each brigade which carried five days' rations for the strength of the brigade. As soon as the siege commenced and the troops became permanently quartered in the defences, it became necessary to increase the pack transport for water, and a large mule water transport was organised, various appliances being used for the conveyance of the water. Similarly a pack ammunition column was formed, and kept in constant readiness to convey fresh supplies of ammunition to any portion of the defences where it might be required.

The entire transport was worked departmentally—that is, under the charge of the senior Army Service Corps Officer of each brigade, who detailed it for such general duties as were necessary.

On the conclusion of the siege, I proceeded to Bloemfontein, arriving there on the 20th March, where I assumed the duties of Director of Supplies of the Field Force, relieving Colonel Sir W. Richardson, who proceeded to Cape Town. The line of division of our spheres of responsibility was the Orange River.

On my arrival at Bloemfontein I found the strength of the force which had entered that town on the 13th March to be 34,000 Officers and men, and 11,500 horses. These numbers are exclusive of natives and transport animals. The reinforcements which entered the Orange River Colony between the 13th March and the 3rd May, the date of the move to Pretoria, numbered 1,600 officers and 48,600 men, with a corresponding increase in natives, horses, mules, and transport animals.

Appendix No. 37.

The railway *viâ* Norval's Pont was not opened for through traffic until the 29th March, and that *viâ* Bethulie until the 10th April, in consequence of the destruction of the railway bridges.

On assuming charge of the supplies of the force, I found that the amount of breadstuffs for the force then in Bloemfontein and its neighbourhood was under 10 days' requirements, and that of grain in store was only five days, which included the amount (four days) carried by the troops.

The quantity of medical comforts, including fresh and condensed milk, obtainable was fortunately sufficient to meet all requirements.

The difficulties of supply at this period may be gauged from the fact that the conveyance of the daily amount of food and forage to the force necessitated two trains of 24 trucks each, while the average amount of trains of this size which could be sent to Bloemfontein daily was only seven and a half. Along this single line of railway were conveyed also troops, remounts, ammunition, equipment, clothing. It will thus be seen that from the reserve of food and forage on hand at the opening of the railway line, the Army was practically immobile until a sufficient quantity of supplies were accumulated to justify the Commander-in-Chief in moving forward. Even with the aid of local supplies, which were collected from every available source, it was not till the 3rd of May that Lord Roberts had secured in his depôt at Bloemfontein a sufficient quantity of supplies to justify his advance. This reserve was 30 days for the whole force.

On the march from Bloemfontein to Pretoria the following orders were issued for the conveyance of the supplies of the Field Force:—

(a) The current day's rations and one extra day's biscuit and groceries were carried on the soldier, in addition to his emergency ration.

(b) One day's forage on the horse.

(c) Two days' complete rations (with preserved meat) and two days' forage regimentally in the wagons attached to the units.

In the Cavalry Division, however, where it was possible to provide a Mule Supply Column, a larger quantity of supplies was carried.

In this division the method was as follows:—

On the soldier in his haversack—

The unexpended portion of the day's ration.

On the horse—

In the wallets—

(a) Two days' biscuits, three days' groceries, or

(b) When marching light, the emergency ration only.

In the nosebag—

Unexpended portion of the day's ration.

In the cornsack—

12lbs. grain.

In the Regimental Supply Wagons—

Four days' biscuits and groceries; two days' grain.

The supply columns of this division varied much in strength; but, as a rule, their average capacity was—

Biscuits and groceries, five days.
Grain, four days.

The Supply Park, which conveyed the reserve of supplies in the rear of the Army, and from which the supply columns and regimental supply columns drew, consisted of ox-wagons. During the march from Bloemfontein to Pretoria it was divided for working purposes into columns capable of conveying the supplies of the various

Appendix No. 37.

divisions or "forces." These columns were further sub-divided with divisions designated "A," "B," and "C," each under an Officer or Warrant Officer, and carrying the following quantities of supplies:—

NUMBER OF DAYS' RATIONS.

	Number of days.	Bread stuffs.	Preserved meat.	Groceries.	Forage.	Number of days' cattle for slaughter.
"A" - - - - - -	2	2	1	2	2	1
"B" - - - - - -	2	2	1	2	2	1
"C" - - - - - -	3	3	1	3	3	2

These divisions by relieving each other enabled a constant stream of going and returning wagons, empty and full, to link the depôt at railhead with the supply wagons of the units and brigades.

When Pretoria was reached, and a large increase of wagons was received by the Supply Park, it became possible to increase the number of days for which food was carried for the various divisions, and the number was augmented from the 7 mentioned above to 14 days.

The Supply Park, which was entirely under the direction of the Director of Supplies, and which, in my opinion, must always be so directed, did most excellent work, but the task of supply would have been easier had it been possible to establish in all cases the missing link of the Supply Column.

The Supply Park ox-wagons worked between the railhead which became the base for the time being and the Army, which was represented to them by the mule wagons into which their contents were emptied. The difficulties of supply were primarily those caused by the destruction by the enemy of the railway bridges and culverts. The break in the railway line became the railhead where supplies were off-loaded until the damage was repaired, but meanwhile the Army was ever pushing on and the distance between it and the railhead was daily lengthened. The drifts were long and difficult, and unfortunately the place of the Supply Park in rear of all the advancing force condemned it to cross the drifts rendered in many instances almost impassable by the baggage of the Army. The supply of the Army on the march was brought to the troops on each occasion without failure, but this was only rendered possible by the zeal and devotion of the Supply and Transport Officers, who worked night and day in order that this result might be achieved.

A certain amount of supplies was obtained on the march at Kroonstad and Vaal River.

At Johannesburg a considerable quantity of supplies was obtained.

On reaching Pretoria on the 5th June we found large quantities of grain, groceries, and a lesser quantity of flour, the property of the Boer Government.

The system which I have described with reference to the march to Pretoria was also followed in the other operations which took place in the Orange River Colony and the Transvaal. Depôts were established at suitable spots on either main or branch lines, and from there the columns conveyed the supplies to the different forces. Difficulties were constantly recurring, caused, similarly to those under which the main body suffered, by the destruction of culverts, damage to the railway lines, or the impassability of the drifts. I was, however, in telegraphic communication with the various depôts, and, as far as possible, also with the commanders of the columns, and was therefore able to keep the depôts full and the troops supplied.

Until the enemy had been driven from the Natal Railway line, the single line of rail on which we were forced to depend was a constant source of anxiety. The strain was, however, considerably relieved when we were able to draw from Durban, whence we received our first train-load on the 29th July.

The supplieswere of excellent quality, and when the rail was available no difficulty was experienced in obtaining from the Base depôts a sufficiency of food for both man and beast.

It became necessary in almost every town which came into our possession to establish relief committees for the distribution of food to the townspeople, a large number of whom were unable to obtain food, even though they were prepared to purchase it. The broad lines upon which these committees were formed were as follows:—

(1) The members were leading inhabitants of the towns, under the presidency of an Imperial Officer, a sub-committee being formed of ladies, who undertook the investigation of the applications for relief from the destitute poor.

(2) Prices were fixed, and a scale of rations for civilians was published; for those who could afford to pay the prices were fixed at such a sum as would cover the working expenses of the establishment.

(3) At Pretoria we started an employment bureau in connection with this undertaking, and the rule was enforced that any able-bodied man who refused work was also refused food. This rule acted efficaciously, and had a most wholesome effect in checking the inclinations, on the part of some, to become State-supported paupers.

As each town was captured, it became my duty to fix a rate at which the various articles of food were to be sold by traders. This was carried out after a careful investigation of the invoices of the leading merchants, who were, before publication of the list, afforded, through their chosen representatives, an opportunity of appealing. This system was necessary for the protection of the inhabitants, who would otherwise have been at the mercy of the traders, who were, in most cases, not unreasonably anxious to amass considerable sums of money through the misfortunes of war. A fair profit was allowed in all cases, and the results were most satisfactory.

I would recommend that, in future, the "goods" traffic of an army should be placed in charge of Officers of the Army Service Corps, who should be given an opportunity of qualifying themselves for this important duty, by learning the system of railway traffic management in some of our large traffic "termini." The corps might be further supplemented by obtaining the services of stationmasters, goods superintendents, and railway clerks, who, I have no doubt, if asked, would join the Engineer and Railway Volunteer Staff Corps as Captains, Subalterns, and non-commissioned officers, and volunteer for active service if a national emergency arose.

The Railway Staff Officers as a body were most zealous and energetic, but were almost entirely without expert knowledge of goods traffic management. It is most necessary that those in charge of this work should not only have an expert knowledge of the railway work, but should also be associated with those who have a knowledge of the supplies or stores required at the front.

Difficulties sometimes arose in the distribution at the front of consignments of Ordnance stores forwarded from the depôts, no representative of the Ordnance Department being available for duty with the brigades and columns. I believe that the issue of all stores, with the exception of guns, rifles, and ammunition, to the fighting force should be handed over to the Officers in charge of supplies, who would thus become entirely responsible for what may be called the necessities of the force. The warlike stores, guns, etc., should be in charge of the ammunition columns, these columns and Supply Officers drawing their stores from Ordnance depôts at the base. This system would entail an increase of the Army Service Corps establishment. I had an opportunity of

ascertaining the results of such an experiment at Ladysmith, and I am convinced that it would, if adopted, conduce to the comfort and efficiency of the troops.

The paucity of Paymasters during this campaign has caused much serious inconvenience. The Officers who were with the Field Force were zealous and resourceful, but the weakness of their departmental establishment rendered it practically impossible to equip stations other than those of the importance of Pretoria, Johannesburg, and Bloemfontein, with a pay establishment. This was quite inadequate; every division or column should have its financial branch, proportionate to its size, which should make all payments, the senior official being the financial adviser of the General, and responsible for the proper conduct of the "business," as opposed to the executive, transactions of the "force" in finance, in supplies, and in stores, and which should also carry out the primary audit of all the supply and store accounts of the force as well as that of their pay lists.

The system of accounts of all descriptions requires considerable simplification, and steps are being taken to effect this most necessary reform.

As a specimen of the daily supply duties carried out by the Supply Branch of the South African Field Force, I attach a statement of a day's issues taken at random. This includes only large bodies of troops, and does not detail the numerous columns and stations into which they were subdivided. The number was subsequently increased by the advent of the "undesirables" into the concentration camps and the creation of further bodies of local troops.

STATEMENT of Rations issued 21st September, 1900, north of the Orange River.

From whom received.	Europeans.	Natives.	Horses.	Mules.	Oxen.	Civilians' Relief Committee.
S.O. Corps Troops, Pretoria	2,668	486	544	481	56	—
7th Division, Pretoria	9,573	2,336	3,887	1,655	1,397	—
Cunningham's Brigade, Pretoria	1,234	180	308	629	208	—
D.A.A.G., Mafeking	1,128	228	105	639	—	133
A.S.C., Kimberley	7,398	1,051	2,413	1,517	35	178
A.I.G., Kimberley	2,989	459	1,090	380	—	68
Cavalry Division	6,682	1,454	4,080	2,865	—	1,567
G.O.C., Kroonstad	10,033	2,164	4,760	2,111	1,999	51
Commandant, Pietermaritzburg	1,443	189	608	227	2,552	—
General Paget	6,325	1,258	2,306	2,344	1,700	—
General Clements	4,276	866	1,897	2,083	—	—
G.O.C., 11th Division	8,623	866	1,357	2,775	150	—
G.O.C., Hamilton's Force	3,286	456	600	1,139	—	—
S.O., Hutton's Force	837	280	958	557	—	—
Colonel Lea, Smaldeel	16,191	3,003	7,321	2,746	4,905	278
G.O.C., 8th Division	3,758	481	1,122	676	—	—
General Hunter	7,882	813	3,702	1,860	6,136	—
D.A.A.G. (B), Lines of Communication, Germiston.	6,428	728	1,164	528	129	12
G.O.C., Heidelberg	2,354	546	517	234	636	103
General Hart, Krugersdorp	658	—	—	—	—	
S.O. Corps Troops, Pretoria	493	227	437	294	183	—
Natal Army	43,887	1,036	9,815	3,850	4,733	—
G.O.C., Johannesburg	4,726	1,005	1,032	804	107	296
G.O.C., 1st Division	2,696	666	2,801	1,887	—	146
	3,229	520	1,180	1,087		
21st Brigade	2,608	558	679	942	—	—
TOTAL	161,405	21,856	54,683	34,310	24,926	2,832

No. 38.—Statement shewing (a) the Numbers and Cost of (exclusive of freight) of Horses, Mules, and Donkeys, procured from all Sources for the South African War, 1899—1902; (b) the Cost and Numbers of Animals lost.

(*Put in by General Sir Charles M. Clarke, Bart.*, G.C.B. *See Question* 12919.)

Source.	Numbers Provided. Horses. With Units.	Horses. Remounts.	Mules and Donkeys.	Total.	Cost, exclusive of freight.	Remarks.
Home	20,251	56,984	167	77,402	£.	
South America	—	26,544	—	26,544		
Canada	—	14,621	—	14,621		
United States of America	—	106,658	80,524	187,182		
Australasia	—	23,028	—	23,028		
Austria	—	60,352	—	60,352		
Spain	—	—	15,229	15,229	14,495,394	Exclusive of cost of animals with units before the outbreak of hostilities.
Italy	—	—	7,004	7,004		
Cyprus	—	—	128	128		
South Africa	—	158,816	45,290	204,106		
Uganda	—	—	306	306		
Purchased for British South Africa Company in United States of America	—	3,220	1,000	4,220		
Total provided by Remount Department	20 251	450,223	149,648	620,122	14,495,394	
Home, provided by Imperial Yeomanry	2,500	4,500	—	7,000	290,000	
From India	5,549	3,062	1,114	9,725	233,900	
Colonial Contingents	27,473	1,431	19	28,923	199,287	
Austria, provided by Imperial Yeomanry	—	3,805	—	3,805	110,725	
	55,773	463,021	150,781	669,575	15,329,306	
Total	518,794					
Numbers in hand in South Africa on 31st May, or landed after that date	151,118		94,626	245,744*	—	* Including 7,893 donkeys.
Number in hand at Home purchased for South Africa	3,500		—	3,500	—	
Lost on voyage	13,144		2,816	15,960	—	
Sold in Canada	1,224		—	1,224	—	
Disposed of in New Zealand	350		—	350	—	
Brought to England from Canada	2,451		—	2,451	—	
Balance expended during campaign	347,007		53,339	400,346	—	Includes casualties prior to shipment.

	£.
Note.—Gross expenditure on horses, mules, and donkeys	15,329,306
Amounts paid for not completing contracts. Austria	16,862
" " " New Zealand	1,052
Total	15,347,220
Less sale of American horses in Canada	8,078
	£15,339,142

5th February, 1903.

Chas. M. Clarke,
Quartermaster-General.

Appendix No. 38a.

No. 38a.—RETURN OF HORSES AND MULES PURCHASED (INCLUSIVE OF FREIGHT) BY ARMY REMOUNT DEPARTMENT FOR SOUTH AFRICA, FROM OCTOBER 1899 TO JUNE 1902.

SHOWING :—

1. Number of Animals purchased by countries.
2. Total Expenditure, including freight.
3. Average Cost per Animal.
4. Percentage of Loss on Voyage

Appendix No. 38a.

No. 38a.—RETURN of HORSES and MULES Purchased (including freight) by ARMY

Showing—(1) Number of Animals Purchased ; (2) Total Expenditure ;

(*Put in by Sir Charles M. Clarke,*

Where Bought.	Period.	Numbers Purchased.		Expenditure.			
				To Date of Shipment.*		Freight.	
		Horses.	Mules.	Horses.	Mules.	Horses.	Mules.
				£.	£.	£.	£.
Home	October 1899 to 31st March 1900	18,213	133	874,672	3,454	545,874	2,660
	April 1900 to 31st March 1901	19,929	33	857,583	869	467,902	660
	April 1901 to 31st March 1902	32,097	1	1,234,289	20	563,704	20
	April 1902 to 30th June 1902	6,591	–	249,166	—	106,335	—
	Total	76,830	167	3,215,710	4,343	1,683,815	3,340
Argentine	November 1899 to 31st March 1900	11,666	–	95,493	—	180,823	—
	April 1900 to 31st March 1901	14,276	–	125,860	—	192,726	—
	May 1902 to June 1902	674	–	8,635	—	8,088	—
	Total	26,616	–	229,988	—	381,637	—
Australia and New Zealand.	October 1899 to 31st March 1900	3,432	–	52,330	—	54,912	—
	April 1900 to 31st March 1901	6,385	–	121,323	—	113,973	—
	April 1901 to 31st March 1902	10,014	–	218,821	—	165,231	—
	April 1902 to June 1902	744	–	20,898	—	11,160	—
	Cost (including freight delivered in South Africa) 1901–02	2,003	–	—	—	—	—
	Cost (including freight delivered in South Africa) 1902–03	931	–	—	—	—	—
	1901–02	27	–	—	—	—	—
	Total	23,536	–	413,372	—	345,276	—
Canada	April 1900 to March 1901	3,785	–	118,221	—	83,270	—
	April 1901 to March 1902	9,777	–	297,384	—	177,208	—
	April 1902 to June 1902	1,049	–	38,189	—	1,887	—
	Total	14,611	–	453,794	—	262,365	—
Cyprus	March 1900	–	128	—	2,996	—	2,432
Hungary	May 1900 to March 1901	11,541	–	310,964	—	242,361	—
	April 1901 to March 1902	30,101	–	794,424	—	483,874	—
	April 1902 to June 1902	18,710	–	535,313	—	280,650	—
	Total	60,352	–	1,640,701	—	1,006,885	—
Italy	October and November 1899	–	7,003		157,738	—	128,855
Spain	September 1899 to March 1900	–	6,940	—	143,590	—	119,715
	April 1900 to March 1901	–	8,291	—	174,718	—	111,099
	Total	–	15,231	—	318,308	—	230,814
Uganda	June 1902	–	306	—	7,650	—	—
United States.	November 1899 to March 1900	1,248	18,445	31,158	305,051	29,328	350,455
	April 1900 to March 1901	36,088	33,924	767,111	635,600	723,400	511,085
	April 1901 to March 1902	62,405	25,478	1,405,287	592,080	1,025,723	291,566
	April 1902 to June 1902	10,098	3,677	220,858	78,010	114,453	37,996
	Total	109,839	81,524	2,424,414	1,610,741	1,892,904	1,191,102
South Africa	1899 and 1900	54,219	18,525	—	—	—	—
	1901	92,699	16,245	—	—	—	—
	1902	11,898	10,520	—	—	—	—
	Total	158,816	45,290	—	—	—	—
	GRAND TOTAL	470,600	149,649	8,377,979	2,101,776	5,572,882	1,556,543

5th February 1903.

* Includes expenses of purchasing commission,

REMOUNT DEPARTMENT for SOUTH AFRICA from October 1899 to June 1902.

Appendix No. 38a.

(3) Average Cost per head; and (4) Percentage of Loss on Voyage.

Bart., G.C.B. *See Question* 12919.)

Total Cost.		Average Cost per Animal. To Date of Shipment.		Freight.		Total.		Percentage of Loss on Voyage.		Remarks.
Horses.	Mules.	Horses.	Mules.	Horses.	Mules.	Horses.	Mules.	Horses.	Mules.	
£.	£.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.			
1,420,546	6,114	47 14 2	26 – –	29 19 5	20 – –	77 13 7	46 – –	7·57	·4	Includes horses purchased to complete units to War Establishment and balance in hand on 30th June 1902.
1,325,485	1,529	43 – –	26 7 –	23 9 7	20 – –	66 9 7	46 7 –	5·52	–	
1,797,993	40	38 9 –	20 – –	17 11 3	20 – –	56 – 3	40 – –	7·48	–	
355,501	—	37 16 –	—	16 2 8	—	53 18 8	—	3·6	–	
4,899,525	7,683									
276,316	—	8 3 9	—	15 10 –	—	23 13 9	—	·51	–	Includes casualties before shipment.
318,586	—	8 16 4	—	13 10 –	—	22 6 4	—	·87	–	
16,723	—	12 16 2	—	12 – –	—	14 16 2	—	·26	–	
611,625	—									
107,242	—	15 5 –	—	16 – –	—	31 5 –	—	2·2	–	Includes horses locally disposed of, 350, and casualties before shipment.
235,296	—	19 – –	—	17 17 –	—	36 17 –	—	4·29	–	
384,052	—	21 17 –	—	16 10 –	—	38 7 –	—	5·01	–	
32,058	—	28 1 9	—	15 – –	—	43 1 9	—	·27	–	
64,096	—	—	—	—	—	32 – –	—	–	–	
33,516	—	—	—	—	—	36 – –	—	–	–	
459	—	—	—	—	—	17 – –	—	–	–	
856,719	—									
201,491	—	31 4 8	—	22 – –	—	53 4 8	—	5·24	–	Includes 1,009 horses locally disposed of, and casualties before shipment.
474,592	—	30 8 4	—	18 2 6	—	48 10 10	—	3·94	–	
40,076	—	36 8 1	—	16 17 –	—	53 5 1	—	·49	–	
716,159	—									
—	5,428	—	23 8 2	—	19 – –	—	42 8 2	–	Nil.	
553,325	—	26 18 11	—	21 – –	—	47 18 11	—	3·02	–	Purchases were f.o.b.
1,278,298	—	26 7 10	—	16 1 6	—	42 9 4	—	1·26	–	
815,963	—	28 12 3	—	15 – –	—	43 12 3	—	·59	–	
2,647,586	—									
—	286,593	–	22 10 6	—	18 8 –	—	40 18 6	–	·39	
—	263,305	—	20 13 9	—	17 5 –	—	37 18 9	–	·72	
—	285,817	—	21 1 6	—	13 8 –	—	34 9 6	–	5·41	
—	549,122									
—	7,650	—	—	—	—	—	25 –	–	–	Delivery included.
60,486	655,506	24 19 7	16 10 9	23 10 –	19 – –	48 9 7	35 10 9	1·97	3·23	Includes 3,220 horses, 1,000 mules purchased for British South Africa Company, and 2,656 horses transferred to Canada, and casualties, 2,243, prior to shipment.
1,490,511	1,146,685	21 5 2	18 14 2	20 10 –	15 4 –	41 15 2	35 18 2	4·67	2·99	
2,431,010	883,646	22 10 4	23 4 9	16 13 –	11 12 –	39 3 4	34 16 9	2·34	1·08	
335,311	116,006	21 17 5	21 4 4	15 8 –	10 6 8	37 5 5	31 11 –	1·55	·7	
4,317,318	2,801,843									
1,272,635	534,225	—	—	—	—	23 9 5	23 16 9	–	–	
1,384,270	345,211	—	—	—	—	14 18 8	21 5 –	–	–	
229,185	250,113	—	—	—	—	19 5 3	23 15 6	–	–	
2,886,090	1,129,549									
16,935,022	4,787,868									

travelling, medicines, keep of animals, &c.

Chas. M. Clarke,
Quartermaster General.

Appendix No. 38b.

38b.—Papers relating to the Purchase of Remounts for the Imperial Yeomanry.

(a) Copy of Letter addressed by Colonel Lucas, c.B., to the Quartermaster-General to the Forces: (b) Copy of the Reply of the Quartermaster-General; (c) Copy of Telegram addressed by Colonel Lucas, c.B., Imperial Yeomanry Officer, to Commanding Officers of Yeomanry as to Purchase of Remounts; (d) Copy of Replies to the Telegram.

(*Put in by Colonel A. G. Lucas*, c.B. *See Question* 13019.)

(a) Copy of Letter addressed by Colonel Lucas to the Quartermaster-General to the Forces.

2 2802

24th February, 1902.

To

The Quartermaster-General to the Forces,
War Office, S.W.

Sir,

I have the honour to submit for consideration the question of the supply of remounts to the Yeomanry Force of about 6,000 men which will, during the next month or six weeks, proceed to South Africa.

Presuming that more remounts are required, I think the Yeomanry centres might be utilized to secure them. Possibly the number required would not be obtained in time to be made use of by the several battalions proceeding to the front, but arrangements could, without much difficulty, be made for their purchase in this country, and for their despatch shortly after the battalions have embarked. The number obtained would, at all events, form a valuable addition to the supply of remounts which it is understood are being sent out to South Africa from various countries; and as it is understood that a certain amount of rest is now to be given to horses on arrival at the port of disembarkation, the arrangements suggested could be the more easily given effect to.

The number of horses purchased by regiments and companies of Imperial Yeomanry during the first organization of the force was 3,789, and more could have been obtained from these sources, had it not been that the various detachments were anxious to get out at once, and to be relieved of the trouble of purchasing horses in this country. Those secured through the agencies referred to were amongst the best obtained by the Yeomanry, and reports subsequently received regarding them were satisfactory. No doubt they would have proved better still, had more time been available to secure them than was the case at the commencement of the War. I think that, if the officers commanding the various centres in this country were empowered to purchase remounts for their own force at an average price of, say £35 per remount, a very serviceable number of remounts could be obtained within a month or six weeks.

The question of mounting the Yeomanry Service Squadrons has been gone into in some detail in my Report, which has been submitted to Parliament, and I venture to invite attention to paragraphs 547, 548 and 582, on this subject, in which I have referred to the possibility of utilising the services of Adjutants of Yeomanry, and of the Yeomanry Staff generally, in securing horses for the Remount Department; becoming, in fact, on a diffused system, District Remount Agents. The wider the area over which remount arrangements are spread, the more probability there is of securing good horses. Decentralisation in this matter is to be advocated, and I think that, at all events, if this system were now given a trial, for the Yeomanry battalions, it might possibly hereafter prove useful in supplying horses in peace time, in communication with the Remount Department. As the Yeomanry Staff in the various centres are well in touch with farmers, and others who breed horses, I have no doubt that they would be probably more successful in obtaining horses, than some of the Remount Agents who are employed in this duty.

If instructions were issued to secure horses at once, I think it would be possible to obtain them before the Yeomanry training of the year commences, and I do not anticipate that these purchasing operations would much interfere with either that of training, or with the supply of hired horses, which will have to be forthcoming for mounting the Yeomanry under the new system.

It is perhaps unnecessary to refer to the centres at which these horses should be assembled, prior to embarkation, or to other details in connection with the plan prbposed; but provided the system of securing help from the Yeomanry centres, in this matter, be accepted, I shall be hereafter prepared to submit for your consideration, further details in connection with this scheme.

I have, etc.,

(Signed) A. G. Lucas,
Deputy Adjutant-General, Imperial Yeomanry.

(b) Copy of the Reply of the Quartermaster-General.

No. 116/Yeomanry/64 (Q.M.G. 4).

War Office, London, S.W.
28th February, 1902.

Sir,

I am directed by the Secretary of State for War to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 24th instant, 2/2802, on the subject of provision of horses for Imperial Yeomanry, which shall receive attention.

I am, etc.
(Signed) Chas. M. Clarke,
Quartermaster-General.

(c) Copy of Telegram addressed by Colonel Lucas, Imperial Yeomanry Officer, to Commanding Officers of Yeomanry.

Appendix No. 38b.

No. 2/2724. Imperial Yeomanry.
21st February, 1902.

In the event of sanction being obtained to purchase remounts for Imperial Yeomanry Force proceeding to South Africa how many could you approximately obtain in your district at £35 each and in what time.

Yeomanlike London.

(d) Copy of Replies to Telegram No. 2/2724 of 21st February 1902.

Name of Regiment.	No. of Horses obtainable.	Remarks.
Ayrshire	25	Will reply on Wednesday.
Bedfordshire	20 or 30	
Berkshire	None	
Buckinghamshire	50 or 60	
Cheshire	5	
Denbighshire	About 200	In six weeks.
Derbyshire	—	Cannot say.
Royal 1st Devon	50 to 100	
Royal North Devon	—	Doubtful. Will wire again
Dorsetshire	—	Doubtful, suggests advertising.
Essex	Very few	
Fifeshire and Forfarshire	ditto	If price raised to 40*l.*, perhaps 50 in four weeks.
Glamorganshire	—	Not any suitable at 35*l.*
Gloucestershire	–	Impossible to say.
Hampshire	—	
Hertfordshire	—	Could not purchase suitable horses at 35*l.* each.
Royal East Kent	100	A month.
West Kent	—	Unable to furnish information.
Lanarkshire	—	Asks for further particulars.
,, (Glasgow)	None	
Duke of Lancaster's Own	—	Asks for further particulars
Lancashire Hussars	About 40	
Leicestershire	—	Impossible to reply immediately.
Lincolnshire	40 to 50	In a fortnight.
Middlesex	285	135, weekly afterwards.
Montgomeryshire	200	At least, probably more, in about a month.
Norfolk	30 About 100	On Monday, 14·2—15·2 hands. More by end of week.
Northumberland	—	A few might be purchased.
Nottinghamshire (Sherwood Rangers)	6	Probably in a fortnight.
Nottinghamshire (South Notts)	100 to 200	In fourteen days.
Oxfordshire	—	Impossible to give a definite answer.
Pembroke	—	Not many.
Shropshire	—	Unable to give number. Should say good supply.
North Somerset	4	Cannot state at once.
West Somerset	50 50	Probably in a month. A month later.
Staffordshire	20	In three weeks.
Suffolk	—	
Surrey	—	
Sussex	—	Not possible to say without fuller particulars.
Warwickshire	About 25 20	Impossible to say without inquiry.
Westmorland and Cumberland	—	
Royal Wiltshire	—	Limited number only.
Worcester	50 to 100	Within a fortnight if docked and hogged horses are accepted.
Yorkshire Hussars	100 to 200 (monthly)	Further particulars required.
Yorkshire Dragoons	—	
Lothians and Berwick	—	

No. 39.—Statement of the Army Medical Department.

Appendix No. 39.

(For points upon which this Department was asked to report, see Appendix No. 2, page 13.)

(See Questions 3589-4068.)

1. In dealing with the standard of medical personnel for the field army for active service abroad, it is necessary to consider separately that of (*a*) Medical Officers, and (*b*) Quarter-Masters, Warrant Officers, non-commissioned officers and men.

(*a*) The establishment of Medical Officers was fixed in 1888 by a Committee which fixed on a total establishment of 514, exclusive of India, and which, with the addition of 99 civil surgeons, was estimated as sufficient to provide for—

Colonial Garrisons.

2 Army-Corps,

1 Cavalry Division,

And a proportion of Lines of Communication units, which included three general, and seven stationary hospitals.

The establishment then fixed remained practically unchanged, the number estimated for in 1899–00 being 540.

This establishment contemplated, in the event of two Army-Corps and one Cavalry Division going abroad, that the garrisons remaining at home on the departure of the field army would be served by civil surgeons and retired officers.

In Mobilisation Instructions, Army Medical Services, 1899, Medical Officers were allotted to Staff, regimental bearer company and field hospital units for two Army-Corps and two Cavalry Brigades. In doing this the home Establishment was practically absorbed, Medical Officers for the Line of Communication units above alluded to, and home garrisons, being found from any Medical Officers at the time unallotted, and from civil surgeons, of whom it was estimated large numbers would be available.

When the 1st Army-Corps was mobilised for South Africa Medical Officers were still left in posts at home, and therefore many of the Medical Officers allotted to 2nd Army-Corps had to be taken for the increased number of general and stationary hospitals, etc., that it was found necessary should accompany the first. In this respect there was a departure from the standard laid down before the war.

(*b*) Under the Mobilisation Instructions for Army Medical Services, 1899, the establishment of Quarter-Masters, Warrant Officers, non-commissioned officers and men was calculated on the peace requirements of the hospitals existing in the United Kingdom and Colonies. In 1899 the numbers were 2,792 for all stations at home and abroad. In addition, on mobilisation, the services of about 1,000 Reservists were calculated upon. Of this total of 3,792 men, 2,200 were despatched to South Africa by December, 1899.

In 1900, up to the occupation of Pretoria, 2,400 non-commissioned officers and men were sent, these being required chiefly as drafts, and for the additional general and stationary hospitals sent. It may be here remarked that the field medical units of one Army-Corps take about 800 non-commissioned officers and men, and the line of communication units necessary to provide beds for 10 per cent. of the force may be estimated at over 1,000 non-commissioned officers and men, so that with the aid of auxiliaries the requirements of over two and a half Army-Corps, with line of communication units were met from England.

(*c*) As regards medical and surgical material—

The medical and surgical equipment for the field units of the field army was ready for use on mobilisation, and in addition the equipment necessary for one base, and one advanced depôt, one general and one stationary hospital, was in store, as well as a reserve stock of medicines. There was never any difficulty about further supplies, as everything required could always be obtained before the personnel of additional units could be got together, and in this way the two bases and two advanced depôts, five stationary and 14 general hospitals were equipped, while supplies were also provided for the additional hospitals formed in South Africa.

All demands were met without delay.

(*d*) All the Ordnance equipment for bearer companies and field hospitals was ready and stored at mobilisation centres, and in addition there was in Ordnance charge equipment for one general and two stationary hospitals. As other units of these classes were mobilised the necessary equipment was at the same time provided.

2. A deviation from the standard noted in (1) was necessarily made, as our mobilisation schemes did not allow for the number of general and stationary hospitals that accompanied such a force on active service abroad, nor did the establishment of Officers and men allow for the requirements of the garrisons remaining or formed at home on the departure of a field army, so large as that mobilised for service in South Africa.

Consequently after the departure of the 1st Army-Corps, personnel of Officers and men had to be collected under the best arrangements possible at the time.

3. (*a*) The home establishment of the Royal Army Medical Corps was practically exhausted on the embarkation of the 2nd Army-Corps, or its equivalent, and immediate steps had to be taken to make up deficiencies.

These were large and serious, as, in addition to meeting the constant and increasing demands of the field army, the home hospitals, now almost denuded of trained personnel had to be considered. What the demands for abroad were may be seen in Appendix A.

The home hospitals, which in peace absorbed an establishment of 335 Medical Officers, 26 Quarter Masters, and 1,959 Warrant Officers, non-commissioned officers and men, had still to be maintained ; and this was done by employing retired Officers, civil surgeons, civilian male and female nurses, ex-soldiers of the Royal Army Medical Corps, and regimental non-commissioned officers and men and civilians.

The reserves of medical equipment were sufficient for the field army, and, as already stated, all further demands were met by purchase, and at no time was there any anxiety in this regard.

4. (*a*) The actual numbers sent to South Africa by the 31st July, 1900, were as follows :—9 Consulting Surgeons, 476 Medical Officers, 385 civil surgeons, 52 Army nursing sisters, 379 Army Nursing Service Reserve sisters, 28 Quarter-Masters, 5,361 Warrant Officers and men, including the St. John's Ambulance Brigade, making a grand total of 6,690. In addition, temporary personnel for the hospitals at home was at the same time provided.

These details were necessarily less completely organised and trained than they would have been had they all belonged to the Establishment.

(*b*) Further detailed information can be obtained from the minutes of evidence (and Appendices) of Surgeon-General Jameson in the Report of the Royal Commission on the treatment of the sick, etc., in South Africa. The most important are shown on pages 264 and 265 of the List of Appendices.

W. Taylor, Director-General.

17th October, 1902.

APPENDIX A.

STATEMENT OF THE STRENGTH OF MEDICAL CORPS AND OTHER ARMS IN SOUTH AFRICA, INCLUDING COLONIALS AND VOLUNTARY HOSPITALS, ON CERTAIN DATES FROM 2ND OCTOBER, 1899, TO 16TH JULY, 1900.

DATE.	All Arms except Medical Personnel.	Total all Arms.	Medical Personnel.													Percentage of Medical to Total Strength.
			Royal Army Medical Corps, &c.					Colonial Corps.*		Voluntary Hospitals.				Total.		
			Officers, R.A.M.C.	Civil Surgeons.	Men.		Nurses.	Officers and Men.	Nurses.	Officers, R.A.M.C.	Civil Surgeons.	Men.	Nurses.	Officers and Men.	Nurses.	
					R.A.M.C.	St. John's Ambulance Brigade.										
2nd October 1899	20,950	21,247	34	—	263	—	—	—		—	—	—	—	297	—	1·39
30th October 1899	51,377	52,441	120	2	942	—	14	—		—	—	—	—	1,064	14	2·05
4th December 1899	99,269	101,846	366	47	2,073	—	51	91		—	—	—	—	2,577	51	2·58
1st January 1900	113,795	116,721	379	56	2,235	—	59	221		1	4	30	4	2,926	63	2·56
29th January 1900	114,879	120,260	416	85	2,970	154	88	1,721		1	4	30	4	5,381	92	4·40
26th February 1900	177,868	184,010	439	127	3,444	254	99	1,837	48	1	10	30	4	6,142	103	3·39
26th March 1900	207,648	215,233	493	201	3,752	468	177	2,326		6	62	277	43	7,585	220	3·62
7th May 1900	218,921	227,142	463	304	3,757	718	288	2,419		9	88	463	65	8,221	353	3·77
4th June 1900	221,399	230,176	460	332	3,784	1,096	298	2,491		10	96	508	79	8,777	377	3·97
2nd July 1900	225,991	235,022	460	364	3,784	1,246	388	2,491		10	104	572	89	9,031	477	4·04
16th July 1900	224,287	233,644	487	377	3,881	1,420	410	2,506		10	104	572	89	9,357	499 48*	4·23

* (*a*) Extracted from Adjutant-General's returns. The number of doctors have not been reported, but are included in the numbers of Officers and men.

(*b*) The civil surgeons and nurses engaged in South Africa are not included. (For numbers, *vide* Bedford 1, page 15.)

(*c*) The 48 nurses came from over-sea Colonies.

Appendix No. 39.

APPENDIX B.

THE FOLLOWING EMBARKATIONS SUBSEQUENTLY TOOK PLACE, *i.e.*, AFTER EMBARKATIO OF 1ST ARMY-CORPS AND CAVALRY DIVISION.

Date.	———	Men.	Remarks.
November 1899	5th Division - - - - -	226	
December 1899	6th Division - - - - -	226	
January 1900 -	7th Division - - - - -	226	
21st January 1900 -	No. 6 General Hospital - - -	145	
27th January 1900 -	No. 5 Stationary Hospital, &c. - -	52	
14th February 1900 -	No. 7 General Hospital - - -	145	
20th February 1900 -	No. 8 General Hospital - -	110	Extra nurses engaged.
February 1900 -	4th Cavalry Brigade - - - -	93	
23rd February 1900 -	No. 5 (*a*) General Hospital and a Field Hospital.	180	
8th March 1900 -	No. 9 General Hospital - - -	135	Extra nurses engaged
12th March 1900 -	No. 10 General Hospital - - -	135	Extra nurses engaged.
17th March 1900 -	8th Division - - - - - -	226	
24th March 1900 -	No. 11 General Hospital - - -	135	
1st April 1900 -	Draft called for by telegram from Lord Roberts.	500	Exclusive of all units.
16th May 1900 - -	Further draft called for by telegram from Lord Roberts.	300	Exclusive of all units.
23rd May 1900 - -			
26th May 1900 - -	Field Hospital for Rhodesia - -	35	Sir F. Carrington's Force.
8th June 1900 -	Field Hospital for Rhodesia - -	35	Sir F. Carrington's Force.
16th June 1900 -	No. 13 General Hospital - - -	145	
28th June 1900 -	No. 14 General Hospital - - -	145	
18th July 1900 -	Draft for Natal - - - - -	100	Exclusive of all units.

2 th July 1900.

J. JAMESON, Surgeon-General.

No. 40.—Letter from Surgeon-General Sir W. D. Wilson, K.C.M.G., respecting the Medical arrangements in South Africa.

From,

Surgeon-General Sir W. D. Wilson, K.C.M.G.,
late Principal Medical Officer,
South African Field Force.

To,

The President,
The Royal War Commission.
u/c. The Director-General,
Army Medical Service.

Sir, London, 31st March 1903.

In the précis of the evidence of Sir Arthur Conan Doyle* concerning the medical arrangements in South Africa, published in the daily press last week, I observe that he has stated that but for the Civil Hospitals, there would have been a "disastrous breakdown" of the medical arrangements.

I am not clear whether this remark is intended to apply to Bloemfontein alone, or to the whole War.

I am the last man in the world to depreciate the work which actually was done by the Civil Hospitals, but I cannot with fairness to my own Service, allow this statement to pass unchallenged.

As you can easily understand, the statistics of so long a campaign, in which so many troops were engaged, cannot be completed for some time, but I am in a position to give you a statement regarding Bloemfontein, from which you will see that Sir Arthur Conan Doyle's remark, if intended to apply to Bloemfontein alone, by no means expresses the position of affairs in that place.

The troops marched into Bloemfontein on March 13th. The first Civil Hospital opened there during the week ending April 13th; the last closed there during the week ending July 13th. There were three Civil Hospitals in Bloemfontein during this period of fourteen weeks, the Portland, Irish and Langman, each nominally of 100 beds, or giving a total of 300 beds. The weekly returns in my possession show that the total number remaining in these three hospitals on each Friday during this period only twice exceeded this number, viz., 324 on April 27th, and 313 on June 1st; while on six occasions, the number fell below 200, and on six was between 200 and 300.

These Civil Hospitals, according to the returns rendered to me by them, received during this period 619 direct admissions, a weekly average of 44; the Military Hospitals received 12,591, or a weekly average of 900, roughly twenty times the number admitted to the Civil Hospitals. Owing to technicalities, this does not form a satisfactory method of comparison, which I can, however, obtain in another way.

The total number of cases "remaining in hospital" on each Friday of these 14 weeks for all hospitals in Bloemfontein amounts to 44,528. Of this total, the Civil Hospitals contribute 2,950, or 6·62 per cent. Putting it another way, the average number under treatment in Bloemfontein on each of these Fridays was 3,181. Of these, the Civil Hospitals had 211, the Military 2,970.

I attach a tabular statement showing the weekly percentage of the total sick who were treated in the Civil Hospitals, from which it will be seen that only on two occasions was there any material increase above this average percentage, viz., on the 20th and 27th April to 10·6 and 11·5 respectively. On these dates, the General Hospitals were not yet fully opened.

It is, of course, obvious that assistance to the extent of even 10 or 11 per cent. which these hospitals gave during two weeks at the worst period did not amount to the prevention of a "disastrous breakdown." But the attitude taken in this connection seems to me to be far from justifiable; these hospitals did not drop from Heaven at an opportune moment to save the situation, they offered accommodation for 300 sick before leaving England; it was known when they would be available, and their presence was calculated on. No doubt the patriotism of the subscribers to these hospitals saved the Army Medical Department from providing other Military Hospitals in their place, but they were in South Africa as an integral part of the Medical Organisation, and not as unexpected additions to it.

If Sir Arthur Conan Doyle's statement applies to the campaign generally, I have to point out that this period in Bloemfontein was the only time when there was any great strain on the Military Hospitals. My statement shows what proportion of the work was done in Bloemfontein by the Civil Hospitals, and I find that in the end of July, 1900, 88 per cent. of the whole sick in South Africa were under treatment in Military Hospitals, about 5 per cent. in the Imperial Yeomanry Hospital, and the remaining 7 per cent. in the Civil Hospitals. So that the extension to the whole area makes very little difference at this period, and later the proportion became less. The Imperial Yeomanry Hospital, though staffed by civilians, was part of the Imperial Yeomanry, sent with them for their particular use, and so can hardly be classed with the voluntary Civil Hospitals which were for general service.

As I have already said, I do not wish to diminish the importance of the work done by these hospitals, but they formed a very small part of that Medical Organisation by which, as the Royal Hospital Commission found, "in no campaign have the sick and wounded been so well looked after as in this."

In justice to the Medical Service, I trust that you will allow this statement the same publicity which has been granted to the statement of Sir Arthur Conan Doyle. Further, in the interests of the public service, as changes in organsiation may follow on the report of your Commission, I trust that I may be given an opportunity of checking any statements reflecting on the administration of the Medical Service during the late campaign.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,
W. D. Wilson,
Surgeon-General, Army Medical Service.

* For the Evidence given before the Commission by Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, *see* Questions 20561–20629, 24th March 1903.

Appendix No. 40.

WEEKLY TOTALS OF THE NUMBER "REMAINING IN HOSPITAL," BLOEMFONTEIN, MARCH TO JULY 1900.

Week ending	All Hospitals. 1.	Civil Hospitals. 2.	Ratio % 2 to 1.	
March 16th	327	—	—	4,243
„ 23rd	1,023	—	—	
„ 30th	1,215	—	—	
April 6th	1,678	—	—	
April 13th	2,181	70	3·21	
„ 20th	2,678	284	10·6	
„ 27th	2,826	324	11·5	
May 4th	4,238	264	6·2	
„ 11th	4,563	193	4·2	
„ 18th	4,207	234	5·6	
„ 25th	3,910	254	6·5	
June 1st	4,206	313	7·4	
„ 8th	3,756	289	7·7	
„ 15th	2,775	229	8·3	
„ 22nd	2,466	145	5·9	
„ 29th	2,296	102	4·5	
July 6th	2,216	158	7·1	
„ 13th	2,210	91	4·1	
TOTAL	44,528	2,950	6·62	

Mean, 14 weeks.

Civil Hospitals - - - 211
Military Hospitals - - 2,970

3,181

Civil Hospitals $\frac{2,950}{44,528} = 6{\cdot}62\%$

Military Hospitals $\frac{41,578}{44,528} = 93{\cdot}38\%$

No. 41.—ORDERS IN COUNCIL AND WAR OFFICE MEMORANDA.

Appendix No. 41.

(Handed in by Lieutenant-General Sir W. G. Nicholson, K.C.B., R.E. See Question 265).

(1.) Order in Council of the 4th June, 1870.
(2.) Order in Council of the 23rd June, 1870.
(3.) Order in Council of the 23rd June, 1870.
(4.) Order in Council of the 21st February, 1888.
(5.) Definition of the Duties of the Heads of Divisions in the War Office as rearranged under Her Majesty's Order in Council of the 21st February, 1888.
(6.) Memorandum of the 12th May, 1890, constituting War Office Council.
(7.) Order in Council of the 21st November, 1895.
Order in Council of the 7th March, 1899.
(8.) Memorandum showing the Duties of the Various Departments of the War Office and the responsibility of its Principal Officers to the Secretary of State under the Order in Council dated 21st November, 1895.
(9.) Memorandum showing the Duties of the Various Departments of the War Office and the responsibility of its Principal Officers to the Secretary of State under the Order in Council dated 7th March, 1899.
(10.) Memorandum of the 12th October, 1901, constituting War Office Council.
(11.) Order in Council of the 4th of November, 1901.
(12.) Memorandum of 27th November 1901, showing Distribution of Duties in Director-General of Military Intelligence's Department.

1. ORDER IN COUNCIL.

At the Court at Balmoral, the 4th day of June, 1870.

PRESENT:

The Queen's most Excellent Majesty in Council.

Whereas there was this day read at the Board a representation to the Lord President of the Council from the Right Honourable Edward Cardwell, one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, dated the 30th day of May, 1870, in the words following, viz.:—

"As it is expedient to define the duties of the Field Marshal commanding the Forces, under the Letter of Service issued to him by Her Majesty's direction, by the Secretary of State for War, on the 15th of July, 1856, or of any other officer who may hereafter from time to time be so appointed, I have the honour to request that your Lordship will be pleased to submit for the approval of Her Majesty in Council that—subject to the approval of the Secretary of State for War, and to his responsibility for the administration of the Royal Authority and Prerogative in respect of the Army—the said officer shall, in addition to the military command conferred by the said letter, be charged—

"With the discipline and distribution of the Army, and of the Reserve Forces of the United Kingdom, when embodied or called out for actual military service;

"With the military education and training of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the Army; and of the Reserve Forces when assembled for training, exercise, inspection, or voluntary military duty;

"With enlisting men for, and discharging men from, the Army and Army Reserves;

"With the collection and record of strategical information, including topography, in relation to the military circumstances of this and other countries;

"With the selection of fit and proper persons to be recommended to Her Majesty for appointment to commissions in the Army, for promotion, for staff and other military appointments, and for military honours and rewards;

"And with the duty of rendering such advice and assistance on military affairs as may be required of him by the Secretary of State for War."

Her Majesty, having taken into consideration the said representation, was pleased, by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, to approve thereof.

And the Right Honourable Edward Cardwell, one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, is to give the necessary directions herein accordingly.

(Signed) EDMUND HARRISON.

2. ORDER IN COUNCIL.

At the Court at Windsor, the 23rd day of June, 1870.

PRESENT:

The Queen's most Excellent Majesty in Council.

Whereas there was this day read at the Board a representation to the Lord President of the Council from the Right Honourable Edward Cardwell, one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, dated the 21st day of June, 1870, in the words following, viz.:—

"As by an Act passed in the present Session for making further provision relating to the management of certain Departments of the War Office, it is enacted, that one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State may from time to time appoint, and at his pleasure remove, an officer to be styled the Surveyor-General of the Ordnance, and that his duties in relation to the War Office shall be assigned to him by Order in Council, I have the honour to request that your Lordship will be pleased to submit, for the approval of Her Majesty in Council, that—subject to the approval of the Secre-

Appendix No. 41.

tary of State for War, and to his responsibility for the administration of the Royal Authority and Prerogative in respect of the Army—the said Surveyor-General of the Ordnance shall be charged—

"With providing, holding, and issuing to all branches of the Army and Reserve Forces food, forage, fuel and light, clothing, arms, accoutrements, munitions of war, and all other stores necessary for the efficient performance of their duties by such Forces, of proper quality and pattern, and in proper quantities according to the regulations governing the provision, custody, and issue of such supplies;

"With exercising a strict control over the expenditure of such supplies, and with seeing that they are properly accounted for by the several officers and others who may be charged with their custody, issue, and use;

"With the custody of all buildings in which troops are quartered, and with allotting quarters;

"With providing transport for troops, and directing land and inland water transport;

"With preparing the estimates for all the above services, and causing the expenditure for them to be duly and carefully examined;

"And with the duty of rendering such other advice and assistance as may be required of him by the Secretary of State for War."

Her Majesty, having taken into consideration the said representation, was pleased, by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, to approve thereof.

And the Right Honourable Edward Cardwell, one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, is to give the necessary directions herein accordingly.

(Signed) EDMUND HARRISON.

3. ORDER IN COUNCIL.

At the Court at Windsor, the 23rd day of June, 1870.

PRESENT:

The Queen's most Excellent Majesty in Council.

Whereas there was this day read at the Board a representation to the Lord President of the Council from the Right Honourable Edward Cardwell, one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, dated the 21st day of June, 1870, in the words following, viz.:—

"As by an Act passed in the present Session for making further provision relating to the management of certain Departments of the War Office, it is enacted that one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State may from time to time appoint, and at his pleasure remove, an officer to be styled the Financial Secretary of the War Office, and that his duties in relation to the War Office shall be assigned to him by Order in Council, I have the honour to request that your Lordship will be pleased to submit, for the approval of Her Majesty in Council, that—subject to the approval of the Secretary of State for War, and to his responsibility for the administration of the Royal Authority and Prerogative in respect of the Army—the said Financial Secretary shall be charged—

"With preparing the annual estimate for the pay of the Army and Reserve Forces; with collecting and incorporating into a general estimate for Army services the estimates of the other departments of the War Office, and with financially reviewing the expenditure proposed in such estimates;

"With submitting for the instructions of the Secretary of State for War any proposed redistribution of the sums allotted to the different subdivisions of the votes for Army services;

"With finally allowing all cash expenditure and recording the same under its proper head of service in the annual account for Parliament; with issuing all warrants for the payment of moneys; with making all imprests to accountants and others, and with seeing that accounts are duly rendered for the same.

"With advising the Secretary of State on all questions of pay, retired pay, and pensions for the Army and Reserve Forces;

"And with the duty of rendering such other advice and assistance as may be required of him by the Secretary of State for War."

Her Majesty, having taken into consideration the said representation, was pleased, by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, to approve thereof.

And the Right Honourable Edward Cardwell, one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, is to give the necessary directions herein accordingly.

(Signed) EDMUND HARRISON.

War Office, 24th June, 1870.

4. ORDER IN COUNCIL.

At the Court at Windsor, the 21st day of February, 1888.

PRESENT:

The Queen's Most Excellent Majesty in Council.

As it is expedient to define the duties of the Commander-in-Chief, or of any other Officer who may hereafter from time to time be appointed to the chief command of Her Majesty's Forces, Her Majesty in Council is pleased to order that—subject to the approval of the Secretary of State for War, and to his responsibility for the administration of the Royal Authority and Prerogative in respect of the Army—the said Officer shall be charged—

With the command, discipline, distribution, military education, training, and efficiency of the Officers, Warrant Officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the Regular and Reserve Forces and Militia of the United Kingdom, and of the Yeomanry and Volunteer Force of the United Kingdom when subject to military law or when assembled for training, exercise, inspection, or voluntary military duty;

With enlisting men for, and discharging men from, the Regular and Auxiliary Forces;

With the selection of fit and proper persons to be recommended to Her Majesty for appointment to commissions in the Regular Forces, and with the submission to Her Majesty of qualified persons recommended for appointment to commissions in the Auxiliary Forces;

With the selection of fit and proper Officers, whether of the Regular or Auxiliary Forces, for promotion, for staff and other military appointments, and for military honours and rewards;

With obtaining, holding, and issuing to all branches of the Regular and Auxiliary Forces, food, forage, fuel, and light, clothing, arms, accoutrements, munitions of war and all other stores necessary for the efficient performance of their

duties by such forces, of proper quality and pattern, and in proper quantities, according to the regulations governing the provision, custody, and issue of such supplies, and with exercising a strict control over the expenditure of such supplies;

With the construction, maintenance, and custody of all fortifications, works, and buildings, and charge of all lands, belonging to the War Department, and with allotting quarters;

With the provision and maintenance of horses and transport for the troops, and directing land and water transport;

With the collection and record of strategical and other information, including topography, in relation to the military circumstances of this and other countries;

With the preparation and maintenance of detailed plans for the mobilisation of the Regular and Auxiliary Forces;

With preparing the Estimates for all the above services;

And with the duty of rendering such advice and assistance on military affairs as may be required of him by the Secretary of State for War.

And as by an Act passed in the Session of 1870, entitled an Act for making further provision relating to the management of certain departments of the War Office, it is enacted, that one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State may from time to time appoint, and at his pleasure remove, an Officer to be styled the Financial Secretary of the War Office, and that his duties in relation to the War Office shall be assigned to him by Order in Council, it is ordered by Her Majesty in Council, that—subject to the approval of the Secretary of State for War, and to his responsibility for the administration of the Royal Authority and Prerogative in respect of the Army—the said Financial Secretary shall be charged—

With financially reviewing the expenditure proposed to be provided in the Annual Estimates for Army services, and with compiling those Estimates for submission to Parliament;

With financially reviewing any proposals for new expenditure, or for any proposed re-distribution of the sums allotted to the different sub-heads of the votes for Army services;

With seeing that accounts of all expenditure of cash and stores are correctly and punctually rendered; with auditing and allowing all such expenditure, and recording the same under its proper head of service in the annual account for Parliament; with issuing all warrants for the payment of moneys; with making all imprests to accountants and others;

With the control of the manufacturing departments of the Army (including the Clothing Department), and with controlling and recording all contracts for Army services;

And with advising the Secretary of State on all questions of Army expenditure.

Her Majesty in Council is further pleased to direct that the Order in Council of the 29th December, 1887, defining the duties of the Commander-in-Chief and the Financial Secretary of the War Office, be revoked.

C. L. Peel.

---

5. Definition of the Duties of the Heads of Divisions in the War Office, as rearranged under Her Majesty's Order in Council of the 21st February, 1888.

Military Department.

1. The Adjutant-General.

The Adjutant-General, as the Chief Staff Officer of the Commander-in-Chief, will exercise general control over the duties of the Military Department, and, in the Commander-in-Chief's absence, is empowered to act in his name.

He is responsible to the Commander-in-Chief for the efficiency of the Military Forces of the Crown, for their distribution and mobilisation, for the technical education of officers and men, and for the efficiency of Army Schools. He will be the channel for the communication of the Commander-in-Chief's orders to the Army.

2. The Quartermaster-General.

Is charged with supplying the Army with food, forage, quarters, transport, and remounts; with the movement of the troops, and with the distribution of their stores and equipment. He will administer the Commissariat and Transport Corps, the Pay Department, and the establishments employed on the above services; and will deal with sanitary questions relating to the Army. In concert with the Director of Artillery and the Inspector-General of Fortification, he will prepare the Annual Estimates for the above Services.

3. The Military Secretary.

Is charged with submitting to the Commander-in-Chief all questions relating to the appointment, promotion, and retirement of Officers of the Regular and Auxiliary Forces; as to the selections for appointment to the Staff, etc.; as to the grant of honours and rewards, etc.; and as to education in the Royal Military College and Royal Military Academy; and as to regulations for the admission of candidates to the Army.

4. The Inspector-General of Fortifications.

Is charged with the construction and maintenance of fortifications, barracks, and store buildings, and the inspection of Ordnance Factory buildings; with military railways and telegraphs; with the custody of War Office lands and unoccupied buildings; with the design, inspection, custody, and issue of Royal Engineer and submarine mining stores; and, in concert with the Quartermaster-General, with preparing the Annual Estimates for the above Services.

As Inspector-General of the Royal Engineers, he will advise as to the general distribution of the Corps; as to the appointment of Officers to, or their removal from, responsible positions in connection with works. He will inspect the Corps of Royal Engineers, and advise on all questions relating to its technical instruction.

5. The Director of Artillery.

Is charged with supplying the Army with warlike stores and equipment, and with the inspection of all stores supplied by the Manufacturing Departments, or by contractors. He will deal with questions of armament, of patterns, of inventions and designs, and will control the Ordnance Committee. He will administer the Ordnance Store Department and the Ordnance Store Corps; and, in concert with the Quartermaster-General, will prepare the Annual Estimates for the above Services.

6. The Director of the Intelligence Division.

Is charged with collecting and distributing information relating to the military geography, resources, and armed forces of foreign countries, and of the British Colonies and possessions; and with the compilation of maps for military purposes.

He is authorised to correspond semi-officially with other Departments of the State.

7. The Director-General of the Army Medical Department.

Is charged with the administration of the Medical Services, Medical Staff Corps, and Medical Estab-

Appendix No. 41.

lishments of the Army; with the preparation of medical and sanitary Statistical Returns; with the supply of Medical Stores to the Army; and with the preparation of Estimates for the above Services.

He will report on the above questions through the Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, or Military Secretary, according to the nature of the matter submitted.

8. The Director-General of Military Education.

Is charged with the education and examination of Officers, non-commissioned officers, and men; with the administration of the Staff College, Artillery College, Royal Military College, and Royal Military Academy; and with the supervision of Army Schools, etc.

He will report on these subjects to the Adjutant-General or to the Military Secretary, according to the nature of the matter submitted.

9. The Chaplain-General.

Is charged with the supervision of the Chaplains of the Church of England, and with all questions connected with Church of England Services.*

He will report through the Adjutant-General or Military Secretary in accordance with the nature of the matter submitted.

10. The Principal Veterinary Surgeon.

Is charged with the administration of the Veterinary Establishments and services of the Army, and with the preparation of Sanitary and Statistical Returns relating to the above Services.

He will report on the above questions through the Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, or Military Secretary, in accordance with the nature of the matter submitted.

CIVIL DEPARTMENT.

The Financial Secretary.

1. The Accountant-General.

Is charged, as permanent head of the Finance Division, with advising the Financial Secretary on all financial questions; compiling the estimates for submssion to Parliament; with issuing money for all Army services; with the audit of all military expenditure of money and stores; and with the preparation of the annual account for Parliament.

2. The Director of Contracts.

Is charged with supervision, in concert with the heads of the Divisions concerned, of all contracts for transport, and for the purchase or sale of supplies, stores, clothing, lands, and buildings; and with the supervision of all special local purchases. He will report the cost of production of stores in the Manufacturing Departments, in comparison with the rates at which similar stores could be purchased from the trade.

Manufacturing Departments.

The Director of Clothing.

Is charged with the provision of clothing and necessaries for the Army; and with the administration of the Army Clothing Department at Pimlico.

The Director-General of Ordnance Factories.

Is charged with the administration and working, so far as possible upon a commercial basis, of the Ordnance Factories at Woolwich, Enfield, Waltham, and Birmingham. He will submit estimates of the expense necessary to carry out the orders he may receive for Army, Navy, India, and Colonial Services; and will prepare the accounts of expenditure incurred in the Factories for audit in the Finance Division and submission to Parliament. He will make an annual report to the Secretary of State through the Financial Secretary.

6. MEMORANDUM of the 12th May, 1890, constituting War Office Council.

7968
6133

1. In accordance with the recommendation of the Royal Commission, a permanent War Office Council, presided over by the Secretary of State, will be established from this date.

2. The Council will always include, besides His Royal Highness the Commander-in-Chief, and the Parliamentary Representatives of the War Office,

The Permanent Under Secretary of State,

The Adjutant-General,

The Quartermaster-General,

The Inspector-General of Fortifications, and

The Director of Artillery,

and such other officials will be summoned by the Secretary of State as he may think necessary, having regard to the business under discussion at any meeting.

3. The establishment of the Council in no respect affects the complete and sole responsibility of the Secretary of State.

The other members of the Council will have equal rights of expressing their opinions.

4. Members of the Council will notify to the Permanent Under Secretary, not later than three days before the meeting, any subject they wish to raise for discussion. Should the Secretary of State approve, they will be included in the agenda paper, to be circulated to the members before the meeting.

5. The decisions of the Secretary of State, after hearing the opinions of the Council, will be formally recorded.

6. The Council will meet, when possible, fortnightly.

E.S.

12th May, 1890.

7. ORDERS IN COUNCIL, 12th May, 1890, defining the duties of the Principal Officers charged with the administration of the Army:—

(1.) Order in Council, dated 21st November, 1895.

(2.) Order in Council, dated 7th March, 1899, revoking the Order in Council, dated 21st November, 1895.

(1.) At the Court at Windsor, the 21st day of November, 1895.

PRESENT:

The Queen's Most Excellent Majesty in Council.

Whereas it is expedient to define the duties of the principal Officers who may hereafter from time to time, under the Secretary of State for War, be charged with the administration of the Departments of the Army:

Now, therefore, Her Majesty, by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, is pleased to order, and it is hereby ordered, that, subject to such regulations as may be made by the Secretary of State for War, the Officers hereinafter named shall be charged with the duties herein assigned to them.

* Arrangements as to other denominations are made by the Permanent Under-Secretary of State.

Department of the Commander-in-Chief.

The Commander-in-Chief shall exercise general command over Her Majesty's Military Forces at home and abroad, shall issue "Army Orders," and hold periodical inspections of the troops.

He shall be the principal adviser of the Secretary of State on all military questions, and shall be charged with the general supervision of the Military Departments of the War Office.

He shall be charged with the general distribution of the Army at home and abroad, with the preparation and maintenance of detailed plans for the mobilisation of the Regular and Auxiliary Forces, with the preparation and maintenance of schemes of offensive and defensive operations, and with collecting and compiling military information; with selecting fit and proper persons to be recommended for appointment to commissions in the Regular Forces; with proposing fit and proper Officers, whether of the Regular or Auxiliary Forces, for promotion, for staff and other military appointments, and for military honours and rewards.

The Adjutant-General's Department.

The Adjutant-General shall be charged with the discipline, military education and training, of the Officers, Warrant Officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the Regular and Reserve Forces and Militia of the United Kingdom, and of the Yeomanry and Volunteer Force of the United Kingdom when subject to military law or when assembled for training, exercise, inspection, or voluntary military duty;

With patterns of clothing and necessaries, and with the maintenance of returns and statistics connected with the personnel of the Army;

With enlisting men for, and discharging men from, the Regular and Auxiliary Forces;

With annually submitting proposals for the Establishments for all the above Services.

He shall advise the Secretary of State on all questions connected with the duties of his department, and in the absence of the Commander-in-Chief he shall act for him.

The Quartermaster-General's Department.

The Quartermaster-General shall be charged with supplying the Army with food, forage, fuel and light, and quarters, with land and water transport, and with remounts; with the movement of troops, and with the distribution of their stores and equipment; with administering the Army Service Corps, the Pay Department, and the establishments employed on the above Services; and with dealing with sanitary questions relating to the Army. He shall submit proposals for the annual Estimates for the above Services, and shall advise the Secretary of State on all questions connected with the duties of his department. He shall make such inspections as may be necessary to secure the efficiency of the Services under his control.

Department of the Inspector-General of Fortifications.

The Inspector-General of Fortifications shall be charged with the construction and maintenance of fortifications, barracks, and store buildings, and the inspection of Ordnance Factory buildings; with military railways and telegraphs; with the custody of War Office lands and unoccupied buildings; with advising as to the design and issue of Royal Engineer and submarine mining stores. He shall submit proposals for the Annual Estimates for Engineer Services, and shall advise as to the general distribution of the corps, and as to the appointment of Officers to, or their removal from, responsible positions in connection with works. He shall advise on all questions relating to the technical instruction of the Corps of Royal Engineers, and shall make such inspections as may be necessary to secure the efficiency of the Services under his control. He shall advise the Secretary of State on all questions connected with the duties of his department.

Department of the Inspector-General of Ordnance.

The Inspector-General of Ordnance shall be charged with supplying the Army with warlike stores and equipment; with the inspection of all stores supplied by the Manufacturing Departments, or by contractors; with dealing with questions of armament, of patterns, of inventions and designs, and with the direction of the Ordnance Committee. He shall administer the Ordnance Store Department and the Ordnance Store Corps, and shall make such inspections as may be necessary to secure the efficiency of the duties under his control. He shall submit proposals for the Annual Estimates for the above Services, and shall advise the Secretary of State on all questions connected with the duties of his department.

And whereas by an Act passed in the Session of Parliament held in the 33rd and 34th years of Her Majesty's reign, entitled "An Act for making further provision relating to the management of certain departments of the War Office," it is enacted, that one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State may from time to time appoint, and at his pleasure remove, an officer to be styled the Financial Secretary of the War Office, and that his duties in relation to the War Office shall be assigned to him by Order in Council:

Now, therefore, Her Majesty, by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, is pleased to order, and it is hereby ordered, that, subject to the approval of the Secretary of State for War, the said Financial Secretary shall be charged—

With financially reviewing the expenditure proposed to be provided in the annual Estimates for Army Services, and with compiling those Estimates for submission to Parliament;

With financially reviewing any proposals for new expenditure, or for any proposed redistribution of the sums allotted to the different sub-heads of the votes for Army Services;

With seeing that accounts of all expenditure of cash and stores are correctly and punctually rendered; with auditing and allowing all such expenditure, and recording the same under its proper head of service in the annual account for Parliament; with issuing all warrants for the payment of moneys; with making all imprests to accountants and others;

With the control of the manufacturing departments of the Army (including the Clothing Department), and with controlling and recording all contracts for Army Services;

And with advising the Secretary of State on all questions of Army expenditure.

And Her Majesty, by and with the like advice, is further pleased to direct that the Order in Council of the 21st February, 1888, defining the duties of the Commander-in-Chief and the Financial Secretary of the War Office, be revoked.

And the Most Honourable the Marquess of Lansdowne, K.G., one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, is to give the necessary directions herein accordingly.

C. L. Peel.

(2.) At the Court at Windsor, the 7th day of March, 1899.

Present:

The Queen's Most Excellent Majesty in Council.

Whereas it is expedient to define the duties of the principal officers who may hereafter from time to time, under the Secretary of State for War, be charged with the administration of the Departments of the Army:

Now, therefore, Her Majesty, by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, is pleased to order, and it is hereby ordered, that, subject to such regulations as may be made by the Secretary of State for War, the officers hereinafter named shall be charged with the duties herein assigned to them.

Department of the Commander-in-Chief.

The Commander-in-Chief shall exercise general command over Her Majesty's Military Forces at home and abroad, shall issue "Army Orders," and hold periodical inspections of the troops.

He shall be the principal adviser of the Secretary of State on all military questions, and shall be charged with the general supervision of the Military Departments of the War Office.

Appendix No. 41.

He shall be charged with the general distribution of the Army at home and abroad, with the preparation and maintenance of detailed plans for the mobilisation of the Regular and Auxiliary Forces, with the preparation and maintenance of schemes of offensive and defensive operations, and with collecting and compiling military information; with selecting fit and proper persons to be recommended for appointment to commissions in the Regular Forces; with proposing fit and proper officers, whether of the Regular or Auxiliary Forces, for promotion, for staff and other military appointments, and for military honours and rewards.

The Adjutant-General's Department.

The Adjutant-General shall be charged with the discipline, military education and training of the officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the Regular and Reserve Forces and Militia of the United Kingdom, and of the Yeomanry and Volunteer Force of the United Kingdom when subject to military law or when assembled for training, exercise, inspection, or voluntary military duty;

With patterns of clothing and necessaries, and with the maintenance of returns and statistics connected with the personnel of the Army;

With enlisting men for, and discharging men from, the Regular and Auxiliary Forces;

With annually submitting proposals for the establishments for all the above services.

He shall advise the Secretary of State on all questions connected with the duties of his department, and in the absence of the Commander-in-Chief he shall act for him.

The Quartermaster-General's Department.

The Quartermaster-General shall be charged with supplying the Army with food, forage, fuel and light, and quarters, with land and water transport, and with remounts; with the movement of troops, and with the distribution of their stores and equipment; with administering the Army Service Corps, the Pay Department, and the establishments employed on the above services; and with dealing with sanitary questions relating to the Army. He shall submit proposals for the annual estimates for the above services, and shall advise the Secretary of State on all questions connected with the duties of his department. He shall make such inspections as may be necessary to secure the efficiency of the services under his control.

Department of the Inspector-General of Fortifications.

The Inspector-General of Fortifications shall be charged with the construction and maintenance of fortifications, barracks, and store buildings, and the inspection of Ordnance factory buildings; with military railways and telegraphs; with the custody of War Office lands and unoccupied buildings; with advising as to the design and issue of Royal Engineer and submarine mining stores. He shall submit proposals for the annual estimates for Engineer services, and shall advise as to the general distribution of the corps, and as to the appointment of officers to, or their removal from, responsible positions in connection with works. He shall advise on all questions relating to the technical instruction of the Corps of Royal Engineers, and shall make such inspections as may be necessary to secure the efficiency of the services under his control. He shall advise the Secretary of State on all questions connected with the duties of his department.

Department of the Director-General of Ordnance.

The Director-General of Ordnance shall be charged with supplying the Army with warlike stores, equipment, and clothing; with the direction of the Ordnance Committee and the Manufacturing Departments of the Army; with dealing with questions of armament, of patterns, of inventions, and designs; and with the inspection of all stores whether supplied by the Manufacturing Departments or by contractors. He shall administer the Army Ordnance Department and the Army Ordnance Corps, and shall make such inspections as may be necessary to secure the efficiency of the services under his control. He shall submit proposals for the annual estimates for the above services, and shall advise the Secretary of State on all questions connected with the duties of his Department.

And whereas by an Act passed in the Session of Parliament held in the 33rd and 34th years of Her Majesty's reign, entitled "An Act for making further provision relating to the management of certain departments of the War Office," it is enacted, that one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State may from time to time appoint, and at his pleasure remove an officer to be styled the Financial Secretary of the War Office, and that his duties in relation to the War Office shall be assigned to him by Order in Council.

Now, therefore, Her Majesty, by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, is pleased to order, and is hereby ordered, that, subject to the approval of the Secretary of State for War, the said Financial Secretary shall be charged—

With financially reviewing the expenditure proposed to be provided in the Annual Estimates for Army Services, and with compiling those Estimates for submission to Parliament;

With financially reviewing any proposals for new expenditure, or for any proposed redistribution of the sums allotted to the different sub-heads of the votes for Army services;

With seeing that accounts of all expenditure of cash and stores are correctly and punctually rendered; with auditing and allowing all such expenditure, and recording the same under its proper head of service in the annual account for Parliament; with issuing all warrants for the payment of moneys; with making all imprests to accountants and others;

With the financial control of the Manufacturing Departments of the Army, and with controlling and recording all contracts for Army Services;

And with advising the Secretary of State on all questions of Army expenditure.

And Her Majesty, by and with the like advice, is further pleased to direct that the Order in Council of the 21st November, 1895, defining the duties of the Principal Officers under the Secretary of State for War charged with the administration of the Departments of the Army be revoked.

And the Most Honourable the Marquess of Lansdowne, K.G., one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, is to give the necessary directions herein accordingly.

A. W. Fitzroy.

---

8. Memorandum showing the duties of the various departments of the War Office, and the responsibility of its principal officers to the Secretary of State, under the Order in Council, dated 21st November, 1895.

The Secretary of State exercises administrative control over all Army Services, and the heads of all the principal departments, both military and civil, are responsible to him for the discharge of the duties assigned to them.

He is assisted by the Under-Secretaries of State.

A War Office Consultative Council, presided over by the Secretary of State, will meet when required for the discussion of such subjects as may be referred to it by the Secretary of State.

The Council will consist of the Under-Secretaries of State, the Financial Secretary, the military heads of the principal military departments, and of such other officers as may, on special occasions, be summoned to attend its meetings.

Principal Military Departments.

Department of the Commander-in-Chief.

The Commander-in-Chief exercises general command over Her Majesty's military forces at home and abroad, issues Army orders, and holds periodical inspections of the troops.

He is the principal adviser of the Secretary of State on all military questions, and is charged with the general supervision of the military departments of the War Office.

He is charged with the general distribution of the Army at home and abroad:

With the preparation and maintenance of detailed plans for the mobilisation of the Regular and Auxiliary Forces;

With the preparation of schemes of offensive and defensive operations, and with the collection and compilation of military information;

With selecting fit and proper persons for appointment to commissions in the Regular Forces, and with proposing fit and proper officers, whether of the Regular or Auxiliary Forces, for promotion, for staff and other military appointments, and for military honours and rewards.

The Military Secretary deals with appointments, promotions, and retirement of officers of the Regular and Auxiliary Forces; with selections for appointment to the staff, etc.; with the grant of honours and rewards, etc.; and with regulations for the admission of candidates to the Army.

The Director of Military Intelligence deals with the preparation of information relative to the military defence of the Empire and the strategical consideration of all schemes of defence; the collection and distribution of information relating to the military geography, resources, and armed forces of foreign countries, and of the British Colonies and possessions; the compilation of maps; and the translation of foreign documents. He conducts correspondence with other departments of the State on defence questions, and is authorised to correspond semi-officially with them on all subjects connected with his duties.

The officer in charge of mobilisation services deals with all questions connected with the mobilisation of the forces, including field Army establishments, and with the tactical examination of all schemes of defence.

The Adjutant-General's Department.

The Adjutant-General is charged with the discipline, military education, and training of the officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Regular and Reserve Forces and Militia of the United Kingdom, and of the Yeomanry and Volunteer Force of the United Kingdom when subject to military law or when assembled for training, exercise, inspection, or voluntary military duty;

With patterns of clothing and necessaries, with the maintenance of returns and statistics connected with the personnel of the Army;

With enlisting men for, and discharging men from, the Regular and Auxiliary Forces.

He will submit proposals for the establishments to be provided for in the annual Estimates, and it will be his duty to advise the Secretary of State on all questions connected with the duties of his department. In the absence of the Commander-in-Chief, he will act for him.

The Quartermaster-General's Department.

The Quartermaster-General is charged with supplying the Army with food, forage, fuel and light, and quarters, with land and water transport, and with remounts; with the movement of troops, and with the distribution of their stores and equipment; with administering the Army Service Corps, the Pay Department, and the establishments employed on the above Services; and with dealing with sanitary questions relating to the Army.

He will make such inspections as may be necessary to secure the efficiency of the Services under his control.

He will submit proposals for the annual Estimates for the above Services, and it will be his duty to advise the Secretary of State on all questions connected with the duties of his department.

Department of the Inspector-General of Fortifications.

The Inspector-General is charged with the construction and maintenance of fortifications, barracks, and store buildings, and the inspection of Ordnance factory buildings; with military railways and telegraphs; with the custody of War Office lands and unoccupied buildings; with advising as to the design and issue of Royal Engineer and submarine mining stores. He will submit proposals for the annual Estimates for Engineer Services.

He will advise as to the general distribution of the corps; as to the appointment of officers to, or their removal from, responsible positions in connection with works; on all questions relating to the technical instruction of the corps of Royal Engineers. He will make such inspections as may be necessary to secure the efficiency of the Services under his control, and it will be his duty to advise the Secretary of State on all questions connected with the duties of his department.

Department of the Inspector-General of Ordnance.

The Inspector-General is charged with supplying the Army with warlike stores and equipment; with the inspection of all stores supplied by the Manufacturing Departments, or by contractors; with dealing with questions of armament, of patterns, of inventions and designs, and with the direction of the Ordnance Committee. He will administer the Ordnance Store Department and the Ordnance Store Corps, and will make such inspections as may be necessary to secure the efficiency of the Services under his control. He will submit proposals for the Annual Estimates for the above Services, and it will be his duty to advise the Secretary of State on all questions connected with the duties of his department.

Other Military Departments.

Reporting to the Commander-in-Chief, the Adjutant-General, or the Quartermaster-General, according to the nature of the matter submitted.

The Director-General of the Army Medical Department

Is charged with the administration of the Medical Establishments of the Army; with the Medical Staff Corps; with the preparation of Medical and Sanitary Statistical Returns; and with the supply of Medical Stores to the Army.

The Director-General of Military Education

Is charged with the educational qualifications required from Candidates for Commissions in the Army; with the education and examination of officers, non-commissioned officers, and men; with the administration of the Staff College, Artillery College, Royal Military College, and Royal Military Academy; and with the supervision of Army Schools, etc.

The Chaplain-General

Is charged with the supervision of the Chaplains of the Church of England; and with all questions connected with Church of England Services.*

The Director-General of the Army Veterinary Department

Is charged with the Administration of the Veterinary Establishments and services of the Army, and with the preparation of Sanitary and Statistical Returns relating to the above Services.

Financial Department.

The Financial Secretary is charged with financially reviewing the expenditure proposed to be provided in the Annual Estimates for Army Services, and with compiling those Estimates for submission to Parliament; with financially reviewing any proposals for new expenditure, or for any proposed re-distribution of the sums allotted to the different subheads of the votes for Army Services; with seeing that accounts of all expenditure of cash and stores are correctly and punctually rendered; with auditing and allowing all such expenditure, and recording the same under its proper head of service in the Annual Account for Parliament; with issuing all warrants for the payments of moneys; with making all imprests to accountants and others; with the control of the Manufacturing Departments of the Army (including the Clothing Department), and with controlling and recording all contracts for Army Services, and with advising the Secretary of State on all questions of Army expenditure.

* Arrangements as to other denominations are made by the Permanent Under Secretary of State.

Appendix No. 41.

The Accountant-General

Is charged, as permanent head of the Finance Division, with advising the Financial Secretary on all financial questions ; with compiling the Estimates for submission to Parliament ; with issuing money for all Army Services ; with the audit of all military expenditure of money and stores ; and with the preparaton of the Annual Account for Parliament.

The Director of Contracts

Is charged with the supervision, in concert with the heads of the Divisions concerned, of all contracts for transport ; with the purchase or sale of supplies, stores, clothing, lands, and buildings ; and with the supervision of all special local purchases. He will report the cost of production of stores in the Manufacturing Departments, in comparison with the rates at which similar stores could be purchased from the trade.

MANUFACTURING DEPARTMENTS.

The Director-General of Ordnance Factories.

Is charged with the administration and working, so far as possible upon a commercial basis, of the Ordnance Factories at Woolwich, Enfield, Waltham, and Birmingham. He will submit Estimates of the expense necessary to carry out the orders he may receive for Army, Navy, India, and Colonial Services, and will prepare the accounts of expenditure incurred in the Factories for audit in the Finance Division and submission to Parliament. He will make an annual report to the Secretary of State through the Financial Secretary.

The Director of Clothing

Is charged with the provision of clothing and necessaries for the Army, and with the administration of the Army Clothing Department at Pimlico.

DETAILS OF OFFICE PROCEDURE.

1. The head of each principal Military Department will be responsible for questions belonging to his department, and for submitting them (when higher authority is necessary) to the Secretary of State in a complete form, showing fully all the considerations involved.

2. When the question affects more than one of the Military Departments, the head of the department dealing with it, will refer the papers to the other department, or departments, concerned, in order that the question may be considered in all its bearings before submission to the Secretary of State.

3. All important questions will be referred to the Commander-in-Chief before submission to the Secretary of State. Questions which do not require the Secretary of State's decision, but which affect more than one of the Military Departments, will be referred to the Commander-in-Chief for decision.

4. The principal Military Departments have power to authorise, without previous reference to the Financial Department, all expenditure covered by regulation and provided for in the subheads of the Estimates. All papers authorising charges in Army accounts will be marked to the Financial Department for notation by the auditors.

5. Proposals by the principal Military Departments for new expenditure, for expenditure not provided for by regulation and in the subheads of the Estimates, for changes in authorised establishments, for new patterns, for alteration in existing patterns, or for changes in the quality of supplies or stores, or in the extent of authorised reserves, will be referred to the branch of the Financial Department which deals with the subject for report. The Financial Department will return the papers, when reported upon, to the Military Department, and the head of the Military Department concerned will obtain the decision of the Secretary of State, if there should be a difference of opinion between him and the Financial Department.

6. All questions that have to be submitted to the Treasury will be referred to the Financial Department ; and all letters to the Treasury will be signed by the Financial Secretary after the drafts have been approved by him, the record of the correspondence remaining in the Military Department.

7. Correspondence arising out of the examination of Army accounts, and all questions of the interpretation of regulations relating to pay and allowances, will be dealt with by the Financial Department in communication, where necessary, with the Military Department.

8. Appeals, by officers and others, against decisions given in the Financial Department will be referred to the Military Department for remarks. Where the Military and Financial Departments differ in opinion on such questions, the latter will submit the papers for the decision of the Secretary of State.

9. All questions requiring the decision of the Secretary of State will be submitted through the Permanent Under Secretary of State.

The Army Board.

10. The Commander-in-Chief, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Inspector-General of Fortifications, and the Inspector-General of Ordnance, or such of them as may be summoned, will form a board, under the presidency of the Commander-in-Chief, for the purpose of reporting upon—

(*a*) Selections for promotion in the Army above the substantive rank of Major ;

(*b*) Selections for staff appointments above the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel ;

(*c*) Proposals for Estimates, *see* paragraph 16 ;

and such other questions as may be referred to it by the Secretary of State.

11. The Accountant-General will attend the Board and give it such financial information as may be necessary, but the presence of the Accountant-General at the Board does not dispense with the necessity for submitting formally to the Financial Department all questions requiring financial consideration ; *see* paragraph 5.

12. Additional officers may, when necessary, be summoned by the President to attend the Board.

13. After a question has been considered by the Board, it will then be the duty of the head of the department concerned to complete the case, submitting it, when necessary, for the decision of the Secretary of State ; *see* paragraph 3.

14. The Secretary to the Board will keep full records of its proceedings, showing the questions discussed and the decisions arrived at in each case. Any member who dissents from the decision of the majority will record his dissent in the proceedings of the Board.

15. The record of proceedings of the Board will be submitted by the Secretary for the information of the Secretary of State.

Estimates.

16. Before the detailed preparation of the Estimates is commenced, the Secretary of State, having before him the proposals made by the heads of the Military Departments for new or increased expenditure, will give the Army Board information as to the approximate amount within which the Army Estimates for the year are to be kept. He will then refer to the Board such of the proposals as he may desire them to report upon. The Accountant-General will supply the Board with any calculations or information as to the cost of the proposals before them.

17. The Board will then proceed to consider, and in their report they will indicate, the relative importance to Army requirements of the various proposals, and they will state which proposals they recommend for insertion in the Estimates of the year.

It will also be the duty of the Board to consider and to state in their report what economies are practicable in existing expenditure on military services.

18. When the Secretary of State has decided upon the proposals for establishments and other services for the

ensuing year, his decision will form the basis upon which the preparation of the detailed Votes and Appendices will be proceeded with.

Vote 6. Transport and Remounts Vote 7. Provisions, &c. - - Vote 9. Stores - - - - Vote 10. Works - - - -	Will be prepared in detail by the Military Departments concerned.

19. The other Votes will be prepared and completed by the Financial Department, which will also finally incorporate all the Votes, complete the Army Estimates, and submit them to the Secretary of State.

Contracts.

20. The head of each Military Department will initiate all demands for services under his charge which require contracts to be entered into at headquarters, and tenders for such services will only be invited upon his requisition. Upon the tenders being referred to him by the Director of Contracts, he will state what tender should, in his opinion, be accepted. The lowest tender will not be passed over unless the head of the department concurs with the Director of Contracts in doing so; in that case, unless such a course is governed by approvad precedent, the authority of the Finanaial Secretary will be obtained, to whom also will be referred any differences of opinion between heads of departments and the Director of Contracts as to the tender to be accepted.

Any points, other than those of mere detail, which arise upon the review by the Director of Contracts of local contracts, concluded in home and foreign commands, or of local purchases, will be considered and reported upon by the head of the department to which the service belongs.

21. When differences with contractors cannot be locally settled, and an appeal is made by a contractor to the War Office, the Director of Contracts will refer the papers, with his remarks, for the opinion of the head of the department concerned. The latter, when necessary, will obtain such information as may be required from the officer responsible for the execution of the contract, and will then return the papers, with his opinion, to the Director of Contracts for disposal. When differences of opinion arise between the Director of Contracts and heads of departments, the matter will be submitted for the decision of the Financial Secretary, and, when necessary, of the Secretary of State.

Army Orders.

22. Army Orders will be drafted in the department dealing with the subject matter of the order, and will be initialled by the head of the department as a guarantee of the necessity for, and the correctness of, the proposed order.

23. When orders and regulations affect more than one of the departments of the office, it will be the duty of the Army Regulation Branch to circulate the draft to every branch concerned.

24. All orders and regulations will be referred by the Army Regulation Branch for the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief before being submitted for the approval of the Secretary of State. When approved, they will be signed by the Commander-in-Chief.

Correspondence.

25. All letters from the War Office will be written in the name of the Secretary of State for War, and, with the exceptions contained in paragraph 26, will be signed by the head of the department dealing with the question, or by an officer authorised to sign for him.

26. Letters addressed to other public departments (except to the Treasury, *see* paragraph 6), to Members of Parliament, to municipal or other public bodies, will be signed by an Under-Secretary of State.

27. Records of correspondence will be kept in the departments dealing with the subject matter of the letters.

28. All letters to the War Office, and all returns, reports, etc., will be addressed to the Under-Secretary of State, and will be distributed by the Registry to the various departments concerned.

9. Memorandum showing the duties of the various Departments of the War Office, and the responsibility of its principal officers to the Secretary of State, under the Order in Council dated 7th March, 1899.

The Secretary of State exercises administrative control over all Army Services, and the heads of all the principal departments, both Military and Civil, are responsible to him for the discharge of the duties assigned to them.

He is assisted by the Under Secretaries of State and the Financial Secretary.

A War Office Consultative Council, presided over by the Secretary of State, will meet when required for the discussion of such subjects as may be referred to it by the Secretary of State.

The Council will consist of the Under-Secretaries of State, the Financial Secretary, the military heads of the principal Military departments, and of such other officers as may on special occasions be summoned to attend its meetings.

Financial Department.

The Financial Secretary is charged with financially reviewing the expenditure proposed to be provided in the Annual Estimates for Army Services; with financially reviewing any proposals for new expenditure, or for any proposed redistribution of the sums allotted to the different subheads of the votes for Army Services; with the financial control of the Manufacturing Departments of the Army, and with controlling and recording all contracts for Army Services; with the audit of all Army expenditure; and with advising the Secretary of State on all questions of Army expenditure.

Department of the Accountant-General.

The Accountant-General, as permanent head of the Finance Division, and Accounting Officer for all Army expenditure of cash and stores under the Exchequer and Audit Act, is charged under the Financial Secretary with compiling the Estimates for submission to Parliament; with issuing money for all Army Services; with securing that accounts of all expenditure of cash and stores are correctly and punctually rendered; with auditing and allowing all such expenditure, and recording the same under its proper head of service in the annual account for Parliament; with issuing all warrants for the payments of moneys; with making all imprests to accountants and others; with the preparation of the annual accounts for Parliament; and with advising the Financial Secretary upon all financial questions.

Department of the Director of Contracts.

The Director of Contracts is charged, under the Financial Secretary, and in concert with the heads of the Divisions concerned, with the supervision of all contracts for transport; with the purchase or sale of supplies, stores, clothing, lands, and buildings; and with the supervision of all special local purchases. He will report the cost of production of stores in the Manufacturing Departments, in comparison with the rates at which similar stores could be purchased from the trade.

Military Department.

Department of the Commander-in-Chief.

The Commander-in-Chief exercises general command over Her Majesty's Military Forces at Home and Abroad, issues Army Orders and holds periodical inspections of the troops. He is the principal adviser of the Secretary of State on all military questions, and is charged with the general supervision of the Military Departments of

Appendix No. 41.

the War Office. He is charged with the general distribution of the Army at home and abroad; with the preparation and maintenance of detailed plans for the mobilisation of the Regular and Auxiliary Forces; with the preparation of schemes of offensive and defensive operations, and with the collection and compilation of military information; with selecting fit and proper persons for appointment to commissions in the Regular Forces, and with proposing fit and proper officers, whether of the Regular or Auxiliary Forces, for promotion, for Staff and other military appointments, and for military honours and rewards.

The Military Secretary deals with appointments, promotions, and retirement of officers of the Regular and Auxiliary Forces; with selections for appointment to the Staff, etc.; with the grant of honours and rewards, etc.; and with regulations for the admission of candidates to the Army. He is also charged with the educational qualifications required from candidates for commissions in the Army; with the education and examination of officers; with the administration of the Staff College, Ordnance College, Royal Military College, and Royal Military Academy, the Duke of York's Royal Military School, and the Royal Hibernian Military School.

The Director of Military Intelligence deals with the preparation of information relative to the military defence of the Empire and the strategical consideration of all schemes of defence; the collection and distribution of information relating to the military geography, resources and armed forces of foreign countries, and of the British Colonies and possessions; the compilation of maps; and the translation of foreign documents. He conducts correspondence with other departments of the State on defence questions, and is authorised to correspond semi-officially with them on all subjects connected with his duties.

The officer in charge of Mobilisation Services deals with all questions connected with the mobilisation of the forces, including Field Army Establishments, and with the tactical examination of all schemes of defence.

Department of the Adjutant-General.

The Adjutant-General is charged with the discipline, military education, and training of the officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Regular and Reserve Forces and Militia of the United Kingdom, and of the Yeomanry and Volunteer Force of the United Kingdom when subject to military law or when assembled for training, exercise, inspection, or voluntary military duty; with patterns of clothing and necessaries, with the maintenance of returns and statistics connected with the personnel of the Army; with enlisting men for, and discharging men from, the Regular and Auxiliary Forces. He will submit proposals for the establishments to be provided for in the Annual Estimates, and it will be his duty to advise the Secretary of State on all questions connected with the duties of his department. In the absence of the Commander-in-Chief, he will act for him.

Department of the Quartermaster-General.

The Quartermaster-General is charged with supplying the Army with food, forage, fuel and light, and quarters, with land and water transport, and with remounts; with the movement of troops, and with the distribution of their stores and equipment; with administering the Army Service Corps, the Pay Department, and the establishments employed on the above Services; and with dealing with sanitary questions relating to the Army.

He will make such inspections as may be necessary to secure the efficiency of the Services under his control.

He will submit proposals for the Annual Estimates for the above Services, and it will be his duty to advise the Secretary of State on all questions connected with the duties of his department.

Department of the Inspector-General of Fortifications.

The Inspector-General is charged with the construction and maintenance of fortifications, barracks, and store buildings, and the inspection of Ordnance Factory buildings; with military railways and telegraphs; with the custody of War Office lands and occupied buildings; with advising as to the design and issue of Royal Engineer and submarine mining stores. He will submit proposals for the Annual Estimates for Engineer Services.

He will advise as to the general distribution of the Corps; as to the appointment of Officers to, or their removal from, responsible positions in connection with works; on all questions relating to the technical instruction of the Corps of Royal Engineers. He will make such inspections as may be necessary to secure the efficiency of the Services under his control, and it will be his duty to advise the Secretary of State on all questions connected with the duties of his department.

Department of the Director-General of Ordnance.

The Director-General is charged with supplying the Army with warlike stores and equipment and clothing; with the direction of the Ordnance Committee, and the Manufacturing Departments of the Army; with dealing with questions of armament, of patterns (other than those of clothing and necessaries), of inventions and designs, and with the inspection of all stores, whether supplied by the Manufacturing Departments or by contractor. He will administer the Army Ordnance Department and the Army Ordnance Corps, and will make such inspections as may be necessary to secure the efficency of the Services under his control. He will submit proposals for the Annual Estimates for the above Services, and it will be his duty to advise the Secretary of State on all questions connected with the duties of his department.

The Chief Superintendent of Ordnance Factories is charged with the administration and working, so far as possible upon a commercial basis, of the Ordnance Factories at Woolwich, Enfield, Waltham, and Birmingham. He will submit estimates of the expense necessary to carry out the orders he may receive for the Army, Navy, India, and Colonial Services; and will prepare the accounts of expenditure incurred in the factories for audit in the Finance Division and submission to Parliament.

The Chief Mechanical Engineer will give such advice and assistance as he may deem necessary, or as may be asked for by the Chief Superintendent, or by the Superintendents of Factories, on all matters relating to the introduction, extension, improvement, and maintenance of all machinery and appliances in the Ordnance factories. He will have free access to all Ordnance factories, workshops, and other buildings, and will report to the Chief Superintendent on the general character and output of the work, with especial reference to speed and feed, piece-work rates, wages, quality and cost of labour, and he will advise generally as to the most economical methods by which the work can be carried out.

He will report direct to the Chief Superintendent, who, if the recommendations involve the saving or expenditure of money, will transmit them to the Financial Secretary, through the Director-General of Ordnance.

The Director of the Clothing Factoy is charged with the administration of the Army Clothing Factory at Pimlico.

Department of the Director-General of Army Medical Services.

The Director-General is charged with the administration of the medical establishments of the Army, with the Medical Staff Corps, with the preparation of medical and sanitary statistical returns, and with the supply of medical stores to the Army, and will report to the Commander-in-Chief, Adjutant-General, or Quartermaster-General, according to subject submitted.

Department of the Chaplain-General.

The Chaplain-General is charged with the supervision of the chaplains of the Church of England, and with all questions connected with Church of England services.*

Department of the Director-General of the Army Veterinary Department.

The Director-General is charged with the administration of the veterinary establishments and services of the Army, and with the preparation of sanitary and statistical returns relating to the above services, and will report to the Commander-in-Chief, Adjutant-General, or Quartermaster-General, according to the subject submitted.

Details of Office Procedure.

1. The head of each principal Military Department will be responsible for questions belonging to his department, and for submitting them (when higher authority is necessary) to the Secretary of State, in a complete form, showing fully all the considerations involved.

* The directions of the chaplains of other denominations is vested in the Permanent Under-Secretary of State.

2. When the question affects more than one of the Military Departments, the head of the department dealing with it will refer the papers to the other department, or departments concerned, in order that the question may be considered in all its bearings before submission to the Secretary of State.

3. All important questions will be referred to the Commander-in-Chief before submission to the Secretary of State. Questions which do not require the Secretary of State's decision, but which affect more than one of the Military Departments, will be referred to the Commander-in-Chief for decision.

4. The principal Military Departments have power to authorise, without previous reference to the Financial Department, all expenditure covered by regulation and provided for in the subheads of the Estimates. All papers authorising charges in Army accounts will be marked to the Financial Department for consideration by the auditors.

5. Proposals by the principal Military Departments for new expenditure, for expenditure not provided for by regulation and in the subheads of the Estimates, for changes in authorised establishments, for new patterns, for alteration in existing patterns, or for changes in the quality of supplies or stores, or in the extent of authorised reserves, will be referred to the branch of the Financial Department which deals with the subject for report. The Financial Department will return the papers, when reported upon, to the Military Department, and the head of the Military Department concerned will obtain the decision of the Secretary of State, if there should be a difference of opinion between him and the Financial Department.

6. All questions that have to be submitted to the Treasury will be referred to the Financial Department, and all letters to the Treasury will be signed by the Financial Secretary after the drafts have been approved by him.

7. Correspondence arising out of the examination of Army accounts, and all questions of the interpretation of regulations relating to pay and allowances, will be dealt with by the Financial Department in communication, where necessary, with the Military Department.

8. Appeals, by officers and others, against decisions given in the Financial Department will be referred to the Military Department for remarks. Where the Military and Financial Departments differ in opinion on such questions, the latter will submit the papers for the decision of the Secretary of State.

9. All questions requiring the decision of the Secretary of State will be submitted through the Permanent Under-Secretary of State.

The Army Board.

10. The Commander-in-Chief, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Inspector-General of Fortifications, and the Director-General of Ordnance, or such of them as may be summoned, will form a board, under the presidency of the Commander-in-Chief, for the purpose of reporting upon—

(*a*) Selections for promotion in the Army above the substantive rank of Major;

(*b*) Selections for staff appointments above the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel;

(*c*) Proposals for Estimates, *see* paragraph 16;

and such other questions as may be referred to it by the Secretary of State.

11. The Accountant-General will attend the Board and give it such financial information as may be necessary; but the presence of the Accountant-General at the Board does not dispense with the necessity for submitting formally to the Financial Department all questions requiring financial consideration, *see* paragraph 5.

12. Additional officers may, when necessary, be summoned by the President to attend the Board.

13. After a question has been considered by the Board, it will be the duty of the head of the department concerned to complete the case, submitting it, when necessary, for the decision of the Secretary of State, *see* paragraph 3.

14. The Secretary to the Board will keep full records of its proceedings, showing the questions discussed and the decisions arrived at in each case. Any member who dissents from the decision of the majority will record his dissent in the proceedings of the Board.

15. The record of proceedings of the Board will be submitted by the Secretary for the information of the Secretary of State.

Estimates.

16. Before the detailed preparation of the Estimates is commenced, the Secretary of State, having before him the proposals made by the heads of the military departments for new or increased expenditure, will give the Army Board information as to the approximate amount within which the Army Estimates for the year are to be kept. He will then refer to the Board such of the proposals as he may desire them to report upon. The Accountant-General will supply the Board with any calculations or information as to the cost of the proposals before them.

17. The Board will then proceed to consider, and in their report they will indicate, the relative importance to Army requirements of the various proposals, and they will state which proposals they recommend for insertion in the Estimates of the year.

It will also be the duty of the Board to consider and to state in their report what economies are practicable in expenditure on military services.

18. When the Secretary of State has decided upon the proposals for establishments and other services for the ensuing year, his decision will form the basis upon which the preparation of the detailed Votes and Appendices will be proceeded with.

Vote 6. Transport and Remount
Vote 7. Provisions, &c. - -
Vote 8. Clothing - - -
Vote 9. Stores - - - -
Vote 10. Works - - -

} Will be prepared in detail by the Military Departments concerned.

19. The other Votes will be prepared and completed by the Financial Department, which will also finally incorporate all the Votes, complete the Army Estimates, and submit them to the Secretary of State.

20. When the Votes for war matériel for the Navy and Army have been decided upon, the Financial Secretary, in consultation with the Director-General of Ordnance, the Director of Naval Ordnance, the Accountant-General of the Army, the Director of Army Contracts, and the Chief Superintendent of Ordnance Factories, will prepare a statement apportioning between the manufacturing departments and the contractors the sums provided under each item of the Army and Navy Store Votes, and the sum estimated to be spent on orders from India. This will form the basis of the Estimate for the Ordnance Factories.

Contracts.

21. The head of each military department will initiate all demands for services under his charge which require contracts to be entered into at headquarters, and tenders for such services will only be invited upon his requisition. Upon the tenders being referred to him by the Director of Contracts, he will state what tender should, in his opinion, be accepted. The lowest tender will not be passed over unless the head of the department concurs with the Director of Contracts in doing so; in that case, unless such a course is governed by approved precedent, the authority of the Financial Secretary will be obtained, to whom also will be referred any differences of opinion between heads of departments and the Director of Contracts as to the tender to be accepted.

Any points, other than those of mere detail, which arise upon the review by the Director of Contracts of local contracts, concluded in home and foreign commands, or of local purchases, will be considered and reported upon by the head of the department to which the service belongs.

22. When differences with contractors cannot be locally settled, and an appeal is made by a contractor to the War Office, the Director of Contracts will refer the papers, with his remarks, for the opinion of the head of the department concerned. The latter, when necessary, will obtain such information as may be required from the officer responsible for the execution of the contract, and will then return the papers, with his opinion, to the Director of Contracts for disposal. When differences of opinion arise between the Director

Appendix No. 41.

of Contracts and heads of departments, the matter will be submitted for the decision of the Financial Secretary, and, when necessary, of the Secretary of State.

Army Orders.

23. Army Orders will be drafted in the department dealing with the subject matter of the order, and will be initialled by the head of the department as a guarantee of the necessity for, and the correctness of, the proposed order.

24. When orders and regulations affect more than one of the departments of the office, it will be the duty of the Army Regulation Branch to circulate the draft to every branch concerned.

25. All orders and regulations will be referred by the Army Regulation Branch for the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief before being submitted for the approval of the Secretary of State. When approved, they will be signed by the Commander-in-Chief.

Correspondence.

26. All letters from the War Office will be written in the name of the Secretary of State for War, and with the exceptions contained in paragraph 26, will be signed by the head of the department dealing with the question, or by an officer authorised to sign for him.

27. Letters addressed to public departments, except to the Treasury (*see* paragraph 6), to Members of Parliament, to municipal or other public bodies, will be signed by an Under Secretary of State.

28. Records of correspondence will be kept in the departments dealing with the subject matter of the letters.

29. All letters to the War Office, and all returns, reports, etc., will be addressed to the Under Secretary of State, and will be distributed by the registry to the various departments concerned.

10. Memorandum of 12th October, 1901, constituting War Office Council.

I.

The Secretary of State has directed that in future the War Office Council shall be constituted as follows:—

President.

The Secretary of State for War.

Members.

The Commander-in-Chief.

The Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State.

The Permanent Under-Secretary of State.

The Financial Secretary.

The Quartermaster-General.

The Inspector-General of Fortifications.

The Director-General of Ordnance.

The Adjutant-General.

The Director-General of Mobilisation and Military Intelligence.

The Director-General, Army Medical Department (for medical and sanitary questions).

The Secretary of the Council.

And such other members of the staff of the War Office as may be specially summoned from time to time.

2. In the absence of the Secretary of State, the Commander-in-Chief will act as President.

3. The Council will meet on Mondays, unless otherwise ordered, at 12 o'clock, in the Secretary of State's room.

4. The Council will discuss such matters as may be referred to it by the Secretary of State, and any question brought before it by individual members. In order that a *précis* may be prepared, notice of the matters for discussion, together with the office papers on the subject, should reach the Secretary not later than the Wednesday evening before each meeting.

5. Records of the proceedings will be kept, and copies will be supplied to each member.

II.

Permanent Executive Committee of the War Office.

6. With the object of co-ordinating the business of the office and of ensuring that combined action may be taken in matters affecting more than one department, the Secretary of State has approved the formation of an Executive Committee, consisting of the following:

The Permanent Under-Secretary of State, or in his absence, the Assistant Under-Secretary of State (Chairman).

The Deputy Adjutant-General, or, in his absence, an officer selected by the Adjutant-General.

The Assistant-Quartermaster-General, or officer selected by the Quartermaster-General.

A Deputy Inspector-General of Fortifications, or an officer selected by the Inspector-General of Fortifications.

The Deputy Director-General of Ordnance, or an officer selected by the Director-General of Ordnance.

An officer of the Mobilisation Section of the Department of the Director-General of Military Intelligence.

The Deputy Accountant-General, or an Assistant Accountant-General.

The Deputy Director-General, Army Medical Department, or an officer selected by the Director-General.

The Assistant Director of Contracts.

The Secretary of the War Office Council, who will act as Secretary of the Executive Committee.

7. All important questions will be brought before the Committee, in order that combined action may be taken when the subject concerns more than one department.

8. It will be the duty of the representative of each department in which a subject is initiated, or to which a subject has been referred in its initial stages, to state briefly to the Committee the steps which his department is about to take, and he will also bring to the notice of the Committee any important development which may arise in a matter in which action has commenced. The Committee will discuss the course to be pursued, and the representative of each department will be responsible for reporting subsequently to the Committee the progress of the action decided upon.

9 The Chairman will bring to the notice of the Committee any cases in which it appears that there has been delay in connection with the completion of a subject.

10. A record of the proceedings will be kept by the Secretary for submission by the Permanent Under-Secretary to the Secretary of State. Copies will be supplied to all departments of the office.

11. The Committee will meet in Room 48 in War Office, Pall Mall, on Tuesdays and Fridays at 12 o'clock.

III.

Special Departmental Committees.

12. The Secretary of the War Office Council and Executive Committee will carry out the necessary arrangements for the formation of special committees approved by the Secretary of State, and will report from time to time to the Permanent Under-Secretary of State the progress made by each. Papers containing the reports of Committees will be marked, in the first instance, to the Secretary, War Office Council, etc., and will be eventually p.a. by him.

IV.

The Secretary of State has appointed Mr. Brade to be Secretary of the War Office Council and Permanent Executive Committee.

V.

The Army Board.

The constitution and duties of the Army Board will remain as at present, subject to the following alterations, which have been approved by the Secretary of State:—

(*a.*) The Director-General, Army Medical Department, will be a member.

(*b.*) In addition to its present duties, the Board will be charged with the consideration of—

(1) The annual estimates prepared by heads of departments and the allocation of sums allotted for military purposes.

(2) The establishment of officers and men of the Regular, Militia, Yeomanry, and Volunteer Forces.

(3) Any important subject which the Commander-in-Chief or the head of a military department may desire to bring forward for discussion.

(*c.*) The Board will meet at such dates as may be fixed by the Commander-in-Chief.

---

11. ORDER IN COUNCIL.

At the Court of St. James's, the 4th day of November, 1901.

Present: The King's Most Excellent Majesty in Council.

Whereas it is expedient to define the duties of the principal officers who may hereafter from time to time under the Secretary of State for War be charged with the administration of the departments of the Army;

Now, therefore, His Majesty by and with the advice of His Privy Council, is pleased to order, and it is hereby ordered, that subject to such regulations as may be made by the Secretary of State for War, the officers hereinafter named shall be charged with the duties herein assigned to them.

I.—Duties of the Commander-in-Chief.

The Commander-in-Chief shall exercise general command over His Majesty's military forces at home and abroad, shall issue "Army Orders," and hold periodical inspections of the troops.

He shall be the principal adviser of the Secretary of State on all military questions, and shall be charged with the control of the departments of the Adjutant-General, Director-General of Mobilisation and Military Intelligence, and Military Secretary, and the general supervision of the other military departments of the War Office.

He shall be charged with the general distribution of the Army at home and abroad, and with the selection and proposal to the Secretary of State for War of fit and proper persons to be recommended for commissions in the Regular forces and of fit and proper officers, whether of the Regular or Auxiliary forces, for promotion, for staff and other military appointments, and for military honours and rewards.

In the absence of the Commander-in-Chief the senior officer of the Headquarter Staff shall act for him.

(a.) The Adjutant-General's Department.

The Adjutant-General shall be charged, under the control of the Commander-in-Chief, with the discipline, military education, and training of the officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the Regular and Reserve Forces, Militia, and Yeomanry of the United Kingdom, and of the Volunteer Force of the United Kingdom when subject to military law or when assembled for training, exercise, inspection, or voluntary military duty; with matters relating to the general efficiency of the Army, and the effective strength of its units; with the allocation of the troops to their respective duties; with patterns of clothing and necessaries, and with the maintenance of returns and statistics connected with the personnel of the Army; with enlisting men for and discharging men from the Regular and Auxiliary Forces; with annually submitting proposals to the Commander-in-Chief for the establishments for all the above services.

(b.) The Department of the Director-General of Mobilisation and Military Intelligence.

The Director-General of Mobilisation and Military Intelligence shall, under the control of the Commander-in-Chief, be charged with the preparation and maintenance of detailed plans for the military defence of the Empire and for the organisation and mobilisation of the Regular and Auxiliary Forces; with the preparation and maintenance of schemes of offensive and defensive operations; the collection and distribution of information relating to the military geography, resources, and armed forces of foreign countries, and of the British Colonies and possessions.

(c.) The Military Secretary's Department.

The Military Secretary shall, under the control of the Commander-in-Chief, deal with appointments, promotions, and retirements of officers of the Regular and Auxiliary Forces, the educational qualifications required from candidates for commissions in the Army, and is charged with the administration of the educational establishments.

II.—The Quartermaster-General's Department.

The Quartermaster-General, under the supervision of the Commander-in-Chief, shall be charged with supplying the Army with food, forage, fuel and light, and quarters, with land and water transport, conveyance of stores, and provision of remounts; with the movement of troops, and with the distribution of their barrack stores and equipment; with administering the Army Service Corps, the Pay Department, the Veterinary Department, and the establishments employed on the above Services. He shall submit proposals for the Annual Estimates for the above Services, and shall advise the Secretary of State on all questions connected with the duties of his department. He shall make such inspections as may be necessary to secure the efficiency of the Services under his control.

III.—Department of the Inspector-General of Fortifications.

The Inspector-General of Fortifications shall, under the supervision of the Commander-in-Chief, be charged with the selection of sites for barracks, ranges, and manœuvring grounds, with the construction and maintenance of fortifications, barracks, and store buildings, and the inspection of ordnance factory buildings and engineer stores; with military railways and telegraphs and engineer stores; with the purchase of land and the custody of War Office lands and unoccupied buildings; with advising as to the design and issue of Royal Engineer and submarine mining stores. He shall submit proposals for the Annual Estimates for Engineer Services, including Engineer stores, and shall advise as to the general distribution of the corps of Royal Engineers, and as to the appointment of officers to, or their removal from, responsible positions in connection with works. He shall advise on all questions relating to the technical instruction of the corps of Royal Engineers, and shall make such inspections as may be necessary to test the professional training of the officers and men of the corps, and to secure the efficiency of the Services under his control. He shall advise the Secretary of State on questions connected with the duties of his department.

Appendix No. 41.

IV.—Department of the Director-General of Ordnance.

The Director-General of Ordnance shall, under the supervision of the Commander-in-Chief, be charged with supplying the Army with warlike stores, except Engineer stores, equipment, and clothing; with the direction of the Ordnance Committee and Manufacturing Departments of the Army; with dealing with questions of armament, of patterns of inventions and designs, and with the inspection of all stores, except Engineer, medical, and veterinary stores, whether supplied by the Manufacturing Departments or by contractors. He shall administer the Army Ordnance Department and Army Ordnance Corps, and shall make such inspections as may be necessary to secure the efficiency of the service under his control. He shall submit proposals for the Annual Estimates for the above services, and shall advise the Secretary of State on questions connected with the duties of his departments.

V.—Department of the Director-General, Army Medical Department.

The Director-General, Army Medical Department, shall, under the supervision of the Commander-in-Chief, be charged with the administration of the medical establishments of the Army and of the Royal Army Medical Corps, with dealing with sanitary questions relating to the Army, with the preparation of medical and sanitary statistical returns, and with the supply of medical stores to the Army. He shall advise the Secretary of State as to the general distribution of the Royal Army Medical Corps, as to the appointment of officers to, or their removal from, responsible positions therein, and on all other matters connected with his department. He shall make such inspections as may be necessary to ensure the efficiency of the services under his control, and shall submit proposals for the Annual Estimates for the Medical Services.

VI.—The Financial Secretary's Department.

The Financial Secretary shall be charged—

With financially reviewing the expenditure proposed to be provided in the Annual Estimates for Army Services, and with compiling those Estimates for submission to Parliament; with financially reviewing any proposals for new expenditure, or for any proposed redistribution of the sums allotted to the different subheads of the votes for Army Services; with seeing that accounts of all expenditure of cash and stores are correctly and punctually rendered; with auditing and allowing all such expenditure, and recording the same under its proper head of service in the annual account for Parliament; with issuing all warrants for the payment of moneys; with making all imprests to accountants and others; with the financial control of the Manufacturing Departments of the Army, and with controlling and recording all contracts for Army Services; and with advising the Secretary of State on all questions of Army expenditure.

And His Majesty, by and with the like advice, is further pleased to direct that the Order in Council of the 7th March, 1899, defining the duties of the principal officers under the Secretary of State for War charged with the administration of the Departments of the Army, be revoked.

And the Right Honourable St. John Brodrick, one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, is to give the necessary directions herein accordingly.

A. W. Fitzroy.

12.—Memorandum of 27th November, 1901, showing Distribution of Duties in Director-General of Military Intelligence's Department.

Mobilisation Division.

M. (Mobilisation Division).

The organisation and mobilisation of the Regular and Auxiliary forces. Defence of the United Kingdom, other than questions involving general strategy. Tactical examination of all schemes of defence. War Establishments. Field Service Manuals.

Intelligence Division.

I. (1.) (Strategical Subdivision).

(*a.*) Military defence of the Empire, including the preparation and maintenance of plans of offensive and defensive operations (other than within the United Kingdom). Strategical consideration of Defence Schemes abroad. Strategical distribution of the military forces of the Empire.

(*b.*) Collation and distribution of information relating to the military geography, resources, and armed forces of the Empire (other than India).

I. (2.) (Foreign and Indian Subdivision).

Collation and distribution of information concerning the military geography, resources, and armed forces of India, Egypt, and all foreign countries.

(*a.*) France, Belgium, Italy, Spain, Portugal, Central and South American States, Mexico.

(*b.*) Austria-Hungary, Greece, Montenegro, Servia, Roumania, Bulgaria, Ottoman Empire, Crete, Egypt, the Anglo-Egyptian Sphere, the Congo Free State, Morocco, Abyssinia, and Liberia.

(*c.*) Germany, Netherlands, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Switzerland, United States, Cuba, Porto Rico, Phillipine Islands.

(*d.*) Russia, India, Afghanistan, Burmah, Siam, Aden, Japan, China, Central Asia, Persia, Maskat, Socotra.

War Office, 27th November 1901

I. (3.) (Topography and special duties connected with Foreign Office and Colonial Office Subdivision).

(*a.*) Special duties. Censorship

(*b.*) Compilation and preparation of all maps for military purposes. Issue of maps, except Ordnance Survey.

Questions affecting the reproduction of maps and sketches and the issue of all maps to the Army, except those for Royal Engineer Services.

Consideration of frontier questions. Charge and issue of stores and maps.

(*c.*) Map room.—Charge of maps, plans, and charts, astronomical calculations and record of positions fixed astronomically. Index of geographical information and record of travellers' movements. Distance measurements for other departments. Examination of hand-coloured maps.

(*d.*) Library.—Charge of all printed books and papers. All correspondence respecting purchase and loan of books.

Examination of English newspapers, and English and foreign general literary magazines.

Looking up information for sections. Government telegraph code.

In conformity with the above, the following will be the change in the nomenclature of the existing sections:—

Present designation.	Future designation.
Section A	I. (2), (*a*).
„ B	I. (1), (*a*), (1), (*b*).
„ C	I. (2), (*c*).
„ D	I. (2), (*d*).
„ E	I. (2), (*b*).
„ F	I. (3), (*b*).
„ H	I. (3), (*a*).
„ L	I. (3), (*d*).
„ M	I. (3), (*c*).
D.—(Mobilisation)	M.

E. W. D. WARD.

No. 42.—(I.) Memorandum by Field-Marshal Viscount Wolseley addressed to the Marquis of Salisbury, relative to the working of the Order in Council of 21st November 1895; (II.) Minutes by the Marquis of Lansdowne and Mr. Brodrick on Field-Marshal Viscount Wolseley's Memorandum. Appendix No. 42.

(I.) Field-Marshal Viscount Wolseley to the Marquis of Salisbury.

War Office, 12th November, 1900.

My Lord,

In compliance with the wish expressed in your Lordships' private note of the 17th October, I will state, as briefly as I can for the information of Her Majesty the Queen, my views on our present system of military administration, and the changes in it which appear to me essential.

2. The existing method of administering the Army was introduced by the Order in Council of the 21st November 1895, subsequently amended by a second Order, dated the 7th March 1899. The amendment, however, was on a minor point, and did not in any way affect the main principle on which the original order was framed.

3. This principle was to divest the Commander-in-Chief of the direct control of the various branches of Army administration, and to divide it among the four chief military officials of the War Office, the Commander-in-Chief being left certain consultative functions (the consultation being at the option of the Secretary of State), the conduct of military inspections, the duty of recommending to the Secretary of State the names of Officers for appointments and awards, and the "general supervision of the military departments of the War Office." Subject to this general supervision and to the supreme control of the Secretary of State, the administrative management of the Army was handed over, by the Order of the 21st November 1895, to the Adjutant-General, Quarter-Master-General, Director-General of Ordnance, and Inspector-General of Fortifications, who were to report direct to, and confer personally with the Secretary of State, without any necessary intimation to the Commander-in-Chief of what had passed at such interviews.

4. The effect of this change is just what might have been anticipated. The Commander-in-Chief has become, to use a common expression, a fifth wheel to a coach. He has neither the supreme control exercised by the Secretary of State, nor the administrative functions now conferred on those below him. Between the ministerial head on the one hand and the departmental heads on the other, he has been crushed out, and the Secretary of State has become the actual Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

5. However much it may be veiled by the wording of the Order in Council, this is the change introduced. I proceed now to inquire briefly as to how this affects Army administration.

6. In the first place, it is to be observed that the system thus introduced is directly contrary to that of the armies of all other civilised Powers now or in times past (so far as my knowledge goes), and of our own Army in India, in Ireland, or of the troops at any of our stations abroad. In no other army in the world neither in India nor anywhere except in Great Britain is the charge of the discipline and of the professional training of the Officers and men taken out of the hands of the Commander-in-Chief and placed in those of a subordinate official. It is a military axiom, accepted universally except at our own War Office, that, for an army to be efficient, its staff administration and its command should go together. These two are now separated by us in the Home Army, where the administration rests with Officers subordinate to the apparent and nominal head of the Army, and the command has passed to a Minister who, however able and conscientious, can of necessity have at best but a surface acquaintance with things military.

7.–That such a system can produce good results, I, as a soldier, can never believe. The main lines on which an army is to be framed and governed must, of course, be determined by the chief power in any country, by the Sovereign in an autocratic State, by the Government in a democratic one. But subject to this, the whole principle of Army administration is that of working up through converging channels which finally meet in one man charged with supreme military command, and if this command is to be properly exercised this one man must be a soldier. It is idle to hope that any civilian, however eminent, can have the professional training and experience required to enable him to control an army.

8. I know it will be instanced that this is not the principle on which our Navy is administered, and that our Navy is highly efficient. That may be; I am not sufficiently acquainted with the inner working of Admiralty administration to be able to discuss the point. But I venture to assert without fear of contradiction, that no army has ever yet been brought up to a state of efficiency unless its military command, discipline, and training have been vested in the hands of one man, and that man a soldier.

9. Under any circumstances the example of the Navy does not touch what I am saying against the present War Office system. It may be a good argument for having no Commander-in-Chief at all. It is none for having one who is so in name and not in fact.

10. I pass now from the general consideration of our present scheme of Army administration to some of its details.

11. The distribution of responsibility laid down in the "Memorandum showing the duties of the various Departments of the War Office and the responsibility of its Principal Heads to the Secretary of State," is a contradiction in terms, and the system it enjoins is an impossibility. Under it the Commander-in-Chief is charged with "the general supervision of the military departments of the War Office," and all important questions dealt with in those departments are to be "referred to the Commander-in-Chief before submission to the Secretary of State." But at the same time the head of each department is "responsible for all questions relating to his department, and for submitting them (when higher authority is necessary) to the Secretary of State."

12. The incompatibility of these provisions is obvious. How can a Commander-in-Chief exercise supervision over a department if another official is responsible for what is done by that department; and how can an official be held responsible for a department if he is supervised, *i.e.*, controlled, by some one else to whom he has to submit all important questions before laying them before the Secretary of State?

13. I need not labour the point. The system as laid down is unworkable. In the endeavour to combine general control in one place with individual responsibility in another, it has failed in both objects. The Commander-in-Chief does not have effective control, while the heads of departments are not fully responsible. But the work and cross references in the office have largely increased, without any benefit to the Army or the public service.

14. The Army Board and Selection Board, which had their inspection under the new system, are both valuable bodies which have done good work, but their use is much diminished by the fact that they have no initiative. They can only discuss certain specified subjects and "such matters as are referred to them by the Secretary of State for War." What is wanted is that

Appendix No. 42.

the Army Board, which from its composition contains the civilian, financial, and military knowledge requisite to deal with the organisation and constitution of the Army, should be the body to propose changes and recommend reforms. Its duty at present is only to report on proposals, not to make them.

15. I now come to two minor points in our arrangements as regards work which are productive of confusion, unnecessary labour, and delay. They both arise from the same cause, on the harm of which I have already dealt, namely, the tendency to transfer the administrative control of the Army from the Commander-in-Chief to the Secretary of State.

16. All letters sent from the War Office are now written in the name of the Secretary of State, and all letters written to it are (or should be) addressed to the Under Secretary of State. This arrangement is completely misunderstood by the Army generally. It leads all ranks to believe that all cases, even discipline cases, are dealt with directly by the Secretary of State. The result is a growing tendency on the part of Officers and men to approach the Secretary of State direct, instead of through the proper military channel. This is at once injurious to discipline, and productive of the belief that the Army is ruled on civilian, and not on military, lines. Moreover it leads to excessive centralisation of work in the office of the Secretary of State.

17. This over-centralisation is increased by the wording of the Royal Warrant for Pay. Under it the most paltry acts of daily military administration cannot be carried out by the Commander-in-Chief or any of his Staff Officers, but require the direct authority of the Secretary of State. This is the case not only where financial considerations are involved, but in purely military matters requiring military knowledge and military experience. The cases in which the intervention of the Secretary of State is called for by the Warrant must "be seen to be believed." To give a few examples, under this Warrant the Commander-in-Chief cannot of his own authority—

Article 18. Provisionally promote even a 2nd Lieutenant.

Article 53. Give a Quarter-Master a step of honorary rank.

Articles 57 and 80. Decide whether or not a Cavalry Captain who is a squadron Commander may be made a Yeomanry Adjutant, or employed away from his regiment in any capacity.

Article 60. Decide whether or not a Lieutenant-Colonel may be employed as a Brigade Major.

Article 90. Recall to military duty an Officer of Royal Engineers employed in the most subordinate civil post.

Article 174. Decide whether or not a Professor at a Military Academy shall be required to give his whole time to his duties.

Article 294. Decide whether the grounds on which an Officer vacates a seconded appointment are satisfactory or not.

Article 306. Decide how long a sick Officer shall remain on half-pay.

And so on. Many more instances might be given. Out of the first 600 Articles in the Pay Warrant no less than 108, or one out of every six, call for reference to the Secretary of State. It may be easily imagined what an extent of centralisation this means.

18. It is true that in the above-mentioned and other trivial cases the reference is usually a matter of form. But, none the less, it takes time, and gives needless work. At a period of pressure the Commander-in-Chief's action is paralyzed, and the office is blocked with routine papers passing backwards and forwards between his office and that of the Secretary of State.

19. When, by this new Order in Council, the command and administration of the Army was practically transferred from the Commander-in-Chief to the Secretary of State for War, I said I would give the experiment a fair trial. I have conscientiously done so, and now, after five years' experience, I state as my deliberate opinion, that the transfer of the responsibility for the efficiency of the Army from its Military Head, the Commander-in-Chief, to the Civilian Secretary of State for War, was a very grave error. The new system cannot fail to weaken in the present, and to seriously injure in the future, that spirit of discipline which is the only sound basis of all military efficiency.

20. At the end of my term of office I can have no personal object in thus stating, by order of the Queen, my views upon the military system unfortunately introduced into the Army in 1895. I have spent my life in the Army, and know it well; I have commanded armies in the field, and held from time to time all the highest positions in the military hierarchy at home. The experience so gained leads me to recommend one of the two following alternatives:—

(1.) That the above-mentioned Order in Council be at once rescinded, and the Army be again placed under a military Commander, who shall be responsible for its discipline and military training and efficiency. This is what I strongly recommend, for, until this be done, our Army can never be a thoroughly effective military machine; or,

(2.) If, for some non-military reasons, it is not deemed desirable to take the above course I would advise that the office of Commander-in-Chief, as now constituted, be abolished. It is now merely a high-sounding title, with no real responsibility attached to it, and answers no useful military purpose.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) WOLSELEY, Field-Marshal.

(II.) MINUTE by the Marquis of LANSDOWNE on Field-Marshal Viscount WOLSELEY'S Memorandum.

1. I make the following observations on a letter addressed by the Commander-in-Chief to the Prime Minister upon the subject of our present system of military administration, as laid down in the Order in Council of 1895.

2. After five years' experience of that system, it is natural that its working should be reviewed, and no one would be surprised to find that at some points it stood in need of amendment. The Commander-in Chief's criticisms are, however, founded upon a misapprehension both as to the effect of the Order in Council and as to the conditions imposed by our Parliamentary institutions.

3. It is said in paragraph 3 that the "main principle" of the Order in Council was "to divest the Commander-in-Chief of the direct control of the various branches of army administration, and to divide it among the four chief military officials of the War Office, the Commander-in-Chief being left certain consultative functions, when called into consultation by the Secretary of State, the conduct of military inspections, the duty of recommending to the Secretary of State the names of Officers, for appointments and rewards, and the general supervision of the military departments of the War Office."

This enumeration of the functions of the Commander-in-Chief is quite incomplete. In the Order in Council of 1895 they are described as follows:—

"The Commander-in-Chief shall exercise general command over Her Majesty's military forces at home and abroad, shall issue 'Army Orders,' and hold periodical inspections of the troops.

"He shall be the principal adviser of the Secretary of State on all military questions, and shall be charged with the general supervision of the military departments of the War Office.

"He shall be charged with the general distribution of the Army at home and abroad, with the preparation and the maintenance of detailed plans for the mobilisa-

tion of the Regular and Auxiliary Forces, with the preparation and maintenance of schemes of offensive and defensive operations, and with collecting and compiling military information; with selecting fit and proper persons to be recommended for appointment to commissions in the Regular Forces; with proposing fit and proper Officers, whether of the Regular or Auxiliary Forces, for promotion, for staff and other military appointments, and for military honours and rewards."

It is remarkable that in his account of the duties which he has been performing during the last five years the Commander-in-Chief has omitted all reference to mobilisation, to the preparation of schemes of offensive and defensive operations, as well as to the important duties assigned to the department of the Director of Military Intelligence, who, with the Military Secretary is placed in direct subordination to the Commander-in-Chief.

If proper attention is given by the Commander-in-Chief to the numerous and important duties specified in the paragraph which I have quoted, his whole time and attention would, I believe, be so much occupied by them that it would be physically impossible for him to give to other branches of War Office administration more than the general supervision which is expected of him under the Order in Council.

4. Throughout the memorandum it is assumed that this general supervision is unsubstantial and illusory, and that the Commander-in-Chief has been ousted from all real control of the various branches presided over by other members of the Head-quarters Staff. Nothing was further than this from the intention of the framers of the Order in Council, and it is not reasonable so to interpret it; nor indeed has the Commander-in-Chief himself always so interpreted it, for he has frequently of his own accord, and acting within what he evidently regarded as his own rights, intervened in the affairs of the different branches, questioning them as to their action, and differing from them when it appeared to him that they were acting improperly. The minute given in the footnote below,* which was recorded by the Commander-in-Chief only a few days ago, is a typical case. The Commander-in-Chief's claim to intervene in this matter has never been disputed, I am sure he will be the first to admit that I have never myself questioned, or allowed others to question, his right to such intervention.

5. The Commander-in-Chief makes it a subject of complaint that "the Adjutant-General, the Quarter-Master-General, the Director-General of Ordnance, and the Inspector-General of Fortifications report direct to, and confer personally with, the Secretary of State, without any necessary intimation to the Commander-in-Chief of what had passed at such interviews." This right of direct access to the Secretary of State, and responsibility to him for the duties of their departments, were among the points upon which the Hartington Commission most insisted. I regard it as a matter of the first importance that this responsibility should be maintained. Decentralisation of administrative duties has always been regarded as one of the main objects of Army reform. To centralise in the person of the Commander-in-Chief, the whole of the responsibility now thrown upon the Adjutant-General, Quarter-Master-General, Inspector General of Fortifications, and the Director-General of Ordnance would throw upon a single individual a burden which he could not possibly bear. It is, indeed, notorious that when these duties were in theory centralised in the Commander-in-Chief, a large part of them were, of necessity, so far as he was concerned, unperformed.

6. It may be argued that, under the Order in Council, the burden which I have described as intolerable is now thrown upon the Secretary of State. The answer to the objection is that centralisation in this form is inevitable so long as a single Minister is responsible to Parliament for the administration of the Army; but there is a wide difference between the effects of centralisation in the person of the Commander-in-Chief and centralisation in the person of the Secretary of State. Under the latter system the heads of military departments, being responsible to the Secretary of State directly, are, as a matter of fact, more inclined to dispose upon their own responsibility of many purely military questions on which the Secretary of State, not being an expert, would hold no opinion, but on which the Commander-in-Chief, with greater pretensions to expert authority, would hold an opinion—an opinion which, if the heads of departments were responsible to him, they could not, and in practice certainly would not, disregard.

7. There is this further distinction between the two systems—that under the Order in Council the centralisation of expert advice ceases at the five great Officers of the War Department, whereas under the scheme advocated by Lord Wolseley everything would be, to use his own words, "worked up through converging channels which would finally meet in one man."

Under the existing system, the Director-General of Ordnance, who has been all his life an Artilleryman, is able to give the Secretary of State expert advice as to the guns and projectiles, and the Inspector-General of Fortifications, who has been all his life an Engineer, as to buildings and defences. Under the other system one man, promoted to the chief command for reasons other than the possession of expert knowledge as to such subjects, would be expected to advise the Secretary of State as to artillery, fortifications, discipline, sea and land transport, and other innumerable questions. Under such an arrangement the Secretary of State would, in fact, obtain no real expert advice at all, but only expert advice at second-hand, diluted and modified in accordance with the views, or perhaps the prejudices, of the Commander-in-Chief.

8. The Commander-in-Chief suggests, in the passage already quoted, that he is exposed to be left without any intimation of what has been decided between the Secretary of State and the head of a department. The Memorandum on Office Procedure, already referred to, contains the following passage:—

"All important questions will be referred to the Commander-in-Chief before submission to the Secretary of State. Questions which do not require the Secretary of State's decision, but which affect more than one of the military departments, will be referred to the Commander-in-Chief for decision."

There is, of course, always room for differences of opinion as to what constitutes an "important question" of the kind which should be referred to the Commander-in-Chief. Under any system an injudicious subordinate might himself dispose of a matter which seemed to him trivial, but really signified a great deal. Whenever my attention has been called to departures from the above rule I have always supported the Commander-in-Chief, and I have more than once assured him of my readiness to take any action which he might recommend in order to insure respect for it.

In paragraph 4 the Commander-in-Chief proceeds as follows:—

9. "The Commander-in-Chief has become, to use a common expression, the fifth wheel of the coach. He has neither the supreme control exercised by the Secretary of State, nor the administrative functions possessed by those below him; between the Ministerial Head, on the one hand, and the Departmental Heads on the other, he has been crushed out, and the Secretary of State has become the actual Commander-in-Chief of the Army."

This is a description which I fear I cannot accept as even approaching to accuracy, nor would it, I think be regarded as accurate by those who have taken part in the business of the War Office during the last five

* Director-General of Ordnance,

Is it true that all further progress in the manufacture of the 9·2-inch guns has been suspended for more than the last three months on account of changes in the construction lately determined upon?

I don't want to worry you, but I deeply fee our present condition as regards the armament of our ports and fortresses both at home and abroad.

(Signed) WOLSELEY.

4th October 1900.

Appendix No. 42.

years. A reference to official papers will show the immense amount of business which has passed through the Commander-in-Chief's room. He is invariably present at War Office Councils, and continually at the less formal meetings which are held in the Secretary of State's room. He has been consulted on all the most important questions of discipline which have arisen during the last five years, and on all important administrative measures, such as increases of the Army, the proposal to send the Guards to Gibraltar, the separation of the mounted from the dismounted branch of the Artillery, &c. He is, moreover, *ex officio* President of the Army Board, which has held 90 meetings during the last 12 months, and which has dealt with all the more important questions arising out of the operations in South Africa.

The distribution of duties may be capable of improvement, but it is surely incorrect to speak of it as one under which the Commander-in-Chief has been "crushed out," or as having made the Secretary of State the actual Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

10. In paragraph 6, I find a statement that the present system is directly contrary to that of the Armies of all other civilised Powers and to that of our own Army in India. It would be impossible within the limits of this note to pass in review the army systems of other countries, but I believe I am correct when I say that in none of them is there to be found a Commander-in-Chief who absorbs the whole of the duties which Lord Wolseley would impose upon the Commander-in-Chief of the British Army, and I may safely add that in none of them are Parliamentary institutions developed exactly upon the same lines as they are here. In India the administration of the Army is in the hands of the Military Member of Council, who is responsible to the Viceroy. The Commander-in-Chief in India certainly does not occupy the position which Lord Wolseley desires that the Commander-in-Chief of the British Army should occupy.

11. The whole principle of Army administration, says the Commander-in-Chief, in paragraph 7, is that "of working up through converging channels which finally meet in one man charged with supreme military command." That executive command may be thus centralised is not disputed. The attempt to centralise administration in the same way would involve a return to a system which has been tried, which has notoriously failed, and which was strongly condemned by the Hartington Commission.

I may say, in passing, that the Order in Council, as passed by us in 1895, assigned to the Commander-in-Chief powers more extensive and a stronger official position than he would have occupied if the order had been passed in the shape in which it was originally drafted by my predecessor, Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman, with, I believe, the concurrence of the then Adjutant-General (Sir Redvers Buller).

12. The Commander-in-Chief touches, in paragraphs 8 *et seq.*, on the Admiralty system, which, as he is evidently aware, may be quoted against him. Analogies are always dangerous; but I do not think the analogy of the Admiralty system can be brushed aside quite so easily as the Commander-in-Chief supposes.

13. In paragraph 11, the Commander-in-Chief dwells upon the apparent contradiction involved by laying down, on the one hand, that the Commander-in-Chief is charged with the general supervision of the military departments, and, on the other, that the heads of those departments are to be responsible for all questions relating to their departments.

The alleged incompatibility is not so obvious to me as it is to the Commander-in-Chief. What is aimed at by the existing arrangement is, on the one hand, that the Commander-in-Chief should have important duties of his own (those, namely, which are enumerated in the Order in Council). It is needless to dwell upon the supreme importance of these duties; they are akin to those which in foreign armies are assigned to the Chief of the Staff. They are so extensive that it has been more than once suggested to me that the Commander-in-Chief requires more assistance than he has been given in order properly to discharge them. In addition to these functions, it is expected that he is to act as the principal adviser to the Secretary of State, an adviser who is empowered to take up any question of his own motion, and to criticise the action of others in regard to it.

On the other hand it is intended that the heads of the great departments should be made to feel that for the efficient performance of their duties they have a responsibility of which they cannot divest themselves, and from which they cannot escape by sheltering themselves behind the authority of a superior military Officer. Under no other system will the Secretary of State be certain of obtaining at first hand the opinions of his experts. A return to the old system under which the advice of those experts was collected by the Adjutant-General, and by him submitted to the Commander-in-Chief, and by him again to the Secretary of State, would, in my opinion, be disastrous.

14. It is not the case, as the Commander-in-Chief tells us in paragraph 13, that the system has proved unworkable. It has worked for five years. Whatever has been well done during the present war is, in my opinion, largely attributable to its existence. I feel certain that under a different system—such as the Commander-in-Chief advocates—there would have been a complete breakdown. I do not believe that "work and cross reference in the office have largely increased." Why should they? The work is now largely decentralised; recentralisation would increase the work, and not diminish it.

15. I am glad that the Commander-in-Chief recognizes in the Army Board and in the Selection Board, which have been introduced under the new system, "valuable bodies which have done good work." He complains, however, that they have no initiative, and suggests that they should be allowed to propose changes and recommend reforms. This point was carefully considered by the Cabinet in 1895. It was then deemed inadvisable that the Army Board as then constituted should initiate business. Its constitution since then has been altered by the addition of two civilian members. There was, if I remember rightly, an apprehension that the Army Board, which was then a purely military body, might, with perhaps imperfect knowledge of all the circumstances of a case, force the hand of the Secretary of State. The point is one which may perhaps be reconsidered. There are, however, ample opportunities for the initiation of proposals by members of the Headquarters Staff. As a rule, the Secretary of State will probably think it desirable to refer such proposals to the Board for examination. I doubt whether the Commander-in-Chief can point to a case in which proposals made by him or any other high military Officer have been "burked" by the Secretary of State without sufficient investigation.

16. In paragraph 16, the Commander-in-Chief calls attention to the arrangements under which all letters sent from the War Office are written in the name of the Secretary of State, and all letters written to the War Office are addressed to the Under Secretary of State. The reasons for this arrangement were fully explained to Her Majesty in 1897.

It is to be regretted that the arrangement is misunderstood by the Army. I do not think it is open to the charge of being productive of confusion, or of leading to unnecessary labour and delay. Confusion of the direst kind would be created if a part of the War Office correspondence were conducted with the Commander-in-Chief and the heads of the military departments, and another part with the Secretary of State and his civilian officials; it would be impossible to divide the correspondence for this purpose. There is only one War Office, and it seems to me essential that the whole of its business should pass through a central bureau, in which documents can be properly recorded and distributed. But I see no reason why letters should not be written in the name of the head of the department concerned. This was, indeed, proposed by me in 1895, but given up in deference to the wishes of the then Adjutant-General. It is, however, a mistake to suppose that "the present arrangement leads to excessive centralisation in the office of the Secretary of State." The so-called "centralisation" is in the Registry of the War Office, and unless each paper can be traced in the Registry, there can be no security against the loss of important documents.

47. In paragraph 17, the Commander-in-Chief takes exception to the operation of the Royal Warrant for Pay, and cites a number of instances in which what he describes as "paltry acts of daily military administration require the direct authority of the Secretary of State." Unintentionally, no doubt, this passage suggests the idea that these Articles are of recent origin, and form part of the system introduced in 1895. This is not the case.

I have always desired to simplify our regulations, which are, I believe, needlessly voluminous and minute. A considerable step in this direction was taken in 1898 on the advice of a strong Committee presided over by Mr. Brodrick, and more could probably have been done in this direction if we had had leisure to take up such subjects.

But I must point out that the Commander-in-Chief's description of the Articles cited is by no means sufficient. It would be impossible in this memorandum to explain each one of them in detail, but all, or most of them, are rules which have been introduced with the object of preventing the military authorities from abrogating the ordinary conditions of the Service without the sanction of the Parliamentary and financial authorities. To confer such a dispensing power upon the Commander-in-Chief without reference to the officials who are responsible to the House of Commons for the finances of the Army would obviously be undesirable. I have given in an appendix, by way of illustration, an explanation of one or two of the Articles to which the Commander-in-Chief has referred. It will be noticed that he goes on to say that in the above-mentioned and in other trivial cases the "reference is usually a matter of form." If that be so, it is not easy to see how such references can exercise the "paralysing" effect which is attributed to them. To the best of my belief the Commander-in-Chief has, during his five years of office, never called my attention to these alleged blots in the Pay Warrant. There would have been no difficulty in taking up the subject without reference to larger questions of office organisation.

18. The Commander-in-Chief, in conclusion, summarizes his views in the statement that the transfer of the responsibility for the efficiency of the Army from its military head, the Commander-in-Chief, to the civilian Secretary of State for War, was a very grave error, and he recommends either that the Order in Council be at once rescinded, and the Army again placed under a military commander responsible for its discipline, military training, and efficiency, or, failing this, that the office of Commander-in-Chief as now constituted be abolished.

I have endeavoured to show that the Commander-in-Chief is mistaken in believing that he has ceased to be responsible for the efficiency of the Army. Of the alternatives which he suggests, the first, so far as it involves depriving the heads of departments of the functions assigned to them in 1895, and concentrating those functions in the person of a single military Commander, would be reactionary and mischievous.

The second was recommended by the Hartington Commission, and was not accepted by the then Secretary of State, nor by myself, for reasons which I explained at the time. It would, in my belief, be the less dangerous solution of the two.

19. The Commander-in-Chief's minute seems to me to show:—

(1.) That he has misapprehended the true effects of the changes made in 1895, and that he has acted, though not consistently, upon this apprehension;

(2.) That he does not sufficiently realise the limitations imposed by our Parliamentary system of Government; and

(3.) That he is unaware of the great weight of authority which will certainly be opposed to any proposals for once more centralising the whole of the duties now distributed between the members of the Headquarters Staff.

LANSDOWNE.

17th November 1900.

APPENDIX.

Article 18.—The Warrant lays down that no Officer below the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel shall be promoted to a higher rank unless he has previously passed the professional examination for that rank, as laid down from time to time.

Every "provisional" promotion is a breach, justifiable in special circumstances, of the above rule; as each creates an increased charge, a check upon the number of these promotions is maintained, and the military authorities are, therefore, called upon to show cause why the usual examination should be dispensed with.

Article 90.—Officers of the Royal Engineers are allowed, with the consent of the Secretary of State, to be taken away from their military duties to serve a civil department under special conditions.

As this is an arrangement made by the War Office with another public department, the services of such Officers ought not to be withdrawn from the other departments until the period of their appointment has been completed without the concurrence of the Secretary of State.

Article 294.—An Officer who has been seconded to hold an extra regimental appointment may have to be removed in consequence of failure on his part, or for some other personal reason.

In such circumstances, there will be an extra charge for either his half pay or full pay until he is absorbed. The Secretary of State decides on the advice of the military authorities whether the circumstances justify the extra charge for full pay.

II.—MINUTE by Mr. BRODRICK on Field-Marshal Viscount WOLSELEY's Memorandum.

Lord Lansdowne has, in his memorandum, written a detailed reply to Lord Wolseley, but, as desired, I submit a few comments:—

Lord Wolseley has, I think, failed to appreciate the extent of his powers, and he has not always acted on those which he knew he possessed.

If there was any complaint of decreased power under the new Order in Council, it did not to my knowledge come from the Commander-in-Chief, though it may be that during the later period of Lord Wolseley's tenure of office, after his illness in 1897, it became the custom to consult the Adjutant-General more frequently than before when Lord Wolseley was absent. The new Order and the establishment of the Army Board superseded the old Adjutant-General's meetings, in which certain Officers met informally without the Commander in-Chief and agreed on a joint opinion—not unfrequently the Adjutant-General's. Under that arrangement, the Secretary of State was not able to arrive at the individual opinion of expert Officers, nor had he any record of the advice tendered by them.

Lord Wolseley, although he now desires to centre in the Commander-in-Chief duties assigned to others, does not deal with the question whether any Commander-in-Chief, even with full health, could do all the work now assigned to him.

There are, in my opinion, three fallacies in this memorandum:—

1. That the Secretary of State now commands the Army.
2. That "supervision" by the Commander-in-Chief, instead of "control" for which he asks, deprives him of requisite power.
3. That the Order in Council, 1895, created new centralisation.

As regards these points—

1. Not a single instance is given or, so far as I know, can be given in which the command of the Army has been transferred from the Commander-in-Chief to the

Appendix No. 42.

Secretary of State. No Secretary of State would be so unwise as to desire to encroach upon the military position of the Commander-in-Chief.

2. The difference between "supervision" and "control," as I understand it, can best be exemplified by a test case.

A question arises of building barracks on Salisbury Plain. The Commander-in-Chief is consulted as to the policy of building at all, the number of troops to be quartered there, the site of the barracks, the period of time to be occupied in building, and as to the general plan of the buildings, etc.

When these points are settled, the responsibility is left to the Inspector-General of Fortifications and the Quartermaster-General. They are bound to see the business through on the lines indicated. If they fail in their respective functions they are held answerable. At any time the Commander-in-Chief can exercise his supervision to call them to account. He can and often does call for the papers, and is consulted on any important change.

Under the system previous to 1895, the Commander-in-Chief would, in theory, have been held to be responsible at every stage. Every change in detailed plans would have been submitted to him, every delay of the contractors would have been reported to him, and the Inspector-General of Fortifications would not have made a journey to visit the works without his orders.

Endless delays and centralisation would have been caused, while in no one case that I am aware of, previous to 1895, was any Officer at Headquarters held responsible for any failure. The responsibility is now clear.

I have seen the three chief administrative military Officers, under the old system, waiting at the Adjutant-General's door—the Artilleryman to get points settled as to details of his manufactures, a fresh mechanism, or an improved brake; the Engineer to discuss a change of a few yards in the position of a building; the Quartermaster-General to get an opinion where he should store his hay, etc.

This is what is involved in the principle advocated by Lord Wolseley in the sentence "the whole principle of Army administration is that of working up through converging channels, which finally meet in one man charged with supreme military command."

As a principle, such centralisation is vicious. I believe it does not exist in any army on the Continent, and in practice it would be ruinous to our Army administration. On the other hand, the supervision, which, as may be shown in countless instances, the Commander-in-Chief can and does exercise, should be applied wherever it is necessary.

No one man could do the work proposed by Lord Wolseley, and unless actual responsibility is placed on an Officer he is always inclined to cover himself with higher authority.

Those who have seen most of the present system hold, I believe, that the Commander-in-Chief has even now too much work. The only result of adding to it would be that while the nominal control would rest with the Commander-in-Chief, in practice some junior Officer of his staff, not an expert, would overhaul the work of the expert Artilleryman or Engineer.

On the other hand, it should be and is clearly understood in the War Office that the Commander-in-Chief can at any moment order any paper or class of papers to be submitted to him before it goes to the Secretary of State, and can freely bring subjects before him affecting any of the military departments or Officers.

It should be noted that Lord Wolseley's memorandum omits all mention of mobilisation and intelligence, the two special subjects, besides that of appointments and promotions, for which the Commander-in-Chief has departments responsible to him alone.

These are points which, with an empire of such vast size as ours, might take the whole energy of one man. I doubt very much whether some Officer of the highest rank under the Commander-in-Chief should not be entrusted with this work.

Before the present war the Intelligence Department furnished us with the facts, but the present distribution of duty does not seem to have ensured their proper appreciation when strategical problems had to be faced. On the other hand, the dispatch of men, supplies, and munitions by the Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, and Director-General of Ordnance respectively, seems to have worked satisfactorily under the organisation now condemned by Lord Wolseley.

A Commander-in-Chief who is wholly occupied in administrative and executive duties has no time either to devise strategical plans or to prepare schemes respecting the organisation of the Army.

3. As regards Lord Wolseley's objection, that since 1895 there has been increased centralisation in the Secretary of State, I hold that the Secretary of State's work has been lessened rather than increased by a system which gives a real measure of responsibility to each head of a military department.

The illustrations of minute points for which Secretary of State's authority is required may well be overhauled. Like a great many other War Office arrangements, they unduly centralise work, though the cases given are misleading, as they mainly concern the covering control required by the Treasury in any departure from financial regulations. They will be dealt with.

Although in general I think the new system has worked well, and should like Lord Roberts to try it before pronouncing a final opinion on it, I think certain changes might be considered, which would meet some of the difficulties suggested.

The Adjutant-General.

The discipline of the Army being necessarily in the final resort under the Commander-in-Chief, and all important cases being in fact submitted to him already, I am disposed to think the Adjutant-General should come directly under his control.

On the other hand, the question of mobilisation and intelligence is so important that it seems worthy of a higher place in the official hierarchy than it now holds.

Army Board.—No Power of Initiative.

Personally, I should advocate giving a power of initiative to Army Board. I see no reason why any member of the Board should not bring up a subject for discussion, and the Board submit their views on it to the Secretary of State.

Letter Writing.

I have never liked the present system. It was adopted because the Adjutant-General thought it desirable that all the military departments should write in his name or the Commander-in-Chief's. Lord Lansdowne, I think wisely, wished each department to write its own letters. I think this can be done.

War Office Organisation.

A number of points affecting the distribution of duties in the War Office will be submitted to a Committee which I shall shortly appoint and from whom I hope for an early report.

I should await the experience of Lord Roberts as Commander-in-Chief before undertaking any change in the Order in Council as proposed.

St. John Brodrick.

20th November 1900.

No. 43.—Recommendations in Report of Dawkins' Committee, and brief Statement of Action taken up to October 1902.

(*See Questions* 1503–29.)

Recommendations as summarised in paragraph 131 *of the Committee's Report.*	*Action taken by Secretary of State.*
I.—To abolish the present system of ruling the Army by minute regulations (both military and financial), and by elaborate reports, which conduce to centralisation and to excessive correspondence.	I. and II.—The recommendations on this point are being dealt with by a small Committee, under the presidency of an experienced soldier, which is carefully considering the various books of regulations now in force, with a view to their simplification. Several proposals have already been submitted, and are being considered by the Secretary of State.
II.—To simplify all such regulations as cannot be dispensed with.	Also, General Officers Commanding have submitted reports which were specially called for, in which they recommend in detail the various returns and reports which, in their opinion, can be usefully dispensed with. As a result many Army Forms have been abolished and others remodelled—in particular the returns rendered to the Army Medical Department have decreased in number, simplified in form, and are to be rendered at less frequent intervals. Recommendations as to subjects which can be decentralised have also been made by Generals. These have been carefully considered, and many have already been carried into effect.
III.—To create a system of supervision by means of effective inspection which would secure efficiency without destroying responsibility, and would subject the value received for public expenditure to a practical test.	III.—This system is being adopted. The Generals Commanding Army-Corps are charged with duties of inspection, and there are special Officers appointed for the inspectional duties for Artillery, Cavalry, Royal Engineers, and Yeomanry.
IV.—To define more clearly the powers and duties of the Heads of Departments and their relations to each other, and to give them responsibility for the interpretation of regulations.	IV.—A new Order in Council has been issued defining the duties of Heads of Departments, and instructions have been drawn up on the basis of that Order.
V.—To place a branch of the Accountant-General's Department in close touch with each spending department, so as to give the Head of that Department financial advice and direct knowledge of the progress of expenditure under his Votes.	V.—This has been carried out.
VI.—To simplify the Company Pay Lists, and to relieve the soldier from small stoppages, which give rise to discontent and misunderstanding.	VI.—This question has been submitted to a Committee of practical experts who have now reported. A scheme based upon that report has been drawn up and is shortly to be given a trial in some district, probably at Aldershot. Another Committee appointed to consider the system of clothing accounts and money compensation in respect of clothing has also reported. The report was referred to the Committee on the simplification of regulations, and this Committee has put forward an alternative scheme. These various proposals are now under consideration.
VII.—To increase the financial power of the Secretary of State and of General Officers Commanding by providing an annual sum to cover small items of unforeseen expenditure, which give rise to much reference and correspondence. VIII.—To abolish reference to the Treasury in certain cases, so as to reduce what is known as Departmental Treasury control to the *minimum* needed to meet the real requirements of Parliament.	VII. and VIII.—Steps have been taken which will reduce the number of references to the Treasury by enlarging the powers of the Secretary of State, and which also place at the disposal of the Secretary of State and of General Officers a sum out of which they can settle the payment of small charges not covered by Regulations. The Secretary of State will now have 5,000*l.* and each General Officer Commanding 250*l.* annually at his disposal. The powers of General Officers with reference to cases of deficiencies or over-issues of cash or stores have been increased, as have the similar powers of the Secretary of State in relation to cash. The limit of the General Officer Commanding's power has been raised from 1*l.* to 5*l.* in the case of each case of loss of cash and from 10*l.* to 50*l.* in each case of deficiency of stores. The Secretary of State has an entirely new power of writing off losses of cash, with a limit of 20*l.* in each instance.

Recommendations as summarised in paragraph 131 of the Committee's Report.	*Action taken by Secretary of State.*
IX.—To re-arrange the Works Vote, so as to secure greater elasticity, and to carry over unexpended balances, in order to prevent a tendency to wasteful expenditure at the close of the financial year.	IX.—There are difficulties connected with the general system of our financial administration which prevent the adoption of a change which will exactly meet the recommendations of the Committee. The whole question of the system of constructing barracks, on which services a very large portion of the money in this Vote is spent, has, however, been submitted to a Committee presided over by Lord Esher. This Committee has now reported, and its recommendations are receiving careful consideration.
X.—To bring the War Office into touch with the Army by transferring branches of the Accountant-General's Department to the Military districts, to conduct a local examination and audit of accounts, and to give such financial assistance as may be required, thus relieving the War Office of a great mass of work.	X.—Portions of the Accountant-General's Department have been transferred from the War Office to Ireland, Salisbury Plain, and Aldershot, which will represent him in these districts, and will carry out the local examination and audit of accounts in these commands. Similar steps will be taken in regard to other Army Corps, when they are formerly constituted.
XI.—To reduce the audit of company pay-lists to 5 per cent., supplemented by local inspections.	XI.—This has been done.
XII.—To bring the relations of the Contracts Branch and the Supply Departments within the scope of definite regulations, which the Committee have drawn up, and to increase the powers of the Supply Departments in certain respects.	XII.—The Regulations to govern the relations of the Contracts and Supply Departments, submitted by the Committee, have, with a few minor alterations, been adopted and put into force.
XIII.—To remove the Higher Division clerks from the Military Departments, replacing them by Military Officers, with the proviso that adequate continuity is preserved. XIV.—To replace Second Division Clerks in the Military Departments by carefully selected soldier clerks in all cases except where the Heads of these Departments consider that, for special reasons, civilian clerks should be retained.	XIII. & XIV.—A scheme has been drawn up by which the gradual replacement of the Civilian by a Military clerical staff is being effected in the Military Departments. Retired Officers, or those about to retire, are being employed in place of the Higher Division clerks, giving preference to those Officers who have been wounded or have suffered in health from the effects of active service. Similarly, pensioned warrant and non-commissioned officers are being appointed in the place of Second Division clerks in the Military Departments.
XV.—To place the Central Department under the direct supervision of the Assistant Under Secretary of State, and to strengthen the central Registry.	XV.—The Registry has been placed under the special charge of the Assistant Under Secretary of State, a Higher Division clerk being appointed to the immediate charge, and the branch being strengthened to such an extent as will admit of the speedy disposal of papers. The system under which papers are arranged, registered, and distributed has also been reorganized. Orders have also been issued under which letters are addressed to and answered by the individual departments concerned.
XVI.—To enlarge the powers and responsibilities of General Officers Commanding Districts, so as to secure decentralisation to the fullest extent possible in the special circumstances of the British Army. XVIII.—To relieve the War Office, by decentralization, of a mass of routine work and correspondence, which now absorbs the energies of high officials, and prevents their due consideration of important questions of military policy.	XVI. and XVIII.—The financial powers of General Officers Commanding Divisions (or Districts) have been enlarged in regard to granting allowances and writing off losses of cash, stores, and equipment without reference to the War Office. Many appointments are also now dealt with by General Officers Commanding Divisions (or Districts). Powers have been granted to General Officers Commanding Army Corps to decide many questions as to alterations in buildings, to allow re-engagements, and to deal with appointments and promotions of Officers of the Auxiliary Forces. In addition the legal powers of General Officers Commanding have been more accurately defined and arranged.
XVII.—To provide an adequate staff for the Military districts, so as to enable the administrative business devolving upon the General Officers Commanding to be transacted, without withdrawing them from their main duty of training and preparing the Army for War.	XVII.—A scheme has been approved and promulgated for the establishment of the staffs of the Army-Corps, and for a re-distribution of the duties of the General Staff between the two branches, viz., that of the Adjutant-General and that of the Quartermaster-General. By the latter, provision has been made for the performance of the administrative business of the various commands. The Generals are also assisted to some extent in this work by the presence of the representatives of the Accountant-General's Department at Army Headquarters.

Recommendations as summarised in paragraph 131 *of the Committee's Report.*	*Action taken by Secretary of State.*
XIX.—To establish a "War Office Board" on a permanent basis, with clearly defined duties and powers, which, acting under the authority of the Secretary of State, and without in any way detracting from the individual responsibilities of the Commander-in-Chief and of the Military Heads of Departments, would control and supervise the business of the War Office as a whole.	XIX.—The recommendations of the Committee have been accepted, and the War Office Council has been adapted, under its present designation, to meet them. The council has met regularly at fixed dates during the last fourteen months, and its members have the power of individually bringing forward, for discussion by the Council, matters of importance The recommendations of the Council will, as heretofore, be subject to the decision of the Secretary of State. The Army Board continues, but its members are permitted the right of initiating the consideration of important subjects. In order that the work of the Office may be properly supervised and controlled with the view of securing combined action of the various branches and of preventing delays, an Executive Committee of the War Office has been appointed, of which the Permanent Under Secretary of State is chairman, and its members a senior representative from each of the Civil and Military Departments. This Committee has met twice a week for the last fourteen months.

Appendix No. 44.

No. 44.—Memorandum on the present Organization of the War Office.

(Paper put in by Colonel Sir E. W. D. Ward, K.C.B. See Question 1437.)

The chief alterations in War Office organization effected by the Order in Council of 1901 are—

1. The clearer definition of the duties of the various departments of the War Office, especially in the following particulars :—

(*a.*) The definition of the duties of the Military Secretary and Director-General of Military Intelligence These were formerly assigned in general terms to the Commander-in-Chief.

(*b.*) The allocation of certain duties not previously assigned to any one department.

2. The grouping under the direct control of the Commander-in-Chief of all the branches of discipline, training, organization, mobilization, and offensive and defensive schemes, &c., for which he is now immediately responsible.

3. The elevation of the department of the Director-General Army Medical Department to a similar position with that of the other great departments of the War Office.

More in detail the present distribution of duties is as follows :—

Definition of Duties.	*Remarks.*
I.—Department of Commander-in-Chief : Commander-in-Chief is the principal adviser of the Secretary of State on all military questions, and controls departments of Adjutant-General, Director-General of Military Intelligence, and Military Secretary, and has general supervision of the other military departments (Quarter-Master General, Director-General of Ordnance, Inspector-General of Fortifications, Director-General Army Medical Department.)	The department of the Adjutant-General was not formerly under the direct control of the Commander-in-Chief. In the absence of the Commander-in-Chief his deputy is no longer necessarily the Adjutant-General but the senior Officer of the Head-quarters staff.
(*a.*) The Adjutant-General's Department deals with—	
1. The discipline, military education and training of Officers and men of the Regular, Reserve, and Auxiliary Forces.	
*2. Matters relating to the general efficiency of the Army and the effective strength of units.	*These duties were not formerly assigned by Order in Council.
*3. The allocation of the troops to their respective duties.	
4. Patterns of clothing and necessaries, and the maintenance of returns and statistics connected with the personnel of the Army.	
5. Enlisting and discharging for Regular and Auxiliary Forces.	
6. Proposals for the establishments for all the above services.	
(*b.*) The department of the Director-General of Mobilization and Military Intelligence deals with—	The departments of Mobilization and Military Intelligence were formerly separate (though both under Commander-in-Chief). The Director of Military Intelligecne's duties were not defined in the old Order in Council, but were attributed in general terms to the Commander-in-Chief.
1. The proportion and maintenance of detailed plans for the military defence of the Empire and for the organization* and mobilization of the Regular and Auxiliary Forces.	*Organization was not previously included by Order in Council.
2. The preparation and maintenance of schemes of offensive and defensive operations.	
3. The collection and distribution of information relating to the military geography, resources, &c., of foreign countries and of the British colonies and possessions.	
(*c.*) The Military Secretary's Department deals with—	The Military Secretary's duties were not defined in the old Order in Council, but were attributed in general terms to the Commander-in-Chief.
1. Appointments, promotions, and retirements of Officers of Regular and Auxiliary forces.	
2. Administration of educational establishments for candidates for commissions, and the educational qualification required from such candidates.	
II.—The Quarter-Master General, under the supervision of the Commander-in-Chief, is charged with—	The Quartermaster-General was not previously placed explicitly under the supervision of the Commander-in-Chief.
1. Supplying the Army with food, forage, fuel and light, quarters, &c.	
2. Land and water transport and conveyance of stores.*	* Conveyance of stores was omitted from the old Order in Council, and had belonged hitherto partly to the Quartermaster-General and partly to other departments.
3. Provision of remounts.	
4. The movement of troops and distribution of their barrack stores† and equipment.	† Formerly the distribution of stores *generally*.
5. The administration of the Army Service Corps, Army Pay Department, Army Veterinary Department,‡ and the establishment employed on the above services.	‡ The Army Veterinary Department was not previously assigned by Order in Council to Quartermaster-General.
6. Annual estimates for the above services.	
7. Such inspections as may be necessary to secure the efficiency of the services under his control.	
8. Advising Secretary of State on all questions connected with his department.	

Appendix No. 44.

Definition of Duties—continued.	*Remarks*—continued.
III.—The Inspector General of Fortifications under the supervision of the Commander-in-Chief, is charged with— *1. The selection of sites for barracks, ranges, and manœuvring grounds. 2. The construction and maintenance of fortifications, barracks, and store buildings. 3. The inspection of Ordnance Factory buildings and engineer stores. 4. Military railways and telegraphs and engineer stores. 5. The purchase of land, and the custody of War Office lands and unoccupied buildings. 6. Advising as to design and issue of Royal Engineers and submarine mining stores. 7. Annual estimates for engineer services, including engineer stores. 8. Advising as to distribution of the Corps of Royal Engineers and as to the appointment of Officers to, or their removal from, responsible positions in connection with works. 9. Advising on questions relating to technical instruction of the Corps of Royal Engineers. 10. Such inspection as may be necessary to test professional training of the Officers and men of the corps, and to secure the efficiency of the services under his control. 11. Advising Secretary of State on questions connected with his department.	The Inspector General of Fortifications was not previously placed explicitly under the supervision of the Commander-in-Chief.. * This was not clearly made the duty of any one department under the old Order in Council.
IV.—The Director General of Ordnance, under the supervision of the Commander-in-Chief, is charged with— 1. Supplying the Army with warlike stores, except engineer stores,* equipment, and clothing. 2. The direction of the Ordnance Committee and manufacturing departments of the Army. 3. Questions of armament, patterns of inventions, and designs. 4. The inspection of all stores except engineer, medical, and veterinary stores. 5. The administration of the Army Ordnance Department and Army Ordnance Corps. 6. Such inspection as may be necessary for efficiency of the service under his control. 7. Annual estimates for above services. 8. Advising Secretary of State on questions connected with his department.	The Director General of Ordnance was not previously placed explicitly under the supervision of the Commander-in-Chief. * Previously with *all* stores.
V.—The Director General, Army Medical Department, under the supervision of the Commander-in-Chief, is charged with— 1. The administration of the medical establishments of the Army and of the Royal Army Medical Corps. *2. Sanitary questions relating to the Army. 3. The preparation of medical and sanitary statistical returns. 4. The supply of medical stores. 5. Annual estimate for medical services. 6. Necessary inspections to secure efficiency of the services under his control. 7. Advising the Secretary of State as to the distribution of the Royal Army Medical Corps. as to the appointment of Officers to, and their removal from, that corps, and on other matters connected with his department.	His duties were not defined by the old Order in Council, and he reported to several departments according to the nature of the subject. * Formerly assigned to the Quartermaster General.
VI. The duties of the Financial Secretary are not altered by the Order in Council of 1901, but remain as under the Order in Council of 1899. It should, however, be observed that a recent re-organization of the Finance Department has placed each spending branch of the military side of the office in close touch with a separate finance branch. It is the duty of the head of each of these spending departments to keep himself fully informed of the state of the vote or votes with which he is concerned and to furnish the Accountant-General's Department with the earliest possible notice of all expenditure incurred or projected. On the other hand, the officials of the Accountant-General's Department are instructed at all times to assist the military departments, formally or informally, with such financial information and advice as they may require. A similar principle has led to the sending of a representative of the Accountant-General with a small staff to each of the first three Army-Corps; and this system it is proposed to extend as the remaining Army-Corps are constituted.	

Appendix No. 44.

PRINCIPAL WAR OFFICE COMMITTEES.

War Office Council (under Office Memorandum No. 363).

The Secretary of State has directed that in future the War Office Council shall be constituted as follows :—

President.
The Secretary of State for War.

Members.
The Commander-in-Chief.
The Parliamentary Under Secretary of State.
The Permanent Under Secretary of State.
The Financial Secretary.
The Quarter-Master-General.
The Inspector-General of Fortifications.
The Director-General of Ordnance.
The Adjutant-General.
The Director-General of Mobilization and Military Intelligence.
The Director-General, Army Medical Department (*for medical and sanitary questions*).
The Secretary of the Council.

And such other members of the Staff of the War Office as may be specially summoned from time to time.

2. In the absence of the Secretary of State, the Commander-in-Chief will act as President.

3. The Council will meet on Mondays, unless otherwise ordered, at 12 o'clock, in the Secretary of State's room.

4. The Council will discuss such matters as may be referred to it by the Secretary of State and any question brought before it by individual members. In order that a précis may be prepared, notice of the matters for discussion, together with the office papers on the subject, should reach the Secretary not later than the Wednesday evening before each meeting.

5. Records of the proceedings will be kept, and copies will be supplied to each member.

War Office Council (prior to October 1901).

(Established 12th May, 1890.)

President.
The Secretary of State.

Members.
The Under Secretaries of State.
The Financial Secretary.
The Commander-in-Chief.
The Adjutant-General.
The Quarter-Master-General.
The Inspector-General of Fortifications.
The Director-General of Ordnance.

And any other official who may be summoned by the Secretary of State.

The War Office Council met at irregular intervals to consider such questions as might be referred to it by the Secretary of State. Its functions were not defined.

Army Board (under Office Memorandum No. 363).

The constitution and duties of the Army Board remain as before, subject to the following alterations, which have been approved by the Secretary of State :—

(*a.*) The Director-General, Army Medical Department, will be a member.

(*b.*) In addition to its present duties, the Board will be charged with the consideration of—

(1.) The annual estimates prepared by heads of departments and the allocation of sums allotted for military purposes.

(2.) The establishments of Officers and men of the Regular, Militia, Yeomanry, and Volunteer Forces.

(3.) Any important subject which the Commander-in-Chief or the head of a military department may desire to bring forward for discussion.

(*c.*) The Board will meet at such dates as may be fixed by the Commander-in-Chief.

Army Board (prior to October, 1901).

President.
The Commander-in-Chief.

Members.
The Adjutant-General.
The Quarter-Master-General.
The Inspector-General of Fortifications.
The Director-General of Ordnance.
The Assistant Under Secretary of State.
The Military Secretary.
The Director of Military Intelligence.
The Accountant-General.

Additional members may, when necessary, be summoned by the President to attend the Board.

When it has been decided to prepare for the mobilization of a military force, or to reinforce the garrisons of stations abroad, or during the mobilization or maintenance in the field of a military force, the necessary measures will be considered by the Army Board. The Army Board will also consider such proposals for estimates and such other matters as may be referred to it by the Secretary of State.

After a question has been considered by the Board, the head of the department mainly concerned will be responsible for submitting the case, when necessary, for the decision of the Secretary of State, and for taking action.

The presence of the Accountant-General at the Board does not dispense with the necessity for submitting to the Financial Department all questions requiring financial consideration.

The Assistant Adjutant-General for Mobilization will act as Secretary to the Army Board. He will keep full records of its proceedings, showing the questions discussed and the decisions arrived at in each case. Any member who dissents from the decision of the majority may record his dissent in the proceedings of the Board. The record of proceedings will be submitted by the Secretary for the information of the Secretary of State.

PRINCIPAL WAR OFFICE COMMITTEES—*continued.*

Appendix No. 44.

THE PERMANENT EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE (under Office Memorandum No. 363).

This Committee did not exist prior to October, 1901.

1. A Committee, consisting of representatives of every principal department, will meet, twice weekly, under the chairmanship of the Permanent Under Secretary of State, or, in his absence, the Assistant Under Secretary of State.

2. It is the duty of the representative of each department to bring to the notice of this Committee, as soon as they arise, all important questions which are being dealt with in his department, especially any which concern other departments. He will explain to the Committee the steps which his department is about to take, and he must also report any important development which may arise in a matter in which action has commenced.

3. He is responsible that he is kept informed for this purpose by the sub-divisions and other authorities in his department of the questions, of the nature indicated above, with which they are dealing from time to time.

The Committee will discuss the general course to be pursued, and representatives of departments are responsible for reporting subsequently to the Committee the progress of action decided upon.

4. It is the duty of the Secretary to supply copies of the record of the proceedings to all sub-divisions of the office, but it will be the duty of a member attending any meeting to make the sub-divisions of his department acquainted, at the earliest possible moment, with any matter concerning them which may be discussed at the Committee.

5. It is the duty of the Chairman to bring to the notice of the Committee any cases in which it appears that there has been delay in connection with the completion of a subject.

6. It is to be understood that the objects to be served by this Committee are to co-ordinate and expedite the work of the office, to inform the several departments of the questions being dealt with in other departments, and so give each an opportunity of securing that matters in which it may be concerned, are not decided without its being consulted. The proceedings of the Committee are not to be considered as taking the place of action by sub-divisions of departments, to which is assigned the executive work in detail.

It is also intended that the Committee shall assist in securing that any delay in settling a question shall be brought to light.

ADVISORY BOARDS.

The principle of securing the benefit of technical and professional advice from outside the Department, which had already been recognized in the constitution of the Ordnance Committee, has been extended by the institution of the Advisory Board, Royal Army Medical Service, the Nursing Board, and the Advisory Board for Auxiliary Forces.

Appendix No. 45.

No. 45.—List of the Principal Officers of the War Office since the beginning of the Year 1899.

Secretary of State for War.

1. The Marquess of Lansdowne, K.G. (Until November, 1900).
2. Right Hon. St. John Brodrick, M.P.

Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State.

1. George Wyndham, Esq., M.P. (Until November, 1900).
2. Right Hon. Lord Raglan. (Until August, 1902).
3. The Earl of Hardwicke

Financial Secretary.

1. Right Hon. J. Powell-Williams, M.P. (Until January, 1901).
2. Lord Stanley, M.P.

Permanent Under-Secretary of State.

1. Sir Ralph H. Knox, K.C.B. (Until January, 1901).
2. Colonel Sir Edward W. Ward, K.C.B. (From April, 1901).

Assistant Under-Secretary of State.

Sir Guy Fleetwood Wilson, K.C.B.

Commander-in-Chief.

1. Field-Marshal the Right Hon. Viscount Wolseley, K.P. (Until December, 1900).
2. Field-Marshal the Right Hon. Earl Roberts, K.G.

Adjutant-General.

1. General Sir H. E. Wood, V.C. (Until September, 1901).
2. Lieutenant-General Sir T. Kelly Kenny, K.C.B.

Quartermaster-General.

1. Lieutenant-General Sir G. S. White, V.C. (Until September, 1899).
2. Lieutenant-General Sir C. M. Clarke, Bart., G.C.B.

Inspector-General of Fortifications.

General Sir R. Harrison, K.C.B., R.E.

Director-General of Ordnance.

General Sir H. Brackenbury, G.C.B., R.E.

Director-General Army Medical Service.

1. Surgeon-General J. Jameson, M.D., C.B. (Until May, 1901).
2. Surgeon-General A. F. Preston, M.B. (temporarily). (Until November, 1901).
3. Surgeon-General W. Taylor, M.D., K.C.B.

Director-General of Mobilization and Military Intelligence.

1. Major-General Sir J. C. Ardagh, C.B., R.E. (Until April, 1901).
2. Lieutenant-General Sir W. G. Nicholson, K.C.B., R.E.

Inspector-General of Remounts.

Major-General W. R. Truman.

Director-General Army Veterinary Department.

Veterinary-Colonel F. Duck, C.B.

Chaplain-General.

1. Rev. J. C. Edghill, D.D. (Until November, 1901).
2. Right Rev. Bishop Taylor Smith, D.D.

Accountant-General.

F. T. Marzials, Esq., C.B.

Director of Contracts.

A. Major, Esq.

No. 46.—List of the Buildings in which the various Departments of the War Office were housed in the Summer of 1899.

Appendix No. 46.

(*See Question* 1429.)

War Office, Pall Mall	Central Branch. Military Secretary's Division. Adjutant-General's Department (except Inspector-General of Cavalry). Quartermaster - General's Department (except Remount Subdivision). Ordnance Department. Chaplain-General. Finance Department (part of). Contracts Division.
Winchester House	Finance Department (part of).
Horse Guards	Inspector-General of Cavalry and Staff. Department of Inspector-General of Fortifications. Finance Department (one branch).
Woolwich	Finance Department (some clerks).
Pimlico	Finance Department (some clerks).
66, Victoria Street	Remount Subdivision.
5, King Street, Westminster	Veterinary Division.
Grosvenor Road	Royal Army Clothing Department
18, Queen Anne's Gate, and 12, Carteret Street	Military Intelligence Division.
18, Victoria Street	Army Medical Department

Clerks at Chelsea Hospital, Army Ordnance Department, &c., as at present.

Appendix No. 47.

No. 47.—Memorandum with reference to Treasury Control of War Office Expenditure, 1895–1899.

(Put in by Mr. Frank T. Marzials, C.B., Accountant-General, War Office. See Question 7859.)

1. We have examined some 4,000 letters which appear from the Treasury letter-books to have been addressed to this department from 1st January, 1895, to 31st December, 1899, without, however, obtaining any very conclusive results.

2. In the majority of cases sanction has been given outright. In a very few instances approval has been withheld, and the decision adhered to in spite of the further representations made by this office; but in no case of real importance that we could discover has sanction been refused to any expenditure which the Secretary of State for War held to be urgently required in the interests of the public service.

3. In many cases a request was preferred for further information, on the receipt of which sanction was conceded, and in many others modifications were suggested or conditions imposed, the ultimate effect of which it was not always easy to gauge with the inadequate data to be found in documents representing only one side of the correspondence.

4. It is, however, possible to indicate in general terms the broad lines on which Treasury criticism and control would seem to have run during the period under consideration; instances may be found in the appended schedule which, while making no claim to numerical completeness, has been framed with the view of presenting typical examples of proposals refused.

5. (*a*) Personnel. It is with questions of personnel in general and of War Department personnel in particular, that the Treasury chiefly interests itself, and a considerable percentage of refusals may be regarded as falling within this category. These comprise the rejection of applications for extra pay or allowances for individuals, or for exemptions, under the Dispensing Warrant, from the literal interpretation of the Pay Warrant or Allowance Regulations which might be considered as bearing rather hardly on officers in circumstances not contemplated at the time when the regula

War Office, 10th December, 1902.

tions were framed, or in isolated instances when the circumstances were altogether peculiar. In no important case was a request for additional staff refused.

(*b*) Pension. The Treasury exercised control over applications for Chelsea pensions (Pay Warrant §1207), and for pensions and gratuities under the Superannuation Act, and in a certain limited number of cases expressed dissent from the recommendations of the War Office.

(*c*) Works. There are a few instances of Treasury refusal in minor proposals; but, when sanction is not given forthwith, it is more usual (i.) to defer the commencement of the work until the next financial year (though, when the Secretary of State advances the urgency of the service, the suggestion is withdrawn); (ii.) to sanction the work subject to its cost being met from savings on the Works Vote; (iii.) to suggest that the work, if urgent, should be given precedence over other less pressing schemes; (iv.) to approve subject to the consent of Parliament being obtained.

(*d*) Irrecoverable losses. The Treasury occasionally suggest the advisability of endeavours to assigns pecuniary liability to persons through whose fraud or negligence the losses have been incurred, but authority to "write off" such losses is rarely withheld.

(*e*) Compensation. Cases arising from accidental injuries, and from inability of contractors to fulfil the terms of their contract, etc. Recommendations of the Secretary of State are generally adopted.

6. Questions on technical points of finance are frequently submitted to the Treasury for decision, and instances occur where War Office proposals are overruled. Such questions are, *e.g.*, classifications of expenditure, explanations of the Comptroller and Auditor-General's queries, incidence of charge, etc., etc.

7. A classification of the letters written to the Treasury by the War Office in one year taken at random (1898) is appended (Schedule B).

"A."

Schedule of Treasury Refusals to War Office Proposals, 1895–1899.

Date.	Treasury Decision.	War Office Papers.
1895.		
10 January	Capitation payments of 87,000*l.* per annum due from the Egyptian Government must continue to be remitted to England, and *not* be paid into the Treasury Chest at Cairo.	7700—Finance—8741.
23 February	The insurance for 50,000*l.* of part of the old Woking Convict Prison, in course of conversion by War Department labour into an Infantry barrack, and of certain adjacent buildings already converted but as yet unoccupied, is not sanctioned.	——
4 March	Loss to Post Office Savings Bank Funds arising from deposits of Soldiers' Deferred Pay to be borne by Army Funds and not by Post Office.	18—General No.—1450
5 March	Miss Hebb, typist, may not reckon her previous service as a sorter in the Post Office towards a gratuity on her marriage.	74,682—3.
30 May	Issue of free ammunition to the Singapore Volunteer Artillery for another five years not sanctioned.	57—20—9138.

Appendix No. 47.

"A."—Schedule of Treasury Refusals to War Office Proposals, 1895–1899—*continued.*

Date.	Treasury Decision.	War Office Papers.
1895.		
5 July	Proposal that the post of Director-General of Artillery shall carry a salary of 2,100*l.* to await reorganisation of Head-quarter Staff. [Sanctioned ultimately].	57,530 -1292.
12 July	Colonial Pension Accounts may *not* be rendered direct to the War Office.	16—Australia—72.
22 September	Appeal from Treasury decision of 1888 that Lieut.-Col. D. T. Irwin, Inspector of Artillery to the Adjutant-General of Canada, cannot draw the retired pay of his rank as a Major of Artillery, dismissed.	——
28 October	Extension of service beyond age limits of Mr. Rigby, Superintendent Royal Small Arms Factory, not sanctioned.	74,541—19.
16 November	Special pension to Peter Barry refused	7—12—1169.
21 November	Wife of Dr. McMunn, Principal Medical Officer of Chelsea Hospital, cannot draw an Army widow's pension in view of her husband's retirement on a pension granted by the Treasury at *civil* rates.	91,281—2.
1896.		
6 April	Staff Clerks Army Service Corps.—Refusal of proposed promotion of approved 3rd Division non-commissioned officers to the 2nd Division, already above establishment. The arrangement of 1892 should be "abided by."	19—A.S.C.—773.
30 April	Pensioner clerks cannot be held eligible for appointment to the Abstractor class and 2nd Division.	40,197—882.
9 July	Refused again on appeal	40,197—907.
1 August	Army Pensioners are not eligible for situations as Abstractors and Index Compilers in the Departments subordinate to to the Treasury.	40,197—942.
24 August	Six promotions of Second Division Clerks in the War Office to the Higher Grade, proposed; three approved.	7969—4395.
1897.		
11 January	Payment of all arrears of deferred pay from date of attainment of qualifying age with retrospective effect, not approved.	7—Gren. Gds.—1088.
28 January	Rate of interest charged on Loans to Volunteer Corps must remain at 3½ per cent.	Gen. No. 11—552.
18 February	Increase of pay to Assistant Clerks, not sanctioned	7969—4442.
6 April	New Sick Leave rules may not be made retrospective in effect in the case of Miss Le Mesurier, typist.	74,674—15.
21 July	Proposal to give 600*l.* per annum to the Governor and Commander-in-Chief, Gibraltar, from Army Funds. Treasury think this should come from the local Exchequer, but finally approve a grant of 500*l.* per annum table money.	57,521—1017.
13 August	Pocket money may not be granted to Army Pensioners in Workhouses.	——
1 December	The conditions of a Loan of 2,200*l.* to the 3rd Battalion Middlesex R.V. for 35 years at 3½ per cent. interest may not be revised to 30 years and 2¾ per cent.	V—1—57—84.
1898.		
4 January	Civil Law charges amounting to 43*l.* in connection with the recovery of 300*l.* from the National Bank of Ireland on forged cheques, not sanctioned.	30—Aldershot—3940.
20 January	Grant to Army Temperance Association may not be increased from 500*l.* to 750*l.* (Now sanctioned, 1902.)	144—Misc.—747.
5 February	Improved condition of service for Typists, War Office, not sanctioned.	7882—202.
26 April	£25 recovered from a contractor in the Brentford County Court by a Sergeant Instructor of Musketry at Hounslow in respect of injuries caused by the breaking of a plank over a trench not repayable from Army Funds.	7369—9106.

Appendix No. 47.

"A."—Schedule of Treasury Refusals to War Office Proposals, 1895–1899—*continued.*

Date.	Treasury Decision.	War Office Papers.
1898.		
29 June	£500 may not be contributed towards meeting the expenses of sending a party of Artillery Volunteers to the Dominion Artillery Association in Canada by the National Artillery Association on grounds of "good-fellowship."	7674—1361.
19 July	A gratuity of 400*l.* to the Clerk in Charge of the Barracks Sub-Division, Inspector-General of Fortifications, not approved.	7884—1636.
19 July	*Special* leave for Volunteers in Government Departments not approved.	7968—7803.
25 July	Bills of quantities and specifications may not be printed by Messrs. Waterlow & Sons, but only through the Stationery Office.	General No. 12—10
15 August	Power of the Secretary of State and General Officers Commanding in connection with expenditure under the Works Vote extended after discussion and with modification.	
13 October	Rates on Soldiers' Institute may not be paid by the Government.	Chatham, 16—207
1 November	The buildings of the Duke of York's School may not be transferred from Civil to Army Votes.	50—Duke of York's School—305.
12 November	Vote 2 may not be abolished without the approval of the Public Accounts Committee.	6848—3837.
18 November	The estimates for the Duke of York's School for 1899–1900 are too high, 10,560*l.*; 1,000*l.* only sanctioned. (In the Secretary of State's opinion they are "not urgent.")	50—Duke of York's School—378.
20 December	The Treasury will not conduct the appeal of the 3rd Volunteer Battalion Bedfordshire Regiment against a claim for rates.	7—3—16—76.
1899.		
21 July	An estimate of 100,000*l.* for maintenance in South Africa for six months of 1,000 Colonials from New South Wales, Queensland, and Victoria, not yet sanctioned. (Ultimately sanctioned.)	079—9220.
14 November	A "substantial contribution" for the All Souls' Schools, Cheriton, refused.	Shorncliffe, 9—416.
22 November	Half-pay may not be granted to the mothers of reservists	70—General No.—9640.

"B."

Letters written by War Office to Treasury, 1898.

Subject.	Sanctions.	Refusals.	Referred back for explanations, &c.	Total.
I. Works	188	4	20	212
II. Estimates (including personnel and staff)	96	5	13	114
III. Pay, Allowances, &c.	90	4	16	110
IV. (i.) Army Pension	143	4	12	159
(ii.) Superannuation Grants (mostly formal)	321	—	—	321
V. Miscellaneous	112	10	15	137
Totals	950	27	76	1,053

Average time taken in settlement, 9 days.

Appendix No. 48.

No. 48.—Statement shewing Recommendations for Additions and Alterations to Staffs of Intelligence Divisions since 1890.

(*Put in by Mr. Frank T. Marzials*, C.B., *Accountant-General, War Office. See Question* 7878.)

Date.	Recommendation.	Result.
1892. 7603—8721. 7606—165.	Addition of one Assistant Adjutant-General; three Attached Officers	One Assistant Adjutant General substituted for one Deputy Assistant Adjutant General. One Attached Officer approved. Net result—one officer added. This was settled after discussion, by the then Secretary of State, experimentally. The additional Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General was afterwards sanctioned. (*See* below.)
	Substitution of a qualified civilian map curator for a retired officer (Recommended in Supplementary Report of "Committee on Military Map of the United Kingdom.")	Sanctioned.
19 September 1892 7606—165. 7606—195.	Addition of one military clerk	Sanctioned
5 December 1892 7606—192.	Transfer of a draughtsman from Quartermaster General's Office	Sanctioned.
29 November 1893 7606—309. 7606—336.	Addition of two draughtsmen	Sanctioned.
13 January 1894 16 February 1896 7606—323. 7606—510. 7606—735.	Raising of status and pay of Librarian	Sanctioned.
17 July 1894 7606—360. 7606—404.	Appointment of an Assistant Librarian in place of a military clerk.	Sanctioned.
18 October 1894 7606—384. 7606—509. 7606—600.	Re-appointment of a Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General in place of one replaced by an Assistant Adjutant-General in 1893.	Sanctioned; one Deputy Assistant Adjutant General restored.
28 July 1897 7606—671.	Addition of two draughtsmen; one printer	Sanctioned.
5 December 1898 7606—808.	Addition of one stone-grainer	Sanctioned.
20th November 1899 57—H.Q.—319.	Addition of one photographer	Sanctioned.
9th January 1900 7606—931.	Addition of one Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General; one Staff Captain; one Attached Officer, for secret service, cypher, censorship of cables, etc. during War.	Sanctioned.
14th May 1900 7606—965.	Addition of two draughtsmen	Sanctioned.
9th June 1900 101—Engineers—327. 101—Engineers—340.	Substitution of a Quarter-Master for a Superintending Clerk.	Sanctioned.
13th November 1900 7606—1015 7606—1026.	Addition of one Staff Captain; one Attached Officer, and two Military Clerks.	Sanctioned.

Appendix No. 48.

Recommendations for Additions and Alterations to Staffs of Intelligence Divisions, &c.—*continued.*

Date.	Recommendation.	Result.
5 February 1901 - - No number.	(A). Addition of one Assistant Adjutant-General; one Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General; one Staff Captain; one Attached Officer; one Military Clerk; one Shorthand Writer. Addition of Historical Section.	Referred back to Sir W. G. Nicholson by the Commander-in-Chief, and further report made in April. The matter remained under discussion and merged in the later proposals for a reorganisation of the Branch. Generally it was considered that apart from the necessities of war, the time was not favourable for increased expenditure.
7 March 1901 - - 7606—1026.	Addition of one Military Clerk - - - - -	Sanctioned.
1 August 1901 - -	Addition of one Military Clerk - - -	Sanctioned.
17 June 1901 - - - 7606—1106.	To constitute Map room as a separate section	Sanctioned.
13 July 1901 - - - 7606—1106a.	Addition of one Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General; one Staff Captain.	*See* (A) above. The same remarks apply.
10 August 1901 - - 7606—1133.	Director-General of Military Intelligence's proposals for re-organisation of Staff.	*See* (A) above. The same remarks apply.
9 September 1901 - - 7606—1086.	Addition of one bookbinder - - - - - - -	Sanctioned.
1 October 1901 - - 57,530—2031. 57,530—2098.	Appointment of two Assistant Adjutants-General as a temporary measure.	Sanctioned.
13 November 1901 - - 7606—1174.	Revised proposals by Director-General of Military Intelligence for re-organisation of Staff.	*See* (A) above. Same remarks apply.
11 June 1902 - - - 7606—1224.	To make I. 3 (a) Division, which deals with Cyphers, Secret Service, &c., a permanent addition to the Division. It has been temporarily sanctioned during the war. (*See* above).	Referred to a Committee which is considering the Staff of the Intelligence Department generally.
1 July 1902 - - - 7606—1229.	To appoint an Assistant Librarian, on advancement of the present Assistant to the post of Librarian.	

Recommendation for Additions and Alterations to Staff of Mobilisation Division from 1890 until its amalgamation with the Intelligence Department in 1901.

Date.	Recommendation.	Result.
1 June 1902 - - - 82,792—21. 82,792—25. 57,530—1361.	Temporary appointment of a "Special Service" Officer in place of an Attached Officer.	Sanctioned.
4 January 1897 - - 7969—4431.	Appointment of a Staff Captain on expiration of Special Service Officers' employment, and in substitution for the Attached Officer replaced by him. Addition of a Military Clerk.	Sanctioned.
10 November 1899 - - 57,530—1728.	Substitution of a Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General for a Staff Captain.	Sanctioned.

War Office, December 1902.

No. 49.—REPORT BY THE FINANCIAL ADVISER TO THE GENERAL OFFICER COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF, SOUTH AFRICA, 1901.

(*See Questions* 5982–6295.)

1. Having been instructed by His Majesty's Government to proceed to South Africa to take up temporarily the duties of Financial Adviser to the Commander-in-Chief of the Forces in that country, I embarked on the 23rd February, 1901, accompanied by Mr. J. A. Flynn as Assistant, and Lieutenant F. J. Grimbly as Secretary. I arrived at Cape Town on the 12th and Pretoria on the 19th March, 1901.

Although my headquarters were at Pretoria, it became necessary for me to travel, under circumstances of much discomfort, and occasionally at some risk, over the greater portion of the country. Since leaving England, I have travelled a total distance of over 17,000 miles.

I received no special instructions in England as to my exact duties, being informed that the nature of the investigations which I should undertake would depend upon Lord Kitchener, and the necessities of the situation. The Army in South Africa was without a financial staff, other than the Pay Department, to assist the Commander-in-Chief in controlling expenditure. I had, therefore, not only to establish an office and to obtain a subordinate staff, but to gather together from all parts the material for investigation. When the size of the country is considered, as well as the fact that it is still in a state of guerilla warfare, it will be evident that the labour involved was great.

Lord Kitchener desired that, in addition to taking such steps as might be possible to bring expenditure under better control and contracts under financial review, I should investigate certain important matters involving finance and financial policy. The more important questions referred to me were commandeering claims and compensation for military damage; Imperial military railways; Natal railway rates; the provision of specie; Supply accounting, and Ordnance purchases.

The results of my investigations are shown in the subjoined reports, which I drew up for Lord Kitchener. I propose, therefore, merely to indicate their leading features.

2. In accordance with the usages of war, provisions, transport animals, and other necessaries were requisitioned, or "commandeered," from the inhabitants of the districts in which the military operations took place. Under the Proclamations issued by Lord Roberts, payment was made forthwith to the owners; but, in December 1900, Lord Kitchener, finding that the money was furnishing the enemy with the sinews of war, suspended current payments until the termination of hostilities. Meanwhile, claims were collected and examined by the departments concerned, so as to be ready for settlement at the proper time.

A large number of claims for loss and damage had also been presented. Those arising in the Orange River Colony and Transvaal had, with a few exceptions, been held over for payment at the end of the war. Those from the inhabitants of Cape Colony and Natal had been dealt with by Civil Commissions, and advances made from Colonial funds, leaving for future adjustment any which might be fairly chargeable to the military funds.

At a conference between Sir A. Milner and Lord Kitchener, at which I was present, it was decided that only damage or looting by Imperial troops could be considered for compensation from army funds. Damage due to the action of the enemy, if a subject for compensation, constitutes a liability on such Colonial Administrations as may succeed the Governments of the late Republics.

As regards Cape Colony and Natal, loss and damage due to the action of our forces appear to be a proper subject for compensation, and I imagine that only the mode of assessment is in question.

As regards the Orange River Colony and the Transvaal, the damage incident to military operations is, speaking generally, a loss which should mainly fall upon the inhabitants, since those countries have, by their action, subjected themselves to hostile occupation. There are many cases, however, in which, from the friendliness of the persons sustaining the injury, or from its occurrence after they had for some time placed themselves under our protection, good grounds exist for compensation as an act of grace.

For looting and unauthorised seizure of goods, which must occur to some extent even in the best disciplined armies, we seem bound to compensate all persons not at the time in a state of hostility.

In all these cases, whether of requisition, loss, or damage, the point of first importance is whether the claimant was a friend, a neutral, or an enemy. This question can usually only be determined in the locality where the act took place. Consequently, the Commander-in-Chief decided to institute local boards, and to call in claims at once, so that claimants who were on commando would be *ipso facto* excluded.

The Memorandum which I drew up to carry out this arrangement met with Lord Kitchener's approval.

Lord Kitchener subsequently decided that a Committee, to be afterwards developed into the Central Board of my Memorandum, should meet to consider the instructions to the local Tribunals. The Committee consisted of myself, as President, and Lieutenant-Colonel H. G. Morgan, D.S.O., Lieutenant-Colonel W. J. R. Wickham, Major J. F. Hüneberg, and Mr. J. A. Flynn, as members, with Lieutenant A. St. J. Cooke as Secretary.

I felt it my duty, however, to point out that the Central Military Board, acting as Commissioners under the Proclamation, would more properly be presided over by a General Officer, as originally recommended in my Memorandum. Lord Kitchener agreed, and appointed Sir William Kelly, Adjutant-General of the Forces in South Africa, to be Chairman, and named Mr. Rose-Innes, a lawyer of standing in the Colony, as an additional member.

To insure uniformity of treatment, Lord Kitchener decided that all claims should receive a preliminary review by the Central Board before reference to the District Tribunals. These tribunals were then to decide upon those claims in which no difficulty arose, and file them for payment at the end of the war, returning those which they could not determine to the Central Tribunal. This process is now in working order.

In regard to the instructions, I may point out that the fixing of a scale of prices for ordinary articles of supply has been, and probably will be, called in question. We appear to have promised to pay the current market value of the articles, and this value is alleged to have been high.

The fact is that there was usually no current market value, because there was no market. It is true that the value was often high to the Army—the only purchasers. But, if we had not taken the goods, they could usually not have been sold at all, and often could not have been preserved. There is no reason why we should pay fancy prices, or anything above a fair normal average. Provision is, however, made for Boards awarding special terms in the cases where prices vary greatly, *e.g.*, horses.

I believe that the arrangements made will secure the equitable adjustment of these very difficult cases. It is not possible, or even desirable, to compensate the inhabitants of a belligerent country for all the hardships of war.

The claims of deported foreigners have been reserved for the consideration of the Special Commission appointed for this purpose.

3. As the British troops advanced, the railways in the Orange Free State and Transvaal were taken over by the Army and placed under the Director of Railways, the necessary funds for their maintenance being provided by Army imprests.

At the conclusion of the war the lines will, presumably, pass from military control. Lord Kitchener desired me to investigate the manner in which they are now financed, and the adjustment which should be made when they are handed over.

The railway in the Orange River Colony belonged to the former Government, subject to a considerable mortgage to the Cape Government. The Transvaal

Appendix No. 49.

line belonged to private shareholders. In either case the lines could earn nothing during war, and they were only preserved by the Army use and military guardianship at large cost.

I consider, therefore, that we shall act very generously if we bear the charges for repairs, reconstruction, guarding, and working expenses; less, of course, the receipts for civil traffic carried at our cost.

Other expenditure serving no Army purpose should be made against the new Government or the company taking over the railways, and should be repaid or guaranteed before the lines are handed over. The items particularly in question are interest on mortgage paid to Cape Government, construction of new lines, and provision of new rolling-stock.

The charge which we should bear for net working expenses (*i.e.*, after deducting civil receipts), plus reconstructions, comes to much the same as a charge calculated upon the rates hitherto paid to the Cape Railway, the figures up to December 31st, 1900, being as follows:—

Net cost of working - - -	£435,296
Reconstruction, etc. - - -	110,864
	546,160*
Charge at Cape rates - - -	550,018

It seems desirable that the provision by the Army of funds (some £300,000 up to date) for non-military purposes should cease at the earliest possible moment.

The extent to which we should audit the accounts upon which we pay, remains for consideration.

4. The high rates charged by the Natal Government Railway for military traffic, and especially for the conveyance of stores, attracted my attention on my arrival in South Africa. I found that the question had been raised at the beginning of the war, but had been allowed to drop. Lord Kitchener desired me to proceed to Natal, and endeavour to bring the matter to an issue upon broad general lines.

At Durban I had interviews with Mr. Hunter, the general manager, as well as with several influential Natalians. I impressed upon them that the heavy rates charged must have the effect of diverting military traffic from Durban to other ports, an argument which evidently greatly impressed them. I think my visit to Durban materially contributed to the eventual satisfactory settlement.

After reading my report, Lord Kitchener desired Mr. Hunter to come to Pretoria to discuss the question. Various interviews took place, and, while no standing arrangement was come to, we succeeded in obtaining, for the remainder of the war, a reduction of the rate for stores from about 2¾d. to 1d. a ton a-mile, as well as a reduction of the rate for soldiers travelling in large numbers from ½d. to about one-third of a penny per mile. The agreement signed by Lord Kitchener and Mr. Hunter takes effect from April 1st, 1901. The saving during the war period would appear to be at least £35,000 a month.

The charges for traffic before June 1st, 1901, were governed by an old agreement of 1889. This agreement was very disadvantageous to us, and it is much to be regretted that it was not revised when military operations were imminent. As it was not, we are bound by its terms as long as it remained in force.

Certain charges—partly paid and partly in suspense—appear, however, to be in excess of those justified by the agreement, notably the charge at ordinary rates for soldiers carried in trucks. There was, however, a general desire to avoid acrimonious discussion over a number of minor items, and it was agreed that the case should be met by an antedate of the new agreement.

The charge for reconstruction of line and other items of war expenditure has, I believe, for some time been under consideration at the War Office. I am not aware to what extent promises of payment have been given to Natal. In the absence of any pledges, I see no reason why we should admit such claims, as the rates hitherto paid leave sufficient margin to cover war losses.

5. The charges paid for the provision of specie for Army purposes could not fail to come early to my notice. It was, indeed, a matter of frequent comment that the Standard Bank was making a very large profit out of the Imperial Government.

The then Chief Paymaster and Treasury Chest Officer at Cape Town, however, assured me that the arrangements had been carefully considered by the Treasury, and held to be economical, and as various matters which the Commander-in-Chief considered urgent engaged my attention, I deferred my investigation of the subject until other duties again took me to Cape Town.

The result of my investigation is detailed fully in my report. That the terms paid have been unduly liberal appears to be admitted, even by the bank. While only the charges for transmitting specie fall upon Army Votes, it must be remembered that abroad Army officers are the representatives of the Treasury in raising specie. We are, therefore, bound to call the attention of that Department to any economy which seems feasible.

It appeared to me, as far as I could judge from the correspondence available locally, that, in considering this question, two points had been confused:—

First, whether, in view of their numerous branches and general standing, it was desirable to employ the Standard Bank.

Secondly, upon what terms the bank should be remunerated.

I see no ground for questioning the decision to use the Standard Bank, provided that this can be done upon reasonable terms; but the charges paid appear to me to have been, and to be, much in excess of a reasonable remuneration.

The maximum premium, for any considerable period, for cashing Government bills on England should not exceed the cost of transmitting and insuring specie, and should only maintain that rate if specie had constantly to be transported. This is proved not to have been the case, and the rates regularly paid are shown to have been in excess of the cost of transport. They have also been above the rate paid for private Bills.

Under these circumstances it appeared to me that there should be no difficulty in obtaining from the Standard Bank a substantial reduction of the rates now charged.

6. On looking into supply accounting, it came to my notice that an unusual account—called the "Central Account"—was kept in the office of the Director of Supplies, and was used as a sort of Clearing House register, to set off deficiencies at one station against surpluses at another. The real nature of the transactions was disguised by the fact that the vouchers purported to be receipts for goods actually passing. Upon my pointing out to the Director of Supplies the grave objection to which such fictitious receipts were open, he issued instructions for the certificate of receipt to be omitted in future.

The Central Account is avowedly a means for treating the surpluses and deficiencies of all supply accountants in South Africa in common, a procedure which must, I fear, be regarded as opposed to all sound principles of accounting, and as unduly relieving accountants of their personal responsibility. No one, for example, would propose to relieve one paymaster from adjusting a deficiency of £5,000 because another paymaster, 500 miles away, had a surplus of £5,000, unless the deficiency and the surplus could be directly connected, while if the connection were proved no central account would be necessary to adjust the difference.

Further investigation showed that the Central Account originated from what I am compelled to consider a very serious defect in the system of supply accounting, viz., that consignees are compelled to take on charge and account for whatever is consigned to them, even though little or none of the consignment reaches their station. As supplies are constantly detached *en route*, as required for the use of troops, the discrepancies are large and frequent. I do not see how, under such a system, we can obtain any proper responsibility. The consignor, who had the articles, is relieved of his charge on the strength of what purports to be a receipt, and is not. The consignee, who is theoretically responsible, cannot be held liable for articles that he never really received.

Whatever the practical merits of such a system—which I leave to the judgment of experts in supply matters—I cannot conceive that the Public Accounts Committee would knowingly sanction a system which clears accounts by fictitious receipts, and includes in the ledger-balances quantities which are not in stock and never have been.

7. On my arrival at Pretoria Lord Kitchener informed me that certain matters connected with ordnance expenditure at the base appeared to him to be very unsatisfactory, and to call for close and immediate investigation.

* This includes nothing for the enormous expense of guarding the line.

I collected valuable information at Pretoria, and speedily realised the absolute necessity of intrusting a considerable amount of investigation to a reliable official who could devote himself entirely to such duty in Cape Town. I was wanted at Pretoria, and Mr. Flynn could not possibly be taken off other and even more important duties. I was therefore compelled to ask for additional assistance from home.

I myself, however, at a later date, went carefully into the question at Cape Town.

After inquiries on the spot, and a review of the evidence obtainable, I could not but conclude that Lord Kitchener was right in supposing that there had been serious and avoidable waste of public money.

This waste appears to be attributable to insufficient preparation and organisation before hostilities, lack of forethought in demanding stores, neglect to make full use of ordnance workshops, and to serious errors in regard to items when comprehensive demands were put forward.

Mainly owing to these causes, local purchase on a large scale became unavoidable. The establishment of a business-like system of buying consequently became most important, but we find that during the beginning of the war tradespeople, usually not of the best class, were given open orders and allowed practically to fix their own prices. From May, 1900, a broker was employed and allowed to charge what he pleased. How excessive these charges were will be seen from the figures given in my report. In the case of water-tanks the statement of an Inspector of Ordnance Machinery, the tender of another tradesman, and the evidence of the naval authorities show that the public were charged more than double the fair market price, and, as a general rule, Mr. Jansen, the broker, appears to have overcharged us some 30 or 40 per cent.

This grave state of affairs was brought to notice by subordinate officials of the Ordnance Department, by the President of the Local Chamber of Commerce, and, I am told, by correspondence in the public press, but until a change of personnel took place no steps appear to have been taken to remedy the evil.

8. During peace expenditure can, to some extent, be controlled, and future expenditure estimated by comparing current accounts with those for preceding months and year. War expenditure cannot readily be dealt with in this manner, for two reasons. First, because the expenditure itself fluctuates very greatly. Secondly, because it comes very irregularly into payment. Appendix No. 49.

Upon these grounds the Chief Paymaster, Cape Town, applied to me, as soon as I landed, to relieve him from the labour of compiling returns of expenditure (A. F. No. 1458), which he held to be of no practical utility. It appeared to me preferable to make these returns as useful as might be under the circumstances.

In the first place, it seemed possible to reduce somewhat the irregularity of payment and to distinguish normal from abnormal elements. At my request the Commander-in-Chief issued an Army Order directing that charges should be paid as speedily as possible and in a fairly regular flow; that notes should be appended to the returns of expenditure rendered to him, distinguishing items coming into payment in arrear of the normal period, and mentioning any large outstanding charge which would naturally have appeared in the month in question; and that returns should be rendered of charges outstanding on the 31st March, 1901, which properly belonged to the financial year then coming to a close. Army Order, South Africa. 317, para. 2. 18 April 1901.

In this connection I may notice that pay of men, even when charged, is, to a large extent, not drawn, and consequently does not remain as a final charge to the year for which it is due. Over half a million of money was on the 31st March, 1901, recredited to Votes 1 and 3, in accordance with paragraph 273 of the Financial Instructions, and thus becomes an arrear charge in the year 1901-1902.

There are some cases—notably the Supply and Ordnance Votes—in which local expenditure can never be a real test of the actual expenses.

In both Votes accounts come to payment very irregularly, and issues from store have to be considered.

Under Vote 7 (Supplies), the use of captured stock and the suspension of payment for commandeered articles cause further fluctuations in current expenditure. The Director of Supplies has made a nearer approach to accuracy as regards provisions, medical comforts, and forage by making the store accounts his basis, and by reducing the various items to a common denominator, *i.e.*, their money value.

The following is a summary of his returns for six months:—

Month.	Remains at beginning of Month.	Receipts from England.	Local Expenditure.	Total.	Remains at end of Month.	Month's Expenditure.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
September 1900 - - -	2,957,180	168,756	386,168	3,512,104	2,550,022	962,082
October „ - - -	2,550,022	378,350	479,080	3,407,452	2,540,389	867,063
November „ - - -	2,540,389	388,466	393,375	3,322,230	2,823,492	498,738*
December „ - - -	2,823,492	327,067	630,395	3,780,954	2,656,945	1,124,000*
January 1901 - - -	2,656,945	798,144	299,438	3,754,527	2,856,769	897,758
February „ - - -	2,856,769	592,056	382,569	3,831,394	3,269,356	562,038†

The local expenditure of money in a month does not, however, correspond to the local expenditure for that month. If the value of issues of local purchases could be substituted, the above return would give what is desired. This does not appear to be practicable at present without too much delay and undue labour, but the result of the directions issued should be to render this system a fairly near approximation to the facts.

The system of returns based upon the store accounts cannot be applied locally to ordnance stores, because of the vast number of items and the fluctuating value of articles, owing to wear and tear.

I imagine, however, that some more complete return can be, and probably is, made up at home.

Local forecasts and estimates of expenditure under these Votes must, therefore, be made by specialists, and with reference to current circumstances, at any rate until more normal conditions prevail in South Africa.

9. Lord Kitchener desired that the contracts for Supply and Ordnance Services should, at any rate for a time, pass under financial review. The Transport Vote was excluded, as he had personally dealt with it and effected large economies by the employment of an army establishment in lieu of contractors.

In the case of supplies, the following detailed instructions were issued by Lord Kitchener:—

Circular Memorandum.

"(*a.*) With a view to establishing a better check on local expenditure, no contract for supply services extending over a period and involving an expenditure exceeding £1,000 a month will be concluded without a previous reference to the Financial Adviser to the Commander-in-Chief, to be made through the Director of Supplies, Army Headquarters, Pretoria.

* The Director of Supplies explains that these two months must be taken together.
† The reduction is chiefly due to the large use of captured stock.

Appendix No. 49.

"(*b.*) Similarly, no special purchase, under temporary agreement or otherwise, involving an expenditure exceeding £200, will be made without previous reference.

"(*c.*) If exceptional cases should arise to render a previous reference impracticable, a report of the circumstances with details of the expenditure will be rendered to the Director of Supplies at the earliest possible moment, if possible by telegraph.

"(*d.*) This information is required in addition to, and does not supersede, reports made to War Office under existing regulations. As far as possible, it is desirable that all unusual local expenditure on supply account should be submitted to the Financial Adviser, through Director of Supplies, for sanction, or covering approval sible moment, if possible by telegraph.

"(*e*) In the case of base ports, where purchases of supplies in bulk have often to be made at short notice, and the delay caused by previous reference would be detrimental to the interests of the public, financially or otherwise, the staff officer on the spot may act on his own judgment, but the circumstances rendering such action necessary must be fully reported.

"With regard to paragraph (*e*) of the foregoing circular memorandum, no large purchases at base ports will be made without the sanction of the Director of Supplies, Lines of Communication, who will report to Army headquarters."

Similar directions were issued in the case of Ordnance. As there was then (March) no central administrative authority for Ordnance, these contracts came to me direct. When a Chief Ordnance Officer for South Africa was appointed (May), directions were, at my suggestion, given for the reference to be made through that officer.

Experience showed that the labour and delay involved in referring separately local purchases of £200 and upwards was too great. Large depôts were, consequently, allowed to send periodical schedules in lieu.

After discussing the matter with the heads of the Departments, and inquiring into the circumstances locally, I concluded that a higher limit (£1,000) might be put to the purchases requiring headquarter sanction, and this suggestion met with Lord Kitchener's approval.

Various criticisms in detail occurred, and I found it necessary in some cases to call attention to the fact that the increased expense of purchasing locally, articles which are normally supplied from England could, apparently, be avoided. I have, however, no reason for supposing that, upon the whole, the contracting is otherwise than well done at the present time.

10. In the preceding summary, I have confined myself to the larger questions with which I was called upon to deal in South Africa. The number of "current papers" referred to me was naturally considerable; but they do not call for any detailed report. Two, however, deserve a passing mention.

The Army telegraph accounts were much in arrear, and considerable doubt appeared to exist as to the form in which they should be presented, and the nature of the examination which they should undergo. I arranged for their early presentation, and drew up a scheme of examination for them and for the telephone accounts, which met with Lord Kitchener's approval.

The intelligence accounts were also in arrear, and the question had arisen as to the nature of the approval required for certain items. The Director of Military Intelligence proposed to remedy the difficulty by taking powers so wide as to virtually free him from all control, and combine in himself the functions of other Departments. To this I objected, and, after some discussion, was able to arrange that, while minor matters of discretion should be approved in batches, instead of separately, the ordinary processes of departmental and financial examination should continue to be observed.

11. It is the nature of financial criticism to look for defects and propose remedies. It must not be thought, because the result of my investigations is to suggest various changes in the direction of economy, that I am blind to the large amount of excellent and economical work which has been done in South Africa. On the contrary, I believe that the Departments, generally, have aimed at economy.

The flaw has been the absence of any financial authority at headquarters with time, knowledge, and power to treat financial questions as a whole. There are many matters in which large savings can only be effected upon general lines.

If a financial adviser had been appointed at the beginning, instead of towards the end of the war, he could have prevented excessive charges from arising, instead of merely curtailing them when large and unnecessary expense has already been incurred. He could have established a system for watching and controlling expenditure, and could have systematised commandeering. He could have seen that the use of Army money for Colonial railway purposes was confined within limits. He could have secured reasonable rates from the Natal Railway, and have pointed out with authority that specie could be obtained at less expense. He would probably have arranged that Supply accounting was conducted upon defensible lines, and that Telegraph and Intelligence accounts were not allowed to get hopelessly into arrear; and, if he had not been able to prevent the Ordnance difficulties from arising, he could have checked them at an early stage. Also, he would have been able to apply to questions now arising the knowledge gained throughout the whole war. He could, above all, have relieved the Commander-in-Chief of a volume of work which should not fall on him.

My experience in South Africa has convinced me that it is desirable that in future wars a financial officer should accompany each Army Corps, and a financial adviser of high standing be attached to the staff of the Commander-in-Chief. The necessity is greatest at the commencement of operations, when Generals have no time to devote to considerations of finance. It was inevitable, for example, that General Buller should pass by the question of the Natal Railway rates. A financial officer, with no executive duties to perform, would as surely have taken steps to get them reduced, saving some £300,000.

In the present war, I believe that an expenditure of a few thousand pounds on a specially-selected financial staff would have saved the public, at the very least, £1,000,000.

As it is, it has devolved upon me to gather together all information that could, at the present late date, be obtained, to investigate matters to the best of my ability, and to suggest such economies as were still feasible. I have spared no effort to do this.

I must leave the measure of my success for others to judge; but I should like to say most emphatically that, so far as any success has been attained, it must be attributed largely to the cordial assistance, and, I must add, advice that I received from first to last from the Commander-in-Chief, to his extraordinary grasp of finance, to his extreme keenness for economy, and to his single-minded regard for the public good. I have felt it an honour to be associated with Lord Kitchener, and his unfailing consideration and kindly appreciation of my difficulties have rendered my task one on which I can look back with pleasure.

12. On Mr. Grimbly has devolved the duty of organising and conducting an office, and of training and controlling the subordinate staff. Owing to the peculiar conditions under which the work had to be carried on, his duties were troublesome, and he performed them zealously and successfully.

Mr. Huggett only arrived at Cape Town on the 8th May, and his work has been mainly in connection with the Ordnance inquiry. He discharged his duties with great ability, and to my entire satisfaction.

It is difficult for me adequately to express my appreciation of the assistance given by Mr. Flynn, or to bear sufficient testimony to the services he has rendered. His exceptional ability and great capacity for work are well known in the War Office, and have stood me in good stead in South Africa.

Called upon, as I have been, to deal with a variety of subjects, which would at home have been passed in review by nearly all the branches of the War Department, it would have been well-nigh impossible for me to cope with the work but for the loyal, efficient, and devoted assistance which Mr. Flynn has ungrudgingly given me.

(Signed) G. Fleetwood Wilson.

June 30, 1901.

CLAIMS FOR COMMANDEERING AND COMPENSATION.

Appendix No. 49.

Nature of Claims.

1. The claims in suspense until the end of the war are of two classes:—

I.

"*Commandeering Claims.*"—That is, all claims for authorised military supplies, animals, stores, etc., requisitioned by authorised military officials. Such claims will usually be vouched by commandeering notes; but any sufficiently clear evidence of receipt may be accepted.

II.

"*Claims for Compensation for Damage and Losses Owing to the War.*"—These claims differ from the foregoing in being unsupported by receipts, and are mainly claims upon the Civil Government; but looting and damage done by the troops are reclaimable from Army funds, and may be dealt with on the same lines as commandeering charges.

Commandeering Claims.—Present Procedure.

2. Until the middle of December last commandeering claims were examined and paid as they came in. The decision as to the facts, prices, eligibility of claimants, etc., appears to have rested solely with the Military Departments concerned, and I understand that their decisions were accepted practically without demur.

3. On the 17th and 19th December last, Army Orders were issued directing the postponement until the end of the war of payment for supplies and transport requisitioned.

It is understood that these Army Orders have been made applicable to all commandeering claims throughout the country.

The Army Orders referred to provided for the registration of the claims, for their preparation for payment, and for information being obtained whether the owner was fighting against us. Claimants who present commandeering notes in support of their claims are given an "acknowledgment," the form of which necessarily varies.

Transport claims are being collected at Army headquarters.

Supply claims are being collected by:—

Director of Supplies, Pretoria, and General Officers Commanding of districts.

Remount claims for the Pretoria district are being collected at Johannesburg.

4. Notice has been given that payment will only be made to the owner, to whom a receipt was given, or to a person holding his power of attorney.

5. Various Army Orders or circulars have been issued, fixing the maximum prices which may be paid for animals, supplies, etc., commandeered. The Director of Supplies has put forward a complete schedule which he proposes to issue, as regards supplies, and it would be advisable to issue similar schedules for other Departments, applicable to all South Africa.

6. Compensation claims are being collected and examined, so as to be ready for adjudication by such tribunal as may be appointed for the purpose. In the Cape and Natal, I understand that the Civil Governments are taking the lead in the matter. In the Colonies under martial law, claims are being dealt with by a special compensation department.

It is, I understand, agreed that claims fall upon Army funds only in so far as they are in consequence of damage or looting done by the troops; and that charges must be limited to the value of articles at the time when the damage, etc., occurred; that indirect or consequential damages will not be recognised; and that claimants will not be relieved from the responsibility of taking all proper and necessary measures to recover losses, and minimise damage.

Present Position.

7. Claims, to a large number, have been received on account of commandeering, damage, and looting, and have been, or are being, examined fully by the Departments concerned from a departmental point of view.

There will be inter-communication between the Department in regard to doubtful cases, *e.g.*, in cases where cattle might be charged for both as trek oxen and slaughter cattle.

This examination seems sufficient, and I propose that it should continue for outstanding claims, subject to the following observations:—

Further Action Proposed.

8. I attach great importance to the Adjutant-General's proposal that Army Orders which have been issued in the past should be republished in a complete form, and made clearly applicable to *all* South Africa. I am not quite sure, at present, how far they apply to the Cape, and consider it essential that there should be no doubt on this point.

Outstanding Claims.

9. As claimants will, when martial law ceases, have a right to appeal to civil tribunals against the assessment of the military, it is advisable that outstanding claims should be called in as soon as possible.

A proclamation will be issued, requiring all claims arising on or before the 31st March, 1901, to be sent in by the 31st May, 1901. Further proclamations will be issued for claims of later date.

10. The published Army Orders should provide clearly for an acknowledgment of the receipt of the claim being given in all cases. The particulars of this acknowledgment may have to differ according to the nature of the claim; but every form should be overprinted across the front—

"See Notice on Back."

The notice on the back will be in the following terms:

Notice.

1. This acknowledgment is no admission of the validity of the claim.

2. It is neither transferable nor negotiable.

3. It must be retained by the claimant, and be presented when the claim is considered by the Military Board.

4. No claim will be entertained if the claimant has, at or after the period of the claim, committed, aided, or connived at, any direct or indirect act of hostility.

Institution of Boards.

11. However complete the departmental examination, there will be a considerable number of points on which the decision of a tribunal of some kind will be required, *e.g.*:—

(*a.*) Cases in which there is no clear evidence of receipt.

(*b.*) Cases of doubt as to price.

I do not think that the prices assessed by the officer who took the animals, supplies, etc., should be revised, unless the evidence in favour of revision is very strong.

(*c.*) Appeals by claimants.

(*d.*) The question whether the claimant and his family, directly or indirectly, committed any act of hostility during or after the period in question should in every case be considered by the tribunal, which will avail itself of the evidence already collected by the Departments.

Appendix No. 49.

12. I propose, therefore, that military boards should sit in such localities as may be necessary. The military authorities are in a better position than I am to judge of the number of boards and the places at which they should assemble.

Each board should consist of three officers, of whom two should form a quorum. One, at least, should be of field rank. It seems desirable that one should be a supply, transport, or remount officer, and that at least one of the three should be an officer, the Provost-Marshal, if possible, who has operated with troops in the district concerned.

13. A central board at headquarters should be constituted under the presidency of an officer of General's rank to consider cases which present peculiar difficulties, or raise points of principle not provided for.

Procedure of Boards.

14. The procedure would be somewhat as follows :—

(*a.*) Immediately upon the termination of hostilities, and, preferably, before peace is actually declared, a proclamation would be issued that no claims would be paid unless preferred within a fixed period—say, one month from the date of the assembly of the board. The proclamation would also announce the appointment of boards, and the locality and period within which payment would take place, and would contain a clear warning that no payment would be made after the period in question.

(*b.*) At the same time an Army Order would be issued constituting the various boards, and directing them to assemble forthwith.

(*c.*) The various Departments would send to the boards all claims referring to their respective districts as soon as passed, from a Departmental point of view.

(*d.*) The boards would examine claimants, and, when any doubt existed on any point of the claim, would take evidence. They would, so far as practicable, decide summarily upon the claims.

(*e.*) When the evidence of claim is satisfactory, the board will pay the applicant forthwith, taking a receipt in full satisfaction of all demands.

(*f.*) The claim itself should be stamped with a special stamp, in the following form :—

PAID.

£ : :

_____ President.

_____ Date.

_____ Locality.

(*g.*) When claims were disallowed they should be stamped :—

DISALLOWED.

Reason _____

_____

_____ President.

_____ Date.

_____ Locality.

(*h.*) Undecided claims should, according to the nature of the query, be remitted by the local boards to the Departments concerned, or referred to the Central Board, with a clear statement of the case and of the points upon which decisions may be required.

(*i.*) At the end of the prescribed period, there would certainly be some outstanding claims which could not justly be refused, *e.g.*, the delay which might be due to the difficulty of tracing the receipts of the items, or to some unsettled point of principle.

15. I recommend payment on the spot for the following reasons :—

(i.) Any other plan involves giving the claimant something in the nature of a promise to pay. In spite of any orders to the contrary, this will be negotiated, and the more ignorant men, especially the small claimants, will fall into the hands of "Jews," and suffer accordingly. It will be remembered that the Great Trek came about, partly, from analogous causes.

(ii.) It saves doing work twice over.

(iii.) It minimises the difficulty of identifying the claimant.

(iv.) It will save appeals and litigation, as the men will be less likely to refuse "cash down."

16. I do not think that cash need be paid in *all* cases. The larger claimants will probably be quite ready to take cheques, and will understand how to deal with them. But the boards should hold cash to pay small or illiterate claimants.

Necessity for Immediate Action.

17. It is essential that the whole machinery for settling commandeering claims should be ready before peace is declared; and, as soon as the general principles are established, I should propose that steps be taken to draw up the necessary proclamations, Army orders, forms, etc.; to decide upon the localities for boards and their constitution; to draft explicit instructions for the boards, and to obtain the necessary stamps.

It rests with the Adjutant-General and the heads of the various Departments to take the necessary action, but I shall be pleased to give any assistance in my power.

(Signed) G. Fleetwood Wilson,
Financial Adviser.

Pretoria, April 7, 1901.

Appendix No. 49.

Rules for the Guidance of Military Boards, assembled under the Orders of the General Commanding-in-Chief, South Africa, pursuant to Proclamation No. 13 of 1901.

It is the desire of His Majesty's Government that all claims shall receive fair and impartial consideration, and that such persons as have not participated in hostilities, or as have strictly observed their oaths of neutrality or allegiance made on or subsequent to their voluntary surrender, shall receive equitable compensation for losses sustained by requisition of their goods, or damage to their property, during the war, or subsequent to their voluntary surrender.

2. It is to be borne in mind that there are certain classes of loss and damage direct or indirect, such as those occasioned by the passage of troops or the construction of military defences, which are the inseparable consequences of military operations, and must inevitably fall on the inhabitants of a country that subjects itself to occupation by hostile forces. In such cases the grant of compensation is not contemplated.

3. The investigations of the military boards will be confined to military claims, *i.e.*, claims on account of military requisitions, and for loss or damage caused by the Imperial forces or their camp followers.

All civil claims, *i.e.*, claims for loss or damage other than those directly caused by the Imperial forces, will be passed to the Colonial civil authorities for such action as they may deem advisable.

4. District boards will deal with all military claims sent to them, and hold them in readiness for payment on the cessation of hostilities.

Any doubtful cases which they do not feel competent to deal with will be referred to the Central Board.

5. No claim will be considered if the claimant has, on or after the date on which the circumstances occurred which gave rise to the claim, committed, aided, or connived at any direct, or indirect, act of hostility.

6. Proof of ownership of the property for which compensation is claimed must be clear.

7. Horses, weapons, transport vehicles and animals, military stores and equipment of prisoners of war, or men on commando, become the property of the British Government, and claims for such cannot be entertained.

8. Any fraudulent statement made, or act done, by a claimant with reference to any item of his claim, or claims, will debar him from receiving any compensation.

9. Claims for indirect or consequential damages will not be considered.

10. In cases of loss or damage, the claimant must bring forward all available evidence, and must show that all reasonable steps were taken to avoid loss, or to recover lost property, and every precaution used to ensure the safety of portable valuables. Whenever possible, claimants should appear personally in support of their claims.

11. In considering claims for damage to buildings or structures the evidence of experts should, if possible, be obtained as to the actual damage sustained, and the cost of making good such damage.

12. In cases of claims for damage to crops, the value of the crop at the time of damage and the actual damage done to the crop will be considered.

13. The prices mentioned in Army Order 8 of May 1st last, will be taken as a guide by all boards, and should only be exceeded in very exceptional cases where satisfactory evidence is forthcoming pointing to the justice of an enhanced price being awarded.

14. Where no amounts have been stated on the receipts on which claims are based, evidence must be obtained as to the actual value of the property at the time.

15. Claims advanced by foreigners will be treated on the same basis as other claims, unless there is evidence to show that they have not been neutral during the war.

These claimants may be represented by agents when their claims are being dealt with by boards.

IMPERIAL MILITARY RAILWAYS.

Preliminary.

In the following report I have endeavoued to deal with :—

(*a.*) The manner in which the Imperial military railway has been controlled and financed.

(*b.*) The general financial results of its working.

(*c.*) The terms upon which the railway should be handed over by the military, upon the conclusion of the war.

For the statistics and accounts given I am indebted to the courtesy of the Railway Administration. The figures are, I am told, subject only to small modifications.

For present purposes I can only accept the figures given me. I have no staff for detailed examination, nor does it come within my province.

History of the Lines.

The position of the railways before we took them over was as follows :—

The Orange Free State Railway belonged to the State Government. It was originally built and financed by the Cape Government; but was taken over by the Free State from the 1st January, 1897, at a value of £2,600,000, of which £1,800,000 was left on loan at 3½ per cent.

When we took over the line the Cape Government refused to carry our troops and goods over their system unless we guaranteed the interest on their mortgage; and Lord Roberts agreed to advance the interest, as it fell due, from Army funds. The payments made include arrears from 1899, before we took over the line.

The Transvaal Line (Netherlands South African Railway) belonged to a private company. The accounts and documents of the line were removed before the army took possession; and such balance sheets, etc., as have been obtained do not make the exact position of the company clear. So far as can be judged, the share capital amounted to about £7,500,000, of which £7,000,000 belonged to private shareholders and £500,000 to the late Transvaal Government. The value of the stock appears to have been calculated at £9,600,000. This figure must be regarded with considerable suspicion; and, indeed, the balance sheet generally is not in accord with English ideas of accounting.

Acquirement of Lines.

As the British forces occupied the Orange Free State and Transvaal, the railways were taken over by the military and worked by them, the money required for the purpose being issued from Army funds.

Most of the higher civil posts are held temporarily by officers. The subordinate posts are held partly by the old employees and partly by soldiers or ex-soldiers, the latter being paid as civilians. In the Orange River Colony the rates are those which obtained before the war. In the Transvaal they are somewhat lower. We have accepted for the time being the arrangements of the previous administration in regard to pensions, sick fund, etc.

With the railways we took over considerable quantities of rolling-stock and stores, but very little money. A trifling sum from the Transvaal Railway was handed over to the Military Governor, Pretoria, for disposal. The Free State Railway authorities left a balance of some £13,000, with a request that it might be used to pay off certain claims against the old administration, *e.g.*, unpaid wages of employés. About £4,000 remain unallotted.

The lines were acquired at different dates as the troops advanced, and used as soon as they were got into working order. The accounts of the Imperial Military Railway begin for the whole Free State Railway (some 421 miles) from the 13th March, 1900. The 12th June, 1900, is regarded as the date from which we took over the Transvaal Railway; but only a small portion of the line was then in our hands.

Appendix No. 49.

The amounts open at different dates are as follows :—

June 30, 1900	128 miles.
July 31, 1900	288 ,,
August 31, 1900	529 ,,
September 30, 1900	717 ,,

The above figures do not include the Pretoria-Pietersburg line (178 miles), which came into full operation 10th April, 1901.

The portion of the Transvaal line from the borders of Natal to Standerton was for some time worked by the Natal Railway. It was taken over by the Imperial Military Railway upon the 15th August, 1900. The receipts, which had been calculated upon the high Natal rates, were handed over with the line, less 51 per cent. for working expenses.

Cost of Working.

Out of the money advanced by the Army the Imperial Military Railways have met :—

Working expenses ;
Repairs ;
Reconstruction ;
Construction of new lines.

When work has been done by the Royal Engineers the railway has repaid out of Army funds for the material used, and has borne any engineer or extra pay, but not ordinary pay and allowances.

In regard to the rolling-stock which has been sent out by the army from England I understand that the position is as follows :—

30 engines and 300 steel bogie goods wagons have been sent ; of these, 25 engines and 30 wagons have been taken into use on the Imperial Railways ; but no accounts of costs have been received from the Inspector-General of Fortifications.

Earnings.

The receipts for civil traffic (some £183,000 in the period ending the 31st December, 1900) were not, until recently, used for working the line, but banked in a special account. The reason was that the late Free State Government treated all receipts as payments into the exchequer, and available for capital expenditure. This was no reason for the army finding money for civil traffic; which pays for itself, and it was ruled in January last that these receipts must be used in aid of working expenses.

A "paper" charge has been entered against the Army for all military travelling, the rates charged being as follows :—

(*a.*) *Goods.*—7d. per mile per short truck (say, 10 tons), or 14d. per mile per bogie truck (say, 20 tons).

Consignments of 3½ tons or less at 2d. a-ton a-mile Parcels at ordinary parcels rates.

(*b.*) *Passengers.*—Soldiers are charged for at half fares, or at 7d. per short truck (holding up to 28 men per mile), whichever is cheaper.

The half rates are those in force on the Cape Railway before the war, and the truck rates correspond to the concession which Colonel Girouard obtained from the Cape Railway for war services.

For convenience of account, the military have from the 1st November paid cash for all *through* journeys, *e.g.*, if a party of troops is sent from Cape Town to Pretoria the Army pay the Cape Railway for the whole journey, and the Cape Railway pay over to the Imperial military railways the proportion from Norval's Pont to Pretoria. The money so received by the Imperial military railways is, however, treated, not as a final settlement, but as an advance by way of imprest, and added to the advances made by the Chief Paymaster, Cape Town. The charges for conveying the troops thus reverts to a "paper" transaction, so far as the Imperial military railways are concerned.

The financial position will appear from the following statements.

The component figures have been supplied me by the Railway Administration ; but the arrangement in III. and IV., and the inferences drawn therefrom, are my own.

I.—Cost of Traffic, &c.

Month.	Working Expenses, including Stores used from Stock.	Receipts from Civil Traffic.	Net Cost of Army Traffic.	Calculated Charges against Army.
1900.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
March and April	14,260 19 1	2,242 17 5	12,018 1 8	1,972 6 5
May	35,765 9 1	3,863 10 9	31,901 18 4	34,602 13 1
June	50,771 11 1	5,205 19 7	45,565 11 6	32,681 19 11
July	52,665 16 11	6,899 7 9	45,766 9 2	31,317 12 9
August	53,334 – 10	19,671 15 2	33,662 5 8	100,619 4 4
September	82,381 7 7	28,184 10 –	54,196 17 7	68,492 2 6
October	87,820 11 10	43,513 12 1	44,306 19 9	81,715 18 10
November	116,613 2 1	35,929 12 10	80,683 9 3	98,648 19 2
December	123,802 11 11	37,125 6 10	86,677 5 1	99,967 – 4
Total £.	617,415 10 5*	182,636 12 5	434,778 18 –	550,017 17 4

III.—Details of Working Expenses, March—December, 1900.

(Including the cost of stores taken from stock.)

	£. s. d.
Maintenance	109,277 16 0
Locomotive	316,519 10 11
Hire of rolling stock	51,346 15 4
Traffic	93,125 1 11
Cartage	5,019 8 4
General charges (*i.e.*, Director of Railways, accounting, clearing)	17,406 14 6
Telegraphs	20,773 2 5
Expenditure due to war	3,947 1 0
Total £.	617,415 10 5

* Excluding maintenance Harrismith line, 517*l.* 10*s.* 3*d*

Appendix No. 49.

III.—State of Account (to December 31, 1900).

Money provided by Army.

	£.	s.	d.
Imprests from Chief Paymaster	743,000	0	0
Receipts from civil traffic *	182,636	12	5
Total	£. 925,636	2	5

Expenditure Chargeable to Army.

	£.	s.	d.
Working expenses	617,933	0	8
Reconstruction (war damage)	106,926	7	10
Deviation (war damage)	3,937	13	5
Total	£. 728,797	1	11
Balance due to Army	£. 196,839	10	6

This balance appears to have been used as follows:—

	£	s.	d.
Interest paid to Cape Government	63,000	0	0
New construction	124,420	2	11
"Capital Suspense Account, 1901"	3,363	17	9
Unexpended	6,055	9	10
Total	£. 196,839	10	6

IV.—Advances and Receipts since December 31, 1900.

	£	s.	d.
Balance, December 31, 1900	6,055	9	10
Imprests from Chief Paymaster	495,000	0	0
Cash receipts (about)	170,000	0	0
Total	£. 971,055	9	10

I have no figures in regard to the expenditure during the current calendar year, but Colonel Girouard states (22nd April) that the balance unexpended is about £20,000. It would therefore appear that Army funds are being largely used for non-Army services, and that there is a balance of perhaps £300,000 due to us.

Disposal of Railway.

Upon the conclusion of the war the Orange River Colony Railway will be handed over to the Colony, and the Transvaal Railway either to the Colony or to the private shareholders to whom it formerly belonged. In any case, an adjustment with Army funds will be necessary.

This adjustment should, I consider, be based upon the following principles:—

1. The railway was acquired by means of military operations, and only preserved by the employment of a large and expensive force to guard it. If the Army had not used, and consequently guarded, the lines they would have been destroyed, and the stores removed, damaged, or destroyed.

2. The lines cannot, therefore, be regarded as an asset of the new Colonial Government until the Army use of them ceases, and no claim for such use meanwhile should be entertained.

3. While in possession of the line the military have borne the working expenses, including the cost of all stores used from stock. They have also borne considerable expenditure for reconstruction and repairs. I recommend that these charges be allowed to remain upon Army funds, and that no charge be made for the great cost in men and money of guarding the line.

4. Civil traffic on the line has been possible only in consequence of the military guardianship, and the cost of carriage has been borne by the military.

The civil receipts naturally form a set-off against the expenses incurred.

5. Expenditure on new lines is clearly not a charge against the Army. The new line from Johannesburg to Viljoen's Drift, on which I understand £124,000 had up to the 31st December last been expended, was undertaken primarily to employ 10,000 natives who were out of work—a colonial consideration.

6. Upon taking over the Orange River Colony Railway, the Colonial Government will presumably be liable to the Cape for the loan of £1,800,000 already referred to. It will certainly be liable to Army funds for the advances made for interest on that loan (up to date £94,500, including £31,500 which fell due three months before we took over the line). If the Colony does not care to take it on these terms, no doubt private shareholders will.

* Includes some book debts.

Appendix No. 49.

7. If the new Government of the Transvaal wish to take over the Transvaal line, it will be for them to arrange terms with the shareholders. Either will be indebted to the Army administration for preserving the line as a working concern, and for bearing the charges incurred in keeping it as such.

I attach Appendices detailing such pledges and decisions as were given by Lord Roberts, and showing briefly the system of accounts.

To sum up, I consider that the new colonies are indebted to the Army for preserving these valuable lines, and for handing them over in good condition. If the military had not used the lines and guarded them, these valuable assets would practically have been lost to the new administration.

For the period during which we have used the lines we shall pay the full working expenses, including the cost of stores taken from stock. I also propose that we should bear the charges which have been incurred in reconstructing damaged portions of the line. This is a generous concession; and if the Colonial Governments press for any charges in the nature of payment for use of the line, I would counterclaim the enormous sums which we have spent in guarding it.

The construction of new lines, the improvement of old lines, bridges, etc., beyond Army needs, and the provision of new rolling-stock are obviously not Army charges. I cannot help thinking that the use of Army funds, even temporarily, for such purposes is to be deprecated, and I trust that in future it may be limited to the minimum required to keep the line efficient for Army use.

(Signed) G. Fleetwood Wilson,
Financial Adviser.

Pretoria, April 24, 1901.

APPENDIX I.

Imperial Military Railways.

Accounting.

When the final settlement of account takes place, it will be for decision whether the accounts of the Director-General are to be subject to any examination upon behalf of the Army. It seems to me that such examination might be limited to:—

(*a.*) Seeing that the net charge upon Army funds is based solely upon items accepted by us.

(*b.*) Testing the accounts generally to see that expenditure has been properly checked, and that credits have been duly secured.

So far as I could judge from a brief inspection of the documents available, there is a complete, and even elaborate, system of checking expenditure, of securing that receipts are duly brought to book, and of classifying the amounts passed, under the various heads of charge.

There is also a machinery for classifying expenditure and receipts under various services which are not heads of account, but require to be considered separately for "expense" purposes.

Receipts.

At certain stations the station masters deposit their takings in the Standard Bank, sending a certified receipt to the Chief Accountant. From other stations the cash is sent daily to headquarters, where it is booked against the accounts to be subsequently rendered.

In these accounts the traffic receipts are vouched by statements from the various station masters of goods and passengers sent out from their stations. The check upon the statements is as follows:—

Civil and Military Passengers.

(*a.*) By the tickets taken at the end of the journey.

(*b.*) By the records of tickets issued to the stations, and for which they have to account.

Military Passengers (in addition to above).

(*c.*) By the military orders for the journeys.

Goods—Civil and Military.

(*d.*) By a special staff employed to check the trucks sent out.

(*e.*) By the record made of trucks received.

Goods—Military, in addition to (d) and e).

(*f.*) By the military orders.

General.

(*g.*) Travelling auditors make surprise visits along the line.

Through Traffic.

In the case of through traffic, payment is collected by the Cape or Natal Railway. The Clearing-House branch of the Imperial Military Railways at Johannesburg makes adjustments with the Clearing-House branches of the other railways concerned. The receipts are, I understand, divided in proportion to the mileage travelled on each line.

Expenditure.

Large items of charge, *e.g.*, stores, special works, etc., are contracted for and paid for at headquarters. Speaking generally, all contracts are made under tender; but some relaxation of the system is found necessary during war.

Small payments are from time to time made by the station-masters, but all ordinary expenditure, such as wages, is disbursed by travelling paymasters, six in number.

The accounts are vouched by receipts and witnesses to payment, and three of the twelve examiners of accounts travel to approve urgent payments on the spot.

Classification and Record.

All accounts are prepared by the Departments concerned. They are classified under the necessary heads of charge for the main cash accounts, and further classified for entry in subsidiary records under headings, which, though not separate ledger items, require separate consideration. The latter records may be termed "Expense Accounts," though they do not entirely correspond to Army accounts so-called.

The professional Departments are responsible for the due performance of the service, and for the allocation of expenditure under the correct heads. The accountant examination is responsible for "correctness to authority" and for clerical accuracy.

A Revenue auditor, under, but in certain respects independent of, the chief accountant, examines from the point of view of securing all proper revenue; and an auditor goes through the accounts on behalf of the Director.

The classified items are abstracted, journalised, and posted in the ledgers in the usual manner, and finally brought to account as follows:—

PRINCIPAL HEADING OF CASH ACCOUNTS.

Appendix No. 49.

EXPENDITURE.

His Majesty's Imperial Government Capital Account.
Chief Paymaster, S.A.F.F.
Cape Government Railways.
Natal Government Railways.
O.F.S. Suspense Account.
N.Z.A.S.M. Suspense Account.
Standard Bank Working Account.
Standard Bank General Fund.
Provisions Account.
Coal Account.
Rations.
Rents.
Fines.
Pension Fund.
Guarantee Fund.
Family remittances.
Bloemfontein Institute.
Sundry Persons.
Military Departments.

*Maintenance.
*Locomotive.
*Hire of Rolling-stock.
*Traffic.
*Cartage.
*General Charges.
*Telegraphs.
Expenditure due to War.
Interest on Loan, O.F.S.
Construction, New Lines, O.F.S.
Survey, New Lines, O.F.S.
Construction Suspense.
Harrismith Line, O.R.C.
Reconstruction.
Deviation.
New Construction, Transvaal.
Paymasters.
Petty Cash.
Revenue Suspense Account.
Revenue Receipts.

Separate detailed records are kept of items marked *.

REVENUE.

Main Heads.	Sub-heads.
Stations Remittances.	Passengers.
Miscellaneous.	Parcels, &c.
Sundry Persons.	„ Cartage.
Cashier.	Goods.
General Account.	„ Cartage.
P.M.G.	Mails.
Through Traffic, C.G.R.	Telegraphs.
„ „ N.G.R.	Rents.
„ „ O.R.C.	Miscellaneous.
„ „ Transvaal.	

As an example of the detailed records of expenditure, the following may be taken:—

LOCOMOTIVE.

I. General Superintendence—
1. Salaries.
2. Offices—
Salaries.
Wages.
Stationery and printing.
Lighting.
Contingencies.
3. Allowances—
Travelling.
House.
4. Miscellaneous.

II. Running Expenses—
(*a.*) Wages.
(*b.*) Coal.
(*c.*) Water.
(*d.*) Oil, tallow, &c.

III. Repairs and Renewals—
1. Engines—
Wages.
Material.
2. Coaching stock—
Wages.
Material.
3. Goods stock—
Wages.
Material.

IV. Clothing.

Other military and outside accounts.

Appendix No. 49.

APPENDIX II.

Imperial Military Railways.

Steps Approved by Lord Roberts.

Proposed Working.

Subject.	Decision.
1. *Status of Employés.* All employés found at their posts on the Imperial Government taking over the railways may be re-employed. Proposed that such employed should be re-engaged on fresh contracts. Contributions to pension to cease from such date unless specially authorised.	
2. *Advance of Pay to Employés of Orange Free State Railways.* Before leaving Bloemfontein, the Director-General of Railways left a sum of 13,000*l.* with the Engineer-in-chief, giving instructions that all employés should be paid up to the end of March, and directing, further, that they should receive two half-month's pay in addition. Decision required as to validity of above.	Approved : (Signed) Roberts, Field-Marshal March 29, 1900.
Proposed that any such payment should be looked upon as an advance of pay, and debited against the employés in Imperial pay-sheets.	
3. *Sick Fund of the Railway Employés.* Proposed that this sick fund should be carried on on similar lines to those laid down in the Regulations approved by the Orange Free State Government.	
Decision required as to balance with State Treasury, the property of this sick fund, amounting to about 2,000*l.*, which has apparently been removed.	Stand over for present.
4. Decision required as to the validity of contracts, cheques, bills of exchange, and other engagements entered into by the Orange Free State Railways.	Not to be honoured at present, except in special cases
All conventions, working agreements, &c. entered into by the Orange Free State Railways with other Administrations or Corporations to be renewed only if deemed advisable.	Approved.
5. *Position of Railways.* As all books, accounts, &c., connected with the railways have been removed north, it is a matter of difficulty to give a detailed statement as to the financial position of the line.	
Attached is given an approximate statement showing profits 1898–99, estimated receipts 1900, and existing financial resources of the railway.	
It is to be pointed out that a sum of, approximately, 10,000*l.* is believed to be in the hands of the London Agents of the State Railway, Sir William Dunn and Co.	
Can instructions be forwarded to effect the transfer of any such balance to Imperial accounts?	To wait over.
It is proposed to at once bring into force the usual system of railway accounting, as per attached scheme.	Approved.
Imperial Government will be charged with the cost of carriage of stores, troops, &c., such charges to be allowed to remain outstanding.	
The Railway will be provided with the necessary funds for its estimated expenditure from time to time through the Military Governor of the State or city, as the case may be.	

Proposed working—*continued.*

Appendix No. 49

Subject.	Decision.
By resolution of the Volksraad, the net receipts of the line were held in reserve by the Treasury for the sole purpose of construction of new works on capital account.	
A decision is required as to future disposal of balance.	To wait (?)
6. *Railway Telegraphs.*	
Proposed that the railway telegraphs, which are now under the dual control of Post Office and Railways, should be passed to Railways alone. Railways will erect and maintain any wires required by the Post Office upon railway poles at fixed charges, to be determined hereafter.	Approved.
7. *Railway Lines in course of Construction.*	
A detailed statement is attached.	Noted to await further orders.
8. *New Rolling-stock.*	
Proposed to order 25 engines, 300 steel trucks, in accordance with telegram attached from Inspector-General of Fortifications.	
9. Submitted that the attached Proclamation should be issued.	Approved.
E. P. C. Girouard, Lieutenant-Colonel, Director of Railways.	

Proposed Scheme for Working the Accounts.

Receipts.

(*a.*) Military and civil traffic to be charged as from Norval's Pont (Mid Orange River Bridge), at local rates.

(*b.*) Military traffic to be treated as "ledger account" against War Department, and allowed to outstand until end of the war, when Statement 1 will be drawn up, showing total outstandings.

(*c.*) All through traffic to be booked at a fixed rate, and divided on an actual mileage basis; the Imperial Military Railways and Cape Government Railways furnishing joint returns.

(*d.*) All cash receipts from civil traffic to be paid into a special fund (General Fund Account), and to accumulate, for the Director of Railways' ultimate disposal.

(*e.*) All stores on hand, amounts collected for outstanding accounts, and the balance of cash handed over by the Orange Free State railway officials, after meeting disbursements in dealing with outstanding Free State liabilities (approved by Director of Railways), to be credited and paid to the General Fund Account (*d*).

No. 3.—The construction account (reconstruction) to be also met from advances on imprest account.

(*b.*) All vouchers to be furnished by the various Departments to the accountant in duplicate, the originals being sent to the Imperial Chief Paymaster with monthly statement of imprest. The duplicates to be filed in accountant's office, as supporting the Imperial Military Railways books when completed.

A statement of the accounts with the Chief Paymaster will be drawn up at the end of the war, which will stand as follows, viz.:—

Total advances received from Paymaster on Imprest account.

Expenditure.

(*a.*) Expenditure to be paid entirely from imprest, and divided into three heads, viz.:—

1. Capital account;

2. Ordinary working expenditure;

3. Construction account (reconstruction).

No. 1.—I do not anticipate any fresh expenditure on this account, and am therefore not making any provision for same.

No. 2.—This represents the normal working expenditure, namely:—

(*a.*) Maintenance and repairs of permanent-way, stations, buildings, etc.

(*b.*) Locomotive charges for repairs to and running of engines, carriages, wagons, etc.

(*c.*) Traffic Department expenditure.

(*d.*) General charges expenditure.

This expenditure to be met from sums advanced by the Imperial Chief Paymaster on monthly imprest account.

Total of cash receipts on deposit in general fund, paragraph (*d*).

Out-standing ledger account, for transport of troops and military stores paragraph (*b*).

Showing a deficit or surplus balance to be dealt with as may be directed.

(Signed) E. P. C. Girouard,
Lieutenant-Colonel.

March 27, 1900.

Appendix No. 49.

Proclamation.

Whereas, it is deemed expedient and necessary for the welfare of the Orange Free State that the railway service shall be resumed in the aforesaid Republic, as far as circumstances permit:

Now, therefore, I, Frederick Sleigh Baron Roberts, of Kandahar, K.P., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., V.C., Field-Marshal and Commanding-in-Chief of the British Forces in South Africa, do hereby appoint Lieut.-Colonel Edouard Percy Cranwill Girouard, D.S.O., Director of Railways, South African Field Force, Administrator of the State Railways in such portions of the Orange Free State as have been or may hereafter be occupied by British troops. And I do hereby order that the railway and railway telegraph service shall be resumed in the portions of the aforesaid Republic, already referred to, from the 19th day of March, 1900, under the existing laws and conventions of the Orange Free State, subject to such alterations as may from time to time be notified, and to the requirements of the Army.

Given under my hand at Bloemfontein this day of March, 1900.

God Save the Queen!

(Signed) ROBERTS,
Field-Marshal, Commanding-in-Chief, British Forces, South Africa.

APPROXIMATE STATEMENT OF IMPERIAL MILITARY RAILWAYS' FINANCIAL POSITION.

	£.
Net earnings for the year 1898	408,578
" " 1899	320,855
Assets, March, 1900.	
Stores in hand of Storekeeper (say)	35,000
" " Engineer (say)	10,000
Cash at London Agents (say)	10,000
Cash in hand at Bloemfontein (approximate)	13,000
	68,000
Less: Liabilities, outstanding bills, cheques, &c. (say)	6,000
Balance credit	£. 62,000
1900.	£.
Estimated Receipts to 31st December	400,000
Estimated Expenditure to 31st December	200,000
Net profits	200,000
Add: Stores, &c., as above	62,000
	262,000
Less: Interest on bond, 1,800,000*l.*	94,500
	£. 167,500

(Signed) E. P. C. GIROUARD,
Bloemfontein, March 28, 1900. Lieut.-Colonel, Director of Railways.

NATAL RAILWAY RATES.

1. On my arrival at Durban, in accordance with instructions, I at once took up the question of the high rates charged to the Army by the Natal Government Railway.

I not only interviewed Mr. Hunter, the general manager, but I obtained introductions to, and had repeated interviews with, such persons of influence in the Colony as I thought would be likely to take a favourable view of our contention.

2. I realised at once that an *immediate* reduction was not to be hoped for. I realised, also, that great care would have to be exercised to avoid letting the question assume a political aspect. The Parliamentary elections were being held, and, as local politics are colourless, either side would probably have been glad to take up the question as a party one. This would have been unfortunate, as the Minister for Works might naturally fear an attack on the point of loss of revenue, and feel constrained to assume a *non possumus* attitude, from which he would afterwards find it difficult to withdraw. I felt, also, that the actual settlement would be more properly dealt with by the Commander-in-Chief in consultation with the Director of Imperial Military Railways, with whose functions I was anxious not in any way to interfere.

3. Although I obtained no definite promise of reduction when in Natal, I think that the letter from the general manager of the Natal line, of which an extract is subjoined (Appendix A), foreshadows some concession. I discussed the matter also with several leading Natalians, *inter alia*, Mr. Maydon, who is standing for Parliament, and Mr. Greenacre, also a candidate and late chairman of the Public Accounts Committee. I believe I convinced both that some reduction should be made. If necessary, I think we should threaten to divert as much military traffic as possible from the Natal line.

4. The high rates charged by the Natal Government Railway for the conveyance of military passengers and goods engaged attention at the beginning of the war, and Sir Redvers Buller recorded his opinion that they should be taken into account in any ultimate adjustment between the Imperial and Colonial Governments.

A prolonged discussion has since taken place between the Director of Imperial Military Railways and the general manager of the Natal Railways, but, up to the present, without result.

5. The following table will show how high the rates are in themselves and in comparison with those charged upon the other lines:—

	Natal Government Railway.	Cape Government Railway.		Imperial Military Railway.
		Before War.	Since War.	
Officers and men, per mile :	*d.*	*d.*	*d.*	*d.*
1st class	2	1·50	1	1
2nd „	1	·50	·25 to ·35*	·25 to ·33*
3rd „	·50			
Horses, per mile	·50	—	·66	·66
Goods, per ton per mile	2·67 to 2·89	2	·70*	·70*

6. The tendency of the Natal Government to charge heavily is shown in smaller matters also—*e.g.*, the rates charged by the Cape and Natal railways for running ambulance trains compare as follows :—

Cape Charges.	£.	Natal Charges.	£.
Weekly charge per train	47	Weekly charge per train (say)	112
Made up as follows :—		This assumes that the train makes one trip a week from the border (307 miles, for 88 sick, at 1*d.* per mile per man).	
4 per cent. on value of carriages (say)	5		
And cost of engine power and running (at 6*l.* per day).	42		

7. Again, the Cape Railway has made no claim for conveying stores for reconstruction purposes on their line; whilst the Natal Railway claims at the rate of 1d. per ton per mile (about £4,000 has been claimed under this head).

8. The rates charged by the Natal Government Railway for military traffic were fixed by an agreement between the railway and the military authorities in 1899. The rates under this agreement, although very high, are considerably below private rates :—

(*a.*) The fares for military passengers are about one-half the private rates (officers two-thirds).

(*b.*) The rate for goods is the lowest ("rough goods" rate) of the three goods rates charged to the general public. This is a concession, as a large proportion of military goods come under the highest class of classification, for which the general public is charged a rate of about one and three-quarter times the rough goods rates.

9. The actual terms of the agreement are :—

"The rates at which goods, baggage, and store of every description will be carried are as follows, being the lowest rates charged to the public, less the contract rates for collection and delivery at Pietermaritzburg and Durban" :—

[Here follow the rates then in force—since reduced.]

"The rates are based on rates published on June 21st, 1886, and are subject to revision from time to time as the scale of charges or the contractor's rate for collection and delivery may be altered."

10. Of late the general public have been charged for conveying South African produce, reduced rates, averaging about half the rough goods rates.

The railway administration contend that we must, under the agreement, pay the rough goods rates for such produce. I cannot see any ground for this contention. The agreement seems perfectly clear that we should never pay more than private consignors, and I think we should refuse to do so in this case.

11. Owing to the limited examining staff, and the number of queries which have been raised, a very large number of Natal Railway claims are at the moment unpaid, amounting to some £600,000 (see Appendix (C), furnished by the District Paymaster, Natal). I fear that, in view of the terms of the agreement, we cannot enforce any reduction of rates for the past, except as regards South African produce; but I think that we might argue that the advantages of our large traffic at the present high rates have been sufficient to cover any war loss which the railway may have suffered.

12. The special claims for reconstruction, guarding bridges, etc., amount to some £190,000, of which about £50,000 has been paid or authorised to be paid (see Appendix (B)). I understand that authority is about to be given for a considerable further payment. The claims are at present in suspense in a railway account called the "Crisis Account." I would suggest that no further payments of this nature be made until the general question is decided.

13. In defence of the high charges made the railway state—and probably correctly—that, owing to the war, they had to refuse a good deal of paying civil traffic, but it seems evident that the increased military traffic has far more than compensated for this (see figures in Appendix (D), furnished to me in Natal, from which it appears that the receipts of the railway in March, 1901, were 60 per cent. more than in March, 1899). Their published report appears to anticipate great future benefit as the result of the war.

14. In considering the rates which ought to be paid in future, it is fair to remember that the Natal line is "heavier" than the other lines, and therefore costs more to work. The actual cost of working is, I believe, about 1d. per ton per mile.

15. The Natal Government Railway has the advantage that its trucks, instead of returning empty, carry coal from the collieries, charging ½d. per ton per mile.

I understand that an arrangement obtains under which the Imperial military railways send 500 tons (empty trucks) daily into Natal to enable the Natal Government Railway to send up to 1,500 tons (loaded trucks) daily.

* The actual charges, which work out at these rates, are 7*d.* per mile per short truck and 14*d.* per bogie truck.

Appendix No. 49.

16. The rates which might reasonably be asked for are:—

Officers, per mile	1d.
N.C.O.'s and men, per mile	½d.
Goods, per ton per mile	1½d.

It may be noted that, if these rates had been in force we should have saved some £360,000 since the beginning of the war, paying about £640,000, instead of £1,000,000 (for a period of eighteen months).

17. I am aware that the above rates are lower than those charged by the Cape Railway before the war, but I suggest that this line should also be asked to make some concession when we revert to peace conditions.

18. Mr. Hunter contends that present rates should not be revised until after the end of the war, and then on similar conditions for all the various railways. I agree that no *final* arrangement need be made until then. But the Cape Government Railway and the Imperial Military Railway are, meanwhile, charging for our large war traffic *lower* rates than we could expect to obtain permanently. The Natal Administration is charging much *higher* rates! There is every reason, therefore, for pressing for lower rates now, leaving the general question of an all-round rate for South Africa to be settled later.

(Signed) G. Fleetwood Wilson,
Financial Adviser.

Pretoria, May 23, 1901.

APPENDIX (A).

Extracts from Correspondence.

Excerpt from Letter of May 6, 1901, to David Hunter, Esq., C.M.G., General Manager, Natal Government Railways.

Am I right in saying that the outcome of our interesting conversation on the subject of rates on the Natal Government Railway for military traffic is that, subject to the approval of your Government, you will be willing to entertain a proposal to reduce rates, especially the rough goods rates, if the subject is brought up for discussion at a conference?

I am, etc.,
(Signed) G. Fleetwood Wilson,
Financial Adviser.

Excerpt from Letter of May 6, 1901.

I was very glad to have had the benefit of so interesting a conversation with you this morning. The treatment of military traffic by all the railway administrations in South Africa should, in my opinion, be both liberal and uniform, and I am quite sure my Government will be prepared to concur in any proposals which will place the matter on a sound footing for the future.

It was perhaps inevitable in a period of stress and strain that differential treatment should have arisen from accidental causes; but when we begin again where we left off before the war, and work for uniformity in all our arrangements, as was the intention of the Railway Officers' Conference, we shall no doubt produce results that will be satisfactory all round.

I am, etc.,
(Signed) David Hunter,
General Manager, Natal Government Railways.

G. Fleetwood Wilson, Esq., C.B.,
Marine Hotel, Durban.

APPENDIX (B).

Claims of Natal Government Railway up to end of March, 1901, for special services:—

	Already Paid.	Outstanding.	Authorised to be Paid.
	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
For reconstruction	11,993 7 –	159,249 17 6	16,439 13 9
For bridge-guarding, &c.	22,364 5 8	26,740 14 4	—
	34,357 12 8	185,990 11 10	16,439 13 9

Balance of claim, 169,550*l.* 18*s.* 1*d.*

(The question of paying for permanent reconstruction services is before the War Office—Letter of January 4, 1901, 57/Cape/9247.)

APPENDIX (C).

Claims of Natal Government Railway.

I.—Bills paid by District Paymaster, Natal, since the commencement of the war.

	£. s. d.
1899:—	
October	2,895 10 11
November	2,587 18 –
December	40 14 9
1900:—	
January	28,090 17 2
February	151 18 8
March	88 – 5
April	—
May	391 9 6
June	17,206 4 7
July	—
Carried forward	
1900:—	
Brought forward	
August	706 18 –
September	18,404 19 3
October	36,761 5 1
November	61,529 1 6
December	8,434 6 8
1901:—	
January	415 10 7
February	117,845 1 2
March	4,815 16 10
April	—
	£. 300,365 13 1

Appendix No. 49.

II.—Bills under Audit (beginning of May, 1900).

		£. s. d.	
July 1900	Goods	64,584 – 2	Will be adjusted in April 1901 account.
August ,,	,,	88,989 8 9	*Observations unanswered.
,, ,,	Passenger	8,268 6 1	Under adjustment.
September ,,	Goods	53,211 17 5	*Observations unanswered.
October ,,	Passenger	5,477 15 6	Observations on March 22, 1901.
,, ,,	Goods	52,510 9 2	- - - Ditto.
November ,,	,,	72,181 14 3	Observations April 15, 1901.
,, ,,	Passenger	8,363 3 9	Observations April 24, 1901.
December ,,	,,	7,849 18 9	Received April 20, 1901. Observations 2nd or 3rd instant.
,, ,,	Goods	77,588 9 10	Received April 18, 1901. Observations 2nd or 3rd instant.
January 1901	Passenger	6,432 14 –	Under audit.
,, ,,	Small bills (say)	1,000 –	- Ditto.
		446,457 17 8	
In Army Service Corps Office.			
January 1901	Goods	84,827 4 10	
February ,,	Goods and passenger	79,622 14 9	
		610,907 17 3	

* Question of charges beyond border.

APPENDIX (D).

Statistics as to Natal Government Railway Traffic.

Military Traffic from September 20th, 1899, to October 31st, 1900.

Troops	176,921 men.	Live-stock (horses, sheep, etc.)	114,216 head.
Goods	271,165 tons.	Invalids (in ambulance trains)	31,934

Comparative Return of Natal Government Railway Receipts for Month of March.

Year.	Miles Open.	Passengers.	Parcels.	Miscellaneous.	Goods and Live-stock.	Total.
		£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. d.	£. s. d.
1901	596	34,655 9 2	2,958 11 9	2,339 9 6	111,498 7 10	151,481 18 3
1900	545	30,105 7 1	1,790 3 8	1,247 16 8	36,990 8 9	70,133 16 2
1899	505	21,173 19 6	2,051 4 5	937 10 7	71,547 4 11	95,709 19 5

Minutes of Meeting held at Pretoria, June 1, 1901.

Present:

G. Fleetwood Wilson, Esq., C.B., Financial Adviser to Commander-in-Chief.
David Hunter, Esq., General Manager, Natal Government Railways.
Major Twiss, R.E., Imperial Military Railways.
Captain Leggett, R.E., Imperial Military Railways.
W. W. Hoy, Esq., Imperial Military Railways.
J. Flynn, Esq., Assistant to Financial Adviser.

1. It was agreed to recommend to Lord Kitchener that an agreement should be drawn up between the Imperial Government and the Natal Government Railways to approve rates for military traffic on following basis:—

Goods Traffic.—1d. per ton per mile.

Animal Traffic.—As at present rates.

Military Passenger Traffic.—For individuals up to parties of sixteen travelling together, as at present rates.

Military Passenger Traffic.—In parties of *over* sixteen persons to be charged for per vehicle at rate of 8d. per short, or 16d. per long, vehicle.

Addendun re Goods Traffic.—For such consignments as it may be found difficult to weigh, payment shall be made per vehicle used, at rate of 8d. per short and 16d. per long vehicle.

2. Mr. Hunter's proposal to bring the above into operation from June 1st, 1901, is noted.

(Signed) Kitchener of Khartoum.
David Hunter.

June 3, 1901.

Approved:

Appendix No. 49.

ARRANGEMENTS FOR RAISING SPECIE DURING THE WAR.

1. On my arrival in this country, I was struck with the high commission paid to the Standard Bank, for providing cash for Army services, and for making it available at the stations where required.

The cost of raising the money falls upon the Treasury, although the local arrangements are made by our officers; and, so late as April 6th, their Lordships telegraphed instructions that the "existing arrangements for raising funds for Army use must not be disturbed at present."

The cost of making money available at out stations is an Army charge. I proposed at first to limit my inquiry to this; but, as many of the points which have to be considered bear upon both charges alike, and as the result of my investigations seems to show that each is excessive, I think that the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, as well as the Secretary of State for War, may be willing to consider my remarks upon the subject.

2. The money in question is obtained from the Standard Bank by means of Treasury bills, payable in London at ten days' sight, and placed to our credit at Cape Town or Pietermaritzburg. The arrangements for raising it, and for transferring it to out stations when necessary, are detailed in the following paragraphs.

Raising Money by Bills.

3. Until October 1st, 1900, the Standard Bank was paid a commission of 1 per cent. on all money raised. From that date the rate was reduced to ¾ per cent. The arrangement was made by the Treasury, with the board of the Standard Bank in England. I understand that it is terminable at a month's notice.

4. The amounts placed to our credit, from the commencement of the war to the beginning of April, and the commission paid, are as follows:—

	Amount.	Commission.
	£.	£.
Cape	24,100,000	210,250
Natal	7,480,000	65,920

5. The Standard Bank are said to have had £3,000,000 of specie in their coffers at the beginning of the war. I understand from the general manager at Cape Town that they have imported under £5,000,000 since. I am not clear that the whole importation was for Army purposes, but, assuming that it was, the bank has found it necessary to import £7,000,000 to £8,000,000 on our account.

For doing so, they have been paid commission, exceeding the cost of freight and insurance, on over £30,000,000.

Providing Funds at Outstations.

6. In addition to the charges for raising money on bills, the Standard Bank are paid a commission for making money available at the various inland stations. This commission takes the form, not of transit charges for sending specie, when this is actually required, but of a commission on all cheques over £200, and on small cheques exceeding a total of £500 a month. The money to meet such cheques has, to some extent, been paid into the bank by the Army.

From the Cape up to Bloemfontein a charge of ⅛th per cent. is now made (formerly ¼ per cent.). North of Bloemfontein, whether the money is sent direct from the Cape or through Natal, the charge is now ¾ per cent. (until October 1st, 1900, 1 per cent.). To Bulawayo and Gwelo, the charge is ½ per cent.; to Salisbury and Umtali, 1 per cent.

These rates are inclusive, and we pay nothing further for freight or insurance; but otherwise we virtually do the business ourselves, as we arrange the trains and find the escort. It appears that up to the beginning of April, the Cape paymaster had paid the bank about £34,000 on this account.

7. In the Natal district (up to Heidelberg) these up-country charges have mostly been avoided, by the Treasury Chest officer sending the money himself at small cost and he has now, after some difficulty, obtained permission from the Treasury to send money up to the Transvaal. I think that the efforts which Colonel Mortimer and Lieut.-Colonel Ireland have made to effect economy in this direction reflect credit upon them.

8. During the nine months ending April 30th, 1901, £1,850,000 has been drawn at Pretoria. To meet this call, the bank is said to have found it necessary to send up £425,000 in specie. I am not quite clear, however, whether the amount relating to the period in question was not £225,000 only.

General.

9. The important points to notice are that commission is paid upon *all* moneys drawn from the bank, although part of such moneys may be found from cheques paid in to our credit (I am told that £400,000 has recently been provided in this way), and that the bank has usually the money available without specially transporting specie.

10. Even if specie had to be sent in every case, the rates charged seem much too high. At Pretoria, for example, we have been paying 30s. per cent. (15s. for raising at Cape, plus 15s. for making available at Pretoria). The Treasury puts the cost at 27s. per cent.; but Colonel Mortimer, who was for some time Treasury Chest Officer in Natal, thinks it could be done for some 10s. or 11s. per cent.; and the Standard Bank authorities admit that it can be done for about 13s.

I subjoin various estimates of the cost of transport as an Appendix.

11. I do not advocate raising our own money, and I would prefer that the bank did the whole business; provided that they were remunerated upon reasonable terms.

The points in favour of a reduction are as follows:—

(*a.*) The rate charged for raising moneys on bills is much higher than the cost of sending out specie from home.

(*b.*) The rates charged for making specie available up-country are decidedly above the cost of transit and insurance.

(*c.*) In either case the charge is paid on amounts far in excess of the specie actually transported. The cheques that we draw upon the bank are, in numerous instances, simply paid in again by the recipients, so that no money passes, and are sometimes met out of money that we have ourselves paid in.

(*d.*) The necessity for importing specie on a large scale has probably almost ceased. Now that our Government is established, money is being paid into the banks; and there will soon be large payments for machinery, etc., from home, so that there should be a good demand for Treasury bills on England. I understand that they are now at par, and have for some time been at a discount of only ⅛th per cent. Also that the discount on private bills is ¼ per cent. only, and that during the first week in May one of the banks bought private bills on London for £300,000 at 3-16ths per cent. premium.

(*e.*) The cost of sending money up-country should now be less than when the rates were fixed.

(*f.*) I have reliable information from more than one source to the effect that several of the smaller banks would be ready to combine to raise specie $\frac{1}{8}$th per cent., and to send it up to Pretoria for a further $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent.

As I have already explained I have no *locus standi* for dealing with the question of charges for raising money, and in my interviews with the general manager of the Standard Bank in Cape Town I confined myself to the Army payments for transferring money. These, in my opinion, he appeared unable to defend; but he endeavoured to make a reduction of rates the opportunity of obtaining the Civil Administration account of the new Colonial Governments, the advisability of which seems very questionable.

There is some force in his objection to money being raised through the Treasury Chest account for the Transvaal administration, which banks with a rival institution.

I so far convinced the general manager that he promised to write home to his board, suggesting that the rate for transferring money north of Bloemfontein should be lowered from $\frac{3}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ now, and to $\frac{1}{8}$th per cent. after the war, provided that the new Colonial Governments would bank with the Standard Bank; and I gathered that he would propose *some* reduction (a small one) even without this condition.

I think that, in the interests of the service, early steps should be taken to bring about a more economical arrangement, and, I venture to add, to obtain some reduction of the rate for raising money.

(Signed) G. Fleetwood Wilson,
Financial Adviser.

Pretoria, May 23, 1901.

Estimates of Cost of Conveying Specie: London to Pretoria.

			Per Cent.
	s. d.	*s. d.*	*. d.*
1. Treasury	—	—	27 –
2. Colonel Mortimer (Lieutenant-Colonel Ireland agrees)—			
Viâ Cape Town.			
London to Cape Town—			
Freight	5 –		
Insurance (2*s.* 6*d.*, less 9*d.* rebate)	1 9		
Incidentals	– 9		
		7 6	
Cape Town to Pretoria—			
Rail and insurance	3 –		
Incidentals	– 6		
		3 6	
			1 –
Viâ Durban.			
Sea freight, &c., as to Cape Town	—	7 6	
Rail, &c., Durban to Pretoria	—	2 6	
			0 –
3. Private informant (with bank experience)	—	—	12 –
4. Bank of Africa (about)	—	—	20 –*
5. Manager, Standard Bank, Cape Town—			
London to Cape Town—			
Freight	5 –		
Insurance (less rebate)	2 3		
Incidentals	– 6		
		7 9	
Cape Town to Pretoria—			
Rail and insurance, &c.	—	4 11	
			12 8†

* This is without military escort or special train arrangements.

† Higher rates have, no doubt, had to be paid under abnormal circumstances, *e.g.*, during the De Wet invasion of Cape Colony.

Appendix No. 49.

SUPPLY ACCOUNTING: SOUTH AFRICA.

1. In accordance with the wish of the Commander-in-Chief, I have looked into the system of supply accounting in South Africa.

2. The details of the documents in use are given in Appendix (A.). The broad features of the system are that all transactions are recorded on vouchers, and, after going through certain intermediate processes, appear in two main records:—

(1.) The ledger, or "Magazine Book," A.F., 44A, which is the local record.

(2.) The account A.F. 753, rendered to the War Office.

The account is virtually a duplicate of the ledger, in a more convenient form for transmission.

3. The instructions as to field accounting are contained in paragraphs 149 to 162 of the Regulations for Supply, etc., Services. They are somewhat "sketchy," and might, I think, be made more precise and complete.

4. Some accountants use separate magazine books for receipts and issues, in accordance with the practice during peace (paragraph 133 of Regulations quoted). Others use the same book for both receipts and issues, which seems to me the proper plan. At Pretoria, a copy of the account is, I understand, used instead of the magazine book.

5. The storeholder does not, as in other departments, keep copies of vouchers and post up a regular ledger; nor do there appear to be any regulations saying what records he shall keep. It is customary, however, for him to enter his actual transactions each day in a book; and, in the cases brought to notice, he balanced this daily. It is really only a superior kind of "tally," and not a formal account. This is especially to be regretted, as it is the only record which is strictly confined to actual transactions—a point to which I shall recur.

6. The field accounts of units do not differ essentially from those of the depôts, except that there is no store book, and that different vouchers are naturally used. The abstract, A.F. 751, for summarising the daily demands of the troops (A.B. 55), is so constructed as to necessitate the quantities being recalculated from the numbers. This plan was probably invented to secure an additional check, but it is very unsuited to field service, and the form might well be simplified in other respects. In consequence of these defects, it has in some cases been abandoned in favour of a simple manuscript abstract of quantities. Although this course is directly opposed to the Regulations (paragraph 152 A), the necessity for economising time seems fully to justify it.

7. There are special accounts for hospital services, stock-farms, etc., but I have confined my inquiries to the main accounts. The points in these which seem to call for special notice are as follows:—

"*Paper Transactions.*"

8. The method of accounting for supplies in South Africa is, in one respect, unlike any that I have seen or heard of, inasmuch as the receipts shown in the accounts and ledgers are the quantities invoiced, instead of those actually received. The difference in quantities is frequently large, and the result is that the balance at the end of a month, or upon stock-taking, do not represent the quantities actually upon charge. The exact system is detailed below:—

9. When stores are sent from one depôt to another, the consignor prepares "way-bills," A.B. 10 A, in quadruplicate. One copy is retained as a counterfoil; two copies are sent to the consignee by post; the fourth copy accompanies the goods, as a carrier's note (retained by consignee). A separate way-bill is made out for each truck-load.

The railway company also sends an invoice in duplicate. This, however, rarely details the goods. A truck ticket attached to the truck shows to whom consigned, the date, and the general nature of the contents.

10. Upon sending off the articles, the consignor credits himself with them, supporting the entry in his records by the counterfoil of the way-bill, until he gets back the copy signed by the consignee, which is necessary as a voucher to his account.

11. Upon receipt of the documents referred to in paragraph 9, the consignee checks the goods and records the deficiencies upon the way-bills, but charges himself with the exact quantities *originally* invoiced. This is done, even should a truck-load (or the whole consignment!) fail to arrive. He signs one of the railway company's invoices, giving a receipt in this case only for truck-loads, or, if the articles are specified, for items which have actually come to hand. This document becomes a voucher to support the company's charge for conveyance. The consignee keeps the duplicate.

12. It is a recognised, and probably unavoidable, arrangement that supplies should be taken, by troops or supply officers *en route* to the station to which they are consigned. When this is done, notice is supposed to be sent at once to their intended destination; but this rule is frequently not complied with, or the notice is sent long after the event. Hence, it is a common occurrence for large deficiencies to be discovered at the receiving station.

13. If the deficiencies are traced, the consignor way-bills them to the depôt which has taken the goods. If they are proved to have been lost or destroyed, he strikes them off charge with the usual formalities. If they are not traced, he way-bills them to a central "clearing-house" account kept in the office of the Director of Supplies, sending such explanation as he can in support of the charge.

"*Central Account.*"

14. In this "central account" the Director of Supplies takes on charge surpluses and deficiencies not clearly accounted for, in expectation that surpluses at one station will account for deficiencies at others. The account is novel in principle, but is possibly a necessary consequence of the present system. So far as this "account" leads to a direct connection between surpluses and deficiencies, so that transactions automatically clear one another, it does not seem to be open to objection. On the other hand, the mere fact that deficiencies and surpluses of a certain item approximate in amount, if we add up the results at all stations, is not a very satisfactory explanation, although it may be the best that we can get under the circumstances.

The final judgment upon this account must depend largely upon its outcome at the end of the war. Meanwhile, I think it may be accepted as an attempt to grapple with the difficulties which have arisen—and always will arise—under the existing system.

It should, however, be distinctly understood that, while accountants may have the assistance of the "central account" in clearing up their own, they may be held responsible if it does not lead to direct explanation.

15. When the "central account" was initiated, it was intended that accountants should clear themselves by transfer to this account *before* rendering their accounts (see copy of Order issued, Appendix (B)). This is not always, or, I imagine, usually, done. There is not time to investigate all the discrepancies before the account is closed; and, if the system were carried out literally, I believe that the "central account" would become so overloaded as to be unworkable.

At the beginning of my inquiries I pointed out that the vouchers for the "paper transactions" professed upon the face of them to represent actual movements of stores, which was liable to gravely mislead examiners and auditors, though I am certain that there was not the slightest intention of so doing.

The Director of Supplies at once took note of this objection, and gave instructions that in such cases the way-bills should only state that stores would be credited or debited, and not that they have been received (see Appendix (C)).

Proposed Change of System.

16. The system of taking on charge the quantities invoiced (way-billed), instead of those actually received, is open to great criticism. The object is, of course, to enable accounts to be quickly closed and sent home; but I think expedition is purchased too dearly by the entry of practically fictitious transactions.

17. Such a system seems to me, not merely technically faulty, but liable to facilitate fraud. I am quite aware that, as pointed out by the Director of Supplies, the consignee holds a receipt from the railway company for a truck having been loaded, and so far has evidence that something was actually sent. But the railway company's invoice rarely details the articles, and the system throws the onus of explanation upon a person who never really had the stores, and who is hundreds of miles away: *e.g.*, if a depôt which had improperly disposed of stores chose to waybill the deficiencies to a distant station, it could, at any rate, remove the main investigation to a distance.

I feel sure that the Public Accounts Committee would never consent knowingly to an arrangement so inconsistent with all accepted principles of accounting.

In Navy Accounts I find that receipts are given only for quantities actually received. This is also the rule in the Ordnance Stores Department, as regards large transactions. When small deficiencies in packages or trunks occur, the whole quantity way-billed is taken on charge, but these small deficiencies can be, and, I am told, are adjusted immediately. I imagine that the *intention* of the supply system was the same (see paragraph 113, Regulations for Supply, etc., Services).

18. The difficulty during war of accounting quickly for supplies is undoubtedly very great. This is particularly the case at the base depôts, which send forward large quantities of supplies, and have great difficulty in obtaining receipts for them. But accountants are already allowed to send in their accounts, with receipts not yet obtained to follow; and some extension of time might perhaps be allowed for rendering accounts in war, so as to reduce the number of cases outstanding.

19. Some central "clearing" system might still be retained. The difference would be that when deficiencies remained unaccounted for they could be way-billed from the *sending* depôt—which actually had the articles and is liable to account for them—instead of from the depôt which was intended to *receive* them, but never actually had them, and has, therefore, no genuine charge to clear.

The vouchers sent with the trucks could show the *sending* depôt, and instructions be given to persons taking stores *en route* to send their receipt there. Also the consignee should be instructed to give any necessary assistance in tracing deficiencies.

20. I admit that this arrangement might throw some additional labour on the sending depôts; but I am most strongly of opinion that accounts should contain only genuine transactions, if we keep accounts at all.

Examiners of Supply Accounts.

21. Every officer in charge of the supplies of a depôt, brigade, column, etc., renders a direct account to the War Office. Such accounts are collected by the Examiners of Accounts, and examined by them in certain respects (see Appendix (D) as to the appointment of such officers and the nature of their duties).

There are two Examiners of Accounts in South Africa—one at Pietermaritzburg, for the Natal, Standerton, and Harrismith districts, the other at the Cape for the remaining districts. If accounts are long outstanding, or any special difficulty arises, the examiners refer the matter to the Director of Supplies.

22. The necessity for such examination in addition to that performed at the War Office is not clear to me. The accounts should, I think, either be fully and finally examined locally by independent examiners, or, like other store accounts, examined only at the War Office.

Inspection.

23. In addition to any mechanical examination, I consider that a regular system of surprise inspection is required. Among large numbers of officials there must always be a few who are not above suspicion. Probably the rumours of corruption floating about are largely incorrect, but they exist. I believe that an "administrative examination" is likely to save the public far more than the ordinary audit.

For guidance in any such examination, I give a list of some points at which we must guard against fraud, or errors which might lead to fraud. No doubt officers more conversant with the actual working of supply services could suggest other points:—

I.—*Base.*

(*a.*) Relations with contractors as to prices, supply, etc.

(*b.*) Selling stores.

(*c.*) Way-billing things not sent.

II.—*Depôts, etc.*

(*d.*) As at base (*a*), (*b*), (*c*).

(*e.*) Close relation of main depôts with detailed issue stores.

(*f.*) Short issuing to troops, who probably do not always take full allowance (*e.g.*, they may have to go short for some days, or may have picked up a certain amount of food on march, and so not require full allowance).

III.—*Troops.*

(*g.*) Selling supplies.

(*h.*) Drawing for men sick, travelling, etc.

IV.—*Outsiders.*

(*i.*) Thefts on line, etc.

General.

24. While taking exception to the present system, I would not recommend making any change until the termination of the war; and I should like to say explicitly that I imply no blame to the officers who have carried out so zealously the system which they found in force.

Summary.

25. My suggestions may be summarised as follows:—

(1.) That definite regulations should be issued for supply accounting, as in the case of ordnance stores.

(2.) That the storeholder's book should be made a formal official record.

(3.) That a simple form of abstract of quantities be substituted for A. F. 751.

(4.) That only quantities actually received should be taken on charge, so that the accounts and ledgers may be "a record of facts, and of facts only," certain changes of procedure being made to enable this to be done without unduly delaying accounts.

(5.) That the question of a central account be reviewed after the war.

(6.) That the local examinations of supply accounts be either abolished or amplified, and made practically final.

(7.) That a system of surprise inspection be instituted to guard against possible fraud.

(8.) That the changes proposed be deferred until the end of the war.

(9.) That the officials here cannot be held responsible for the points of objection.

(Signed) G. Fleetwood Wilson,
Financial Adviser.

Pretoria, June 1, 1901.

Appendix No. 49.

APPENDIX (A).

Detail of Accounts.

(I.) Large Depôts.

Main Records.	Vouchers.	
	For Receipts.	For Issues.
1. Magazine Book. (A.B. 44A. The office ledger.) Separate books are supposed to be kept for receipts and issues, but sometimes one ledger is used for both. A balance is made monthly.	Way-bills. (A.B. 10A.) Quantities invoiced by other depôts entered, though a daily MS. abstract. Contractors' Bills. Entered direct when bill sent in for payment. Officer initials in Magazine Book.	Way-bills. (A.B. 10A.) Entered, though daily MS. abstract. The original entry is from the counterfoil, but the signed copy vouches the account finally. The excess of quantities invoiced over quantities received is either :— (1.) Way-billed to the actual recipient, if ascertained ; (2.) Struck off, if proved lost ; (3.) Way-billed to the Central Account if unexplained. Special Vouchers. For repayment services and for issues of flour to be made up into bread, &c.
2. Account. (A.F. 753.) Virtually a duplicate of 1. Rendered to War Office monthly. (The Pretoria depôt is using a copy of A.F. 753 in lieu of the Magazine Book.)		
3. Store Book. (MS.) Kept by the actual Storeholder. Balanced daily.	The Storeholder enters up his book when he reports quantities received and issued, but does not retain any vouchers or copies of vouchers.	

(II.) Detailed Issue Depôts.

Main Records	Vouchers.	
	For Receipts.	For Issues.
Magazine Book.	Way-bills. Entered, though a daily MS. abstract. The quantities invoiced are entered.	Numbers entitled to rations, &c., shown on receipted demands from companies (A.B. 55), abstracted daily on A.F. 751. Quantities worked out from total numbers. At Pretoria labour is saved by abstracting the quantities on a MSS. form. The abstract forms a voucher to the account, and is entered in the Magazine Book. The excess of quantities invoiced over quantities received is dealt with as in (1).
Account.	Contractors' Bills. Entered direct when bill sent in. Officer initials in Magazine Book (name of contractor only given).	
Store Book	None. Actual quantities entered when Storeholder reports receipts and issues.	

(III.) Field Forces.

As (II.), except that store book is not kept.

Appendix No. 49.

(IV.) Central Clearing Account.

Ledger.	Vouchers.	
	For Charges.	For Credits.
Manuscript Book. A copy will be rendered as an account at the close of the war.	Way-bills. From Supply Accountants of "paper deficiencies" when enclosing their account, or of unexplained deficiencies on stock-taking.	Way-bills. Of "paper surpluses" unaccounted for, and of unexplained surpluses on stock-taking.

N.B.—The entries in this account represent paper transactions only, as the goods never pass to the officer keeping the Central Account.

APPENDIX (B).

Circular Memorandum.

Re "Central" Supply Account.

1. It is notified, for the information of supply officers and others concerned, that a complete stock-taking of all supplies on charge should be taken on November 30th next, and that any surpluses or deficiencies then found (or found at closing of account, if of earlier date) will be dealt with as follows:—

(*a.*) Natal Army: As at present.

(*b.*) Others: Surpluses to be way-billed from a central supply account, to be started for the purpose at Pretoria.

Deficiencies to be way-billed to this account.

2. This account will be treated as a "clearing house" account, and all outstanding vouchers which supply officers may have, and over which there is likely to be a lengthy correspondence, should be transferred to it, so that the supply accounts may be closed and sent to War Office complete without undue delay, which would be involved by the audit officer having to retain them pending receipt of vouchers.

3. When submitting details of deficiencies in the account for credit the officer doing so should express an opinion as to how the deficiencies occurred. If caused through *bonâ fide* loss—on rail or otherwise—a deficiency voucher should be submitted with a view to authority being obtained to strike the articles off charge in the usual manner. Only unavoidable discrepancies in account, which cannot be readily adjusted, will be dealt with by the Central or Clearing House Account.

Pretoria, October 30th, 1900.

APPENDIX (C).

Extract from Lines of Communication Orders of April 22, 1901.

6.—Way-bills, Receipting of.

In cases where supplies are brought on charge by way-bill have not actually been received, as, for instance, when a truck has been diverted from the station to which it was originally consigned, the receipt form at the back of the way-bill will be amended to read, "These supplies will be found credited," etc.; the words "Received in good order and condition, except, and" being eliminated.

APPENDIX (D).

Extract from Regulations for Supply, Etc., Services.

Examiners of Field Supply Accounts.

159. An officer will, under the instructions of the General or other officer commanding, be appointed to receive and forward to the War Office the accounts of the various brigades and depôts in the Army Corps.

160. The officer detailed for this duty will not himself be an accountant, but will be responsible for seeing that the accounts are properly rendered and compiled. He will immediately bring to notice any failure in this respect. It will not be necessary for him, unless special orders to the contrary are given, to examine the accounts and vouchers in detail; his responsibility will be limited to seeing:—

(*a.*) That all transactions between the accountants of different brigades and depôts are cleared.

(*b.*) That all purchases, whether by contract or otherwise, are taken up by accountants. The necessary information will be obtained from the paymaster monthly, and he will render a detail of all bills for supply services paid by him.

(*c.*) That the totals of the daily abstracts of rations, Army Form F, 751, are correctly transferred to the Supply Account.

(*d.*) That all issues on repayment have been properly cleared.

He will forward the accounts, as soon as checked, to the War Office, with a descriptive schedule

Appendix No. 49.

ORDNANCE.

In accordance with the instructions of the Commander-in-Chief, I have inquired, as fully as circumstances permitted, into the Ordnance Department at Cape Town.

My task was rendered somewhat difficult owing to changes of personnel at the base, and to records being in some cases incomplete.

Before the War

There is no evidence to show that any steps were taken at the Cape before the war to obtain information as to prevailing prices and local sources of supply, and it was not until four days before hostilities commenced that any serious attempt was made to forecast probable requirements.

The then General Officer Commanding seems to have doubted the probability of war, and this may have made it difficult to press for supplies, but the Chief Ordnance Officer does not appear to have made any formal representation on the subject, or to have consulted the home authorities.

On October 7th, 1899, the first steps were taken to obtain supplies from home, a cable message being sent to England, on the urgent representations of an Ordnance officer who had recently arrived from home. This message did not detail requirements, but asked that sufficient stores for all arms might be sent out to Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, and East London.

Orders were also placed locally for a large number of wagons and their equipment, about £15,500 being spent on wagons and £7,500 on harness during the month.

While the provision of necessary supplies was thus deferred until the last moment, no steps appear to have been taken to make the most of the Ordnance workshops with a view to their expansion in the event of war.

Colonel Clarke arrived from England on October 18th, 1899, and took charge of the Army Ordnance Department in South Africa. He is said to have expressed dissatisfaction with the condition of things which he found on his arrival, in a confidential report, forwarded to Lord Roberts in September last. He effected certain necessary improvements in the existing system, such as the separation of the offices and staffs of the lines of communication and the base and the formation of a receiving and distribution depôt in the docks, but he does not appear to have placed the department on a footing calculated to enable it to deal effectively with the requirements of even one Army Corps. No arrangement was made for systematising demands on England.

It was not until December, 1899, that any definite scheme of supply as between Woolwich and the Cape was laid down; and then it was Woolwich that took the initiative. No local purchase system was organised, and the workshops were left undeveloped. The consequence was that, when a time of great pressure arrived, it was practically impossible for the Department to carry on its work on businesslike methods, though officers and men evidently did their utmost.

2. *Obtaining Stores from Home.*

During the first ten months of the war (from October, 1899, to July, 1900) the Principal Ordnance Officer, Woolwich, estimated the probable requirements of the forces in South Africa, and sent out regular supplies based on these estimates, but there does not appear to have been any clear understanding until the receipt of the Principal Ordnance Officer's letter of December 1st, 1899. Even after its receipt, no action appears to have been taken to arrange a system of demands on home or to review the issue orders from Woolwich in the light of local knowledge. The "casual" demands which were made were based upon a system of "stock sheets." These "stock sheets" at first included a very limited number of items, and, though the number was gradually increased, even at the present time they deal with probably less than one-tenth of the whole number of Ordnance store items, and they take no account either of articles just issued to the troops or of stores in transit on rail.

Under this system all depôts sent in periodical returns of stock in hand, so far as the items were included in the stock sheets. These returns were consolidated at Cape Town, when either Colonel Clarke or Colonel Hobbs would go through them, and cable or write for what he thought necessary. If the Cape had not been supported by Woolwich's independent action, the attempt to run the field force on this necessarily imperfect "stock sheet" method must have led to disaster.

On the 27th July, 1900 (57/Cape/8729), the War Office announced that, as there were no means at home of ascertaining how far stores had been expended, and what stocks remained, Woolwich would leave it to the local authorities to demand what was necessary.

The letter was received at Cape Town on the 16th August. Colonel Clarke was then up-country; but before his return at the end of the month a scheme for regulating future supplies and for their distribution had been drawn up. It was not until the 5th October that Colonel Clarke approved the scheme. Even then no steps were taken to give effect to it, and the approved scheme was finally "put away" by Colonel Hobbs on the 7th December.

Instructions were, however, given for the order of twelve months' supply for the Army; but the demand was not sent off until the 11th December, 1900—nearly four months after the receipt of the War Office letter notifying the change of system; and, in spite of the long experience of the Woolwich method of distributing stores between Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, and East London, this twelve months' supply was all allowed to be sent to Cape Town, the result being that, when the stores demanded arrived in March of this year, there was an undue and inconvenient accumulation at Cape Town, while the other ports were left unprovided. Had the demand been sent off early in September, the stores would probably have all been delivered during November and December, in time to meet the heavy requisitions connected with De Wet's invasion of Cape Colony and the raising of fresh levies. As it was, the demand was only received at Woolwich on the 29th December, 1900, and had no sooner been passed for issue than the home authorities had to stop all issues to the Cape on account of the necessity for equipping the new force of Yeomanry. Heavy local purchase at high prices thus became necessary, involving excess expenditure.

About the time when the disastrous results of the delay became apparent Colonel Clarke fell ill. He was placed on the sick list on the 26th January, 1901, and, while so situated, out of Cape Town and away from all records, issued orders for demands to be made on home for further very large quantities of stores. Colonel Hobbs, who was in charge during Colonel Clarke's absence, instead of recognising that he was now responsible for regulating supplies, accepted Colonel Clarke's figures, and put them into demands on home, where they were regarded as so excessive that the Secretary of State asked the Commander-in-Chief in South Africa to inquire into the matter. Lord Kitchener sent a special officer to Cape Town to investigate the matter and report to him. As a result, arrangements were made to secure the proper working of the system in future, and the following items of the demand were cancelled:—

110,000 water bottles,
122,090 rifle slings,
49,000 carbine slings,
65,000 haversacks,
130,000 flannel shirts,
55,000 clasp knives,
70,000 bandoliers,
40,000 waist belts,
210,000 straps of sorts,
60,000 nose bags,
50,000 frogs (bayonet),
etc., etc.

3. *Inspection.*

As regards the inspection of goods bought locally, the arrangements at the base seem, on the whole, to have worked well. The Inspector of Ordnance Machinery inspects all vehicles and other technical stores; and other articles are overhauled by the several group officers and their foremen, assisted by the artificers of the Army Ordnance Corps; and the number of rejections has been very considerable. No doubt, in times of pressure, some faulty stores have got through, but it is difficult to say to what extent this has happened, for the troops in the field do not take the trouble to

return unsatisfactory stores. The number of articles actually returned or seriously complained of has not been large. When it was decided to mount every available man, any saddles that could be found had to be bought, whether new or second-hand; and no doubt some bad bargains were made, though a good many were rejected. In the following cases saddles have been refused by the troops:—

Colonel Warren was allowed by Colonel Clarke to buy saddles for his Mounted Infantry, and some 200 sets bought by him have proved useless and have had to be replaced. Another lot of saddles, bought in Natal, went accidentally through Port Elizabeth without being inspected, and were refused by the troops at Naauwpoort, and three units refused to accept some German saddlery obtained from Delagoa Bay, which had previously been offered for sale at Cape Town and rejected there.

4. *Ordnance Workshops.*

A large number of articles which had to be bought at high prices might have been made at small cost in the ordnance workshops at Cape Town, where, also, repairs and conversions could have been fully dealt with. If the shops had been thoroughly organised and equipped on the outbreak of war they might have been in full working order by November, 1899. The necessary machinery could have been obtained at small cost, and an ample number of skilled mechanics, refugees from Johannesburg, could have been secured at moderate wages. Not until June, 1900, when Colonel Jackson arrived from England, do efforts appear to have been made to get as much work as possible out of the shops. At first, his applications for machines costing a few pounds were refused by the Chief Ordnance Officer, and it was only by showing that the cost of a machine would very quickly be made good by the saving in the cost of the finished articles that authority was given for purchase. The shops are now in full working order, have been greatly extended, and are being further developed. The enclosed report shows that during the period of nine months in which they were gradually enlarged (June, 1900, to February, 1901) they had effected an estimated saving of £10,500. Had they been properly organised early in the war, the public might have been saved, in the first 18 months of the war, probably not less than £50,000.

That these are not exaggerated estimates is shown by the following figures, giving the cost of articles made in the workshops, and the prices actually paid for similar articles bought in Cape Town:—

Articles.	Cost by Local Purchase.	Cost as turned out in Workshops.
Blocks, chopping	6*l.*	1*l.* 10*s.*
Boards, bedhead	5*d.* and 1*s.*	2*d.*
Screens, latrine	4*l.* 5*s.*	1*l.* 6*s.* 6*d.*
Stools, night	2*l.* 2*s.* and 1*l.* 10*s.*	14*s.*
Tables, bedside, H.P.	15*s.*, 12*s.* 6*d.*, 11*s.*, and 7*s.*	5*s.*

5. *Local Purchases.*

Causes of Local Purchase.

Apart from those local purchases which became necessary through failure to demand stores from home, and to make full use of the ordnance workshops, a good deal of buying was due to sudden and unlooked-for demands which must occur in any war—such as purchases resulting from the occasional failure of supplies from home, from inability to land stores from ships actually in port, difficulties of transit by rail up country, temporary isolation of garrisons, the requirements of columns on the march and of newly-formed Colonial forces, unlooked-for emergencies, such as the outbreak of enteric at Bloemfontein, and the necessity for obtaining wagons and other articles of South African pattern. When it was decided, in January, and again in November, 1900, to convert a number of "unmounted" into "mounted" men and to raise more Colonial troops, the Ordnance Department appear to have met the sudden call with promptitude and success.

Large quantities of stores had to be purchased locally, partly owing to the demand being unexpected, and partly owing to the suspension during some four months of demands on home.

As regards supplies from home, it is admitted at the Cape that, throughout the campaign, the home authorities have kept them well supplied with almost all articles demanded.

The bulk of the local purchases have been made at Cape Town. Elsewhere, local purchase has been resorted to by depôts, by troops on the march, and by newly-raised Colonial forces. Officers of Colonial levies and of columns on the march are forbidden to buy equipment, except on special occasions. During the earlier stages of the war, however, some of these forces appear to have bought what they thought requisite as they went along, and nothing was, in most cases, known of their transactions until the bills came in, often months afterwards. Some money was, probably, wasted in this way; but it is difficult to see how this could have been prevented by the Ordnance Department.

Generally speaking, ordnance officers in charge of depôts have undoubtedly done their best to resist what appeared to them to be unreasonable demands from units; but an ordnance officer, often many miles away from the demanding unit, and unaware of its real needs, cannot cut down what is represented to him as urgently wanted.

Mode of Purchase.

A large amount of local purchasing being unavoidable, it was highly important that buying should be conducted on sound business principles. An examination of the records shows that different methods of purchase obtained during successive periods.

Period of Unsystematic Buying: October, 1899, to February, 1900.

With the exception of vehicles and harness, practically no goods of the kind required by the Ordnance Department are manufactured in Cape Colony. Nor are there large wholesale dealers, the commercial community consisting almost entirely of retailers. The proper system, therefore, would be to secure free competition among wagon and harness makers on the one hand, and between the general run of respectable retail dealers on the other.

During the period in question, no attempt seems to have been made to establish such a system. Indeed, a condition of things was allowed to exist which can only be regarded as discreditable to a department which is one of the "business" departments of the Army. No such thing as tendering existed in the early months of the war. The firms to whom orders were given were not even asked to state their prices before orders were placed with them, but were given "open" orders to deliver so many articles, and allowed to fix their own prices. Those prices were not known until the bills were sent in, when they seem to have been passed without question.

In the case of manufactured articles, orders were generally given to firms of known standing; but the retail purchase orders appear to have been distributed in a reckless fashion. Some were sent to firms of fair position, whose establishments happened to

BROMLEY PL

Appendix No. 49.

be close to the ordnance offices; but the rest were disposed of in an extraordinary manner.

The office of the Army Ordnance Department seems to have been besieged every morning by small traders, Jews of low class, and others bringing samples and seeking orders. Sometimes they were asked verbally as to price, and sometimes not. No record of these verbal quotations was kept. "Open" orders were given to the selected tradesmen; and the actual prices were not known until the bills came in. Men who could not themselves possibly execute their orders would sub-let them, so that the public had to pay two, and possibly three, profits. Occasionally—very rarely—a bill would be sent back for revision, but this seems to have been the only check upon prices; and, of course, the holders of open orders made it their business to see how far the Department would go.

The way in which the Department conducted its business, and the profits made out of it, seem to have become the common talk of Cape Town, and have been the subject of direct correspondence with the War Office. The President of the Chamber of Commerce and Chairman of the Harbour Board fully confirms what has been said above as to the way in which business was done. He gave, as one instance, the case of a small trader, to whom he would in no circumstances have given credit for more than £100, but who came to him one day and asked him to help him through with an order from the Ordnance Department for goods of the value of about £4,000. I am informed that this same man subsequently told him that, in six months' trading with the Department, he had made a profit of £7,000. The orders given to him during that period amounted to some £20,000, representing a profit of about 33 per cent. over and above the profit made by those from whom he obtained the goods. The President of the Chamber of Commerce further stated that he and other leading firms were never approached during these early months by the Department, and they would not send touts down to the office "cadging for orders," which seems to have been the only method of obtaining them. The small traders who secured these orders would frequently come to purchase the required goods from him. He charged them the same price that he would have charged the Department—the current price of the day.

Introduction of Tenders: February to May, 1900.

The remarkable method of doing business described above was continued until the 15th February, 1900, when Lieut.-Colonel Law took up his duties as Chief Ordnance Officer at the base.

The departmental order book shows that, until Colonel Law's arrival, no instructions whatever had been given how local purchase was to be conducted.

The local purchase order book shows that he at once stopped the indefensible system of "open orders," prices being inserted in all orders signed by him. He approached the leading firms, asking them to quote direct to the Department, and established a system of tendering for ordnance purchases.

That the change of system which he introduced had a most salutary effect, even during the few weeks it was in force, is plainly seen from a comparison of the prices paid before he took charge and those paid for similar articles under his tender system.

It should be noted that Colonel Law established and worked a system of tendering during one of the busiest periods of the war. This disposes of the argument that there was no time to establish such a system at the commencement of the war.

Employment of a Broker: May, 1900, *to February*, 1901.

Colonel Law fell ill and was invalided home early in April, 1900. After his departure, no further progress was made with the system which he was building up; but an additional element of confusion was introduced by both Colonel Clarke and Colonel Hobbs ordering goods, notably carts, wagons, harness, saddlery, and bicycles, independently of each other and of the officer in command at the base, who did not know what they had done until the bills came in for payment. It would appear also that orders were now frequently given without any sample being seen.

The confusion and the difficulty of dealing with purchase orders soon became acute, and Colonel Clarke decided to appoint a broker, whose business it would be to buy, at the lowest current prices, all articles of a non-technical nature required by the Department.

There is a good deal to be said in favour of such an arrangement in times of pressure, provided care is taken to secure a good man, and to keep a proper check upon him. Such a man would know exactly where to buy and the current prices of the goods; he would know what goods are on their way out, and would not buy in an exhausted market. He would also be able to buy goods in bond.

It appears that brokers were engaged by the Ordnance Department at Kimberley and Port Elizabeth, as well as at Cape Town; but those at Kimberley and Port Elizabeth were the nominees of the local Chambers of Commerce. All these brokers seem to have been employed on similar terms, viz., that the brokerage was to be paid by the vendors.

To this arrangement there are very serious objections, as the broker becomes the servant of the vendor, instead of the servant of the buyer.

At Kimberley and Port Elizabeth no question has arisen as to the *bonâ fides* of the transactions; but at Cape Town there seems room for suspicion.

It is understood that Colonel Clarke obtained the verbal approval of the General Officer Commanding to the employment of a broker. He selected a Mr. Jansen, and it is evident, from a study of the accounts, that Mr. Jansen was engaged on the terms above alluded to, although no documents can be traced showing the conditions laid down.

As regards his qualifications, it appears that Colonel Clarke stated, when introducing him to the Army Ordnance Department Staff, that he had been indirectly recommended to him by the High Commissioner.

Mr. Jansen had, for some few years past, been better known as a speculator in stocks and shares, but he had previously been a goods broker, and he still represents Messrs. Lewis and Marks, as well as the British South Africa Company.

There was no need for the Ordnance Department to bind itself entirely to one man. An occasional change of brokers would have acted as an invaluable check upon prices. As it was, Colonel Clarke gave Mr. Jansen a perfectly free hand, and, in spite of objections, insisted upon his being fully employed.

Mr. Jansen commenced operations as the departmental broker on the 8th May, 1900. He had previously had only eight or nine orders of the total value of about £2,700. From the date of his appointment until the end of June nearly £40,000 was paid to him for goods supplied, transactions with the tradesmen previously employed being almost entirely discontinued, and Mr. Jansen buying everything except "technical" goods, such as wagons, wagon stores, smiths' work, tools, and harness. Later he began to buy these also.

Having obtained from the Department each morning "open orders" for what was required, he does not appear to have secured competition, either personally or by tender, with a view to getting the best terms for the Department, but to have at once placed his orders with a limited number of firms, who would buy from other firms what they could not themselves supply. The firms to whom his agents went would make their profit, his agents would make theirs, and he himself would make his.

It is, of course, impossible to show what special arrangements, if any, existed between him and the firms whom he chiefly employed, and the only test of his dealings with the Department is by comparison of his prices with those charged for similar articles by the tradesmen who were employed before he appeared on the scene, or in "the hospital crisis," which occurred during the period of his employment. This comparison shows that he overcharged the Department from the outset. In one specially flagrant case he charged 29s. 3d. for swingletrees, which were being obtained from the best local makers (Messrs. King, of Durbanville) for 15s. This particular bill was returned to him for revision. He then reduced the price from 29s. 3d. to 19s. 3d., and, although he was not supposed to purchase "technical" goods, he was allowed for months to supply swingletrees at 19s. 3d., when they were being supplied simultaneously by, and could have been obtained in any quantity from Messrs. King at 15s. Apart from this particular instance, his prices were never officially queried, but they were so obviously unreasonable that a comparative statement of them and of the prices charged by other firms was prepared, and Colonel Clarke's attention was drawn to it. I cannot find that Colonel Clarke took action in the matter.

At the end of June, 1900, local purchases to a great extent ceased. Towards the end of October, however, Mr. Jansen began to be again employed. The first of this fresh series of transactions is a typical one. In August, the then Chief Ordnance Officer at the base had established at Cape Town working parties of women,

mostly up-country refugees, for the purpose of repairing tents. They had done their work well and economically, the average cost per tent, including necessary material, being about 5s. On arriving at Bloemfontein, in September, he found there about 4,000 repairable tents, 1,200 of which he sent down to Cape Town. When he went up-country, however, the working parties had been discontinued, and the tents in question were handed over to Mr. Jansen to be repaired; 875 were charged for at the rate of 27s. 6d. each, 50 at 25s., and 150 at 24s. 6d. These tents only cost £2 4s. each when new. The working parties of women might easily have been reorganised, and some £1,100 saved on this transaction alone.

From the end of November, 1900, to the end of February, 1901, when Mr. Jansen's employment ceased, local purchases again became very heavy, and during this period more than £90,000 was paid to Mr. Jansen for goods, the same general features characterising his transactions, and his prices again being excessive.

Early in this period, when Colonel Clarke was away, Colonel Hobbs called on the President of the Chamber of Commerce, pointed out that Mr. Jansen was charging the Department about 30 per cent. more than the current prices, and asked him whether he could not recommend a broker upon whom the Department could thoroughly rely. The President named two, but Colonel Hobbs subsequently explained to him that, on his return, Colonel Clarke had refused to make any change.

Appendix II. Further, it will be seen from the attached correspondence regarding orders for breeches not being given to Mr. Jansen, that, as late as December, 1900, Colonel Clarke insisted that "there is no time for tenders on active service," although it was pointed out to him how expeditiously tenders could be issued, and how, by buying otherwise than through Mr. Jansen, £900 had been saved on one item (reims) alone during November, 1900.

Appendix III. In February, 1901, the President of the Chamber of Commerce again took up the question of Mr. Jansen's appointment. The question of dispensing with Mr. Jansen's services was, however, already under consideration, Colonel Clarke having been placed on the sick list; and Mr. Jansen finally disappeared, his end being hastened by his charging the Department £45 12s. each for sixteen tanks, for which, at the very outside, not more than £20 each should have been paid. Appendix No. 49.

The total sum paid to Mr. Jansen during the period of his employment was £140,985. There can be no doubt that a proportion of this sum was paid to or through him by way of surplus profits, *i.e.*, as money over and above what would have been paid to a really good broker, appointed in a business-like way, and conducting his operations solely with a view to the interests of the Department.

It would appear that some £30,000 must have been wasted in this manner.

Present System of Tendering.

After the dismissal of Mr. Jansen, the system of tendering, which Colonel Law had introduced, and which had, since his time, been adhered to for "technical" stores, was adopted as the regular method for purchasing locally. It seems to work easily, and with satisfactory results.

Excessive Prices.

So far as the prices for carts and wagons are concerned there is no great reason for complaint. The bulk of these were ordered from a firm of high standing —Messrs. King, of Durbanville, whose prices remained practically constant throughout the war, and differed little from what they had been in the habit of charging for two or three years previously. It is possible, however, that lower prices might have been obtained had tenders been issued for the unusually large quantities required.

For most other classes of stores, including wagon stores, excessive prices were paid when, as so largely happened, they were obtained through small traders, or through the broker. Even when these general stores were obtained under tender, the prices paid were high compared with the home prices for similar articles.

The following specimens will show both the difference between the priced vocabulary of stores' prices and the Cape Town "tender" rates, and the difference between these latter rates and those charged for the same articles during the period of "open orders":—

Articles.	Prices paid.		Vocabulary.
	Under "Open Orders."	When tendering was first resorted to.	Rates.
Mess tins, cavalry, with straps	10*s.* 6*d.*	3*s.* 3*d.* and 7*s.*	—
Canvas shoes	6*s.* 9*d.*	2*s.* 9*d.*, 4*s.* 3*d.*	—
Hats, felt	4*s.* 1½*d.* and 7*s.* 6*d.*	2*s.* 2½*d.*, 2*s.* 3*d.*, 2*s.* 4*d.*, 2*s.* 11*d.*, 3*s.* 10¾*d.*, and 5*s.*	—
Shirts, flannel	4*s.* 6*d.* and 4*s.* 10½*d.*	3*s.* 3¾*d.*, 3*s.* 4*d.*, 3*s.* 7*d.*, 4*s.* 9*d.*, 5*s.*, and 5*s.* 4½*d.*	—
Jerseys	4*s.* 6*d.*	2*s.* 5½*d.*, 3*s.* 7*d.*	—
Fustian suits	16*s.* 9*d.*	10*s.*	—
Reims	1*s.* 9*d.*, 2*s.*	1*s.* 6*d.*	—
Pans, bed, earthen	15*s.*	7*s.* 6*d.*, 9*s.*	2*s.* 2½*d.*
Urinals, earthen	5*s.*, 3*s.* 9*d.*	3*s.* 6*d.*, 3*s.* 9*d.*	11*d.*
Tables, bedside	15*s.*	7*s.*	3*s.* 11*d.*
Jacks, lifting	18*s.* 6*d.*	13*s.* 6*d.*	—
Buckets, latrine	7*s.* 6*d.*	5*s.* 9*d.*	3*s.* 1*d.*
Straps, chin	1*s.* 6*d.*	9*d.*	2½*d.*
Axes, hand	3*s.* 9*d.*	2*s.* 6*d.*	1*s.* 5*d.*
Nose bags	6*s.*	2*s.* 8*d.*, 3*s.*	1*s.* 7*d.*
Cases, horse-shoe, and straps	10*s.*	7*s.* 6*d.*	3*s.* 6*d.*

It may be mentioned that, in January and February, 1900, the firm who charged 10s. 6d. (a few at 9s. 6d.) for the mess tins referred to supplied 3,699 of these articles for £1,940 15s. 6d. Under tender, this firm supplied the same article for 7s.

Appendix No. 49

The following figures illustrate the excessive prices charged to the Department by its broker, Mr. Jansen.

Articles.	Mr. Jansen's Prices.	Prices for similar Articles obtained from other sources.
Bed pans	10*s.* 6*d.*, 11*s.* 6*d.*, 15*s.*	7*s.* 6*d.*, 8*s.* 6*d.*, 9*s.*, 9*s.* 6*d.*
Buckets, soil (latrine)	16*s.* 6*d.*	5*s.* 9*d.*, 6*s.* 6*d.*, 7*s.*, 7*s.* 9*d.*
Grease, wagon, per 100 lb.	16*s.* 6*d.*, 19*s.* 6*d.*	12*s.* 6*d.*
Spades	4*s.*	3*s.*
Nose bags	4*s.* 6*d.*	2*s.* 8*d.*, 3*s.*
Swingletrees	29*s.* 3*d.*, 19*s.* 3*d.*	15*s.*
Sheets, cotton, H.P.	6*s.* 9*d.*	3*s.*, 3*s.* 6*d.*, 3*s.* 8*d.*, 3*s.* 9*d.*
Kaffir pots (2½ gallons)	6*s.* 9*d.*	3*s.* 6*d.*, 3*s.* 9*d.*, 4*s.* 5*d.*
Cordage, tarred, hemp, 3-strand	75*s.* per 100 lb.	41*s.* and 55*s.* per 100 lbs.
Counterpanes, H.P.	8*s.* 6*d.*	4*s.* 3*d.*, 4*s.* 6*d*, 4*s.* 9*d.*, 4*s.* 11*d.*
Cases, slip, pillow, large	1*s.* 5*d.*	7½*d.*, 9½*d.*, 10¾*d.*, 1*s.*
„ „ bed, H.P.	9*s.* 6*d.*, 10*s.* 6*d.*	2*s.* 11*d.* and 6*s.* 8*d.*
Mattresses, coir	12*s.* 6*d.*, 15*s.*	10*s.* 6*d.*
Harness, mule, breast, 4-span	14*l.*	12*l.*
Latrines, W.E.B., soil	16*s.* 6*d.*	7*s.*
Shirts, flannel	4*s.* 6*d.*, 5*s.* 6*d.*, 8*s.*	3*s.* 3¾*d.*, 3*s.* 4*d.*, 3*s.* 7*d.*, 4*s.* 8*d.*, 4*s.* 9*d.*, 5*s.*, 5*s.* 4½*d.*
Towels, hand	1*s.*, 1*s.* 1½*d.*	4½*d.*, 5*d.*, 6½*d* , 7½*d.*, 9*d.*
Foot-warmers	6*s.*	4*s.* 6*d.*
Shoes, canvas	5*s.* 6*d.*	2*s.* 9*d.*, 4*s.* 3*d.*

It is, I am afraid, impossible, after reviewing the facts which have been brought to notice, to avoid coming to the conclusion that there has been a large and avoidable waste of public money.

Pretoria, June 20, 1901.

(Signed) G. Fleetwood Wilson,
Financial Adviser.

APPENDIX I.

C.O.O., Base,

I beg to forward herewith, at your request, list of stores manufactured in our shops from the 1st June, 1900, to the 28th February, 1901.

The local price of same is between £12,000 and £13,000, and I think I may safely say that we should have had to pay at least twice this amount outside.

This is, of course, only manufactured articles, and, as you are aware, we have carried out a very great number of repairs, such as repair of 64 buck wagons (practically making new ones); overhauling 15-pr. and 12-pr. carriages; limbers and wagons (in most cases having to make new ammunition boxes); repairing Berkfield filters; Begby lamps, etc.

These repairs, had they been done by an outside firm, would have cost at least £250 per week, making a total of £8,000 for period in question.

Our wages paid out for this time are approximately £12,000.

Summary of whole as follows:	£
Vocabulary price of articles manufactured	12,000
Approximate cost of same if made outside	24,000
Repairs, etc., carried out	7,500
	31,500
Wages for period	12,000
Approximate cost of material, coal, oil, etc.	9,000
	21,000
Approximate saving to Government	10,500

(Signed) C. W. Everett, Captain,
March 15, 1901. A.O.D., I.O.M.

APPENDIX II.

C.O.O., Base,

With reference to the tenders recently put out by you for breeches.

The P.O.O. desires to be informed why his instructions as to all purchases, prticularly those of such an important nature, are not made through Mr. Jansen, as ordered.

In the case in question it is understood you did not consult Mr. Jansen, the department's broker.

(Signed) Geo. R. Hobbs, Colonel,
December 3, 1900. C.O.O., L. of C.

C.O.O., L. of C.,

The reason I did not ask Mr. Jansen about these breeches was that I did not consider there was any great difficulty in obtaining them.

The matter was considered urgent, the tenders made out late at night and delivered the first thing in the morning, and before noon Mr. Jansen called and informed me that he could supply them in about ten days.

I could also obtain a further supply from Messrs. Scott Brothers.

I understood from the Principal Ordnance Officer that I was to employ Mr. Jansen for articles other than

C.O.O., L. of C. There is no time for tenders on active service; quite hopeless to attempt it as a general rule in fact, as has been proved over and over again; and it was to a great extent owing to the inability of the Department to meet the war wants that a broker was employed.

those of a technical nature, or those required in small numbers, or in cases of extensive orders where there was likely to be some difficulty experienced in collecting the various items.

I am aware, of course, that orders for vehicles and parts, material for workshops, harness and saddlery (as a rule), and small items which it is not worth while to employ a broker to procure, should be obtained by me direct.

May I understand as a general rule that where I think there will be no difficulty in obtaining articles direct from tradesmen who have supplied them before of good quality and at moderate prices I may purchase direct?

Appendix No. 49.

Cases occur in which I am able to obtain direct from contractors articles at a considerably cheaper rate than as supplied by Mr. Jansen; as a case in point, I have lately procured reims at 1s. 3d., 1s. 3½d., and 1s. 4d. each, as against 1s. 6d. quoted by Mr. Jansen, thereby saving during the month of November, on about 80,000 reims, £900.

Yes. (Signed) F.N.C., P.O.O.S.A., December 16, 1900.

(Signed) M. McCheane, Captain,
December 4, 1900. C.O.O., Base.

APPENDIX III.

Colonel Hobbs,
14, St. George's Street, Cape Town, February 6, 1901.

Dear Sir,

Referring to my call upon you this morning, I wish to bring to your notice the fact that, though, as we learn, tenders for military requirements in soft goods are being continually called for, notice of such tenders are never sent us.

Inquiries reach us frequently indirectly through other houses. We are at a loss to understand why this should be so, seeing that we hold by far the biggest stock of soft goods in Cape Town, and in the months of March and October did a large business with your department, so far as we know, without any complaint.

At the present time most of your orders for soft goods appear to be placed in the hands of one firm (Messrs. Collier and Hill) without any adequate comparison of values.

Referring to the matter of the wagon jacks I mentioned to you this morning, I have made further inquiries, and it appears that Mr. Jansen placed the order in the hands of Messrs. J. Robertson and Co. This firm charged them at 16s. 6d., though the identical thing was to be bought from other houses in the city at 10s. 6d.

I venture to think that these matters should be placed on a more satisfactory footing. I believe that by adopting the plan we discussed some time ago, and using the individuals I then mentioned, you would buy much cheaper, and it would in some degree put an end to the complaints which are now very general in the city.

Yours faithfully,
(Signed) M. Jagger.

APPENDIX IV.

National Bank Chambers, St. George's Street,
Cape Town.
November 29, 1900.

The Army Ordnance Department, Cape Town.

Dr. to Johan Jansen and Co.

1900. L.P.O. 1778. Delivery at Newmarket Street.

16 Tanks, Water - - £45 12s. 0d. = £729 12s. 0d.

"In full."

Per pro. Johan Jansen and Co.,
(Signed) A. G. Hilton.

(1.)

I.O.M., C.O.O., Base,

With reference to attached bill, which has been passed to me to certify as to workmanship, etc., I deem it advisable to call your attention to the price charged, viz., £45 12s.

This must be the price calculated for the large one that was made in the first place by mistake of contractor.

The price of these supplied should be about £20 to £25.

(Signed) C. W. Everett, Captain,
November 30, 1900. A.O.D., I.O.M.S.A.

(2.)

I.O.M.,

I understand you can get these made considerably cheaper. Is that so?

(Signed) M. McCheane, Captain,
December 7, 1900. C.O.O., Base.

(3.)

C.O.O., Base,

I attach an estimate from Messrs. Black and Co. They could supply for £18 10s. My estimate for these tanks (please see my memorandum to you dated the 30th November, 1900) is about £20 or £25.

December 8, 1900. (Signed) C. W. E.

Detail of Cost of Material for Manufacture of Tanks.

	Approximate Cost.
	£. s. d.
Quantity of canvas in tank, 52½ yards (at very outside this canvas is not more than 1s. 3d. a yard; it is what is termed No. 3).	3 5 –
Roping for canvas, 4½ inches, 19½ fathoms (this weighs 63 lbs., and is 9d. per lb.)	2 7 –
Guy ropes, 2¾ inches, 18 fathoms - - - - - - - -	1 7 –
Preventor guy ropes, 1¾ inches, 12 fathoms - - - - -	– 9 –
Thimbles - - - - - - - - - - - - -	– 5 –
Carried forward - - - -	7 13 –

Appendix No. 49. DETAIL of Cost of Material for Manufacture of Tanks—*continued.*

	Approximate Cost.
	£. s. d.
Brought forward - - -	7 13 –
Tackle falls, 1¾ inches, 34 fathoms - - - - - - - - -	– 12 6
Lashings, 1¾ inches, 34 feet - - - - - - - - -	– 2 3
„ tent line, 24 feet - - - - - - - - -	– 2 –
Strops, grass rope, 10 feet - - - - - - - - -	– 1
Two pairs of double blocks - - - - - - - -	1 – –
Four corner stancheons - - - - - - - - -	1 4 –
Four picketing pegs - - - - - - - - - -	1 4 –
	11 18 9
Say - - - - - - - - -	12 –
To making same - - - - - - - - - -	5 – –
Total - - - £.	17 – –

Cape Town, January 7, 1901.

(Signed) C. W. EVERETT, Captain, I.O.M.S.A.

P.S.—This is my estimate of what we could make it for, and buying everything at retail prices.

C. W. E.

The Principal Ordnance Officer, South Africa, to the Secretary to the Admiral Commanding-in-Chief, Simon's Town.

Headquarters, Cape Town,
February 1, 1901.

Sir,

I have the honour to forward the enclosed specification of a water tank.

Several of these articles have recently been purchased locally at a cost of £45 12s. each, but it is considered that this sum is considerably above their market value.

I should be obliged if you would be so good as to cause the opinion of a naval expert to be given as to what might be considered a fair charge for a tank of this description.

I have, etc.,
(For Principal Ordnance Officer, South Africa),
(Signed) , Colonel.

"Monarch," in Simon's Bay, Feb. 5, 1901.

Sir,

In reply to your letter No. 4,543 of the 1st February, 1901, I have the honour to inform you that £18 to £20 would be a fair price for a tank as per specification returned herewith—the lower price if wooden blocks were supplied, and the higher if the blocks were of iron.

I have, etc.,

(Signed) CHARLES WORTHY,
Secretary to Rear-Admiral, Commander-in-Chief.

The Principal Ordnance Officer, South Africa.

ARMY TELEGRAPH AND TELEPHONE ACCOUNTS.

Army Telegraph Accounts.

I have discussed the Army Telegraph accounts with the Director of Telegraphs, and inspected some of the documents in his office.

I find that there are three separate accounts, none of which have yet been examined:—

1. The original "Army Account," which is closed, but will not be ready for examination for two or three weeks.

2. The "Orange River Colony Account," for which imprests not exceeding £1,000 per month are drawn.

3. The "Transvaal Account," for which imprests not exceeding £5,000 per month are drawn.

The first account takes all transactions prior to the opening of (2) and (3), some nine or ten months ago. I have deferred any inspection of it until it is completed.

The Orange River Colony and Transvaal accounts are, I understand, upon the same lines. The Transvaal account up to the 31st December is ready for examination.

The expenditure does not differ materially from other charges for pay, etc., which Paymasters are in the habit of examining.

The receipts are shown as—

(a) Cash payments for private telegrams. These are not large in amount.

(b) "Paper" credits, for value of work done for the Military and Colonial Government.

In regard to cash receipts (a), each office sends in copies of telegrams sent and received. The Director of Telegraphs has a sort of "Clearing-house Branch," which checks a few stations every month, to ensure that they charge themselves with moneys paid for telegrams which they are shown, by the accounts of other stations in the same district, to have sent. A similar check takes place in the case of cablegrams. As regards inland telegrams from one district to another, there does not appear to be any security that payments received are credited.

As regards (b), the plan of crediting "paper" receipts

for military and Colonial telegrams turns the record into an "expense account," with a balance of profit or loss. The more immediate requirement is a cash account, showing actual receipts and expenditure. This merely involves substituting the value of the imprests for the "paper" credits, and the Director of Telegraphs has undertaken that it shall be done at once.

When the accounts have been rearranged in this manner, the only items outside the ordinary run of Army accounting will be the receipts for telegrams sent on payment.

I would suggest their being test-audited upon the lines now adopted by the Director of Telegraphs, but with special attention to the case of inland telegrams from one district to another.

I presume that the District Paymaster will be instructed to take up the examination of the Transvaal cash account to the 31st December, which is now ready, and of the other accounts as soon as they can be rendered. The Director of Telegraphs promises to expedite them.

The question of an "expense account" remains. Personally, I attach very little value to such accounts; but the Exchequer and Audit Department always ask for something of the kind, and a statement which should satisfy them might readily be made from the existing records. It would merely be a report for information and record, and need not be audited.

The report should, I think, take the form of a calculation of the cost at which Government messages have been sent. A profit and loss account, such as that now made up, does not correspond to actual facts.

From the 1st April charges are to be made upon the Civil Government for telegrams sent upon Colonial service; but this has not hitherto been done, and I am informed that the necessary data could not readily be obtained from the accounts. I presume that an estimated charge will be made, or the matter noted as an item of claim in any general adjustment between civil and military funds.

My conclusions may be summed up as follows:—

(i.) The cash accounts should be examined by the District Paymaster, the credits for private telegrams being test-audited as indicated, and other items examined in the usual manner.

(ii.) An immediate start should be made with the Transvaal account to the 31st December, which is ready (subject to a slight alteration).

(iii.) A simple report should be substituted for an expense account.

(iv.) It should be placed on record that a claim exists against the Civil Government for Colonial messages sent before the 1st April, 1901.

(Signed) G. Fleetwood Wilson,
Pretoria, April 9, 1901. Financial Adviser.

Army Telephone Accounts.

The account for Army telephone services is merged in the Army telegraph accounts.

The receipts are shown separately from those for telegrams. The expenditure is included in the telegraph expenses, but most of it can be distinguished without great difficulty.

Persons who pay for the use of telephones may be assumed to watch that they are placed "on the board."

The Paymaster's examination could secure their payments being brought to account by checking them from this.

For the purpose of the telegraph expense account, it will be necessary to make some distribution between telephones and telegraphs of expenses common to the two; but no expense account is necessary, or, I think, practicable in the case of telephones.

(Signed) G. Fleetwood Wilson,
Pretoria, April 10, 1901. Financial Adviser.

Appendix No. 50.

No. 50.—Statement prepared by the Accountant-General of the Army as to Expenditure in connection with the South African War, exclusive of any falling upon the Civil Votes.

(A.)

Expenditure incurred on Army Votes to 31st March 1903.

(*Note.*—The figures for the year 1902-3 are the amounts included on this account in the Original and Supplementary Estimates for that year, the actual expenditure not being yet ascertained.)

Vote.	Sub-Head.	1899-1900.	1900-1901.	1901-1902.	1902-1903.	Total.
		£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
I.	A. Pay, &c. of General Staff	118,600	649,600	1,160,000	380,000	2,308,200
	B. Field Intelligence	—	—	—	20,000	20,000
	C. Regimental Pay and Extra Pay	324,200	2,757,500	3,180,800	4,550,000	10,812,500
	E. Regimental Allowances, &c.	26,000	209,600	136,700	30,000	402,300
	F. Regimental Extra Duty Pay and Working Pay.	16,000	86,500	120,400	70,000	292,900
	F. (A). Pay of South African Local Forces	603,524	2,136,639	3,387,161	1,600,000	7,727,324
	F. (B). Pay, &c., Colonial Contingents	19,716	450,180	847,241	1,080,000	2,397,137
	F. (C). Pay, &c., Corps of Imperial Yeomanry (South Africa), including Capitation Grants.	1,018,503	469,286	1,733,126	2,050,000	5,270,915
	F. (D). Pay, &c., City of London Imperial Volunteers.	5,431	45,380	237	—	51,048
	F. (E). Special Capitation Grants, Volunteer Companies (South Africa).	95,536	40,634	2,055	—	138,225
	G. Gratuities to Soldiers on Discharge, &c.	—	25,700	40,300	200,000	266,000
	H. Gratuities to the Troops for Active Service.	—	93,800	639,730	2,949,500	3,683,030
	I. Recruiting Expenses (Bounties to Ex-Soldiers rejoining Army Reserve).	100,000	327,700	313,400	3,200	744,300
	J. Wages of Pensioners, Civilians, &c. employed with units, &c.	80,000	585,000	1,054,600	650,000	2,369,600
	K. Pay, Wages, &c. of Army Service Corps Subordinate Establishments.	170,000	1,062,000	2,118,600	2,000,000	5,350,600
	R. Miscellaneous	190	900	—	—	1,090
	S. Pay, &c., Chaplain's Department and Officiating Clergyman.	2,350	28,200	35,000	20,000	85,550
	T. Pay, &c., Army Pay Department	5,250	48,200	77,750	85,000	216,200
	U. Pay, &c., Army Veterinary Department	18,300	105,000	115,200	84,000	322,500
	V. Pay, &c., Judge Advocate-General and Court-Martial Expenses.	—	2,200	3,700	—	5,900
	W. Military Police and Prisons	400	8,400	—	3,300	12,100
	X. Rewards, &c., Apprehension of Deserters	—	700	—	—	700
	Y. Pay, &c., Army Reserve	20,000	—	—	—	20,000
	Pay, &c., South African Constabulary	—	92,831	—	—	92,831
	Z. Appropriations-in-Aid, Decreased Receipts	169,000	185,000	283,000	45,000	682,000
	£.	2,793,000	9,410,950	15,249,000	15,820,000	43,272,950
II.	A. Pay, &c., Army Medical Service	18,300	85,000	70,000	30,000	203,300
	B. Pay, &c., Civilian Medical Practitioners, &c.	51,200	298,000	325,700	250,000	924,900
	C. Pay of Army Nursing Service	—	—	—	100,000	100,000
	D. Corps Pay of Royal Army Medical Corps and Pay of other subordinates.	33,500	209,000	223,500	80,000	546,000
	E. Cost of Medicines and Instruments	46,000	185,000	177,300	140,000	548,300
	— Imperial Yeomanry Hospital	—	18,000	—	—	18,000
	£.	149,000	795,000	796,500	600,000	2,340,500

Statement supplied to the Royal Commission by the Accountant-General of the Army, &c.—*continued.*

Appendix No. 50.

Vote.	Sub-Head.	1899-1900.	1900-1901.	1901-1902.	1902-1903.	Total.
		£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
III.	A. Regimental Pay and Extra Pay	261,500	1,669,200	1,193,700	499,900	3,624,300
	B. Extra Duty Pay	3,300	—	—	5,100	8,400
	C. Regimental Allowances, &c.	12,000	14,400	12,300	7,000	45,700
	D. Bounty and Enlistment Expenses	5,700	—	—	—	5,700
	E. Miscellaneous Charges	1,000	6,500	2,700	8,000	18,200
	G. Appropriations in Aid, Decreased Receipts	—	—	7,600	—	7,600
	£.	283,500	1,690,100	1,216,300	520,000	3,709,900
VI.	A. Land and Coastwise Transport, United Kingdom.	350,000	425,000	197,500	132,500	1,105,000
	B. Land Transport, Colonies	1,242,000	6,225,000	3,285,000	2,488,000	13,240,000
	C. Sea Transport	6,066,000	9,890,000	8,260,000	4,020,000	28,236,000
	D. Purchase of Remounts and Transport Animals.	2,570,000	5,100,000	6,820,000	3,500,000	17,990,000
	£.	10,228,000	21,640,000	18,562,500	10,140,500	60,571,000
VII	A. Cost of Provisions and Allowances in Lieu.	3,278,200	11,256,000	9,100,000	7,241,000	30,875,200
	B. Cost of Forage and Allowances in Lieu, Straw and Stable Allowance.	1,730,000	3,478,000	6,865,000	3,536,300	15,609,300
	C. Cost of Fuel and Light and Allowances in Lieu.	142,400	218,000	171,700	175,000	707,100
	D. Field Allowances	113,400	442,000	500,000	336,900	1,392,300
	E. Rents, Water Supply, &c.	24,500	91,000	70,800	58,500	244,800
	F. Lodging Allowances	10,600	24,000	40,000	36,500	111,100
	G. Colonial Allowances	17,600	374,000	469,800	334,700	1,196,100
	H. Advertisements in Newspapers	800	5,550	19,129	5,100	30,579
	I. Barrack Services	19,200	120,000	147,500	109,900	396,600
	Maintenance of Concentration Camps	—	13,450	1,722,671	1,200,000	2,936,121
	£.	5,336,700	16,022,000	19,106,600	13,033,900	53,499,200
VIII.	A. Pay, &c., Clothing Establishments	412	1,000	570	500	2,482
	B. Rents and Water Supply	100	500	880	500	1,980
	C. Fuel and Light of Clothing Establishments.	838	1,000	2,800	1,000	5,638
	D. Wages of Clothing Establishments and at Regiments.	47,500	130,000	147,050	107,000	431,550
	E. Contracts for Making Clothing	65,000	478,000	423,600	300,000	1,266,600
	F. & P. Materials to be Made into Clothing	505,500	749,300	880,400	933,500	3,068,700
	G. Manufactured Articles of Clothing bought Ready-made.	554,200	2,179,400	1,472,900	1,120,000	5,326,500
	K. Packing Expenses of Clothing	2,100	24,200	4,300	15,000	45,600
	L. Implements and Miscellaneous Expenses	100	1,500	—	—	1,600
	O. Wages of Clothing Factory	14,250	13,100	11,700	7,500	46,550
	M. Appropriations in Aid, Decreased Receipts	40,000	—	—	—	40,000
	£.	1,230,000	3,578,000	2,944,200	2,485,000	10,237,200

Appendix No. 50.

Statement supplied to the Royal Commission by the Accountant-General of the Army, &c.—*continued.*

Vote.	Sub-Head.	1899–1900.	1900–1901.	1901–1902.	1902–1903.	Total.
		£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
IX.	A. Pay, &c., Civilian Staff and Wages of Army Ordnance Department.	58,000	284,000	316,030	279,000	937,030
	B. Guns and Carriages	195,000	297,600	202,580	95,000	790,180
	C. Ammunition	891,000	2,792,200	506,490	250,000	4,439,690
	D. Small Arms	37,000	161,300	162,390	205,000	565,690
	E. Boats and Vessels	—	1,000	430	—	1,430
	F. Miscellaneous Services	250,000	851,000	592,420	300,000	1,993,420
	G. Equipment Stores	1,252,000	4,448,400	3,721,700	1,610,000	11,032,100
	H. Barrack, Hospital and Prison Stores	157,000	538,100	347,720	200,000	1,242,820
	I. Engineer Stores	136,000	280,700	150,240	41,000	607,940
	£.	2,976,000	9,654,300	6,000,000	2,980,000	21,610,300
X.	A. Staff for Engineer Services	6,866	13,100	26,480	13,500	59,946
	E. Photographic Services	—	36	—	—	36
	F. Expenses of Telegraphs	—	1,300	159,834	—	161,134
	G. Contingent Engineer Services	17	—	1,000	—	1,017
	H. Expenses connected with Experiments	1,349	—	—	—	1,349
	Part I., Works amounting to 2,000*l.* each and upwards. M. Army Ordnance Buildings	4,992	—	—	—	4,992
	N Barracks, &c. (including Engineer Services in the Field).	134,136	1,230,200	1,319,384	496,000	3,179,720
	Parts II. and III., New Works, &c. amounting to less than 2,000*l.* each, and Repairs, &c.	5,340	1,850	1,577	35,500	44,267
	U. Grants in Aid of Works	—	1,100	1,185	—	2,285
	W. Repairs to Railways, &c., South Africa	—	251,514	246,040	100,000	597,554
	£.	152,700	1,499,100	1,755,500	645,000	4,052,300
XI.	D. Regimental and Garrison Schools £.	—	2,000	—	—	2,000
XII.	J. Commission to Bankers	7,000	44,400	56,000	40,000	147,400
	K. Compensation for Losses	7,500	78,200	71,000	90,000	246,700
	L. Medals	—	42,600	17,000	10,000	69,600
	M. Police	—	10,000	18,146	—	28,146
	O. Miscellaneous	—	3,250	14,222	—	17,472
	Stock Farms	—	—	13,686	—	13,686
	Vegetable Farms	—	—	5,546	—	5,546
	£.	14,500	178,450	195,600	140,000	528,550
XIII.	A. Salaries of the Staff	644	4,230	5,140	4,900	14,914
	B. Salaries of Clerks, &c.	1,469	7,910	11,450	9,000	29,829
	C. Pay of Abstractors, Assistant Clerks, &c.	3,157	16,350	35,220	23,200	77,927
	D. Pay of Messengers, &c.	760	1,350	4,550	2,900	9,560
	E. Contingencies (Telegrams, &c.)	11,100	26,560	22,140	20,000	79,800
	£.	17,130	56,400	78,500	60,000	212,030

Statement supplied to the Royal Commission by the Accountant-General of the Army, &c.—*continued.* Appendix No. 50.

Vote.	Sub-Head.	1899–1900.	1900–1901.	1901–1902.	1902–1903.	Total.
		£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
XIV.	F. Gratuities to Officers in lieu of Pensions, &c.	—	200,000	400,000	200,000	800,000
	J. Pensions, &c. to Widows, &c. of Officers	7,665	30,000	22,000	10,000	69,665
	K. Compassionate Allowance to Children of Deceased Officers.	—	10,000	6,000	4,000	20,000
	M. Pensions, &c. to Widows, &c. of Civil Officers.	—	3,000	1,000	3,000	7,000
	N. Pensions and Gratuities to Wounded Officers.	1,000	60,000	50,000	28,000	139 000
	R. Appropriations in Aid, Decreased Receipts	20,962	75,500	43,000	—	139,462
	£.	29,627	378,500	522,000	245,000	1,175,127
XV.	A. Chelsea Hospital - - - - - -	—	850	4,000	2,500	7,350
	C. Chelsea and other Pensions - - -	—	—	157,500	—	157,500
	F. Gratuities in lieu of Pensions - - -	—	5,000	25,000	48,500	78,500
	H. Victoria Cross Pensions - - - - -	—	50	300	—	350
	J. Gratuities for Distinguished Conduct -	—	—	3,200	4,000	7,200
	K. Pensions, &c. to Widows and Children of Warrant Officers, &c.	—	1,000	56,000	—	57,000
	Appropriations in Aid, Decreased Receipts	—	67,500	—	—	67,500
	£.	—	74,400	246,000	55,000	375,400

Appendix No. 50.

(B.)

SAVINGS and EXTRA RECEIPTS accruing to ARMY VOTES to 31st March 1903.

(*Note.*—The figures for 1902–3 are the amounts included on this account in the Original and Supplementary Estimates for that year, the Actual Savings and Extra Receipts not being yet ascertained.)

VOTE.	SUB-HEAD.	1899–1900.	1900–1901	1901–1902.	1902–1903.	TOTAL.
		£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
I.	L. to P. Establishment Schools of Gunnery, Engineering, Musketry.	2,000	5,300	3,000	—	10,300
	Q. Training of Artificers	1,400	1,150	—	—	2,550
	Y. Pay, &c. of Army Reserve	—	709,000	749,000	580,000	2,038,000
	£.	3,400	715,450	752,000	580,000	2,050,850
II.	F. Appropriations in Aid, Increased Receipts £.	—	5,000	2,700	—	7,700
III.	D. Bounty and Enlistment Expenses	—	100,000	73,200	—	173,200
	G. Appropriations in Aid, Increased Receipts.	1,500	3,700	—	—	5,200
	£.	1,500	103,700	73,200	—	178,400
VI.	E. Appropriations in Aid, Increased Receipts £.	38,500	476,000	310,000	3,540,500	4,365,000
VII.	K. Appropriations in Aid, Increased Receipts £.	56,000	750,000	1,670,300	2,503,900	4,980,200
VIII.	M. Appropriations in Aid (Clothing Establishment), Increased Receipts.	—	50,100	—	—	50,100
	R. Appropriations in Aid (Clothing Factory), Increased Receipts.	—	3,900	—	—	3,900
	£.	—	54,000	—	—	54,000
IX.	K. Appropriations in Aid, Increased Receipts £.	—	—	200,000	600,000	800,000
X.	X. Appropriations in Aid, Increased Receipts £.	—	—	53,000	—	53,000
XI.	C. Staff College	900	4,150	—	—	5,050
	H. Army Medical School, Netley	—	450	—	—	450
	£.	900	4,600	—	—	5,500
XII.	H. Pay, &c. of Military Attaches Abroad	—	400	—	—	400
	I. Post Office Savings Bank Expenses	—	550	—	—	550
	P. Appropriations in Aid, Proceeds of Sale of Captured Stock, &c.	23,768	341,900	423,900	100,000	889,568
	£.	23,768	342,850	423,900	100,000	890,518

Savings and Extra Receipts accruing to Army Votes to 31st March 1903—*continued.*

Appendix No. 50.

Vote.	Sub-Head.	1899–1900.	1900–1901.	1901–1902.	1902–1903.	Total.
		£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
XIII.	F. Appropriations in Aid, Increased Receipts	130	600	—	—	730
XIV.	A. Rewards to Officers	41,174	—	—	—	41,174
	B. Half Pay, &c., General Officers	—	5,000	6,000	—	11,000
	C. Half Pay of Regimental and Departmental Officers.	1,939	12,000	7,000	—	20,939
	D. Retired Pay of General Officers	2,081	5,000	3,500	—	10,581
	E. Retired Pay of Regimental and Departmental Officers.	16,350	168,000	161,000	—	345,350
	F. Compensation by Army Purchase Commission.	1,815	—	—	—	1,815
	£.	63,359	190,000	177,500	—	430,859
XV.	C. Chelsea and other Pensions	—	26,000	—	—	26,000
	L. Appropriations in Aid, Increased Receipts	—	—	18,000	—	18,000
	£.	—	26,000	18,000	—	44,000

The "Appropriations in Aid," referred to in the above statement, represent sums received from various sources, such, *e.g.*, as money realised by the sale of captured stock, of animals and waggons no longer required, and of surplus supplies generally, and repayments on account of issues to Colonial Forces maintained by their governments. These credits, in so far as they spring from the war and would not have been realised except for the war, are taken in diminution of the War Expenditure.

(C.)

EXPENDITURE incurred on ARMY VOTES in consequence of the War in South Africa.

	1899–1900.			1900–01.			1901–02.			1902–03.			TOTAL.		
	Extra Charges.	Savings and Extra Receipts.	Net Extra Charge.	Extra Charges.	Savings and Extra Receipts.	Net Extra Charge.	Extra Charges.	Savings and Extra Receipts.	Net Extra Charge.	Extra Charges.	Savings and Extra Receipts.	Net Extra Charge.	Extra Charges.	Savings and Extra Receipts.	Net Extra Charge.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
Vote 1.—Pay, &c., of Army	2,793,000	3,400	2,789,600	9,410,950	715,450	8,695,500	15,249,000	752,000	14,497,000	15,820,000	580,000	15,240,000	43,272,950	2,050,850	41,222,100
,, 2.—Medical Establishment.	149,000	—	149,000	795,000	5,000	790,000	796,500	2,700	793,800	600,000	—	600,000	2,340,500	7,700	2,332,800
,, 3.—Militia, Pay, Bounty, &c.	283,500	1,500	282,000	1,690,100	103,700	1,586,400	1,216,300	73,200	1,143,100	520,000	—	520,000	3,709,900	178,400	3,531,500
,, 6.—Transport and Remounts.	10,228,000	38,500	10,189,500	21,640,000	476,000	21,164,000	18,562,500	310,000	18,252,500	10,140,500	3,540,500	6,600,000	60,571,000	4,365,000	56,206,000
,, 7.—Provisions, Forage, &c.	5,336,700	56,000	5,280,700	16,022,000	750,000	15,272,000	19,106,600	1,670,300	17,436,300	13,033,900	2,503,900	10,530,000	53,499,200	4,980,200	48,519,000
,, 8.—Clothing	1,230,000	—	1,230,000	3,578,000	54,000	3,524,000	2,944,200	—	2,944,200	2,485,000	—	2,485,000	10,237,200	54,000	10,183,200
,, 9.—Warlike and other Stores.	2,976,000		2,976,000	9,654,300	—	9,654,300	6,000,000	200,000	5,800,000	2,980,000	600,000	2,380,000	21,610,300	800,000	20,810,300
,, 10.—Works, Buildings, and Repairs.	152,700	—	152,700	1,499,100	—	1,499,100	1,755,500	53,000	1,702,500	645,000	—	645,000	4,052,300	53,000	3,999,300
,, 11.—Educational Establishments.	—	900	* *900*	2,000	4,600	* *2,600*	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,000	5,500	* *3,500*
,, 12. Miscellaneous	14,500	23,768	* *9,268*	178,450	342,850	* *164,400*	195,600	423,900	* *228,300*	140,000	100,000	40,000	528,550	890,518	* *361,968*
,, 13.—War Office	17,130	130	17,000	56,400	600	55,800	78,500	-	78,500	60,000	–	60,000	212,030	730	211,300
,, 14.—Non-effective Charges—Officers.	29,627	63,359	* *33,732*	378,500	190,000	188,500	522,000	177,500	344,500	245,000	–	245,000	1,175,127	430,859	744,268
,, 15.—Non-effective Charges—Men.	–	—	—	74,400	26,000	48,400	246,000	18,000	228,000	55,000	–	55,000	375,400	44,000	331,400
TOTAL £.	23,210,157	187,557	23,022,600	64,979,200	2,668,200	62,311,000	66,672,700	3,680,600	62,992,100	46,724,400	7,324,400	39,400,000	201,586,457	13,860,757	187,725,700

* Net Savings and Extra Receipts.

Estimated.

No. 51.—Correspondence respecting the Action of Colonel Long, Royal Horse Artillery, at the Battle of Colenso on 15th December 1899.

Appendix No. 51.

Royal Commission on the War in South Africa,
St. Stephen's House,
Victoria Embankment,
Westminster, S.W.,
25th March 1903.

Sir,

3. Lord Elgin directs me to forward to you the enclosed extracts from the evidence given by General Sir Redvers Buller.

You will observe that in the extract headed "Events of 15th December," and the subsequent Minutes, a statement is made with reference to your own action.

I am to request that you will inform me whether you desire to put in any statement in writing on this subject, or to attend before the Commission and make any oral statement with reference to it.

I have the honour to be, Sir,
Your obedient Servant,
Bernard Holland,
Secretary.

Colonel C. J. Long, R.A.,
Radburne Hall, Derby.

Pietermaritzburg, 15/3/1900.

Sir,

In accordance with instructions contained in your letter of March 10th, 1900, No. 394, I forward herewith a letter addressed to the Chief of the Staff, explaining my action at the Battle of Colenso on December 15th.—Your obedient servant,

C. J. Long, Colonel, R.H.A.

The Military Secretary, Natal Field Force.

Sir,

On the evening of December 14th, 1899, I received verbal orders from General Sir Redvers Buller to personally take command of the 14th and 66th Batteries and six naval guns under Lieutenant Ogilvy, R.N., the following morning. He pointed out to me on a rough map in general terms that he wished me to come into action east of the railway in order to support the attack of the 2nd Brigade. He pointed out to me what was my obective, viz., entrenched positions on three kopjes *behind* Fort Wylie. He also gave me orders (verbal) that Lieut-Colonel L. Parsons' brigade division of two batteries was to accompany General Hart's brigade and to enfilade the same kopjes from a certain bend in the river, and if the brigade succeeded in crossing the river he was to send at least one battery with it. These orders I gave to Lieut.-Colonel Parsons. About 11 p.m. on the 14th I received the following printed order by Lieut.-General Sir F. Clery, dated Chievely, December 14th, 1899, 10 p.m.:—

"Order No. 8 (latter portion).—No. 1 Brigade Division, R.F.A. (less one battery detached with mounted brigade) will move at 3.30 a.m. east of the railway and proceed under cover of the 6th Brigade to a point at which it can prepare the crossing for the 2nd Brigade. The six naval guns now encamped with the 2nd Divisional troops will *accompany and act with* this brigade division."

I considered that the preparation could be best made by engaging and keeping down the fire of the enemy entrenched on the kopjes north of the iron bridge. With this view, I chose a position for my guns where I thought their fire would be thoroughly effective and clear of the 2nd Brigade advance, and where the Boer artillery would lose advantage of their greater range power as compared with the 15-pounder. The impression left on my mind was that Sir Redvers Buller wished me to come into action at a medium range, and I wished to select a position at from 2,000 to 2,500 yards, but the light was deceptive, and I got a bit closer than I intended. The position I selected was to my mind a better and less dangerous one than I could have got further back. When the field batteries came into action they were, I believe, nearly in line with the 6th Brigade, and I remember seeing some scouts of the 6th Brigade down at the river, and also the combatting patrols of Lieut.-Colonel Hunt's Brigade Division before the batteries came into action.

In joining the 6th Brigade east of the railway I halted in order to allow them to move forward. This I did two or three times in order also to give time to the naval guns to come up. I would have done so still more had I not heard heavy firing on my left, west of the railway, and believed that the 2nd Brigade was engaged. I had pointed out to Lieut.-Colonel Hunt, R.A., and to Lieut. Ogilvy, R.N., what portions of the objective to engage, and Lieut. Ogilvy left me to bring his guns up, quite satisfied, as far as I know, with the selection of the position. He made no objection. As I understand some such statement has since been made, I mention the fact.

The naval gun drivers, I believe, ran away, and though I believe every effort was made to carry out my orders, the guns were brought into action some 400 yards to my left rear with some difficulty. The position actually taken by the field guns was 1,700 yards from my objective, 1,000 yards (measured) from the river, and 1,250 from Fort Wylie, which I did not know was held by the Boers. In spite of the proximity of the enemy and the sudden and rather unexpected fire that was opened, the field batteries came up perfectly steady, and were brought into action in an excellent line, and very soon established an accurate and steady fire. The enemy's fire was heavy, both gun and rifle, but was gradually reduced by our shell fire. Fort Wylie was the point from which the fire came. There were no Boers on the right bank of the river nor in trenches immediately opposite me. I believe the 2nd Brigade were near Colenso at the time I opened fire, and I calculated that if they had advanced when I was preparing the advance the passage of the river might possibly have been effected. I am inclined to think, however, that the result of my action was that it forced the Boers to disclose their position and strength, which probably they would not otherwise have done till the 2nd Brigade was near enough to be destroyed. The batteries which I brought into action kept up a heavy fire for about an hour. They fired from 80 to 100 rounds per gun, the second line of wagons being brought up to replenish ammunition. Unfortunately one of the captains was killed and another wounded, and after this there was a hitch in the supplies. I was wounded in the first fifteen minutes of the action. After about an hour it was reported to me that the ammunition was expended and that the troops were not advancing. I therefore consented to the gunners being temporarily withdrawn from their guns to take shelter in the donga. I was about 20 yards in rear of the batteries, and sent my staff officer, Captain G. F. Herbert, to report to the General Officer Commanding. At this time I had intention that the fire should be resumed as soon as the general advance developed, as I anticipated it would. With this idea I sent my staff officer (as soon as he returned from delivering previous message to the General Officer Commanding) to bring on ammunition which had already been sent for. I have since ascertained that the ammunition was on its way, but was sent back by Sir Redvers Buller himself. My casualties were two officers and 10 men killed. Many were wounded, but I had on an average about four men per gun left to carry on the action. The enemy's fire was kept up till about 3 p.m. I felt sure that at nightfall the guns would be got away. If two companies with ammunition had been allowed to remain as escort, and if the escort had been originally under the orders of the Commander Royal Artillery I am certain the Boers would not have been able to cross the

Appendix No 51.

river. The 6th Brigade had been ordered to retire, and the infantry that remained near the guns I understand had no ammunition left. Colonel Bullock arrived in the donga about 3 p.m., and had with him about 12 men. He was trying to find men with rifles, and did his best to keep the Boers off, but he was overpowered and forced to surrender, for the Boers threatened to kill all the wounded if he did not.

The idea of abandoning the guns never entered my head, nor did it occur to any of the battery officers. Had I done so it would have been an easy matter to disable the guns, and this would, of course, have been done. I consider the guns were deserted of support. I cannot speak too highly of the behaviour of all ranks under fire, and I trust Lieut.-Colonel Hunt and Battery Commanders (Majors Bailward and Foster) will eventually be rewarded for their services. Other officers have, I believe, already been brought to notice. I wish particularly to recommend for favourable consideration my staff officer, Captain G. F. Herbert, R.F.A., who had two horses shot under him. He was most energetic, and rendered excellent service all day.

I must beg to be allowed to refer to a paragraph in Sir Redvers Buller's despatch which, if allowed to stand, would seriously affect my reputation. It says: "I had personally explained to him to come into action, and with the *naval guns only*, as the position was not within effective range for his field guns."

I beg most respectfully to state that I knew nothing whatever of such an order until when in hospital I read it in the "Natal Witness" of 20th February. I see it now quoted in every paper.

It is a duty I owe to myself to state the absolute truth as far as I am concerned, that Sir Redvers Buller *never gave me that order*. The nearest thing to it being what I stated in the beginning of this letter. Had I received such an order I would have come into action at 5,000 yards, or even more, and I am quite certain that such was not the intention of the General Officer Commanding.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

C. J. Long,

Colonel R.H.A

Late Colonel on Staff Commanding R.A.
Natal Field Force.

The Chief of the Staff,
Natal Field Force.

No. 52.—Papers relating to the Raising, Equipment, and Pay of Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry.

(Put in by Colonel A. W. Thorneycroft, C.B. See Question 12374-12607.)

(For the Précis of Colonel Thorneycroft's Evidence, with which the following were enclosed, see Appendix to Volume II. of the Minutes of Evidence, page 580.)

ENCLOSURE A.

Rates of Pay in Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry.

	Pay per day. s.	d.
Lieutenant-Colonel	25	–
Major (Second in Command)	21	–
Adjutant	21	–
Captain (on first raising Corps)	15	–
,, (afterwards fixed at)	21	–
Subaltern	15	–
Transport Officer	According to rank.	
Quartermaster	do.	
Paymaster	do.	
Veterinary-Surgeon	do.	
Medical Officer	do.	

	s.	d.
Sergeant-Major	8	6
Quartermaster-Sergeant	8	6
Orderly Room Sergeant	8	6
Farrier Sergeant-Major	8	6
Hospital-Sergeant	8	6
Paymaster-Sergeant	8	6
Transport-Sergeant	8	–
Colour-Sergeant	8	–
Sergeant	7	–
Farrier-Sergeant	7	–
Corporal	6	–
Saddler	6	–
Shoeing-Smith	6	–
Private	5	–

ENCLOSURE B.

Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry Attestation and Oath.

Attestation of

No..... Name .....

Are you a British subject? .....

Have you ever served in Her Majesty's Army, the Marines, the Militia, the Militia Reserve, or the Royal Navy or Volunteers? If so, state which, and cause of discharge. .....

Are you willing to serve upon the following conditions, provided Her Majesty should so long require your services? .....

I .....do solemnly declare that the above answers made by me to the above questions are true, and that I am willing to fulfil the engagements made.

.....Signature of Recruit.

.....Signature of Witness.

Oath.

I ..... do promise and swear that I will be faithful and bear true allegiance to Her Majesty Queen Victoria, and to Her Heirs and Successors according to law, and will observe and obey all orders of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, and of the Generals and Officers set over me, and that I will faithfully serve in the Corps of Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry for such period as my services may be required, and that I will perform the duties assigned to me to the best of my ability, and I understand that my enrolment in the aforesaid Corps of Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry does not entitle me to any permanent employment, and that I shall receive pay at the rate of ..... per diem, and that I shall be supplied with all necessary equipment free of all expense to myself, and that on the disbanding of Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry all such equipment shall remain the property of Her Majesty's Imperial Government; and I further undertake to serve under penalty of immediate dismissal for inefficiency or misconduct. So help me God.

Place ..... Signed .....

Date ..... Witness .....

Description of ..... on enrolment.

Apparent age....years....mths.	Complexion .....
Height .....feet .....inches.	Eyes .....
Chest measurement: minimum .....in.	Hair .....
Chest measurement: maximum ..... in.	Size of head .....
Chest measurement: expansion	Size of foot.....

ENCLOSURE C.

Establishment of Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry as first raised. Two more complete Companies and a Machine Gun Section were afterwards raised.

Regimental Staff.

Officers.		Number.	Horses.
Lieut.-Col. Commanding	From Regular Army.	1	2
Major (Second in Command)	From Regular Army.	1	2
Adjutant	From Regular Army.	1	2
Quartermaster (Captain)	From Civilians who volunteered	1	2
Paymaster (Captain)	From Civilians who volunteered	1	1
Transport Officer (Lieut.)	From Civilians who volunteered	1	2
Veterinary Officer (Capt.)	From Civilians who volunteered	1	2
Medical Officer (Captain)	From Civilians who volunteered	1	1

N.C. Officers.

Regimental Sergeant Major (Regular Army)		1	1
Quartermaster-Sergeant	From Civilians who volunteered	1	1
Orderly Room Sergeant	From Civilians who volunteered	1	1
Paymaster-Sergeant	From Civilians who volunteered	1	1
Transport-Sergeant	From Civilians who volunteered	1	1
Saddler-Sergeant	From Civilians who volunteered	1	1
Hospital-Sergeant	From Civilians who volunteered	1	1
Signaller	From Civilians who volunteered	1	1
Total		16	22

Note.—An Armourer-Sergeant should have been allowed, but was not available.

Appendix No. 52.

Four Complete Companies.

Organisation of one Company.

	Number.	Horses.
Captain	1	2
Subalterns	4	8
Colour-Sergeant	1	1
Company Quartermaster Sergeant	1	1
Sergeants	4	4
Farrier-Sergeant	1	1
Corporals	6	6
Shoeing Smiths (Rank : Private)	3	3
Saddler do. do.	1	1
Buglers do. do.	2	2
Cooks do. do.	2	2
Wagon-men do. do.	2	2
Signallers	2	2
Base Storeman	1	—
Privates	90 (*a*)	90
5% spare (*b*)	—	6
Ammunition	—	2
Total	121	133

(*a*) Ten men were liable to service as Officers' servants and grooms in the Company, and the Company was liable to provide a proportion of servant and grooms for the Officers of the Regimental Staff; but the majority of Officers employed Kaffirs as grooms to ride their second horses, thus leaving the men available for fighting in the field.

(*b*) Five per cent. spare horses were allowed for immediate casualties and were driven or led by Kaffirs. Two horses per Company each carried two boxes of small arm ammunition.

Grand Total :—Officers, N.C. Officers, and Men 500
Horses 574

Establishment of Machine Gun Section.

Two .303 Maxim guns complete ; tripod mounting with pack saddle equipment.

	Number.	Horses.	Mules.	Natives.
Officer (rank : Lieutenant)	1	2	—	—
Sergeants	2	2	—	—
Privates	14	14	—	—
Pack horses	—	6	—	—
Mules	—	—	10	—
Native drivers	—	—	—	2
Total	17	24	10	2

Transport.

Buck wagon 1

Method of Carrying Ammunition.

On the soldier	100 rounds.
On 2 pack horses per Company	4 boxes.
On Scotch cart (1 per Company)	12 boxes.

Giving a total of 250 rounds per rifle carried with the Battalion.

Transport.

For Regimental Staff.—Signallers, Medical and Veterinary Stores, Rations for two days for Officers, N.C. Officers, Men, and Horses, Camp Equipment, Baggage, Quartermaster's Stores, etc.

	Mules.	Natives.
1 Buck wagon	10	2
2 Scotch carts	12	4
1 Ambulance	10	2
2 Water carts	12	4

Transport for one Company.

1 Baggage wagon	10	2
1 Supply wagon (2 days' supply)	10	2
1 Scotch cart (S.A. Ammunition)	6	2

Total for Battalion of four Companies :—

Vehicles	18
Mules (148+10% spare)	163
Native drivers	36

The above carried supplies for two days for men, horses, and mules.

Further supplies drawn from Army Service Corps supply wagons.

Regimental Staff and General Transport.

1 Buck wagon } Loads distributed according to
2 Scotch carts } circumstances.

	lbs.
Ammunition, pistol, 2 boxes	36
Baggage, Officers'	400
do. N.C. Officers and men	80
Cooking pots and stores	300
Natives' kits	60
Picketting gear	50
Stationery, Orderly-room	150
do. Paymaster	100
do. Quartermaster	100
do. Veterinary Officer	100
do. Medical Officer	100
do. Transport Officer	50
Stores, Medical	500
do. Quartermaster	500
do. Veterinary	300
Tents, for Officers and men (6)	480
do. Hospital (3)	240
Transport gear, spare	500
Tools	50
Rations, 28 men for two days at 3 lbs.	168
Wood rations, do. do. do. 1 lb.	56
Rations, 22 horses for two days at 10 lbs.	440
do. 44 mules do. do. do. 8 lbs	704
Total	5,464

Company Scotch Cart—First Line of Transport

	Weight in lbs.
Ammunition, 12 boxes	960
Ammunition bags, canvas, 4	4
Kettles, camp, 12	100
Rope, ground, for picketting horses (160 yards), with pegs and mallets	200
Intrenching tools :—	
Axes, felling, 4	25
do. pick, 10	80
Bars, crow, 2	25
Shovels, 10	50
Spades, 6	36
Native driver's kit	20
Total load	1,500

Company Baggage Wagon—Second Line of Transport.

	Weight in lbs.
Articles for sick horses	50
Balance, spring, for weighing groceries, 1	4
Blankets, 117	527
Buckets, canvas, 12	7
Boxes, candle, 2	4
Boxes, stationery, 1	56
Dubbing	22
Forge and fuel	300
Flannelette, 15 yards	3
Implements, butchers', 1 set	33
Lantern, tent, folding, 2	13
Oil, rifle	10
Sheets, waterproof, 115	288
Shoes, horse, with nails, 35 sets	100
Scissors, trimming, 7	4
Soap, hard yellow, 95 lbs.	95
Soap, soft, 38 lbs.	38
Stretchers, ambulance, 2	68
Tools, saddlers'	39
Tools, farriers'	68
Tents, bell, 10	800
Veterinary panniers, 2	100
Officers' baggage	175
Do. cooking pots and stores	100
Staff Sergeants' kit	20
Spare reins	50
Natives' kit	20
Tools—axes, chisels, hammers, etc.	7
Load—exclusive of wagon stores, spare dessilbooms, etc.	3,000

Note.—Wet tents would make the load up to 3,500 lbs.

Company Supply Wagon, to carry two days' supply for men and horses.

	lbs.
2 days' rations for 120 officers and men, 3 lbs. per day	720
2 days' rations for six natives, 3 lbs. per day	36
Native drivers' blankets and cooking-pots	20
2 days' rations for 133 horses, 10 lbs. per day	2,660
2 days' rations for 26 mules, 8 lbs. per day	416
2 days' rations of wood for 126 men at 1 lb. per day	250
Load—exclusive of wagon stores	4,102

Appendix No. 52.

ENCLOSURE D.

For Cavalry, Mounted Infantry, Infantry, Colonial Troops, etc.

The following questions should be answered by all Officers Commanding Regiments of Cavalry, Battalions of Infantry, and other similar units (Mounted Infantry, Irregulars, etc.); a different form is issued for Artillery units. The opinions of Officers holding higher commands should be also given.

57—Cape—8122

It is considered desirable to obtain the opinion of Officers who have been on service in South Africa on the equipments with which they have had experience. The questions put below are framed with the idea of bringing out the views held by those who have used the equipments on what are thought to be the principal points in connection therewith. It is not, however, intended that replies should necessarily be limited to these questions. Any remarks on other points which Officers wish to make should be added. The fullest information on all material used in the campaign is desired. It is very desirable that, where possible, actual facts and figures should be quoted in support of any views put forward; differences of opinion are sure to be found, so, where opinions are expressed on important points as the results of actual experience, it is desirable that those experiences should be recorded. A few (say six) selected men from the rank and file of the different units should be directed to record their opinions on such points as are dealt with in the following questions, as they may have better means of judging of than anyone else, *e.g.*, weights carried, personal equipment, clothing, etc. These opinions should be embodied in the report of the Commanding Officer of the unit.

(Where sufficient room has not been allowed for fully answering the questions, the answers should be continued on blank pages at end, and extra sheets should be added if required.)

(Signed.) H. Brackenbury,
Director-General of Ordnance.

War Office, May, 1900.

Have you any remarks to offer on the following points (the remarks should be as full as practicable):—

(1) Rifle or Carbine:

(a) Accuracy of shooting.

The Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry were armed with the following Rifle:—

Martini-Enfield,	Mark	111/1
Lee-Metford	„	1/2
Lee-Metford	„	1/1*
Lee-Enfield	„	1/1

Accuracy of shooting: Good.

(b) Sights, accuracy of.

The sighting of all of the above rifles appear to be too high when using full sight. At 200 yards, where the greatest accuracy is required, the rifles carry 12 inches high of the mark aimed at. At 600 and 700 yards, sighting required is about 540 and 630 respectively. This error in the sighting increases with the distance; so that at a long range, when the distance has been taken, it is impossible for a man to hit the object without having previously sighted his rifle for that particular distance.

The Boer offers such a small target that it is difficult to get good results, especially at the short ranges, when great accuracy is essential.

Ammunition used in trials: Mark II.—Aperture sights rarely used. The majority of rifles threw the bullets to the right.

(c) Sights, pattern of (fore and hind sights).

Fore-sights of Martini-Enfield, Lee-Metford, and Lee-Enfield rifles are too coarse. The finer sighting of the Mauser rifle is superior, and allows of greater accuracy.

The slide of the leaf of the back sight should have a spring clip similar to the Mauser.

(d) Magazine.

It would be a great improvement if the magazine could be filled from a clip, instead of with single cartridges. Five cartridges in a clip should be sufficient. The "cut-off" to be retained.

(e) Breech action.

Breech action of rifles above reported on is good.

(f) General serviceability and any other points you wish to bring to notice.

Longer wooden hand guards would be more serviceable, especially in a hot climate.

The long screw attaching the butt to the stock works loose, and in many instances I have known the butt to come from the stock altogether, and no long screw-driver available. The Mauser has butt and stock in one piece, which is a great advantage.

The double pull off of the Mauser is superior to the single heavier pull off of the Lee-Metfords, and tends to greater accuracy in shooting.

(g) Care of rifle, *i.e.*, facility for keeping in order, &c.

I have found it difficult to procure a sufficient supply of oil at times.

I strongly recommend the use of the Royston patent sight protector, as used by the Natal Police; but it should be made of gunmetal, not of brass

(h) Ammunition used.

Mark II.—Results satisfactory; but see my remarks 4 (*a*) on page 6 with reference to cases.

Appendix No. 52.

(1) Rifle or Carbine—*continued.*

(i) Amount of ammunition carried on the man or elsewhere.

One hundred rounds per man in bandolier and belt. Previous to action, 50 extra rounds per man issued, which is carried in wallets, saddle-bags, or haversacks. Four boxes per Company (115 men) carried on pack ponies. Twelve boxes in South African Ammunition cart.

That is: on soldier 100 rounds, Regiment Reserve, 150 rounds.

I consider that the extra 50 rounds carried in wallets, etc., of little use, as the man often fights away at some distance from horse. If carried in haversack, the weight soon wears a hole.

I deal with this fully in Equipment, Q. 5, 6, and 7, page 22.

(2) Bayonet or Sword: Strength and general serviceability.

The long bayonet issued with the Martini-Enfield is not good.

The short bayonet, as issued with the Lee-Metford, is good, and can be utilised in various ways in the field. The strength is satisfactory, and the bayonets have proved most serviceable.

(3) Lance.

Not advocated for Mounted Infantry.

(4) Machine Gun,* specifying nature of gun reported on:

Maxim ·303 on tripod. Pack saddle equipment.

(*a*) General behaviour, especially recording any jams or breakages.

(*a*) The shooting of the gun, up to 1,500 yards, was good. At longer ranges no good results could be obtained, on account of the elevating and traversing gear being too loose, and consequently throwing the bullets high and low of the mark. We could not keep a continuous stream of bullets on the target.

Gun as used shown in Fig. I.†

Fig.II. †shows the elevating gear placed farther down the tripod, fitted with a strong clamping screw (*a*). It is thought that this improvement would considerably stop the jumping up and down of the gun after the explosion of each round. This alteration would increase the weight of the tripod, which is necessary. At present there is a difference between gun and tripod of about 22 lbs., which has to be balanced by carrying grain attached to the tripod.

A few jams occurred when using the Government rifle ammunition, most of the cartridge cases being completely torn in half. The ammunition supplied by Vickers, Son, and Maxim (of which I had 20,000 rounds sent with the two guns, which are my private property) is far superior in make of case, which is stronger, and the rim at the base of the cartridge is better finished. I had no jams with their ammunition.

The small brass chains attaching the bolts, etc., to the gun are not strong enough. The bolts invariably work loose and fall out, breaking the chain after a few minutes' trotting.

I had only one trigger break in lock when firing.

(b) Effects produced by.

(*b*) The moral effect produced on the enemy by machine gun fire has been great. I have frequently used it to support the advance of my scouts when approaching a ridge, etc., when the fire of the Maxim or Colt gun has either stopped, or very much reduced, the effective fire of the Boers, and enabled my scouting line to advance with little loss.

Machine gun fire, on one occasion, entirely cleared the camp of the German Commando, and on all occasions has given valuable assistance in keeping down the enemy's fire—especially their long range sniping.

I would advocate strongly the greater use of Machine Guns—Colts preferred—in the scouting line.

To obtain the best results from these guns, they should be pushed forward with great boldness—even at times risking the loss of a gun. In view of this, these guns should be used singly, when they are more easily concealed, more quickly brought into action, and more quickly withdrawn.

(c) Spare parts, equipment of, provided.

Spare parts are ample, but I think that the oil brushes carried in the handles of the gun should be duplicated, as the milled head screw is apt to wear loose, and come unscrewed by the jolting.

(d) Mounting provided, stating with pack or wheel, and, if you have experience of both, which you consider best, and any improvements required in either.

Pack. Tripod mounting for Maxim ·303. Dundonald carriage for Colt ·303, wheel.

I have had experience of both.

Machine guns with a tripod and pack equipment are not good for fast work with Mounted Infantry—such as the pursuit of the Boers from Helpmakaar, when we covered 40 miles of country at fast pace. Fast work with pack animals is always fatal to the further efficiency of the ponies; but for the slower work in the mountainous country of North Natal the tripod and pack were most efficient.

The wheeled transport, with Dundonald patent attachment and galloping carriage, was admirable in the open plain of the Transvaal, and I found this method invaluable when sending machine gun with the scouts. I had our Colt guns on the above carriages attached to Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry for two months.

The defects were:—The track of the wheels was not wide enough for the wagon tracks of the country, and the single draught horse not suitable for roads made by draught. The shafts had constantly to be repaired. The only solution of this difficult question, in my opinion, is that for Mounted Infantry there must be a combination of the two systems of wheel and pack transport. I propose:—

First.—A galloping carriage with pole attachment for two horses; one man to ride the near horse, the off horse to carry a pack saddle as described in (*e*). If the country is too difficult for the carriage to proceed, the gun and tripod (which is carried with gun carriage) are placed on the off pack horse, while the carriage is sent with the first line of transport.

The track of the wheels to be made broader.

* If such officer has any knowledge of the behaviour of the Hotchkiss or Colt Automatic Machine Guns, he should report on them here.

† Figures sent with original report and not now available.

(4) Machine Gun, specifying nature gun reported on—*continued.*

As I have had no opportunity to make practical experiment in this, the second alternative is :—

	Men.	Horses.
Second.—The Maxim detachment of one gun is at present	8	11
The Colt detachment of one gun is at present - -	4	5
I would increase the Colt detachment to - - -	6	9

distributed as follows, keeping the single horse with shafts, the shafts to be strengthened with steel centre :—

One man rider ; one draught horse in shafts ; two men to work gun, ride two horses ; two men ride two horses, and lead two ammunition pack horses ; one man rides one horse, and leads one horse with pack saddle for gun and tripod.

The Colt gun is then available complete for any country ; 2,000 rounds in belts are carried in the carriage, and 2,000 rounds in belts on one pack pony. The second pack pony is available to take on the 2,000 rounds from the carriage if it has to be sent with the first line of transport.

It will be noticed that the second 2,000 rounds in the case of the carriage having to move fast, are carried on a pack animal. This can only be obviated by the use of the Colt Gun Company Ammunition Carriage, which would hold 4,000 rounds. One carriage to every two guns; and is dragged by one horse. I have not yet seen their carriage.

I consider the Colt gun superior to the Maxim, and advocate its use in the Army. I have got good results with it at 3,000 yards.

(e) Pack saddles for ammunition, machine gun, &c.

Saddle for ammunition satisfactory, but the iron frame cradle supplied is quite useless. Instead of these iron cradles, I recommend two leather cases lined with wood or metal, shaped on the side nearest the horse so that an equal pressure is brought to bear. The eight belt boxes are thus placed in separate compartments in the above cases, which are attached to the pack saddle in the same manner as a mule trunk.

Saddle for gun unsuitable. The cradle to carry the gun and tripod should be a fixture, and part of the pack saddle, and not the loose ironwork cradle as supplied by Vickers, Son, and Maxim. The base of the cradle should be of wood, shaped to the gun.

The girths should be attached to the saddle, and not to the cradle as at present.

The saddle should be made for the class of Pony, Cob, Horse, or Mule with which it is to be used.

(f) Desirability of having shields for.

I think a shield is most desirable.

(5) If you have had any opportunity of judging of its effect or behaviour, state your opinion (1) as to the suitability of the 37 m.m. Vickers-Maxim 1-pr. for use in the field, specifying (2) the arm you consider it should be used by (3) the weapon (if any) it should take the place of, and (4) the manner in which it should be used, *e.g.*, in batteries or as single guns, and (5) any other points in connection with this gun that you consider should be brought to notice.

The moral effect of the Vickers-Maxim 1-pr. is very good, and is a most suitable gun for use in the field, especially with Mounted Infantry. It should take the place of no other gun, and should be used singly.

One to each Battalion of Mounted Infantry.

(6) Water Cart.

Two Government carts, as supplied to Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry (semi-circular iron tanks), have proved efficient, with the exception of the taps ; which continually worked loose, and were of two soft a material.

(7) S.A.A. Carts (Wagons).

The South African Scotch Carts, fitted to carry 12 boxes of ammunition and entrenching tools, have been most serviceable, have stood the work remarkably well, and cannot be improved on. The men's cooking pots, and picketing line for horses, can be carried on them, and, as they invariably go with the first line of transport, these articles are available directly on arrival at camp or bivouac.

(8) Mule Harness.

The pattern breast harness is good. The locally supplied harness was of inferior quality, but I had to take some of it in order to get my Regiment quickly into the field.

(9) Signalling equipment (specifying the actual equipment to which your remarks refer).

Signalling equipment has been most insufficient and difficult to procure. It is not included in the Field Service Manual, S.A., for Mounted Infantry. I eventually got two Helio's (Cooke and Son, London), and two Lamps (Begbie and Son).

Each Company should have *at least* one Helio, and a set of flags for six men.

A Company (Mounted Infantry) going on outpost duty, or when scouting, want a complete equipment ; and Companies are often sent on detached duty.

A good equipment is a great saving in horses, which otherwise have to carry the messages.

A first-class telescope should be issued with each Helio.

(10) Harness and Saddlery, with reference to pattern, material, workmanship. The questions of fittings, weight, fit, &c., should be dealt with.

The Colonial panel saddle, with wallets, is by far the best for the use of Mounted Infantry. I had 20 such saddles sent out from the Army and Navy Stores (price, with wallets, £7 15s. 3d.), and these have stood the test well, and been most efficient. The only improvement would be that the D's should be fixed firmer, to carry the weight of the nose-bag, etc., and saddles should be lined with serge cloth instead of leather.

Appendix No. 52.

(10) Harness and Saddlery, &c.—*continued.*

Three sizes should be supplied in order that different classes of animals can be properly fitted.

Double web girths of best material are better than leather girths. Fitzwilliam pattern girths are best.

None but the very best leather should be used for saddles. The locally bought saddles provided to me were soon rendered useless, and I only took them as none others were availuble; and it was necessary for me to take the field at once. I had, latterly, saddles of all sorts.

For bridle.—The Cavalry headstall (without bridoon attachment), bit-strap with runner, 9th Lancer polo bit single rein (broad); manilla headrope.

(11) Saddle blankets.

I advocate the Military saddle blanket, Cavalry pattern.

The efficiency of the use of this article depends entirely on the supervision of the Officers. If properly applied it is invaluable—especially when Colonial ponies lose condition in the field.

(12) Horse shoes.

I don't consider it advisable to carry spare shoes on the pony for Mounted Infantry, but have found it sufficient to carry two boxes of shoes and nails on the baggage wagon of each Company, principally front shoes, as the Colonial ponies rarely require shoeing behind.

(13) Guncotton, detonators, &c.

Not carried by Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry.

I applied for a Cavalry Pioneer Equipment, but there was none available. The Cavalry Pioneer Equipment is good.

Clothing.

Have you any remarks to make, or suggestions to offer, on the clothing provided? Officers', as well as men's, dress should be dealt with. The following points should be reported upon separately, and as fully as possible:—

(1) Sufficiency or otherwise of the scales of clothing and necessaries.

The number of articles of clothing and necessaries are sufficient, but should be renewed on active service on the certificate of the Commanding Officer without further expense to the man.

(2) The materials used for the different articles (especially the khaki drill or drab serge), with reference to its general suitability, durability, colour, &c.

Cotton clothing for either winter or summer is bad. There should be two textures of khaki serge, one thin and the other thicker.

Many colours have been issued in Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry, but they were mostly too light.

The serge coat should be cut in the shape of a loose Norfolk jacket, should have two roomy patch heart pockets, two ditto pockets on the skirt outside, and two roomy pockets on the inside of the skirt (what are generally known as "poacher's pockets"). Turnover stand collar. Brown or bronze metal buttons of Regimental pattern. Chevrons for Non-Commissioned Officers of khaki braid.

Only the very best Bedford cord pantaloons are serviceable; it is waste of money to provide any other. They should be cut loose in the thigh, and have continuations. These pantaloons should be of exactly the same colour as the serge khaki coats.

The Army grey woollen socks are good. There should be two textures of flannel shirts. Woollen drawers, medium thickness, grey colour, are the best.

(3) The patterns or designs of the various articles. The following articles should be reported on; also any others you wish to bring to notice:

(a) Head gear.

I refused to use the felt Colonial hat on account of the difficulty in distinguishing Briton from Boer. I took the ordinary Army helmet with khaki cover. These helmets are a very bad shape. Men cannot shoot in them when lying down, and cannot see with the sun when reconnoitring. I suggest the pattern as worn by officers in Egypt as being far superior. Khaki serge fatigue cap.

Peace Service.

Full Head-dress.—Cap similar to present Staff cap of cloth. Regimental badges to wear with full dress walking out. Khaki cover for use with working dress.

Active Service.

Khaki Egyptian helmet. Khaki service fatigue cap. Cloth cap to be left at base.

(b) Boots.*

The first issue of (*a*) were good, and wore well. The second pair issued to each man were of Colonial make, same pattern as (*a*) but of inferior quality. They very soon wore out. They would not stand the rough wear on the kopjes.

Some clump soled boots which were sent to me were returned as unserviceable.

---

* Boots of the following description have been sent to South Africa. It is very important that in reporting it should be made clear which pattern of boot is referred to. If the proper name of the boot is not known a detailed description of it should be given:—

Whole-soled Boots.
- (a) Foreign Service, steel billed, made in England.
- (b) „ „ „ „ Cawnpore.
- (c) „ „ „ but with hobnails, made in Cawnpore.
- (d) Standard screwed soles, steel billed (1898 pattern).
- (e) „ „ „ with screws instead of bills and toe plate (1898 pattern).
- (f) „ „ and stitched soles, steel billed (1899 pattern).
- (g) „ „ „ hob-nailed (1899 pattern).

Clump-soled Boots.
- (h) Home Service, hob-nailed.
- (j) „ „ steel-billed.

("Steel bills" are small steel pegs driven in flush with sole of boot.)

(3) The patterns or designs, &c.—*continued.*

(c) Great coat or cloak and cape.

During the wet season we had a black mackintosh cloak. They wore well, but should be issued for the future of khaki colour.

I would much prefer a cloak of thin waterproof cloth, as made by Phillips of Shrewsbury.

For the cold season we had at first Cavalry cloaks or Infantry great coats. When starting early on patrol, etc., these were too clumsy, were very conspicuous, and it was impossible for the men to be quickly ready for dismounted duty.

On the arrival of British warm coats I exchanged the Cavalry cloaks and great coats for the B.W. coats. The men could then put their bandolier and belts over these. Sufficient Cavalry cloaks were retained for night guards only.

(d) Haversack.

The haversack as issued is serviceable, but should be made of khaki colour. We had the greatest difficulty to dye them with fast colours. The metal runner should be of bronze.

There should be a pocket for emergency rations. Shoulder strap of webbing, faced with leather where it fastens on to the "D." "D" fastened to haversack by leather.

(e) Mess tin.

The round Cavalry mess tin, with bevelled edge, is most serviceable, but it should be enclosed in a leathern case. As now issued, it glitters on the horse's side, and forms a regular bull's-eye.

If put in a leather case the "D" for the strap would not be required.

(f) Jerseys.

Every man had a blue jersey issued to him. They varied in thickness, but on the whole they wore well and were satisfactory.

(g) Kilts.

Nil.

(h) Putties.

The khaki serge putties issued were of good quality and wore well. We had one issue of *cotton* putties. They were useless, and I returned them.

I do not consider that putties are good for Mounted Infantry. The Stohwasser gaiter is, without doubt, the best article for wear by mounted men, and I strongly advocate its adoption.

(i) Also any other articles in which you consider improvement is required.

Nil.

(j) Woollen or flannel belts.

The knitted all round woollen belts which were sent out as presents were vastly superior to the thin flannel belts issued, and I recommend that they be adopted. They keep up better, and have no straps or buttons which break off.

Personal Equipment, Camp Equipment, etc.

The articles enumerated below are given merely as a guide, and it is not intended that your replies should be necessarily limited to them; you should report on all points which you consider should be brought to notice, and as different patterns of many articles have been issued (*e.g.*, binoculars, picketing gear, etc.), you should specify the pattern your remarks refer to:—

(1) Pistols.

First issued with condemned Colt revolvers from the Natal Police Armoury. Second, Webley Mark II. A good pistol, but I recommend that the Mauser be adopted, as it is a better weapon, and accurate at longer ranges, which is invaluable to a man who is only armed with pistol, such as Farrier-Major, etc.

(2) Pistol ammunition.

Webley Mark III. was issued, but recalled. Webley Mark I. was used, and was satisfactory.

If the Mauser is adopted, the solid bullet should be issued for civilised, and the blunt nose for uncivilised, warfare.

(3) Water bottles.

The Army enamelled, felt-covered bottles were used—one pattern with metal screw top, the other with plain cork. The screw top is best, but wants a leather washer.

(4) Ammunition pouches.

The Mounted Infantry man has to carry on service 150 rounds. I suggest that he be equipped with a Sam Browne belt, 2¼ in. wide, two straps down the breast in front, and crossed behind back on a ring. Four leather pouches to hold ten rounds each in front, two on each side. Five pouches to hold ten rounds each behind. If clips are introduced, each pouch to hold two clips of five.

Should the full 90 rounds not be required, the whole of the pouches need not be filled, but it is necessary to have some place were the extra 50 can be put (60 carried on bandolier), as it is unsuitable to carry loose cartridges in wallets or haversack.

These pouches should be put on the belt with a leather runner, which goes round the belt and fastens on to the stud in front, which also holds the cover down. The pouch on the right side nearest to the end of the belt has to be fixed. Two slits are cut in the belt. The leather runner goes through these, so that the pouch cannot slip off when the belt is removed.

Appendix No. 52.

(5) Bandoliers.

Web (the best material seen is used by the Natal Police, and is, I believe, specially manufactured in South America) $3\frac{5}{8}$ ins. wide, woven well on the round, with buckle fastening over left shoulder.

(*a*) *If cartridges in clips*, 12 pockets woven on the bandolier, each pocket to hold one clip of 5. Leather flap buttoned down on bronze stud. If the trade cannot produce a woven pocket, the pocket to be of leather.

(*b*) *If clips are not used*, web bandolier $3\frac{5}{8}$ in. wide to carry 60 rounds in separate slots. Leather flap to cover every 6 cartridges to button on a bronze stud.

(6) Whether bandoliers or ammunition pouches are preferred.

There must be a combination to carry 150 rounds into action. Method explained in 4 and 5.

I had a very large variety of miscellaneous bandoliers and pouches served out, and have drawn my conclusions as above.

(7) Whether web or leather bandoliers are best.

Web are far superior, if made of good material—such as used in Natal Police.

(8) Rifle or Carbine slings.

Short arm sling for Mounted Infantry.

(9) Valise equipment.

Brown canvas kit bags were issued and are satisfactory. They were left at base.

(10) Eyeletted blankets (material, colour, &c.).

Eyeletted blankets are good, and have worn well. They have been put to a severe strain in putting out grass fires, etc. Colour suitable.

(11) Waterproof sheets.

The Government sheets issued are not good. They tear and wear out quickly, and do not withstand damp after a short time. I suggest Willesden rot-proof canvas sheet. I have used one throughout the campaign, as supplied by the Tortoise Tent Equipment Company; it is still most serviceable.

(12) Wire nippers.

The only reliable ones are the Toggle jointed ones. They should be carried in a leather case, and go on man's belt on opposite side to bayonet.

The nippers were, in many cases, useless, and would not cut the thick railway wire. One pair should be used for every four men.

(13) Artificers' tools

Farriers' and Saddlers' tools were sufficient, and of good quality. There should be two good saws per company.

(14) Forage nets

Not used in Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry, and I do not recommend their being carried.

(15) Binoculars

Sixteen pairs of the best Zeiss binoculars (No. 8) should be carried by each Company of four sections.

The few binoculars issued during the war were of inferior quality. I only got four pairs for six Companies.

I fortunately had a large supply of the best Zeiss glasses and telescopes sent out to me, and I consider that on many occasions the lives of my scouts have been saved by the use of these private glasses. They constantly saved men having to go considerable distances to find out what certain objects were, and valuable information has often been acquired which would never have been obtained but for the use of the glasses. I cannot speak too strongly on this point.

(16) Telescopes.

Four of the best stalking glasses should be issued to each Company of Mounted Infantry, besides which all Officers should carry them.

(17) Camp kettles.

Pattern and material good, and serviceable.

(18) Picketing pegs.

One per horse was originally carried, but they got broken and lost to such an extent that I gave them up and fastened the horses to ground rope in camp or bivouac. I carried the rope in the Company ammunition cart, with the necessary pegs. If away on patrol at night, or if the carts did not come up, the horses were linked, and for this purpose I carried about four pegs per Section only.

(19) Ropes (head, heel, and picketing).

Head ropes should be of the best manilla rope. The cotton rope is useless. The reins supplied in South Africa proved to be poor in quality, on account of the great demand.

Heel ropes not used; and I do not advocate their use with Colonial ponies.

Picketing ropes.—I prefer one long ground rope per Section, in a length of 40 yards (best manilla rope). This method has proved the most satisfactory. The ropes are carried in the S.A.A. carts, with necessary large picketing pegs. I have also had the built-up rope. It was satisfactory, but I prefer the former system.

(20) Entrenching tools.

As laid down in Field Service Manual, S.A. Command, page 18.

4 Felling axes 2 Crowbars 10 Picks 10 Shovels 8 Billhooks 12 Reaping hooks	Carried in S.A.A. Carts.

The light picks and shovels are not strong enough for the rough work in South Africa.

(21) Tents.

Single bell tents were issued. They are the best pattern, but instead of being made of white material they should be of khaki.

(22) Filters.

Unprocurable during the first eight months of the campaign. I afterwards got seven Berkfield filters packed in baskets. These filters are *good*, and it is absolutely necessary to have them, one for each Company, and one for Staff and Hospital use.

(23) Bicycles.

Not used in Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry.

(24) Any other articles you consider should be dealt with.

The clasp knife supplied is not a good one.
It is *very* necessary on active service for a man to carry a tin-opener.
The hoof-pick in knife supplied is too sharp at the point.
Fig. shows class of knife thought to be most serviceable.
The *nose-bag* should be of khaki colour, and should have a leathern bottom, and leather 3 ins. up the side from the bottom piece.

(25) State what articles of clothing and equipment should be worn by the soldier, and, in the case of mounted troops, what should be carried on the horse; state also, in each case, *how* the various articles of equipment should be carried.

On Soldier.

Helmet.
Khaki coat.
Flannel shirt.
Breeches.
Drawers.
Braces.
Socks.
Woollen belt.
Ankle boots.
Stohwasser gaiters.
Jack spurs.
Haversack.
Emergency ration.
Remainder of day's ration.
Field dressing.
Description card.
Jersey (in cold weather).
Sam Browne belt and frog
9 Pouches (90 rounds).
Bandolier (50 rounds).
Pocket knife and lanyard.
Water-bottle with strap.
Rifle, sling, and pull-through.
Oil bottle.
Bayonet and scabbard.

About 48 lbs.

Field glasses (for those who have them on Sam Browne belt).

On the Saddle and on the Horse.

Near Wallet:—
Tin of grease.
Horse brush and comb.
Stable sponge.
Holdall and housewife.
Laces, towel, and soap.

Off Wallet:—
Tam O'Shanter.
Shirt.
Socks.
Drawers.
Enamelled cup.

Weight, with Wallets, 9½ lbs.

Near side of horse:—
Nose-bag with half feed.
Mess tin in leather case.

Off side of horse:—
Rifle bucket.
Waterproof coat or B.W. coat (according to season) rolled on top of wallets; a small leather flap on centre wallet strap to keep the coat from being rubbed.

16½ lbs.

Four men per section to carry a picketing-peg slung alongside the nose-bag.

Two men per section to carry a hatchet in leather case, under the nose-bag. The hatchet to have hammer at back. I have carried one throughout the campaign, and it proved most serviceable to cut wire, chop wood, and hammer in pegs.

There are occasions when Mounted Infantry will be away from their wagons. In such a case a blanket rolled in W.P. Sheet should be carried behind the saddle.

(26) Have you any remarks to offer on the stores which should be carried in Regimental Transport vehicles—their packing, &c.?

Many of the articles enumerated in F.S. Manual, S.A., can be done away with; such as small horse rugs, old pieces of blanket, Field Cavalry sheets hoof-picks, surcingle, etc.

There should be per Company:—One Baggage wagon, one supply wagon, and one S.A.A. cart. The Quartermaster should have one wagon at his disposal for stores, oil, nose-bags, bridles, etc., etc. The men carry very little, and it is difficult to get stores up from base; so if anything is lost the Quartermaster can replace the article in the field.

If tents are carried, the men of each tent should roll up their blankets and waterproof sheets in one bundle for the baggage wagon.

Appendix No. 52.

(26) Have you any remarks to offer on the stores which should be carried in Regimental Transport Vehicles—their packing, &c.?—*continued.*

Report on Transport Vehicles.

Cape Mule Wagons.—Amongst the wagons supplied to Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry, this class of wagon has by no means given satisfaction. The "long-wagon" and "dessilbooms" are continually wanting repairs; also the knave—or box of the wheels—has been made of half-green wood, allowing the spokes and bushes to work loose. Minor repairs have constantly to be done in the field to this class of wagon.

Fore-tongue Wagons.—During the past nine months the fore-tongue wagons supplied have not been once under repairs.

"Long-wagon" dessilbooms and fore-carriage are still in perfect condition. Also, in the Fore-tongue wagons, if the dessilboom breaks, the fore-yard of the fore-tongue cannot break, being well strutted on either side with 1-inch round iron bars; whereas, in the Cape mule wagon, in most cases there are no side supports, and the fore-yard is constantly getting damaged or broken by side strain.

Scotch Carts.—Have given every satisfaction. The break beams are a little too light. An inch more would be ample.

Rations.

Having been extremely good; but the issue of preserved meat in 6-lb. tins is *very* bad. The large tin is cumbersome to carry, and it is impossible to say that the man carrying it will be with the other five men all day. In cold weather we divided the ration, and each man put his share into the mess tin; but this was impossible in the hot weather, as all the fat melted out, and the food was wasted.

Every man should be able to carry his rations for the day in compact form; and all contracts for the future should be for one pound tins.

Portable telephone.

At the commencement of the war I procured a portable telephone and some wire, so that I could attach it at any point on the line, and thus communicate with Brigade Headquarters when out reconnoitring along the railway. The instrument got out of order by the jolting of the pack-pony which carried it, but I consider it to be a most important article of equipment for Mounted Infantry, and attention should be given to produce an instrument which will stand the jolting of pack transport.

ENCLOSURE E.

GREYLINGSTAD, *August 18th*, 1900.

REPORT ON HORSES, MULES, OXEN, SADDLES, VETERINARY STORES, FORAGE, etc.

Horses.

The Water.—We have only had four or five of this class. I consider that they want considerable training to make them steady under fire—a most essential requisite for Mounted Infantry—otherwise they are good, useful, animals, and soon become acclimatised. Only Waler ponies are suitable for Mounted Infantry.

North American.—This is a class of horse of which we have had very few; and owing to the different climatic conditions existent in South Africa and North America, I think the horses felt the change very much for the first few months, and were not fit for hard work in South Africa. Another point about them is that the majority of North Americans are of the class known as pacers—a gait which, besides being very rough, is totally unsuited to crossing a rough country, neither will their feet stand the work in a stony country; and as far as my experience goes I should not recommend them for Mounted Infantry work.

South American.—With very few exceptions, my experience goes to show that these horses are not suitable for Mounted Infantry. I quote the following:—

"On March 6th, 1900, while at Ladysmith, 25 remounts were sent to Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry. With one or two exceptions all were Argentines. These 25 horses were sent to our Company at Modder Spruit. The work at that station was not hard—only short patrols and outposts, during which the men were constantly off their horses' backs; yet within one month the majority of their horses were useless from debility, and had to be cast."

"In May, 1900, while at Buy's Farm, we received 55 Argentines; these were distributed among the different companies. At this date there are very few remaining in the regiment, nearly all of them having been cast for debility and lameness.

Captain Knapp, Veterinary Officer, Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry, has known Argentines in their own country and in South Africa for many years, and considers that if these horses were given a few months rest after the long sea voyage, we should get better results from this particular breed.

Horses—*continued*

Appendix No. 52.

A large percentage of lame horses is caused by the practice of putting a horse on board ship unshod. At the end of the voyage he is landed with the hind feet worn down to the heels. Within a few days he is put to work on stony ground, and it is not surprising that the horse goes lame. It may be argued that with this class of horses shoeing is unnecessary, and in many cases impracticable owing to vice; but on the one hand you have a horse landed with his feet in good condition and ready for work, on the other hand you have a horse landed with split hoofs worn down at the heels behind, and in many instances it is simply impossible to shoe such a horse, there being no hoof left to nail to.

The Argentine, as imported for the South African campaign, is underbred, there being too much cart blood. A horse of this description has no heart, and will not stand a hard day's work.

The Argentine in his own country, I am informed by Captain Knapp and Lieutenant Prettejohn, who have had great experience, cannot he beaten. It would appear, therefore, that the right class of Argentine is not bought; and, secondly, that unless the Argentine has a few months' rest and time to get acclimatised and recover from the voyage, he is in most cases useless for military purposes.

South Africans.—Too much cannot be said in praise of the Colonial-bred horse.

When the regiment was raised in Pietermaritzburg, nearly the whole of the ponies issued to the Corps were Colonial bred. A very large number of these ponies are in the ranks to-day, having gone all through the campaign, and keeping their condition in a wonderful manner, considering the hard work which they have performed. Many of them were small ponies, but they seem to carry the heavy weight with far greater ease to themselves than a big horse. In fact, our experience in this regiment goes to show that, given good bone and frame, the Colonial-bred pony will stand more work than any big horse, and keep in good condition at the same time. Of course, in the South African horse we find a considerable strain of Arab and Thoroughbred, a combination which is hard to beat, and which, in my opinion, makes the South African the most valuable and useful animal for military purposes in his own country.

I should advocate the importation of Arab blood to the very largest extent possible. The Arab is essentially a Mounted Infantryman's horse.

Mules.

The mules now in use in the Transport service have done their work well, and their stamina is good.

For fast work with Mounted Infantry I advocate the use of the South American or South African mule. Though smaller than the North American they are quicker and handier, and spans of 10 have been quite able to draw the wagon in use, for which I consider 3,000 pounds a suitable load.

The North American mule, though much larger, does not seem to stand the heat so well, and, though staunch, is more adapted to slow, heavy work.

Oxen.

Taking the average of these animals, the disposition has been to err upon the light side; but, of course, owing to rinderpest and the great demand for oxen, this is not to be wondered at.

There have been a few cases of lung sickness—a disease which appears to have been rather prevalent this year.

Ox transport is not suitable for Mounted Infantry, except with the Supply Park.

Rations.

During the campaign the supply has been fairly plentiful, and the quality, as a rule, good.

The Oat.—A good supply always available, and of good quality with few exceptions, when we have had musty sacks with the oats caked. The defect in the oat ration has been the short weight. The 80 lb. sacks do not, as a rule, weigh more than 70 lbs., and the larger sacks of 180 lbs. do not weigh more than 160 lbs. They are bought at their marked weight, and issued at this weight, but there is a great loss to the horse. The ration of oats without other forage, and when grazing has been bad, has been 12 lbs. on several occasions.

Usual ration -	- 10 lbs.	Less the short weight in the sacks.
When transport scarce	- 8 lbs.	

I consider that there should be a constant issue of bran to mix with the feed.

Forage (Oats and Hay).—The best obtainable has been provided.

Mealies have rarely been issued, but have been of good quality.

Lucerne.—Provided that it has not been packed too green, and so become mouldy, I consider to be one of the best rations issued.

Compressed Hay.—Very good.

Compressed Forage.—Very good.

Farriers.

Up to the present there has been no dearth of Farrier-Sergeants, and we have found an adequate number of shoeing-smiths; one farrier-sergeant and three smiths for each company, which is ample for all requirements. There have been very few cases of sickness amongst them—only an occasional case of enteric fever. We have had some service farriers in the regiment, and these men are fairly well up in ordinary sick lines routine. On the whole the men have done their work well, and given satisfaction.

Appendix No. 52.

Army Form 2000.

I would suggest that a modified and shorter form be used for active service, such state to be confined to number of casualties and cause of death, strength, etc.

Veterinary medicine and stores.

There was, in some cases, delay in obtaining the necessary drugs; in most cases they have been promptly supplied. I would suggest the following additions for use in the field:—Tincture Aconite, and Tincture Arnica.

Veterinary chests.

These chests embody the majority of field requirements, and I do not see that their size could be reduced; but I think that they should be more strongly constructed, especially as regards the lid. I consider that four chests are the least number required to make a regiment in the field efficient. The veterinary wallet fulfils all ordinary requirements. Two small field panniers—to be carried on a pony—would be useful, especially in rough country; they should be filled with dressing for wounds, bandages, sistures, colic drinks, etc.

Horse shoes and nails.

Shoes Nos. 2 and 3 have been the best sizes for our ponies. The English shoes supplied is far too heavy and clumsy for Mounted Infantry ponies. It is my opinion that the machine-made steel shoe is better suited to the class of ponies we have; it is light and very durable. All shoes ought to be clipped, owing to the stony nature of the ground which the horse has to cover.

Nails should not be larger than No. 6, which is quite enough for all ordinary requirements of my regiment. A few of larger size would only be useful in the case of shoeing a bigger stamp of imported horse which a few officers have. For shoeing mules anything larger than No. 6 is useless.

Saddlery.

There are in the Regiment a good many patterns of saddles:—

(1) English Mounted Infantry or No. 0 Cavalry.

(2) English semi-military (Colonial pattern).

(3) Colonial semi-military.

(4) Colonial Kaffir saddles.

(5) Cape Mounted Rifle pattern.

(1) *English Mounted Infantry or Cavalry Saddles.*—Weight, 28 lbs. A good strong, serviceable saddle, but in my opinion too heavy for the small ponies on which we had been chiefly mounted, and I consider that the shape of the seat is bad; it forms a regular ridge, and is most uncomfortable to sit on. The wooden side bars should be more curved upwards.

(2) *English semi-military (Colonial pattern), i.e.*, with long panels.—I consider this the best pattern for Mounted Infantry. Weight, 21 lbs. with wallets, girths, and irons complete. The tree is very strong, the leather is good, and the flap of saddle is sufficiently cut forward; a great point when riding with wallets. The panels should be lined with serge cloth, the "D's" should be stronger and fixed more firmly with copper rivets. Of course a saddle of this description wants restuffing after it has been in use for a short time, but with one saddler per company, I found no difficulty in carrying this out, although we took the field with new saddles—a very high test. The remarks *re* restuffing apply to all the saddles, as we only had a few of the good English semi-military saddles.

(3) *Colonial semi-military* not good, not serviceable, leather bad, trees weak, "D's" just tacked on.

(4) *Colonial Kaffir Saddles.*—Utterly useless. We had to take some of these, as none other were available, and it was necessary to get the Regiment into the field at once.

(5) *Cape Mounted Rifle pattern.*—We had eight saddles issued, same pattern as used by the Cape Mounted Rifles. This is a good panel saddle, with a good strong tree and low cantle with good broad seat, and weighs, with wallets, irons, and girths, 22 lbs. I consider that these saddles are most serviceable, but I prefer No. (2) as described.

Water.

On many occasions we have been forced to water from very muddy pools; this is inevitable on service.

In standing camps more use should have been made of troughs where the banks were steep. Horses drinking water which is pumped up into a trough do not have to swallow the amount of mud and sand which they do from a pool which is stirred up. I made a trough at Buy's Farm which answered very well.

Bad water is a cause of fever and sand colic, and every effort should be made to choose the best water supply available by asking Kaffirs, etc.

Blanketing.

I do not consider it advisable to rug the Mounted Infantry ponies. I consider that it makes them liable to chill, and the majority of Colonial ponies are not accustomed to it.

Clipping.

I do not consider it advisable, unless a horse's coat gets in such a state that you cannot clean it.

Picketing.

I have tried a separate peg for each pony, and found the method unsuitable. The pegs get lost and broken, and the mallets supplied split up at once.

The only practical method is a ground rope. This should be of the best manilla make, and made in lengths of 80 yards. Two lengths for each Company, three posts for each length of rope, and six smaller picketing-pegs. I have carried these ropes and posts on the S.A.A. carts, which are always up with the first line of transport. On patrols, and when the rope was not up, I have linked the ponies.

I do not use heel ropes for the Colonial ponies or Argentines.

Management.

Standing Camp when not for Duty.—In winter time, especially on the high veldt when the nights are very cold, ponies ought to have exercise in the early morning; on return to camp feed and groom; at 10 a.m. water, and horse go out to graze; at 4.30 p.m., water, groom, feed, and give forage or hay, lucerne, etc.

In summer, ponies should on no account be allowed to touch any grass before the dew has thoroughly dried out of the grass, and should not be taken near water or low ground before that time.

Nose-bags smeared with Stockholm tar or eucalyptus should be kept on all night, taking care that holes are made in the nose-bags to allow rain-water to drain out.

When on the march or in the field, and there is little or no time for grazing, a middle-day feed should be given.

It may be said that when only two feeds are given, the amount of oats—about 4½ lbs.—is excessive for a pony; yet I think in practice this plan has worked well, as it is difficult to give the middle-day feed when the ponies are away grazing.

Carriage of stock by rail.

Ordinary trucks only are available. These trucks ought to be white-washed, and constantly washed out with a solution of Jeyes' Fluid. The sides of the trucks should be padded with sacking stuffed with straw. All wood-work should be strong, and any bolts used in construction should be countersunk, to avoid causing wounds. The closer horses are placed in a truck the better. Strong battens should be attached to the floor to avoid slipping as much as possible.

Engine-drivers should be warned, when driving a train conveying horses, to avoid whistling and blowing off steam as much as possible, and also to shunt carefully—a most essential precaution.

Field Veterinary Hospitals.

These, during the campaign, have been found very useful; especially is this the case when a unit is ordered suddenly to move forward, and has several sick and lame horses in its hands. They cannot travel, are useless to ride, and take fighting men out of the ranks to lead them. I should say that the staff of this hospital might be increased with advantage.

ALEX. W. THORNEYCROFT, Colonel,
Lately Commanding Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry.

Appendix No. 53.

No. 53.—Statement showing the Departure of Troops,

(*Handed in by Lieut.-Colonel*

Total Number Embarked to end of September 1902—Officers, 14,011 ;

Month.	Number Embarked during Month.			
	Officers.	Men.	Women.	Children.
1899 :				
November	3	98	175	302
December	16	647	28	32
1900 :				
January	34	571	1	1
February	48	1,387	6	11
March	179	2,243	3	—
April	255	4,603	—	—
May	225	5,391	—	—
June	311	7,660	3	1
July	324	8,748	335	480
August	287	8,841	106	251
September	274	4,092	111	161
October	391	6,831	111	148
November	486	6,199	53	30
December	359	5,799	18	28
1901 :				
January	236	7,008	15	10
February	123	3,294	102	71
March	273	6,017	59	70
April	376	11,475	38	50
May	444	11,489	36	48
June	507	10,546	8	13
July	398	8,428	9	15
August	227	5,214	5	11
September	231	5,603	10	11
October	211	4,159	2	2
November	329	7,187	5	17
December	192	5,260	5	22
1902 :				
January	343	8,565	12	12
February	273	5,237	5	6
March	429	15,060	—	—
April	385	8,582	6	10
May	473	10,528	—	—
June	825	17,990	—	—
July	1,617	35,448	—	—
August	1,451	37,235	25	—
September	1,476	36,772	—	—

Boer Prisoners, Undesirables, &c., from South Africa.

Appendix No. 53.

J. S. Cowans, M.V.O. *See Q.* 2892.)

Men, 324,207 ; Women, 1,292 ; Children, 1,813 ; Horses, 2,140.

	Number Embarked to end of Month.				
Horses.	Officers.	Men.	Women.	Children.	Horses.
—	3	98	175	302	1
1	19	745	203	334	—
—	53	1,316	204	335	1
—	101	2,703	210	346	1
3	280	4,946	213	346	4
—	535	9,549	213	346	4
7	760	14,940	213	346	11
4	1,071	22,600	216	347	15
69	1,395	31,348	551	827	84
10	1,682	40,189	657	1,078	94
17	1,956	44,281	768	1,239	111
48	2,347	51,112	879	1,387	159
87	2,833	57,311	932	1,417	246
57	3,192	63,110	950	1,445	303
20	3,428	70,118	965	1 455	323
2	3,551	73,412	1,067	1,526	325
5	3,824	79,429	1,126	1,596	330
30	4,200	90,904	1,164	1,646	360
34	4,644	102,393	1,200	1,694	394
62	5,151	112,939	1,208	1,707	456
42	5,549	121,367	1,217	1,722	498
—	5,776	126,581	1,222	1,733	498
10	6,007	132,184	1,232	1,744	508
5	6,218	136,343	1,234	1,746	513
10	6,547	143,530	1,239	1,763	523
12	6,739	148,790	1,244	1,785	535
9	7,082	157,355	1,256	1,797	544
5	7,355	162,592	1,261	1,803	549
57	7,784	177,652	1,261	1,803	606
10	8,169	186,234	1,267	1,813	616
13	8,642	196,762	1,267	1,813	629
17	9,467	214,752	1,267	1,813	646
1,359	11,084	250,200	1,267	1,813	2,005
41	12,535	287,435	1,292	1,813	2,046
94	14,011	324,207	1,292	1,813	2,140

Appendix No. 54. No. 54.—Scheme of Defence for the Colony of Natal as revised to October 1898, and transmitted to the Secretary of State for the Colonies by the Governor of Natal on the 29th November 1898.

CHAPTER I.

Introductory Remarks and General Strategic Considerations.

1. *Shape of North of Colony.*—The triangular shape of the northern portion of Natal (bounded on two sides by the South African Republic and Orange Free State), lays it open to invasion from either side, there being no serious natural obstacles to prevent a Burgher force from crossing the border on the east, at almost any point from Charlestown to the junction of the Buffalo and the Blood Rivers, and, on the west, from Charlestown to Oliviers Hoek.

The danger of invasion from either of the Republics would be practically confined to this portion of the Colony, viz., Klip River County, and it is, therefore, with reference to this part of Natal that the Scheme of Defence is designed.

2. *Change introduced by Railway.*—The opening of the railway from Charlestown to Elandsfontein in the South African Republic, has placed Pretoria, Heidelburg, and Standerton in railway communication with the Colony. This has considerably increased the difficulty of resisting invasion, since troops accompanied by artillery can now be sent from Pretoria to the border of the Colony, near Charlestown, in ten hours.

A line of railway will shortly be commenced on the eastern side of the triangle of the north. It is to connect Dundee with Vryheid.

3. *Attitude of Natal Boers.*—A point for consideration is the attitude of the Dutch farmers living in the Colony in the event of war with South African Republic or Orange Free State.

Many of them, it is believed, would be openly hostile, and would join the enemy. Moreover, most of those who might remain on their farms would be disaffected and would, no doubt, act as spies on us and assist their friends in other ways.

4. *Attitude of Natives.*—The native population both in Natal and Zululand is known to be (on the whole) unfriendly to the Dutch, and is most unlikely to side with them against us.

5. *Importance of Railway.*—The Natal Government Railway greatly facilitates the working of the line of communications, and would contribute to rapidity of concentration in the directions which are indicated later on.

Its Vulnerability.—It is, however, a single line with steep gradients and sharp curves, running in many places through narrow defiles and close to rocky cliffs. It is, therefore, very difficult to guard from destruction.

Transmission of troops and stores by its means would be slow, the average speed being about 20 miles per hour.

The bridges over the various rivers and sluits offer great opportunities to the enemy's raiding parties.

Fuel Supply.—Fuel is supplied chiefly from the Dundee coalfields, north of the Biggarsberg. Consequently, it is advisable that these coalfields should be held. A considerable amount of coal is, however, procurable from Elands Laagté, 16 miles north of Ladysmith.

Detailed Description of Railway.—A detailed description of the Natal Government Railway can be found in Captain Gale's Report on the Natal Government Railway issued by the Intelligence Branch, War Office, London.

Distances by rail are as follows :—

	Mileage Intermediate.	Total from Durban.
From Durban to Maritzburg -	70	
On to Ladysmith - - -	119	189
,, Glencoe - - - -	42	231
,, Newcastle - - -	37	268
,, Charlestown (frontier) -	36	304
,, Standerton - - -	64	368
,, Heidelburg - - -	72	440
,, Elandsfontein - - -	31	471
,, branch to Johannesburg -	12	483
,, Pretoria - - - -	40	511

6. *Action of Colony takes form of Defence.*—Taking these facts into consideration, and also the total number of regular troops available, viz. :—

6 squadrons of Cavalry.
3 batteries Field Artillery.
1 battery Mountain Artillery.
3 battalions Infantry, with proportion of Mounted Infantry, it is considered that it will not in all probability be possible to hold the line of railway much further north than Glencoe Junction, and that, consequently, at first and until the arrival of reinforcements the action of the troops should mainly consist of defence.

7. *General Outline of Defence.*—The general outline of defence takes the following form, viz. :—

(*a.*) A base at Maritzburg, with Auxiliary Sea Base at Durban.
(*b.*) A line of communications by rail from Durban and Maritzburg to Ladysmith and Glencoe Junction.
(*c.*) Concentration of Regular troops in two bodies at

(1.) Ladysmith, guarding the railways from Colenso to Sunday's River Bridge (inclusive), and from Ladysmith to Van Reenens ; and observing the roads leading into Orange Free State to the north-west.

(2.) Glencoe, holding Biggarsburg passes and Dundee coalfields, observing roads into Orange Free State and South African Republic to the west, north, and east, guarding railway from Sunday's River to Newcastle, and as far north as possible,

From Ladysmith and Glencoe columns could move and concentrate in any direction to oppose the advance of the enemy's forces from the passes of the Drakensburg or the Drifts over the Buffalo River.

Appendix No. 54.

CHAPTER II.

Organisation.

(A.)—*Divisions of Command.*

1. *Head-quarters Staff.*—To mobilise, and be stationed *at first* at Maritzburg :—

General Officer Commanding.—The G.O.C. Natal.
Aide-de-Camp (Imperial).—To be nominated by G.O.C.
Aide-de-Camp (Colonial).—An officer from the Volunteer force.
Chief Staff Officer.—D.A.A.G. (A), Natal.
C.R.A.—O.C.R.A. Natal.
C.R.E.—C.R.E. Natal.
Intelligence Officer from Colonial troops.
Signalling Officer from Imperial troops.

2. *Staff of Volunteers.*—To mobilise, and be stationed at Maritzburg :—

Officer Commanding.—Commandant of Volunteers.
Staff Officer.—To be nominated by Commandant of Volunteers.
Director of Supplies and Transport.—Ditto.
Ordnance Officer.—Ordnance Officer of Volunteer force.
Medical Officer.—Senior Medical Officer of Volunteer force.
Veterinary Officer.—Senior Veterinary Officer of Volunteer force.

3. *Staff of Lines of Communications.*—To mobilise, and be stationed at Maritzburg :—

Officer Commanding.—As detailed.
Staff Officer.—Ditto.
Director of Supplies and Transport.—D.A.A.G. (B).
Assistant Director of Supplies and Transport.—Officer Commanding Army Service Corps.
Chief Ordnance Officer.—C.O.O. Natal.
Principal Medical Officer.—S.M.O. Natal.
,, Veterinary Officer.—S.V.O. Natal.

Chief Paymaster remains at Maritzburg, and arranges with O.C. Lines of Communications as to position of pay-chests, offices, &c.

4. *Staff at Base.*—To mobilise, and be stationed at Maritzburg with detachment at Durban, for disembarking and disp tching men and stores :—

Commandant.—As detailed.
Staff Officer —Ditto.

4 (*a*).—Advanced Ordnance Supply and Transport Depôts at Ladysmith, under Departmental Officers.

4 (*b*).—Supply, Transport, Remount, and Sick Horse Depôts at Maritzburg.

5. *Field Force Staffs :—*

Ladysmith Force.—To mobilise, and concentrate at Ladysmith—
Officer Commanding.—Senior Officer with Troops.
Staff Officer, Supply and Transport Officer, Signalling Officer, S.M. Officer } As detailed.

Glencoe Force.—To mobilise at Maritzburg and Ladysmith, and concentrate at Glencoe :—
Officer Commanding.—Senior Officer with Troops.
Staff Officer, Supply and Transport Officer, Signalling Officer, S.M. Officer } As detailed.

(B).—*Distribution of Troops.*

Base.—Head-quarters, Maritzburg.

(*a*) At Maritzburg, depôts of all regular units other than those detailed for Ladysmith :—
Supply Depôt.
Transport Depôt.
Remount Depôt.
Sick Horse, &c., Depôt.

(*b*) At Durban, in reserve :—
Natal Naval Volunteers.
Details of Army Service Corps and Ordnance Store Corps for disembarkation of troops and stores.

2. *Line of Communications :—*

(*a*) *Estcourt—*
Natal Carbineers—Estcourt and Weenen detachments.

(*b*) *Colenso—*
Natal Carbineers—Nottingham Road Troop.
Natal Royal Rifles.
2 Q.F. guns from Volunteers.

3. *Ladysmith—*
1 Regiment of Cavalry,
1 Field Battery R.A.
1 Mountain Battery R.A.
1 Battalion Infantry, with available Mounted Infantry.
Natal Carbineers—Ladysmith troop.

4. *Glencoe—*
1 Regiment of Cavalry.
2 Field Batteries R.A.
2 Battalions Infantry (less 1 company at Eshowe), with available Mounted Infantry.
Natal Carbineers—Head-quarters, and Maritzburg, Richmond Road, Richmond, and Dundee Troops.
Border Mounted Rifles (5 troops).

5. *Posts :—*

(*a*) *Eshowe—*
1 Company Infantry.
30 Mounted ,,

(*b*) *Bonds Drift, Tugela—*
Natal Mounted Rifles (4 troops).
Natal Field Artillery.
Durban Light Infantry (1 company).

(*c*) *Newcastle—*
Detachment, Natal Carbineers.
Head-quarters and three companies Durban Light Infantry.

(*d*) *Greytown—*
Umvoti Mounted Rifles, with 1 troop at Helpmakaar.

(*e*) *Van Reenens—*
As may be decided at the time. Will be furnished by Ladysmith force.

(C.)—*Communications.*

1. These consist of—

(i.) The main line of railway between Durban, Maritzburg, Ladysmith, Glencoe (with branch line 7 miles to Dundee coal-fields), and Newcastle, thus connecting the base with the two field forces at Ladysmith and Glencoe, and the advanced post at Newcastle.

(ii.) The branch line from Ladysmith to Van Reenens (37 miles), and thence (entering the Orange Free State) to the terminus at Harrismith (23 miles).

(iii.) The branch line from Durban to Stanger (52 miles), thence a waggon road (41 miles) to Eshowe, the outpost in Zululand covering the right flank of the base.

Waggon roads of the usual South African description (unmetalled) run near or within a few miles of all these railways.

2. Armoured trains will be established as follows for the protection of the line :—

At Ladysmith, under Officer Commanding Ladysmith force, two trains.

Appendix No. 54.

One for Van Reenens branch, and one for Colenso—Sunday's River section of line.

At Glencoe, under Officer Commanding Glencoe force, 2 trains ; one for Newcastle and northern section, and one for Glencoe—Sunday's River section of line.

Each train will consist of one engine and trucks, prepared under orders of C.R.E. in communication with railway authorities.

3. The principle on which railway transport is to be utilised is that the control of the traffic will be left in the hands of the railway authorities, the O.C. Lines of Communications requisitioning on the General Manager for the accommodation required, and giving him as much notice as possible.

(D.)—*Modes of meeting various Attacks.*

The enemy's attack will probably consist of—

1. Inroads or raids by bodies of mounted men of varying strengths.

These may be looked for anywhere in Klip River County, or in the Eshowe district, Zululand.

These will be met by counter raids by our mounted troops to cut off the enemy's parties, supplies, &c.

2. An invasion by a larger and better organised force. This would necessitate concentration.

The probable localities for the assembly of these large bodies of the enemy are—

Van Reenens Pass,

Charlestown.

The plan is to hold Ladysmith and Glencoe with small garrisons, called the obligatory garrisons (see Chapter IV.). and to concentrate the remaining available troops in numbers as required against any threatened attack, Van Reenens, Newcastle, and Eshowe being held as detached posts.

This could be done by railway in case the enemy appeared in vicinity of Van Reenens or Newcastle, and by railway and road if he appeared at Eshowe.

The obligatory garrisons are supplied to hold their posts against all probable comers for one month.

Eshowe is provisioned for three months.

CHAPTER III.

Action by Staff and Departments.

(A.)—*General Review of Measures to be taken.*

1. With reference to the Secretary of State's Secret Circular despatch of the 26th July, 1898, the Governor sends at once by hand to the G.O.C. and to the C.S.O., Natal, copies of the code telegram he has received from the Secretary of State.

This telegram will mean either—

(*X.*) That all preparations are to be made for putting into force the Local Scheme of Defence as against (a certain country or countries), with the exception of incurring any expense, or

(*Z.*) That the whole Scheme of Defence is to be put into force as against

2. In case of (*X*) the G.O.C. decides at the time what measures are to be taken.

3. In case of (*Z*) the following steps are at once taken :—

(*a.*) The Governor issues a Proclamation declaring that a state of war exists between Great Britain and

(*b.*) He instructs G.O.C. to act on this, and places Natal Volunteers under his orders, and Natal Government Railway at his disposal.

(*c.*) G.O.C. directs the General Manager of Railways to withdraw all rolling stock from Harrismith and all frontier stations to the main line at Ladysmith, or south of it, unless these instructions have been previously issued by the Governor.

(*d.*) The G.O.C. orders mobilisation of Imperial troops and Volunteers.

1*st Day.*—(*e.*) The troops will be at once medically examined, war outfit drawn from store and depôts told off (see Instructions in Chapter V. of this Scheme, and Section III. Regulations for Mobilisation, 1898).

2*nd Day.*—4. The first troops commence to move to their stations. This includes depôts and staff.

3*rd Day.*—5. Movement of troops continued.

(B.)—*Action by Assistant Adjutant-General's Branch (Chief Staff Officer).*

In case of Z Instructions.

1. He publishes Governor's Proclamation in orders, and directs that the troops (Imperial and Colonial) shall from that date be considered to be on active service.

2. Notifies to Commandant of Volunteers that Natal Volunteers are placed under orders of G.O.C., and also publishes in orders that "as the Colony has provided for the government and discipline of the Volunteers by 'The Volunteer Act, 1895,' and amendments thereto, the Officers, N.C. Officers and men of that force will, as regards discipline, be subject to their own act. Such offences as cannot be dealt with by the Colonial Officer in immediate command of corps or detachments will be referred to the Commandant of Volunteers."

3. Orders immediate mobilisation of Imperial troops and Natal Volunteers.

Notifies to all concerned the appointments made under this Scheme, and publishes the names in orders.

Instructs all responsible authorities to act on this Scheme, viz. :—

Commandant of Volunteers.

O.C. Lines of Communication.

D.A.A.G. (*b*) Director of Supplies and Transport.

C.R.A.

C.R.E.

O.C. Troops, Ladysmith.

O.C. Troops, Eshowe.

Corps at Maritzburg.

4. Issues orders for military press censorship, and communicates with Principal Under-Secretary as to same for civil correspondents (Appendix II).

5. Requests Principal Under-Secretary to issue orders in accordance with Intelligence arrangements detailed in Appendix III.

In case of X Instructions.

Takes such of above steps as may be decided on at the time.

(C.)—*Action by Officer Commanding Lines of Communication.*

In case of Z Instructions.

This officer, on nomination by G.O.C., will, with his staff, establish his headquarters at Maritzburg, and will take for his guidance generally the Regulations for supply of an army in the field, &c.

In particular he will carry out the following :—

(i.)—*Transport*—

(*a*) Place himself in communication with the General Manager of Railways, inform him

that Natal Government Railway and branches have been placed at disposal of G.O.C., and request him to prepare for the transport of troops, stores, &c., on the general lines of this Scheme, which must be detailed for his guidance.

(*b.*) Wire to such persons named in Appendix IV. as may be necessary, with a view to the engaging of transport and its delivery at certain specified stations.

(*c.*) Arrange for command and supervision of the various transport depots.

(*d.*) Details transport to corps and stations.

(ii.)—*Supply*—

(*e.*) Arranges for supplies to be delivered in quantities and at places named in Appendix V.

(*f.*) Arranges for storage and care of same.

(iii.)—*Barracks*—

(*g.*) Details quarters for garrisons according to Table in Appendix VI.

(*h.*) Arranges for suitable equipment of same.

(iv.)—Arranges with P.M.O. for—

(*i.*) Establishment and equipment of general hospital at Maritzburg.

(*j.*) Supply of medical officers to units in the field.

(*k.*) Employment of civilian medical practitioners.

(v.) Arranges with C.O.O. for—

(*l.*) Supply of stores and ammunitition to units.

(*m.*) Establishment of local Ordnance stores at Ladysmith and Glencoe.

(vi.)—Arranges with P.V.O. for establishments of—

(*n.*) Remount depôt.

(*o.*) Sick horse depôt, and

(*p.*) For supply of remounts to units in the field.

(D.)—*Action by C.R.A.*

1. On receipt of orders to mobilise, he issues the detailed instructions to that effect to the batteries under his command (see Chapter V.), reporting to C.S.O., Natal, when batteries are ready to move.

2. Carries into effect plan for formation of ammunition column (see Appendix VII.).

3. Details sections for Glencoe and Ladysmith forces, and reports completion to C.S.O., Natal.

4. Either (i.) joins staff at G.O.C.; or (ii.) commands batteries in the field, as may be ordered.

(E.)—*Action by C.R.E.*

1. Superintends construction of armoured trains and defensible posts at Colenso, Estcourt, Ladysmith, and Glencoe.

2. Takes direction of R.E. work in the field, such as construction and repair of telegraph lines, communications, and works.

(F.)—*Action by O.C. Troops, Ladysmith.*

On receipt of orders to mobilise—

1. Issues instructions to that effect.

2. Arranges for completion of "posts" for obligatory garrison.

3. Reports progress daily to C.S.O., and especially when each unit is ready to move.

(G.)—*Action by O.C. Troops, Eshowe.*

On receipt of orders to mobilise—

1. Issues instructions to that effect, a copy of which is kept in his office (see Chapters IV. (D.) and V.).

2. Completes his post for defence (the Scheme of Defence is in course of preparation).

3. Reports progress daily to C.S.O., and also immediately all is ready.

CHAPTER IV.

Instructions to Officers Commanding.

(A.)—*O.C. at Ladysmith.*

1. The force placed under your command is intended to enable you to defend the Orange Free State Railway and Ladysmith, and to hold Van Reenen's Pass with a small force.

You are not, therefore, to make any extended movement with the bulk of your force without previous reference to the G.O.C., unless under great emergency, the nature of which must be at once reported.

2. With your mounted troops your duty is to watch the country lying south of the Biggarsberg, and between the Eland's Laagte-Newcastle road, and the Ladysmith-Olivier's Hoek Pass road, both inclusive, also the approaches on the east from the direction of Helpmakaar leading to Ladysmith and the railway section, Colenso-Wessels Nek Stations.

3. With your armoured trains you are to watch and protect the railway from Ladysmith to Van Reenen's Pass, from Ladysmith to Wessels Nek Station inclusive.

4. The Glencoe force has a detached post on the main Newcastle road on the Biggarsberg.
Telegraphic communication may be had with this post.
It is established at or near Waterkloof P.O., 30 miles from Ladysmith (this place is called locally "Allens").

5. All information obtained through your patrols is to be collated and forwarded to the C.S.O., Natal.

All important information should be telegraphed in cipher at once to C.S.O., Natal, and repeated to O.C. Glencoe force, and O.C. Lines of Communication.

6. Complete to the extent necesasry the post for the Obligatory Garrison, and furnish it with one month's supplies for its garrison from the Ladysmith Reserve.

(B.)—*O.C. at Glencoe.*

1. The force placed under your command is intended to enable you to defend the Dundee coal-fields, and as much of the railway to northward as possible, but you are not to make any extended movement with the bulk of your force without previous reference to the G.O.C., unless under great emergency, the nature of which must be at once reported.

2. With your mounted troops your duty is to watch the country north of the Biggarsberg, from the Dundee-Rorke's Drift road on the east round by the north to the Glencoe-Brandon's Pass road on the west (both inclusive).

3. With your armoured trains you are to watch and protect the railway from Glencoe to Newcastle, and Glencoe to Wessels Nek Station.

4. A detached post should be placed on the Biggarsberg to watch the main Newcastle-Ladysmith road north of the Biggarsberg.

Appendix No. 54.

This post must establish a telegraph station about Waterkloof P.O., locally called "Allens," and keep open telegraphic communication with Ladysmith and Glencoe.

5. Patrols will also keep up communication with the Helpmakaar troop of Umvoti Mounted Rifles.

6. All information obtained through your patrols is to be collated and forwarded to the C.S.O., Natal.

All important information should be telegraphed at once to C.S.O., Natal, and repeated to O.C. Ladysmith, and O.C. Lines of Communication.

7. Complete to the extent necessary the post for the Obligatory Garrison, and furnish it with one month's supplies for this garrison, which will be despatched to you by O.C. Lines of Communications.

(C.)—*Instructions to O.C. Lines of Communications.*

1. You are to take for general guidance the Regulations for the Supply of an Army in the Field and for the Organisation of a Line of Communications.

2. Your head-quarters will be at first at Maritzburg. The troops at your disposal are those detailed for all posts on the line of communication between Durban (inclusive) and Ladysmith (not inclusive).

3. Place yourself in immediate communication with the General Manager, Natal Government Railway, who will comply with all your requisitions for railway transport of troops and stores.

4. You will command the line of communications from Durban to Ladysmith, and from Durban to Lower Tugela Drift, together with all troops stationed on that line, including depôts at Maritzburg, but not including the troops of the Ladysmith force.

5. You will also, so far as the supply of the Glencoe force is concerned, put forward requisitions for carriage of troops, stores, and supplies proceeding from your command to Glencoe, and will arrange to send forward to that place a five days' supply of food and forage for the Glencoe force, and one month's supply for the obligatory garrison.

6. As regards the Volunteer troops in your command you will act in accordance with the instructions contained in Appendix VIII.

7. Your staff is composed of the Officers indicated in Chapter II., Appendix III.

8. All communications and reports intended for the G.O.C. will be addressed to the C.S.O., Natal.

9. Special instructions are issued for Posts at Colenso and Estcourt (see E. and F. of this Chapter).

(D.)—*O.C. at Eshowe.*

1. The force under your command is intended to enable you to defend Eshowe (Town and Post) and its immediate vicinity. You are not, therefore, to make any extended movement with the bulk of your force without previous reference to the G.O.C.

2. Your force is calculated to deter any irruption of formed bodies through Zululand towards the Tugela.

You have a support at Bond's Drift on the Lower Tugela of the following troops:—

Natal Mounted Rifles.

Natal Field Artillery.

1 company Durban Light Infantry.

3. In particular your duties are to give early and accurate information of the collection of any hostile forces in the Southern Vryheid District.

4. All information obtained by you is to be collated and forwarded to C.S.O., Natal.

All important information should be telegraphed in cipher at once to C.S.O., Natal, and repeated to those Officers whom it may concern.

(E.)—*Instructions to O.C. at Colenso.*

1. Your most important duty is to secure the road and railway-bridges over the Tugela and Colenso.

2. You must command both bridges with fire.

3. You will also patrol the railway between Pieters and Frere Stations, communicating at the latter with the Estcourt patrols.

4. Your best protection is systematic patrolling of the roads leading—

(i.) From Colenso to Acton Homes and the Upper Tugele (both banks of the river).

(ii.) From Weenen towards Greytown and the Middle Tugela.

5. Report daily in the evening by wire to C.S.O., Natal, and instantly if any of the enemy's parties are seen, repeating to the O.C., Ladysmith and Estcourt.

(F.)—*Instructions to O.C. at Estcourt.*

1. Your duty is to protect the railway from Frere (inclusive) to Highlands Station.

2. Patrol constantly towards the Upper Tugela and Weenen.

3. Communicate with Colenso patrols daily at Frere Station.

4. Report daily in the evening by wire to C.S.O., Natal, and instantly in case any of the enemy's parties are seen, repeating to O.C., Ladysmith and Colenso.

(G.)—*Instructions to O.C. Newcastle.*

1. Your duty is to watch the roads north of Newcastle leading towards the Transvaal and Orange Free State, reporting the presence and movements of any bodies of the enemy to C.S.O., Natal, repeating to O.C., Glencoe.

2. Protect the town of Newcastle and its communications with Glencoe as far as possible with the troops at your disposal.

3. If telegraphic communication fails every endeavour is to be made to establish heliographic communication with Glencoe.

4. The troops at your disposal are detailed in Chapter II. (5).

5. Report daily in the evening by wire to C.S.O., Natal, and instantly repeating to O.C., Glencoe if any considerable force of the enemy appears in your vicinity.

(H.)—*Instructions to O.C. Bond's Drift, Lower Tugela River.*

1. Your duty is to act as a support to the Eshowe garrison, and to secure the crossing of the main road from North Coast Railway Terminus to Eshowe over the Tugela.

2. The troops at your disposal are detailed in Chapter II. (5).

3. You are given a large proportion of mounted troops to enable you to—

(*a.*) Communicate with Eshowe; and

(*b.*) Cut off small hostile parties which may endeavour to cross the Tugela into Natal at or South of the Middle Drift.

4. Telegraphic communication exists with Eshowe and Greytown, by means of which co-operation for the above purpose may be arranged.

5. Telegraphic communication with Eshowe and Greytown should also be established.

6. Report daily in the evening by wire to C.S.O., Natal, and instantly repeating to Eshowe if the enemy's parties are seen in your vicinity.

(I.)—*Instructions to Commandant Natal Volunteers.*

1. On receiving orders to mobilise the Volunteers, you will at once carry this out and assemble and form your staff in Chapter II. (2) at Maritzburg.

2. You will then either be directed to command a force of Volunteers in the field, or to join the staff of the G.O.C. in Natal.

(K.)—*Obligatory Garrisons.*

Tho obligatory garrisons of the following places are fixed as follows:—

Ladysmith—

1 troop cavalry.

2 companies infantry and machine-guns.

Glencoe—

1 troop cavalry.

2 companies infantry and machine-guns.

Fortified posts will be prepared in the best position for defence being capable of— Appendix No. 54.

(i.) Holding supply dopôt; and

(ii.) Accommodating obligatory garrison.

The obligatory garrisons are meant to protect the local bases of supply while the remainder of the troops may be absent in the field.

CHAPTER V.

Orders to Corps as to Procedure on Mobilisation.

(A.)—*The following are the Orders as to Procedure on Mobilisation which has been issued to Imperial Corps in Natal.*

1. Regulations for Mobilisation, 1898, will be taken as a guide.

2. The following are local orders based on the above:—

(i.) If authorised from home, reservists will be called up and ordered to join at Maritzburg, where personal equipment, clothing, and necessaries will be issued.

(ii.) Until drafted to corps, infantry and artillery reservists will join the depôt of the infantry battalion in the Upper Barracks, Fort Napier.

The O.C. this depôt will carry out instructions on pp. 24-25, 32-33, Regulations for Mobilisation.

Similarly, cavalry reservists will join the reserve troop of the cavalry regiment at Maritzburg.

(iii.) War outfits will be drawn as follows:—

For Maritzburg units - - - At Maritzburg.

For Ladysmith units - - - At Ladysmith.

(iv.) Depôts of all units will remain at their present stations, take charge of the peace equipment stores, &c., and form part of the obligatory garrison of the station.

(v.) Heads of Departments will consider what civilian assistance they may require, and will inform C.S.O. for G.O.C.'s information.

(vi.) All reports of deficiencies and requirements of units will be telegraphed by the O.C. to the C.S.O., Natal.

(vii.) O.C. units at Maritzburg, and Commandant Natal Volunteers, will report in writing, and O.C. Ladysmith and Eshowe by wire, to C.S.O., Natal, every evening progress made during the day towards complete mobilisation.

(B.)—*Procedure on Concentration.*

3. A unit being reported ready to move to place of concentration, the following arrangements will be made:—

(i.) O.C. Lines of Communications will carry out the move under instructions issued by C.S.O., Natal.

(ii.) On leaving the lines of communications the unit comes under the orders of the force to which it is detailed.

(iii.) On arrival at place of concentration, its supply and accommodation will be arranged for by the Force Staffs.

(iv.) Arrangements will be made by O.C. Lines of Communications so that each unit shall have in its possession two full days' rations on reaching its place of concentration.

(v.) O.C. Lines of Communications will also arrange to send forward to Dundee with the first troops a five days' supply of food and forage for the Dundee force and, in addition, one month's supply to the obligatory garrison.

(vi.) All units must proceed to their stations of concentration fully equipped with complete war outfit.

N.B.—The war establishment of units, giving number of animals, vehicles, and weight of stores, should be drawn up and sent to General Manager, Railways.

CHAPTER VI.

Miscellaneous.

1. The following paragraphs show how miscellaneous matters stand at present, but are subject to continual modification as the arrangements approach finality, and other points are raised:—

(*a*) The Natal Police remains under civil administration.

They will be asked to furnish information to the military authorities from their frontier stations (see Table IV., Appendix I., and Appendix IV.).

(*b*) Frontier Magistrates have been asked through the Colonial Government to organise a system of intelligence by means of agents, and to keep the military authorities informed (see Appendix III.).

(*c*) There being no Field Company R.E. in the command, and its being important that roads, bridges, telegraphs, and works should be rapidly constructed and repaired, the Colonial Government have been asked if, in case of war, they will arrange to place civilian

Appendix No. 54.

working parties at the disposal of the C.R.E., Natal, for these purposes.

In case of a favourable reply, the C.R.E. will be directed to furnish a statement showing the required strength and contemplated distribution of the parties.

2. In connection with 4 should be established an official news sheet to be issued twice or thrice daily, in order that the public may be satisfied and provided with reliable information.

3. H.E. might be asked, under provisions of "Volunteer Act, 1895," to make a Regulation whereby civilians willing to give their services during the war (to be utilised for local protection only) might be enrolled as Volunteers and discharged free at its conclusion (see paragraphs 6 and 47 "Volunteer Act, 1895").

(Signed) George Cox, *Major-General, President.*
A. H. Hime, *Minister of Defence, Natal.*
H. Escombe.
E. O. Hay, *Colonel, C.R.A., Natal.*
W. F. Noel, *Lieutenant-Colonel, C.R.E., Natal.*
J. G. Dartnell, *Chief Commissioner of Police, Natal.*
W. Royston, *Commandant of Volunteers.*
H. Graham, *Captain, D.A.A.G., Natal; Secretary, Local Defence Committee.*

LIST OF APPENDICES.

Part I.

Appendix I.—	Page.
Table I.—Distribution of Imperial Troops in Natal by Stations, Peace and War	365
Table II.—Distribution of Colonial Troops by Corps, Peace and War	366
Table III.—Imperial Armament and Ammunition	367
Table IV.—Colonial Armament and Ammunition	368
Appendix II.—Military and Civil Press Censorship, Instructions for	370
Appendix III.—Intelligence Organisation, Instructions for	370
Appendix IV.—Transport available in Colony	370
Appendix V.—Supplies available in Colony	370
Appendix VI.—Garrisons on Lines of Communication	370
Appendix VII.—Detail of Ammunition Column and Section Park	370
Appendix VIII.—Instructions to Imperial Officers having in their Commands Detachments of Natal Volunteers	371

APPENDIX I.

TABLE I.—Distribution of Imperial Troops in Natal by Stations—Peace and War.

Corps.	Stations. Peace.	Stations. War.	Officers.	Warrant, N.C.O's., and Men.	Native Followers.	Public Horses.	Mules.	Waggons.	Carts.	Remarks.
General and Garrison Staff	Maritzburg	Maritzburg	4	4	–	–	–	–	–	
5th Lancers	„	Glencoe	24	569	–	433	20	9	3	
18th Hussars	Ladysmith	Ladysmith	24	569	–	433	20	9	3	
13th Field Battery, R.A.	„	1 battery remains at Ladysmith, the other 2 to Glencoe	5	170	–	138	–	6	–	
67th „ „ „	„		5	170	–	138	–	6	–	
69th „ „ „	„		5	170	–	138	–	6	–	
10th Mountain Battery, R.A.	Maritzburg	Ladysmith	5	179	69	18	112	3 *	–	
Royal Engineers	Maritzburg and Ladysmith	As may be ordered	3	19	–	–	–	–	–	
1st Battalion Royal Irish Rifles	Ladysmith	Ladysmith	28	984	–	118	20	7	6	Mounted Infantry have one water-cart.
2nd Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers	Maritzburg	Glencoe	28	984	–	118	20	7	6	
1st Battalion Leicestershire Regiment	Maritzburg and Eshowe	„	28	984	–	118	20	7	6	
Army Service Corps	Maritzburg, Ladysmith, Eshowe, and Durban.	As may be ordered	5	25	92	6	134	20	–	
Royal Army Medical Corps	Maritzburg, Ladysmith, and Eshowe	„ „ „	12	52	–	–	–	–	–	
Army Ordnance Department and Corps	„ „ „ „	„ „ „	3	30	–	–	–	–	–	
Army Pay Department	Maritzburg	„ „ „	3	8	–	–	–	–	–	
Army Veterinary Department	Maritzburg, Ladysmith, and Eshowe	„ „ „	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	
		Total	186	4,917	161	1,658	346	80	24	

* These take the place of baggage mules.

APPENDIX I.—*continued.*

TABLE II.—DISTRIBUTION of COLONIAL TROOPS by CORPS.

STATIONS.	Mounted.								Natal Field Artillery.		Total Mounted.		Dismounted.						Total Dismounted.		GRAND TOTAL.	
	Natal Carabineers.		Natal Rifles.		Umvoti Rifles.		Border Rifles.						Natal Royal Rifles.		Durban Light Infantry.		Natal Naval Volunteers.					
	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.
Durban	–	–	7	122	–	–	–	–	6	71	13	193	–	–	15	376	5	80	20	456	33	649
Umznito	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	25	–	–	2	25	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	25
Port Shepstone	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	25	–	–	2	25	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	25
Harding	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	25	–	–	2	25	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	25
Verulam	–	–	–	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	10
Stanger	–	–	1	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	10
Ixopo High Flats	–	–	–	–	–	–	5	54	–	–	5	54	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5	54
Bulwer	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	45	–	–	2	45	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	45
Camperdown	1	20	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	20	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	20
Richmond Road	1	15	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	15	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	15
Richmond	2	50	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	50	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	50
Maritzburg	9	128	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	9	128	4	151	–	–	–	–	4	151	13	279
New Hanover	–	–	–	–	1	30	–	–	–	–	1	30	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	30
Greytown	–	–	–	–	6	55	–	–	–	–	6	55	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	6	55
Nottingham Road	3	45	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3	45	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3	45
Estcourt	1	20	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	20	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	20
Weenen	–	15	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	15	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	15
Ladysmith	2	20	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	20	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	20
Dundee	1	30	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	30	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	30
Newcastle	–	20	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	20	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	20
Helpmakaar	–	–	–	–	1	25	–	–	–	–	1	25	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	25
TOTAL	20	363	8	142	8	110	13	174	6	71	55	860	4	151	15	376	5	80	24	607	79	1,467

Appendix I.—*continued.*

TABLE III.—Imperial Armament and Ammunition.

Guns and Ammunition.	15-pr.		2·5" R.M.L.		Machine Guns.				Small Arms.							Pistols.		Remarks.
					·45" Gardner.		·303" Maxim.		·303" Rifles.		Carbines.							
	Guns.	Rounds.	Guns.	Rounds.	Guns.	Rounds.	Guns.	Rounds.	L.M.	Rounds.	M.H.	Rounds.	M.L.M.	M.M.	Rounds.	Webley.	Rounds.	
Maritzburg:																		
Ordnance stores	–	3,342	–	1,094	–	–	–	*	119	1,161,200	–	4,800	70	85	*	44	31,443	*N.B.*—A fixed reserve of 1,550,000 rounds is held by Army Ordnance Department (less 80 rounds per rifle, and 30 rounds per carbine, in the hands of troops), which is included in total of ·303 ammunition.
Troops	–	–	6	604	–	–	3	*	1,854	185,400	–	–	494	60	23,900	80	960	
Ladysmith:																		
Ordnance stores	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	*	–	926,950	–	–	–	–	*	–	44,561	
Troops	18	2,592	–	–	–	–	2	*	927	92,700	–	–	494	40	23,500	254	3,048	
Eshowe:																		
Ordnance stores	–	–	–	–	–	39,015	1	*	–	131,803	–	4,800	–	–	*	6	1,515	
——	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	*	(Ammunition for Detachment of Leicestershire Regiment at Eshowe is included with the Total Strength of Regiment shown at Maritzburg.)									
Total	18	5,934	6	1,698	–	39,015	7	–	2,900	2,498,053	–	9,600	1,058	185	47,400	384	81,527	

* Included with ·303 rifle ammunition.

Appendix No. 54.

APPENDIX I.—*continued.*

COLONIAL FORCES.

TABLE IV.—DISTRIBUTION of COLONIAL ARMAMENT and AMMUNITION.

STATIONS.	In possession of the Troops.									
	6-inch B.L.		7-pr.		·450" Maxim.		·303" Maxim.		Rifles ·303".	
	Guns.	Rounds.	Guns.	Rounds.	Guns.	Rounds.	Guns.	Rounds.	Rifles.	Rounds.
Maritzburg	–	–	–	–	1	–	2	–	280	
Durban	4	800	4	50	2	–	–	–	594	
Harding	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	30	
Ixopo	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	44	
Camperdown	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	14	
Richmond Road	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	15	
Richmond	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	30	
Nottingham Road	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	45	
New Hanover	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	27	
Greytown	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	79	
Stanger	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	26	
Verulam	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	16	
Umzinto	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	18	
Port Shepstone	–	–	–	–	1	5,000	–	–	25	
Bulwer	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	45	
Estcourt	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	13	
Weenen	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	14	
Ladysmith	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	16	
Dundee	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	23	
Newcastle	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	14	
Umsinga	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Impendhle	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
TOTAL in possession of Troops	4	800	4	50	4	5,000	2	–	1,368	–

20 rounds of ammunition are in possession of each Volunteer.

TABLE IV.—DISTRIBUTION of COLONIAL ARMAMENT and AMMUNITION—*continued.*

Stations.	In Reserve.																			
	6-inch B.L.		9-pr.		7-pr.		R.B.L. Armstrong.		3-pr. Hotchkiss.		·450" Maxim.		·303" Maxim.		Rifles ·450".		Rifles ·303".		Snider	
	Guns.	Rounds.	Guns.	Rounds.	Guns.	Rounds.	Guns.	Rounds.	Guns.	Rounds.	Guns.	Rounds.	Guns.	Rounds.	Rifles.	Rounds.	Rifles.	Rounds.	Rifles.	Rounds.
Maritzburg	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	172,800	5	–	725	112,010	4,827	304,220	759	91,926
Durban	–	–	4	1,208	2	1,209	2	1,040	4	2,400	–	46,460	–	–	–	181,847	–	887,400	–	437,560
Harding	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	80	22,000	–	12,000	55	13,282
Ixopo	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	80	12,000	–	7,000	18	8,379
Camperdown	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Richmond Road	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Richmond	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	130	10,800	–	–	–	8,546
Nottingham Road	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
New Hanover	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Greytown	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	81	12,000	–	49,500	–	9,173
Stanger	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	85	28,200	–	–	–	–
Verulam	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	80	21,606	–	–	100	39,720
Umzinto	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	80	12,000	–	–	–	15,121
Port Shepstone	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	80	13,414	–	40,000	30	5,600
Bulwer	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	130	22,200	–	18,000	–	2,240
Escourt	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	80	12,000	–	–	100	57,435
Weenen	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	70	12,000	–	–	–	–
Ladysmith	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	81	12,000	–	–	77	44,520
Dundee	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	60	12,000	–	–	–	–
Newcastle	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	80	12,000	–	–	92	25,249
Umsinga	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	54	6,000	–	–	–	2,500
Impendhle	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	50	12,000	–	–	–	–
TOTAL in Reserve	–	–	4	1,208	2	1,209	2	1,040	4	2,400	2	219,340	5	–	2,026	526,077	4,827	1,318,120	1,231	760,346
TOTAL in possession of Troops	4	800	–	–	4	50	–	–	–	–	4	5,000	2	–	–	–	1,368	–	–	–
GRAND TOTAL	4	800	4	1,208	6	1,259	2	1,040	4	2,400	6	224,340	7	–	2,026	526,077	6,195	1,318,120	1,231	760,346

NOTE:—420—·303" arms and 858 Snider arms are in possession of Cadet Corps throughout the Colony.
1,268—·303" arms have been sold to members of Rifle Associations.
3—·303" Maxim guns are in charge of Natal Police.

Appendix No. 54.

APPENDIX II.

Instructions for Military Press Censorship.

TO BE PUBLISHED IN DISTRICT ORDERS.

No officer, N.C.O., or man may act as Press Correspondent without the permission of the G.O.C., Natal.

Every such correspondent, when duly authorised, must submit his telegrams to foreign journals and his letters to local journals in the Press Censor for countersignature.

Press Censors will be appointed by the G.O.C., Natal, for each separate body of troops.

Civilian Press Censor.

The civil authorities will be asked to consider whether it would not be advisable to instruct all Superintendents of Telegraph Offices to refuse to dispatch any telegram of an alarmist nature, and also to warn all editors of local papers that the publication in their journals of alarmist telegrams, letters, news, &c., may lead to the revoking of their licences.

APPENDIX III.

Instructions for Intelligence Organisation.

The Commandant Volunteers will nominate an officer of the Volunteers, conversant with the Dutch and Kaffir languages, to act as Intelligence Assistant to the C.S.O., Natal.

Magistrates of districts and Commandants of police detachments and outposts, &c., will be authorised to correspond direct on Intelligence matters with the C.S.O., Natal.

A list of other sources of information is in possession of the D.A.A.G., Natal.

A Clerk from the Head-quarter Office will be nominated as Clerk to the Intelligence Officer, and will keep fair copies of the Intelligence diary and journals (see Q.R., Appendix III.).

APPENDIX IV.

Transport available in Colony.

This is kept in office of D.A.A.G. (B).

APPENDIX V.

Supplies available in Colony.

This is kept in office of D.A.A.G. (B).

APPENDIX VI.

Garrisons on Lines of Communications.

[This information may be required for the allotment of quarters.]

Durban.—Natal Naval Volunteers, details of A.S.C. and O.S.C. for disembarkation of troops and stores.

Maritzburg.—Depôts of all regular units other than those detailed for Ladysmith, also Supply, Transport, Remount, and Sick Horse Depôts.

Estcourt.—Natal Carbineers, Estcourt and Weenen detachments.

Colenso.—Ditto, Nottingham Road troop, Natal Royal Rifles, and 2 Q.F. guns.

Bond's Drift, Lower Tugela.—Natal Mounted Rifles, 4 troops, Natal Field Artillery, Durban Light Infantry, 1 company.

APPENDIX VII.

Ammunition Column and Section Park.

Units.	Column.		Park.		Total for Force in Natal.			
	Waggons.	Carts.	Waggons.	Carts.	Waggons.	Carts.	Mules.	Native Drivers.
Cavalry Regt. Head-quarters, and three squadrons.	–	1	–	1	–	4	16	4
Field Artillery Battery	3	–	3	–	18	–	180	36
Mountain Battery	2	–	2	–	4	–	40	8
Infantry Battalion	1	1	2	–	9	3	102	21
Machine Gun	1	1	1	–	2	1	24	5
Add for three Mounted Infantry Companies.	–	1	1	–	1	1	14	3
Grand Total					34	9	376	77

This calculation does not include transport for personnel, which is not yet fixed.

Waggons carry 36 (or less) boxes of ·303 ammunition, and carts 16.

Only 4 mules per cart are allowed for, and 10 per waggon.

There are 5 Maxim guns (·303) in charge of the 2 regiments of cavalry and 3 battalions of infantry.

The 2 waggons and 1 cart for machine guns will carry 17,800 rounds per gun if the cart carries 16 boxes and the waggons 32 each.

The 9 waggons and 3 carts for the infantry, with similar loads, will just carry a total of 140 rounds per rifle.

Appendix No. 54.

Number of Arms per Unit.

Cavalry	125 carbines per squadron.
Infantry	888 rifles per battalion.
Field Battery	6 guns / 12 carbines per battery.
Mountain Battery	18 carbines.
Mounted Infantry	118 rifles.

Rounds of Ammunition per Gun, Rifle, &c.

Unit.	In Ammunition Column.	In Section Park.
Cavalry	47 per carbine	47 per carbine.
Field Artillery	72 per gun	72 per gun.
Mountain Artillery	80 per gun	80 per gun.
Infantry	65 per rifle	90 per rifle.
Machine Guns	11,440 per gun	7,920 per gun.
Mounted Infantry	50 per rifle	100 per rifle.

APPENDIX VIII.

Instructions to Imperial Officers having in their Commands any Corps or Detachments of Natal Volunteers.

1. The Volunteers are serving under their own "Volunteer Act, 1895," and amendments.

2. Where corps or detachments of Volunteers are stationed in the command of Imperial Officers, such corps or detachments will, as regards command in the field, be under the immediate orders of such Imperial officer; but for all questions of interior economy, discipline, and subordinate command the Volunteers will be under their own officers, who, if necessary, will refer to Commandant, Natal Volunteers.

Appendix No. 55.

No. 55.—PAPERS RELATING TO SOUTH AFRICAN SURRENDERS.

(1.) A statement showing the nature and purpose of Courts of Inquiry on surrendered prisoners of war with the various changes sanctioned in the last two years.

(2.) A complete schedule of surrenders prior to the occupation of Pretoria.

(3.) An account of each of the important surrenders (12 in all) prior to the occupation of Pretoria, compiled from the evidence produced before the various Courts of Inquiry and from the despatches of the General Officers Commanding.

The cases dealt with in (3) are as follows:—

(1.) Adelaide's Farm, 20th October, 1899.
(2.) Nicholson's Nek, 30th October, 1899, with Addendum.
(3.) Chieveley (armoured train), 15th November, 1899.
(4.) Stormberg, 10th December, 1899.
(5.) Colenso, 15th December, 1899.
(6.) Colesberg, 6th January, 1900.
(7.) Rensberg, 14th February, 1900.
(8.) Sannah's Post, 31st March, 1900.
(9.) Reddersburg, 4th April, 1900.
(10.) Senekal, 25th May, 1900.
(11.) Lindley, 31st May, 1900.
(12.) Zwavel Krans (Heilbron), 4th June, 1900.

(4.) Minute by Field-Marshal the Right Hon. Earl Roberts, V.C., K.G., etc., on a proposal that a Military officer who meets with a reverse on service should be tried by Court Martial as is done in the Navy when an officer loses his ship.

(Handed in by Field-Marshal the Right Hon. Earl Roberts, V.C., K.G., etc. See Question 10630.)

(1.)—COURTS OF INQUIRY HELD ON SURRENDERED PRISONERS OF WAR.

The regulations governing the "motif" and procedure of Courts of Inquiry on surrendered prisoners of war have undergone vital changes since the 1st October, 1900. The regulations in force prior to that date (governing all Courts of Inquiry on surrenders prior to the occupation of Pretoria) are given in the annexed schedule, and the various changes made in these regulations subsequent to 1st October, 1900, are given in a parallel column.

The Army Regulations do not contain, nor, so far as can be traced, have ever contained any provision prescribing that a general Court of Inquiry, in the full sense of the term, shall be held for the purpose of investigating the whole circumstances connected with the surrender of a force or the abandonment of a post. In the Navy, in the case of the capture of a ship or the surrender of a fort to the enemy, it is enacted in the Naval Discipline Act that a Court-Martial shall inquire into the incident. In the Army the General Officer Commanding may, however, order a Court-Martial, on a particular Officer or man, if the facts brought to light at a Court of Inquiry should, *prima facie*, warrant his taking such a course.

COURTS OF INQUIRY PRIOR TO 1ST OCTOBER, 1900.

These Courts of Inquiry are stated in the Rules of Procedure to have no judicial power, and to be in strictness not Courts at all, but simply assemblies of persons directed by a Commanding Officer to collect evidence with respect to a transaction into which he cannot conveniently himself make inquiry.

The question before the Courts.

When one or more Officers and men rejoined from being a prisoner of war, a Court was appointed to investigate the question, "Whether the men concerned became prisoners of war through their own neglect or misconduct"? The Court did not consider the further and more general question, "Who in fact was responsible for the surrender"? Each Officer and man was exonerated, or not exonerated, individually. The opinion of the Court, it is true, generally included many cases in one exoneration, but none the less their opinion was a sum of individual cases, not a general opinion as to the merits or demerits of the surrender.

The reason for holding these various Courts, even on individual privates, may be found in Article 954 of the Pay Warrant, which prescribes that a soldier shall not be entitled to pay during the period of his absence as a prisoner of war until he has been absolved after due inquiry. But by Army Order 185, of 1900, this regulation was amended, and thenceforth a soldier does not forfeit his right to pay unless he has been proved culpable.

Evidence given.

As a rule the only evidence taken by these Courts is that of the prisoners themselves, and no evidence was ever taken on oath.

COURTS OF INQUIRY SUBSEQUENT TO 1ST OCTOBER, 1900.

Senior officers only.

By Army Order 208, of 1st October, 1900, it is laid down that whenever Officers or soldiers are taken prisoners by an enemy, a Court of Inquiry will be held to inquire into the conduct of the *senior Officer or soldier*; and into that of any others at the discretion of the General Officer Commanding.

Court-Martial for white flag.

And by Army Order 110, of 1st May, 1901, it is laid down that if any Officer or soldier, in the presence of the enemy, displays a white flag, he will be tried by a General Court-Martial.

Evidence given.

The Rules of Procedure governing Courts of Inquiry were reissued in an amended form by Army Order 88, of 1902. Under the new code, the evidence taken at such Courts (dealing with the senior Officer or man only) must be taken on oath.

SCHEDULE OF REGULATIONS.

Appendix No. 55.

—	Prior to 1st October, 1900.	Subsequent to 1st October, 1900.
ARMY ACT	Sections— 4 (1), (2), (3) and (7) 5 (3), (4). 6 (1) (*b*). Dealing with the liability incurred by officers and soldiers surrendering, showing white flag, &c.	Unchanged.
	Section 124.—Regulations for Courts of Inquiry. (*Vide also*) "Manual of Military Law," Chap. VI., § 97; and Chap. VIII., §§ 77 and 85.)	Amended by Army Order 88 of 1902, one notable change being that all evidence is now to be taken on oath.
KING'S REGULATIONS	§ 544. "In order to prevent any officer or soldier who may have been taken prisoner of war through his own neglect or misconduct from obtaining any advantages under the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., a Court of Inquiry is, as soon as possible after his return, to be assembled by the General Officer Commanding to investigate the circumstances under which the capture took place. . . . . "The Court will record an opinion as to whether the officer or soldier was taken prisoner by reason of the chances of war or through neglect or misconduct on his own part. The proceedings will be forwarded to the War Office."	Amended by Army Order 208, of 1st October, 1900, as follows:— "Whenever officers or soldiers are taken prisoners by an enemy, a Court of Inquiry will be assembled, under local arrangements, to inquire into the conduct of the *senior officer or soldier* of the party, and if the General Officer Commanding considers it desirable, into the conduct of any other officers or soldiers of the party. The Court of Inquiry will be held as soon as possible after the return of the prisoners." The whole paragraph was finally recast by Army Order 69, of 1st April, 1902, as follows:— "Whenever officers or soldiers are taken prisoners by an enemy, a Court of Inquiry, under Rule of Procedure 124 (promulgated by Army Order 88 of 1902), will be assembled, under local arrangements, to inquire into the conduct of the senior officer or soldier of the party, and, if the General Officer Commanding considers it desirable, into the conduct of any other officers or soldiers of the party. "The Court of Inquiry will be held as soon as possible after the return of the prisoners. "When, in consequence of the assembling of a Court of Inquiry, an opinion adverse to the character or military reputation of any officer or soldier is formed by the officer who determines the case so inquired into, the adverse opinion shall be communicated to the officer or soldier against whom it has been given. "The proceedings will be forwarded to the War Office."
	No corresponding paragraph existed	§ 488A. By Army Order 110, of 1st May, 1901, a new paragraph was added to the King's Regulations, as follows:— "Any officer or soldier who, when in the presence of the enemy, displays a white flag or other token of surrender, will be tried by General Court-Martial. Charges will be framed under Section 40 of the Army Act."
PAY WARRANT	§ 954. "A soldier shall not be entitled to pay during the period of his absence as a prisoner of war; but upon rejoining Our Services, due inquiry having been made into the circumstances of the man's imprisonment, the whole or any portion of the arrears of pay for the period of such absence may be restored on the authority of the General Officer Commanding.	Recast by Army Order 185 of 1900, as follows:— "A soldier shall not forfeit his right to pay during the period of his absence as a prisoner of war, unless it shall have been proved before a Court of Inquiry, convened by order of the General Officer Commanding, that such soldier was taken prisoner through neglect or misconduct on his own part. In that case he shall forfeit any balance of pay unissued to him during the period of imprisonment." Secretary of State's instructions:— "The issue of pay to a soldier while a prisoner of war must depend on circumstances. On rejoining, no further issues will be made until it has been decided whether a Court of Inquiry shall be held. If such Court is held, and decides that the soldier was taken prisoner through his own neglect or misconduct, he will, as provided in the Warrant, forfeit any balance of pay unissued at the date of rejoining. In all other cases the unissued balance will be paid to the men.

R. WAR OFFICE, 29th November, 1902.

(2.) SCHEDULE OF ALL SURRENDERS PRIOR TO OCCUPATION OF PRETORIA.

Date of Surrender.	Place.	Numbers engaged.	Officer in Command.	Brief summary of circumstances.	Casualties.	Numbers Surrendering.	Finding of Court of Inquiry.	Remarks.	No. of War Office Paper.
1899.									
13th Oct.	Near Kraaipan	1 Officer, 16 men (Protectorate Regt.)	Lieutenant Nesbitt	A party of 17 were taking two guns by train from Vryburg to Mafeking. Train derailed; party attacked by large body of Boers and captured with their guns.	1 Officer and 7 men wounded.	1 Officer, 16 men.	Exonerated	–	0103—1039, 1217.
14th Oct.	Near Mafeking	1 man (Protectorate Regt.)	—	Captured whilst carrying despatches from Mafeking to an armoured train.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
Oct.	Bester's, Natal	1 Officer (Lieutenant Gallwey, Natal Carabineers.)	Lieut.-Colonel Greene	Was scouting with his squadron when he met 500 Boers. He occupied a kopje but his men refused to remain. Disabled by a kick from his horse, and so captured.	—	1 Officer	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
19th Oct.	Vryburg	1 man (Orpen's Light Horse.)	—	Taken in Vryburg when the war broke out.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1170.
20th Oct.	**ADELAIDE'S FARM**	10 Officers, 213 men, approximately. (18th Hussars; 1st Bn. K.R.R. Corps, M.I.; 2nd Bn. Royal Dublin Fusiliers, M.I.	Colonel B. D. Möller (18th Hussars.)	*See* Special Account, No. 1	8 men killed, 3 Officers and 15 men wounded.	10 Officers, 205 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
21st Oct.	Rhodes' Drift, Tuli	1 Officer, 15 men (Rhodesian Horse.)	Captain Blackburn	Four of the men of this patrol party were left with horses; surrounded and captured whilst endeavouring to overtake the patrol.	1 man killed	3 men	Exonerated		0103—1039.
22nd Oct.	Wessell's Nek	1 man (18th Hussars.)	—	Wounded, and so became separated from a patrol; subsequently captured.	1 man wounded	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—914.
23rd Oct.	Dundee Hospital	8 Officers, 171 men (Of various corps.)	– –	Left in Dundee Hospital on the evacuation of the town and captured by Boers on their entry.	—	8 Officers, 171 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—905, 1039, 1176, 1239, 1295, 1449.
3rd Oct.	Dundee	2 men (1st Bn. Royal Irish Fusiliers.)	—	Left their battalion to get water, lost their way, and were captured.	—	2 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1213.
27th Oct.	Mafeking	2 men (Protectorate Regt.)	—	Took part in a night attack on the Boer trenches. When retiring, one man fell in a hole and was stunned. The other came under heavy fire and "lay low," then lost his way. Both were subsequently captured.	—	2 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.

30th Oct.	**NICHOLSON'S NEK**	10½ Infantry companies (1st Bn. Gloucestershire Regt., 1st Bn. Royal Irish Fusiliers.) 10th Mountain Battery.	Lieut.-Colonel Carleton (Royal Irish Fusiliers.)	*See* Special Account, No. 2	38 men killed, 7 Officers and 98 men wounded.	24 Officers, 973 men.	Exonerated	—	079-2359, 0103—1039, 1115, 1291, 1213, 1292, 1217, 1295, 1239, 1306, 1242, 1409.
30th Oct.	Lombard's Kop	2 officers, 30 men (1st and 2nd Bns. K.R.R. Corps.)	Major Myers (K.R.R. Corps.)	This party was sent on in advance at the battle of Lombard's Kop, but were left behind on the general retirement of the force, no order having apparently been given to them to retire. When the discovery was made that the main body had retired, steps were at once taken to effect a retirement of the small party. The Boers had meanwhile succeeded in surrounding the position, and after a sharp fight the party surrended.	1 Officer killed, 1 Officer and 2 men wounded.	30 men	Exonerated	The Court considered that the party should have been notified of the decision to retire.	0103—994, 1039, 1295.
1st Nov.	Colesberg Bridge	2 men (Royal Engineers.)	—	Were employed as telegraphists in a hut on Colesberg Bridge. In the early morning of 1st November they discovered that the hut was surrounded by Boers. A message was at once sent off stating their position, but the Boers, hearing the ticking of the telegraph instrument, entered the hut and took them prisoners.	—	2 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
2nd Nov.	Tuli	3 men (Rhodesian Horse.)	—	While escorting a wagon heard firing and hid. Waited some hours until firing stopped. Then proceeded on their way, when they were surrounded and captured.	—	3 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
2nd Nov.	Bryce's Store (near Rhodes' Drift, Tuli).	Lieutenant Hare, Lieutenant Haserick, and 12 men of British South Africa Police and Rhodesian Regiment.	Lieutenant Hare	Lieutenant Haserick and his men supported by Lieutenant Hare, formed laager near a store. Boers came up and began shelling the store. Lieutenant Hare ordered Lieutenant Haserick to retire, but the order never reached him. After some time, and having two men wounded, Haserick endeavoured to retire, but was obliged to surrender.	3 men wounded	1 Officer, 6 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
4th Nov.	Kimberley	5 men (Diamond Fields Horse.)	—	Whilst patrolling, were suddenly surrounded and captured.	—	5 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
11th Nov.	Smidt's Drift (near Kimberley).	1 man (Dispatch Rider of Intelligence Department.)	—	While carrying dispatches from Orange River to Kimberley was captured owing to the treachery of a Colonial named Smidt.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
11th Nov.	Barkley West	Captain E. W. Blyth and 3 men. (Cape Police).	Captain Blyth	When Boers entered the town, he had only three men, so had to surrender.	—	1 Officer, 3 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.

(2.) SCHEDULE of all Surrenders prior to Occupation of Pretoria—*continued.*

Date of Surrender.	Place.	Numbers engaged.	Officer in Command.	Brief summary of circumstances.	Casualties.	Numbers Surrendering.	Finding of Court of Inquiry.	Remarks.	No. of War Office Paper.
1899.									
11th Nov.	Ladysmith - - -	1 man - - - (Army Service Corps.)	—	While a patient in Intombi Hospital he appears to have suddenly lost his reason, and wandered out of hospital towards the Boer camp, where he was captured.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	Two Courts were held on this man at different dates.	0103—1039, 1295.
15th Nov.	**NEAR CHIEVELEY**	1st Bn. Durham Light Infantry; 2nd Bn. Royal Dublin Fusiliers, and Naval Detachment.	Captain J. A. L. Haldane, D.S.O. - - (2nd Bn. Gordon Highlanders.)	*See* Special Account, No. 3 - - -	5 killed and 45 wounded.	Number not definitely known.	Exonerated	Seven Courts were held to inquire into the surrenders in this affair.	0103—1026, 1039, 1176, 1213.
19th Nov.	Mooi River - - -	3 men - - - (Thorneycroft's M.I.)	—	Were out patrolling; going over a hill they found 200 Boers 20 yards in front of them. They retired and found more in rear, and were obliged to surrender.	—	3 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
23rd Nov.	Willow Grange - -	1 Officer, 16 men - (2nd Bn. West Yorkshire Regiment.)	Major Hobbs - - (2nd Bn. West Yorkshire Regiment.)	Cut off by the enemy in a general retirement at Willow Grange. A short stand was made, but party was compelled to surrender to overwhelming numbers.	9 killed or wounded.	1 Officer, 7 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039 and 1176.
25th Nov.	Graspan - - -	2 men - - - (9th Lancers.) - -	Lieut.-General Lord Methuen.	Captured in the retreat of Lord Methuen's force after Graspan, their horses being wounded and too exhausted to move.	—	2 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1743, 1880.
28th Nov.	- ditto - - -	1 man - - - (Yorkshire Light Infantry, Mounted Infantry.)	- ditto - - -	Captured by the enemy when on his way from Graspan to Belmont.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
28th Nov.	Modder River - - -	1 man - - - (Rimington's Guides.)	- -	Ran into some Boers when carrying an order on the battlefield from Lord Methuen to General Colvile, and was captured.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
28th Nov.	Crocodile River (Tuli) -	3 men - - - (With Colonel Plumer's Column.)	—	Ordered with two men to draw enemy's fire. Ran into an ambuscade and was captured. Two men killed.	2 men killed -	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
6th Dec.	Near Modder River -	1 Officer, 4 men - (12th Lancers.)	Lieutenant Tristram - (12th Lancers.)	This patrol, while reconnoitring near Jacobsdal, was attacked suddenly by Boers. Lieutenant Tristram and two men captured through being wounded; rest escaped.	1 Officer and 2 men wounded.	1 Officer, 2 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—849, 1039.
6th Dec.	Jacobsdal - - -	3 men - - - (Rimington's Guides.)	—	Captured scouting. One man escaped.	—	2 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.

7th Dec.	Near Colenso	1 man (Murray's Scouts.)	—	While scouting had his horse shot. Surrounded and captured.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
7th Dec.	Near Frere Camp	1 man (Murray's Scouts.)	—	Hung up by wire whilst scouting and captured.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
10th Dec.	**STORMBERG**	2nd Bn. Northumberland Fusiliers. 2nd Bn. Royal Irish Fusiliers 1st Bn. East Lancashire Regt., Mounted Inf.	General Sir W. Gatacre	*See* Special Account, No. 4	25 men killed, 8 Officers and 102 men wounded.	13 Officers and 548 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—849, 1039, 1176, 1213, 1295, 1409.
10th Dec.	Surprise Hill (near Ladysmith).	500 men (2nd Bn. Rifle Brigade and Royal Engineers.)	Colonel Metcalfe	Captured while returning from a successful night sortie from Ladysmith, when a Boer 4·7-inch howitzer was destroyed on Surprise Hill. Night was very dark, and to keep men together, Officers leading shouted: "This way, R.B.'s." Boers took up the same cry, with the result that 10 men unwittingly joined them, and were captured.	1 Officer and 11 men killed, 3 Officers and 41 men wounded.	10 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
11th Dec.	Magersfontein	Various corps	Lieut.-General Lord Methuen.	Captured at the battle of Magersfontein and during the retirement.	23 Officers and 148 men killed, 45 Officers and 647 men wounded.	107 men	Exonerated	20 Courts held on released men.	0103—1039, 1213, 1239.
11th Dec.	Magersfontein	1 man (1st Bn. Highland Light Infantry.)	—	Sent by an officer to get some water after the Magersfontein battle and taken prisoner.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1176.
12th Dec.	Magersfontein	1 man (2nd Bn. Yorkshire Light Infantry.)	—	Taken sick in the trenches, and ordered to go to the doctor. Captured on the way.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1176.
12th Dec.	Near Rensburg	1 Officer, 6 men (6th Dragoon Guards.)	Lieutenant Collis (6th Dragoon Guards.)	Suddenly surrounded when on patrol by Boers. In trying to escape, patrol lost one man killed and one wounded; remainder escaped.	1 man killed, 1 man wounded.	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
14th Dec.	Magersfontein	1 Officer (Coldstream Guards.)	Lieut.-General Lord Methuen.	Lieutenant Chandos-Pole-Gell, Coldstream Guards, was ordered to meet a messenger with a letter from the Boer general, who was expected at Magersfontein. He espied two men holding white flags coming towards him, and thinking they had the message, rode up to them. They immediately seized his horse's bridle and told him to accompany them. This he did without resistance, being unarmed, and knowing that he had come under a white flag. He was taken to General Cronje and detained as a prisoner.	—	1 Officer	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.

(2.) SCHEDULE of all Surrenders prior to Occupation of Pretoria—*continued.*

Date of Surrender.	Place.	Numbers engaged.	Officer in Command.	Brief summary of circumstances.	Casualties.	Numbers Surrendering.	Finding of Court of Inquiry.	Remarks.	No. of War Office Paper.
1899. 15th Dec.	**COLENSO**	Various corps	General Sir R. Buller	*See* Special Account, No. 5	8 Officers and 135 men killed; 43 Officers, 699 men wounded.	18 Officers, 203 men.	Exonerated	Several Courts held on this case.	0103—1039, 1176, 1213, 1239, 1295.
15th Dec.	Colenso	Major-General Hart's Brigade.	Major-Gen. Hart	During the attack on the Boers by this brigade, "C" Company, 1st Bn. Connaught Rangers, under Captain Ford-Hutchinson was ordered, with other troops, to attack some Boers who were on a kopje which commanded the British position. They advanced to the attack across some open ground, under very heavy rifle fire, and two Officers and five men of the company in question eventually arrived within a hundred yards of Boer trenches. They were nearly all wounded and could not advance further. Remainder of brigade then retired leaving this party and six other men concealed. The Boers subsequently surrounded these men and they had to surrender.	Total casualties in "C" Company not stated.	2 Officers, 11 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
22nd Dec.	Magersfontein	2 men (18th Batt., R.F.A.)	—	Lost their way when taking a watercart to Artillery outposts at Magersfontein. Being unarmed they were forced to surrender to the Boers.	—	2 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
24th Dec.	Colenso	2 Officers (Lieutenant Grenfell, Reserve of Officers, late 10th Hussars; Captain J. C. Kirkwood, South African Light Horse.)	Captain Kirkwood (South African Light Horse.)	While inspecting the outposts approached a ridge which they thought was occupied by a troop of South African Light Horse. Surrounded and captured.	—	2 Officers	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
27th Dec.	Near Reitfontein	1 man (2nd Bn. Lincolnshire Regiment.)	—	While on patrol duty was treacherously led by Kaffir guides into the Boer camp.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
30th Dec.	Near Colesberg	1 Officer, 1 man (6th Dragoon Guards.)	Lieutenant Till (6th Dragoon Guards.)	Cut off while reconnoitring the enemy's position, and compelled to surrender to overwhelming numbers.	—	1 Officer, 1 man.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.

31st Dec.	Belmont	1 Officer, 4 men (1st Bn. Royal Munster Fusiliers, M.I.)	Lieutenant Tyrell (Royal Munster Fusiliers.)	Were on patrol duty and resting at a farm, when Lieutenant Tyrell and two men, seeing two Boers, rushed out to cut them off, leaving two men in the house. A hot fire was then opened on these two men by another party of the enemy, one being wounded. They were both taken prisoners; the rest of the patrol escaped.	2 men wounded	2 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
31st Dec.	Lobus Schagne's Nek	Party of Cape Mounted Rifles.	Captain Goldsworthy	Whilst endeavouring to find two missing men, dismounted and searched a donga. On reaching the far side were fired on. Retired towards their horses, but four were captured. Remainder escaped.	—	4 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
1900.									
1st Jan.	Kuruman	Body of Cape Police	—	Besieged in Kuruman 7 weeks. Boers finally brought up artillery, and they had to surrender. This capture by siege on the part of the Boers is almost unique during this campaign.	—	4 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
6th Jan.	Ladysmith	1 man (A pioneer of 1st Bn. Manchester Regt.)	—	Cut off by the enemy while on outpost duty at Cæsar's Camp. Being a pioneer he had no firearms and could thus offer no resistance when cut off by the enemy.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1213.
Jan.	Ladysmith	1 man (Indian mule driver.)	—	While in charge of mules grazing outside Ladysmith was surrounded by mounted Boers and captured.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1292.
6th Jan.	**COLESBERG**	1st Bn. Suffolk Regt. (4 companies.)	Colonel Watson (Commanding the Bn.)	*See* Special Account, No. 6	4 Officers and 23 men killed, 1 Officer and 20 men wounded.	6 Officers, 107 men.	—	—	0103—849, 1039, 1192, 1213, 1295, 1804.
7th Jan.	Rensburg	Squadron of Household Cavalry.	Lieut.-General French	When returning from bringing in advance scouts, Captain Ricardo, Royal Horse Guards, and three troopers, were captured, their horses being too exhausted to carry them.	—	1 Officer, 3 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
8th Jan.	Bird's Siding	3 men (Cape Mounted Rifles.)	—	While on patrol were retiring, when one man stopped to pick up the corporal, who had lost his horse, and the other man's horse was killed; were overtaken and captured.	—	3 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
8th Jan.	Berg River Siding	Small party (Cape Mounted Rifles.)	Captain Bower	While on patrol met a large force of Boers; retired, but three men were cut off and had to surrender.	—	3 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
13th Jan.	Near Slingersfontein	1 Officer (R.H.A.)	—	Lieutenant Thompson, R.H.A., whilst returning from reconnoitring duty, was wounded in five places and taken prisoner.	1 Officer wounded.	1 Officer	Exonerated	—	0103—849.

(2.) SCHEDULE of all Surrenders prior to Occupation of Pretoria—*continued.*

Date of Surrender.	Place.	Numbers engaged.	Officer in Command.	Brief summary of circumstances.	Casualties.	Numbers Surrendering.	Finding of Court of Inquiry.	Remarks.	No. of War Office Paper.
1900. 16th Jan.	Slingersfontein	1 Officer, 21 men (New South Wales Lancers and Australian Horse.)	Lieutenant W. V Dowling (1st Australian Horse.)	Captured while on patrol duty, all their horses being either killed or wounded.	2 men killed; 1 Officer and 1 man wounded.	1 Officer, 13 men.	Exonerated	It is not stated what became of the remainder.	0103—849, 979, 1039.
19th Jan.	Colenso	1 man (South African Light Horse.)	—	Wounded and captured whilst scouting	1 man wounded	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—995.
21st Jan.	Near Colesberg	1 man (Rimington's Guides.)	—	Treacherously delivered into the Boers' hands by a farmer at whose farm he was stationed on duty.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
23rd Jan.	Frere Camp	1 Officer, 30 men (Bethune's Mounted Infantry.)	Lieutenant Coke	When on the march from Frere to Colenso this force was hemmed in by the Boers. The horses were placed in a donga. Assistance was sent for, but as the reinforcements arrived the order came for all to retire. When the force went to recover the horses it was found that they had gone. Troops continued to retire, but the Boers (150 in number) surrounded them and compelled 10 of them to surrender.	—	10 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
24th and 25th Jan.	Spion Kop	Royal Engineers 2nd Bn. Royal Lancaster Regt. 1st Bn. Leicestershire Regt. 2nd Bn. Lancashire Fus. 1st Bn. South Lancashire Regt. 2nd Bn. King's Royal Rifles. 1st Bn. Connaught Rangers. Imperial Light Infantry Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry.	Lieut.-General Sir C. Warren.	Many of the Officers and men who were taken prisoners at Spion Kop were captured in the trenches, which were rushed under a heavy fire. A large number, however, were compelled to lay down their arms through a ruse. A Boer advanced waving a white flag, and followed by a few men with their rifles slung and their hands up. The men thought these Boers were coming to surrender, and some of the men left the trenches to go and meet them; a party of 300 to 400 Boers then appeared in the rear of the white flag party, and rushed the trenches, compelling the men to surrender.	28 Officers and 175 men killed; 34 Officers and 520 men wounded.	6 Officers, 281 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039, 1351.
25th Jan.	Bastard's Nek	5 men (2nd Bn. Wiltshire Regiment.)	—	Acted as scouts to the force advancing on Bastard's Nek, but were left behind on the general retirement. Surrounded and captured.	1 man wounded	5 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
25th Jan.	ditto	1 man (2nd Bn. Wiltshire Regiment.)	—	Was on the extreme left of the firing line and did not hear the order to retire. Surrounded and captured.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.

27th Jan.	Spion Kop	1 man (1st Bn. South Lancashire Regiment.)	—	Fell out sick and left behind on the retreat of the Army across the Tugela. Remained on the veldt all night and was captured in the morning.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
29th Jan.	Kleinfontein	1 man (2nd Life Guards.)	—	Wounded and captured whilst carrying food to an officer on outpost duty.	1 man wounded	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
— Jan.	Spearman's Farm, Natal	"B" Company, 1st Bn. Connaught Rangers.	Not stated	One man on outpost duty lost his way when the force retired, and was captured whilst attempting to swim a river.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
2nd Feb.	Potfontein (Near Colesberg.)	2 men (6th Dragoon Guards.)	—	Surprised and captured while reconnoitring.	1 man wounded	2 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
6th Feb.	Slingersfontein	3 men (6th Dragoons.)	—	When acting as flanking party to the regiment, were surprised by Boers. In retreating their horses sank in river mud. Surrendered to overwhelming numbers.	—	3 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
7th Feb.	Near Penhook	5 men (Brabant's Horse.)	—	Formed a cossack post near Penhook; attacked by Boers. As some of the horses were shot, they could not retire, and were eventually surrounded and captured.	—	5 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
7th Feb.	ditto	7 men (Cape Mounted Rifles.)	—	When patrol was on its way to relieve the five men mentioned in previous case, it was attacked by Boers and retired. One man's horse was shot and he was captured.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
8th Feb.	Jasfontein Farm (near Rensberg.)	Party of Rimington's Guides.	--	When on patrol duty, two of the party proceeded to examine a farm when they were fired at by Boers. One man was twice wounded, tried to get away, and hid for 36 hours. He was very weak and had no food or water, so surrendered to Boers. Fate of the other man not stated.	1 man wounded	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
9th Feb.	ditto	11 men (Tasmanian Mounted Infantry and French's Scouts.)	—	Patrol under Captain Hamilton, 6th Dragoons, was attacked by Boers; 11 men were sent to hold a kopje to keep off the enemy. After seven hours' fighting, the survivors on the kopje were compelled to surrender.	2 men killed, 2 men wounded.	9 men	Exonerated	—	0105—1039.
10th Feb.	Springfield	3 men (K.R.R. Corps, M.I.)	—	Attacked while on patrol duty and captured.	—	3 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
10th Feb.	Bastard's Nek	20 men Victorian Mounted Rifles.)	Lieutenant Cholmley (Victorian Mounted Rifles.)	Whilst returning from picquet duty were attacked by Boers. One man's horse was shot and he was left behind. Boers overtook and captured him.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.

(2.) SCHEDULE of all Surrenders prior to Occupation of Pretoria—*continued.*

Date of Surrender.	Place.	Numbers engaged.	Officer in Command.	Brief summary of circumstances.	Casualties.	Numbers Surrendering.	Finding of Court of Inquiry.	Remarks.	No. of War Office Paper
1900.									
11th Feb	Ramah	2nd Bn. Bedfordshire Mounted Infantry. 1st Bn. Essex Mounted Infantry 2nd Bn. East Kent Mounted Infantry.	Captain Waldy (2nd Bn. Bedfordshire Mounted Infantry.)	After a sharp engagement at Ramah, an armistice was arranged, and the Boers had informed our men where they could obtain water. A party of one Officer and 11 men while returning with water were taken prisoners, although the armistice had not expired. Meanwhile the rest of the force under Captain Waldy retired. Eight men were cut off and captured during the retirement. Another man was taken prisoner whilst attending to two wounded men in a farm under the Red Cross. Lieutenant Jebb protested to the President of the Orange Free State against his illegal capture, but without avail.	Not stated	1 Officer, 21 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
11th Feb.	Near Lochoff	1 man (Rimington's Guides.)	—	Captured while reconnoitring	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
12th Feb.	Hobkirk's Farm (near Bastard's Nek.)	1 Officer, 25 men (Victorian Rifles.)	Captain McInerney (Victorian Rifles.)	Whilst returning from piquet duty were attack by Boers. Remained to protect the men who had relieved them. Fought for 2½ hours, until Captain McInerney and five men were wounded, Boers gradually surrounded them, and compelled the wounded and four others to surrender.	1 Officer and 5 men wounded.	1 Officer, 9 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
12th Feb	ditto	6 men (2nd Bn. Wiltshire Regiment.)	—	Formed part of the picquet relieving the Australians (*see* case above). Ordered to retire, but were surrounded on a kopje and captured.	1 man wounded	6 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
12th Feb.	Slingersfontein	12 men (2nd Bn. Worcestershire Regiment.)	—	Were holding a line of kopjes at Slingersfontein with one Maxim gun. Large number of Boers attacked, and after 6 hours' fighting, during which the Maxim firing gear was smashed, the party surrendered.	2 men killed, 3 men wounded.	10 men	Exonerated	—	0103—995, 1176.
12th Feb.	ditto	1 man (1st Bn. Royal Irish Regiment.)	—	Was on outpost duty. Not being relieved returned to camp, which was in Boers' hands, and was captured.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1176.
12th Feb.	ditto	4 men (2nd Bn. Worcestershire Regiment.)	—	On outpost duty. When firing commenced the corporal was abandoned by the others; was surrounded, and surrendered.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.

12th Feb.	Springfield	1 squadron (1st Dragoons.)	Captain Russell	Went out with squadron under Captain Russell. Being suddenly attacked they attempted to reach a donga for cover. A number did not stop in the donga, but retired. Captain Russell was shot in two places. Boers unobserved worked round the donga, and called on the small party to surrender, which they did.	1 Officer wounded.	1 Officer, 6 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
12th Feb.	Rensburg	1 man (2nd Bn. Worcestershire Regiment.)	—	Wounded and captured on outpost duty	1 man wounded	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1291.
14th Feb.	**RENSBURG**	2 companies (2nd Bn. Wiltshire Regiment.)	Major McMullen	*See* Special Account, No. 7.	1 Officer and 12 men killed, 2 Officers and 30 men wounded.	140 of all ranks, approximately.	—	—	0103—849, 944, 995, 1039.
14th Feb.	Rensburg	1 man (2nd Bn. Bedfordshire Regiment.)	—	On outpost duty and lost his company. Joined the 2nd Bn. Wiltshire Regiment and was captured with them.	1 man wounded	1 man	**Not exonerated**	The Court considered he was taken prisoner through his neglect to march with his own regiment.	0103—1176.
15th Feb.	Near Colesberg	1 Officer, 2 men (6th Dragoons and French's Scouts.)	Lieutenant G. K. Ansell (6th Dragoons.)	While returning from reconnoitring horses broke down. The party rested at a farm but were surrounded and taken prisoners.	—	1 Officer, 2 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
15th Feb.	Waterval Drift, Riet River.	3 Officers, 20 men (Various corps.)	Major Evelegh (Oxfordshire L.I.)	While escorting a convoy from Enslin were attacked by Boers, and after 2 hours' fighting surrendered. All the horses were killed.	1 Officer and 1 man killed, 1 Officer wounded.	2 Officers, 19 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039, 1176, 1213.
15th Feb.	Waterval Drift, Riet River.	1 man (2nd Bn. N. Staffordshire Regiment.)	—	Sent out with a party to get water. Separated from his comrades and joined some Royal Engineers on their way to Riet River. On arrival there he was ordered to leave and report himself to the Provost-Marshal. Captured on his way; could offer no resistance, being unarmed.	—	1 man	**Not exonerated**	Court considered he was made a prisoner through his neglecting to remain with the men sent to fetch water.	0103—1039.
15th Feb.	Near Venterhoek	Lieut. W. J. A. Horne. (Kitchener's Horse.)	—	Sent by his Squadron Commander to find General Tucker's column to obtain food and forage. General Tucker could not help him so he returned alone. Lost his way in a storm and was captured, his horse being exhausted.	—	1 Officer	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.

(2.) SCHEDULE of all Surrenders prior to Occupation of Pretoria—*continued.*

Date of Surrender	Place.	Numbers engaged.	Officer in Command.	Brief summary of circumstances.	Casualties.	Numbers Surrendering.	Finding of Court of Inquiry.	Remarks	No of War Office Paper.
1900. 15th Feb.	Waterval Drift, Riet River.	Lieutenant Ritchie and 16 men. (2nd Bn. North Staffordshire Mounted Infantry.)	Lieutenant Ritchie	Party was ordered to hold a kopje near Waterval Drift. Lieutenant Ritchie and nine men occupied the kopje, and all were killed or wounded except one man. Remainder of the party, who were holding horses, were all subsequently surrounded and captured after one man had been killed and another wounded.	1 Officer killed, 10 men killed or wounded.	7 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
16th Feb.	Near Modder River	1 man (Royal Engineers.)	Not stated	Sent out on 15th February to patrol telegraph line. Escort of Kitchener's Horse with him. Attacked by Boers, surrounded, and surrendered following day by order of Officer Commanding squadron (*vide* case below).	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1306.
16th Feb.	Waterval Drift	6 men (Army Service Corps.)	—	Were with a convoy at Riet River. On 16th, at 1 a.m., some companies Hampshire Regiment arrived as reinforcements, but were ordered away again before daybreak. The convoy of 200 wagons was captured on morning of 16th.	—	6 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
16th Feb.	Witt Dam (Jacobsdal)	Squadron of Kitchener's Horse.	Captain Sampson	This squadron was employed to guard the well at Witt Dam. On the 14th and 15th February Boers kept up an intermittent fire on the post until the afternoon of the latter date, when they attacked in force, but were driven back. At daylight on the 16th firing recommenced, and continued until noon. In the afternoon under cover of a dust storm, the enemy advanced against the position in force, and surrounded the party. Commandant De Wet demanded the surrender of the post. The men had been two days without food, many had dysentery, and very little ammunition was left. The Officers accordingly decided to surrender.	Not stated	3 Officers, 53 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
7th Feb.	Near Jacobsdal	1 man (Royal Engineers.)	—	Sent alone to repair telegraph line. Surrounded by Boers and had to surrender.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1306.
17th Feb.	Sandehook Drift	2 men (2nd Bn. Lincolnshire Mounted Infantry.)	—	While carrying despatches from General French to Lord Kitchener rode into a party of Boers in the dark and were captured. One of the men managed to burn the despatches in his possession.	—	2 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.

18th Feb.	Paardeberg	Party of 60 South Wales Borderers Mounted Infantry.	Lieut.-Colonel W. C. Ross.	Ordered to attack Kitchener's Hill at Paardeburg held by the Boers. Moved out in extended order under Lieut.-Colonel Ross, and, after wheeling under a very heavy fire, came upon a wire fence; this delayed the men; many horses were lost and some men were killed and wounded. The men were mounted on Indian Cavalry horses with very hard mouths and trained to charge. Some of men who had not ridden much before could not hold their horses and galloped straight into Boer position and were captured; others had their horses killed and were captured on foot. Colonel Ross, two Officers, and a few men succeeded in reaching a detached kopje which they held till night and then retired to camp. Whole party are reported to have behaved most gallantly.	6 men killed, 8 men wounded.	16 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
13th Feb.	ditto	5 men (2nd Bn. East Kent Regt., Yorkshire Regt., Oxfordshire L.I.)	—	Lost their way when returning from fetching water and were captured. Only two rifles among the party.	—	5 men	Exonerated	Court only held on 1 man; Courts probably not held on the others.	0103—1039.
18th Feb.	ditto	1 man (2nd Bn. East Kent Mounted Infantry.)	—	Sent with watercart for water, left rifle behind on his horse; Boers surrounded and captured him.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
18th Feb.	ditto	1 man (1st Bn. Essex Regt.)	—	Went up the river for water and was captured.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
18th Feb.	ditto	5 Officers, 22 men (Kitchener's Horse.)	Captain Arnold	After a hard running fight, party halted at a farm. Sentry captured before he could give warning. Boers surrounded farm. There was considerable confusion; the small force held out for a time and then surrendered.	2 Officers and 2 men killed.	3 Officers, 20 men.	Exonerated	Local inquiry was made into this affair.	0103—1039.
19th Feb.	ditto	3 men (2nd Bn. East Kent Regiment.)	—	Cut off on a flank, when retiring with company in action, and captured.	—	3 men	Exonerated	Court only held on 1 man.	0103—1039.
19th Feb.	ditto	Lieut. R. H. Metge (1st Bn. Welsh Regt.)	—	Captured while taking a message from General Kelly-Kenny to Colonel Banfield. Was mounted but armed with a revolver only.	—	1 Officer	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
19th Feb.	Near Paardeberg	1 Officer, 25 men (4th Bn. Mounted Infantry.)	Lieutenant Romilly	Sent to assist where some guns were in danger. One man's horse was shot and he was detached from party. He hid during the night but was discovered next morning, surrounded, and captured.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1213.

(2.) SCHEDULE of all Surrenders prior to Occupation of Pretoria—*continued.*

Date of Surrender.	Place.	Numbers engaged.	Officer in Command.	Brief summary of circumstances.	Casualties.	Numbers Surrendering.	Finding of Court of Inquiry.	Remarks.	No. of War Office Paper.
1900. 20th Feb.	Near Paardeburg	1 Officer, 25 men (4th Bn. Mounted Infantry.)	Lieutenant Romilly	Private Lockley was with party referred to in previous case. His horse was killed and he was stunned in falling. He came to when it was dark, went to help a wounded comrade, and tried to get him back to camp. Both were surrounded and captured.	1 man wounded	2 men	Exonerated	—	0103 1213
22nd Feb.	Near Rensburg	1 man (6th Dragoons.)	—	While scouting, had his ankle hurt by horse falling on him; could not move, and was captured.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
23rd Feb.	Tugela River	A fatigue party (2nd Bn. Dorsetshire Regiment).	—	When in charge of a fatigue party returning from fetching water, corporal fell out to go to the rear, and sent on watercart with remainder. Lost his way in the dark, and walked unwittingly into Boer lines.	—	1 man	**Not exonerated**	Court considered that, being in charge of watercart, he should on no account have left it. In doing so he showed neglect of duty.	0103—1039
23rd Feb.	Schoemann's Kop (Near Stormberg.)	1 Officer and a few men (Montmorency's Scouts).	Lieutenant W. Hockley	Were protecting right flank of a reconnaissance under General Gatacre; were fighting at close quarters all day, and suffered casualties. General Gatacre ordered a retirement. Three of the party being wounded could not retire, but it is not stated why the others could not get back.	Not stated (at least 3 men wounded).	1 Officer, 5 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—995, 1039
24th Feb.	Colenso	Inniskilling Fusiliers, Connaught Rangers, and Royal Dublin Fusiliers.	Not stated	In the attack on Railway Hill, Pieter's Heights, by a battalion of the Inniskilling Fusiliers, Connaught Rangers, and Royal Dublin Fusiliers, a number of the force who had made a stand on the top of the hill remained there all night, although a general retirement had been ordered. In the morning a large number of dead and wounded were lying all round, and Major Sanders (wounded and since dead) told 2nd Lieutenant T. B. Best that he had better surrender to avoid fire being drawn on the wounded. The Boers had surrounded the hill: Lieutenant Best and the survivors accordingly surrendered.	3 Officers, 51 men killed. 9 Officers, 130 men wounded.	1 Officer, 25 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039, 1176, 1239

25th Feb.	Near Colenso	Company of 3rd Bn. King's Royal Rifle Corps.	Not stated	While company was in action near Colenso one man was wounded, and in falling, broke his arm. States that after remaining in sangar two days with six more wounded men, went to fetch water from Boers, who detained him as a prisoner.	1 man wounded	1 man	Exonerated	But Court consider that his statement as to remaining in sangar 2 days may be exaggerated.	0103—1039
26th Feb.	Near Colesberg	5 men (New South Wales Mounted Rifles.)	—	Were advanced scouts of a patrol. Being suddenly attacked by Boers were ordered to retire. Only one man succeeded in escaping.	1 man killed, 1 man wounded.	3 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
27th Feb.	Colenso	2nd Bn. Royal Lancaster Regiment.	Not stated	Private Robinson was in the firing line and wounded in two places. When battalion retired he was left on the ground and captured. [This man states that the Boers were firing on the wounded.]	1 man wounded	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
28th Feb.	Between Kimberley and Petrusberg.	1 man (2nd Life Guards.)	—	Was accompanying a transport and stayed behind to look after a sick horse. After some time he tried to catch up with the transport, but was uncertain of the way and ultimately ran into a Boer picquet.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
3rd Mar.	Near Paardeberg	Party of Mounted Infantry.	Colonel Alderson	Private Batt, 1st Bn. West Riding Regiment, Mounted Infantry, was fighting with his company when it was ordered to retire. Had a pain in his stomach and could not retire. States that he informed his serjeant, but the latter denies having heard him. He remained on the veldt and was captured.	—	1 man	Decline to give an opinion.	But Colonel Alderson says there was no reason why everyone should not have got away.	0103—1213
4th Mar.	Osfontein	1 man (City Imperial Volunteers.)	—	Whilst taking a message from Army Head-quarters to his Colonel, lost his way; was fired on by Boers, and his horse shot; captured, unarmed at the time.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
5th Mar	- ditto	1 man (12th Lancers.)	—	Captured whilst bringing a horse from Scots Grey's Camp to his Colonel; being surrounded by Boers and unarmed, surrendered.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
5th Mar.	Auchteetarn	5 men (Tasmanian Mounted Infantry.)	—	Sent out to find a ford on the Orange River. Surrounded by Boers, fought for a time and then surrendered.	—	5 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
6th Mar.	Houwater (near Britstown, Cape Colony).	Company of City Imperial Volunteers and some Mounted Infantry.	Colonel Adye, R.A.	In the retirement of this force one man fell out very ill and another remained to attend to him. Surrounded and captured.	—	2 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039

(2.) SCHEDULE of all Surrenders prior to Occupation of Pretoria—*continued.*

Date of Surrender.	Place.	Numbers engaged.	Officer in Command.	Brief summary of circumstances.	Casualties.	Numbers Surrendering.	Finding of Court of Inquiry.	Remarks.	No. of War Office Paper.
1900. 6th Mar.	Near Heilbron - -	3 men - - - (City Imperial Vols). 1 man. (1st Bn. Derbyshire Regiment.)	—	Surprised by Boers whilst collecting forage from a farm. Sentry captured before he could give warning. Being much outnumbered, the remainder surrendered.	—	4 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1291
10th Mar.	Abraham's Kraal -	5 men - - - (1st Bn. Royal Scots, Mounted Infantry.)	—	Driven back whilst scouting in advance of a British Force. Took cover in a donga, but came under fire from British soldiers. Moved along the donga to reach a kopje, but were met by Boers; two men escaped but remainder surrendered.	—	3 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
15th Mar.	Coode Siding (Bechuanaland).	Patrol of British South Africa Police.	Captain Bowden - -	Whilst on patrol duty came across some Boers with a Maxim. Ordered to get back to camp as best they could. Two were cut off and captured.	—	2 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
25th Mar.	Near Brandfort - -	Squadron of 16th Lancers	Captain Stanley - -	Whilst retreating after a reconnaissance, three men stopped to assist some wounded into a farm. Two of their horses were shot and the men were captured.	—	3 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
25th Mar.	Near Brandfort - -	Squadron of 9th Lancers.	Captain Lund - -	Whilst retiring from a reconnaissance one man's horse was shot; he was overtaken and captured.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
26th Mar.	Ladybrand - - -	5 men - - - (10th Hussars.)	—	Sent into Ladybrand to arrest the Landrost and his clerk. Whilst getting a pony for the clerk was surrounded by a large number of Boers and captured.	1 man wounded	5 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
28th Mar.	Smith's Drift - - (Vaal River.)	1 man - - - (Intelligence Department.)	—	Collecting intelligence about Smith's Drift, and went to a farm to dry his clothes. Boers surrounded farm; tried to escape, but failed; tried again, but was wounded and captured.	1 man wounded	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
28th Mar.	Glen Siding - - -	Patrol of 16th Lancers	Lieutenant Kortright -	While Lance-Corporal Gladman was acting as rear man on the patrol, Boers came up, cut him off (his horse being exhausted).	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
31st Mar.	Near Ramathlabana -	Colonel Plumer's Force (Including 8 men of Rhodesian Regiment.)	Colonel Plumer - -	After an engagement, force ordered to retire. Three men of Rhodesian Regiment were wounded, and their horses together with those of five other men of the same regiment, were shot. The eight men were cut off and captured by a large Boer force.	3 men wounded	8 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039, 1217

31st Mar.	Modder River - - (Near Springfield.)	5 men - - - (Queensland Mounted Infantry.)	—	These men were holding a drift in order to cover the retirement of a company of troops crossing at a lower drift. The retirement being completed, the five men proceeded to retire. Their horses, however, got bogged in the marshy ground and had to be abandoned. Tried to escape on foot, but were surrounded and captured.	—	5 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
31st Mar.	**SANNAH'S POST** -	Household Cavalry - 10th Hussars. "Q" Batt., R.H.A. "U" Batt., R.H.A. Mounted Infantry.	Major-General Broadwood.	*See* Special Account, No. 8 - - -	3 Officers and 15 men killed, 16 Officers and 118 men wounded.	18 Officers and 408 men.	—	—	0103—1039, 1176, 1213, 1239.
1st April	Waterfall Drift - -	3 men - - - (Duke of Cornwall's L.I., Mounted Inf.)	—	Surrounded whilst reconnoitring, and captured.	—	3 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
3rd April	Reddersburg - -	1 man - - - (2nd Bn. Northumberland Fusiliers M.I.)	—	Whilst scouting ahead of the main body marching from Dewetsdorp to Reddersburg, was cut off. Horse being shot he had to surrender to a number of Boers.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
4th April	**REDDERSBURG** -	3 companies of Royal Irish Rifles. 2 companies of Mounted Infantry.	Captain J. McWhinnie (Royal Irish Rifles.)	*See* Special Account, No. 9 - - -	2 Officers and 8 men killed, 2 Officers and 33 men wounded.	8 Officers, 550 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039, 1176, 1213, 1239, 1292.
5th April	Karee Siding - -	1 man - - - (New South Wales Mounted Rifles.)	—	When returning to camp after delivering a message, rode into some Boers concealed in a drift, who shot his horse and captured him.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
5th April	Wessel's Nek - -	3 men - - - (13th Hussars.)	—	While on patrol were attacked by 12 Boers. One man wounded and another man's horse shot. These men were taken prisoners. The third escaped back to camp.	1 man wounded	2 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1449
6th April	Beest Kraal - - -	Lieutenant Bondsey and 7 men of Border Horse.	Lieutenant Bondsey -	Attacked by 17 Boers while on patrol. Retired, but two men's horses fell and their riders were captured.	—	2 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
7th April	Near Wepener - -	Kaffrarian Mounted Rifles.	Not stated - - -	Whilst on the march horses of two men were exhausted. Men were ordered by Lieutenant Bromley of their regiment to stay behind and wait for some wagons coming along. As wagons did not arrive they started after their regiment, but were surprised and captured by six Boers.	—	2 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
7th April	- ditto - -	Lieutenant Holbeck - (Colonial Division Transport.)	—	Attacked whilst driving an ox-wagon. Had no escort; tried to escape, but was captured.	—	1 Officer -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039

(2.) SCHEDULE of all Surrenders prior to Occupation of Pretoria—*continued.*

Date of Surrender.	Place.	Numbers engaged.	Officer in Command.	Brief summary of circumstances.	Casualties.	Numbers Surrendering.	Finding of Court of Inquiry.	Remarks.	No. of War Office Paper.
1900. 7th April	Near Wepener	Lieut. H. G. Steele (Brabant's Horse).	—	Sent from Wepener to Dordrecht. Captured whilst passing through Rouxville.	—	1 Officer	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
7th April	ditto	Captain J. H. Little (Brabant's Horse).	—	Ran into a Boer patrol whilst proceeding from Aliwal North to Wepener. Managed to ride back, but ran into another patrol and was captured.	—	1 Officer	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
9th April	Near Bloemfontein	4 men (East Kent Mounted Infantry.)	—	Ran into a party of Boers in a donga whilst on patrol. Retired, but found themselves cut off and surrounded.	—	4 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
9th April	Near Wepener	1 man (Brabant's Horse.)	—	Was on outpost duty, and, whilst trying to take a native prisoner, had his horse shot and was captured.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
9th April	ditto	2 men (Brabant's Horse.)	—	One of the men was taking sick horses from Wepener to main camp. When crossing a bridge found Boers in possession. Retired and met another man of his corps who had been sent out reconnoitring from a guard which had been driven off the bridge. Both captured on a kopje.	—	2 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
10th April	Elandslaagte	3 men (13th Hussars.)	—	While examining a nullah when on patrol, Boers fired on them, wounding one man, and killing two horses. One man escaped, other two captured.	1 man wounded	2 men	Exonerated	Court only considered case of one man.	0103—1039
13th April	Reddersburg	Lieutenant Geddy and two men of Montmorency's Scouts.	Lieutenant Geddy	Retired from Boers whom they met whilst on patrol. One man's horse being exhausted, he was overtaken and captured.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
15th April	Near Mafeking	Colonel Mahon's column.	Colonel Mahon	Horse of one man on rearguard of column became exhausted and the man was left behind. Followed for two days trying to find column, but was suddenly surrounded by Boers and captured.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
19th April	Swartzkopjefontein (near Boshof).	4 men (12th Company, Imperial Yeomanry.)	—	Were attacked by Boers when reconnoitring on a kopje four miles away from main camp. A yeoman named Trooper Smith jumped on his horse, knocked another trooper down in his hurry, stampeded the other horses, and although he escaped, was the cause of the other three men being captured.	—	3 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039

20th April	Swartzkopjefontein (near Boshof)	Party of Imperial Yeomanry.	Captain Gascoyne -	Ordered to hold a kopje which commanded the road along which Lord Methuen's column and a convoy were advancing. Four men were wounded and were unable to retire when the order was given. Some of the horses stampeded, and their riders were left behind, surrounded and captured.	4 men wounded	8 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039, 1213
20th April	Dewetsdorp - - -	½ Company of Worcestershire Regiment.	—	Party were taking rations to their regiment on a kopje 4 miles away. On returning some of the men thought they were going the wrong way and informed the corporal, who, however, did not not heed the warning. Attacked by Boers; 5 killed or wounded. Most of the party escaped, but the corporal and 18 men were captured. They were unarmed.	5 men killed or wounded.	19 men -	Exonerated	The corporal has apparently not appeared before a Court.	0103—1039, 1176
21st April	Bushman's Kop - -	Party of Border Horse.	Not stated - - -	One man was captured whilst bringing the led horses up to the rest of his party.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
21st April	- ditto - -	1 man - - - (Border Horse.)	—	Wounded in head and stunned when scouting.	1 man wounded	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
22nd April	- ditto - -	2 men - - - (7th Dragoon Guards.)	—	Attacked by Boers whilst scouting. Horses were exhausted, and had to be left behind. One man was shot and the other had to surrender.	1 man killed -	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
22nd April	Sunday River - -	1 Officer and 60 men (19th Hussars.)	Lieutenant Egerton -	Two advanced scouts of this patrol were cut off. One man's horse fell on him; the other was impeded by a barbed-wire fenced. Both were captured.	—	2 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
22nd April	Brandfort - - -	2 men - - - (Loch's Horse.)	—	While out scouting Private Dawes left his horse with Private Corrin at foot of a kopje. Boers shot the horses, and Private Corrin was wounded. While Dawes was firing from top of kopje Corrin escaped; Dawes then held up white flag and surrendered.	1 man wounded	1 man - -	Not stated	Local enquiry was made into this affair in South Africa.	0103—1039
23rd April	Bushman's Kop - -	1 man - - - (Border Horse.)	—	Lost his way, and was captured whilst returning to scouts of Brabant's Column after taking a wounded man to the ambulance.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
25th April	Thabanchu - - -	1 man - - - (2nd Bedfordshire Mounted Infantry.)	—	Sent out to bring in some men of his regiment; could not find them, and when returning was captured by 14 Boers.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039

(2.) SCHEDULE of all Surrenders prior to Occupation of Pretoria—*continued.*

Date of Surrender.	Place.	Numbers engaged.	Officer in Command.	Brief summary of circumstances.	Casualties.	Numbers Surrendering.	Finding of Court of Inquiry.	Remarks.	No. of War Office Paper.
1900. 26th April	Korgass, Orange River	22nd Company, Imperial Yeomanry.	Captain Leigh - -	One man of party was posted as look-out: he saw some Boers approaching, galloped off to tell Captain Leigh, but was cut off by another party of Boers and captured.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
28th April	Thabanchu - - -	Major-General Dickson's Cavalry Brigade.	Major-General Dickson	In the general retirement of General Dickson's force from Thabanchu, seven men were captured owing to their horses being shot or becoming exhausted. While Lieutenant Theobald with two men were reconnoitring ahead of the column, they called for reinforcements. A squadron of 17th Lancers was sent, but retired. Lieutenant Theobald and two men attempted to gallop through the Boer position, but their horses were killed and they were eventually captured.	—	1 Officer, 9 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
30th April	- ditto - - -	1 Officer and 6 men - (Kitchener's Horse.)	Captain Chaine - -	Attacked while on a kopje. After fighting ¼ hour, by which time Captain Chaine and two men were killed and two wounded, the remaining two men surrendered.	1 Officer and 2 men killed, 2 men wounded	4 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
30th April	Osspruit - - -	1 Officer and 10 men - (Lumsden's Horse.)	Lieutenant C. E. Crane	Were holding a hill on right rear of main force when the main body retired. Lieutenant Crane then gave the order to retire to his party. Escape, however, was found impossible, as 200 to 300 Boers were attacking, and after several casualties the survivors were compelled to surrender.	2 men killed, 1 Officer and 1 man wounded	1 Officer, 8 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
30th April	- ditto - - -	Henry's Mounted Infantry.	Colonel Henry - -	Whilst two men were scouting on extreme left of regiment, one of them was wounded. The other tried to get him away, but they were both surrounded and captured by about 300 Boers.	1 man wounded	2 men - .	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
30th April	Karee - - - -	4th Bn. Mounted Infantry.	Not stated - - -	In retiring after attacking a position, one man was wounded. Left behind and captured.	1 man wounded	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
30th April	Near Brandfort - -	Party of Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry (Mounted Infantry).	--	Scouting in advance of Mounted Infantry regiment; attacked by Boers. One man's horse was killed by a shell. Whole force retired. This man followed on foot, but was overtaken and captured.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103 1213

— May	Near Boshof	Patrol of 10th Company, Imperial Yeomanry.	Lieutenant Sheriff	When retiring from a Boer force, one man's horse was shot. He was left behind and captured.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
2nd May	Elandslaagte	2 men (King's Royal Rifle Corps M.I.)	—	Sent out to occupy a Cossack post in a trench. One man dismounted, was fired at, and was captured before he could get away. Fate of the other man not stated; presumably he escaped.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
2nd May	Near Wepener	Party of Cape Mounted Rifles.	—	Returning from outpost duty found camp deserted. Boers attacked and pursued them; horses of two men fell and the men were captured.	—	2 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
4th May	Klip Dam, Vaal River	Party of Imperial Yeomanry.	Lieutenant Jefcock	Whilst retiring from Boers, one man's horse fell, and another man fell off his horse in clearing a ditch; both were captured.	—	2 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
5th May	Near Winburg	3 men (Rimington's Guides).	—	When employed on Intelligence work, approached Winburg, which was reported clear of the enemy. Suddenly "held up" by 14 Boers from behind a kraal wall and had to surrender. One man afterwards escaped.	—	2 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
7th May	Near Ladybrand	Company of Imperial Yeomanry.	Not stated	One man was scouting in front of party. When approaching a farm was fired at and his horse shot. Shot two Boers with a revolver, but was overpowered by others and captured.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
9th May	Fourteen Streams	5 men (Kimberley Mounted Corps.)	—	Attacked by Boers while on patrol duty. Retired at a gallop. One man's horse became unmanageable; he threw away his rifle; horse fell in a hole and then broke away. Boers then rode up and captured the man.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
10th May	Zand River	Patrol of 6th Dragoon Guards.	Not stated	Were retiring from Boers when one man's horse was killed. He got entangled with it and was captured.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
10th May	Between Wepener and Ladybrand.	Party of Brabant's Horse.	—	Surprised by 20 Boers whilst scouting. Two were covered by rifles and had to surrender. The others apparently got away.	—	2 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039

(2.) SCHEDULE of all Surrenders prior to Occupation of Pretoria—*continued.*

Date of Surrender.	Place.	Numbers engaged.	Officer in Command.	Brief summary of circumstances.	Casualties.	Numbers Surrendering.	Finding of Court of Inquiry.	Remarks.	No. of War Office Paper.
1900. 10th May	Near Ventersburg and Kroonstad.	"C" Squadron, 6th Dragoons.	Lieutenant N. W. Haig	During advance of Colonel Porter's Cavalry Brigade north of Zand River, Lieutenant Haig was ordered to occupy Virginia Kopje with his squadron. This order was carried out, but the small force soon came under a heavy fire from the Boers. The enemy advanced in large numbers, and the hill was difficult to defend. After fighting for some time the Boers had gradually worked round each flank, and Lieutenant Haig and eight of his men were obliged to surrender.	Not stated	1 Officer, 8 men.	Exonerated	—	0103–1039
10th May	Near Ventersburg and Kroonstad.	1 Officer, 4 men (1st Australian Horse.)	Lieutenant Moore Wilkinson.	Captured at the same time and under similar circumstances as those mentioned in previous case.	Not stated	1 Officer, 4 men.	Exonerated	—	0103–1039
10th May	- - ditto - - -	Colonel Porter's Cavalry Brigade (including 2nd Dragoons).	Colonel Porter - -	In a general retirement of the force, a man of the 2nd Dragoons was cut off from his squadron and captured.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103–1039
13th May	Fourteen Streams -	3 men - - - (Kimberley Mounted Corps.)	—	When on patrol duty, attacked by Boers. One man's horse was shot, and he was cut off and captured.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
13th May	Not stated - - -	Colonel Mahon's Column.	Colonel Mahon - -	Whilst a soldier of this column was scouting on extreme right of force, he was cut off and captured.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
14th May	Near Kroonstad - -	1 Officer and 6 men of Prince Alfred's Guards.	Lieutenant W. B. Everton.	Whilst collecting arms, transport, and forage, were fired on when approaching a farm with a white flag flying on it. Two men were killed, one was wounded but escaped; three were captured; only one man escaped.	2 men killed, 1 man wounded.	1 Officer and 2 men.	Exonerated	—	0103–1039
16th May	Senekal - - -	1 Officer and 12 men (Eastern Province Horse.)	Lieutenant Bowker -	This patrol was sent by General Colvile with a flag of truce, and copies of Lord Roberts's proclamation, to Senekal. When approaching that town, met Boers, who refused to respect the white flag and made them prisoners. The patrol were armed.	—	1 Officer and 12 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
18th May	Near Lindley - -	1 man - - - (Rimington's Guides.)	—	Chased and captured by five Boers when reconnoitring.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039

19th May	Near Kroonstad -	1 Officer and 2 men (6th Dragoons).	Lieutenant Jervis -	When scouting in front of regiment, one man's horse was shot and fell, stunning the man. When he regained consciousness, he found himself a prisoner.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
19th May	- ditto - - -	Patrol of 6th Dragoons	Captain Yardley - -	Two men were cut off from patrol, and in endeavouring to escape, were impeded by barbed wire and captured.	—	2 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
20th May	Lindley - - -	Lieut.-General Sir Ian Hamilton's Column (including N.S.W. Mounted Rifles).	Lieut.-General Sir Ian Hamilton.	Two men of New South Wales Mounted Rifles were sent to Lindley in a Cape cart with Lieutenant Logan who had fever. The main column had, however, moved off, and when this small party reached Lindley it was captured.	—	1 Officer, 2 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
20th May	- ditto - - -	Lieut.-General Sir Ian Hamilton's Column (including Roberts's Horse).	Lieut-General Sir Ian Hamilton.	An Officer and 18 men of Roberts's Horse acted as rear guard to the column. Boers attacked the rear guard and captured 1 Officer and 4 men whose horses had been either shot or taken.	—	1 Officer, 4 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
20th May	- ditto - - -	Lieut.-General Sir Ian Hamilton's Column (including East Kent Mounted Infantry).	Lieut.-General Sir Ian Hamilton.	The Mounted Infantry Company of East Kent Regiment was acting as right flank guard to the column; horses were left in a farm in rear. The company had to retire, but found that some of the horses had stampeded. The Boers followed up and captured the unmounted soldiers.	Not stated -	1 Officer, 10 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1939
20th May	- ditto - - -	Lieut.-General Sir Ian Hamilton's Column (including 2nd Bn. Worcestershire M.I.)	Lieut. General Sir Ian Hamilton.	Private Wilts of 2nd Bn. Worcestershire Regiment, Mounted Infantry Company, was firing at Boers and did not notice his company retire being on the extreme flank. He was cut off and captured.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1213
20th May	- ditto - - -	Lieut.-General Sir Ian Hamilton's Column (including 1st Bn. Royal Irish Regt., Mounted Infantry).	Lieut.-General Sir Ian Hamilton.	During the retirement of the 1st Bn. Royal Irish Regiment, Mounted Infantry Company, Private Patchall lost his horse, caught another which was, however, killed, and the rest of company having retired, was surrounded and taken prisoner.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1213
20th May	- ditto - - -	2 men - - (Welsh Mounted Infantry).	Lieut.-General Sir Ian Hamilton.	Attacked while out scouting from Lindley. After separating, one man followed some horsemen who he thought belonged to his company; having discovered they were Boers he retired; horse was shot; he was then surrounded and had to surrender.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1239

(2.) SCHEDULE of all Surrenders prior to Occupation of Pretoria—*continued.*

Date of Surrender.	Place.	Numbers engaged.	Officer in Command.	Brief summary of circumstances.	Casualties.	Numbers Surrendering.	Finding of Court of Inquiry.	Remarks.	No. of War Office Papers.
1900. 20th May	Scheeper's Nek, Ngutu, Natal.	"E" Squadron, Bethune's Mounted Infantry.	Captain Goff	Whilst proceeding towards Blood River this party met some Boers and attacked them, but themselves were enfiladed, several men being killed or wounded. Fifteen men were surrounded and had to surrender. No evidence to show what became of the remainder of "E" Squadron or of another squadron which appears to have been in support.	Not definitely stated.	15 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1213 1292
21st May	Near Heilbron	Ceylon Mounted Infantry.	Not stated	Two men fell out from the regiment to put on their greatcoats. Followed the column but missed it, and after wandering about for 2 days were surprised and captured.	—	2 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
2nd May	ditto	2 men (2nd Bn. Durham L.I. Mounted Infantry, and Army Service Corps.)	—	After collecting forage, one man was left at a farm unarmed and without a horse and told to follow on to camp. On his way was captured by Boers.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
22nd May	ditto	8 men, Loch's Horse; 1 man, City Imperial Volunteers; 1 man, Army Service Corps.	Lieut. Lloyd (Army Service Corps.)	After collecting forage, this party, which included several privates as escort, were returning with their wagons when they were surrounded by large numbers of Boers, and had to surrender.	—	9 men	Exonerated	But Court regretted "That no responsible person was left in command of the escort."	0103—1039, 1176, 1213, 1239.
22nd May	Vaal River	Patrol of New Zealand Mounted Infantry.	Not stated	Horse of Private Smith, who was on extreme flank, became exhausted and he fell behind. Surprised and captured by two Boers.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
24th May	Heilbron	1 Officer and 3 men (Royal Engineers). 2 men (Ceylon M.I.)	Captain O. Webber	Captain Webber and three men were ordered to proceed to Heilbron to open a telegraph office there. On their way they were joined by two men of Ceylon Mounted Infantry. When they were all approaching Heilbron they discovered that Boers had occupied it. Tried to get away, but were surrounded and captured.	—	1 Officer, 5 men.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
24th May	ditto	8 men (Various corps.)	—	Left sick in Heilbron Hospital when General Hamilton's force marched out of the town. Taken prisoners when Boers reoccupied the town.	—	8 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039, 1192, 1213, 1291.

25th May	Vaal River	1 man (1st Bn. West Riding Mounted Infantry.)	—	Scouting in front of regiment, horse was shot, and he was surrounded and taken prisoner.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
25th May	Near Lindley	Lieutenant Bertram and 1 man of Highland Brigade. 2 men (East Province Horse).	Lieutenant Bertram	Sent out to reconnoitre a hill: were fired at by large force of Boers; one man was killed, and rest were wounded; surrounded and forced to surrender.	1 man killed, 1 Officer and 2 men wounded.	1 Officer, 2 men.	Exonerated	Court apparently was not held on Lieutenant Bertram.	0103—1039.
25th May	**SENEKAL**	34th Company Imperial Yeomanry.	Major Dalbiac	*See* Special Account, No. 10	— 1 Officer and 3 men killed, 1 Officer and 3 men wounded.	12 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1213.
26th May	Near Vereeniging	Corporal and 3 privates (West Australian M.I.).	—	Sent out to form a Cossack post near their corps. While looking for the best place, the corporal posted two men on the look-out; they were all, however, surprised and captured.	—	4 men	3 men exonerated.	The remaining man who failed to give alarm was not exonerated, and the Court considered he was taken prisoner owing to his own neglect.	0103—1039.
26th May	Vet River	1 man (2nd Dragoons.)	—	Scouting; horse killed and fell on him; unable to escape; captured.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
26th May	Near Johannesburg	2 men (6th Dragoon Guards.)	—	Scouting on left flank of a brigade, and lost touch with it. Attacked by Boers; one horse wounded. Men impeded by barbed wire and captured	—	2 men	Exonerated	—	0103—1039.
26th May	Between Ngutu and Vryheid	Bethune's Mounted Infantry.	Not stated	Captain Essex Capell, Bethune's Mounted Infantry, while on the march with regiment, stopped to assist a wounded man. When endeavouring to overtake their corps saw some men dressed in khaki whom they took to be their own men. They turned out to be Boers. One horse shot and Officer and man both taken prisoners.	1 man wounded	1 Officer, 1 man.	Exonerated	—	0103—1292.
27th May	Near Vereeniging	Party of 2nd Bn. Royal Warwickshire M.I.	Not stated	While one of the party was scouting on left flank lost touch with the support, wounded by Boers and his horse shot; captured.	1 man killed	1 man	Exonerated	—	0193—1176.
7th May	Near Honing Spruit	1 man (2nd Bn. South Wales Borderers.)	—	Fell out sick on the march, and while trying to rejoin his battalion was suddenly surrounded by Boers in a spruit and taken prisoner.	—	1 man	Exonerated	—	0103—1213.

(2.) SCHEDULE of all Surrenders prior to Occupation of Pretoria—*continued.*

Date of Surrender.	Place.	Numbers engaged.	Officer in Command.	Brief summary of circumstances.	Casualties.	Numbers Surrendering.	Finding of Court of Inquiry.	Remarks.	No. of War Office Paper.
1900.									
28th May	Sitten Kranz - -	2 men - - - (Driscoll's Scouts.)	—	Suddenly fired on while on patrol duty. One man was killed and the other wounded, his horse being shot at the same time. Surrounded and captured.	1 man killed, 1 man wounded.	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1239.
28th May	Hammonia - - -	Lieutenant Boyes and 17 men (Border Horse).	Lieutenant Boyes -	Whilst out reconnoitring, heard firing. Proceeded to the spot and were surrounded by about 80 Boers. Fought for 3 hours and then their horses having been captured and their ammunition nearly expended, Serjeant-Major Bull decided to surrender. Lieutenant Boyes was not near Serjeant-Major Bull at the time. Lieutenant Boyes was still in the hands of the enemy when this Court was held in September 1900.	—	1 Officer and 17 men.	Exonerated	Court has apparently not been held on Lieutenant Boyes.	0103—1213.
28th May	- ditto - - -	1 Officer and 19 men (Brabant's Horse.)	Lieutenant Budler -	Whilst out reconnoitring, Lieutenant Budler and some of his men approached a farm, leaving the remainder on the road to follow when all was reported clear. The section on the road seeing a body of men galloping towards them, and thinking they were their comrades, as they were dressed in khaki, went towards them and were "held up" by the party, who turned out to be Boers. Boers eventually took the whole party prisoners. Lieutenant Budler had apparently not been released when the Court was held (September 1900). Two men were wounded and one horse shot.	2 men wounded	1 Officer and 19 men.	Exonerated	Court has apparently not been held on Lieutenant Budler.	0103—1213.
28th May	Near Hammonia - -	1 Officer and 2 men - (Brabant's Horse.)	Lieutenant Lees - -	Sent to commandeer forage, oxen, &c., at a farm. One man was posted as sentry while Officer and 1 man proceeded to farm. Attacked by Boers and captured; the Officer could offer no resistance, being unarmed. Sentry presumably escaped.	—	1 Officer and 1 man.	Exonerated	—	0103—1006.
28th May	Wool's Drift (near Utrecht).	Lieutenant Davis and a Troop of South African Light Horse.	Lieutenant Davis -	Lost their way on patrol, met some Boers and retired. Horses of three men were either shot or exhausted and Boers overtook and captured the men.	—	3 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1213, 1292—1295.

28th May	Vereeniging - -	Serjeant and 1 man - (9th Lancers.)	--	Whilst reconnoitring the private was employed to keep watch so as not to lose touch with the main body. Boers suddenly sprang out and covered him with their rifles. He accordingly surrendered. The sergeant escaped.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1176
29th May	Near Hammonia -	Patrol of Border Horse.	—	Two men were sent from the patrol to a farm to look for three men who were supposed to have remained there when the patrol had previously retired. Fired at from farm, one being killed and the other's horse wounded. This man was captured after killing one Boer and wounding another.	1 man killed -	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1006
29th May	Biddulphsberg -	Not stated (including Grenadier Guards.)	Not stated - - -	At the battle of Biddulphsberg eight men of Grenadier Guards were cut off from the main force by a veldt fire; they were surrounded by about 80 Boers and captured.	—	8 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1176, 1213, 1409
29th May	Near Heilbron - -	1 man - - - (1st Bn. Highland Light Infantry.)	—	While bathing in a river, about 200 yards from camp, captured by Boers who came up from side of camp where there were no outposts.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1213
29th May	Near Jamestown - -	3 men - - - (17th Lancers.)	—	Advanced scouts of a squadron at Jamestown, lost touch with the squadron, and were surrounded by 25 Boers and captured.	—	3 men -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
29th May	Germiston - - -	Captain McEwen - (2nd Bn. Cameron Highlanders.)	—	Whilst employed on Intelligence work entered Germiston, which he understood was occupied by our troops. Captured by 12 Boers.	—	1 Officer -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
29th May	Elandsfontein - -	Column of mounted men.	Not stated - - -	Two men, whose horses were exhausted after a hard day's work, fell behind column. Stopped at a deserted farm, but Boers surrounded it and took them prisoners.	—	2 men -	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
30th May	- ditto - - -	1 Officer and 1 man - (16th Lancers.)	Captain Eccles -	Whilst going to Johannesburg for supplies were "held up" by some Boers. Surrendered, being unarmed.	—	1 Officer, 1 man.	Exonerated	—	0103—1039
31st May	Near Johannesburg -	4 men - - - (6th Dragoons.)	—	Were returning to their squadron, when one man, whose horse became exhausted, was left behind. Attacked by Boers and had to surrender, his horse having been shot.	—	1 man -	Exonerated	—	0103—1213

(2.) SCHEDULE of all Surrenders prior to Occupation of Pretoria—*continued.*

Date of Surrender.	Place.	Numbers engaged.	Officer in Command.	Brief summary of circumstances.	Casualties.	Numbers Surrendering.	Finding of Court of Inquiry.	Remarks.	No. of War Office Paper.
1900. 31st May	**LINDLEY** - - -	13th Bn. Imperial Yeomanry.	Lieut.-Colonel Spragge	*See* Special Account, No. 11 - - -	1 Officer, 15 men killed. 5 Officers, 37 men wounded	21 Officers, 440 men (approximate).	Exonerated	—	0103—1176, 1177, 1191, 1203, 1213, 1239, 1295.
1st June	Lindley - - -	Lord Methuen's Force (Including 3rd Bn. Imperial Yeomanry.)	Lieut.-Gen. Lord Methuen.	Private Rawson, 3rd Bn. Imperial Yeomanry, was with others holding a kopje and ordered to retire. He was helping a wounded man and someone else took his horse. Left behind and captured.	1 man wounded	2 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1176, 1239.
st June	Near Lindley - -	Lord Methuen's Force (Including 3rd Bn. Imperial Yeomanry.)	Lieut.-Gen. Lord Methuen.	This column, which had gone to relieve the Yeomanry at Lindley, but were too late, engaged the Boers on the 1st June. During the fight eight men of 3rd Bn. Imperial Yeomanry were isolated, and their horses were either shot or too exhausted to move. After the main body retired these men were individually surrounded, and surrendered.	—	8 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1213
2nd June	Lindley - - -	1 Officer, 5 men - - (4th Battery Royal Field Artillery.)	Lieut. M. H. Mahon -	Whilst foraging, fired at from farm where white flag was flying. One man was wounded, and another man's horse was shot. Both men were captured; rest escaped.	1 man wounded	2 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1409
2nd June	Modderfontein - -	Party under Major Hunter Weston, R.E. (Including 9th Lancers.)	Major Hunter Weston -	Party sent on a night march to blow up a railway bridge. Retired before large party of Boers. Two men were wounded and captured.	2 men wounded	2 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1176, 1239
2nd June	Between Vereeniging and Heilbron.	2 men - - - (Royal Engineers.)	—	Whilst proceeding from Vereeniging to Heilbron, surprised by six Boers, and having only revolvers, surrendered. Nature of their duties not stated.	—	2 men - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1213
3rd June	Near Heilbron - -	11 men - - - (Various corps, British and local.)	—	Escort of mounted men were proceeding with three men of the Royal Engineers, who were in a Scotch cart and who had been sent to repair railway line, when they were attacked by 200 Boers under General De Wet. Mules stampeded, and party occupied a farmhouse, which they held till their ammunition was almost expended. They were then obliged to surrender.	—	11 men -	Exonerated	—	0103—1213

3rd June -	Near Orange Grove -	12 men - - - (Royal Engineers.)	—	Sent to repair a line. One man was ordered to search for a suitable camp, lost himself in the darkness, and eventually fell into ambush and surrendered.	-	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1306
4th June -	**ZWAVEL KRANS** -	160 details of Highland Brigade.	Lieutenant Corballis - (Reserve of Officers.)	*See* Special Account, No. 12 - - -	—	4 Officers, 160 men.	—	—	0103—1176, 1213, 1239 1291.
4th June -	Near Heilbron - -	2nd Bn. Royal Berkshire Mounted Infantry.	Lieutenant R. H. Collins.	While the Serjeant-Major of this Company, which was sent to relieve the convoy proceeding to Heilbron under Lieutenant Corballis (*vide* Special Account, No. 12), was visiting one of the patrols, he was suddenly attacked by Boers. As he endeavoured to escape his horse was shot and rolled over him and he was captured.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1213
4th June -	Near Lindley - -	1 man - - - (Eastern Province Horse).	—	Suddenly surrounded by Boers whilst carrying dispatches to Lord Methuen; had to surrender. Boers took his dispatches.	—	1 man - -	Exonerated	—	0103—1213
5th June -	Leigheim Spruit - -	Party of Royal Engineers.	Not stated -	Attacked while repairing a culvert. Fought for two hours and then surrendered.	Not stated -	Not stated	Exonerated	Court only held on 1 man.	0103—1203

R., WAR OFFICE,
29th Nov., 1902.

ADELAIDE'S FARM, NATAL, 20TH OCTOBER, 1899.

Appendix No. 55.

(3) AN ACCOUNT OF EACH OF THE IMPORTANT SURRENDERS (12 IN ALL), PRIOR TO THE OCCUPATION OF PRETORIA, COMPILED FROM THE EVIDENCE PRODUCED BEFORE THE VARIOUS COURTS OF INQUIRY, AND FROM THE DESPATCHES OF THE GENERAL OFFICERS COMMANDING.

A force consisting of a squadron of the 18th Hussars and a detachment of Mounted Infantry, made up from the 2nd Bn. Royal Dublin Fusiliers and 1st Bn. King's Royal Rifle Corps, with a machine gun, the whole under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Möller, 18th Hussars, surrendered at Adelaide's Farm, near Dundee, on the 20th October, 1899.

The casualities were stated by Colonel Möller as eight non-commissioned officers and men killed, and three Officers and 15 non-commissioned officers and men wounded.

Courts of Inquiry :— Pretoria. 15th June, 1900 (Col. Möller, &c.). 0103 1039

A Court of Inquiry on Lieut.-Colonel Möller, three other Officers, and 86 non-commissioned officers and men, all of the 18th Hussars, was held at Pretoria on the 15th June, 1900. Lieut.-Colonel Möller stated to the Court that at 5.40 a.m. on the 20th October, 1899, he received verbal orders from the late Brigadier-General Sir Penn Symons to take his regiment and Mounted Infantry to the north-west side of the Dundee Camp and await further orders. At 6 o'clock he received a further order to remain under cover and be prepared to move out and cut off the enemy's retreat from Talana Hill, some distance to the east. At 6.15 Colonel Beckett, Assistant Adjutant-General, rode up and informed him that the General understood he occupied a more advanced position, that the enemy's guns were being withdrawn, and that he had missed the opportunity of capturing them. Witness accordingly moved his force to the north-east to a more advanced position. On the way he was overtaken by Major Wyckham, who brought word from the General Officer Commanding that he was to intercept the enemy who were believed to have commenced their retreat. He sent a squadron forward to ascertain the enemy's movements, and a few minutes afterwards a second squadron. These two squadrons (Major Knox Commanding) returned soon with over 20 prisoners. He then sent a squadron in a south-easterly direction with orders to keep moving parallel with the Boers as they retired along the line of hills; a second squadron was sent in support. Soon after he sent Veterinary-Surgeon Shore after them with a message warning them not to go too far or they would be cut off. The message was not delivered, Veterinary-Surgeon Shore being unable to get past the Boers. These two squadrons did not return to Colonel Möller, having found it impossible to get through, but (as witness afterwards learned) returned to Dundee by making a long detour. The Boers now came down from the hills in force and threatened both his flanks. He, therefore, took up another position to the north on a low ridge, and held it for some time until he ascertained from his scouts that the enemy had worked round his right flank, and thus cut off his direct line of retirement on Dundee Camp. He decided to return to Dundee by the north along the Newcastle road, and rounding Impati Hill on the west. The Boers continued to press, and he could not keep down their fire. Both Major Greville and Captain Pollok had their horses shot under them, leaving the squadron without an Officer, the Subaltern having already been wounded; Lieutenant Crum, of the Mounted Infantry, was also wounded. Witness continued to retire northwards, and had reason to believe that the route selected was free of the enemy. In crossing a deep spruit the machine gun had, unknown to him until afterwards, got into difficulties, and was of necessity abandoned. Having rounded the Impati Hill, the scouts reported that the Nek over which the southerly road to the camp passed was occupied by a large force of the enemy; the hills around were also occupied. The advance of his force being stopped, and retirement being impossible, he decided to take up a strong defensible position, and hold it until darkness might give an opportunity of retiring successfully.

He accordingly moved into Adelaide's Farm, which was near at hand. Hardly had the horses been placed under cover when the Boers opened fire. The remaining squadron of the 18th Hussars defended the walls of the farm, and the Mounted Infantry held the knolls which commanded the approaches. The enemy were held in check for some time, but they gradually worked round until they surrounded the British force on three sides. Thanks to the good cover and the nature of the ground, the British force kept off the enemy until 3 p.m., when the latter brought two Krupp guns into action. The enemy's well-directed fire then made the position untenable; shells burst among the horses, killing many and causing the remainder to stampede. The ammunition ran short, and, with neither horses nor ammunition, he considered it hopeless to hold out longer. Witness believes that the unexpected appearance of his force on General Erasmus's flank (which caused that General to employ a large force with two guns to surround them) was of service, in that it delayed the enemy's advance on Dundee.

Major Greville, Captain Pollok, and Veterinary-Surgeon Shore gave corroborative evidence.

The finding of the Court was that these four Officers and 86 non-commissioned officers and men were taken prisoners by reason of the chances of war, and not through neglect or misconduct on their part.

Pretoria, 21st June, 1900 (Captain Lonsdale Mounted Infantry). 0103 1039

A Court of Inquiry on Captain Lonsdale, Mounted Infantry (2nd Bn. Royal Dublin Fusiliers), was held at Pretoria on the 21st June, 1900. Captain Lonsdale gave evidence, stating that he made a succession of retirements by order of Colonel Möller, taking up several positions (as detailed before the above Court of Inquiry). The men of the Mounted Infantry behaved well, there was no hurry, and, although they were under a galling fire, they kept quite cool. As they passed the defile at the foot of Impati Hill, witness galloped up to Colonel Möller and told him that the Cavalry was going in the wrong direction. Möller asked him if he knew another way back to camp besides the one by which they had come out. He said he did, and that the way was to the left of certain coalfields in front of them, but that he thought they should run straight into the Newcastle Commando if they went as they were going. Colonel Möller, however, proceeded as before. . . On reaching Adelaide's Farm, Colonel Möller ordered him to occupy a kopje, about 200 yards off, with two sections of Mounted Infantry. He remained there for about three hours. The ammunition began to give out rapidly until some of his men had none left. At about 4.30 p.m. he saw a white flag hoisted in the farmyard, and shortly afterwards a bigger one was held up. He, thereupon, ordered his men to cease firing. He heard afterwards that the white flag was hoisted by Colonel Möller's orders.

The Court exonerated Captain Lonsdale.

0103 1039

Several other Courts of Inquiry were held in June and July, 1900, at which evidence, tending to corroborate the statements made above, was given by Lieutenant Majendie, 1st Bn. King's Royal Rifle Corps, and several non-commissioned officers and men taken prisoners on the occasion in question. All were exonerated by the Courts.

Lord Roberts's Report, 30th June, 1900. 0103 1039

In a report dated Pretoria, 30th June, 1900, Lord Roberts in forwarding the proceedings of all these Courts of Inquiry, states: "That although no neglect or misconduct is imputed, I am inclined to think that Lieut.-Colonel Möller has from evidence produced shown himself but little capable of exercising command, and, unless his previous records are exceptionally good, I cannot recommend that he be permitted to resume command of his regiment. In the meanwhile, pending your decision as to his disposal, I have directed Lieut-Colonel Möller not to rejoin his regiment, but to proceed to Cape Town, where he will be employed under the General Officer Commanding Lines of Communication."

Lieut.-Colonel Möller placed on half-pay. 0103 1039 and 64171 49

The Selection Board at the War Office recommended that Lieut.-Colonel Möller be placed on half-pay. This was approved, and carried out in August, 1900.

R., WAR OFFICE,
29th Nov., 1902.

NICHOLSON'S NEK, 30TH OCTOBER, 1899.

Appendix No. 55.

On the 30th of October, 1899, a force, consisting of the 1st Bn. Gloucestershire Regiment (5½ companies); 1st Bn. Royal Irish Fusiliers (6 companies); and No. 10 Mountain Battery, Royal Garrison Artillery (about 1,100 men in all), under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Carleton, Royal Irish Fusiliers, with Major Adye, as Staff Officer, surrendered to the enemy at Nicholson's Nek.

The total British casualties as far as can be ascertained were 38 non-commissioned officers and men killed, 7 Officers and 98 men wounded.

Courts Inquiry: (1) Lieut.-Colonel Carleton and Officers, &c., of Royal Irish Fusiliers.
0103
1115

A Court of Inquiry on Lieut-Colonel Carleton and 11 Officers and 23 men of the Royal Irish Fusiliers was held at Pretoria on the 15th June, 1900.

Lieut.-Colonel Carleton gave evidence as follows:—

On 29th October, 1899, Sir George White instructed him that in the operations about to take place to drive off the Boers who were converging on Ladysmith, his task was to occupy the kopjes on each side of the pass at the north end of Nicholson's Nek to keep the enemy from the left flank of the main force. The orders were for 300 rounds of ammunition per rifle, half on mules; on mules also were conveyed part of the battery guns and the signalling apparatus. The force moved out at 11.15 p.m. on the 29th. During the climbing of the ridge running north to the Nek the mules stampeded and broke to the rear and were lost, with their burden. It was then decided, owing to delays and difficulties, to occupy only the southern end of the Nek. It was nearly morning before witness learned that they had no longer either a complete gun or their heliograph, and that only about 18 ammunition mules were left. However, the dispositions were made; the Gloucesters were drawn up on the left and the Fusiliers on the right, but there was no actual cover as the ground sloped downwards in front, and the position generally was one hard to defend against artillery. Further, there was an entire absence of water. About 5.45 a.m. witness sent a message to the Chief of the Staff to tell him of the position. About 7 a.m. the enemy on the right moved down in force and occupied a hill on the right rear, whence they maintained a deliberate and increasing rifle fire throughout the day. Witness endeavoured to economise the ammunition, and about 10 a.m. sent a second message, which miscarried. At 10.30 a.m the engagement became general on all sides; the casualties became serious. At noon a heliograph message was received to this effect—"Retire on Ladysmith as opportunity offers"; but the engagement was too hot to permit of this being done. In view of his orders, witness had not thought of retiring earlier. An order to a half company of Irish Fusiliers was apparently mistaken by some of the force as a general order to retire, and one company did fall back. At 12.45 p.m. witness heard the "Cease Fire" on the left front; he took it at the time to be a ruse on the enemy's part. Next he saw an Officer come into sight on the left followed by a soldier with a white flag. The Officer told him that the flag had been raised by our own people. The firing on the left front had already ceased, and after consulting Major Adye, witness decided that there was no other course but to order the "Cease Fire," and this was done. The companies which were best off had 50 to 70 rounds left, but some had almost exhausted their ammunition. On inquiry on the spot witness was informed that Captain Fyffe (then severely wounded) had ordered the white flag to be hoisted. The enemy were said to number over 3,000. Witness thought that retirement on Ladysmith had become impossible, and that in any case he could not have held out for an hour longer at the utmost.

Major Munn, Royal Irish Fusiliers, who was on the right flank, gave evidence confirming the above. He explained that a company under him did indeed retire, but only to take up a better position, and that the "Cease Fire" was sounded while his men were still fighting. He did not know who raised the white flag.

Evidence to the same effect was given by Captain Burrowes, who also had been on the right flank.

The finding of the Court was that Lieut.-Colonel Carleton and the other Officers and men were taken prisoners by the chances of war, and not through neglect or misconduct on their own part.

(N.B.—No evidence was taken before this Court of any Officer of the Gloucestershire Regiment, which regiment contained the Officer or Officers to whom the immediate cause of the surrender was imputed.)

(2) Major Adye.
079
2359

A Court of Inquiry on Major Adye was held at Wynberg on the 2nd April, 1900.

Major Adye, being examined, stated that he was guiding the column, and, as he had been over the ground before and knew it well, he thought it necessary to warn Colonel Carleton that they would probably not reach their goal before daybreak as the start had been delayed about 1¼ hours, owing to some difficulty in getting the ammunition. It was accordingly decided to hold a defensive position nearer than that intended. . . . When the fight developed, Colonel Carleton and witness took up a position from which the whole advance of the enemy could be seen. . . . About 1.20 p.m. an Officer came up and said a white flag had been hoisted, and at the same time witness heard a bugle sound "Cease Fire." Several Boers were apparently mixed up with the British force, some of whom had ceased firing, and, to witness's astonishment, he saw several Boers about 200 yards in front of him shouting "Throw down your rifles." Witness said to Colonel Carleton "The fight is ended; shall I sound the 'Cease Fire'?" Colonel Carleton said "Yes." Witness did not see a white flag. . . . but this unauthorised hoisting of the white flag created within a few moments such a position of affairs that, in witness's opinion, there was no other alternative but to surrender.

The finding of the Court was that Major Adye was taken prisoner by the chances of war, and through no neglect or misconduct on his own part.

(3) Officers, &c., of 1st Bn. Gloucestershire Regiment.
0103
1115

A Court of Inquiry on Major Humphery, Captain Duncan, and 17 other Officers and 23 men, all of the Gloucestershire Regiment, was held at Pretoria, on the 16th June, 1900.

Major Humphery, who was in command of the 1st Bn. Gloucestershire Regiment, gave evidence as follows:—

To the left of his position on the hill was a saddle, from which he could be completely enfiladed; there was also a hill to the left rear. At 11.30 a.m. he found that his advanced companies were outflanked on both sides, a company of Royal Irish Fusiliers on his immediate right having retired, and he accordingly ordered these companies to fall back, which they did with great loss. At about 1 p.m. the men on the right of B Company, which connected with the left of C Company, were all shot down, and Lieutenant Knox of B Company called out to Captain Willcocks that C Company must look after its own left flank. Apparently Captain Willcocks took this as an order to retire, for he seems to have at once passed on to Captain Fyffe, of C Company, the order to retire. Captain Duncan was with Captain Fyffe, and was his senior. C Company then fell back. Some six or eight of them occupied a small sangar towards the left front; with these were Captain Duncan and Captain Fyffe. Everyone of this party was hit, and they then raised a white flag and surrendered. Word came to witness that a white flag had been raised on the left, and he at once sent to Carleton for orders. Other companies were still firing. The Boers rose out of cover, hats in hands and rifles at the trail, and witness ordered his men to "Cease Fire." His ammunition could not have lasted 10 minutes.

Major Wallace, 1st Bn. Gloucestershire Regiment, gave confirmatory evidence.

Captain Duncan, 1st Bn. Gloucestershire Regiment, read a written statement to the Court, explaining circumstantially the incident of the white flag. The ground just behind his position rose to a false crest, over which he could not see. The only other men he could see was the very company of Royal Irish Fusiliers on his right rear which retired about noon. E and H Companies had been ordered to retire, and when the order to retire came through Willcocks, witness believed his party was quite alone. Witness was the last man to retire, and he and a few others (with Fyffe) then got into a small ruined enclosure. The fusilade directed upon them from close quarters was terrific, and shortly only two or three could fire, all the others being killed or wounded. The position being hopeless he ordered a handkerchief to be raised, and subsequently a towel.

Appendix No. 55.

He made this surrender solely with reference to his own small party, believing themselves to be quite isolated. Captain Duncan submitted that this action did not compel the surrender of the whole force. He offered to produce evidence in support of this, but the offer was not taken up by the Court.

Further evidence was taken.

The finding of the Court exonerated all the Officers and men with the exception of Captain Duncan ; the Court were of opinion that Captain Duncan's action in hoisting the white flag was not authorised by any of the superior Officers present, and that without such authority he was not justified in taking this action : they therefore find that he became prisoner through his own misconduct and not by reason of the chances of war.

Lord Roberts's remarks.

Upon this finding Lord Roberts (Pretoria, 22nd June 1900) wrote :—

"I am of opinion that Captain Duncan was placed in a very difficult position. He found himself shortly before the fight terminated in a small enclosure, in which he, Captain Fyffe, Second Lieutenant Beasley, and six or eight men attempted to cover the retirement of C Company. This retirement had been carried out under the impression that the order had emanated from superior authority.

"Captain Duncan and his small party remained in the enclosure until he himself was slightly, and Captain Fyffe was severely wounded, and only two or three men were able to fire, the rest having been killed or wounded.

"Under these circumstances Captain Duncan decided that as far as the small party under his immediate command was concerned, further resistance was impossible. He therefore hoisted the white flag. It will be observed that he states he did so with the concurrence of Captain Fyffe, the only Officer of any standing with whom he could consult.

"I do not concur in the opinion of the Court, as I consider Captain Duncan was taken prisoner by the chances of war, and not through neglect or misconduct on his part."

Proceedings at Headquarters.

The decision of this Court of Inquiry was, however, upheld at Headquarters, and the retirement of Captain Duncan from the Service was duly carried out.

83251
24

Captain Duncan's case was subsequently referred by the Commander-in-Chief to a Committee of three Officers, presided over by General Sir R. Gipps, for a report, and their report was to the effect that "Captain Duncan did not become a prisoner of war through misconduct, but owing to an erroneous conception of the situation," and the Committee believed "that Captain Duncan's action, however unjustifiable, was taken under the honest conviction that its result would be confined to himself and his small party."

The Gipps Committee's Report on Captain Duncan.

83251
23

A further appeal from Captain Duncan has been received.

A Court of Inquiry on Major Bryant, R.G.A., three other Officers and 58 non-commissioned officers and men, was held at Pretoria on the 11th June, 1900.

(4) Major Bryant, R.G.A., and others.

Major Bryant gave evidence showing that the mule stampede meant the loss of the muzzle portions of the guns, and that not even one complete gun was available.

0103
1039

Other evidence was led, and the Court exonerated all the Officers and men.

A Court of Inquiry on the Reverend Father Matthews was held at Heidelberg on the 18th July, 1900.

(5) Rev. Father Matthews.

Father Matthews in his evidence stated that Colonel Carleton and Major Adye were anxious that he should be allowed to go back to Ladysmith as a non-combatant. On the assumption that witness would be sent back, Major Adye told him to go straight to Sir George White and to give him an account of what had taken place. "Tell him it is my opinion we could have held the place for 48 hours if the white flag had not been put up without authority." Witness was not, however, allowed to return to Ladysmith.

0103
1242

Father Matthews was exonerated by the Court.

A large number of other Courts of Inquiry were held on released non-commissioned officers and men who had been captured at Nicholson's Nek, including the following :—

(6) Other Courts of Inquiry.

0103
1213

Pretoria, 10th September, 1900 - Royal Irish Fusiliers (main body)
" " " - 1st Bn. Gloucestershire Regiment (main body

In every case the finding of these Courts exonerated the men concerned.

R., WAR OFFICE,
29th Nov., 1902.

ADDENDUM TO ACCOUNT OF NICHOLSON'S NEK (No. 2).

83251—25.

In the foregoing account it is stated that Captain Duncan's case is still open. Further inquiry at Head-Quarters has been made, and the whole correspondence is given below :—

No. 1.

From Captain S. Duncan, Reserve of Officers, to the Adjutant-General.

24, Chester Street, London, S.W.,
5th November, 1902.

Sir,—I have the honour to report for the information of the Commander-in-Chief, and the Secretary of State for War, that Captain G. H. Nugent, Royal Artillery, is now at home. This Officer was with the 10th Mountain Battery at Nicholson's Nek, and is able and willing to give most important evidence about the action which I believe would tell in my favour. As Captain Nugent is very shortly proceeding to Hong Kong, I earnestly request that he may be examined, as such an opportunity of obtaining a disinterested and unbiassed account of the fight may not again occur. I would point out that Captain Nugent has absolutely nothing to gain or lose by speaking the truth, and that, as regards myself, he scarcely knew me to speak to whilst we were prisoners together in Pretoria, so that his evidence may be considered entirely above any suspicion of partiality on my behalf. I understand that Captain Nugent can speak to the hopelessness of the situation, and that he can give a very good idea of the position of affairs at the end, as he was alongside of Colonel Carleton and Major Adye during their discussion as to whether they should surrender or not.

I respectfully submit that, at any rate, it can do no harm to hear what he has to say on the subject.

I further beg to inform you that Lieutenant W. L. B. Hill, lately Adjutant of the 1st Bn. Gloucestershire Regiment, is also still at home, but shortly proceeding to India. He is able and willing to give very important evidence, as he was close to Colonel Carleton all day, and also overheard the discussion between him and Major Adye as to surrender.

These Officers' addresses are—
Captain G. H. Nugent, R.A.,
Junior Army and Navy Club,
King Street, S.W.

Lieutenant W. L. B. Hill,
Tovil House, Maidstone.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) S. DUNCAN, *Captain.*

No. 2.

From the Adjutant-General to Captain G. R. H. Nugent, No. 6 Company, Royal Garrison Artillery, Portsmouth.

Confidential.

83251/25 (A.G. 4).

War Office,
11th November, 1902.

Sir,—I am directed by the Commander-in-Chief to acquaint you that Captain S. Duncan, Reserve of Officers, late Gloucestershire Regiment, who was placed on half-pay for hoisting a white flag at Nicholson's Nek, has made an appeal in which he states that you can give most important evidence about the action.

2. I am therefore to request that you will state what you know of the affair, for the information of the Commander-in-Chief.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) T. K. KENNY,
Adjutant-General.

No. 3.

From the Adjutant-General to Lieutenant W. L. B. Hill, 1st Bn. Gloucestershire Regiment, Tovil House, Maidstone.

Confidential.

83251/25 (A.G. 4).

War Office,
11th November, 1902.

Sir,—I am directed by the Commander-in-Chief to acquaint you that Captain S. Duncan, Reserve of Officers, late Gloucestershire Regiment, who was placed on half-pay for hoisting a white flag at Nicholson's Nek, has made an appeal in which he states that you can give most important evidence about the action.

2. I am therefore to request that you will state what you know of the affair, for the information of the Commander-in-Chief.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) T. K. KENNY,
Adjutant-General.

No. 4.

From Lieutenant W. L. B. Hill, 1st Bn. Gloucestershire Regiment, to the Adjutant-General.

Confidential.

Tovil House, Maidstone,
11th November, 1902.

Sir,—With reference to your letter No. 83251/25, dated 11th November, 1902, I have the honour to attach all I am able to say about this matter, in so far as it bears directly on the raising of the white flag. If Captain Duncan will be good enough to put any questions to me he wishes, I will endeavour to answer them to the best of my knowledge, as I may have omitted some information which from his point of view is very vital.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) W. L. B. HILL,
Lieutenant.

Enclosure to No. 4.

1. I was placed by Major Adye at the rear (south side) of the position to give timely warning of attack from that side.

2. About half-an-hour before the surrender I was knocked over by a rush of about 60 Royal Irish Fusiliers. They came from in front of Colonel Carleton and Major Adye, and would be the reserves or "E" Company of that regiment.

3. The first I knew of the surrender was that I heard Colonel Carleton calling for a bugler. I was 15 yards from him when he called. I went up to him and Major Adye, who were lying behind some stones. I overheard them discussing the fact that a white flag had been put up. I cannot recall this conversation. They proceeded to burn papers. One of them ordered the bugler to sound the "Cease fire." Major Adye ordered the bugler to put a white rag on a rifle and hold it up.

4. I was standing up behind them and saw no Boers anywhere till the bugler sounded, when they immediately stood up in every direction.

5. I saw no other white flag from where I was.

(Signed) W. L. B. HILL, *Lieutenant,*
1st Bn. Gloucestershire Regiment.

11th November, 1902.

No. 5.

From the Adjutant-General to Captain S. Duncan, Reserve of Officers, 24, Chester Street, London, S.W.

Confidential.

83251/25 (A.G. 4).

War Office,
14th November, 1902.

Sir,—With reference to your letter of the 5th November, 1902, I am directed by the Commander-in-Chief to inform you that the Officers mentioned therein have been communicated with, and a reply has been received from Lieutenant W. L. B. Hill, 1st Bn. Gloucestershire Regiment, a copy of which is enclosed for your information.

2. You should, with reference to the last part of Lieutenant's Hill's letter of the 11th instant, place yourself in communication with that Officer so as to obtain any further information from him which you consider desirable, and forward to this office such information as you may be able to elicit.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) A. WYNNE,
Deputy Adjutant-General.

No. 6.

From Captain G. H. Nugent, 6th Company, Royal Garrison Artillery, to the Adjutant-General.

Confidential.

Gold's House, Greatham, Liss, Hants,
14th November, 1902.

Sir,—With reference to your letter, 83251/25 (A.G. 4), marked confidential, of 11th November, 1902, I have the honour to give you the following account for the information of the Commander-in-Chief:—

I was at the time of Nicholson's Nek a Subaltern in the 10th Mountain Battery, and was with my men in a sangar in the front centre of the position till near the time of the surrender. At the time of the discussion of the surrender I happened to be alongside of Colonel Carleton, Royal Irish Fusiliers, and Major Adye, his Staff Officer. I overheard some of the discussion on the advisability of surrendering. I remember Colonel Carleton saying to Major Adye, "Why should we surrender?" or words to that effect, and Major Adye replying, "What is the use of going on?" Then he pointed to the right of our position and said, "They have practically gone from there," or words to that effect.

The discussion of the surrender seemed to me, one way and the other, to last a few minutes.

Appendix No. 55.

I also have a vague recollection of Major Capel Cure, of the Gloucesters, having joined in the discussion. I do believe that some reference was made to a white flag having been already put up, though of this I could not be certain. I heard the order given to sound the "cease fire," which was sounded several times by a bugler on my right. Firing, as far as I can remember, continued on both sides still.

It seemed to me several minutes before Boers came up actually into our position; but it such a long time ago now that I could not be certain how soon after the "cease fire" sounded that they arrived.

I do not, in my opinion, see how Colonel Carleton could have held out any longer, or, if he could, it could only have been for a very short time, perhaps half an hour.

In my opinion the position was then hopeless, and the fact of Captain Duncan having hoisted the white flag only hastened, perhaps, by a few minutes the inevitable.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) G. H. NUGENT, *Captain, R.A.*

No. 7.

From the Adjutant-General to Captain S. Duncan, Reserve of Officers, 24, Chester Street, London, S.W.

Confidential.

83251/25 (A. G. 4).

War Office,
18th November, 1902.

Sir,—In continuation of the letter from this office of the 14th instant, I am directed by the Commander-in-Chief to forward for your information the enclosed copy of the reply received from Captain G. H. Nugent, Royal Garrison Artillery, in reply to a letter from this office.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) A. WYNNE,
Deputy Adjutant-General.

No. 8.

From Captain S. Duncan, Reserve of Officers, to the Adjutant-General.

24, Chester Street, London, S.W.
18th November, 1902.

Sir,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, 83251/25 (A.G. 4), dated the 14th instant, and to inform you that I have seen Lieutenant Hill, and obtained from him the enclosed information.

2. I would respectfully point out that I have never yet heard what Colonel Carleton has to say about his reasons for surrender. If he states that he was betrayed by my action into surrendering against his will, I hope I may be given an opportunity of hearing him.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) S. DUNCAN, *Captain.*

Enclosure to No. 8.

1. Do you consider that my action in surrendering my small party in any way caused the disaster of Nicholson's Nek or affected the ultimate issue of the action?

No; in my opinion the disaster was due to many other causes, and I do not consider that we could have held out for more than half an hour longer under any circumstances.

2. Do you consider that Colonel Carleton was forced by my action to surrender the whole force against his will, or do you consider that if he had chosen he could have continued the fight?

No; I do not see how the unauthorised action of a small isolated party can compel a Commanding Officer to surrender against his will. In any case, there was time to order down the flag or to disregard it and continue the fight. No attempt was made to do either.

3. It has been stated that just before the surrender "Everything was going well with our force and that we were giving the Boers as good as we were getting." Is there any truth in this statement?

Considering that the active Boer attack was coming from the north and had driven back Lieutenant Heard's company of the Irish Fusiliers as well as the Irish Fusiliers Reserves, who had retreated in disorder down the back of the hill; that E, C, and part of H companies of the Gloucestershire Regiment had retired with great loss, and that the only troops then left to meet the main Boer attack were D company of the Gloucestershire Regiment and some of the Irish Fusiliers on the extreme right; that our losses had been very heavy, and that hardly any of the attacking Boers had been seen; that we were entirely cut off from Ladysmith; and that with the exception of the companies facing south, who were not utilised to meet the main attack, the men had nearly exhausted their ammunition; I do not think that this statement can be accepted.

4. Do you think there was any chance of our extricating ourselves?

For the reasons given in answer to Question 3 I do not think we could have held out for more than half-an-hour longer.

5. Do you think that these reasons influenced Colonel Carleton in deciding to surrender?

Yes.

6. Was the demeanour and behaviour of Colonel Carleton and Major Adye that of men who had been betrayed into surrendering by the unauthorised action of a subordinate, or was it that of men who bowed to the inevitable and decided on surrender as the best way out of a hopeless situation?

The impression I got was that Colonel Carleton and Major Adye were not in any way compelled to surrender by the raising of the white flag, but that they rather hailed it with relief as deciding a difficult matter without having themselves to take the initiative, as they discussed the matter and had ample time to decide what to do.

7. Did they *at the time* complain that they had been betrayed into surrender?

No.

8. When did you first hear all the blame being attributed to the Officer who put up a white flag?

When we had been a few days prisoners in Pretoria.

9. Did you hear any bugle sound the "Cease fire" before that ordered by Colonel Carleton?

No; I was close behind him and should have heard if one had sounded. If an unauthorised "Cease fire" had sounded I presume Colonel Carleton would have sounded the "Commence fire" to cancel it.

10. During the discussion which took place between Colonel Carleton and Major Adye you say that "you were standing up while they were lying down." Is it possible that Major Adye could have seen the Boers all mixed up with our men without your seeing them?

No; I particularly and naturally looked to the front to see what was happening and saw no Boers till after Colonel Carleton's "Cease fire," when I saw them in all directions getting up.

11. Did the firing of the British force cease as the result of my white flag, or as the result of Colonel Carleton's bugle to cease fire?

No, it was not the result of the white flag, as firing went on even after the "Cease fire" had sounded.

12. Were you on and off near Colonel Carleton throughout the action?

Yes, except for about 10 minutes during the early part of the action, when I took some orders to the Maxim from Major Adye.

13. Did you know that Sir George White's force had been defeated and forced to retire into Ladysmith?

Yes, to the best of my knowledge I informed Colonel Carleton of the fact.

14. Do you know of any reason why Major Adye should not have known this fact?
No.

15. Have you ever heard that when Captain Conner came over to Colonel Carleton he was followed by a man carrying a white flag?
No, this is the first I ever heard of it.

(Signed) W. L. B. Hill, *Lieutenant*,
1st Bn. Gloucestershire Regiment.

No. 9.

From the Adjutant-General to Lieut.-Colonel F. R. C. Carleton (Half-pay), 1st Bn. Royal Irish Fusiliers, Naval and Military Club, Piccadilly.

Confidential.

83251/25 (A.G. 4).

War Office,
22nd November, 1902.

Sir,—I am directed by the Commander-in-Chief to forward for your information the enclosed copy of a correspondence which has taken place with Captain S. Duncan, Reserve of Officers, on the subject of the raising of the white flag at Nicholson's Nek, and to request that you will be good enough to furnish any remarks you may wish to make thereon for the information of the Commander in-Chief.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) A. Wynne,
Deputy Adjutant-General.

Note.—A verbal request in the same terms as the preceding letter (No. 9) was made to Major Adye, Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General, at the War Office, on the 22nd November, 1902.

No. 10.

From Lieut.-Colonel F. R. C. Carleton (Half-pay) to the Adjutant-General.

94, Piccadilly, London,
29th November, 1902.

Sir,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, No. 83251/25 (A.G. 4), with its enclosures, and to submit herewith, for the information of the Commander-in-Chief, my remarks on the latter.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) F. R. C. Carleton, *Lieut.-Colonel,*
Half-pay (late 1st Bn. Royal Irish Fusiliers).

Enclosure to No. 10.

Remarks on Correspondence received under War Office No. 83251/25 (A.G. 4).

Lieutenant W. L. B. Hill's Statement.

1. Lieutenant Hill was not placed at the rear of the position by my orders. His presence there for the purpose stated was unnecessary.

2. The men referred to were part of "G" Company Irish Fusiliers, and had been in reserve on my left front.

3. I have no recollection of having seen Lieutenant Hill near me all day, and presume he was most of the time below the brow of the hill behind (south of) me. This is, perhaps, the explanation of the differences between us as to what we did and did not see and hear. I cannot otherwise account for his statement that the first he knew of the surrender was hearing me call for a bugler. Some time before I did that Captain Conner, Gloucestershire Regiment—sent, I understand, by Major Humphrey—had come and told me that the white flag had been put up by our side. As Captain Conner halted some 20 yards from me, our conversation was carried on by shouting and must have been overheard by everyone near me.

I do not remember that Major Adye at any time ordered anyone to put up a white flag.

4. I cannot now be positive as to whether I saw Boers on the higher part of the hill, where I was, before or after the final "Cease fire." My impression is that some were already there when it was sounded. That they were there, about 50 yards to my left front, directly after it was sounded, I have no doubt about, and some of the Irish Fusiliers who were on our extreme right afterwards told me that they saw and fired at Boers who stood up to their left front some time before the final "Cease fire." Major Adye and I were on the highest point of our position, and the ground behind (south of) us fell steeply. We had a more extensive view of the position than anyone else can have had.

5. The only white flag I remember seeing at any time was carried by a soldier who was close behind Captain Conner when the latter first came into view from the lower ground on my left front. The soldier at once turned into the rocks below the brow of the hill on his then right (my left) and did not follow Captain Conner towards me. I saw the flag no more.

Captain Duncan's Questions and Lieutenant Hill's Answers.

1. I believe a disaster was already inevitable when Captain Duncan put up the white flag, and that his action only hastened it by from half-an-hour to an hour, and made it assume a different shape from that which it would otherwise have taken.

2. As Captain Duncan's party formed part of the main line of our defence, I do not admit that it was isolated or that the results of his action were, or could be, confined to his own party. Captain Duncan was in a dip of the ground and out of my sight, and the flag had been up and the position compromised a considerable time before I knew of it. The senior Officer, who was near and saw it raised, might have ordered down the flag, but did not, and by the time I heard of it its effects had extended to the whole of the left half of our position and it was too late to remedy the mischief it had done.

3. The quotation given in the question does not describe the situation. Lieutenant Hill's answer gives a truer idea of it, but he is wrong in his details as to the Irish Fusiliers. Part of "E" (Lieutenant Heard's) Company, from the firing line, and the greater part of "G" one of the reserve companies, only, had retired. Of the other two reserve companies of Fusiliers, one-and-a-half were still in action facing north on the top of the hill, and half a company had been moved, by my orders, to fill a gap which other troops had left on the brow of our hill to my left (west). On our extreme right and opposing the main attack were "F" and part of "E" companies of the original firing line, and "H," one of the reserve companies mentioned above. The only company of the force which was facing south and which was not utilised to meet the main attack was "B" of the Irish Fusiliers.

6. I had not previously thought of surrendering, and was surprised, not betrayed, into doing so. Earlier in the day it had been my intention to hold on till after dark, or, if I found that impossible, to attempt a retirement. But when the crisis suddenly came it was plain that I could not do the former and that it was too late to attempt the latter. The force was in close contact with the enemy, its *morale* badly shaken and the men much exhausted. The enemy were advancing under cover of Captain Duncan's flag and were practically in possession of the left half of our position. Even if I had known of the white flag at once, and had for any reason not ordered it down, my remaining effective men were so fully engaged with the enemy that they could not have been re-distributed to continue the defence of right-half only of the position, and a retirement could not possibly then have been organised. I could only have ordered the men near me to shift for themselves. A critical situation, which demanded an immediate solution, unexpectedly arose. I had not the experience

Appendix No. 55.

which others gained from this white flag incident to guide me, and I do not agree with Lieutenant Hill that I had ample time to decide what to do.

9. About 10 minutes before Captain Conner reported the white flag, I distinctly heard "Cease fire" sounded to my left-front, and spoke to Major Adye about it. We took it to be a Boer ruse and thought no more of it. I had heard the enemy do the same at Talana.

It was an order in the Dundee force, with which the Irish Fusiliers had been, and, I believe, in the whole Natal Field Force, that no bugles were to be sounded in the field or obeyed if sounded. It was therefore unnecessary and useless to sound "Commence fire."

10. *See* paragraphs 3 and 4 on Lieutenant Hill's statement. Major Adye was all day either sitting on a heap of stones near me or walking about the top of the hill and may have seen more than Lieutenant Hill did.

11. It is my clear recollection that firing had ceased on my left front and left before the final "Cease fire." For the reason given at the end of paragraph 9, and because they had no idea of what had happened elsewhere, it was a considerable time after that "Cease fire" sounded before the Irish Fusiliers on my right could be got to comply with the order. They were the only men on our side who were firing at the end.

12. *See* paragraph 3, on Lieutenant Hill's statement.

13. I do not remember receiving such a report.

15. *See* paragraph 5, on Lieutenant Hill's statement.

Captain NUGENT's letter to the ADJUTANT-GENERAL, dated 14th November, 1902.

I do not remember using the expression attributed to me when speaking to Major Adye.

Captain Nugent must be mistaken in saying that Major Adye pointed to our right and said the men had gone from there. To our left, the hill was practically bare of our men; but to our right men were plainly visible, whilst that was also the side from which firing could be heard.

I do not think anyone else took part in the conversation I had with Major Adye after I had received Captain Conner's report of the white flag.

The other points alluded to by Captain Nugent I have already dealt with amongst those raised in Lieutenant Hill's statement and in his answers to Captain Duncan's questions.

(Signed) F. R. C. CARLETON, *Lieut.-Colonel, Half-pay (late 1st Bn. Royal Irish Fusiliers).*

No. 11.

From Major W. Adye, Deputy-Assistant Adjutant-General, to the Adjutant-General.

Confidential.

War Office,
3rd December, 1902.

Sir,

I have the honour to state that there is nothing in the statements of Captain Nugent, Royal Artillery, and Lieutenant Hill, Gloucestershire Regiment, which induces me to alter the evidence I gave before my Court of Enquiry and the Committee presided over by General Sir R. Gipps, but to some of those statements I must take strong exception.

I.—Regarding Captain NUGENT's statements.

(*a*) I have no recollection of Captain Nugent being alongside of Colonel Carleton and myself during the so-called "discussion" as to the surrender.

(*b*) There was no such discussion as is here implied by Captain Nugent (and Lieutenant Hill); only a few hurried words on hearing and seeing the results of the hoisting of the white flag, which I gave in my former evidence.

(*c*) I have no knowledge of Colonel Carleton saying to me, "'why should we surrender?' or words to that effect." I absolutely deny having said to Colonel Carleton or anyone else, "what is the use of going on?"

(*d*) The "discussion" of the surrender lasted a few moments as Colonel Carleton and I moved forward to see what had happened.

(*e*) I did not see Major Capel Cure at this time, nor did he join with me in any discussion regarding surrender.

(*f*) The "Cease fire" was sounded when Colonel Carleton and I moved forward. All firing had ceased on our left front. Some shots were being fired on the right.

(*g*) Boers were within a few yards of us when Colonel Carleton and I advanced, coming from the Gloucester front. One put up his rifle to fire at me.

(*h*) The situation created by the hoisting of the white flag was such that the fight on the main front line of defence had ceased before Colonel Carleton or myself were aware of it.

II.—Regarding Lieutenant W. L. B. HILL's statements.

(*a*) I did not place Lieutenant Hill at the rear (south side) of the position to give timely warning of attack from that side, or any other purpose, as I had no occasion to do so, and personally never anticipated any hostile advance from the south side whatever. Lieutenant Hill, as Adjutant of his battalion, was, or presumably should have been, with his Commanding Officer in the front of the position.

(*b*) The "rush" of the Royal Irish Fusiliers occurred only a few minutes before "Cease fire" sounding—certainly, not half an hour.

(*c*) I was not lying behind some stones, but, except when I occasionally moved about the position during the course of the morning, I was generally seated on a piece of rock silhouetted on the sky line, and saw the whole Boer attack from the north, and, when apparently seen by Lieutenant Hill, was kneeling down to burn some official documents I had in my wallets.

(*d*) The statement that Lieutenant Hill saw "no Boers anywhere till the bugler sounded, when they immediately stood up in every direction," confirms my statement that the fight in front had ceased before Colonel Carleton was aware of it.

(*e*) I absolutely deny that I ordered any soldier to put a white rag or flag on a rifle and hold it up.

III.—Questions of Captain DUNCAN to Lieutenant Hill.

As my evidence already given is opposed to the views of Lieutenant Hill, I have nothing further to add except:—

1. I consider that the hoisting of the white flag created such a situation as to leave us no option in the matter.

It was the immediate cause of the fight ceasing in the front line without the knowledge of Colonel Carleton.

2. There was certainly no time to order down the flag or to disregard it.

3. There was not ample time to decide.

4. The losses were not "very heavy" (*vide* returns).

5. Question 8.—About five minutes after being made a prisoner, I met Major Humphreys, Gloucestershire Regiment, and asked him "who hoisted the white flag?" He replied, "I think it was Captain Fyffe."

6. Question 10.—I cannot understand how Lieutenant Hill can testify to what I did or did not see. I do not think I would recognise him now if I met him, so little do I remember him.

7. Question 12.—I do not remember seeing Lieutenant Hill but once during the morning. I went myself by Colonel Carleton's orders to the left front, where the Maxim gun was in action under Lieutenant Temple, Gloucestershire Regiment, who I did not think was making effective use of it.

8. Question 13.—No one could know at the time that Sir George White's force had been defeated and forced to retire. It could only be surmised.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) W. ADYE, *Major,*
Deputy-Assistant Adjutant-General

Appendix No. 55.

CHIEVELEY, 15TH NOVEMBER, 1899.

A force under the command of Captain Haldane, D.S.O., 2nd Bn. Gordon Highlanders, consisting of one company, 2nd Bn. Royal Dublin Fusiliers, one company, Durham Light Infantry, and a detachment from H.M.S. "Tartar," with a Naval gun, when reconnoitring from Estcourt in an armoured train, on the 15th November, 1899, was ambushed at Chieveley; the major part of the force surrendered, the wounded alone escaping.

The casualities before the final surrender were five killed and 45 wounded.

Report by Captain Haldane. 079 1777

Captain Haldane furnished a report, dated Pretoria, 3rd January, 1900, to the Chief of the Staff, Natal Field Force, to the following effect:—

In making the armoured train expedition from Estcourt towards Chieveley, he was carrying out the verbal instructions of Colonel Long, R.A., Commanding at Estcourt. On reaching Chieveley (where he came into touch with the enemy), Captain Haldane received a telephone message from Estcourt: "Remain at Frere in observation, watching your safe retreat. Remember Chieveley station was last night occupied by enemy. Nothing occurred here yet. Do not place reliance on any reports from local residents, as they may be untrustworthy." The party accordingly retired on Frere at full steam under an artillery fire, but suddenly the three trucks which preceded the engine were derailed; one lay on the line and the train was brought to a standstill. The Boers opened fire with three 15-pr. Creusots and one Maxim, and the Naval gun was disabled. After an hour's fighting the engine forced its way past the obstructing truck (Mr. Winston Churchill assisting in this work). The cab of the engine had been filled with wounded, and as the coupling attaching the rear trucks to the engine had been smashed, and the engine itself partly disabled, Haldane ordered the engine with the wounded to move on, intending it to act as a kind of rearguard for some distance while he himself retreated with his troops. With his troops Haldane then made a run for some houses 800 yards off, hoping to make a stand there. The engine-driver increased his speed and left them, in spite of Haldane's shouting to him. As the enemy did not relax their fire, and there being absolutely no cover, Haldane's men became much scattered. Two men, about 200 yards in front of Haldane, held up white handkerchiefs, in direct disobedience of orders which had been issued. Haldane ran towards them, but at this moment the Boers seeing the handkerchiefs ceased fire and galloped among the retreating soldiers who stood in helpless uncertainty. This ended the fight, as further resistance was useless.

General Buller forwarded this report, and testified to Captain Haldane's great judgment and coolness. It was forwarded to the War Office by Lord Roberts (15th February, 1900), with a covering dispatch concurring in General Buller's remarks, and adding that, "Though armoured trains may be useful as an adjunct to the defence of a fortress, or probably against an uncivilised enemy, I regard their employment in civilised warfare for purposes of reconnaissance as distinctly dangerous to the troops occupying them, and very rarely advantageous. The information which an armoured train is sent out to acquire can, as a rule, be obtained just as accurately and with infinitely less risk by a few intelligent mounted Officers or men."

Lord Roberts's covering dispatch.

A Court of Inquiry on Captain Haldane (who had escaped from Pretoria) was held at Pietermaritzburg on the 23rd April, 1900. Captain Haldane gave evidence precisely as in his report detailed above. Some further evidence was taken.

Court of Inquiry.

The finding of the Court was that Captain Haldane was made a prisoner of war through the chances of war, and not through any misconduct or neglect on his part.

On this finding General Buller wrote (Ladysmith, 2nd May, 1900):—"I cannot call this a very satisfactory explanation. It appears that Captain Haldane, who had some 200 men, was taken prisoner by some 50 Boers.* As the chief blame, though, must rest with Colonel Long, the Officer who sent out such a ridiculous expedition, I accept the views of the Court, and acquit Captain Haldane of misconduct or neglect."

General Officer Commanding's Report.

On further reference being made to him, General Buller wrote (Lydenburg, 5th October, 1900):—"I acquit Captain Haldane of misconduct or neglect. . . I have also to add that since writing my remarks of the 2nd of May. . . . I have had reason to believe that the force opposed to that Officer was considerably stronger than, at the time, I was led to suppose. I am of opinion that the blame for the occurrence rests entirely on Colonel Long."

Other Courts of Inquiry. 0103 1939 and 0103 1176

Various Courts of Inquiry were held on other members of the reconnoitring party. The evidence taken confirms that given before the Court held on Captain Haldane.

The findings of the various Courts were to the effect that the men fell into the hands of the enemy through the chances of war.

R., WAR OFFICE,
29*th Nov.*, 1902.

*But see General Buller's further remarks overleaf.

STORMBERG, 10TH DECEMBER, 1899.

On the 10th December, 1899, a force under Lieut.-General Gatacre, consisting of the 2nd Bn. Royal Irish Rifles, the 2nd Bn. Northumberland Fusiliers, three companies of Mounted Infantry, a body of 42 Cape Mounted Police, the 74th and 77th Batteries, Royal Field Artillery and the 12th Company Royal Engineers, which had left Molteno the previous night for a surprise attack on Stormberg, was repulsed—13 Officers and 548 men were taken prisoners or surrendered.

The casualties to the force were 25 men killed, and 8 Officers and 102 men wounded.

General Gatacre's reports.

A telegraphic report was received from Lieut.-General Gatacre to the effect that he was informed that the Boer force was 1,700 men with three guns, and that Stormberg was undefended by sangars, and could be got at easily from the western hills. Owing to the distance being underestimated, and to a policeman leading them by an unnecessery detour, the troops were marching all night and were landed in an impossible position, but the error of the guides was probably unintentional. The Boers commenced firing from the top of an unscaleable hill, and wounded a good many men while they were in the open plain. The 2nd Bn. Northumberland Fusiliers tried to turn the enemy but failed; the 2nd Bn. Irish Rifles seized a near kopje and held on, supported by the Mounted Infantry and the Cape Police. A dispatch rider was sent to Molteno with the news, and the force withdrew from ridge to ridge for about 9 miles, losing two guns, one in a deep nullah and one in quicksand. The Boer guns were remarkably well served and carried accurately up to 5,000 yards.

On the 19th January, 1900, Lieut.-General Gatacre reported a full account of the reverse:— . . . . A mounted detachment (395 strong) with four 2·5-inch guns and one Maxim should have joined the force, but did not arrive at Molteno owing to the telegraph clerk not transmitting the message. . . . . Three companies of the Royal Irish Rifles formed to the left and occupied a kopje, and the rest of the force advanced against the enemy's position, which was on a steep hill. . . . . After some time the Officer Commanding 2nd Bn. Northumberland Fusiliers found his position untenable and gave the order to retire, but a large

079 1657

Appendix No. 55.

body of his men and of the Royal Irish Rifles remained and were eventually taken prisoners. . . . . The Artillery, for which the ground was very difficult, covered the retreat, and flanking movements by the Boers on both sides were repulsed. . . . . A general retirement to Molteno was then effected.

As to the road taken in the intended surprise, the guide and a serjeant of the Cape Mounted Police both declared during the night that they knew the way, and that they were taking the force by a road, which, though slightly longer, would avoid a bad piece of track. This difficult piece had not been mentioned to Gatacre before. The police guides also added reassurances.

It was not reported to Gatacre that the whole force had not retired on the order being given.

Lord Roberts's covering dispatch.

In forwarding this report, Lord Roberts wrote as follows (Cape Town, February, 1900):—

"I am of opinion that the failure of Lieut.-General Gatacre's attempt to seize the Stormberg railway junction was mainly due to reliance on inaccurate information regarding the ground to be traversed and the position held by the Boers, to the employment of too small a force, and to the men being tired out by a journey by train, followed by a long night march, before they came into contact with the enemy.

"When it became evident shortly after midnight that the guides were leading the column in a wrong direction, I consider that Lieut.-General Gatacre should have halted and endeavoured to find the proper road, or should have fallen back on Molteno, rather than have risked the safety of the entire force by following a route which brought the troops into difficult ground commanded on both sides by the enemy.

"The failure of the mounted detachment from Penhock with four 2·5-inch guns and one Maxim to join the column doubtless contributed to the reverse which Lieut.-General Gatacre experienced. This failure is ascribed in the report to the remissness of a telegraph clerk, but if, when the order was handed in for dispatch, the precaution had been taken to request a telegraphic acknowledgment of its receipt, the General Officer Commanding would have known whether his instructions had been duly received by the Officer Commanding at Penhock.

"It is stated that, when directed to retire, a large portion of the 2nd Bn. Northumberland Fusiliers, and of the 2nd Bn. Royal Irish Rifles, remained behind, and were eventually made prisoners. No explanation of this incident is furnished by Lieut.-General Gatacre, but presumably it must be ascribed to the men being exhausted by their long march, and consequently unable to fall back with sufficient rapidity under a hostile fire."

[For the subsequent action taken by Lord Roberts in regard to Lieut.-General Gatacre's responsibility for this and the Reddersburg disasters, *see* last paragraph of the account of the surrender at Reddersburg (No. 9).]

Various Courts of Inquiry.

Subsequent to the above report by Lord Roberts, various Courts of Inquiry were held on Officers and men who had surrendered.

Klip River, 9th August, 1900 (Royal Irish Rifles).

A Court of Inquiry on Second-Lieutenant Maynard and 66 non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Irish Rifles was held at Klip River Station on the 9th August, 1900.

0103
1176

Second-Lieutenant Maynard gave evidence showing that shortly after daybreak his battalion was fired upon from a kopje about 400 yards on the right. The battalion deployed and advanced by rushes to the kopje, the base of which was an almost perpendicular cliff some 10 feet high. A party which scrambled on to the kopje were shelled by their own guns and retired. The battalion at the base was afterwards enfiladed from the right, and in the retreat over an open space of over 1,000 yards wide the companies were mixed and the retreat became a rout. Witness, with a small party, became isolated, and being surrounded and without hope of assistance, surrendered. The firing line appears not to have retired soon enough, the orders to do so apparently having miscarried. (For finding of Court, *vide infra.*)

Wolvehoek, 15th Aug., 1900 (Royal Irish Rifles).

A Court of Inquiry on Captain Weir, Lieutenant Christie, Lieutenant Rodney and 147 non-commissioned officers and men, all of the 2nd Bn. Royal Irish Rifles, was held at Wolvehoek, Orange River Colony, on the 15th August, 1900.

0103
1176

Captain Weir gave evidence showing that he commanded one of the rear companies; he received no orders to retire from the base of the hill, but the larger part of his company followed other companies which had retreated. Witness and Lieutenant Christie retained as many men as they could, and as they lost their way and ran into the enemy's fire they were forced to surrender.

Second-Lieutenant Christie gave evidence of some importance showing that he had questioned the guide during the night, and finding his answer unsatisfactory, had reported this to General Gatacre. Another guide was brought from the rear, and the two guides accused each other of cowardice and wished to go back. After daybreak the General and witness were in the front with the guides, when one of them exclaimed, "There are the Boers up there." The general replied, "By God, you have ruined us." The fight then developed.

Witness's further evidence and that of Lieutenant Rodney showed that they expected a general advance after the artillery had shelled the position, and on this account they had not retired sooner. (For finding of Court, *vide infra.*)

Vereeniging 16th Aug., 1900 (Northumberland Fusiliers).

A Court of Inquiry on Captain Fletcher, Captain Morley, and about 230 non-commissioned officers and men of the 2nd Bn. Northumberland Fusiliers, was held at Vereeniging on the 16th August, 1900.

0103
0076

Captain Fletcher gave evidence showing that by edging to the left flank he had taken his men half way up the kopje. He then saw a retreat going on below, but he himself had no such orders and there was nothing, so far as he could judge, to prevent him from going straight up the hill. Then the British guns began shelling their own troops, and he was compelled to retire to the base of the hill, where he remained and subsequently surrendered. Witness added that some of his men were sound asleep from sheer exhaustion.

Captain Morley gave confirmatory evidence. (For finding, *vide infra.*)

Roodevaal Spruit, 17th Aug., 1900 (Northumberland Fusiliers).

A Court of Inquiry on 61 non-commissioned officers and men of the Northumberland Fusiliers was held at Roodevaal Spruit on the 17th August, 1900.

0103
1176

The evidence taken at this Court practically repeats that detailed above. (For finding of Court, *vide infra.*)

Many other minor Courts were also held; at one of these Lieutenant Coulson, Northumberland Fusiliers, also gave evidence as to men in isolated parties falling asleep under fire.

849
1039
1213
1295
1176

Findings of the Court.

All the above Courts, without exception, exonerated the Officers, non-commissioned officers and men examined by them. The Court held at Roodevaal Spruit added the rider that "There seems to have been great confusion and lack of definite orders."

R., War Office,
29th Nov., 1902.

COLENSO, 15TH DECEMBER, 1899.

Appendix No. 55.

On the occasion of the loss of the guns of the 14th and 66th Batteries, Royal Field Artillery, at Colenso on the 15th December, 1899, some survivors of these batteries who had taken refuge in a donga near the guns, and a party (which had joined the gunners in the donga) consisting of about 100 men of the 2nd Bn. Devonshire Regiment, and two companies of the 2nd Bn. Royal Scots Fusiliers, were compelled to surrender.

General Buller's dispatch.

In a dispatch dated Chieveley, 17th December, 1899, General Buller states that upon the loss of the guns he had ordered a general retirement. "Colonel Bullock, 2nd Bn. Devonshire Regiment (who with the party of Infantry above-mentioned had joined the remnant of the 14th and 66th Batteries in their position of extreme danger), behaved with great gallantry; he did not receive the orders to retire; his party defended themselves and the wounded of the two batteries till nightfall, inflicting considerable loss on the enemy, and it was only when surrounded that he consented to surrender, because the enemy said they would shoot the wounded if he did not."

It is impossible to say precisely or even approximately what casualties were suffered in connection with this incident, as the incident cannot be dissociated, either in respect of its casualties or otherwise, from the day's engagement as a whole.

Courts of Inquiry:—

Rhenoster, 6th August, 1900 (Colonel Bullock).

0103
1176

A Court of Inquiry on Lieut.-Colonel Bullock, 2nd Bn. Devonshire Regiment, was held at Rhenoster on the 6th August, 1900.

Lieut.-Colonel Bullock gave evidence, and stated that his battalion, which formed part of the 2nd Brigade, was ordered to capture the wagon bridge over the Tugela and a drift 50 yards east of it. As he was moving he received an order to follow "The Queen's" towards the railway bridge, and subsequently a further order to cross the railway line to the east side and support some guns which were in difficulties.

Witness then pressed on in the direction in which he believed the guns to be, and after passing through a heavy fire he arrived with the remains of his leading company at a little donga, where he found Colonel Long and a number of other wounded Officers and men of the Royal Artillery. The guns were in front, out of action. Two companies of the Royal Scots Fusiliers were on the left and afterwards drew into the donga for protection. He was also joined in the donga by about half of "G" Company of his regiment. While witness was making a short reconnoitre one man of his battalion reached him from the rear and reported that all the troops had retired, and witness then knew that his little party was quite cut off. The position was desperate; the donga was untenable against a strong assault as it was quite exposed on both flanks, and a messenger whom witness sent back for aid was shot dead. At 3 p.m. a stretcher party joined witness. Half an hour later the Boers came up in front and on the flanks and his men fixed bayonets and opened fire. Witness heard the Boer Commander shout something about "wounded" and went out of the donga to speak to him. The Boer Commander asked him to surrender, but he refused and told the Boer to get back as he was going to open fire again. A wounded gunner who had been captured was then sent in from the Boers with a message stating that if witness did not surrender, the Boers would shoot the wounded and the men they had already captured. Major Babtie, Royal Army Medical Corps, volunteered to go out to speak to the Boers, but this availed nothing. Meanwhile the enemy kept creeping up and a Boer white flag appeared on the left flank, and the bearer advanced into the donga. Witness ordered him back as he had no proposition to make, and meantime more Boers continued to come up covered by this flag of truce. He then, himself, went to the Boer Commander, who had already got into the trenches, and told him to take his men back as he did not intend to surrender and that these men had got into the donga under a flag of truce. While speaking to the Commandant (the flag of truce being still in the donga) two Boers rushed at him from behind and another hit him in the eye with the butt of his rifle. He became dazed but not insensible. A *mêlée* among the wounded ensued. As the British ambulances were in the open in front and the Boers had already been firing upon them, and as three of the enemy's guns and a pom-pom commanded the donga and some 500 Boers were in a position to command the donga with rifle fire, he suffered himself to be disarmed, and surrendered.

The finding of the Court was that Colonel Bullock was taken prisoner by reason of the chances of war.

NOTE.—On the face of the proceedings of the above Court a note appears to the effect that "It was impracticable to detail Officers senior in rank to Colonel Bullock to sit as President and members. It was also considered that the circumstances under which Colonel Bullock was captured were such that the Court could not but exonerate him from all blame."

Pretoria. 15th June, 1900 (Royal Field Artillery).

0103
1039

A Court of Inquiry on six Officers and 46 men of the Royal Field Artillery was held at Pretoria on the 15th June, 1900.

Lieut.-Colonel Hunt, R.A., narrated briefly how the guns were attacked; Colonel Long and himself were both wounded at an early stage of the engagement and carried to the donga.

Major Bailward, R.A., stated that on Colonel Hunt being disabled the command fell upon him. The batteries continued in action for another half hour, when witness decided, after consultation with Major Foster, to withdraw the detachments under cover—the ammunition being exhausted—and to await the arrival of Infantry supports. It was impossible to bring up fresh supplies of ammunition on account of the heavy fire. Soon after they had taken cover they were joined by Colonel Bullock with his Officers and men.

Major W. Y. Foster and Lieutenant G. L. Butler, both of the Royal Artillery, corroborated the statements made by Major Bailward. The Court exonerated all concerned.

Major-General Marshall, G.O.C., R.A., concurred in the opinion given by the Court (17th June, 1900).

Krugersdorp. 30th Aug., 1900 (2nd Bn. Royal Scots Fusiliers).

0103
1213

At another Court of Inquiry held at Krugersdorp on the 30th August, 1900, evidence tending to confirm the particulars already set forth was given by Major Young, Captain Dick, Captain Northey, Lieutenant Christian, Lieutenant Rumbold, and various non-commissioned officers and men, all of the 2nd Bn. Royal Scots Fusiliers. All were exonerated by the Court.

Irene. 8th Aug., 1900 (2nd Bn. Devonshire Regiment).

0103
1176

A Court of Inquiry on two Officers and 24 men of the 2nd Bn. Devonshire Regiment was held at Irene on the 8th August, 1900.

Major G. M. Walter stated that when he reached the donga at 10 a.m., thinking he was the senior Infantry Officer there, he went to see Colonel Long, who was lying wounded, to ask him what he wanted done. The guns were then about 30 yards in front, but all the surviving Officers and gunners, wounded or otherwise, were in the trench or donga. The guns had been then 2 hours out of action. Colonel Long said that if he could get good Infantry support—a battalion or two to keep down the Infantry fire—the ammunition wagons could come up and the batteries again come into action. Finding that his Officer Commanding (Colonel Bullock) was present, witness reported to him his interview with Colonel Long and asked whether he should further advance. Colonel Bullock replied, "Not at present." As they were entirely out of touch as well as out of sight of the troops on the left, witness asked permission of his Colonel to go personally with a view to establishing communication, but Colonel Bullock would not permit this. With regard to the flag of

Appendix No. 55.

truce. He stated that Colonel Bullock called out to the Boers several times, "Keep back, or I fire," and he was apparently on the point of giving the order to fire when a Medical Officer rode up and exclaimed, "Here are the ambulances, for God's sake don't fire." Colonel Bullock now asked for a short armistice. Witness thought at the time that it was practically agreed upon, but soon perceived that any agreement that may have been made was not respected by the Boers, who kept crowding forward and calling upon the Colonel to surrender. This he consented to do after he had been knocked down with the butt of a rifle.

Lance-Corporal Kitson, 2nd Bn. Devonshire Regiment, stated in evidence that while the Boer envoy was carrying on negotiations with the Colonel he noticed a Maxim gun being brought round behind the railway embankment, evidently with the view of enfilading the donga at a distance of 200 yards.

The Court exonerated all concerned.

Other Courts of Inquiry.

Various other Courts of Inquiry were held. These were of no significance, and the Courts in all cases exonerated all who appeared before them.

0103
1039
1213
1239

R., War Office,
29*th Nov.*, 1902.

COLESBERG, 6th JANUARY, 1900.

Four companies of the 1st Bn. Suffolk Regiment, under the command of Colonel Watson, suffered severe losses at Grassey Hill, near Colesberg, on the 6th January, 1900. Six Officers and 107 men were captured.

The actual casualties were—four Officers (including Colonel Watson) and 23 men killed, and one Officer and 20 men wounded.

Report by Lieut.-General French, 2nd Jan., 1900.
079
1823

On the 2nd January, 1900, Lieut.-General French, who was directing the operations round Colesberg (which was in the hands of the Boers), ordered up four companies of the Suffolk Regiment, under Lieut.-Colonel Watson, to occupy certain hills towards the north-west corner of his command. In a report dated Rensburg Camp, 2nd February, 1900, Lieut.-General French states :—

"On the 5th the enemy's position was shelled by our Artillery and a position known as Grassey Hill was carefully reconnoitred with a view to gaining possession of it the next day. Its possession would give the town of Colesberg into our hands. . . . I had frequently discussed the possibility of capturing Grassey Hill with the late Colonel Watson, and with him had several times carefully reconnoitred it. He was always very confident that when his other four regiments joined him he could carry out this operation with his own regiment which occupied the part of our position opposite the north-west corner of the Colesberg position and was therefore within 1,000 yards of Grassey Hill. His four companies had joined him on the previous day.

"On the evening of the 5th, in reply to a message I got from Colonel Watson, I told him I would give him a free hand to rush this position at night if he saw a favourable chance, but that he was to inform me and all troops in his neighbourhood of his intention to do so.

"I heard no more, but left Rensburg at 2 a.m., and reached the Colesberg position shortly before dawn. At dawn we heard sharp musketry fire in the direction of Grassey Hill.

"I directed Colonel Eustace to get his guns into position to assist the attack which I thought Colonel Watson must be making. The Artillery got into action at once against the Grassey Hill defences, but in a few minutes I received news that nearly 300 men of the Suffolk Regiment had returned to camp (having received an order from someone to retire), which belonged to a force of four companies, which Colonel Watson had led against Grassey Hill at 12.30 on the previous night. It was further reported to me by Major Cubitt, the second in command, who had remained in camp, that about 120 Officers and men were killed, wounded and prisoners in the enemy's hands.

"It subsequently transpired that (so far as it was possible to glean any reliable account) Colonel Watson made complete and adequate arrangements to insure success, which he would, so far as I have been able to prove, have attained, although with some loss, had the majority of his men not been seized with panic and retired.

"Colonel Watson was a most gallant and capable Officer, and I deeply deplore his loss.

"It appears that the Officers all behaved with the utmost bravery, and that a gallant stand was made by all the men who remained with them."

Courts of Inquiry :—
Pretoria, 11th June, 1900.
0103
1039

A Court of Inquiry on Captain Brett, two other Officers, and 88 non-commissioned officers and men, all of the Suffolk Regiment, was held at Pretoria on the 11th June, 1900.

Captain Brett stated that they left camp about 12.30 on the night of the 5th–6th January. Their task, they were told, was to occupy a hill 1½ miles off at the point of the bayonet ; there was to be no firing. On the scouts reporting the hill clear they advanced up the hill, but were met by a heavy fire ; the enemy appeared to be quite close. After a short interval the Colonel gave the order to retire ; confusion arose, owing to the darkness and roughness of the ground. Witness halted and rallied his men. The Colonel then ordered him to take the crest of the hill, where, it seems, the leading company still held its ground. Witness advanced as ordered, but appears to have done so with only a portion of his company. He was wounded and lay unconscious for a time, finding himself, on recovering consciousness, on the top of the hill amongst several Officers and men killed and wounded, and under a very heavy fire from invisible Boers. Shells from their own guns then began to fall among them (*vide supra*, Lieut.-General French's report). Being himself unable to move on account of his wound, he sent a soldier to ascertain what the situation was. This man reported that he could see none of the regiment, and that Boers seemed to be on all sides. Not being satisfied witness crawled back about 20 paces to see for himself. He heard his Colonel calling for him and answered, but heard nothing more of him. He thinks that it was at this time that Colonel Watson was killed. He then ordered Sergeant Claridge to collect some of the men. While this was being done a man put up a white flag, and witness ordered him to put it down. After a short time the Boers shouted to them to surrender, and eventually he agreed to do this, as he considered the position hopeless ; to have held out longer would only have caused a further useless loss of life. He could not see the remainder of the battalion anywhere, and if he had moved probably all the men with him would have been killed or wounded. He therefore considered it his duty to surrender rather than sacrifice the lives of his men.

Second-Lieutenant F. W. Wood-Martin also gave evidence. He corroborated Captain Brett's evidence up to the time the Colonel ordered them to retire. In the confusion and darkness he lost his company, except six men, with whom he joined Captain Thompson's company. At the Colonel's orders they again advanced up the hill. The firing of the enemy was very heavy, and the company suffered severely. They lay down and remained in that position until they heard that a white flag had been raised. They had very little cover, and any man who moved was almost invariably hit. Witness did not think it would have been possible for them to have moved without nearly all being killed or wounded ; nor did he think the position could have been saved, as it was impossible to advance or retire. The Boers were practically invisible and at close range. Witness considered that Captain Brett was justified in surrendering.

The Court exonerated both Officers from either misconduct or neglect.

The Court reassembled on the 16th June to hear further evidence. Captain Brett, recalled, stated that he did not know who the man was who raised the white flag referred to in his evidence. The man did not act upon his authority, nor upon that of anyone else so far as he knew; he was lying wounded. The man who raised the flag was about 20 or 30 yards off. He at once directed him to put it down. The incident had nothing to do with the surrender, as they held on for some considerable time after it occurred.

Appendix No. 55.

Pretoria, 10th Sept., 1900.

0103
1213

A Court of Inquiry on 67 non-commissioned officers and men of the 1st Bn. Suffolk Regiment was held at Pretoria on the 10th September, 1900.

Colour-Serjeant J. Handscomb gave evidence and stated that he took part with his company in the advance up the hill. Three times they charged the enemy, but always failed to get amongst them. In the final charge Colonel Watson and the Adjutant, Lieutenant Wilkins, were killed, and Captain Brett and himself wounded. They maintained the position until daybreak, keeping up a heavy fire, when a battery opened from near the British camp. Captain Brett asked him to find out if there were any Officers not wounded. He reported to him that they were all killed or wounded. That Officer then told him to see if it was possible to get away from the position. Witness rose to carry out this order when he was immediately shot in the shoulder. He was, however, able to see that the Boers were all round them, and told Captain Brett so. Shortly afterwards witness fainted. When he recovered consciousness, he found that the Boers were amongst them and had disarmed them. He estimated the number of Boers at from 400 to 500, but afterwards heard whilst a prisoner that they numbered about 1,000. In spite of the heavy odds against them they would have held out to the last—such was the feeling among the men—had not their own guns shelled them as they did. The exposure to the cross-fire disheartened the men.

The Court exonerated Colour-Serjeant Handscombe and the other non-commissioned officers and men concerned.

0103
849
1192
1213
1804

Various other Courts of Inquiry were held in South Africa to investigate the cases of other members of Colonel Watson's force. In each case the Court exonerated the Officers and men from all blame.

In Lieut.-General French's report given above *in extenso*, it is stated that "the majority of the men were seized with panic and retired." No evidence, however, appears to have been given before any Court of Inquiry showing the circumstances of this panic in the rear of the force.

R., War Office,
29th Nov., 1902.

RENSBURG, 14th FEBRUARY, 1900.

Two companies of the 2nd Bn. Wiltshire Regiment, under the command of Major McMullen, when attempting to withdraw from Rensburg to Arundel on the 14th February, 1900, were overpowered and taken prisoners by a large force of Boers.

Major Tucky, Royal Army Medical Corps, visited the scene and returned the casualties as one Officer (Major McMullen) and some 12 non-commissioned officers and men killed, and two Officers and about 30 men wounded. There were about 140 captured in all.

Reports by Major-General Clements and Lieut.-Colonel Carter.

079
2379

The 2nd Bn. Wiltshire Regiment was under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Carter, and this battalion formed part of the force under Major-General Clements, who had decided to retire from Rensburg to Arundel to avoid the risk of having his communications cut. In a report (dated Arundel, 1st March, 1900) Major-General Clements states that on the 13th February he issued orders to march at 5 a.m. on the following day. He subsequently ordered the time of departure to be hastened by five hours. At 12.15 a.m. on the 14th he sent an Aide-de-Camp to Lieut.-Colonel Carter, Officer Commanding 2nd Bn. Wiltshire Regiment, to ascertain if his command was present; Carter reported all present, and the Aide-de-Camp returned with his reply. At 1.30 a.m. the force finally moved off, and reached Arundel safely at 5 a.m. One hour later Carter reported that "D" and "G" Companies of his battalion had been left behind; an attempt was made to remedy the situation, but it was of no avail. . . . Major-General Clements considers that some blame attaches to Lieut.-Colonel Carter, as there was no hurry or confusion prior to evacuating Rensburg; but he adds that the Officers and men of the Wiltshire Regiment had had a most exhausting time in the preceding three days.

The above report enclosed an explanation from Lieut.-Colonel Carter, dated Arundel, 15th February, 1900. On receipt of the order to march at midnight he sent Lieutenant Bradbridge to find out whether "D" and "G" Companies (who were two miles distant on outpost duty) had arrived at a nearer position to which they had been ordered. Bradbridge reported that they had, and that he had communicated with Major MacMullen. Colonel Carter assumed that Bradbridge had informed MacMullen of the altered time of departure. In marching to the camp at midnight the battalion passed close by "D" and "G" Companies, and in the belief that they had joined the battalion he had reported all present. Colonel Carter takes the entire blame upon himself.

Lieutenant Bradbridge stated that, in course of the retirement at midnight, he was ordered by Colonel Carter to lead on to "D" and "G" Companies, who were then within hailing distance, but as he was leaving the track to do so, Major Beatson twice ordered him back, and himself rode up and spoke to "D" and "G" Companies. Lieutenant Bradbridge understood that Major Beatson was warning them of the retirement. It appears, however, that Major Beatson did not hear Lieutenant Bradbridge's explanation, but simply rode up to the sentry and urged the party to hurry up, thinking it was part of "C" Company.

Lord Roberts's decision.

079
2379

Major-General Clements made a further representation on behalf of Lieut.-Colonel Carter, in view of which Lord Roberts decided (Bloemfontein, 21st March, 1900) that no further action would be taken, except that it should be pointed out to Lieut.-Colonel Carter that his habit of taking upon himself too much of the work of his subordinate Officers had in great measure contributed to the diaster.

Court of Inquiry, Pretoria, 11th June, 1900.

0103
1039

A Court of Inquiry on Major Stock, Lieutenant Prior, and the major part of the non-commissioned officers and men who were captured, was held at Pretoria on the 11th June, 1900.

Major Stock gave evidence, and stated that Major McMullen had received an order to bring his men to a position indicated, and that the start would take place at 5 a.m. on the following morning (the 14th). The companies took up the position indicated, and at 3.45 a.m. a patrol was sent out to communicate with the main outpost line, but it returned and reported that no one was to be seen. The companies were then formed up and marched to the camp, and on finding it deserted started at once for Arundel in extended formation with advance, rear, and flank guards. They were almost at once attacked from the left rear by a body of 350 Boers, and they therefore tried to gain some high ground on the left flank. (In the open plain there was absolutely no cover.) But the way was barred by another force of Boers, numbering 600. A third and smaller force of about 40 mounted Boers attacked them

Appendix No. 55.

from the right flank. The companies made the best resistance possible. At about 6.20 a.m. a fresh body of about 800 or 1,000 Boers appeared from the south. Just previous to this witness and a few men with him had been isolated, and taken prisoners. Major McMullen was soon afterwards mortally wounded, and the whole force having then become broken up into small and isolated groups, further resistance was impossible. Resistance appears to have been maintained to the last, and neither witness nor Lieutenant Prior saw any white flag raised.

The finding of the Court was that the Officers and men were taken prisoners by the chances of war, and not through neglect or misconduct on their part.

A large number of other Courts of Inquiry were held on individuals or small parties. In every case the men were exonerated by the Courts.

Other Courts of Inquiry.
0103
849
944
1039
and
1291

R., War Office,
29*th Nov.*, 1902.

SANNAH'S POST, 31st MARCH, 1900.

On the 31st March, 1900, in the course of the general withdrawal of a force of some 1,200 men under Brigadier-General Broadwood from Thabanchu towards Bloemfontein, a convoy of 180 wagons was surprised when crossing the dry watercourse of Koorn Spruit (near Sannah's Post); the whole of the convoy and seven guns were captured. The casualties were—three Officers and 15 men killed, 16 Officers and 118 men wounded, and 18 Officers and 408 men missing and prisoners.

Dispatches from Brigadier-General Broadwood and Field-Marshal Lord Roberts give a full account of the contretemps, but the evidence given before the many Courts of Inquiry on individual Officers and men could not in the nature of the case be other than fragmentary, and as a rule only bears upon the incidents immediately leading to the surrender or capture of the individual Officers and men appearing before these Courts.

Report by Brigadier-General Broadwood, 20th April, 1902.
079
3064

In a report dated Bloemspruit, 20th April, 1900, Brigadier-General Broadwood states that on the 30th March he was at Thabanchu in command of a force consisting of "Q" and "U" Batteries, Royal Horse Artillery, Household Cavalry (160 sabres), 10th Hussars (160 sabres), and Alderson's Mounted Infantry (800 rifles). Hearing that the Boers were approaching in force from the north and east, he asked and received sanction by telegram from the Chief of the Staff to retire on Sannah's Post where two companies of Mounted Infantry were stationed; he also told the Officer Commanding the Mounted Infantry at Sannah's Post that he would probably retire on him and that he wished him to reconnoitre, especially to the north.

The baggage, escorted by three companies of Mounted Infantry under Lieut.-Colonel Pilcher, left at 3 p.m. and reached Sannah's Post at 11 p.m. Major-General Broadwood himself followed and arrived at 3.30 a.m. on the 31st, intending there to await orders or reinforcements; but immediately after dawn the position was heavily shelled at a range to which his guns could not reply. He therefore ordered a further retreat westwards and directed Roberts's Horse and "U" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery, to reinforce a detachment of Mounted Infantry on Boesman's Kop (some seven miles to the west), whither he proposed to withdraw his force. One regiment of Mounted Infantry was detailed to act as rear guard. Roberts's Horse and "U" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery, moved off on opposite sides of the baggage column which was hurrying away out of the shell fire. A dry watercourse (Koorn Spruit) crossed the track about 2,000 yards west of Sannah's Post, and Roberts's Horse and "U" Battery had not yet cleared the baggage column before this was reached. This spruit was occupied by about 600 (really about 400) Boers (a detachment from a force of 1,400 or 1,500 men under De Wet, who had made a rapid descent from the north). These Boers seized the convoy and five guns of "U" Battery and opened a heavy fire at short range on Roberts's Horse and the Cavalry which was following. "Q" Battery, owing to its losses, was compelled to come into action within 1,200 yards; and any advance of the enemy from the spruit was checked by this battery's fine resistance. Brigadier-General Broadwood had remained with the rear guard, thinking it the most threatened point. Proceeding to the front he sent the troops forward to occupy a point higher up the spruit (to the south) and to work down it, and detailed other bodies to outflank the Boers and operate against their rear. The position in the spruit having been securely occupied by some Mounted Infantry, he used this as a pivot and gradually withdrew his whole force to the west, Lieut.-Colonel Alderson, with the remainder of the Mounted Infantry, covering the retirement of "Q" Battery, which, however, had been obliged to abandon two guns owing to the loss of horses.

Lieut.-General Colvile, Commanding the 9th Division, had been ordered by the Commander-in-Chief to march from Bloemfontein to Sannah's Post; he arrived at Boesman's Kop about noon, but instead of going on he sent a Staff Officer to communicate with Brigadier-General Broadwood, who suggested a direct advance on the spruit. About 2 p.m., however, the 9th Division moved off towards Waterval Drift, and Broadwood thereupon gave up all hope of recapturing the guns.

Dispatch by Lord Roberts, 19th June, 1900.
079
3064

In a dispatch dated Pretoria, 19th June, 1900, Field-Marshal Lord Roberts, after full personal inquiry, summed up the merits and demerits of the case. He finds that a patrol of four men, which left Sannah's Post about sunset on the 30th for Boesman's Kop, found themselves unable to return the next morning as ordered, but failed to give any alarm by firing their rifles or otherwise on discovering the presence of the Boers. . . . . Speaking theoretically, Brigadier-General Broadwood should unquestionably have detained his transport until he had detailed an advance guard or thrown out scouts in front and on the flanks, but from Lord Roberts's own experience he believes it was impossible to restrain the followers and baggage from streaming away under the heavy shell fire. . . . He further considers that Lieut.-General Colvile would have done better if on his arrival at Boesman's Kop he had proceeded at once to the scene of the engagement and ascertained personally how matters stood. . . . Lord Roberts is of opinion that the disaster was mainly due to the failure of the patrol from Boesman's Kop to warn their comrades, and that no specific blame attaches to the General Commanding the Force. He further considers that Brigadier-General Broadwood displayed presence of mind and gallantry in his endeavours to retrieve the disaster and extricate the troops.

Courts of Inquiry.

Many Courts of Inquiry were held on various Officers, non-commissioned officers and men. Those of interest or value are mentioned below. In all cases the Courts exonerated the Officers, non-commissioned officers and men concerned.

Pretoria, 9th June, 1900.
0103
1039

At a Court of Inquiry on two Officers and 21 non-commissioned officers and men, held at Pretoria on the 9th June, 1900, evidence was given showing that when the camp at Sannah's Post was shelled, on the morning of the 31st March, the whole of the transport was very hurriedly inspanned, and it advanced in some disorder in the anxiety to escape. When the block at the crossing of the spruit began, the wagons closed up one after another about six abreast.

Pretoria, 8th July, 1900.
0103
1039

At a Court of Inquiry on Lieutenant Toppin, 3rd Mounted Infantry Regiment, held at Pretoria on the 8th July, 1900, that Officer stated that the Mounted Infantry and Colonials were covering the retirement after the surprise. When everyone who could have escaped from the drift had apparently done so, they were ordered to retire also. Major Booth, however, with Lieutenant Toppin and three others, dismounted, and remained to cover the retreat of a small body of Roberts's Horse. This done, they found themselves cut off. Major Booth and another were killed and a third badly wounded, and witness and the fifth man were both hit before they surrendered.

Pretoria, 9th June, 1900.
0103
1039

At a Court of Inquiry on 25 non-commissioned officers and men held at Pretoria on the 9th June, 1900, Corporal of Horse Longthorn, of the Household Cavalry, stated

that the convoy was under the command of Captain Prince Adolphus of Teck. Witness was in the fifth wagon, and the Officer in command was further to the rear. Witness was not aware of any escort having been detailed or any scouts sent out, nor yet of any attempt, after the first surprise, to let those in the rear know of what was happening. The men in front were taken by surprise and hesitated; no Officer was present.

Pretoria, 14th June, 1900. 0103 1039

At a Court of Inquiry on Captain (now Major) Wray and six men, all of the Royal Horse Artillery, held at Pretoria on the 14th June, 1900, Captain Wray stated that he was sent to stop the convoy as it made for Koorn Spruit, in order to keep the drift clear for "U" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery. Witness cantered up the right side, and as he was looking to his left he saw no Boers until one seized his bridle.

Pretoria, 6th June, 1900. 0103 1039

At a Court of Inquiry on four Officers and 107 non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Horse Artillery, held at Pretoria on the 6th June, 1900, Captain Rouse and Captain White both stated that they saw no escort or patrols. It was thought the halt at the spruit was merely caused by a block, and men and Officers crowded up to see what was wrong.

0103 1039 . 1176 . 1213

From an examination of all the Courts of Inquiry it is clear that the great majority of those captured were, individually, quite incapable of making any resistance whatever, partly because of their proximity to the Boers, and the extreme suddenness of the surprise, and partly because many of them were being carried in the wagons as invalids. One man of Roberts's Horse, who refused to give up his arms, was instantly shot dead.

1239

Award of Victoria Crosses.

Notification was made in the *London Gazette* of 26th June, 1900, of the award of the Victoria Cross to Major Phipps-Hornby, Sergeant Parker, Gunner Lodge, and Driver Glassock, all of "Q" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery, the names being selected under Rule XIII. of the Warrant.

When the alarm was given, "Q" Battery was within 300 yards of the spruit. It was wheeled and moved off at a gallop under a very heavy fire. One gun and a wagon had to be abandoned owing to loss of horses. The remainder of the battery came into action 1,150 yards from the spruit and remained in action till ordered to retire. Four guns and one or two limbers were then run back by hand to where the teams stood, behind some buildings. The distance was considerable, and all concerned were so exhausted that it became necessary to send forward the horses. Several horses were killed and men were wounded, but at length only one gun and one limber were left exposed. After four separate attempts these had to be abandoned. Four Officers (out of five) and 27 men were wounded.

R., War Office,
29*th Nov.*, 1902.

REDDERSBURG, 4th APRIL, 1900.

A force consisting of three companies Royal Irish Rifles and two companies Mounted Infantry (424 Infantry and 167 Mounted Infantry all ranks), under the command of Captain McWhinnie, surrendered to the enemy at Reddersburg on the 4th April, 1900.

The casualities were two officers and eight men killed, and two Officers and 33 men wounded.

Courts of Inquiry:—

A Court of Inquiry on Captain McWhinnie was held at Cape Town on the 7th July, 1900.

Cape Town, 7th July, 1900. 0103 1239

Captain McWhinnie, in giving evidence, put in a long written statement. He had been ordered to proceed from Helvetia to Dewetsdorp, where he arrived on the 1st April. As rumours were abroad that a Boer commando was near, witness wired to the Assistant Adjutant-General, Third Division, for instructions, and at midnight he received a wire ordering him to remove his troops immediately to Reddersburg and there await orders.

Though the horses were scarcely fit to move, the force started at 5 a.m. on the 2nd April in heavy rain. Very slow progress was made, and during the day it was found necessary to rest the horses for some hours while the main column continued on its way. A halt for the night was made at 5.45 p.m. At dawn on the 3rd April the column proceeded until about 10 a.m., when they came in touch with the Boers in force. Witness ordered two companies to occupy two kopjes, and as these were found to be commanded by a third and longer kopje towards the west, he pushed on with Captain Dimsdale and the Mounted Infantry and seized it. The whole position was found to be formed by a hill, ¾ mile long, running east and west, and two kopjes on the south of it, one about midway along its length and the other at the extreme east. The position was much too extended for his small force, but it was necessary to hold the whole.

At this point the enemy intimated that they had 2,200 men and four guns, but witness refused to surrender. The firing soon became very hot, and the whole hill was swept with shot and shell. Water was very scarce, and during the day two Officers were killed and Captain Dimsdale mortally wounded. When darkness fell witness sent a messenger through the lines for assistance. Firing recommenced as soon as morning came and the enemy were reinforced. It was found, too, that the single watercart had been tampered with and was only half full.

The Mounted Infantry were fired on from about 30 yards in front where the enemy had gathered during the night, and about 9 o'clock they were rushed and compelled to surrender. (On this, *see* other Courts below.)

From this point on there was very little firing done by witness's force, but the enemy were persistently driving them in. Thereupon witness, after consultation with another Officer, decided to surrender. A company on one of the other kopjes was already surrendering, and two men near witness had already raised white handerkerchiefs. When witness surrendered he had only about 50 men with him. There was no place to which a retreat could have been attempted. Witness attributed the failure to hold the position to want of guns, want of water, paucity of Officers, the demoralisation of the men consequent on their defeat at Stormberg, the overwhelming numbers of the enemy, and the extent of the position to be defended.

The finding of the Court was that Captain McWhinnie was taken prisoner by the chances of war.

Klip River station, 9th August, 1900.

At a Court of Inquiry on three Officers and 155 non-commissioned officers and men held at Klip River station on the 9th August, 1900, evidence was given which repeats that detailed above, and showing further that on the morning of the 4th April the various companies were each brought under converging and enfilading fires. The men had no water for 24 hours, and had been on short rations for three days.

The Officers and men were exonerated.

Standerton, 6th October 1900. 0103 1292

At a Court of Inquiry on Second-Lieutenant Butler, held at Standerton on the 6th October, 1900, that Officer (who was exonerated by the Court) gave it as his opinion that the loss of the position was due to not having sufficient Officers to superintend the position on the second day, and partly to not having enough men to keep up communication by a northern cordon of sentries.

Other Courts of Inquiry. 0103 1239

Other Courts of Inquiry were held, including Courts on one Officer and 99 non-commissioned officers and men at Wolvehoek on the 15th August, 1900, and on 51 non-commissioned officers and men at Vereeniging on the 16th August, 1900. In all cases the Officers and men were exonerated by the Courts.

General Gatacre released from his command in South Africa. 58699 33

In consequence of this disaster Lieut.-General Gatacre was removed from his command by Lord Roberts and ordered to England. In a memorandum dated Bloemfontein, 16th April, 1900, Lord Roberts gave his reasons for this decision. The relevant documents are given *in extenso* in the Dispatches, Vol. I., No. 35, page 283.

On returning to England, Lieut.-General Gatacre was permitted to resume the command of the Eastern District which he had vacated on proceeding to South Africa.

R., War Office,
29*th Nov.*, 1902.

Appendix No. 55.

SENEKAL, 25TH MAY, 1900.

On the 25th May, 1900, a small force of 40 Yeomanry (34th, or Middlesex Company), under Major Dalbiac, which had occupied the town of Senekal in advance of General Rundle's main body, was surprised by the Boers; 12 men were taken prisoners.

The casualties were—Major Dalbiac and three men killed, and one Officer and three men wounded.

NOTE.—This case has been specially before the public on account of the death of Major Dalbiac. It is included here partly for that reason, and partly because it is a typical example of the minor checks and surprises incidental to Lord Roberts's advance northwards, when the long line of communications involved a great liability to surprise on either flank, and when even such country as had been crossed or was held by our troops still contained formidable bands of guerillas, more or less organised.

Court of Inquiry. 0103 1213

A Court of Inquiry on 12 non-commissioned officers and men was held at Pretoria on 7th September, 1900. Serjeant F. W. Scott gave evidence to this effect:—On the 25th May, 1900, the 34th (Middlesex) Company of Imperial Yeomanry was acting as an advance guard to General Rundle's force, whose objective was the town of Senekal. The advance guard occupied the town about 10 a.m. and placed a cordon round the north side of it. Later this cordon was withdrawn and posts were placed to the north, east and south-east, the remainder of the Company withdrawing towards the south-eastern post. About 2 o'clock firing was heard, and word was sent to Major Dalbiac who was collecting arms in the town. Dalbiac ordered his men to proceed in the direction of the firing. They galloped up a kopje, and about 100 yards across the top of it they suddenly came on a strong force of Boers. Major Dalbiac was almost instantly shot dead and Lieutenant Kennard was wounded. The Yeomen next found themselves fired on also from the right flank and the rear. The men accordingly surrendered, as they saw no sign of reinforcements or any chance of successful resistance. The Boers were about 160 strong.

This evidence was confirmed.

The finding of the Court was that the men were made prisoners by the chances of war and not by neglect or misconduct.

R., WAR OFFICE,
29th Nov., 1902.

LINDLEY, 31ST MAY, 1900.

On the 31st May, 1900, the 13th (Irish) Battalion of Imperial Yeomanry (four companies, or about 530 Officers and men), under Lieut.-Colonel Spragge, D.S.O., surrendered to the enemy at Lindley.

Casualties before final surrender—one Officer and 15 men killed, five Officers and 37 men wounded (one Officer and four men fatally), and two Officers and 18 men missing and prisoners; total 78.

Lord Roberts's despatch.

The following dispatch from Lord Roberts, dated 14th August, 1900 (Pretoria), was written before the Court of Inquiry was held and at a time when full evidence was not available:—

"Meanwhile, on the 29th May, I had received information that the Highland Brigade was being hard pressed by the enemy at Roodepoort, 18 miles south of Heilbron. The Irish Battalion of Imperial Yeomanry had been ordered to proceed from Ventersburg Road Station to join this brigade at Lindley. It had, however, failed to reach that place before the Highlanders left for Heilbron, and Lieut.-General Sir H. Colvile, in command of the troops, had started without it; this was very unfortunate, as Colvile was much in need of mounted troops. On this news reaching me, I directed Lord Methuen to dispatch Douglas's Brigade from Kroonstad to Colvile's assistance. This order had scarcely been issued when I heard from Lieut.-General Rundle, at Senekal, that the Irish Yeomanry, which had arrived at Lindley only a few hours after the departure of the Highland Brigade, had found that place in the hands of the enemy. Lieut.-Colonel Spragge, who commanded the Yeomanry, accordingly halted three miles west of the town and sent messengers to Colvile and Rundle apprising them of his dangerous position, which was aggravated by his having only one day's provisions in hand. Spragge was at first opposed by only a small force, but, on his defenceless position becoming known to the Boers, their numbers rapidly increased. General Rundle could not go to Spragge's relief as he had been called upon to support Brigadier-General Brabant in the direction of Hammonia, nor could he leave Senekal until the arrival of Major-General Clements, who, with a portion of his brigade, was proceeding to that place from Winburg. Under the impression, however, that he might indirectly relieve the hostile pressure on Lieut.-Colonel Spragge's detachment, General Rundle, with a force of six companies of Yeomanry, two Field batteries, Major-General Campbell's Brigade, and the 2nd Bn. Royal West Kent Regiment, moved out four miles on the Bethlehem road and encountered the enemy, who were in considerable strength at Kuring Kraus. After an engagement which had no decisive result, General Rundle fell back on Senekal, his casualties amounting to 30 killed and 150 wounded.

"General Colvile, with the Headquarters of the 9th Division and the Highland Brigade, reached Heilbron on the 29th May. During the latter part of the march the brigade was slightly troubled by the enemy, the greater part of whom had turned their attention to the Imperial Yeomanry.

"On this day Lord Methuen left Kroonstad in obedience to my instructions to assist the Highland Brigade. On the third march out he received a message from Lieut.-Colonel Spragge, dated the 29th May, reporting that he was heavily pressed by the enemy and was short of food and ammunition, but hoped that he would be able to hold out until the 2nd June. This message Lord Methuen repeated to me by telegraph and I at once ordered him to push on to Lieut.-Colonel Spragge's assistance, and on the 1st June, half an hour after the receipt of my reply, he started off with his mounted troops, Imperial Yeomanry, a Field battery, one section of pom-poms, and reached Lindley at 10 o'clock the following morning, having covered 44 miles in 25 hours."

Courts of Inquiry:—Barberton, 25th Sept., 1900 (Colonel Spragge, &c.). 0103 1239

A Court of Inquiry on Lieut.-Colonel Spragge and eight other Officers and 36 non-commissioned officers and men of the Imperial Yeomanry was held at Barberton on 25th September, 1900.

Lieut.-Colonel Spragge gave evidence, stating that, on 25th May, 1900, when he arrived with his four companies at Kroonstad, he was shown a telegram to the Commandant, Kroonstad, from General Colvile, directing him (witness) to join him (Colvile) at Lindley. A reply was sent that witness would reach Lindley as early as possible on the 27th. He arrived at Lindley at 1 p.m. on that day, but found Colvile gone, and no instructions of any sort left. The town was deserted, and the people too frightened to give any information. Witness gathered that Colvile had gone towards Heilbron. He at once posted picquets on the hills above the town, and intended later to follow Colvile. He was, however, immediately attacked by the enemy, and as the town was quite untenable by a small force, he fell back on his baggage—two miles on the Kroonstad road. He took up a good position. He heard that there was a large force of the enemy between himself and Colvile's rear, and sent off messengers by night to Colvile and to Rundle (at Senekal), and subsequently to Kroonstad and again to Rundle. Witness's force was attacked all day throughout the 28th, 29th, and 30th, but kept the enemy off easily. On the 29th, he drove the enemy out of several positions from which they had annoyed his force. A small party of 16 men, which he sent out to reconnoitre, and, if possible, occupy an outlying position called the "Stone Kopje," was surprised, and nearly all were captured. To remove the bad effect of this contretemps, he sent Lord Longford

with 40 men next morning an hour before daybreak to occupy the hill. This was carried out in a brilliant manner, the yeomen taking the summit at the point of the bayonet. The enemy had now received large reinforcements, and had two guns posted on high ground. On the 31st, the Boers brought two more guns into action. Their shell fire was directed mainly on the "Stone Kopje," which witness regarded as the key of his position. He had twice asked whether the position was secure, and was reassured each time. About 2 p.m., he saw the picquet on the furthest advanced point on the "Stone Kopje" retire without any warning. He tried to reinforce the position, but it was too late. Just then a white flag was put up on the kopje by a quite irresponsible person, Corporal Jacques. The enemy took the hill, and witness's position was now completely commanded. One Colt gun jammed, the kraal became untenable, and, to avoid useless sacrifice of life, witness surrendered. Had the "Stone Kopje" been held, he believed he could have retained his position until night fall at any rate. Had the white flag not been hoisted, he might have retaken the kopje. The position he took up at first was too large for his small force, but the necessity of foraging obliged him to extend it. Witness pointed out to the Court that (1) no information was given to him of the possibility of his meeting any large force of the enemy; (2) his instructions were simply to join General Colvile at Lindley, with no intimation of how, or where, he was moving; and (3) he was told to ration at Lindley, but, of course, obtained nothing.

Lieut.-Colonel Holland, second in command, corroborates the evidence of Colonel Spragge. He added that a second white flag was hoisted on the nearer stone kopje shortly after the first one was hoisted. He believed it was raised without consulting Colonel Spragge, but on the sole responsibility of Captain Robin, commanding the squadron.

The finding of the Court was—

That Lieut.-Colonel Spragge took all the necessary military precautions and occupied the best available position;

That he held out as long as he possibly could, but could have continued to do so longer had not irresponsible persons raised white flags;

And that the Officers and men whose cases were under investigation were taken prisoners by the chances of war.

Pretoria, 6th Sept, 1900 (Captain Lord Longford, &c.)

Captain Lord Longford gave evidence at a Court of Inquiry held at Pretoria on the 6th September, 1900. He stated, with regard to the hoisting of the white flag, that at 2.30 p.m. on the 31st May he saw a white flag go up from the Stone Kopje. This particular kopje had been under an exceptionally heavy shell and musketry fire all the morning of that day. Shortly afterwards he saw the white flag hoisted on the kraal, where he knew Colonel Spragge was. Witness then faced his command about and attempted to hold the ridge he was occupying, but was at once enfiladed by heavy shell fire. Being under fire from every side he then surrendered.

Trooper Thomas McCrea gave evidence at the same Court. He stated that he was one of a party under Captain Humby, who went to reinforce the company on the advanced Stone Kopje. He was following that Officer up the hill when they met Captain Robin. Witness heard Captain Robin ordering the "Cease fire," and saying that some of his men had put up the white flag, Captain Robin asked Captain Humby if he would see him through it, and Captain Humby said he knew nothing about the white flag and that it was not put up by his order. Captain Robin said he might as well blow out his brains. Witness would not allow him to do this and Captain Humby sympathised with Captain Robin. There was a heavy shell and rifle fire at this time. Captain Robin went away to a farmhouse at the foot of the kopje, waving a white handkerchief, and was shot in the hand while doing so.

Appendix No. 55.

Captain Humby and several other Officers gave confirmatory evidence on the main points, and the Court exonerated all concerned.

Kroonstad, 21st Sept., 1900 (Lieutenant Alexander). 0103 1239

A Court of Inquiry on Lieutenant Alexander, 47th Company, Imperial Yeomanry, was held at Kroonstad on the 21st September, 1900.

Lieutenant Alexander, in giving evidence, stated that with a troop of his company he held a kopje about 800 yards from Colonel Spragge's main positions, remaining there throughout the 28th. Acting under orders, he then took up a slightly altered position. As witness's troop was under an incessant fire he asked to be reinforced, but no assistance could be spared. On the 31st, about 2.30 p.m., he was ordered to reinforce the Officer holding the front edge of the kopje; he did so, and found that the Boers were enfilading them on both flanks. Just then came an order to retire, which witness believed came from Captain Robin, who was in command of the kopje, and then witness noticed that a white flag had been hoisted on the kopje which he had just previously left. When Captain Robin saw the white flag on the kopje, and that the Boers were in possession of the kopje, he ordered the white flag to be hoisted and witness surrendered under Captain Robin's orders.

Lieutenant Alexander was exonerated.

Numerous other Courts were held in South Africa on individual Officers and men, whose evidence confirmed in all essential particulars the testimony already given. They were in every case exonerated by the Courts.

Captain Robin's case at Headquarters.

The case of Captain Robin was taken up at Headquarters, and it was decided that the war gratuity and medal should be withhe d from him. On an appeal being made, his case was referred by the Commander-in-Chief to a Committee of three Officers, presided over by General Sir R. Gipps, for a report. Their report was to the effect that the first white flag was hoisted by Corporal Jacques without orders, and that the second was hoisted by Captain Robin under a misapprehension that he was bound to respect the white flag hoisted by Corporal Jacques. Considering his want of military knowledge and his subsequent good service, the Committee recommended that the gratuity and medal should not be withheld from him. The gratuity and medal were accordingly issued.

Major-General Colvile. 0103 1239

Subsequent events leading to the retirement of Major-General Colvile:—

On 2nd October, 1900 (before the receipt at Headquarters of the report of the above Court of Inquiry), Major-General Colvile took over the command of the Infantry Brigade at Gibraltar. On the receipt of the report which the Adjutant-General minuted as having "placed the conduct of General Colvile in an unfavourable light," the Secretary of State telegraphed to South Africa asking whether Major-General Colvile should be continued in the Gibraltar command. Lord Roberts replied, "I consider General Colvile mainly responsible for the surrender of the Irish Yeomanry and would not let him retain his command." General Colvile was thereupon directed to resign his command and to quit Gibraltar. He returned home, but declined to resign, and on account of his communicating his case to the Press he was placed upon retired pay.

R., War Office,
29th Nov., 1902.

Appendix No. 55.

ZWAVEL KRANS, NEAR HEILBRON, 4TH JUNE, 1900.

A convoy of 50 wagons, proceeding from Rhenoster to Heilbron, under Lieutenant Corballis, Reserve of Officers, with 160 details of the Highland Brigade, surrendered at Zwavel Krans on the 4th June, 1900.

This case has been dealt with in South Africa at considerable length, and a précis is given below of the Court of Inquiry on Lieutenant Corballis and of reports made by him, by Major Haking (Commandant Railhead), by General Colvile, General Officer Commanding 9th Division (at Heilbron), and by Lieutenant Collins, Berkshire Mounted Infantry. A General Court of Inquiry on the capture of the convoy was subsequently held at Pretoria, and Lord Roberts minuted his opinion on the evidence produced.

Court of Inquiry on Lieutenant Corballis.
0103
1039

A Court of Inquiry on Lieutenant Corballis was held at Pretoria on the 28th June, 1900.

Lieutenant Corballis put in a copy of an elaborate report which he had previously rendered. The report was to this effect:—On the 1st June he received orders from Commandant, Railhead, to leave Roodevaal on 2nd June, with his convoy and escort of 160 details, and to march for Heilbron, and on the same evening a further telegram cancelling this order; but Major Von Donop (Roodevaal) told him that the second telegram was merely to prevent his starting without certain stores, and that he must proceed to Heilbron at once. Major Von Donop also said that General Colvile would send an escort to meet him half way. Captain Johnstone joined as a passenger, but witness remained in command though he consulted Captain Johnstone when issuing orders. Corballis had some trouble with his escort, as the troops did not apparently carry out his orders as to scouting on the flanks. Some delay was caused by a drift over the Rhenoster River, but the convoy reached Zwavel Krans late on the 3rd June; scouts having reported seeing the enemy's scouts, the convoy was parked. Captain Johnstone undertook to ride into Heilbron if possible, and took a private with him; they returned very shortly, witness thinks most unnecessarily. "Captain Johnstone was in a thoroughly nervous state." Witness sent Conductor Webster to Vredefort asking for assistance. Webster returned next morning (4th June) and brought a reply from Major Haig, that he had started with 600 men, and come in the dark within 4 miles, and sent the conductor within two miles of the camp, but as all seemed quiet had returned to Vredefort. Webster was sent back at once to Major Haig for instant help. A message then came from the enemy saying, that they had 1,200 men and five guns, and demanding unconditional surrender. The Officers being unanimously of opinion that resistance was useless, Captain Johnstone signed the capitulation.

The finding of the Court was, that Lieutenant Corballis was made a prisoner of war through no neglect or misconduct on his part.

Report by Major Haking.
079
3250

Major Haking, Deputy-Assistant Adjutant-General, Commandant Railhead, reported, on 4th June, 1900, as follows:—

General Colvile (at Heilbron), on 31st May, suggested that the convoy should be escorted by mounted troops and long-range guns. Major Haking wired in reply that he had only 60 Infantry details available, but thought this sufficient if General Colvile would meet the convoy half way. On 1st June 100 more details were available. Lovat's Scouts, which had been told off to strengthen the escort, had gone to Lindley, and were not available. General Colvile was informed of the position, and the convoy was despatched on 2nd June, the scouts having reported the road clear. After its despatch, Major Haking received a message from Colvile as to the total inadequacy of the escort, but the convoy could not then be stopped. On 4th June, Major Haig reported that he had gone out from Vredefort with 600 details to assist the convoy. Lieutenant Collins with 120 Berkshire Mounted Infantry was at once dispatched to overtake Major Haig, and to act under him.

Report by General Colvile.

General Colvile, Commanding, 9th Division, at Heilbron, reported on 22nd June, 1900, as follows:—

The message from Officer Commanding Railhead reporting the dispatch of the convoy did not reach him till 20th June. He did not expect the convoy would start in face of his messages as to the inadequacy of the escort, but sent natives on the 2nd and 3rd June to look out for the convoy on the chance of its being sent. As the capture took place 14 miles from Heilbron and there was no firing, these natives could not report it.

Report by Lieutenant Collins.

Lieutenant Collins, Commanding Berkshire Mounted Infantry (120 men), reported on the 14th June, 1900, that he received orders to overtake Major Haig, and when in sight of Vredefort, to save time, went south-east to strike the Vredefort—Heilbron road, thereby missing Major Haig, who had returned to Vredefort. He afterwards sighted the convoy in the hands of the enemy and was nearly cut off himself.

General Court of Inquiry,

A General Court of Inquiry was held at Pretoria on 10th July, 1900, to which all the above reports were submitted. Questions were asked of the various witnesses with a view to clearing up the various points raised. Major Haig explained that he had returned as he had no rations, and had to consider the difficulty of getting his men back if he advanced further, his men not being in good condition, and from the absence of firing or any indication of the convoy, he concluded that it had either been captured or got through.

Lord Roberts's remarks.

Lord Roberts (Pretoria, 17th July, 1900) recorded his opinion on the evidence placed before this second Court of Inquiry:—

"1. Major Haking is primarily responsible for sending off the convoy with insufficient escort. . . . Major Haking in spite of the warnings he received was evidently quite determined not to believe in any danger existing between Railhead and Heilbron. . . . Once Major Haking was found to realise the position he did all that was humanly possible.

"2. Major Haig should have waited near the convoy until he could get a reply from Captain Corballis to the letter he had sent him. It would have been better had he gone on to the convoy, but as he stated he heard no firing and his men were soft and out of condition, he had to think how he was to get back. . . . Moreover, they had no rations.

"3. Captain Corballis was not . . . justified in surrendering without fighting. Had he fought, the noise of firing would have brought him assistance. He should not be employed on convoy duty again."

Action at Headquarters.
68
S. Africa.
3404

When the proceedings of the Court of Inquiry on Lieutenant Corballis were received at the War Office and had been reviewed, it was decided by the then Commander-in-Chief that, in view of his conduct in the matter, Lieutenant Corballis should receive neither the South African medal nor the war gratuity.

R., WAR OFFICE,
29th Nov., 1902.

4.) Minute by Field-Marshal Earl Roberts, v.c., k.g., on a proposal that a military officer who meets with a reverse on service should be tried by Court-martial, as is done in the Navy when an officer loses his ship.

Appendix No. 55.

(*See Question* 10646.)

Since I became Commander-in-Chief I have frequently been consulted by the Secretary of State for War as to the necessity for adopting drastic measures with regard to officers who meet with reverses on service,* and I have learnt from Mr. Brodrick that, in the opinion of the Cabinet, a military officer who suffers a defeat should be treated similarly to a naval officer when he loses his ship, and be tried by court-martial.

As I could not concur in this view, the Secretary of State has asked me to draw up a paper for the information of his colleagues, explaining my reasons for disagreeing with them.

In the first place I would remark that there is the widest difference between the command of a man-of-war and of a force in the field. A man-of-war is a self-contained fighting unit, entirely under the Commander's eye, and unaffected, so far as its own action is concerned, by the faults or omissions of others. The crew cannot desert at sea. Being under the immediate control of their officers, they have no opportunity of surrendering, and they know that their lives depend on their constant vigilance.

With the officer commanding a body of troops in the field it is altogether different. He has to rely in a great measure on the work done for him by subordinates, whom, as a rule, he has had no voice in selecting, and who may be beyond the range of his personal supervision. Again, he may send out a reconnoitring party which on return gives him imperfect or erroneous information; or, after he has carefully placed his outposts, some of them may allow themselves to be surprised, and the safety of his camp may be endangered. On the march the officer commanding his advance or rear guard may omit to take proper precautions, or his troops might fail him, even though his own dispositions may have been all that could be desired. Especially may such accidents as these occur when, as in South Africa, raw and therefore untrustworthy material has to be employed.

Such elements of failure had to be calculated upon in the days when troops manœuvred and fought in close formations, but they are immeasurably increased by the introduction of long-ranging guns and rifles. Battalions have now to be scattered to such an extent that, once they are committed to an attack, the commanders must trust entirely to captains of companies, and even the captains cannot always be close enough to their men to have them perfectly in hand and completely under control. In short, the success or failure of an officer commanding a force on service depends to a large extent on the action of others over whom it is impossible for him to exercise supervision, as well as on his own example and professional ability.

In illustration of the difference in the tactical formation of troops at the present time as compared with the last century, I may refer to the fact that the front held by the armies at Waterloo was not more than 3 miles in length; the French numbered 72,000 men with 246 guns, and the British 68,000 with 156 guns. On a much later date, at the battle of Gravelotte, the German Army, numbering 203,000 men with 726 guns, only occupied a front of 7 miles, while at Diamond Hill the troops I commanded extended over a front of about 23 miles, although their strength was only 40,000 with 48 guns.

Even in the days of compact formations, however, I cannot recall any instance of officers having been tried merely because they had been defeated.

The Naval Discipline Act and the Army Act, though not identical, are very similar in their provisions, especially as regards offences peculiar to war. If, for example, a naval commander is repulsed or defeated by the enemy without losing his ship, it does not appear to be obligatory to try him by court-martial, nor indeed can I find any section of the Act under which he could be tried solely on that account.

In the notorious case of Admiral Byng, that officer was tried and sentenced to death, not because he had suffered a reverse, but on the charge of "not having done his utmost to take and destroy the ships of the enemy."

To prescribe as an invariable rule that every officer in command of troops, who suffers a defeat or is less successful than might have been anticipated, must be tried by court-martial, would have the worst possible effect throughout the Army. Even with the best-trained and best-disciplined troops mistakes are inseparable from warfare. As Napoleon said, "the greatest general is he who makes the fewest mistakes."

I would, indeed, most strongly deprecate any change in the present procedure, or the fettering in any way of the discretion of the officer in chief command. He ought to know better than anyone else what difficulties those acting under his orders have to contend with, and it ought to be left to him to decide whether a subordinate officer, who has shown negligence or incapacity, should be removed from his command or tried by a court-martial.

In my opinion, the latter course should only be resorted to in extreme cases. To remove an officer of high rank in the Army from his appointment is in itself a punishment of the severest nature. His reputation is thereby shattered, and his career is ruined. The removal of an officer during war is not always an easy matter, as there may be no one available at the time to take his place, but a court-martial would, as a rule, be attended by infinitely greater difficulties. It ought to be carried out immediately after the failure or reverse has occurred, for, if the trial were deferred for any considerable time, many of the principal witnesses would, in all probability, not be forthcoming, and it will be readily understood how dangerously the assemblage of a number of senior officers in the middle of a campaign might impede the operations.

If, for example, after the reverses at Colenso, Magersfontein, and Stormberg, Sir Redvers Buller, Lord Methuen, and Sir William Gatacre had been brought to trial, so many senior officers would have been required to form the courts-martial that the campaign would have been brought to a standstill; and if the trials had been deferred, it would have been scarcely possible to obtain satisfactory evidence.

There is another point deserving of consideration. A healthy feeling of generous loyalty to each other is, as a rule, a characteristic of British officers, and this makes a commander, who does not succeed in any operation that may have been entrusted to him, accept the responsibility of failure as he would reap the reward of success. If he excuses himself by throwing the blame upon his subordinates, even though he may feel that he was not well served by them, he does not retain the respect of those under him, and men will not care to work for him.

The essence of military administration is autocracy. To replace this by a form of judicial procedure, similar in its rules of evidence and other technicalities to civil law (while it would probably gratify the curiosity of the public who, from the time of the Carthaginians, have been inclined to crucify an unsuccessful general), would seriously detract from the efficiency of the Army, and weaken the authority of its commander.

I am all in favour of treating officers with the utmost severity for discreditable conduct, and I agreed to the publication of Army Order 110 of 1901, under which any officer displaying a white flag or other token of surrender in the presence of the enemy must be tried by a court-martial. But, as I have endeavoured to explain, I would leave all other offences to be dealt with by the general in chief command. Whether it is inherent in the British character, or whether it is owing to something faulty in the training of our officers, I cannot say, but the fact remains that surprisingly few of them are capable of acting on their own initiative. For the last quarter of a century I have been endeavouring to gauge the qualifications of officers in this respect, and I have

* A note by Mr. Brodrick was appended to this minute to the effect that he had pointed out to the Commander-in-Chief since receiving this minute that the question is not so much one of reverses as of surrenders of large bodies of troops.

Appendix No. 55.

met with grievous disappointments. Men who have impressed me by their conversation, by their knowledge of military history, by their intimate acquaintance with all that concerns soldiers, by their general intelligence, and by the satisfactory manner in which they have behaved as subordinate commanders, have been utterly unable to bear the responsibility of an independent position; they have either shown a want of judgment, enterprise, and resource, or they have collapsed altogether. The result is that I now hesitate to say that I think an officer is fit for an independent command until he has been tried in that capacity in the field.

The ordinary routine of military life certainly does not tend to fit an officer to accept responsibility—it has, indeed, served hitherto rather to stifle than to encourage self-reliance—and it behoves us to do all in our power to remedy this defect, and teach officers to think and act for themselves. We must endeavour to make them look upon the profession of a soldier in a more serious light than has been the custom in the past. And to this end I would urge that manœuvres, which would admit of the two opposing forces commencing at some considerable distance from each other, should be a recognised part of the annual training. Such manœuvres need not be very costly; their utility would depend, not on the number of troops taking part in them, but upon the officers being given opportunities of carrying out operations over ground which has not become familiar to them by long residence in its immediate neighbourhood, and under conditions as nearly similar to actual warfare as is possible in peace time.

It is true that the most skilful tactician on the manœuvring ground may lose his head or his nerve when confronted by the enemy, but my experience is that properly conducted field manœuvres furnish the best available test of officers' ability and professional knowledge. In India and on the Continent it is the annual custom to have practical manœuvres, and I trust that the necessity for them will be recognised in this country.

ROBERTS,
Field-Marshal.

11th May, 1902.

It was not considered necessary for the purposes of the Commission to print the Appendices which accompanied this Minute.—B. H. HOLLAND, Secretary.

No. 56.—PROCEEDINGS OF THE CONFIDENTIAL MOBILIZATION COMMITTEE.

Appendix No. 56.

128th Day.—5th May, 1897.

Present.

Field-Marshal Right Hon. Viscount Wolseley, K.P., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., etc., President.

Members.

General Right Hon. Sir R. H. Buller, V.C., G.C.B., K.C.M.G., Adjutant-General.

General Sir H. E. Wood, V.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., Quartermaster-General.

Lieut.-General E. Markham, Inspector-General of Artillery.

Lieut.-General Sir R. Grant, K.C.B., Inspector-General of Fortifications.

Major-General Sir F. W. Grenfell, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., Inspector-General of Auxiliary Forces and Recruiting.

Major-General E. A. Gore, Inspector-General of Remounts.

Major-General C. Grove, C.B., Military Secretary.

Major-General Sir J. C. Ardagh, K.C.I.E., C.B., Director of Military Intelligence.

Major-General W. Salmond, C.B., Deputy Adjutant-General, R.E.

Major-General F. T. Lloyd, C.B., Deputy Adjutant-General, R.A.

Colonel Hon. N. G. Lyttelton, Assistant Adjutant-General.

Captain B. F. Clark, R.N., Director of Transports.

Major H. M. Lawson, Deputy-Assistant Quartermaster-General.

Captain F. S. Robb, Deputy-Assistant Adjutant-General.

Surgeon-Major-General J. Jameson, Director-General, A.M.D.

Sir R. H. Knox, K.C.B., Assistant Financial Secretary and Accountant-General.

H. D. De La Bère, Esq., Assistant Director of Clothing.

Captain G. F. Ellison, Staff Captain, Secretary.

---

1. The Commander-in-Chief informs the Committee that in future the War Office must be ready to despatch at short notice, to any part of the world, the forces detailed in Tables A, B, C, and D of Appendix II. The details given in Table D may be regarded as representing the troops required for the line of communication for the force detailed in Table A. The forces given in Tables B and C are for minor expeditions, and those in Tables A and D for operations on a more considerable scale. All the military departments will take steps, accordingly, to work out, without delay, the necessary details.

2. The scale of equipment for these forces must, as far as possible, be such as would enable them to operate in any part of the world, the scale laid down in Appendix I. being approved where wheel transport is practicable.

3. The Committee accepts the principle that no such expeditionary forces as the above could safely be despatched from the United Kingdom, unless the units composing them are well stiffened by the addition of Army Reservists.

4. As regards the personnel for A and D forces, the Committee is of opinion—

(a) That it may be necessary to increase the number of Royal Engineer officers in the field;

(b) That the question of medical units requires further consideration, it being assumed that provision should be made for sick and wounded at the rate of 10 per cent. of the force in the field.

5. As regards B and C forces—

(a) The Inspector-General of Fortifications suggests that a telegraph section be added to each force.

(b) The Deputy Adjutant-General, Royal Artillery, expresses a doubt whether the number of guns is sufficient, having regard to the strength and composition of the forces generally.

6. The Committee is of opinion that, in order to complete any of the above forces in horses, the peace establishment of horses at home should be drawn upon to its utmost limit. The Inspector-General of Remounts is requested to draw up a calculation as to the number of riding and draught horses which could be so obtained.

7. The Director of Transports informs the Committee that at least one month would be required, from the date of receipt by him of instructions to make the necessary preparations, to have ready sufficient transport for the conveyance of A and D forces to any distant part of the world.

For the conveyance of a force of Infantry not exceeding 10,000 men, with officers' horses only, he is of opinion that sufficient sea transport could be made ready in a fortnight at most.

8. The Committee is of opinion that a scale of water-carts for service in various countries should be drawn up by the Quartermaster-General, such carts to be regarded as part of the "special equipment" which would be issued, if so ordered, to units on mobilisation.

9. The Committee is agreed that the reserve of tropical clothing for 20,000 men, at present held by the Army Clothing Department, is insufficient. In order that forces A and D may be held in readiness for embarkation at short notice, the Committee considers that provision should be made for at least 30,000 men, the clothing reserve being augmented accordingly.

WOLSELEY.

9th May, 1897.

Seen.

L. 19/5.

Appendix No. 56.

APPENDIX I.

Establishments for the forces detailed in Tables A, B, and C, have been calculated on the following assumptions:—

1. In addition to equipment laid down for Home Defence, tents are carried, also two blankets and one waterproof sheet per man.

2. Cavalry are on the lines of the new scheme, by which three squadrons (each 126 sabres) per regiment take the field.

3. Dismounted men carry their valises. The accepted "marching order" holds good.

4. "A" force——

(a) Two Infantry Divisions, Corps Troops (except Artillery), one Cavalry Brigade, with an extra battery Royal Horse Artillery, six extra companies Mounted Infantry, and one company Mounted Signallers.

(b) Ammunition as laid down on pp. 6 to 9, Field Army Establishments, Service Abroad, 1892, except ammunition park.

(c) Food, fuel, and forage, as on pp. 9 and 10, Field Army Establishments, Service Abroad, 1892, except hay.

(d) Eight days' supplies are carried in Supply Park. Regular drivers are allowed for, and a reduction in personnel may be made if civilian drivers are employed. Supply Park carries—

4 days' biscuit.
4 ,, flour (or additional biscuit).
8 ,, groceries.
2 ,, preserved meat.
8 ,, oats.
4 ,, wood.

No compressed forage.

4. For "B" and "C" forces regimental transport only is provided for, this being considered sufficient.

APPENDIX II.

TABLE A.

UNITS.	Personnel.	Horses.				Guns and Wagons.								Carts.				Machine Guns.		REMARKS.
	Officers and Men.	Private Riding.	Public Riding.	Draught.	Pack.	Guns.	Ammunition or Forge with Limber, Royal Artillery.	Small-Arm Ammunition.	General Service.	Ammunition and Store.	Artillery.	Ambulance.	Other Patterns.	Forage.	Maltese, for Medical Stores.	Small-Arm Ammunition.	Water.	Cavalry.	Infantry.	
1 Army-Corps Staff	154	77	18	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
1 Cavalry Brigade Staff	22	13	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
2 Infantry Divisional Staffs	152	72	20	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
4 Infantry Brigade Staffs	120	36	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
4 Regiments, Cavalry	2,080	292	1,560	276	12 *4**	–	–	8	48	–	–	–	–	20	4	–	–	4	–	* For signalling equipment.
2 Horse Batteries, Royal Artillery	370	22	148	236	–	12	14	–	–	6	6	–	2	–	1	–	–	–	–	
6 Field Batteries, Royal Artillery	1,062	6	168	684	–	36	42	–	–	18	18	–	6	–	2	–	–	–	–	† Carriages only.
2 Infantry Divisional Ammunition Columns	412	2	60	410	–	*2*†	14	–	–	44	–	–	–	–	–	20	–	–	–	
1 Cavalry Brigade Ammunition Column	150	1	35	136	–	*1*†	13	–	–	5	–	–	–	–	–	11	–	–	–	
1 Corps Troops Ammunition Column	Not required.		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3‡	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	‡ Approximate estimate.
1 Mounted Detachment Royal Engineers	128	8	46	44	6	–	–	6	–	–	–	–	–	7	–	–	–	–	–	
1 Pontoon Troop, Royal Engineers	213	6	15	166	–	–	–	–	6	–	–	–	21	–	1	–	–	–	–	
1 Telegraph Division, Royal Engineers	245	12	31	132	–	–	–	–	12	–	–	–	11	–	–	–	–	–	–	
1 Balloon Section, Royal Engineers	55	6	3	36	–	–	–	–	3	–	–	–	4	2	–	–	–	–	–	
3 Field Companies, Royal Engineers	651	36	18	156	15	–	–	–	6	–	–	–	21	12	3	–	–	–	–	
1 Field Park, Royal Engineers	47	2	3	48	–	–	–	–	7	–	–	–	3	2	–	–	–	–	–	
1 Railway Company, Royal Engineers	144	10	–	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	
8 Companies, Mounted Infantry	1,136	96	880	200	*1**	–	–	16	28	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	8	–	
17 Battalions, Infantry	17,561	102	34	1,275	34 *17**	–	–	–	255	–	–	–	–	17	17	68	–	–	–	
5 Machine-gun Sections, Infantry	70	–	–	40	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	10	–	5	–	–	10	
1 Company, Mounted Signallers	38	3	–	12	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	6	–	–	–	–	–	
1 Corps Troops Supply Column	100	–	4	116	–	–	–	–	24	–	–	–	–	3	1	–	1	–	–	
2 Infantry Divisional Supply Columns	290	6	34	272	–	–	–	–	50	–	–	–	2	8	2	–	2	–	–	
4 Infantry Brigade Supply Columns	736	4	64	776	–	–	–	–	104	–	–	–	4	24	4	–	8	–	–	
1 Cavalry Brigade Supply Column	176	1	14	240	–	–	–	–	37	–	–	–	1	4	1	–	1	–	–	
1 Field Bakery	275	–	27	162	–	–	–	–	32	–	–	–	1	1	–	–	6	–	–	
1 Supply Park	588	–	204	Civilian transport.																
5 Bearer Companies	320	15	5	–	–	–	–	–	20	–	–	50	–	–	–	–	5	–	–	
8 Field Hospitals	360	40	8	–	–	–	–	–	48	–	–	–	–	16	–	–	16	–	–	
TOTAL	27 655	868	3,404	5,419	67 *22**	48 *3*†	83	30	680	76	24	50	76	133	37	104	39	12	10	

APPENDIX II.—*continued.*

TABLES B. AND C.

UNITS.	Personnel.	Horses.				Guns and Wagons.								Carts.				Machine Guns.		REMARKS.
	Officers and Men.	Private Riding.	Public Riding.	Draught.	Pack.	Guns and Gun Carriages.	Ammunition or Forge with Limber, Royal Artillery.	Small-Arm Ammunition.	General Service.	Ammunition and Store.	Artillery.	Ambulance.	Other Patterns.	Forage.	Maltese, for Medical Stores.	Small-Arm Ammunition.	Water.	Cavalry.	Infantry.	
1 Staff	76	36	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
1 Regiment, Cavalry	520	73	390	69	3 *1**	–	–	2	12	–	–	–	–	5	1	–	–	1	–	* For signalling purposes.
1 Field Battery, Royal Artillery	177	1	28	114	–	6	7	–	–	3	3	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	
1 Field Company, Royal Engineers	217	12	6	52	5	–	–	–	2	–	–	–	7	4	1	–	–	–	–	
4 Battalions, Infantry	4,132	24	8	300	8 *4**	–	–	–	60	–	–	–	–	4	4	16	–	–	–	
1 Machine-gun Section, Infantry	14	–	–	8	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	–	1	–	–	2	
1 Bearer Company	64	3	1	–	–	–	–	–	4	–	–	10	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	
1 Field Hospital	45	5	1	–	–	–	–	–	6	–	–	–	–	2	–	–	2	–	–	
Transport for Staff, Bearer Company, and Field Hospital.	82	2	10	112	–	–	–	–	6	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	–	
TOTAL (Table C)	5,327	156	454	655	16 *5**	6	7	2	90	3	3	10	8	18	6	17	3	1	2	
Add for Table B— 1 Mountain Battery	184	–	24	–	106	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
TOTAL (Table B)	5,511	156	478	655	122 *5**	12	7	2	90	3	3	10	8	18	6	17	3	1	2	

APPENDIX II.—*continued.*

TABLE D.

UNITS.	Personnel.	Horses.			Wagons.		REMARKS.
	Officers and Men.	Private Riding.	Public Riding.	Draught.	4-Horse.	2-Horse.	
1 Staff	136	81	7	—	—	—	
Army Service Corps for Staff	13	2	1	—	—	—	
Base Staff	185	32	12	—	—	—	
6 Station Staffs	258	45	42	—	—	—	
1 Railway Company, Royal Engineers	144	10	—	2	—	1	
1 Fortress Company, Royal Engineers	133	8	—	—	—	—	
8 Auxiliary Companies, Army Service Corps (Wheeled Transport, Mule Draught).	288	16	240	—	—	—	
1 Field Hospital	45	5	1	—	6	4	
Army Service Corps for Field Hospital	29	—	3	36	3	2	
2 Stationary Hospitals (100 Beds each)	90	10	—	—	—	—	
1 General Hospital	166	3	—	—	—	—	
1 Remount Depôt	300	30	200	400	—	—	
2 Sick Horse Depôts	124	10	60	140	—	—	
2 Companies, Army Ordnance Corps	154	2	—	—	—	—	
TOTAL (Table D)	2,065	254	566	578	9	7	

Appendix No. 56.

PROCEEDINGS OF CONFIDENTIAL MOBILIZATION COMMITTEE.

129th Day.—17th June, 1899

Present:

General Sir Evelyn Wood, V.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., Adjutant-General, President.

Members:

Lieut.-General Sir G. S. White, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., Quartermaster-General.
General Sir H. Brackenbury, K.C.B., K.C.S.I., Director-General of Ordnance.
Colonel Sir W. Everett, K.C.M.G., representing the Director of Military Intelligence.
Major-General W. Salmond, C.B., Deputy Adjutant-General, R.E.
Major-General W. R. Truman, Inspector-General of Remounts.
Colonel Hon. F. W. Stopford, C.B., Assistant Adjutant-General.
Surgeon-General J. Jameson, C.B., Director-General, Army Medical Service.
Veterinary-Colonel F. Duck, C.B., Director-General, Army Veterinary Department.
G. D. A. Fleetwood Wilson, Esq., C.B., Assistant Under-Secretary of State.
F. T. Marzials, Esq., Accountant-General.

Captain W. G. Gwatkin, Staff Captain, Secretary.

Colonel A. G. Raper, Assistant Quartermaster-General, and Lieut.-Colonel C. W. H. Tate, Assistant Director-General of Ordnance, were also present during the proceedings.

---

1. The Adjutant-General brings to the notice of the Committee the following minute by the Secretary of State, in 079/8672, dated 13th June, 1899:—

"Although there is no present intention of reinforcing the troops now in South Africa, we should see to it that those already there are in a thoroughly efficient state as to stores, equipment, and transport. This question should be at once taken up. In regard to transport, I am under the impression that we have nothing but regimental transport, and that even this does not exist for a part of the force. I do not suppose it is necessary to provide transport, or, at all events, much transport, for the battalions which form the garrison of the coaling station at Cape Town, or for the half battalion which belongs to Mauritius, but the rest of the force ought to be reasonably mobile.

"Besides this, there are questions as to the sufficiency of our personnel in regard to Army Service Corps and Engineers, and of our matériel in regard to commissariat supplies, and medical stores and transport. But the transport question is the most urgent—'What do we want, where, and at what probable cost, and within what time, can we get it?'"

2. The Committee understand that the units in Ladysmith and in the Eastern Provinces, Cape Colony, are in possession of full regimental transport, and that the remainder of the troops in South Africa are in possession of regimental transport vehicles and harness, but that they have no transport aniamls.

3. The Committee understand that a full report is expected on, or about, 1st July from the General Officer Commanding in South Africa, respecting his requirements for mobilisation.

4. Pending the receipt of his report, they recommend that the Secretary of State be asked to authorise the General Officer Commanding in South Africa to procure the animals necessary to complete the regimental transport of all the units in South Africa, including the infantry portion of the garrison of the Cape Peninsula coaling station, and the half battalion detached from Mauritius, as the Committee consider that these troops should be made mobile in case it becomes necessary to utilise them up country.

5. Table A, annexed, shows the transport animals which, it is understood, are already in possession of the troops at Ladysmith and in the Eastern Provinces, Cape Colony.

6. Table B, annexed, shows the number of transport animals which, it is estimated, will be required to complete the regimental transport of the remainder of the troops in South Africa. This amounts to 1,340 mules.

It is estimated that these mules could be bought in the country, within a month, at £40 a mule, and that the animals would be ready for immediate use.

Native drivers will be required to look after these mules at the rate of 2 per vehicle and 25 per cent. spare.

7. If the Committee are not correct in thinking that all the units in South Africa are in possession of the necessary vehicles and harness to complete their regimental transport, they recommend that the General Officer Commanding in South Africa be authorised to complete them at once.

8. The Committee consider that the following personnel should be sent out to South Africa at once:—

2 Remount officers.
4 Veterinary officers.
4 Farriers.

Army Service Corps—

2 Companies at peace strength, with specially-selected artificers, one to Natal, the other to Cape Colony; and, in addition,
20 Bakers, and
10 Butchers.

Army Ordnance Corps—

4 Officers and 50 men.

9. The Committee recommend that 10,000 pairs of boots be sent out at once, so as to allow of one new pair of boots per man for all the troops in South Africa.

10. The Committee wish to point out that the above estimate for transport provides for the carriage of two and a-half days' rations; fuel and forage (grain only); two blankets and one waterproof sheet per man; 200 rounds of ammunition per infantry rifle, and a due proportion of small-arm ammunition for other branches.

11. The Committee consider that, in order to render the force in South Africa reasonably mobile, a supply park carrying seven days' supplies for all the troops in South Africa, and for their transport animals, should be provided in addition to the regimental transport referred to in paragraph 10.

It is estimated that this supply park will require 4,000 mules, if grain only be carried for the animals. But the Committee wish to point out that at this time of year (the South African winter) grass is often scarce in the veldt, and it may be necessary to carry hay as well as grain. Should this necessity arise, it will require 2,200 additional mules to carry the seven days' supply of hay, making a total of 6,200 mules for the supply park.

The cadres of four companies (total, eight officers and 120 other ranks, Army Service Corps) should be sent out to organise the mule drivers of the supply park.

The mules for this supply park would not, it is considered, be obtainable in the country.

The quickest way to provide the mules for the supply park would be to purchase in Spain, Italy, and Argentina. It would require six weeks at least from the date of purchasing officers reaching the respective stations before these mules could be landed in South Africa. They would then be hardly fit for immediate work so that, from this date, it would take three months at least to provide that number of mules, and the cost of each mule landed in South Africa would probably average £30 to £35 a head.

It would be possible, on an emergency, instead of importing the whole number of mules, to employ ox transport, which the latest reports state is now again available in South Africa.

The cost of each ox would probably be £18, and the ox wagons about £80. This would only reduce the number of mules required to be imported by about one-third.

12. Estimates of the cost of the above proposals are appended [Tables C (1) and C (2)].

EVELYN WOOD, President.

30th June, 1899.

Secretary of State has approved, with the exception of the supply park, paragraph 11. R. H. K.

11th September, 1899.

Appendix No. 56.

TABLE A.

(*See* paragraph 5 of the Proceedings.)

ESTIMATE of Regimental Transport for Troops at Ladysmith, King William's Town, and Graham's Town.

Station.	Units, &c.	Vehicles.		Mules.	
		Wagons	Carts.	Pack.	Draught.
Ladysmith	1 Regiment, Cavalry	10	4	–	124
	1 Battalion, Infantry	10	6	9	145
	1 Brigade Division, Field Artillery	6	–	–	60
	1 Company, Mounted Infantry	3	2	–	42
	Ambulance wagons	4	–	–	40
	Water carts	–	4	–	24
King William's Town and Graham's Town.	1 Battalion, Infantry	10	6	9	145
	1 Company, Mounted Infantry	3	2	–	42
	Water carts	–	2	–	12
	Ambulance wagons	2	–	–	20
	TOTAL	48	26	18	654

N.B.—All the animals requisite for this portion of the force are already in possession of the troops in South Africa, and it is believed that most of the vehicles have also been procured, with the exception of about eight wagons and four carts which are required for the additional ammunition to be carried.

TABLE B.

(*See* paragraphs 6 and 7 of the Proceedings.)

ESTIMATE of Regimental Transport for remainder of Troo s in South Africa.

Station.	Units.	Vehicles per Unit.		Total Vehicles.		Mules.	
		Wagons.	Carts.	Wagons.	Carts.	Pack.	Draught.
Natal (excluding Ladysmith).	1 Regiment, Cavalry	10	4	10	4	–	124
	1 Mountain Battery	3	–	3	–	–	30
	2 Battalions, Infantry	10	6	20	12	18	272
	3 Companies, Mounted Infantry	3	2	9	6	–	126
	1 Field Company, R.E.	2	1	2	1	–	26
	Water carts	–	6	–	6	–	36
	Ambulance wagons	6	–	6	–	–	60
Cape Colony (excluding Eastern Frontier).	2½ Battalions, Infantry	10	6	25	15	23	340
	2 Companies, Mounted Infantry	3	2	6	4	–	84
	Water carts	–	4	–	4	–	24
	Ambulance wagons	3	–	3	–	–	30
	TOTAL			84	52	41	1,152
							1,193
				Spare, say			147
				GRAND TOTAL			1,340

Appendix No. 56.

TABLE C (1).

(*See* paragraph 12 of the Proceedings.)

ESTIMATE of cost to complete Regimental Transport and meet immediate requirements.

	£.	£.
1,340 mules at 40*l.*		53,600
Forage		26,800
Wagons, say, 50 at 70*l.*		3,500
Drivers, say, 500 for 8 months		27,500
2 Companies, Army Service Corps, say, 6 Officers and 150 Men—		
Sea transport to Natal	2,800	
Colonial allowance, 8 months	120	
Provisions, extra cost	740	
		3,660
Army Ordnance Department, 4 Officers and 50 Men—		
Sea transport to Natal	1,025	
Colonial allowance, 8 months	80	
Provisions, extra cost, 8 months	265	
		1,370
Army Veterinary Department, 6 Officers and 6 Non-commissioned Officers, also 2 Remount Officers and 6 Non-commissioned Officers	620	
Civilian wages at home to replace the above—		
Army Service Corps, 9 months	6,150	
Army Ordnance Department, 9 months	2,050	
		8,820
10,000 pairs of boots at 11*s.* 6*d.*		5,750
TOTAL £.		131,000

TABLE C (2).

(*See* paragraph 12 of the Proceedings.)

ESTIMATE of cost for Supply PARK.

	£.	£.
4,000 mules at 35*l.*		* 140,000
Forage for ditto, six months		60,000
Harness		10,000
Wagons, 400 at 70*l.*		28,000
Drivers, 1,500 for six months		60,000
Army Service Corps, 8 Officers and 120 men—		
Sea transport to Natal	2,400	
Colonial allowance, 8 months	300	
Provisions, 8 months	900	
		3,600
Wages to civilians at home to replace above 120 men, 9 months		5,000
TOTAL £.		306,600

NOTE.—If hay is carried 2,200 more mules would be required, involving an additional expenditure on mules drivers, wagons, &c., of 174,000*l.*

* This could be reduced by about 20 000*l.* if ox transport were partially made use of.

Appendix No. 57.

40270
37
(A.G. 1c.)

No. 57.—STATEMENT showing the Increase and Decrease by Units of the Regular Army from 1895 to 1902 (inclusive).

Arm.	Year during which change took place.	Increase.	Decrease.	Net increase from 1895–1902.
Household Cavalry	–	Nil	Nil.	
Cavalry of the Line	–	Nil	Nil.	
Royal Horse Artillery	1895	1 battery	—	8 batteries.
	1900	7 batteries	—	
Royal Field Artillery	1895	7 batteries	—	71 batteries.
	1897	1 battery	—	
	1898	4 batteries	—	
	1899	6 „	—	
	1900	50 „	—	
	1901	3 „	—	
Royal Garrison Artillery	1895	6 companies	—	19 companies.
	1897	2 „	—	
	1898	4 „	—	
	1900	4 „	—	
	1901	2 „	—	
	1902	1 company	—	
Royal Engineers	1899	½ company	—	17½ companies.
	1900	19½ companies	2 companies	
	1902		½ company	
Foot Guards	1897	3rd Battalion Coldstream Guards	—	3 battalions.
	1899	3rd Battalion Scots Guards	—	
	1900	1st Battalion Irish Guards	—	
Infantry of the Line	1897	2nd Battalion Cameron Highlanders	—	20 battalions.
	1898	3rd Battalion Royal Warwickshire Regiment.	—	
	1898	3rd Battalion Royal Fusiliers	—	
	1898	3rd Battalion Lancashire Fusiliers	—	
	1900	3rd and 4th Battalions Northumberland Fusiliers.	—	
	1900	4th Battalion Royal Warwickshire Regiment.	—	
	1900	4th Battalion Royal Fusiliers	—	
	1900	3rd and 4th Battalions Liverpool Regiment.	—	
	1900	4th Battalion Lancashire Fusiliers	—	
	1900	3rd and 4th Battalions Worcestershire Regiment.	—	
	1900	3rd and 4th Battalions Middlesex Regiment.	—	
	1900	3rd and 4th Battalions Manchester Regiment.		
	1901	4 battalions, Royal Garrison Regiment	3rd and 4th Battalions Liverpool Regiment.	
	1902	1 battalion, Royal Garrison Regiment	—	
Royal Army Medical Corps.	1900	1 company	—	1 company.
Army Service Corps	1899	15 companies	—	42 companies.
	1900	25 „	—	
	1902	2 „ (mechanical transport)	—	
Army Ordnance Corps	1898	1 company	—	13 companies.
	1900	8 companies	—	
	1902	4 „	—	

War Office, London, S.W.,
16th June 1903.

Appendix No. 57.

RECAPITULATION.

Arm.	Regiments, Batteries, Companies, or Battalions.	Increase or Decrease.	1895.	1896.	1897.	1898.	1899.	1900.	1901.	1902.	Totals.	Net Result.
Household Cavalry -	Regiments	Increase -	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	Nil	Nil.
		Decrease -	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	Nil	
Cavalry of the Line	,,	Increase -	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	Nil	Nil.
		Decrease -	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	Nil	
Royal Horse Artillery.	Batteries -	Increase -	1	–	–	–	–	7	–	–	8	8 batteries.
		Decrease -	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	Nil	
Royal Field Artillery.	,,	Increase -	7	–	1	4	6	50	3	–	71	71 batteries.
		Decrease -	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	Nil	
Royal Garrison Artillery.	Companies	Increase -	6	–	2	4	–	4	2	1 -	19	19 companies.
		Decrease -	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	Nil	
Royal Engineers -	,,	Increase -	–	–	–	–	½	19½	–	–	20	17½ companies.
		Decrease -	–	–	–	–	–	2	–	½	2½	
Foot Guards - -	Battalions	Increase -	–	–	1	–	1	1	–	–	3	3 battalions.
		Decrease -	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	Nil	
Infantry of the Line	,,	Increase -	–	–	1	3	–	13	4	1	22	20 battalions.
		Decrease	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	–	2	
Royal Army Medical Corps.	Companies	Increase -	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–	1	1 company.
		Decrease -	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	Nil	
Army Service Corps	,,	Increase -	–	–	–	–	15	25	-	2	42	42 companies.
		Decrease -	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	Nil	
Army Ordnance Corps.	,,	Increase -	–	–	–	1	–	8	-	4	13	13 companies.
		Decrease -	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	Nil	

20th June 1903.

J. K. KENNY, Adjutant-General.

Appendix No. 58.

APPENDIX No. 58.

A.H.Q. 2/1001/2.

No. 58.—LIEUTENANT-GENERAL HON. N. G. LYTTELTON'S REPORTS ON HORSES SUPPLIED DURING THE SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.

From Lieutenant-General Hon. N. G. LYTTELTON, K.C.B., commanding the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies, to the Quartermaster-General to the Forces, War Office, London, S.W.

Head-Quarters, Pretoria,
5th July 1902.

Sir,

WITH reference to War Office Letter No. 116/Cape/2559 (Q.M.G. 4), dated 9th May 1902, I have the honour to forward herewith the reports called for in Army Orders (South Africa), dated 12th February 1902.

I have, &c.
(Signed) N. G. LYTTELTON, Lieutenant-General,
Commanding the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies.

REPORT ON NORTH AMERICAN HORSES AND COBS.

Name of Officer reporting.	General Remarks.
Lieut.-Col. Marshall, Commanding 24th Bn., Imperial Yeomanry.	Better bred and somewhat larger horses, but I do not consider this an advantage for this class of work. This class of horse is more difficult to ride and manage, and there are some decidedly vicious horses amongst them.
Major Ronaldson, Officer Commanding 22nd Mounted Infantry.	Good hard sort of horses, feed fairly well and stand a lot of hard work, but for Mounted Infantry work too big.
Major Carr Ellison, Commanding 1st Royal Dragoons.	Too big, rather better than Canadian though far inferior to the Texans, which are of a very hardy, sturdy type of good stamina, and not too big. No Texans received for some months.
Lieut.-Col. Western, Commanding Column.	All good and suitable. Not been long enough in the column to test their capabilities of standing hard work.
Major Driscoll, Commanding Column.	Have proved the best mounts in the field, and stood work the best. They required careful feeding when first received.
Col. Rochfort, Commanding Columns.	Coarse, too big for riding purposes, and vicious.
Col. Rimington, Commanding Columns.	1*st. Suitability for Cavalry Artillery and Mounted Infantry.*—The larger horses are excellent for draught in Royal Artillery, &c. The better bred horse makes a fairly good Cavalry horse. I refer to the horse weighing 850 to 900 lbs. 2*nd. Adaptability to Climate in South Africa.*—Bear cold and heat well. 3*rd. Ability to undergo Privation and "rustle" for their own Food.*—If they come from the Western prairie they cannot be very soft, and can do with little food. 4*th. Economical Consideration.*—The Cavalry horse trained to ride and fit, and five to six years old, used to give a profit at sales in London if he fetched £35 to £40. The Royal Artillery draught horses ditto at £35 to £40. (It must be remembered that these horses at that price are much better value than the Irish horse, who is bought at four years unfit, and at a fair in Ireland for £30 to £40.) The Indian pony is a hardy animal, which costs about £8 to £10, and is one of the most suitable animals in the market for Mounted Infantry. 5*th. Probable Condition and Fitness when landed here.*—They, barring their coats being wrong, are usually fit for immediate service, as they are prairie fed and have to rough it in winter. 6*th. Other Considerations, Supply, &c.*—The supply of Canadian and North American horses of fairly good class is practically unlimited. On the whole I consider Canada one of the very best sources for obtaining remounts of all three classes, having regard to price, quality, &c. They are not, however, very sure-footed, and fall into holes a good deal.
Colonel Fanshawe, Commanding Queen's Bays.	Very active, useful little horses ; there only fault seems to be lack of bone, but it does not appear to have affected their work in this country.
Major Walter, Commanding 7th Hussars.	Wiry and well adapted for the work.

REPORT ON NORTH AMERICAN HORSES AND COBS—*continued.*

Appendix No. 58.

Name of Officer reporting.	General Remarks.
Major Walker, Commanding 4th Batt., Mounted Infantry.	This class was found to lose condition very rapidly in long marches, and to suffer from exhaustion. They are delicate feeders under hard work, and suffer from "scalded" or "burnt" backs when many hours under the saddle. They require to be brought on to work very gradually. They are liable to be fretful under fire, and in the ranks, and to take a lot out of themselves. As a class, however, they are suitable for mounted troops, provided they are not unduly stinted in food, and are carefully looked after. *Later Report.*—This class has not done so well since grazing became bad; they have lost condition and become listless after long days. I consider the majority of them too long in the back to sustain continued hard work under heavy weights.
Major Marshall, Commanding Column.	Very varied in quality, some are excellent stamp, others badly coupled and light of gut.
Major Luard, Commanding 29th Mounted Infantry.	Good stamp of horse, but the number received being small, it is hard to express an opinion on the suitability for Mounted Infantry work.
Capt. W. Bentinck, Commanding Column.	Seem light of bone and clumsy for Cavalry horses. Have not had them long enough to report *re* endurance.
Brig.-Gen. Spens, Commanding Column.	Hardy and up to weight.
Col. Barker, Commanding Columns.	Useful horses, but have not been issued as fit and well as the Russians. Many are too large and clumsy.
Maj.-Gen. Elliott, Commanding Mobile Columns.	A large percentage of these horses have been issued; they are not taking horses to look at, as they are high on the leg, flat-sided, and long-backed, and often very short in back ribs; they are as a rule heavy heeled, which gives them a vulgar appearance, but they have done their work, all things considered, well. They lack quality in appearance, but there seems to be a natural vigour about them, which is probably the outcome of the conditions under which they are bred and reared. The large horses of this race are bad, but, on the other hand, some of the smaller ones, about 15 hands, appear to have just missed being good animals. I consider the smaller ones good Mounted Infantry animals, but not up to Cavalry requirements, except under the exigencies of field requirements such as the present campaign. The last batch of this class issued are bad, not so good as the March issues. They are too big, and markedly wanting in conformation and quality.
Lieut.-Col. Grenfell, Commanding Column.	They fall away very fast. The rations issued won't keep any animal over 14.2 alive. Many unbroken to saddle.
Lieut.-Gen. Sir J. P. D. French, K.C.B., &c.	This was found to be a good all-round animal, when, as is necessary with all imported animals, it has been acclimatised. It was a noticeable fact that these horses became acclimatised very quickly; they have done well in the campaign.
Major Pitman, Commanding 5th Imperial Yeomanry.	A very good class of animal.
Col. Allenby, Commanding Column.	Very good.
Lieut.-Col. Duff, Commanding Wing's Column.	Turned out well, and suitable for the work.
Col. Wing, Commanding Columns.	Have done well, preferred to English.
Lieut.-Col. Percival, Commanding 3rd Bn. Imperial Yeomanry.	Very well suited for remounts.
Maj. Du Cane, Commanding Column.	No particular feature to report about; they are all shapes and sizes, some bad, and some of them have done fairly well.
Bt. Lieut.-Col. Colvin, Commanding Columns.	Good doers, hardy and quickly acclimatised.
Lieut.-Col. Vialls, Commanding Corps.	Do not consider them, as a class, the sort of horse for Mounted Infantry work.
Maj. Gogarty, Commanding 27th Mounted Infantry.	Very serviceable and well suited for their present work. They are mostly good doers, and are sufficiently well bred. There has been a good many casualties amongst them, but mostly due to veldt sores on the coronet, which appears to be a local disease, and not confined to any particular breed of horses

Appendix No. 58.

REPORT ON NORTH AMERICAN HORSES AND COBS—*continued.*

Name of Officer reporting.	General Remarks.
Major Toll, Commanding 5th Queensland Imperial Bushmen.	Those received generally cobs and rather heavy for work required of them. The light strain give satisfaction.
Col. Rawlinson, Commanding Column.	These horses have done well on the whole, though my experience is that they are not strong in their constitution, and knock up quickly with hard work. The Texan horse has been the best class that I have seen, but, coming from the northern hemisphere, they all suffer much if not given time to acclimatise before putting to hard work.
Maj.-Gen. C. Knox.	Texas. Majority big, untrained horses. No use.
Maj.-Gen. W. Knox, Commanding Lines of Communication, Orange River Colony.	Not far behind the English as a remount, and is perhaps a trifle sounder.

REPORT ON RUSSIAN HORSES AND COBS.

Name of Officer reporting.	General Remarks.
Lieut.-Col. Manning, 24th Bn., Imperial Yeomanry.	Practically entirely mounted on Russians. Have stood work well, but feet not of best. Somewhat common in appearance, and probably slow, but they are quiet and docile, and appear very suitable for Mounted Infantry work.
Major R. W. H. Ronaldson, Commanding 22nd Mounted Infantry.	After country-bred horses, are the best for Mounted Infantry work. Hard little horses, which the Mounted Infantry soldier can mount easily ; they feed well, and do a lot of hard work, and seem to stand it well. They are not fast, but can go a long way at a certain pace, and in the end, keep their condition fairly well.
Lieut.-Col. Western, Commanding Column.	Have done well, but considered too heavily built for Mounted Infantry work.
Major Edw. Bulfin, Commanding Column.	Have stood the hard work very well, the chief drawback being that they are slow and bad over broken ground.
Major D. P. Driscoll, Commanding Column.	Russians are, most of them, hardy, but many have broken down owing to want of staying power ; they are suitable for only very slow work.
Major T. T. Macan, Officer Commanding 18th Mounted Infantry.	These horses, though slow, and not very handy, stand work well ; they are handy, and, as a rule, carry good condition.
Major S. Lawford, 19th Mounted Infantry.	They have done well, and stand the work, although most of them are slow, and of rather rough action for riding purposes. Several have suffered from fever, lasting from two to six days, probably due to being fed on corn, without having had opportunity for being brought on such food gradually.
Col. Rimington, Commanding Column.	1*st. Suitability for Cavalry, Artillery, and Mounted Infantry.*—Are suitable for Mounted Infantry, but not for Cavalry, as they are far too slow. Those sent out are not big enough for Royal Artillery purposes. 2*nd. Adaptability for Climate in South Africa.*—Though they arrive here in January with long coats, which would be much better removed before passing the tropics, if it were possible, when clipped they do well on trek. 3*rd. Ability to undergo Privation and to "rustle" for their own Food.*—They will eat anything, and pick away at the grass at every chance. They have short backs, and are not flat sided. 4*th. Economical Considerations.*—I know nothing of price. 5*th. Probable Condition of Fitness when landed here.*—They appear to be of suitable age and to have formed muscles. Some of them buck a good deal, and are very wild when first mounted, but this is exceptional. *Later Report.*—I have received a great number of Russian horses lately, and find them hardy and ready for work immediately on issue. They are purely Mounted Infantry horses, and too slow for real Cavalry work.
Lieut.-Col. Fanshawe, Commanding Queen's Bays.	Seem to be of various classes ; the small, short-necked ponies are very hardy but slow.
Major Walter, 7th Hussars.	Vary so much in the class of horse sent that it is hard to report on them ; the common ponies are hardy but slow, and not adapted for Cavalry work.

REPORT ON RUSSIAN HORSES AND COBS—*continued.*

Appendix No. 58.

Name of Officer reporting.	General Remarks.
Major Marshall, Commanding Column.	Hardy and good doers, but slow.
Major Luard, 29th Mounted Infantry.	I consider them, although rather slow, to be quite good besides keeping their condition. I think the feet of the Russian, as a rule, have been neglected, and, in consequence, many of them are quite deformed, and in some cases have developed laminitis.
Captn. Lord Wm. Bentinck, Commanding Column.	I consider the Russian cobs good serviceable animals, and up to a good deal of weight, but they have not enough quality for Cavalry horses, or for the purpose I got them for, *i.e.*, mounting my Intelligence Scouts.
Lieut.-Col. Baldock.	These are good for Mounted Infantry work, though slow, being hardy and good doers, and seem to acclimatise quicker than the other breeds.
Officer Commanding Canadian Scouts.	Not a very good class, but superior to Argentines.
Major Herbert, 6th Dragoons.	These horses are hard, and as far as I can judge by short time I have had to do with them, they appear to stand the work. They are slow, coarsely bred, but are good tempered.
Brig.-Gen. Spens, Commanding Column.	Hardy and good feeders, but they are slow. The smaller Russians are better than the larger.
Col. J. S. S. Barker, Commanding Column.	His faults are flat feet, lack of quality and slowness. 14 to 14.3 have proved the best workers.
Maj.-Gen. Elliott, Commanding Division.	They are common underbred animals, quite unsuited for Cavalry requirements, but very useful for Mounted Infantry. They are hardy, good-conditioned brutes, and so long as they are not asked to go more than six miles an hour, they keep their condition well on Service rations, and stick to their work well. The smaller animals are the better. They vary a good deal in quality, a few being a good deal better than the majority.
Lieut.-Col. Stewart, Johannesburg Mounted Rifles.	I consider the Russians good horses. They are deficient in bone, but I think will stand the work and will develop muscle. They are well shaped and have good feet. Horses issued to Johannesburg Mounted Rifles during December, January, and February. Russians were the best horses I have seen issued in this country, inclusive of Colonial horses, but one cannot expect this average, and the present horses will be reported on later.
Lieut.-Col. Grenfell, Commanding Column.	Small (14 hands) compactly built Russians have done very well indeed, and are by far the best remount (except country breds) issued.
Lieut.-Gen. Sir J. D. P. French, K.C.B., &c.	Good stamp of horse for hard work, but very slow in paces; they are hardy and tractable and keep condition well. They are specially suited for pack work. An improved class would make a good Mounted Infantry mount. The Russian horse at first suffers much from the heat.
Lieut.-Col. Von Donop, Commanding Column.	The Russian ponies, and in some cases the horses, have done well on the whole when given a fair start.
Col. Allenby, Commanding Column.	Have stood hard work and knocking about better than any. They are, however, slow and lack quality.
Col. Colenbrander.	These are very useless, soft, and unable to stand hard work.
Major Walker, Commanding 4th Mounted Infantry. Concurred in by Col. Park, Commanding Column.	The short "cobby" stamp, if possessing a certain amount of breeding, were found very satisfactory. The more leggy ones are delicate and liable to exhaustion. These latter are delicate feeders and suffer a good deal from blood boils. All, or nearly all, Russian ponies possess shelly feet, many very bad and hard to shoe and keep sound. The whole as a class possess pluck, but are very slow indeed. Those received by the 4th Mounted Infantry have not invariably shown careful selection when purchasing. Many show signs of previous hard work in fore legs and feet, and many also stumbled badly.
Major Tomlin, Commanding 9th Mounted Infantry.	The Russians are doing well; though slow, they seem of hard constitution and do a lot of hard work. Did over 50 miles within 24 hours of being received from Remounts, and none were knocked up.
Lieut.-Col. Duff, Commanding Wing's Column.	Good, hardy horses, and have done well, but very slow. The smaller ones are better than the big.
Major Du Cane, Commanding Column.	On the whole Russians have done better than English. There is a class of Russian pony about 14 hands to 14.2, mostly piebalds, or skewbalds, that are active and hardy and keep their condition well. The majority of the Russians are clumsy and coarse bred and unsuitable for fast work.

Appendix No. 58.

REPORT ON RUSSIAN HORSES AND COBS—*continued.*

Name of Officer reporting.	General Remarks.
Col. Colin Mackenzie.	Russians. Doing well.
Major Carr Ellison, 1st Royal Dragoons. Concurred in by Lieut.-Col. Lord Basing, Commanding Column.	Batch reported on somewhat larger and heavier than those first received, showing less quality and not so useful as smaller cobs. *Later Report.*—Seventy-seven Russians received. These were a bigger and coarser bred type compared with the Russian cobs received in December 1901 and January 1902, which were excellent, having great stamina, keeping condition, and grazing well, are requiring little food; their feet were bad generally in conformation, consequently laminitis was very prevalent, though no doubt caused by their gross condition and the climatic conditions.
Lieut.-Col. Wing, Commanding Column.	Russians are favourably reported on as regards stamina and capabilities of hard work, but they are slow.
Major Fraser, Commanding "L" Wing, Victoria Mounted Rifles.	Russian remounts supplied to this wing are very suitable. They are not fast at a gallop, and are slightly clumsy. But they keep excellent condition on little food, and are sound strong horses, with lots of work in them.
Major Daly, Commanding "R" Wing, Victoria Mounted Rifles.	These horses are a useful class of animal as they can do a great deal of work on much smaller rations than those of other breeds, and do not require the same amount of attention. Their defects are that they are clumsy and slow. In my opinion they are the best class of animal for the ordinary Mounted Infantry.
Lieut.-Col. Mills, 1st Royal Dublin Fusiliers.	I do not consider them at all suitable for Mounted Infantry work. They are much too soft, and cannot stand the work required by the Mounted Infantry, falling off rapidly in condition after work which would not have any effect on English, Cape, or Australian horses. They are very slow in their paces as a rule, particularly galloping, but some of them trot well. I consider that they have not sufficient breeding to enable them to carry on hard work on short fare, and they have not sufficient bone for the size of their bodies, and what bone they have is evidently very soft, as they get very stiff and shin-sore after ordinary work. They feed well as a rule, and are very docile, but are clumsy in their movements, and not at all suited for Mounted Infantry.
Lieut.-Col. Williams, Commanding Column.	I consider the Russian cob quite the best type of horse both for standing work and requiring less food.
Br. Gen. Plumer, Commanding Column.	Have gone on improving, and I think they may be considered a very useful class for Mounted Infantry work. They are not comfortable horses to ride, as they are rough, slow, and sluggish, and are consequently unpopular, especially with Colonials, but they stand the fatigue of a long day's trek, and come around quicker after it than other remounts except South African ponies.
Bt. Lieut.-Col. Colvin Commanding Corps.	Appear to have done very well in long slow work; they are hardy and good doers, but when mixed with faster horses on long days in the field are outclassed. In my opinion they are a very useful horse, and arrived in better condition than former remounts, but they cannot compete when fast work is required.
Lieut.-Col. Vialls, Commanding Corps.	I still think that they are hardy good doers myself, but I consider that a very great number of them have been badly bought. Horses come before me on their joining the corps with such permanent diseases as ringbone, splints close under the knee, spavins, capped hocks, feet permanently injured, &c. Of course I do not know whether these horses have been at work before or not, but very many of them, as sent out by the Remount Department, are absolutely useless. They will do three or four short marches of 30 miles or so, and, if asked to go all night and keep it up next day, they cannot come along. But I still consider that sound, good Russian horses are horses worth buying for Mounted Infantry purposes.
Col. Rawlinson, Commanding Columns.	These are quite a good class of animal for a Mounted Infantry remount. They have very strong constitutions, will always eat, and though they look coarse, ugly animals, they do a great deal of hard work without showing signs of distress, but they are slow, and cannot get quickly over the country. On the whole, they are far better remounts than they would at first appear from their looks.
Maj.-Gen. C. Knox.	Good, hardy horses of suitable size; will eat anything, and do well on the veldt, but are very slow.
Maj.-Gen. W. Knox, Commanding "N" Section, Line of Communications, Orange River Colony.	The Russian horse has found several officers to champion his cause. The remount, however, cannot be of the best class of horse obtainable, as the military register in Russia must prevent the exportation of good horses on a large scale. His long shaggy winter coat must militate against activity in a South African hemisphere until acclimatised, and has necessitated clipping. It remains to be seen if, when clipped, he will stand the new winter in South Africa.

REPORT ON SOUTH AMERICAN HORSES AND COBS.

Appendix No. 58.

Name of Officer reporting.	General Remarks.
Major Ronaldson, Commanding 22nd Mounted Infantry.	Are good, hard sort of horses, feed fairly well, and stand a lot of hard work, but, for Mounted Infantry work, too big.
Col. Rimington, Commanding Columns.	1*st. Suitability for Cavalry, Artillery, and Mounted Infantry.*—The best class are suitable for light Cavalry, but they must be picked with good blood. I believe is getting spread wider now than 10 years ago. The ponies are most suitable for Mounted Infantry, as they are up to weight and have great endurance when once acclimatised. I have seen no Royal Artillery horses. 2*nd. Adaptability to Climate in South Africa.*—Those brought at the beginning of the war died from neglect from Mounted Infantry, and so got a bad name. Their temper is sullen till they are well broke, when they become placid and "good doers," and last well. They take some time to acclimatise. 3*rd. Ability to undergo Privation and to "rustle" for themselves.*—I think they do well on scanty food, and look well after themselves. 4*th. Economical Considerations.*—They are very cheap, but there is a certain amount of difficulty in getting them even fairly well broken in. 5*th. Probable Condition and Fitness when landed here.*—Their muscles are well set, and they are extraordinarily sound in wind and limb. 6*th. Other Considerations, Supply, &c.*—They got a bad name at the beginning of the war, because they were badly picked, not well shipped, not given a chance to acclimatise, were ridden half-broken, and compelled to go on long journeys with little or no food. *Later Report.*—I consider the Argentine horse has been unduly "crabbed," as only a very few of the best have been imported ; and, speaking generally, the Argentine horse had no chance at the beginning of the war. I believe *good buyers* could get horses cheap there.
Officer Commanding Canadian Scouts.	I have not found them of any use at all.
Major Herbert, 6th Dragoons.	These horses are very hardy, stand hard work on hard ground ; are of a suitable size if they are 14 to 15 hands. These horses at the commencement of the war scarcely received fair play ; were taken direct from the ship to the front. They had no grazing, only oats, which they had never seen before ; in addition at the time very heavy kit was carried, consequently the great majority collapsed. The few that remained did well. The common bred ones are slow and pig-headed. The better class have not this disadvantage.
Lieut.-Col. Fanshawe, Commanding Queen's Bays.	Hardy, but slow.
Major Walker, Commanding 4th Mounted Infantry.	Same remarks as on North American horses apply. *See* Major Walker's Report on North American. *Later Report.*—Cannot compare to English or Australian.
Maj.-Gen. Elliott, Commanding Mobile Division.	There have not been very many horses of this class supplied me. Such as I have had I consider very bad indeed, and quite unsuitable, even for Mounted Infantry. They are underbred, cowardly brutes. It is impossible to conceive a worse animal for service requirements. I have, however, seen good South Americans in England. I presume, therefore, only the worst markets were tapped. The animals I have seen out here were evidently sired by a cart horse ; they are slow, stubborn, and bad constitutioned ; in fact, useless. When tired they lay down, and it is impossible to move them, even with a bayonet.
Lieut.-Gen. Sir J. D. P. French, K.C.B., &c.	An utterly useless animal where hard work is concerned. They are slow, clumsy, and soon fall away in condition. They are too underbred for use as Cavalry mounts.
Major Macan, Commanding 18th Mounted Infantry.	I do not consider the particular stamp issued to any battalion as suitable in any way for remounts ; they are easily knocked up, have got very little heart, are clumsy over rough ground, and require a lot of care. From what I have seen of Argentine elsewhere, I think the best stamp to be suitable as remounts, but the second-raters are worthless.
Brig.-Gen. Plumer.	Have been generally unsatisfactory.
Col. Rawlinson, Commanding Column.	These horses have been too underbred to make good remounts. Some few of the better bred ones have done excellently, but the great bulk of Argentines are too coarse to get to the end of a long day.
Maj.-Gen. W. Knox, Commanding Lines of Communication, Orange River Colony.	Appears to take some time to acclimatise, breaks easily, but is faint-hearted

Appendix No. 58.

REPORT ON CANADIAN HORSES AND COBS.

Name of Officer reporting.	General Remarks.
Major R. H. Ronaldson, Commanding 22nd Batt., Mounted Infantry.	Good, hard sort of horses, feed fairly well, and stand a lot of hard work, but for Mounted Infantry work are too big.
Major Carr Ellison, Commanding 1st Royal Dragoons.	Too big ; fair quality ; have done well. *Later Report.*—Enormous feet ; are very clumsy ; and bad goers in rough ground.
Major Bulfin, Commanding Column.	Appear to stand work well, and are handier and faster than Russians.
Colonel Rimington, Commanding Columns.	*See* Colonel Rimington's Report on North American Horses. *Later Report.*—Though Artillery horses are regarded as, and reported on as English, I believe a great number of them to be Canadians ; and I find them excellent in every respect.
Officer Commanding Canadian Scouts.	I consider them next to Cape Colonial.
Lieut.-Col. Fanshawe, Commanding Queen's Bays.	The smaller horses have done useful work.
Major Walter. Commanding 7th Hussars.	Are in many cases too common.
Major Walker, Commanding 4th Mounted Infantry.	The smaller animals are hardy, and if they can be brought on to work fairly gradually are satisfactory. They are good feeders and possess pluck and endurance ; they are liable to " scalded " and " burnt " backs when many hours under the saddle. They retain condition on the daily allowance of grain fairly well. *Later Report.*—This class has done well during the last month. One of the most enduring and staunch animals in this unit is a Canadian. Those that are slack loined and leggy lose condition rapidly, but as a class, I find the Canadian a suitable animal.
Maj.-Gen. Elliott, Commanding Mobile Division.	The Canadians issued to this Division have, with few exceptions, been a very poor lot ; big, clumsy, underbred animals, more suited for light van work than riding purposes. They, however, appear hardy animals, and if not asked to go too fast they can do their work well, but they are entirely unsuited for Cavalry requirements. When other classes are not available, I look on them as a fair Mounted Infantry remount. The mares appear to be suited for crossing with a thoroughbred horse ; they would be greatly improved by the infusion of more quality.
Lieut.-Gen. Sir J. D. P. French, K.C.B., &c.	The few of this class that I have come across have done exceptionally well.
Bt. Lieut.-Col. Colvin, Commanding Colvin's Corps.	Provided the class of horse does not exceed 15.1, I think they are superior to English, as they seem good doers, hardy and much more quickly acclimatised.
Lieut.-Col. Vialls, Commanding Corps.	I personally do not like them, and do not consider them, as a class, the sort of horse for Mounted Infantry work.
Maj.-Gen. C. Knox.	Good, hardy horses of suitable size, will eat anything, and do well on the veldt, but are very slow.

REPORT ON ENGLISH HORSES AND COBS.

Name of Officer reporting.	General Remarks.
Lieut.-Col. Manning, 24th Imperial Yeomanry.	I do not consider them nearly as hardy as either Russian or North Americans. They require very careful looking after, and I do not consider them particularly suitable for Mounted Infantry.
Major Ronaldson, 22nd Mounted Infantry.	Do not as a rule do well in this country, and require great care and attention.
Major Carr Ellison, Officer Commanding 1st Royal Dragoons. Concurred in by Lord Basing, Commanding Column.	Have done well. Too big, have too much knee action, clumsy in the field, look like harness horses. *Later Report.*—Take months to acclimatise, graze badly, and fall to pieces on hard work ; unless they get corn and hay, and lots of it, they stand exposure badly.

REPORT ON ENGLISH HORSES AND COBS—*continued.*

Appendix No. 58.

Name of Officer reporting.	General Remarks.
Lieut.-Col. Weston, Commanding Column.	Six received—five, good and suitable ; one, no good, stumbles badly.
Major Driscoll, Commanding Column.	The few English cobs received have done well and stood the hard work.
Colonel Rimington.	1*st. Suitability for Cavalry, Artillery, and Mounted Infantry.*—The bigger he is the more unsuitable he becomes for work here, as a big horse cannot be kept in condition on less than 12 lbs. of oats, and very constant grazing on the summer grass here. So with continuous marching he generally dies. 2*nd. Adaptability for Climate in South Africa.*—As he comes from England with the wrong kind of coat, he suffers alike from the cold and heat here, on first arrival especially. 3*rd. Ability to undergo Privation and to "rustle" for their own Food.*—Horses brought up in good pasture and stall-fed in winter cannot easily learn to pick up food anywhere. Ponies bred in Wales or on mountains in Ireland do best in this respect. 4*th. Economical Considerations.*—Fou use here he is an expensive horse, as the price is from £20 upwards for ponies of 14 to 15 hands, and for horses from £35 to £70. To this must be added freight and keep here till fit for issue. The percentage of unsoundness and liability to sickness reduces his value. 5*th. Probable Condition and Fitness when landed here.*—He is usually very clumsy amongst holes. He is not better than the Canadian horse for Royal Artillery purposes. *Later Report.*—Amongst horses branded E., I find a large number of screws, also many which have not the appearance of English horses, and I think may be Hungarians and Canadians imported to and sold in England.
Lieut.-Col. Fanshawe, Queen's Bays.	The English cobs, if sound, and given a chance to start with, have done excellent work.
Major Walter, Commanding 7th Hussars.	The English horses have done their work satisfactorily.
Capt. Bentinck, Commanding Column.	Only a few received—not a good lot—which look more suited for harness work.
Major Walker. Commanding 4th Bn. Mounted Infantry.	I have very few English horses or cobs. Those that have been supplied to the battalion under my command have been highly satisfactory in every way. Throughout the campaign, English cobs have proved to be the most suitable of all imported animals, as far as my experience goes.
Maj.-Gen. Elliott, Commanding Mobile Division.	Until the 14th Hussars joined me, very few horses bred in England were supplied as remounts. Those that were not too big, and of the necessary conformation, have done their work satisfactorily under existing conditions. The advantages of the English horses are, as a rule, they have a certain amount of condition before being shipped ; they have also been handled, and are easily ridden ; and they have sufficient quality to "come again" under the exigencies of field service, if given half a chance. Their faults are, as a rule, they are too big, that is, too high on the leg, and a great many are faulty in conformation, being long in the back, flat on the side, and short in the back rib, which usually means slack in the coupling. They are, many of them, weak-footed animals, and liable to laminitis. I attribute this to probable unsoundness or weakness in this respect of the thoroughbred English sire.
Lieut.-Col. Grenfell, Commanding Column.	Do well if they are given plenty of time to get used to the veldt ; they are never given a chance. As soon as they leave their hay behind their work begins. Those that survive the first two months' trekking do well.
Lieut.-Gen. Sir J. P. D. French, K.C.B., &c.	The English horse, especially the Cavalry class, was found, when acclimatised, to have done well in this country, this more especially in the case of horses which came over with units. Such horses started work in hard condition, doubtless due to their having been trained to saddle work, and well handled prior to leaving home. The imported English horse had to become inured to the climate before the best results were realised.
Col. Allenby, Commanding Column.	Very good.
Lieut.-Col. Duff, Commanding Wing's Column.	Done very well.
Col. Colin Mackenzie, Commanding Column.	Fairly good.

Appendix No. 58.

REPORT ON ENGLISH HORSES AND COBS—*continued.*

Name of Officer reporting.	General Remarks.
Major Tomlin, Commanding 9th Mounted Infantry.	With the exception of the few well-bred horses that we get, I do not think that they are very suitable for Mounted Infantry work. They should have 12 lbs. of oats to keep them in condition.
Lieut.-Col. Wing, Commanding Column.	Some are good, many cobs being good, but others too slow.
Major Macan, Commanding 18th Mounted Infantry.	The English-bred horse requires some time to become acclimatised, and requires quantity and quality of forage to keep him in condition on trek. In my opinion, he requires to be rubbed up during the cold and wet weather. He has size and weight-carrying power in his favour.
Major Du Cane, Commanding Column.	The best English horses are the best horses now being imported, but the large majority are underbred and too big and clumsy for the work expected of them. These horses have suffered much from exposure during the wet season, and many have died from debility and bilious fever.
Lieut.-Col. Williams, Commanding Column.	Much too big, and are not at all suitable for class of work they are called upon to do.
Brev. Lieut.-Col. Colvin, Commanding Corps.	The draught horse is certainly the best we have had for Artillery work.
Lieut.-Col. Vialls, Commanding Vialls' Corps.	Quite good and better bought as far as soundness is concerned than the others, but they will not stand being put straight to work ; they require time, and if they do not get it, they suffer from debility and bilious fever.
Major Gogarty, Commanding 22nd Mounted Infantry.	Have not done well, and in my opinion require some considerable time to become acclimatised before being taken in to hard work.
Major Toll, Commanding Queensland Imperial Bushmen.	Those received generally cobs, and rather heavy for work required of them ; the lighter strain are good.
Col. Rawlinson, Commanding Column.	These horses have varied greatly in both the way they have stood the strain of the campaign, and in the various classes of horses that have been issued by the remounts. My experience is that a well-bred English horse, if he is given at least six months' easy work after landing, is the best horse of all for military purposes in this country. The English horses, that owing to good fortune or to exceptionally strong constitutions have not died before they became properly acclimatised, are the best horses now for work in the field. But a very large proportion of the imported English horses have died from being worked hard the moment after being landed. I would prefer a batch of acclimatised English horses, if not too coarse bred, to any other class of remount, except the South African Colonial horse.
Maj.-Gen. C. Knox.	Very good when of suitable size, and plenty of barrel ; but the majority are either cart horses or else weeds, with no constitution and bad feet.
Maj.-Gen. W. Knox, Commanding Lines of Communication, Orange River Colony.	Can be found of every size and quality, and fit for all military purposes. He is a bit of a fool as a remount when put immediately in the field, as he has been so well cared for ; he takes time to adapt himself to strange conditions of service, such as grazing, standing still, watering, &c., and is a bit like his British rider in that respect. The 'bus horse is invaluable for Field Artillery, but is perhaps a bit slow for Royal Horse Artillery..

REPORT ON INDIAN COUNTRY BREDS, ARAB, AND INDIAN WALER HORSES.

Name of Officer reporting.	General Remarks.
Major Carr Ellison, Commanding 1st Royal Dragoons.	*Indian Country Bred.*—Very good indeed. None received lately. *Indian Walers.*—None received lately, but those issued at the beginning of the campaign have done very well indeed. Many are still in the regiment. They are a fine type of horse, hardy, up to weight, fast, and staunch. They had the advantage of good condition and age, and had been in the country a few weeks before issue.
Maj.-Gen. W. Knox, Commanding Lines of Communication, Orange River Colony.	*Indian Country Bred.*—Is an excellent little animal, being easily broken, sound, and kept in condition by less food than most horses. As a mount for mobile Infantry, he is almost equal to the South African horse.
Lieut.-Gen. Sir J. P. D. French, K.C.B., &c.	*Indian.*—Not staunch enough. Wanting in bone and substance, and soon fall away in condition. In short, class of animal received was in every way unsuitable for campaign work. *Arabs.*—The few Arabs there have been in the country have done admirably, and I consider them an excellent horse for officers.
Major Macan, Commanding 18th Mounted Infantry.	*Arabs.*—I can only speak from a personal point of view. The Arabs I brought out for my own use have done excellently, and would, I think, as a class, make good remounts for light Cavalry and Mounted Infantry.

REPORT ON AUSTRALIAN HORSES.

Appendix No. 58.

Name of Officer reporting.	General Remarks.
Major Walker, Commanding 4th Bn., Mounted Infantry.	All Australians supplied to this unit have been originally brought into the country by Australian contingents. If not too big and leggy they have proved very satisfactory. I consider the "Cobby" Australian to be almost on a par with the English horse if properly acclimatised.
Major Carr Ellison, Commanding 1st Royal Dragoons.	Very bad stamp, cast almost immediately.
Col. Rochfort, Commanding Column	Most of them are too big and coarse, and require a great deal of food and care.
Col. Rimington, Commanding Column.	1*st. Suitability for Cavalry, Artillery, and Mounted Infantry.*—This is a splendid Cavalry horse if picked, not too big and leggy, and if he is with deep girth and short back, weight 850 to 900 lbs., is a good Artillery horse. The ponies are most suitable for Mounted Infantry. 2*nd. Adaptability to Climate in South Africa.*—Is fed in Australia on grass, and takes some time to get used to oats. He has struck me as rather delicate as to the throat and lungs till well acclimatised, when he does well. 3*rd. Ability to undergo Privation and to "rustle" for their own Food.*—Is fairly well able to look after himself. 4*th. Economical Considerations.*—Before the war good Cavalry horses cost about £18 to £25. Draught for Royal Artillery, about £25. First class ponies for Mounted Infantry, £12 to £16. 5*th. Probable Condition and Fitness when landed here.*—His muscle is usually well formed, he does not fall into holes. The light Cavalry class are far the fastest horse, and best bred horses seen out here. When acclimatised he can gallop on and shows great endurance.
Officer Commanding Canadian Scouts.	Good horse, next to the Canadians.
Major Herbert, 6th Dragoons.	The majority of these horses have not been a success. They do not stand the work, very leggy, long-backed, weakly animals, and generally over 15 hands. But those under 15 hands have not the above defects and are often very good. I should like to see more of this stamp.
Maj.-Gen. W. Knox, Commanding Lines of Communication, Orange River Colony.	As a remount is a most disappointing animal. He has many advantages as a horse, being well bred, sound and strong, and after six months' training becomes a good all-round troop horse, but owing to his not having been handled until four years of age is untractable as a remount horse, which is required to take the immediate place of a casualty. His gait is awkward and gawky for broken country.
Lieut.-Col. Grenfell. Commanding Column.	Do well if they are given plenty of time to get used to the veldt. They are never given a chance; as soon as they leave their hay behind their work begins. Those that survive the first two months' trekking do well.
Maj.-Gen. Elliott, Commanding Mobile Division.	The 5th and 6th (Imperial Bushmen) South Australians joined me at Kroonstadt (March, 1901). They brought their own horses from Australia, a very poor lot, 9-10ths of them being too big and coarse bred animals. They wasted very fast, but on the other hand those that were of the right sort did their work admirably and lasted well. I received a small batch of small Australians as remounts about July last year. They were unbroken, unconditioned, and of a very poor class. They were most unsatisfactory. It was impossible to give them the requisite time to either train or condition them. Many of them the men could not tackle, being inferior horsemen. They had only just landed from a long sea voyage and were absolutely useless.* In India the Remount Department find it necessary to give Colonial animals at least six months to train and acclimatise before they are of much use. In fact, it may be accepted that to give these horses a chance they require one year to settle down and get straight in, before you can expect anything like severe work from them, but, on the other hand, if you can give them the time, I consider the Australian one of the best horses in the world when trained and conditioned. The Indian Government pay £45 for horses landed in India that pass the requirements in regard to size and soundness; and they get an exceedingly good animal for the money. I have had no horses of this description issued me since I took over the command. I consider conditioned and broken Australian horses quite as good if not better than the best class of English remounts issued under similar conditions. They are better in this respect, that they have, as a rule, harder legs and better feet.

* *N.B.*—This issue was made to General Elliott to condition, on the understanding that he would be a full month at Harrismith.—H. W. B., Col.

Appendix No. 58.

REPORT ON AUSTRALIAN HORSES—*continued.*

Name of Officer reporting.	General Remarks.
Lieut.-Gen. Sir J. D. P. French, K.C.B., &c.	They have not done badly, but are too delicate and not compact enough for campaign work. If a better class was imported, believe results would be good.
Lieut.-Col. Duff, Commanding Column.	Australians which were received in good condition have done well.
Lieut.-Col. Wing, Commanding Column.	Those that have been issued are good and suitable for Cavalry when issued fit. When issued unfit or weak they require a long time to pull round.
Lieut.-Col. Colin Mackenzie, Commanding Column.	Delicate.
Br. Gen. Plumer.	Feel at once any reduction of food.
Major Gogarty, Commanding 27th Mounted Infantry.	Good. They are better bred than the other horses, and stand the work better than any of the imported animals ; if not over 15 hands they would, I think, be more suitable to their Mounted Infantry work, and would last longer than the larger horses on the present ration of corn.
Major Toll, Commanding 5th Queensland Imperial Bushmen.	Give every satisfaction, and well suited for work.
Col. Rawlinson, Commanding Column.	I have not had much experience of these horses. Those that have come under my notice do not seem to stand hard work and short forage as well as other classes, but if they can be assured of good hay and oats, they would work well and do a great amount of work. As a rule they are too large a class of horse, unaccustomed to bad ground, and suffer greatly in consequence from strains, broken legs, &c., in a rough country.
Maj.-Gen. C. Knox.	Much the same as British, with better feet ; but the best class has not come to this country. Horses too big.

REPORT ON HUNGARIAN HORSES.

Name of Officer reporting.	General Remarks.
Col. Rimington, Commanding Column.	Are not, unless very well picked, suitable for Cavalry. The smaller horses, if picked well, are suitable for Mounted Infantry, but taking them as a rule, they are weedy, and though well topped (owing to Arab blood), are very bad in bone, having small round joints subject to disease, bad feet, tired elbows, and, generally speaking, are more of the light driving hackney class than the riding pony class. So I do not approve of them, as it is not economical to use that class of animal as a riding horse. I do not think they easily adapt themselves to the climate. They are soft. To the best of my belief the class of Mounted Infantry Hungarians sent out here used to average about £16 when sold in batches of 50 to 100, at Aldridges', some seven years ago, for light driving work. They are essentially a "flat catching" stamp of horse which no hunting or polo playing man would buy, and are no use for Army purposes, of the stamp sent out here. They should not be sent here.
Maj.-Gen. W. Knox, Commanding Lines of Communication, Orange River Colony.	The Hungarian horses issued as remounts are not a patch on what was bought about 1880 for the 3rd Hussars, who were all mounted on them ; unless the breed has since deteriorated a better class of horse might have been produced for South Africa. The breed has many points in its favour for military purposes.
Maj.-Gen. Elliott, Commanding Mobile Division.	There are at present very few in this Division. I received one batch of about 300 at Standerton last winter. They are very bad in every way, weak in conformation, no substance, and no condition. I have been over the Hungarian studs and can say from what I have seen that these animals are only the refuse of the country. The remounts bred for Government requirements in Hungary are excellent animals. I have no conception where these animals came from. They are certainly not bred for Army requirements. I saw no animals of this class whilst travelling in Hungary.
Lieut.-Gen. Sir J. D. P French, K.C.B., &c	Unsuitable for hard work attending active operations. They are wanting in bone and substance, are not easily acclimatised, very soft, and soon fall away in condition.
Maj.-Gen. C. Knox.	No use, washy, small boned, and weak hocked. Evidently a bad class purchased.

No. 59.—Memorandum by the then Assistant Adjutant-General for Mobilisation, dated 16th June, 1899.

Appendix No. 59.

(*Vide Appendix No. 3, page 17, ante.*)

1. The Secretary of State in 079/8672 of 13th June, 1899, wrote the following minute:—

"Although there is no present intention of reinforcing the troops now in South Africa, we should see to it that those already there are in a thoroughly efficient state as to stores, equipment, and transport. This question should be at once taken up. In regard to transport, I am under the impression that we have nothing but regimental transport, and that even this does not exist for a part of the force. I do not suppose it is necessary to provide transport, or, at all events, much transport, for the battalions which form the garrison of the coaling station at Cape Town, or for the half battalion which belongs to Mauritius, but the rest of the force ought to be reasonably mobile.

"Besides this, there are questions as to the sufficiency of our personnel in regard to Army Service Corps and Engineers, and of our materiel in regard to commissariat supplies, and medical stores and transport. But the transport question is the most urgent. 'What do we want, where, and at what probable cost, and within what time, can we get it?'"

2. In 079/8520, of 8th June, 1898, the Secretary of State approved of the following arrangements being made in South Africa:—

(1) The troops at Ladysmith and in East Kaffraria to be completed with regimental transport.

(2) The remainder of the troops in South Africa to be completed with the vehicles and equipment of regimental transport, but without animals.

(3) A standing contract to be entered into (but not to be concluded pending report to War Office as to amount of transport, sources of contract, cost, etc.) to horse the regimental transport of the troops referred to above in (2), viz., all units in South Africa, except those in Ladysmith and East Kaffraria (see (1) above), the animals to be forthcoming within seven days of the orders for mobilisation.

(4) A standing contract to be entered into on the same conditions as the above at (3), "for the purpose of completing within 30 days the whole of the force in South Africa, with sufficient transport to enable it to move seven days from its base with the necessary supply and ammunition columns, bearer companies, etc."

The General Officer Commanding was informed that water-carts would be sent from England, and also 10-span harness for all vehicles required for (1) and (2). He was also informed that "it is thought that the American pattern mule buck wagon (with carrying capacity of between 3,000lbs. to 4,000lbs.) should be obtained for a sum not exceeding £60 each," and he was told that if he was not able to obtain sufficient vehicles to complete his requirements "steps will be taken to obtain any deficit from America."

The Quartermaster-General estimated that the requirements for the troops at Ladysmith and East Kaffraria would be, exclusive of mounted infantry (which is provided for elsewhere)—

6 water carts,
6 ambulances,
29 American wagons,

and it was proposed to horse the whole of the above with teams of 10 mules.

The Quartermaster-General estimated the vehicles required for (2) the regimental transport of the remaining troops in South Africa to be—

10 water carts,
9 ambulances,
44 American wagons,

all drawn by trains of 10 mules.

The Colonial Office, in letter dated 25th June, 1898, suggested, with reference to the above mentioned letter, 079/8520, the desirability of inserting a clause in future contracts providing that at least one-quarter of the vehicles and animals should be supplied within seven days, one-half within 14 days, and the balance within 30 days. This would enable a large proportion of the forces to take the field without delay, this being the object of chief importance from a political point of view.

4. The General Officer Commanding, South Africa, reported in letter of 20th July, 1898, that no difficulty had been experienced in making satisfactory contracts, and on the 10th August, 1898, he forwarded particulars of the two standing contracts referred to in War Office letter, 079/8520, excluding Natal, which was to be separately reported on. This latter report has not yet been received.

It appears from these contracts that Messrs. Weil were prepared to deliver within seven days 400 mules at £40 per mule, and, within 30 days, 63 wagons and four Scotch carts at £115, and £40 per vehicle respectively, and 794 mules at £40 per mule.

The General Officer Commanding has not yet been given authority to conclude these contracts.

5. It would appear from the letter of the General Officer Commanding in 079/8593, of 24th August, 1898, that the troops at King Williamstown and Grahamstown are in possession of complete regimental transport, and that the remainder of the troops in Cape Colony are in possession of regimental transport vehicles. There is also stored at the Cape equipment for three bearer companies and three field hospitals.

No detailed information has been received respecting the equipment of the troops in Natal, but it is understood that the instructions contained in War Office letter, 079/8520, have been complied with as regards the regimental transport of troops in that Colony.

6. In December, 1898, the General Officer Commanding, South Africa, was given secretly a review of the strategical situation in South Africa, and he was directed to forward at an early date a detailed and full statement of the distributions he would propose to make of the troops which would be available for frontier defence in the event of hostilities with the Dutch Republic, and was further directed to "report what period would elapse after receipt of orders to mobilise before the troops would be ready to take up these dispositions."

At the same time, a confidential letter, 40116/S. Africa/1, of 21st December, 1898, was sent to the General Officer Commanding, South Africa, in which he was directed to consider the mobilisation arrangements required to enable him to carry out the dispositions referred to in the above-mentioned secret letter, and to suggest any readjustments of the scales of transport and equipment at present authorised for the troops under his command. He was informed that it was not necessary to adhere rigidly to the proportions of ammunition, rations, tools, etc., given in the "War Establishments, 1898," but the general constitution of the various units was to be adhered to. He was directed to consider the best arrangement of ammunition columns, bearer companies, field hospitals, supply columns, and field bakeries.

7. The General Officer Commanding has telegraphed that answers to the above "secret" and "confidential" letters have been sent by last mail; they should reach the War Office on Saturday, 1st July. On their receipt we ought to be in possession of full particulars respecting the requirements as regards stores, equipment, and transport of all the units in South Africa, and it will then be possible to give the Secretary of State much fuller information respecting "the sufficiency of our personnel in regard to Army Service Corps and Engineers, and of our materiel in regard to commissariat supplies and medical stores, and transport," than it is possible to give at present.

8. As regards the Secretary of State's expression that the force in South Africa should be "reasonably mobile," it is for the consideration of the Committee whether the conditions of reasonable mobility would not be satisfied if all the troops in South Africa, except 1½ battalions told off to the Cape Peninsula and for the

Appendix No. 59.

reinforcement of Mauritius, had sufficient transport to enable them to move with the proportions of rations, forage, and fuel laid down in Tables II., III., and IV., War Establishments for regimental transport and supply columns. For detail see Paper Z, from which it will be seen that 1,100 mules will be required. This paper also gives details respecting the provision of mules.

It is also for consideration whether arrangements should not be made to carry seven days' supplies of rations, forage, and fuel, for the troops referred to above. Ox transport might suffice for this.

9. Ammunition.—There is a reserve in ordnance stores in South Africa of 2,600 rounds for 15-pr. B.L. guns, and 1,200 rounds for 2.5-inch mountain battery guns.

There is also in South Africa a reserve of 7,000,000 rounds of small-arm ammunition (No. 57/Cape/6111).

10. Rations.—Preserved meat and biscuit to complete a reserve for two months for all the troops in South Africa, and emergency rations to complete a total of 3,500 were sent out to the Cape and Natal this month (No. 53/Cape/3946).

FRED. W. STOPFORD,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

D.
16th June, 1899.

Appendix No. 60.

No. 60.—Estimate of the Strength of Boer Forces on 31st May, 1902, when Peace was concluded, Supplied to the Royal Commission by the War Office.

(This Return, dated 19th July, 1902, was prepared by the Director-General of Military Intelligence, Pretoria, and gives the details upon which the telegram to the Secretary of State for War was based.)

Transvaal burghers between the ages of 18 and 35	17,101					
Transvaal burghers between the ages of 35 and 50	9,526					
Transvaal burghers under 18 and over 50	5,078					
Three yearly increments of boys becoming of age (16 years)	2,988					
Staats Artillerie of the Transvaal	400					
Z.A.R. Police	800					
Goldfield burghers, not included above	800					
Unregistered and unaccounted for	6,713					
		43,406				
Prisoners of war up to 31st December, 1901	12,954					
Surrendered during war up to 31st December, 1901	13,780					
Left country, *via* Delagoa Bay	800					
Killed up to 31st December, 1901	1,540					
Died of disease, &c.	700					
Casualties since 1st January, 1902	2,400					
		32,174				
In the field in the Transvaal			11,232			
ORANGE FREE STATE.						
Orange Free State burghers between the ages of 16 and 60	22,905					
Orange Free State Artillery	400					
Three yearly increments of boys becoming of age (16 years)	2,000					
Unregistered and unaccounted for	4,264					
		29,569				
Prisoners of war up to 31st December, 1901	12,358					
Surrenders during war up to 31st December, 1901	8,318					
Killed up to 31st December, 1901	1,110					
Died of disease, &c.	450					
Casualties since 1st January, 1902	1,500					
		23,736				
In the field in the Orange Free State			5,833			
REBELS.						
Total of rebels who have taken the field during the war	13,000					
		13,000				
Convicted, awaiting trial, and disposed of up to 31st December, 1901	7,587					
Left Transvaal in 1900, *via* Delagoa Bay	400					
Left for German South West Africa	200					
Made prisoners of war in error	136					
Proportion of killed and died of disease	700					
Casualties (including prisoners) since 1st January, 1902	403					
			9,426			
Rebels in the field				3,574		
FOREIGNERS.						
The Irish Brigades	300					
Scandinavians	150					
Hollanders	150					
Germans, Italians, &c.	2,800					
			3,400			
Left the country, *via* Delagoa Bay, in 1900	1,300					
Prisoners of war	160					
Killed and died of disease	300					
Served on commando, and afterwards posed as neutrals. (Deported, left at own expense, or were allowed to remain)	1,500					
			3,260			
Foreigners in the field				140		
Grand total in the field on 31st May, 1902					20,779	

SUMMARY OF TOTALS.

Available—			
Transvaal	43,406		
Orange Free State	29,569		
Rebels	13,000		
Renegades and foreigners	3,400		
		89,375	
Casualties—			
Transvaal	32,174		
Orange Free State	23,736		
Rebels	9,426		
Renegades and foreigners	3,260		
		68,596	
In the field, 31st May, 1902—			
Transvaal	11,232		
Orange Free State	5,833		
Rebels	3,574		
Renegades and foreigners	140		
		20,779	

BROMLEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES